

# The University of Victoria Undergraduate Calendar 2015–2016 May 2015



*The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the University Act (RSBC 1996 c. 468) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The University Act describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library.*

*The official academic year begins on May 1. Changes in Calendar regulations take effect May 1, September 1, and January 1 of each academic year unless otherwise approved by the Senate. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published three times per year in the spring (effective May 1), summer (effective September 1) and winter (effective January 1) by the Office of the Registrar, Student Affairs, under authority granted by the Senate of the University.*

# Table of Contents

<b>Welcome to UVic</b> .....	<b>4</b>	Course Load.....	31
2015-2016 Academic Year Important Dates.....	6	Course Credit.....	31
Terms Used at UVic.....	9	Repeating Courses.....	32
<b>General Information</b> .....	<b>10</b>	Program Requirement Change.....	32
Information for All Students.....	11	Policy on Academic Integrity.....	33
General University Policies.....	11	Evaluation of Student Achievement.....	35
Policy on Human Rights, Equity and Fairness (GV0200).....	11	Academic Concessions.....	35
Accommodation of Religious Observance (AC1210).....	11	Examinations.....	36
Discrimination and Harassment Policy (GV0205).....	11	Grading.....	37
Student Discipline.....	12	Transcript of Academic Record.....	39
Academic Services.....	12	Standing.....	39
Academic Advising.....	12	Withdrawal.....	40
Co-operative Education Program and Career Services.....	12	Graduation.....	40
English as a Second Language.....	12	Second Bachelor's Degrees.....	41
The Learning and Teaching Centre.....	12	Appeals.....	41
UVic Libraries.....	12	Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees.....	42
University of Victoria Legacy Art Galleries.....	13	Undergraduate Financial Aid.....	45
Legacy Art Gallery, Downtown.....	13	Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes.....	45
University Publications.....	13	Undergraduate Co-operative Education.....	46
University Systems.....	13	<b>Faculty of Education</b> .....	<b>49</b>
Student Affairs.....	13	Faculty Members.....	50
Athletics and Recreation.....	13	1.0 General Information.....	51
Bookstore.....	14	2.0 Academic Advice.....	52
Chapel.....	14	3.0 Indigenous Advisory Board.....	52
Child Care Services.....	14	4.0 Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties.....	52
Counselling Services.....	14	5.0 Limitation of Enrolment.....	52
Family Centre.....	15	6.0 Faculty Admissions.....	53
University Food Services.....	15	7.0 Faculty Academic Regulations.....	53
Global Engagement.....	15	8.0 Teacher Education Admissions.....	55
Health Services.....	16	9.0 Teacher Education Program Regulations.....	55
Judicial Affairs and Student Advocacy Initiatives.....	16	10.0 Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization.....	57
Residence Services.....	16	11.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum).....	58
Multifaith Services.....	17	12.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).....	59
Resource Centre for Students with a Disability (RCSD).....	17	13.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years).....	60
Student Groups and Resources.....	18	14.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum).....	60
Indigenous Student Services.....	19	15.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary).....	64
<b>Undergraduate Information</b> .....	<b>21</b>	16.0 Minor in Education.....	64
Programs Offered.....	22	17.0 Certificate and Diploma Programs.....	64
Undergraduate Admission.....	22	18.0 School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.....	67
Important Application Information.....	22	<b>Faculty of Engineering</b> .....	<b>72</b>
Applying for Admission.....	24	General Information.....	73
Admission Requirements.....	24	Computer Science Programs.....	74
Other Applicant Categories.....	26	Engineering Programs.....	81
Applicants for Transfer.....	27	Biomedical Engineering.....	83
International Applicants.....	28	Civil Engineering.....	84
Returning Students Reregistration.....	28	Computer Engineering.....	84
Continuing Students.....	28	Electrical Engineering.....	86
Other Returning Students.....	28	Mechanical Engineering.....	88
Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal.....	28	Software Engineering.....	90
Students Writing Deferred Examinations.....	28	Engineering Co-operative Education Programs.....	91
Appealing Reregistration Decisions.....	28	Faculty Members.....	92
Undergraduate Registration.....	29	<b>Faculty of Fine Arts</b> .....	<b>95</b>
General Registration Information.....	29	General Information.....	96
Registration as an Auditor.....	30	Faculty Admissions.....	96
Individually Supervised Studies.....	30	Faculty Academic Regulations.....	97
Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic.....	30	Faculty Degree Programs.....	97
Undergraduate Academic Regulations.....	30	Diplomas and Certificates.....	98
Academic Writing Requirement.....	30		
Attendance.....	30		



Department of Art History and Visual Studies .....	99	Department of Sociology.....	220
School of Music.....	101	<b>Peter B. Gustavson School of Business.....</b>	<b>222</b>
Department of Theatre.....	104	School Members.....	223
Department of Visual Arts .....	106	General Information.....	224
Department of Writing.....	107	Faculty Admissions.....	224
<b>Faculty of Human &amp; Social Development.....</b>	<b>109</b>	Faculty Academic Regulations .....	227
Faculty Members .....	110	Program Requirements .....	229
General Information .....	110	<b>Interdisciplinary Programs.....</b>	<b>231</b>
Faculty Admissions .....	111	Arts of Canada Program .....	231
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	111	Film Studies Program.....	231
Faculty Programs.....	112	Health and Society.....	232
Indigenous Governance .....	112	Indigenous Studies Program .....	232
School of Child and Youth Care .....	113	European Studies .....	232
School of Health Information Science .....	116	Diploma Program in Canadian Studies .....	233
School of Nursing.....	119	Diploma Program in Intercultural Education .....	233
School of Public Administration .....	125	Applied Ethics .....	233
School of Public Health and Social Policy.....	129	Social Justice Studies.....	233
School of Social Work .....	132	Human Dimensions of Climate Change.....	234
<b>Faculty of Humanities.....</b>	<b>136</b>	Technology and Society .....	234
General Information .....	137	<b>Division of Continuing Studies.....</b>	<b>235</b>
Academic Regulations.....	138	<b>Division of Medical Sciences.....</b>	<b>237</b>
Faculty Program Requirements.....	139	<b>Research .....</b>	<b>238</b>
Department of English.....	141	Vice-President Research.....	238
Department of French.....	144	Centre for Co-operative and Community-Based Economy.....	238
Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies .....	146	Centre for Aboriginal Health Research .....	238
Department of Greek and Roman Studies.....	148	Centre for Addictions Research of B.C.....	239
Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies .....	148	Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC).....	239
Department of History.....	150	Centre for Advanced Security, Privacy, and Information Systems Research (ASPIRE).....	240
Latin American Studies Program .....	152	Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives (CAPI) .....	240
Department of Linguistics.....	153	Centre for Biomedical Research.....	240
Medieval Studies Program.....	155	Centre for Early Childhood Research and Policy .....	240
Department of Pacific and Asian Studies .....	157	Centre for Forest Biology.....	240
Department of Philosophy .....	158	Centre for Global Studies.....	241
Religious Studies Program .....	159	Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation (CSSI).....	241
Department of Women's Studies .....	159	Centre for Studies in Religion and Society .....	241
<b>Faculty of Law .....</b>	<b>161</b>	Centre for Youth and Society.....	241
Faculty and Other Officers.....	162	Centre on Aging .....	242
General Information .....	163	Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic).....	242
Faculty Admissions .....	163	Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions .....	242
Registration Information.....	164	Institute for Studies & Innovation in Community-University Engagement (ISICUe).....	242
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	165	Victoria Subatomic Physics and Accelerator Research Centre (VISPA).....	243
Law Program Requirements .....	167	<b>Courses of Instruction .....</b>	<b>244</b>
<b>Faculty of Science.....</b>	<b>170</b>	Courses by Faculty.....	245
General Information .....	171	Courses by Subject Area.....	246
Faculty Admissions .....	171	How to Use the Course Listings .....	248
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	172	Individual Course Descriptions.....	249
Faculty Program Requirements.....	173	<b>The University of Victoria .....</b>	<b>446</b>
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology.....	175	University of Victoria Learning Outcomes .....	447
Department of Biology.....	178	Historical Outline.....	447
Department of Chemistry .....	181	Principal Officers and Governing Bodies .....	447
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences .....	185	Faculty and Staff Emeritus and Honorary Degree Recipients..	449
Department of Mathematics and Statistics.....	190	University Regalia .....	449
Department of Physics and Astronomy .....	194	Statistics .....	450
<b>Faculty of Social Sciences.....</b>	<b>200</b>	Key Contacts at UVic.....	452
General Information .....	201	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>459</b>
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	201		
Faculty Program Requirements.....	203		
Department of Anthropology.....	205		
Department of Economics.....	206		
School of Environmental Studies.....	209		
Department of Geography.....	211		
Department of Political Science.....	215		
Department of Psychology .....	216		

# Welcome to UVic!

*The University of Victoria is a great place for learning. It's not surprising that Maclean's magazine consistently ranks UVic as one of the top comprehensive universities in Canada. With over 20,000 students, UVic combines the best features of both small and large universities.*

If you are a new student, you probably have a lot of questions about student life at UVic. Here are some answers to get you started.

## How Do I Apply for Admission?

The easiest way to apply is through our website at <[www.uvic.ca/apply](http://www.uvic.ca/apply)>. You can link to other information you'll need, like program requirements, deadlines, course descriptions and all the other services at UVic. If you don't have internet access, please contact Undergraduate Admissions.

Keep in mind that as well as completing an application form and paying application fees, you'll have to provide your marks and/or official transcripts from secondary school and any post-secondary institutions you've attended. You'll find more details about admission requirements starting on page 22.

## How Do I Choose What to Study?

Your choice of courses will depend on your academic goal. Most programs at UVic lead to a degree, but there are also many diploma and certificate programs. You'll find a list of these on page 22.

If you're planning to begin a degree at UVic, you'll first have to qualify for admission to a faculty or school offering that degree; these include the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business, the faculties of Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development, Humanities, Law, Science, Social Sciences and Graduate Studies. You'll find a list of the degrees offered on page 22. Specific minimum admission requirements are listed in the table on page 25.

In most faculties, you will also enter a department. Departments specialize in different fields of study. (The Faculty of Science, for example, includes the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, as well as others.) Use the table of contents to locate information about the faculty, school or department you plan to enter. Use the index to find information about a particular field of study (for example, nursing or computer science).

Each faculty and department entry in the Calendar includes information on the degree programs available and their course requirements. To learn more about particular courses, check the individual course descriptions in the second half of the Calendar. You'll find a list of the faculties and the courses they offer on page 245.

### Advising Services for Each Faculty

<b>Faculty of Education</b>	<b>Teacher Education:</b> Room A250, MacLaurin Building	250-721-7877
	<b>Kinesiology, Recreation and Health Education:</b> Room 115, McKinnon Building	250-721-6554
<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>	<b>Engineering/Software Engineering:</b> Room 206, Engineering Office Wing	250-721-6023
	<b>Computer Science:</b> Room 512, Engineering and Computer Science Building	250-472-5757
<b>Faculty of Fine Arts</b>	Room 119, Fine Arts Building	250-472-5165
<b>Faculty of Graduate Studies</b>	Contact individual departments for information.	
<b>Faculty of Human and Social Development</b> Please consult the individual schools at right for information and advising	<b>Child and Youth Care:</b> Room B146, HSD Building	250-721-7984
	<b>Health Information Science:</b> Room A202, HSD Building	250-721-8575
	<b>Indigenous Governance:</b> Room A260, HSD Building	250-721-6438
	<b>Nursing:</b> Room A402, HSD Building	250-721-7954
	<b>Public Administration:</b> Room A302, HSD Building	250-721-8055
	<b>Public Health and Social Policy, School of:</b> Room B202, HSD Building	250-472-5377
	<b>Social Work:</b> Room B302, HSD Building	250-721-8047
<b>Faculty of Humanities</b>	Room A203, University Centre.	250-721-7567
<b>Faculty of Law</b>	Room 117, Murray and Anne Fraser Building	250-721-8151
<b>Faculty of Science</b>	Room A203, University Centre.	250-721-7567
<b>Faculty of Social Sciences</b>	Room A203, University Centre.	250-721-7567
<b>Peter B. Gustavson School of Business</b>	Room 283 (Business Student Services Office), Business and Economics Building	250-472-4728





## WHERE CAN I GET ADVICE ABOUT MY STUDIES?

If you are still trying to settle on your academic goal or decide what you want to do after university, UVic Counselling Services can help. Visit their website at <[www.coun.uvic.ca/career/](http://www.coun.uvic.ca/career/)> to get an idea of the services available, or drop by their office in the University Centre, room B270.

For help with choosing a program of studies, contact the advising service in the faculty or program you're planning to enter. Academic advisers are a great resource for students. Advisers can help you plan your program, decide which courses to take and find out which courses you can transfer to UVic. Advising services for each faculty and program are listed in the table at left.

## HOW DO I REGISTER FOR COURSES?

Once you have received an offer of admission and paid your acceptance deposit, you will register online for courses through "My page" at <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>. You can also visit <[web.uvic.ca/reg101](http://web.uvic.ca/reg101)> for registration tips and tutorials.

## HOW MUCH WILL IT COST?

The answer depends on your faculty or program, how many courses you take, your transportation costs, and your living arrangements. Here are the typical costs for the 2014-2015 academic year for a student taking 15 units of courses.

Domestic Tuition fees.....	\$5159
International Tuition fees.....	\$16693
Student society fees.....	\$139
Athletics and recreation fee.....	\$158
UVSS health plan.....	\$144
UVSS dental plan.....	\$144
UPass bus pass.....	\$162
Books and supplies, up to.....	\$1700
Board and room for 8 months	
on-campus, single (average).....	\$8125
on-campus, double (average).....	\$7165
off-campus.....	\$9240

Of course, your costs may be higher or lower than this, depending on the program you're taking and your living costs.

## WHAT FINANCIAL HELP CAN I GET?

For most students, a university education requires considerable financial planning. The Student Awards and Financial Aid office is the place to get information and advice about funding your studies. Visit their website at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/)>.

Here are some of the options worth exploring.

### Student loans:

The provincial and federal governments offer loans to students who need help funding their education. To qualify for a loan, you must be taking at least 4.5 units of courses (usually, three courses) for credit each term and show that you need financial assistance. Students with a permanent disability must be taking 3.0 units of courses for credit each term.

### Work study:

This program provides jobs on campus to students requiring financial assistance.

### Scholarships:

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students for excellence in their academic studies. They do not have to be repaid. The scholarships website is <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/)>.

## Bursaries:

Bursaries provide assistance to students who need financial help. They do not have to be repaid. There are bursaries for students entering UVic from secondary school or college, and for students who are already attending UVic.

You'll find complete information on all of these sources of financial help at the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/)>.

## WHAT IS CO-OP EDUCATION?

Co-op education allows students to combine their academic studies with paid work experience related to their field of study. Co-op is one of the best ways of gaining competencies (skills, knowledge and attributes) and experience so that you're well prepared for the job market after graduation.

UVic's Co-op Education Program is one of the largest in Canada. Co-op programs are available in all faculties and offer everything from Chemistry to Women's Studies. Visit the Co-op Programs website at <[www.uvic.ca/coopandcareer](http://www.uvic.ca/coopandcareer)> for a list of all the Co-op programs at UVic and for information on becoming a Co-op student.

## HOW DO I GET MY STUDENT CARD?

You must wait at least 24 hours after you register, then visit the Photo ID and Information Centre in the University Centre to have your photo taken for your student ID card. For information, go to <[www.uvic.ca/photoid](http://www.uvic.ca/photoid)>.

## HOW DO I FIND MY WAY AROUND CAMPUS?

UVic's new Welcome Centre is the best place to get directions, information or take a tour of our stunning campus. Friendly staff and student guides provide an overview of UVic's student support services, share their experience and answer your questions about everything "UVic." To find out more about our services and campus visits, please visit <[www.uvic.ca/welcome](http://www.uvic.ca/welcome)>.

The New Student Orientation Program is another great way to prepare for life at UVic. The program gives you exclusive access to important UVic services before classes begin. Tour the campus, meet friendly people and find out about UVic's many student services. For more information about the New Student Orientation Program, please visit our website: <[www.uvic.ca/orientation](http://www.uvic.ca/orientation)>.

During the first week of September, look for the ASK ME sign in the lobby of the University Centre where you can get answers to any questions you have about UVic.

Get a free handbook/calendar from the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) in the Student Union Building (SUB). The handbook contains a daily planner to help you get organized, a guide to services at UVic and a phone directory.

The UVSS also sponsors Weeks of Welcome (WOW) during September. This is a fun way to make friends, join clubs and find out about services available in the SUB. Find out more about WOW events at <[www.uvss.uvic.ca](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca)> or <[web.uvic.ca/gss](http://web.uvic.ca/gss)>.

*Good luck with your studies.  
And again, welcome to UVic!*

## 2015-2016 Academic Year Important Dates

In recognition of the fact that the University of Victoria is a diverse community, the Office of Equity and Human Rights has compiled a list of high holy days available at their website. Faculty and staff may wish to refer to this list in responding to requests from members of religious groups for variations in examination schedules due to religious observances.

### 2015-2016 OFFICIAL ACADEMIC YEAR BEGINS

#### SUMMER SESSION—2015

See **Summer Studies Calendar** for complete refund and academic drop dates or visit <[www.uvic.ca/summer/home/add-drop-dates](http://www.uvic.ca/summer/home/add-drop-dates)>.

#### May 2015

1	Friday	Senate meets
4	Monday	May-August courses begin for all faculties
11	Monday	May and May-June courses begin. Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law <sup>3</sup>
18	Monday	Victoria Day <sup>1</sup>
21	Thursday	Senate Committee on Academic Standards meets to approve convocation lists

#### June 2015

3	Wednesday	May courses end
4	Thursday	June courses begin
8-12	Mon-Fri	Spring convocation
26	Friday	May-June and June courses end

#### July 2015

1	Wednesday	Canada Day <sup>1</sup>
1-2	Wed-Thur	Reading Break May-August sections only <sup>1</sup>
6	Monday	July and July-August courses begin
15	Wednesday	Deadline to apply to graduate for fall convocation (all faculties)
28	Tuesday	July courses end
29	Wednesday	August courses begin
29-31	Wed-Fri	Supplemental and deferred examinations for Winter Session 2014-2015 (except for Engineering courses)
31	Friday	May-August classes end for all faculties

#### August 2015

3	Monday	British Columbia Day <sup>1</sup>
4	Tuesday	May-August examinations begin for all faculties
17	Monday	May-August examinations end for all faculties
21	Friday	July-August and August courses end

#### WINTER SESSION—FIRST TERM

##### September 2015

7	Monday	Labour Day <sup>1</sup>
8	Tuesday	First-year registration and opening assembly for Faculty of Law
9	Wednesday	First-term classes begin for all faculties
17	Thursday	Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law
22	Tuesday	Last day for 100% reduction of second-term fees for standard courses. 50% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date <sup>4</sup> .
25	Friday	Last day for adding courses that begin in the first term
30	Wednesday	Last day for paying first-term fees without penalty

##### October 2015

2	Friday	Senate meets
12	Monday	Thanksgiving Day <sup>1</sup>
13	Tuesday	Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees for standard courses. 100% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date <sup>4</sup> .
21	Wednesday	Senate Committee on Academic Standards meets to approve convocation lists
31	Saturday	Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure

##### November 2015

6	Friday	Senate meets
9-11	Mon-Wed	Reading Break (except Faculty of Law) <sup>1</sup>
9, 10	Mon, Tues	Fall convocation
11	Wednesday	Remembrance Day <sup>1</sup>

15	Sunday	Faculty of Graduate Studies deadline to apply to graduate for spring convocation (students completing in the fall term only)
----	--------	--

#### December 2015

3	Thursday	Last day of classes for Faculty of Law
4	Friday	Senate meets Last day of classes in first term except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development <sup>2</sup> <i>National Day of Remembrance and Action on Violence Against Women</i> . Classes and exams cancelled from 11:30 am to 12:30 pm.
7	Monday	First-term examinations begin, except Faculty of Human and Social Development <sup>2</sup>
15	Tuesday	Undergraduate deadline to apply to graduate for spring convocation
21	Monday	First-term examinations end for all faculties
25	Friday	Christmas Day <sup>1</sup>
26	Saturday	Boxing Day <sup>1</sup>
25 Dec-Jan 1		University closed

#### WINTER SESSION—SECOND TERM

##### January 2016

1	Friday	New Year's Day <sup>1</sup>
4	Monday	Second-term classes begin for all faculties
8	Friday	Senate meets
14	Thursday	Last day for course changes for Faculty of Law
17	Sunday	Last day for 100% reduction of second-term fees for standard courses. 50% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date <sup>4</sup> .
20	Wednesday	Last day for adding courses that begin in the second term
31	Sunday	Last day for paying second-term fees without penalty

##### February 2016

5	Friday	Senate meets
7	Sunday	Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees for standard courses. 100% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date <sup>4</sup> .
8	Monday	Family Day <sup>1</sup>
8-12	Mon-Fri	Reading Break for all faculties
15	Monday	Faculty of Graduate Studies deadline to apply to graduate for spring convocation (students completing in the Spring term only)
29	Monday	Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure

##### March 2016

4	Friday	Senate meets
25	Friday	Good Friday <sup>1</sup>
28	Monday	Easter Monday <sup>1</sup>

##### April 2016

1	Friday	Senate meets Last day of classes for Faculty of Law
4	Monday	Last day of classes for all faculties, except Faculty of Human and Social Development <sup>2</sup> and Faculty of Law
5	Tuesday	Examinations begin for Faculty of Law
7	Thursday	Examinations begin for all faculties, except Faculty of Human and Social Development <sup>2</sup> and Faculty of Law
20	Wednesday	Examinations end for Faculty of Law
25	Monday	Examinations end for all faculties. End of Winter Session

### 2016-2017 OFFICIAL ACADEMIC YEAR BEGINS

#### SUMMER SESSION—2016

See **Summer Studies website** for complete dates: <[www.uvic.ca/summer](http://www.uvic.ca/summer)>.

#### May 2016

2	Monday	May-August courses begin for all faculties
6	Friday	Senate meets
9	Monday	May and May-June courses begin Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law <sup>3</sup>
23	Monday	Victoria Day* Senate Committee on Academic Standards meets to approve Convocation lists
26	Thursday	

#### June 2016

1	Wednesday	May courses end
---	-----------	-----------------



1. Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative offices and academic departments are closed on statutory holidays. Holidays that fall on a weekend are observed on the next available weekday, normally on a Monday. The UVic Libraries are normally closed on holidays; exceptions are posted in advance.

2. Faculty of Human and Social Development dates to be announced.

3. See Faculty of Law for more details regarding Summer Session important dates.

4. For non-standard courses see <[www.uvic.ca/current-students/home/academics/courses](http://www.uvic.ca/current-students/home/academics/courses)>.

2 Thursday June courses begin  
 13-17 Mon-Fri Spring convocation  
 24 Friday May-June and June courses end  
 30-1 Thur-Fri Reading Break, May-August sections only

**July 2016**

1 Friday Canada Day <sup>1</sup>  
 4 Monday July and July-August courses begin  
 15 Friday Deadline to apply to graduate for fall convocation (all faculties)  
 26 Tuesday July courses end  
 27 Wednesday August courses begin  
 27-29 Wed-Fri Supplemental and deferred examinations for Winter Session 2015-2016 (except for Engineering courses)  
 29 Friday May-August classes end for all faculties

**August 2016**

1 Monday British Columbia Day <sup>1</sup>  
 2 Tuesday May-August examinations begin for all faculties  
 16 Tuesday May-August examinations end for all faculties  
 19 Friday July-August and August courses end

May 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

June 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

July 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

August 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

September 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

October 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

November 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

December 2015						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

January 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

February 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29					

March 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

April 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

May 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

June 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

July 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

August 2016						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

## Undergraduate Application and Documentation Deadlines

The deadlines below are fixed dates. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, a Saturday or a Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered the deadline. The University reserves the right to make changes as necessary.

FACULTY/PROGRAM	ENTRY POINT	APPLICATION DEADLINE	DOCUMENT DEADLINE
<b>EARLY ADMISSION - BC and OUT OF PROVINCE APPLICANTS</b>			
Current graduating BC and out-of-province secondary school applicants only (including off-shore Canadian curriculum schools)	September	February 28	March 31 unless specified otherwise (for mandatory self-reported grades.)
<b>EARLY ADMISSION - US and INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS</b>			
Current graduating secondary school applicants	September	February 28	May 1 (for all documents, including mid-term grades.)
<b>PETER B. GUSTAVSON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS* (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
	September	February 28	March 15
<b>EDUCATION* (Official in-progress transcripts are required by January 31; Final Transcripts by May 31)</b>			
Elementary Teacher Education Programs	September	February 28	May 31
<b>Secondary Teacher Education Programs:</b>			
Post-Degree Program (PDPP)	September	January 2	May 31
Five-Year BEd (Art, Music, PE)	September	January 31	May 31
School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education (BA, BSc, BEd)	September	January 31	May 31
<b>ENGINEERING (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
BEng and BEng	September	April 30	May 15
BSc (Computer Science)	September	April 30	May 15
	January	October 31	November 30
	May	March 31	April 30
Engineering Bridge (via Camosun College)	January	February 15	March 15
<b>FINE ARTS (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Art History and Visual Studies	September	May 15	May 30
	January	October 31	November 30
	May	March 31	April 30
Music*, Writing	September	March 31	May 15
Visual Arts*	September	February 28	May 15
Theatre*	September	February 28	May 15
<b>HUMAN &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Child and Youth Care*	September	February 28	April 1
Pre-Child and Youth Care (distance only)	September	February 28	May 1
	January	June 15	August 15
	May	November 1	January 1
	September	March 31	April 30
Health Information Science*	September	March 31	April 30
	January	October 31	November 30
Nursing*	September	March 31	May 15
	January	September 30	November 15
Social Work*	September	January 15	January 31
	May	January 15	January 31
Pre-Social Work (on and off campus)	September	May 15	May 30
	January	October 31	November 30
	May	March 31	April 30
	July	April 30	May 31
School of Public Health and Social Policy*	September	April 1	May 15
Public Sector Management, Local Government Management Diploma, Professional Specialization Certificates*	September	May 31	June 15
	January	October 15	November 15
	May	February 15	April 1
<b>HUMANITIES /SCIENCE /SOCIAL SCIENCES (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
New and reregistering students	September	May 15	May 30
	January	October 31	November 30
	May	March 31	April 30
	July	April 30	May 31
<b>LAW (Dates subject to change)</b>			
First Year	September	December 1	March 1
Upper Level	Sept./Jan.	April 30	June 30
Summer Session	May	March 31	April 30
<b>CONTINUING STUDIES DIPLOMAS &amp; CERTIFICATES</b>	For entry points and deadlines contact the Division of Continuing Studies directly or visit <continuingstudies.uvic.ca>.		

\* These programs require supplemental materials; please contact the faculty/department directly.





## Terms Used at UVic

### Academic Drop Date:

Last day for dropping courses without penalty of failure.

### Associated Section:

See Linked Section. Normally, a laboratory or tutorial that accompanies a lecture. Also called Linked Section.

### Auditor:

A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit.

### Award:

See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards.

### CAPP:

(Curriculum Advising and Program Planning) a degree audit which outlines the program requirements needed for degree completion and matches a student's course record against those requirements.

### Confirmation of Registration:

A confirmation of registered courses, including courses that are wait-listed, is available via "My page".

### Co-operative Education:

A program of education which integrates academic study with work experience.

### Corequisite:

A specific course or requirement that must be undertaken prior to or at the same time as a prescribed course, or a course required by a department for a degree program but offered by another department.

### Course:

A particular part of a subject, such as English 135.

### Department:

In academic regulations, this covers any academic administrative unit, including a department, school, centre or faculty as the context requires.

### Discipline:

A subject of study within a department.

### Former Student:

A person who has been admitted to the University and has enrolled in at least one credit course, and who is not enrolled in the current session

### Full-Time Student:

An Undergraduate registered in 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session (September to April) or 6 or more units in a single Winter Session term or in the Summer Session (May to August). Registration in a Coop work term also constitutes full-time attendance.

### General Program:

A program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines.

### Grade Point:

A numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

### Graduate Student:

A student who has received a Bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a Master's or Doctoral degree.

### Honours:

A program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

### Letter Grade:

Any of the letters used in the grading system.

### Linked Section:

Normally, a laboratory or tutorial that accompanies a lecture. Also called Associated Section.

### Lower Level Courses:

Courses numbered from 100 to 299.

### Mailing Address:

The one address to which selected communications from the Office of the Registrar (OREG) or other

University offices will be sent. This address should be updated by the student through "My page" (Address Change).

### Major Program:

A program that involves specialization in a discipline and requires 15 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

### Minor Program:

An optional program that allows students to study in an area outside of their Honours, Major or General Program areas; requirements vary and are prescribed by each department.

### Mutually Exclusive Courses:

Courses with a different course/number and the same course content. Students will not receive credit for courses identified as mutually exclusive.

### "My page":

Web access to student records online at <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>.

### NetLink-ID:

A unique personal identifier which is used as your "username" for various services provided by the University of Victoria.

### Non-Standard Course Dates:

Fee reduction and drop deadlines are based upon a percentage of the duration of a course. The duration of a course is end date minus start date plus 1 (i.e. the first day counts as 1). A table of non-standard date courses for Winter Session can be found under Non-Standard Course Dates, page 43. All tuition fee reductions are subject to retention of the acceptance deposit (new students). Please see <[finance.uvic.ca/tuition](http://finance.uvic.ca/tuition)>.

### Non-Standard Course Table:

The start and end dates are different than standard course dates for a section offered in the current Winter Session. The fee reduction and academic drop dates are calculated based on this variation of dates. Check <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)> or the appropriate registration guide for the "non-standard courses" list.

### Online Registration:

Registration via <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>.

### Online Timetable:

Provides students with current course timetable information via the Web, including current information on open sections and the number of wait-listed students: <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.

### Part-Time Student:

An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session or fewer than 6 units in Summer Session.

### Permission:

Registration in some courses requires permission from the Department. Registration is done through the Department. See also: Registration Restriction.

### Plagiarism:

A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work.

### Prerequisite:

A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration is permitted in a prescribed course.

### Primary Section:

Normally a lecture section.

### Probation:

An academic standing assigned when minimum GPA requirements are not met and academic conditions apply.

### Program:

The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a BSc Major Chemistry program.

### Registered Student:

A person enrolled in at least one credit course at this university.

### Registration:

The process of formally enrolling in courses.

### Registration Restriction:

Registration in a course or section that is limited based on factors such as program, year and degree.

### Regular Student:

A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria diploma or certificate.

### Section:

The division of a course, e.g., Section A01 of History 101.

### Session:

The designated period of time during which courses of study are offered (Winter Session, September to April; Summer Session, May to August).

### Special Status:

A status assigned to a student who is admitted to register in credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University degree, diploma, or certificate program. This status includes Non-degree, Exploratory, and Visiting (students attending on the basis a Letter of Permission from another institution).

### Standard Course Dates:

The start and end dates correspond to the published first and last day of classes for a section offered in the Winter Session or Summer Session.

### Student:

A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course at this University.

### Term:

A period of time within an academic session. The Winter Session is divided into two terms: the first, September to December; the second, January to April.

### Transcript:

A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

### Transfer Credit:

Credit assigned to the academic record for courses successfully completed at another recognized institution.

### Unclassified:

Refers to the year in which certain students are registered. Normally applied to non-degree, visiting or diploma students.

### Undergraduate Student:

A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a Bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.

### Unit:

Positive numerical value used in assigning the value of a course, such as English 135 (1.5 units). See also: Term.

### Upper Level Courses:

Courses numbered from 300-499.

### Visiting Status:

A student who is not formally admitted to a UVic degree program but is permitted to enrol in credit courses for a specified period on the basis of a Letter of Permission from another institution.

### Year:

The level within a program of study, or the level of the course. For example, First-year student, First-year course (Physics 102).

### Year Level Determination:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26.5 units	Second Year
27 to 41.5 units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year (4-year programs)
42 to 56.5 units	Fourth Year (5-year programs)
57 units or above	Fifth Year (5-year programs)

Special Students are unclassified as to year.

Information for All Students . . . . .	11
General University Policies . . . . .	11
Academic Services . . . . .	12
Student Affairs . . . . .	13
Student Groups and Resources . . . . .	17
Indigenous Student Services . . . . .	19

# General Information



*Known for excellence in teaching, research, and service to the community, the University of Victoria serves over 20,000 students. It is favoured by its location on Canada's spectacular west coast, in the capital of British Columbia.*



## Information for All Students

### Academic Sessions

The Winter Session is divided into two terms: the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is the Summer Session.

Credit courses offered in the Summer Session period (May-August) are listed on the Summer Session website at <[www.uvic.ca/summer](http://www.uvic.ca/summer)> in late February. Off-campus courses, courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre and summer travel study programs are also listed on the website. Academic rules and regulations published in the main University Calendar apply to students taking courses in the Summer Session period.

**The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrolment is insufficient.**

For information, contact:

Manager—Curriculum and Calendar  
Office of the Registrar, Student Affairs  
University Centre  
Phone: 250-721-8471; Fax: 250-721-6225  
Email: [calendar@uvic.ca](mailto:calendar@uvic.ca)  
Website: <[www.uvic.ca/summer](http://www.uvic.ca/summer)>

### Calendar Changes

The official academic year begins on May 1. Changes in calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Summer Session on May 1. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

The Calendar does not include information on when courses will be offered. Up-to-date timetable information is available from individual department offices and from the Office of the Registrar (OREG) website <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>. Amendments to the timetable are incorporated into the Web TimeTable, which is accessible at the website: <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.

### Course Values and Hours

Each course offered for credit has a unit value. A full-year course with three lecture hours per week through the full Winter Session from September to April normally has a value of 3 units. A half-year course with three lecture hours per week from September to December or from January to April normally has a value of 1.5 units. A 3-unit course (3 hours of lectures per week throughout the Winter Session) approximates a 6 semester-hour or a 9 quarter-hour course. A course of 1.5 units approximates a 3 semester-hour or a 4.5 quarter-hour course.

### Course Experience Survey (CES)

Towards the end of every course at the University of Victoria, all students will have the opportunity to complete a brief, anonymous, online survey on their experience as a student in the course. The purpose of the CES is to provide feedback to the instructor, the department and the university as a means to improve and sustain the quality of teaching, course design, and program development. The University regards it as a student's responsibility to provide such feedback in order to support the constant

improvement of programs for future students. Instructions to students will be provided for each course to obtain access to the survey via laptop, tablet, or mobile device.

### Student Cards

All students require a current University of Victoria Identification Card. The card is the property of the University and must be presented upon request as proof of identity at University functions and activities. The electronic/digital records of the student card may be used for administrative functions of the University, including but not limited to, examinations, instruction, and campus security. Photo ID cards can be obtained, 24 hours following registration, at ONE-Card, University Centre Lobby.

### Limit of the University's Responsibility

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

### Program Planning

Students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registrations and for determining the requirements of their program at UVic. Please read the Calendar for information about programs and courses. Further information about program regulations or requirements is available from the appropriate faculty advising service or department.

### Protection of Privacy and Access to Information

All applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the *BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992)*.

### Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada

Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates, including student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number [where on file]), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity. The information may be used for statistical purposes only, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used can ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

Further details are available at the Statistics Canada website: <[www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/index.htm](http://www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/index.htm)>.

### Schedule of Classes (Timetable)

The schedule of graduate and undergraduate classes for the Winter Session is available from the Web TimeTable, which is accessible at the website <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.

### University's Right to Limit Enrolment

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment and to limit the registration in, or to cancel

or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

## General University Policies

Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific policies.

### POLICY ON HUMAN RIGHTS, EQUITY AND FAIRNESS (GV0200)

The University of Victoria is committed to promoting, providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

### ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE (AC1210)

The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the academic requirements of a course or program.

Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

Where a student's participation in a class event is subject to grading, every reasonable effort will be made to allow the student to make up for the missed class through alternative assignments or in subsequent classes. Students who require a rescheduled examination must give reasonable notice to their instructors. If a final exam cannot be rescheduled within the regular exam period, students may request an academic concession.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of days of religious observances is available at the following website: <[web.uvic.ca/eqhr](http://web.uvic.ca/eqhr)>.

### DISCRIMINATION AND HARASSMENT POLICY (GV0205)

The University of Victoria is committed to providing an environment that affirms and promotes the dignity of human beings of diverse backgrounds and needs. The Policy prohibits discrimination and harassment and affirms that all members of the University community—its students, faculty, staff, and visitors—have the right to participate equally in activities at the University without fear of discrimination or harassment. Members of the University community are expected to uphold the integrity of the Policy and to invoke its provisions in a responsible manner. All persons within the University who are affected by the Policy, particularly the parties to a complaint, are expected to preserve the degree of confidentiality necessary to ensure the integrity of the Policy, the process described

in the Policy, and collegial relations among members of the University community. The Policy is to be interpreted in a way that is consistent with these goals, with the principles of fairness, and with the responsible exercise of academic freedom.

The Policy addresses discrimination, including adverse effect discrimination, and harassment, including sexual harassment, on grounds protected by the British Columbia Human Rights Code. Prohibited grounds for discrimination are race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, political belief, religion, marital status, family status, physical or mental disability, sex (including gender identity), sexual orientation, age, or conviction of a criminal offence when unrelated to employment. The Policy also addresses personal harassment.

The Discrimination and Harassment Policy and Procedures are administered by the Equity and Human Rights Office. Persons who experience or know of harassment or discrimination may contact the Office by phoning 250-721-8786 for confidential advice and information. Definitions are included in the *Discrimination and Harassment Policy and Procedures* (Policy GV0205) which can be found on the office website, <[www.uvic.ca/eqhr](http://www.uvic.ca/eqhr)>.

### Creating a Respectful and Productive Learning Environment

The University of Victoria is committed to promoting critical academic discourse while providing a respectful and productive learning environment. All members of the university community have the right to experience, and the responsibility to help create, such an environment. In any course, the instructor has the primary responsibility for creating a respectful and productive learning environment in a manner consistent with other university policies and regulations. Instructors or students who have unresolved questions or concerns about a particular learning environment should bring them to the Chair or Director of the unit concerned (or Dean, in the case of undepartmentalized faculties).

Graduate students are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the Responsibility in the Supervisory Relationship Policy available at <[www.uvic.ca/graduatestudies/assets/docs/policies/SupervisoryRelationshipJun10.pdf](http://www.uvic.ca/graduatestudies/assets/docs/policies/SupervisoryRelationshipJun10.pdf)>.

### STUDENT DISCIPLINE

A student or former student may be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended, subject to appeal to the Senate, for misconduct, including but not limited to such matters as a breach of University regulations or policy, for example, Acceptable Use of Electronic Information Resources (Policy IM7200), Discrimination and Harassment Policy (and Associated Procedures) (GV0205), Violence and Threatening Behaviour Policy (SS9105), a breach of a provision in the University Calendar, or a violation of provincial law or a law of Canada. In particular, a student may be reported for unlawfully entering a building or restricted space on University property, providing false information on an application for admission or other University document, submitting a falsified transcript or other document or participating in hazing, which is prohibited by University regulation.

## Academic Services

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Each undergraduate faculty provides academic advising services for students contemplating studies at the undergraduate level. Contact information for the academic advising services is listed on page 4 and in the individual faculty entries in this Calendar. Students are encouraged to read the appropriate Calendar entries for the faculty, department and program they wish to enter in order to determine prerequisites and other program requirements.

Students planning graduate studies at UVic should contact the Graduate Adviser in the department they wish to enter.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM AND CAREER SERVICES

The Co-operative Education Program and Career Services offers an integrated career-related service to students, employers, faculty and staff.

For Career Services, our mission is to support student success through career development expertise and by facilitating connections among students, alumni, employers and other community members.

#### Services Offered

- individual coaching and group sessions on exploring career options, connecting with career and work opportunities and managing career transitions are available to all current students, new graduates and alumni
- tips on resumé, CV and cover letter preparation; interviews and work search
- online postings for part-time, summer, career and on-campus opportunities
- career resource library
- career fairs, career forums and employer information sessions
- registration in the casual job registries
- use of computers for work search purposes

Career Services' information is also displayed on notice boards around campus and on the Career Services' website.

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 250-721-8421  
Web: <[www.uvic.ca/coopandcareer](http://www.uvic.ca/coopandcareer)>

### ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The English Language Centre offers a number of programs to assist non-native speakers to participate in an English-speaking academic setting with confidence. For details, visit <[www.uvic.ca/elc/about-elc/](http://www.uvic.ca/elc/about-elc/)>. Additionally, the Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details, see LING 099 in the course listings of the undergraduate Calendar.

### THE LEARNING AND TEACHING CENTRE

The Learning and Teaching Centre's mission at the University of Victoria is to inspire, support and promote excellence in learning and teaching university-wide in order to enhance the educational experience for everyone. Core activities include academic unit program curriculum design/redesign and learning outcomes development; support for instructors and faculty at all

career levels; professional development for TAs and graduate students; innovative instructional methods; advocacy for fair, effective, transparent and developmentally-focussed teaching assessment for instructors, and learning assessment for students; and administration of the Jamie Cassels Undergraduate Research Awards (JCURA), the Centre for Academic Communication (which includes the former Writing Centre), the Math and Stats Assistance Centre and a variety of grants for instructional improvement.

Support for student academic success includes:

### The Centre for Academic Communication (CAC)

Learning Commons,  
McPherson Library  
Phone: 250-853-3675  
Web: <[ltc.uvic.ca/servicesprograms/twc.php](http://ltc.uvic.ca/servicesprograms/twc.php)>

The CAC, formerly the Writing Centre, supports undergraduate and graduate students in developing their academic communication skills. These skills including writing and reading in an academic environment as well as understanding the expectations of academic work and presenting that work verbally or in writing. We provide programming through one-on-one appointments, workshops, and drop-in zones. Whether you are just getting started or nearly done your assignment, paper, or award application, our staff can provide valuable guidance. We can also provide individual learning consultations to help you maximize your use of CAC supports and services. Please see our website for more information.

### The Mathematics and Statistics Assistance Centres

Whether you are a Math whiz or a student struggling with a required math course for your major, the Mathematics and Statistics Assistance Centres (AC) are available to enhance and support your learning in the mathematical sciences. At the Centres you will find free, high quality, one-on-one drop-in support for all UVic first and second year Mathematics and Statistics courses. Each Centre hosts a team of skilled graduate and undergraduate student tutors ready to help you on a first-come-first-served basis. The Centres (jointly run in partnership with the Department of Math and Stats) currently have two permanent locations on campus: the McPherson Library Learning Commons, Room 129 and in the David Turpin Building, DTB A202. Schedules for each term, along with additional information about the Centres may be found at <[www.math.uvic.ca/~msassist](http://www.math.uvic.ca/~msassist)>.

### UVIC LIBRARIES

UVic Libraries support teaching, learning and research at the University of Victoria by providing expert and innovative access to the world's recorded knowledge.

The UVic Libraries website at <[uvic.ca/library](http://uvic.ca/library)> provides access to print and online resources, including electronic journals, indexes and databases. UVic Libraries' website also offers a wide range of online user services, such as renewal and recall of items, reference help and inter-library loans. The website is available at over 200 workstations in the libraries and can be accessed from home and the office 24 hours a day.





Facilities include individual and group study seating for over 1,500 students. Wireless Internet access is available in the Mearns Centre for Learning–McPherson Library, the Priestly Law Library and the Curriculum Library. Facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual, microform and CD-ROM materials, and a Learning Commons includes workstations with word-processing, spreadsheet and presentation software. An experienced staff is available to assist students and faculty in taking fullest advantage of UVic Libraries' resources. Individual or group instruction is available upon request. An Infoline Service is available for students enrolled in Distance Education credit courses who are located off campus.

Collectively, UVic Libraries house over 2.1 million print volumes, 1.4 million microform items, 21,000 cartographic items, 137,000 serial subscriptions, 41,000 sound recordings, 33,000 music scores, 11,000 films and videos and 1,600 linear metres of manuscripts and archival material.

**Mearns Centre for Learning–McPherson Library:** Contains all of the library collections (except Law and Curriculum resources), as well as reserve materials, cartographic materials, music and media materials, microforms, Special Collections and the University Archives.

**Diana M. Priestly Law Library** (Fraser Building): Contains over 182,000 books, journals and federal and provincial parliamentary and legislative materials, and over 300,000 microforms of primary and secondary historical legal materials.

**Curriculum Library** (MacLaurin Building): Primarily serves the learning, teaching and research needs of Education students. Resources include print materials, media materials, and specialized collections.

## UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA LEGACY ART GALLERIES

UVic is home to one of Canada's largest university art collections, with over 20,000 artworks including decorative and applied arts with a European emphasis and Canadian art with a West Coast emphasis. The collections are showcased at the Legacy Art Gallery, located downtown at 630 Yates Street, at the Legacy Maltwood in the Mearns Centre for Learning in the McPherson Library, and in a range of locations across campus and in the community. These collections provide a rich resource for teaching and research. Further information on Legacy Art Galleries and its collections is available online at <legacy.uvic.ca> or from the Legacy Art Gallery at 250-721-6562.

### LEGACY ART GALLERY, DOWNTOWN

630 Yates Street  
Hours: Wed-Sat 10:00-4:00  
Phone: 250-721-6562  
web: <legacy.uvic.ca>  
email: legacy@uvic.ca

Situated off-campus in downtown Victoria, the Legacy offers a welcoming contemporary art gallery. The Legacy fulfills the vision of Victoria businessman Michael C. Williams, who bequeathed most of his estate, including more than 1,100 art works, to the University of Victoria after his death in 2000. Williams passionately believed his art collection should become a

shared treasure, to be enjoyed by everyone, free of charge. The Legacy exists to share that wealth and to feature works from the University's other collections.

## UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

### Graduate Student Viewbook

Provides information about UVic graduate programs offered and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available at <www.uvic.ca/assets/documents/pdfs/UVicGraduateViewbook.pdf>.

### Undergraduate Student Viewbook

Designed for undergraduate students both domestic and international. Provides an overview of UVic, including student profiles, international opportunities, services for students, athletics, recreation and clubs, finances, programs, admission requirements and application procedures.

### Continuing Studies Calendar

Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available at <www.uvcs.uvic.ca/>.

### Indigenous Student Handbook

Provides an overview of programs and services that may be of particular interest to Indigenous applicants, including student and faculty profiles.

### Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students

Lists credit and certificate offerings available to off campus students. Available at <www.uvic.ca/under "Academic Calendars" .

### Student Health 101

A monthly e-magazine, coordinated by Health Services, that covers a variety of topics related to health and wellness. Registered students are alerted by email for access to the monthly issue.

### E-News Bulletin

A bulletin announcing changes in admission regulations or procedures, new programs and items of general interest. The E-News Bulletin is distributed to Canadian schools and colleges 6 to 8 times a year.

### Pre-professional Guide

A guide for students who plan to complete some studies at UVic before transferring to another institution in order to complete a professional program such as dentistry, medicine, optometry, etc.

### Malahat Review

An international quarterly of contemporary poetry, short fiction, creative nonfiction, and reviews, edited by John Barton. For information about contests, submissions, and subscriptions, visit <www.malahatreview.ca>.

### The Ring

The Ring is UVic's community newspaper, distributed on campus eight times each year, free of charge. The Ring website features regular updates at <ring.uvic.ca>.

### The UVic Torch Alumni Magazine

Published biannually by the Division of External Relations and the UVic Alumni Association, and mailed to alumni free of charge.

## UNIVERSITY SYSTEMS

University Systems (Systems) provides technology and support for UVic students. Your NetLink ID, created during your application to UVic, is your key to accessing computing services at UVic such as:

- My page: Register for courses <uvic.ca/mypage>
- Email: Your @uvic.ca email account <uvic.ca/email>
- CourseSpaces: Online learning systems <coursespaces.uvic.ca>
- Online Academic Community: Courses, clubs, and other community pages <oac.uvic.ca>
- UVic wireless network: Wireless Internet access <uvic.ca/airnet>
- Computer labs: Windows or Mac workstations <uvic.ca/systems/facilities>

If you have forgotten your NetLink password, you can reset it at <uvic.ca/accounts>.

The Computer Help Desk is your single point of contact for assistance with services offered by University Systems. There are Computer Help Desks located in the Clearihue, Business & Economics, and Human & Social Development buildings equipped with Windows and Mac workstations for student use, pay-for-printing facilities, scanners, photocopiers, and a vast software library to support your coursework. There are also Computer Help Desks in the McPherson Library, the UVic Bookstore, the Technology Solutions Centre in Clearihue C143, and in Clearihue A004. The Help Desk can help you to solve technology problems including issues with UVic services such as your NetLink ID or UVic wireless, software assistance with products such as Microsoft Office, and computer hardware repair such as data recovery or in-warranty repair of Apple products by our Apple-certified technicians. See <uvic.ca/systems> for our Service Catalogue and more information.

### Computer Help Desk

Phone: 250-721-7687  
Toll free: 1-844-721-7687  
Web: <www.uvic.ca/systems>  
Twitter: @uvichelpdesk

## Student Affairs

These administrative units of the university help students maintain their physical, social, emotional, spiritual and financial health while they pursue their academic and career goals at UVic.

### ATHLETICS AND RECREATION

McKinnon Building  
Phone: 250-721-8406  
Web: <www.athrec.uvic.ca>

Vikes Athletics and Recreation provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for UVic students.

### Athletics

The Athletics program is available to full-time students at UVic. Through the program, athletically gifted student-athletes are provided with high quality coaching and high levels of competition that permit them to pursue athletic excellence while studying at UVic. Sports currently offered for men and women include: basketball, cross-country/track, field hockey, golf, rowing, rugby, soccer and swimming. UVic teams

participate in Canadian Interuniversity Sport (CIS), Canada West University Athletic Association (CWUAA), as Independents in the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA) and in various high-level leagues in southwest British Columbia. Visit <[www.govikesgo.com](http://www.govikesgo.com)> for details.

### Recreation

Vikes Recreation is your campus starting point for fitness and recreation, providing specific programming designed to meet the needs of students throughout the year. Vikes Recreation is committed to providing a wide variety of programs and services, including: One of the largest fitness weight centres in Western Canada, convenient aquafit and fitness classes including yoga, martial arts, dance, a competitive and social intramurals program, various sports and recreation clubs and an Outdoor Recreation Resource Centre. Visit <[vikesrec.uvic.ca](http://vikesrec.uvic.ca)> for more information.

### Recreation Facilities

Use of the facilities and participation in the programs of Athletics and Recreation is open to students and to faculty and staff who have acquired a Vikes Recreation membership card. Family memberships for faculty, staff and students are also available.

The campus has several playing fields, including artificial turf fields, Centennial Stadium (4500 seats), tennis courts and miles of jogging trails through the woods and along Cadboro Bay. The Simpson Property and the Elk Lake Rowing Centre are also available.

The McKinnon Building includes a gymnasium, dance studio, weight-training room, 25-metre L-shaped pool, squash courts, and change room and shower facilities. The Ian H. Stewart Complex includes a field house, gymnasium, 18,000 square foot fitness/weight centre, 25-metre outdoor pool, tennis, squash, racquetball and badminton courts, an ice rink, and change room and shower facilities. The Outdoor Recreation Centre, located at the Ian H. Stewart Complex, has outdoor equipment available to members on a rental basis.

### Physiotherapy Clinic

The Physiotherapy Clinic is available to students, staff, faculty and community. Treatment is available by appointment Mon-Fri 7:30am-2pm. Referrals are not required for treatment, but may be required by extended health care plans for reimbursement of visit charges. Treatments have a fee payable at each visit for all patients. The clinic can be reached by phone at 250-472-4057 or by email at <[physio@uvic.ca](mailto:physio@uvic.ca)>.

### CARSA (Coming Soon)

In the Spring of 2015 several of UVic's athletics and recreational services will culminate in one central location known as Centre for Athletics, Recreation and Special Abilities (CARSA). The new facility will have a new performance gymnasium, a climbing tower, state-of-the-art fitness and weight-training space as well as new a new field house, studios, sports injury clinic and a rowing centre. In addition, the building will also be home to CanAssist, who are dedicated to helping people with disabilities improve their independence in daily living and their overall

quality of life. More information can be found at <[uvic.ca/carsa](http://uvic.ca/carsa)>.

### BOOKSTORE

Campus Services Building  
 Summer hours: (May-August)  
 Mon-Fri: 8:30-5:00  
 Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
 Winter hours: (Sept-April)  
 Mon-Fri: 8:30-5:30  
 Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
 Phone: 250-721-8311  
 Web: <[www.uvicbookstore.ca](http://www.uvicbookstore.ca)>

The UVic Bookstore is owned and operated by the University, operates on a break-even basis and provides a variety of items essential to academic success. All textbooks requested by faculty are stocked in the store. Textbook listings are available in-store and online, three weeks prior to the beginning of each term. At the beginning and end of each semester, the Bookstore buys back used textbooks for up to 50% of the new book retail price if they're in demand. Texts in demand are listed on the Bookstore's website.

The Bookstore's general book department carries a comprehensive selection of both academic and general titles and can special order any book in print that is not currently stocked. The Bookstore houses Blink Print, a wide format print shop and has Print-on-Demand technology with an Espresso Book Machine that can print, bind and trim a library quality paperback book in minutes. The Bookstore also handles regalia rentals for grads.

The Bookstore offers a wide selection of contemporary UVic crested clothing and giftware, school and stationery supplies and has a unique gift section.

The Computer Store sells computer hardware and software, often with educational discounts. It is the depot for all warranty and non-warranty Apple computers repairs on campus.

### Finnerty Express

Campus Services Building  
 Summer hours (May-August)  
 Mon-Fri: 7:30am-5:00pm  
 Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
 Winter hours (September-April)  
 Mon-Fri: 7:30am-7:00pm  
 Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
 Phone: 250-472-4594

Located on the lower level of the Bookstore, Finnerty's sells organic, fair-trade coffee and locally baked goods.

### CHAPEL

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:00-5:30  
 Phone: 250-721-8338  
 Web: <[web.uvic.ca/multifaith/chapel](http://web.uvic.ca/multifaith/chapel)>

UVic's Interfaith Chapel provides the campus community with a peaceful and scenic location for religious services, personal meditations, and special ceremonies such as weddings and memorials. The Chapel is located beside parking lot #6. For booking enquiries, please call or visit our website.

### CHILD CARE SERVICES

Complex A, B, C  
 Hours: Mon-Fri (hours vary)  
 Phone: 250-721-8500  
 Web: <[www.uvic.ca/services/childcare/](http://www.uvic.ca/services/childcare/)>

Three full-time centres for children of students, staff and faculty are located on campus in Complex A. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of 18 months and 5 years. Complex B houses a licensed out-of-school program for children aged 6 to 12. Complex C provides care for infants in one centre and toddlers in a second centre. The provincial government pays subsidies, based on income, toward the fees of these non-profit centres, which are staffed by trained personnel. Students who are not eligible for a government subsidy or whose subsidy does not cover child care costs should contact the office of Student Awards and Financial Aid on campus.

Spaces are limited, and there are waitlists for all programs. Where possible, application should be made up to a year in advance of the date child care services are required.

### COUSSELLING SERVICES

Room B270 University Centre Building  
 Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
 Phone: 250-721-8341  
 Web: <[coun.uvic.ca](http://coun.uvic.ca)>

Counselling Services offers confidential counselling to students who have personal, career, learning or educational concerns. For current offerings, please visit the Counselling Services website.

### Counselling for Personal Issues

Professional counsellors provide a confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems that students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self-confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family and relationship conflicts, loneliness, grief, sexual concerns or abuse, depression, anxiety, stress, suicidal thoughts, sexual orientation issues, alcohol and drug concerns, loss of interest, difficulty in making decisions and coping with the university experience. Students are helped to work through their problems, develop self-awareness and overcome problems by using new coping strategies.

### Wellness Groups and Workshops

In addition to individual counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs such as:

- Gaining Social Confidence
- Managing Stress and Anxiety
- Awareness Tools for Mood and Stress
- Body Image/Relationship with Food
- Career Exploration/Planning
- Depression Management
- Grief and Loss Support
- Yoga to Manage Mood
- Overcoming Panic Attacks
- Healthy Relationship Skill Development

See our website for the complete list of current group offerings.

### Counselling for Indigenous Students

Individual and group counselling is available for Indigenous students through a collaboration with UVic's Office of Indigenous Affairs. Support can address a wide variety of issues such as: strengthening of identity, processing of colonial trauma, navigating the university environment





as an Indigenous learner, and regaining balance and harmony in all aspects of life.

### Counselling for International Students

Individual and group counselling is available for currently registered UVic international students on a wide variety of issues such as culture shock, communication, navigating the academic system, and returning home.

### Educational and Career Counselling

Counsellors are available to help students explore and plan their career direction.

**Educational Counselling** offers help to UVic students who want to choose a major suited to their interests, skills and career goals. In addition, we provide assistance in selecting other post-secondary institutions, graduate programs or professional schools. For specific course advising, students are directed to their faculty's advising office.

**Career Counselling** can assist students in self-exploration to determine which careers best suit them and fit with their life goals and values. Topics for discussion and exploration include, but are not limited to: career exploration skills, short and long term goal setting, decision-making skills, career and occupational options and self-awareness (e.g., values, skills, personality and interests). We offer:

- individual counselling
- group counselling and workshops (see list below)
- interest and personality inventories (interpreted with a trained professional)

### Counselling for Studying and Learning

Individual counselling is available to help students develop and refine their ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties that arise in adjusting to university demands.

Counselling Services offers courses and activities to help students develop the specific skills needed to succeed in their studies, including:

- **Study Solutions in the C. W. Lui Learning Commons:** The Learning Skills Program provides services at our satellite offices in the C. W. Lui Learning Commons on the main floor of the Mearns Centre for Learning. See our website for hours of operation.
- **Learning Skills Course:** This non-credit course is offered in September and January. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, listening, notemaking, organizing and learning material, problem solving, and writing essays and exams.
- **Workshops:** During the Fall and Spring terms, workshops are offered by request on topics such as Time Management, Reading Efficiency, Exam Writing, Note Making, Essay Writing and Class Participation/Public Speaking.
- **Thesis/Dissertation Completion:** Counsellors are available to help graduate students succeed with thesis and dissertation projects through weekly group meetings focused on self-care, time management, writing and goal setting.
- **University Learning Skills Course for New Students:** This special version of the Learning Skills Course is offered in August. It helps new and mature students cope with the transition

to university learning. Contact the Division of Continuing Studies for dates and times.

### Peer Helping

Room 135E McPherson Library Commons  
Hours: Mon-Fri 10:30-4:30  
Phone: 250-721-8341  
Web: <peerhelping.uvic.ca>

Peer helpers are trained, supervised volunteers who offer confidential support to other students. They participate in a variety of outreach programs. Contact the Peer Helpers at the Learning Commons or through the Peer Helping Coordinator at Counselling Services.

### FAMILY CENTRE

Student Family Housing  
39208-2375 Lam Circle  
Hours: email, phone or check website for updates. Regular weekly hours  
Phone: 250-472-4062  
Web: <web.uvic.ca/family-centre>  
Email: familyc@uvic.ca

The Family Centre serves the families of UVic students living on and off campus. Conveniently located in Student Family Housing, the Family Centre co-ordinates family-initiated activities and programs, and offers support to new and experienced families. The Family Centre offers morning drop-in programs for the under-fives, an after school club for children aged six to twelve, a knitting club, book club, workshops on personal growth, including parenting, a library, clothing share, community newsletter and various community building events.

### UNIVERSITY FOOD SERVICES

University Food Services  
Carroll Residence Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Sat-Sun 9:00-3:00  
Phone: 250-472-4777  
Web: <uvic.ca/food>

University Food Services provides a wide range of food and beverage services, from full meals to snacks and everything in between, at the following locations:

#### Arts Place (Fine Arts Building)

Features specialty coffees and teas, alternate beverages, salads, sandwiches and wraps, pastries, cakes and other sweets

#### Cadboro Commons Dining Room (Upper Commons)

Full-menu food facility—grill, hot entrees, soup, salad bar, sandwiches, desserts, hot and cold beverages

#### Cap's Bistro (Lower Commons)

Deluxe coffees, pizza, pasta, custom-made sandwich deli, gourmet desserts

#### Village Greens (Lower Commons)

Vegetarian entrees, soups and chili, sushi, stir-fry bar, fruit smoothie bar, organic coffees

#### Village Market (Lower Commons next to Cap's)

Provides grab 'n go items as well as packaged foods and ingredients. Features specialty items such as celiac offerings and an organic section, fresh produce, bakery and coffee selections, as well as household staples from toothpaste to laundry detergent.

#### Mystic Market (University Centre)

Features nine distinct dining venues, including an all-day breakfast station; West Coast

BBQ grill; Chopbox stir-fry; pizza and pasta; soup, sandwich & paninis; gelato, freshly-made waffles, fruit & parfait bar; all vegetarian kiosk and a general store.

#### Mac's (MacLaurin Building)

Custom-made sandwiches, wraps, salads, deli, soups, chili, baked goods, cold beverages, gourmet coffees

#### Nibbles & Bytes Café (Engineering Lab Wing)

Pizza, sandwiches, baked goods, hot and cold beverages

#### Court Café (Fraser Building)

Sandwiches, soup, hot and cold beverages

#### BiblioCafé (McPherson Library)

Organic drip and specialty coffees, gourmet sandwiches and baked goods

#### SciCafé (Ocean, Earth and Atmospheric Science Building)

Organic coffees, calzones, paninis, salads and wraps

Check Food Services' website <uvic.ca/food> for hours of operation.

In addition to the above, UFS operates Degrees Catering, a full service catering department on campus. Degrees is well equipped with 7 distinct dining venues in the Cadboro Commons Conference Centre. Degrees also delivers free of charge to any UVic location. Call 250-721-8603 or visit <www.degreescatering.ca>.

### ONECard Dining Discount

Flex funds offer students, staff and faculty a 5% discount on all purchases at University Food Services outlets. The UVic ONECard is used much like a debit card: users pay money into an account established with Food Services and receive a discount on all purchases.

To learn more about dining card options, contact University Food Services' office at 250-472-4777 or visit their website: <www.uvic.ca/food>.

### GLOBAL ENGAGEMENT

University Centre Building, room A205  
Phone: 250-472-4644  
Email: world@uvic.ca  
Web: <www.uvic.ca/international>

As a unit in the Division of Student Affairs, Global Engagement is responsible for operationalizing and supporting the university's internationalization objectives by collaborating with institutional stakeholders.

Responsibilities include:

- developing and managing international partnerships, networks and alliances that support the international objectives of the institution and individual Faculties;
- collaborating with university partners to develop, support and monitor strategic university-wide and faculty-specific agreements with international institutions that foster international teaching, research and learning opportunities at UVic;
- coordinating and promoting specialized international mobility programs and scholarship competitions;
- organizing inbound and outbound delegations and providing assistance to international visitors at UVic;
- providing support regarding international risk management matters in collaboration with Risk Management and Safety;

- organizing events that showcase international education and research at UVic;
- sharing best-practices and data regarding internationalization topics and global engagement with various internal and external stakeholders.

## HEALTH SERVICES

Petersen Health Centre  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 250-721-8492 (An on-call physician is available at this number after hours, week-ends and holidays)  
Web: <[www.health.uvic.ca](http://www.health.uvic.ca)>

Health Services offers comprehensive health care to students and urgent care to the campus community. Our team of physicians, nurses, psychiatrists and allied practitioners address a range of student concerns including common and chronic illnesses, mental health and psychiatry, birth control and sexual health, immunization and travel medicine, sports medicine, wellness education, and referrals to specialists.

- Clinic appointments are mostly scheduled. In addition, we have same day rapid access appointments and access to urgent care. Students should have a valid Provincial Health Care Card or international health care coverage.
- Group medical visits are provided for a few specific health issues. Please see our website for information.
- Health education events and activities are coordinated throughout the year and opportunities for students to volunteer and be a student health promoter are posted on our website.
- Student Health 101 is a monthly e-magazine, coordinated by Health Services, that covers a variety of topics related to health and wellness. Registered students are alerted by email for access to the monthly issue.

## Medical Coverage and Eligibility

### British Columbia Residents

British Columbia students must have current enrolment in the BC Medical Services Plan. A valid medical insurance identification number (BC Care Card) must be provided for a physician visit at Health Services.

### Residents of Other Provinces

Students from other provinces should continue their provincial medical coverage and provide their medical insurance identification number when they visit Health Services. All Canadian provincial/territorial plans (except Quebec) are accepted. Students from Quebec can either apply to BC Medical Services Plan, or can pay for services at the time of their visit then seek reimbursement from their Quebec plan.

### Non-residents of Canada

Students without provincial core medical insurance\* will be billed directly at the time of a physician visit and provided a receipt for possible reimbursement. Students who are not residents of Canada should arrange for interim medical insurance coverage for the first three months until the student is eligible for the BC Medical Services Plan. The BC Medical Services enrolment should be started upon arrival to BC as the process takes approximately three months.

Application forms for Interim private medical insurance can be found at <[www.uvic.aon.ca](http://www.uvic.aon.ca)>.

For application to the BC Medical Services Plan go to <[www.healthservices.gov.bc.ca/msp](http://www.healthservices.gov.bc.ca/msp)>.

\* *Core medical insurance (for physician and hospital directed care) is NOT the same as the GSS or UVSS extended medical coverage (that covers some paramedical and prescription costs).*

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES

University Centre Building A205  
Hours: Mon-Fri 9:00-4:30  
Phone: 250-721-6361  
Email: [issinfo@uvic.ca](mailto:issinfo@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.uvic.ca/international/students](http://www.uvic.ca/international/students)>

As a unit in the Division of Student Affairs, International Student Services (ISS) provides support for international students which begins with pre-arrival services and continues throughout the duration of studies at UVic. ISS supports international degree program students, incoming exchange students and incoming visiting students with transition to UVic, personal development and academic success. We also provide information about immigration documents, health insurance, housing, social insurance numbers, income tax, identification cards, banking, etc. Further information about these services is available at <[www.uvic.ca/international/students](http://www.uvic.ca/international/students)>.

The UVic Global Community is a program area within ISS that involves international, indigenous and domestic students, staff and faculty working together to celebrate diversity, advance intercultural competency and cultivate an inclusive and globally minded campus. Learn more about our programs at <[www.uvic.ca/international/students](http://www.uvic.ca/international/students)>.

The ISS Student Exchange Program has partnership agreements with more than 50 partner universities in over 20 countries. Partner institutions offer courses of interest primarily to undergraduate students enrolled in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, although students from other Faculties may also be eligible to apply. A limited number of courses at international partner universities are also available for graduate students. Important procedures for applying, including eligibility requirements, are available at <[www.uvic.ca/international/students](http://www.uvic.ca/international/students)>. Students should also refer to the UVic Calendar entry on Credits in Established International Exchange Programs for more information on the policies and procedures for evaluating course credits earned on exchanges.

Students interested in coming to UVic on an exchange program should apply through their home University.

## JUDICIAL AFFAIRS AND STUDENT ADVOCACY INITIATIVES

University Centre B202  
Hours Mon-Fri 8:30am to 4:30pm  
Phone: 250-721-6397  
Web: <[studentaffairs.uvic.ca/judicial](http://studentaffairs.uvic.ca/judicial)>

Judicial Affairs and Student Advocacy Initiatives (Judicial Affairs Office) works to create and enhance a safe and inclusive campus community in support of fairness, responsibility and respect for all. The Judicial Affairs Office engages in a number of activities to reach these goals, including providing preventative and educational programs and responding to a variety student

matters, including responding to non-academic student misconduct allegations.

The University's Resolution of Non-Academic Misconduct Allegations (AC1300) policy provides students, faculty and staff with a safe way to report student conduct concerns, while protecting student rights and ensuring fair, respectful treatment through the resolution process. Non-academic misconduct includes behaviour that interferes with the maintenance of a safe, inclusive, and respectful university community (e.g. theft or vandalism; health and safety risks; fraud or impersonation; on campus drug or alcohol misuse; disruptive behaviour, etc.). If you have witnessed or been affected by non-academic misconduct, contact the Judicial Affairs Office for advice and direction.

For more information on Non-Academic Misconduct or the Judicial Affairs Office visit the website: <[studentaffairs.uvic.ca/judicial](http://studentaffairs.uvic.ca/judicial)>.

## RESIDENCE SERVICES

Craigdarroch Office Building  
Winter Hours: Mon-Fri 24 hours  
Sat-Sun 10am-6am  
Summer Hours: Sun-Sat 24 hours  
Phone: 250-721-8395  
Web: <[www.housing.uvic.ca/](http://www.housing.uvic.ca/)>

### On-Campus Accommodation

The University offers four types of on-campus accommodation for students: Dormitory Housing, Cluster Housing, apartments and Family Housing.

#### Dormitory Housing

- Dormitory Housing provides room and board accommodation in single and double rooms for 1766 students in co-educational, non-smoking dormitories.

- All rooms are furnished with a desk, chair, wardrobe and bed for each student. Cable television, telephone and internet hook-ups are available. Washrooms are centrally located on each floor. Cable television is provided in each floor lounge. Laundry facilities are also available.

- Dormitory Housing is community oriented. A variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, personal, recreational and social development.

- A meal plan must be taken with Dormitory Housing.

#### Cluster Housing

- Cluster Housing provides accommodation for 476 students in 119 self-contained units.

- Each unit includes four bedrooms with individual locks. The living room, dining area, kitchen and bathroom are shared by the four occupants.

- Each bedroom is furnished with a bed, desk, chair, chest of drawers and closet. Lounge furniture, a dining room table and chairs, a stove, two fridges, a dishwasher and a vacuum cleaner are provided. Dishes, cutlery and cooking utensils are the residents' responsibility. Cablevision, telephone and internet hook-ups are available.

- Cluster Housing is completely self-contained; meal plans are not required. Optional meal plans are available.





### Bachelor and One-Bedroom apartments

UVic has 49 bachelor and one-bedroom apartments with priority given to graduate students. Apartments are furnished with a bed, desk, living-room furniture, kitchen table and chairs, stove and fridge. Dishes, cutlery and cooking utensils are the resident's responsibility. Cablevision, telephone and internet hook-ups may be arranged by the resident.

### Family Housing

- Family Housing provides accommodation for families in 181 self-contained units.
- Family Housing offers 48 one-bedroom apartments, 12 two-bedroom apartments, 115 two-bedroom townhouses, and 6 three-bedroom townhouses. Some accessible units are available.
- Units are unfurnished. Utilities are paid for by the tenant. Cablevision, telephone and internet hook-ups are available.
- Units are available to families with or without children; the tenant must be a full-time student at UVic.

### Housing Rates

Rates for 2014/2015 were:

#### Dormitory Housing

Single room with standard meal plan. . . . . \$4183.00/term

Double room with standard meal plan. . . . . \$3689.50/term

#### Cluster Housing

Individual rate (no meal plan) . . . . . \$2434.50/term

#### Bachelor and one-bedroom apartments

Bachelor. . . . . \$2444.50/term

One-bedroom. . . . . \$3050.50/term

#### Family Housing

1-bedroom apartment. . . . . \$785/month

2-bedroom apartment. . . . . \$921/month

2-bedroom townhouse. . . . . \$1080/month

3-bedroom townhouse. . . . . \$1186/month

### Applying for Campus Housing

Students apply for campus housing through the UVic Residence Services website. The electronic application form for entry in September 2015 will be active on the Residence website March 2, 2015. To apply, a student must have a UVic Student ID number.

First-year students entering the University directly from high school are guaranteed an offer of on-campus accommodation provided they have completed all of the following steps before June 30:

- submitted an application to Residence Services
- paid the \$50.00 (non-refundable) residence application fee
- been admitted to the University
- accepted the offer of admittance to UVic and paid the acceptance deposit to UVic

Every effort is made to meet applicants' preferences; however, because of the limited availability of campus housing, not all preferences can be met.

### Wait List

Once all rooms have been assigned, a wait list is created. As vacancies occur, assignments are made from this list. It is the applicant's

responsibility to inform Residence Services of any change of address.

### Payment Procedure for Dormitory and Cluster Housing

#### Acceptance Payment

A \$500 acceptance payment and a \$250 security deposit are required to confirm acceptance of an offer of dormitory or cluster housing. This payment is applied to first-term fees and is due within the deadline outlined in the room offer. Refunds will be made only if the student is subsequently denied admission to UVic or is unable to attend for medical reasons.

#### Payment Due Dates

The remaining accommodation payments are due by the following dates:

**August 1** balance of first-term fees

**October 1** \$500 second-term deposit

**November 15** balance of second-term fees

A room assignment will be cancelled if the student fails to meet an acceptance or payment deadline.

### Payment Procedure for Family Housing

To confirm acceptance of a family housing unit, students must sign a tenancy agreement and pay a security deposit (\$500).

Rent is due on the first day of each month.

Rental rates for the various types of accommodation will be confirmed at the time an offer of accommodation is made.

### Moving In

Dormitory and cluster housing rooms are available as per the date indicated in the contract. Accommodation before this date may be available under special circumstances. Written approval must be obtained from the Residence Services Office. Approved early arrivals are charged \$25 per night for room only. In addition, early arrivals must accept a special contract to cover the early arrival period.

Students who are unable to move in by the first day of classes must notify Residence Services in writing before that date or their housing assignment will be cancelled.

### Residence Contract

Students must choose one of three contract options: the 4-month (Sept-Dec) contract; the 8-month (Sept-April) contract; or the 4-month (Jan-April) contract. Graduate students have the option to choose a 12-month (Sept-Aug) contract. The contract must be signed and submitted with the balance of the first-term fees.

Cancellations prior to Move-in Date (from date of room acceptance until Thursday, August 27, 2015) will result in the forfeiture of the \$500 room acceptance deposit. After this period, a charge of sixty days of accommodation and a \$250 cancellation fee are applied to all contract cancellations, withdrawals and evictions.

### Summer Housing

Dormitory accommodation is available throughout the summer months (May-August) for students, families, visitors and groups. Contact Residence Services at 250-721-8395 for rates and further details.

### Accommodation for Parents and Visitors to the University

A limited number of full-service hotel-style suites are available throughout the year in Craighdarroch House. Contact the Residence Services Office at 250-721-8395 for rates and further details.

### Off-Campus Housing Registry

The Residence Services Office maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, including rooms, rooms and board, suites, shared accommodation, houses and apartments. Listings are available for viewing at the Residence Services website.

### MULTIFAITH SERVICES

Multifaith Services Centre  
Campus Services Building, Room 151 (next to the UVic Bookstore and bus terminal)  
Hours: Mon-Wed 8:30-3pm  
Thurs, Fri 8:30-2pm  
Phone: 250-721-8338  
Web: <[www.uvic.ca/multifaith](http://www.uvic.ca/multifaith)>

Multifaith Services is a campus resource for UVic students interested in spiritual learning, practice, service and community. The Service is predicated on the conviction that active spirituality strengthens the student experience and contributes to wellness. We draw upon the resources of diverse spiritual traditions and foster a strong network of relationships that includes participation from Bahá'í, Buddhist, Christian, Jewish, Muslim and Unitarian communities and those who do not connect to any one tradition, but are simply seeking spiritual identity, learning and support.

Learning about spiritual wisdom is facilitated through workshops, discussion circles, speaker series, special events and study groups. Developing a spiritual practice is made possible through groups on meditation, healing touch, prayer, worship and ritual. Opportunity for Service is facilitated by mentoring student volunteerism in non-profit service and social activism agencies. Community amongst students is supported through retreats, student religious clubs and social events.

Join others on the spiritual journey through Multifaith Services. Find a community for spiritual learning, support, fun and friendships that will last a lifetime.

### RESOURCE CENTRE FOR STUDENTS WITH A DISABILITY (RCS D)

Campus Services Building  
Phone: 250-472-4947  
Web: <[www.rcsd.uvic.ca](http://www.rcsd.uvic.ca)>  
Email: [inforcsd@uvic.ca](mailto:inforcsd@uvic.ca)

The RCS D (a unit within Student Services) works with the University, faculty and other departments and services to educate and consult on the implementation of universal design to increase accessibility on campus. When accessibility is lacking, the RCS D works with students and instructors to develop a plan for academic accommodations to help make courses, material (i.e. textbooks) and/or other academic activities accessible.

Academic accommodations in the classroom enable access to essential course content and class activities. The need to access lectures, labs,

written assignments, fieldwork, class discussions and technology requires reasonable accommodations such as notetakers, sign language interpreters, preferential seating, more flexible attendance requirements, classes in accessible locations and adaptive technology. If you are required to write tests and exams you may need adjustments to time, the use of technology, and/or to write in a distraction-reduced environment.

The RCSD has deadlines for requesting services and for requesting test and exam bookings. Students who have recent diagnoses or require a change in their academic accommodations may still request accommodations after the deadlines:

- The deadline for requesting fall semester accommodation is October 31st
- The deadline for requesting winter semester accommodation is February 28th

Exam requests must be received a minimum of two weeks before the scheduled exam, and for finals, two weeks before the first day of the final exam session.

The University does not cover costs related to medical documentation.

A diagnosis of disability alone does not guarantee academic accommodations.

The RCSD offers programs and services to students who are registered with our Centre:

- Learning Strategist program
- Tutor Matching program
- Note taking program
- Support with academic accommodation planning and accommodated exams
- Assistive Technology consultation and use of a lab with a variety of cutting-edge software and hardware for students to explore.
- Alternate Text Support Centre produces and coordinates the acquisition of accessible and usable textbooks.
- Exam Centre coordinates more than 7000 accommodated exams per year on-site, with a variety of available technology
- Sign language interpreters and transcribers for in-class interpreting.

There are federal and provincial grants for students who qualify that can help fund services and technology.

Applying to the University and registering with the RCSD are two separate processes. Students do not need to self-declare a disability when they are applying or being admitted to the University. Students do need medical and/or psychological documentation if they choose to register with the RCSD. Students should register with the RCSD as early as possible to avoid delay in services.

- See the FAQ section of the RCSD website <[rcsd.uvic.ca/general/faq.html](http://rcsd.uvic.ca/general/faq.html)> for info on documentation.
- An IEP from a previous school is not sufficient documentation.

## THE WELCOME CENTRE

University Centre  
Phone: 250-721-8949  
Fax: 250-721-8924  
Email: [welcome@uvic.ca](mailto:welcome@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.uvic.ca/services/welcome](http://www.uvic.ca/services/welcome)>

The Welcome Centre is your first point of contact in navigating the University of Victoria. The Centre coordinates Campus Tours and is a key centre for community engagement focused events.

## Student Groups and Resources

### GRADUATE STUDENTS' SOCIETY

Room 102, Halpern Centre for Graduate Students  
Phone: 250-472-4543  
Email: [gsscomm@uvic.ca](mailto:gsscomm@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[gss.uvic.ca](http://gss.uvic.ca)>

All graduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the Graduate Students' Society, which exists to represent the interests of the 3000-plus graduate students and to address issues in the larger community that concern students.

Grad students democratically elect a five-member executive that works on a daily basis with the staff to advocate for and provide services to students. Grad students also select departmental representatives to sit on Grad Council, which meets monthly to discuss current events and provide direction to the executive. The Society strives to ensure graduate student representation on all university decision-making bodies.

The services of the Society include the Extended Health and Dental Plan, Universal Bus Pass, the Grad Centre and its facilities, child care bursaries (administered through Financial Aid), the annual handbook/daytimer, the bulletin list-serve and special events planning, in addition to other services. These services are funded by membership fees, collected by the university on behalf of the Society. Grad students are eligible to use rooms in the Grad Centre free of charge for academic-related meetings and events. The Society, in collaboration with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, funds travel grants, administered by the faculty, to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. Grad students are encouraged to enjoy the excellent food at the Grad House Restaurant in the Grad Centre. For more information, visit the General Office in the Grad Centre, or call 250-472-4543.

Being an active member of the Society is one way to ensure that students' interests are represented and to work towards a better future for students in Canada.

### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA STUDENTS' SOCIETY

Student Union Building  
Phone: 250-472-4317  
Web: <[www.uvss.uvic.ca](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca)>

All undergraduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the UVic Students' Society (UVSS). The Students' Society exists to provide advocacy, representation, services and events for its members. The Society works on issues affecting student life, such as post-secondary funding, tuition fees, accessibility, employment and housing.

The activities of the UVic Students' Society are carried out by a Board of Directors. The Board consists of eleven volunteer directors-at-large and five full-time executive directors—the

Director of External Relations, the Director of Student Affairs, the Director of Finance and Operations, the Director of Events, and the Chairperson. Elections for these positions take place in March. As well, the Women's Centre, the Pride Collective, the Native Students' Union, the Students of Colour Collective and the Society for Students with a Disability (SSD) each have a representative on the Board. The Board meets twice each month throughout the year and all students are welcome to attend.

Through their Students' Society, students can participate in clubs and course unions, speakers forums, events, conferences and other activities which take place regularly in the SUB. Being an active member of the UVic Students' Society is one of the most important ways students can contribute positively to their experiences on and off campus. Involvement may include voting in elections, attending general meetings of the Society, getting involved in one of the many committees such as campaigns Events or Finance, or running for a position on the UVic Students' Society Board of Directors, Senate or UVic Board of Governors. By becoming an active member of the UVSS, students help create a fuller educational experience for themselves and others and a better future for students at UVic and across Canada.

The UVic Students' Society operates the Student Union Building (SUB), run by students for students. The SUB offers a wide range of services and programs, including the following:

- UVSS Students Society Centre—Students' Society Board offices; get information and pick up dayplanners/handbooks and Studentsaver
- Food services: Health Food Bar, International Grill, Bean There coffee shop, Munchie Bar
- Felicita's Pub
- Cinecenta movie theatre
- Zap Copy Shop
- SUBText used books
- SUB Info Booth: administers the Universal Bus Pass (U-Pass) and the Student Health and Dental Plan
- Victoria Health and Wellness Clinic
- Campus Medicine Centre Pharmacy that also houses a Canada Post outlet
- On the Fringe Hair Design
- Travel CUTS
- Campus Dental Centre

Also located in the SUB are the following important services:

### Native Students Union

Student Union Building B023  
Phone: 250-472-4394  
Email: [nsu@uvss.uvic.ca](mailto:nsu@uvss.uvic.ca)  
Web: <[uvicnsu.ca](http://uvicnsu.ca)>

The Native Students Union (NSU) works towards empowering aboriginal students to benefit from their education, while at the same time providing an outlet to maintain strong cultural and spiritual ties with other aboriginal students involved in higher education. The NSU offers support and encouragement in the form of regular meetings and social events. Students interested in participating should contact the NSU for more information.





## Society for Students with a Disability (SSD)

Student Union Building B110  
Phone: 250-472-5397  
Email: [uvicssd@uvic.ca](mailto:uvicssd@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.uvicssd.com](http://www.uvicssd.com)>

The SSD is the UVSS constituency group that represents the interests of students with disabilities to the UVic community. Our Purpose is to advocate for the full and equal participation of students with a disability in all aspects of the UVic community; raise awareness of the barriers and challenges faced by students with a disability and make recommendations to the UVic community on how to remove these barriers; actively collaborate with all stakeholders of the UVic community to further the interests of students with disabilities on campus; prevent, expose, and eliminate institutional discrimination; and work to create anti-oppressive spaces where students with disabilities can relax, socialize and share experiences. All are Welcome!

## Students of Colour Collective

Student Union Building B020  
Phone: 250-472-4697  
Email: [socc@uvss.uvic.ca](mailto:socc@uvss.uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.uvss.uvic.ca/socc](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/socc)>

All students of colour are invited to become active in the Students of Colour Collective. The constituency group represents all self-identified students of colour within the UVic community and is committed to the elimination of racial discrimination, anti-racist education and activism on campus while also providing support and resources. All students are welcome to drop by the office and find out how they can get involved.

## UVic Pride Collective

Student Union Building B010  
Phone: 250-472-4393  
Email: [pride@uvic.ca](mailto:pride@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[uvicpride.ca](http://uvicpride.ca)>

The UVic Pride Collective advocates for queer and trans students, staff, faculty, alumni and community members. The intent of UVic Pride is to promote and provide an atmosphere that celebrates sexual, gender, and sex diversity; build community; and to be fully inclusive and supportive of all members, including people of any race, culture, ethnicity, gender, sex, colour, age, ability, class, sexuality, nationality, appearance, and religious or political affiliation. UVic Pride seeks not only to end homophobia, biphobia, transphobia, and the oppression of intersex people, but to promote social justice and combat oppression in solidarity with all marginalized groups. The Pride Centre is open for drop-in most days during the school year. Our services include a lending library, free safer sex and harm reduction supplies, as well as an expanding array of trans specific resources. Interested people are welcome to contact us by phone, email, or in person, or visit our website for more information.

## Ombudsperson

Student Union Building B205  
Phone: 250-721-8357  
Email: [ombuddy@uvic.ca](mailto:ombuddy@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.uvicombudsperson.ca](http://www.uvicombudsperson.ca)>

The Ombudsperson is an independent and impartial resource to assist with the fair resolution of student issues. A confidential consultation

can help you understand your rights and responsibilities. The Ombudsperson can also clarify information, help navigate procedures, assist with problem-solving, facilitate communication, provide feedback on an appeal, investigate and make recommendations.

## The Women's Centre

Student Union Building B107  
Phone: 250-721-8353  
Email: [wcentre@uvss.ca](mailto:wcentre@uvss.ca)  
Web: <[www.womenscentreuvic.com](http://www.womenscentreuvic.com)>

The UVSS Women's Centre is a collectively run drop-in centre open to all self-identified women. The centre seeks to provide a space for self-identified women to organize, access resources, attend workshops and relax. The Women's Centre is committed to education and activism around racism, heterosexism, ableism and colonialism. The Centre offers many volunteer opportunities, such as office and library assistance and committee organizing. The Women's Centre also publishes an anti-racist, feminist zine, *Thirdspace*. Collective members and volunteers are encouraged to organize around personal areas of interest, such as sex and sexuality, health, body image, environment, globalization and the practice of feminist theory. For more information, drop by the Centre, get involved, and be a part of the movement!

## CFUV 101.9 FM

Student Union Building B006  
Hours: Mon-Fri 10:00-5:00  
Phone: 250-721-8702  
Email: [vol4cfuv@uvic.ca](mailto:vol4cfuv@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[cfuv.uvic.ca](http://cfuv.uvic.ca)>

CFUV 101.9 FM is Victoria's Campus and Community Radio Station. CFUV's programming is diverse and focused on local content, ranging from electronic, rock, folk and jazz, to multicultural and community affairs. Programming is done by a 300+ volunteer base, composed of both students and community members. CFUV is always looking for new volunteers and no previous experience in radio is necessary. Students who are interested in volunteering can sign-up online by visiting CFUV's website <[cfuv.uvic.ca](http://cfuv.uvic.ca)>.

## The Martlet

Student Union Building B011  
Phone: 250-721-8360  
Business inquiries: 250-721-8359  
Email: [business@martlet.ca](mailto:business@martlet.ca)  
Web: <[martlet.ca](http://martlet.ca)>

The Martlet is UVic's independent student newspaper, available online <[martlet.ca](http://martlet.ca)> and in print. New issues are distributed every Thursday on campus and throughout Greater Victoria. The Martlet is written by students and is editorially and financially independent. Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or call the Martlet Office.

## Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG)

Student Union Building B120 & B122  
Phone: 250-472-4386  
Email: [info@vipirg.ca](mailto:info@vipirg.ca)  
Web: <[www.vipirg.ca](http://www.vipirg.ca)>

VIPIRG is an autonomous, non-profit, non-partisan organization dedicated to research, education, and action in the public interest. All undergraduate and graduate students are members of VIPIRG.

VIPIRG provides opportunities for students and community members to effect positive social and environmental change. By becoming active members, students can be exposed to new ideas, meet new friends, learn new skills, and find an outlet for activism. VIPIRG offers an extensive alternative library with a wide selection of magazines, books, videos and DVDs, and research reports. VIPIRG conducts research and undertakes action projects on a wide range of social justice and environmental issues. There are also a number of volunteer-driven, issue-based working groups working out of VIPIRG at any given time. Students interested in being part of any of these committees, or with ideas for one, are invited to visit or email the VIPIRG office.

## UVic Alumni Association

Phone: 250-721-6000 or 1-800-808-6828  
Web: <[alumni.uvic.ca](http://alumni.uvic.ca)>

All graduates of UVic automatically become members of the Alumni Association. The Alumni Association strives to enhance the quality of life on campus through:

- support for student orientation and recruitment programs
- grants for student and department projects
- support for the UVic Student Ambassadors
- Excellence in Teaching Awards

After graduation, the Alumni Association encourages a lifelong relationship among alumni and the University. An engaging alumni magazine, *The Torch*, is published twice a year, and networking opportunities are provided through alumni branches worldwide. The Alumni Association provides a number of benefits, services and recognition to its members, including:

- Alumni Direct (online degree listings)
- special events
- Alumni Card
- Group rates on home, auto and life insurance
- Career services and programs
- UVic MasterCard from MBNA

The UVic Alumni Association is incorporated under the *Society Act* of British Columbia and governed by an elected board of directors. The association encourages all alumni, regardless of location, to stay connected to their Alumni Association, to attend events, to volunteer, and to support their university.

For more information on programs and volunteer opportunities, contact UVic Alumni Relations.

## Indigenous Student Services

### OFFICE OF INDIGENOUS AFFAIRS

Ruth Young, BPHE (Laurentian University), BEd (Nipissing University), CIS (UBC), Director of the Office of Indigenous Affairs

The Office of Indigenous Affairs (INAF) promotes, supports and facilitates UVic's comprehensive Indigenous initiatives including: academic programs, student support services and protocol activities. The office also provides advice to university departments, faculty members, staff and administrators to expand UVic partnerships with First Nations, Métis and Inuit communities and organizations.

The Director works closely with the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans, Chairs, Academic and Research Units and Student Affairs and ensures a coordinated and proactive approach to Indigenous initiatives, both on and off campus. The Director has an influential role in developing policy related to Indigenous education. (ryoung@uvic.ca and 250-721-6326).

The Office of Indigenous Affairs has an expanded role and mandate in keeping with the University's goal to be the University of choice for Indigenous students. The office is located in the First Peoples House, General Office (email: inafadm@uvic.ca and phone: 250-472-4913).

### FIRST PEOPLES HOUSE

*Ruth Young, BPHE (Laurentian University), BEd (Nipissing University), CIS (UBC), Co-Chair of the First Peoples House*

*Carly Cunningham, BA (UVic), First Peoples House Receptionist*

The First Peoples House was built (2009) intentionally to support Indigenous students. We welcome and encourage others to come in and be a part of creating a welcoming and supportive environment for Indigenous students at the University of Victoria. It is asked that all those who enter this place do so with respect for the ancestors, the original care-takers of this land, and for each other.

The First Peoples House has spaces available for booking. All room usage in the First Peoples House must meet the objectives of Indigenous education and/or Indigenous cultural resurgence. For more information about the First Peoples House and booking inquiries please contact the First Peoples House Receptionist (fph@uvic.ca and 250-853-3601).

### INDIGENOUS COUNSELLING AND SUPPORT

Other staff serving Indigenous students include:

- FPH Programs Manager, Samantha Etzel (inafmgr@uvic.ca and 250-853-3821)
- LE,NONET Academic Lead, Rob Hancock (rola@uvic.ca and 250-472-4231)
- LE,NONET Community Lead, Dawn Smith (dmsmith@uvic.ca and 250-472-4618)
- LE,NONET Mentorship and Bursary Coordinator, Nadita Beauchamp (lenonet@uvic.ca and 250-472-5982)

### Office of Indigenous Affairs

- Coordinator of Indigenous Student Support, Crystal Seibold (inafco@uvic.ca and 250-853-3599)
- Cultural Protocol Liaison, Deb George (inafev@uvic.ca and 250-472-4106)
- Indigenous Community Liaison and Outreach Coordinator, Lalita Morrison (inafco@uvic.ca and 250-853-3729)
- Indigenous Counsellor, Sylvie Cottell (inafic@uvic.ca and 250-721-8341)

### Faculty of Education

- Indigenous Education Adviser and Coordinator, Allison Benner (iedadvis@uvic.ca and 250-721-8389)

### Faculty of Law

- Cultural Support coordinator, Karla Point (achiever@uvic.ca and 250-472-4761)

### Faculty of Human and Social Development

#### Indigenous Student + Support Centre

- Indigenous Adviser, Shauna Underwood (hsdia@uvic.ca and 250-472-5431)
- Academic Administrative Officer, Angela Polifroni (hsdissc@uvic.ca and 250-721-6436)

### NATIVE STUDENTS UNION

The Native Students Union works toward empowering students to benefit from technical and academic learning available at UVic while maintaining strong cultural and spiritual ties with other Indigenous students involved in higher education. Activities include regular meetings, as well as social and cultural events.

The Native Students Union (250-472-4394) is located in the basement of the Student Union Building, B120.





# Undergraduate Information

**Programs Offered** ..... 22  
**Undergraduate Admission**..... 22  
**Returning Students Reregistration** ..... 28  
**Undergraduate Registration** ..... 29  
**Undergraduate Academic Regulations** ..... 30  
**Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees**.... 42  
**Undergraduate Financial Aid**..... 45  
**Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes** ..... 45  
**Undergraduate Co-operative Education** ... 46



**Faculty of Education** .....49  
**Faculty of Engineering**.....72  
**Faculty of Fine Arts** .....95  
**Faculty of Human & Social Development** ..... 109  
**Faculty of Humanities** ..... 136  
**Faculty of Law** ..... 161  
**Faculty of Science** ..... 170  
**Faculty of Social Sciences** .....200  
**Peter B. Gustavson School of Business**.....222  
**Interdisciplinary Programs** .....231  
**Division of Continuing Studies** .....235  
**Division of Medical Sciences**.....237  
**Research**.....238

## Programs Offered

The University offers the following degrees, diplomas and certificates. Descriptions of the programs and degree requirements are included in the faculty and department entries of the Calendar.

Most students complete only one degree program at a time. With a careful choice in course selection, it is possible, however, for an undergraduate student to complete a program of study that will result in the awarding of a double degree, a joint degree, or a major/minor degree at convocation.

### Degrees Awarded

#### Faculty of Education

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Education
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Arts
- Master of Education
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Engineering

- Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Software Engineering
- Master of Applied Science
- Master of Arts
- Master of Engineering
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Fine Arts

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of Music
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Arts
- Master of Fine Arts
- Master of Music
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Graduate Studies

- The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers all programs leading to master's or doctoral degrees

#### Faculty of Human and Social Development

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Child and Youth Care
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- Bachelor of Social Work
- Master of Arts
- Master of Nursing
- Master of Public Administration
- Master of Social Work
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Humanities

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Law

- Juris Doctor
- Master of Laws
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Science

- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Faculty of Social Sciences

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Master of Arts
- Master of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy

#### Peter B. Gustavson School of Business

- Bachelor of Commerce
- Master of Business Administration
- Concurrent Juris Doctor/Master of Business Administration

#### Diploma Programs

- Applied Linguistics
- Business Administration\*
- Canadian Studies\*
- Cultural Heritage Management\*
- Cultural Resource Management\*
- First Nations Government and Administration
- French Language\*
- Humanities\*
- Indigenous Language Revitalization
- Intercultural Education\*
- Local Government Management\*\*
- Public Relations\*
- Public Sector Management\*\*
- Restoration of Natural Systems\*
- Secondary Teacher Education
- Social Justice Studies\*
- Special Education

#### Certificate Programs

- Aboriginal Language Revitalization\*
- Adult and Continuing Education\*
- Business Administration\*
- Business Studies for International Students\*
- Computer Based Information Systems\*
- Cultural Heritage Studies\*
- Environmental and Occupational Health\*
- Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts\*
- Language and Cultural Proficiency
- Restoration of Natural Systems\*

#### Professional Specialization Certificates

- Collections Management\*
- Heritage Conservation Planning\*
- Information and Communication Technology
- Local Government Management\*\*
- Middle Years Language and Literacy
- Native Species and Natural Processes\*
- Performance Management\*\*
- Population Health Data Analysis\*
- Public Policy and Governance\*\*
- Public Sector Management\*\*
- Special Education
- Teaching English as a Foreign Language\*
- Teaching French Immersion\*
- Voluntary and Non-profit Sector Management\*\*

\* See *Division of Continuing Studies*, page 235.

\*\* See *School of Public Administration*, page 125.

#### Island Medical Program

- See "Division of Medical Sciences", page 237.

## Undergraduate Admission

The University welcomes applications from Canadian and international students. The application for admission is available online at <[uvic.ca/apply](http://uvic.ca/apply)>. New students must apply for admission, receive an offer of admission to the University and pay the acceptance deposit before registering in courses.

Undergraduate Admissions  
Main Floor, University Centre  
Front counter hours:  
M, T, Th, F: 8:30-4:00  
W: 9:30-4:00  
Phone 250-721-8121  
Fax: 250-721-6225  
Web: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>

### CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS

Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty or program is designated as one of the following:

- **Regular student:** A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
- **Special student:** A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
- **IEX:** A visiting student who is attending UVic on an International Exchange Program
- **OEX:** A UVic student who is attending another institution on an International Exchange Program

For categories of graduate students, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### Classification of Undergraduates by Year

Classification of regular students by year is normally based on the number of units awarded, as follows:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26.5 units	Second Year
27 to 41.5 units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year (4-year programs)
42 to 56.5 units	Fourth Year*
57 units or above	Fifth Year*

\* Five year programs only

Special students are not classified by year.

### IMPORTANT APPLICATION INFORMATION

#### Requirement to Disclose Information

Applicants are required to provide all information necessary for the University record. This includes disclosing every secondary and post-secondary institution attended and/or where any course registration was made, as well as arranging for official transcripts to be sent directly to Undergraduate Admissions. Applicants who fail to disclose a previous institution on their application will have their admission and registration cancelled and/or lose transfer credit.

#### University's Right to Refuse Applicants

The University reserves the right to refuse applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic record, even if they technically meet the published minimum admission requirements.

#### University's Right to Limit Enrolment

The University does not guarantee that students who meet the published minimum requirements



will be admitted to any faculty, program or course. In cases where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the University reserves the right to set enrolment limits in a faculty or program and to establish admission criteria beyond the minimum published requirements set out in this section.

Except in special circumstances, students must be at least 16 years of age to be admitted to first year, and at least 17 to be admitted to second year.

For more information, contact Undergraduate Admissions or visit <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>.

**Documentation Required for First Admission**

In addition to the documentation requirements shown in the table on page 23, applicants may be required to submit supplementary information or meet additional requirements as specified by faculty or department's selection process.

**Official Transcripts**

An official transcript is one that has a current date and is issued directly to Undergraduate Admissions from the institution previously attended. The student's copy, a photocopy or an unsealed transcript is considered unofficial. No final decision regarding admission will be made until final official transcripts have been received directly from the originating institution. Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with notarized translations into English.

Applicants submitting falsified documentation or failing to declare attendance at another institution and providing the relevant transcripts will have their application cancelled and no further applications will be considered.

**Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions**

Applicants who have been denied admission or reregistration to the University and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially should forward a completed Notice of Appeal Form and supporting documentation to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Admission Officer (new students), or Records Officer (returning students), Office of the Registrar, University Centre. Note that there are no personal appearances before the Committee. Should the Office of the Registrar deem that the appeal lacks sufficient supporting documentation, the appellant will be notified and provided the opportunity to supplement the appeal before it goes to the Committee.

Normally, grounds for appeal are limited to:

- significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional
- evidence of incorrect advice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the applicant's studies were adversely affected
- documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness

Documentation Required for Admission	
<b>Current BC Secondary School Students</b>	Applicants must self-report their grades to receive an early offer. Applicants should complete the Post-Secondary Institution Selection (PSI) form through the Ministry of Education website and designate UVic as a receiving institution for interim and final grades. The Ministry will send interim grades to the University in May and final grades in July. Applicants with transfer standing in any grade 12 course must have an official transcript sent to Undergraduate Admissions from the school at which the courses were taken.
<b>Current Secondary School Students from Other Regions of Canada</b>	Applicants must self-report their grades to receive an early offer. A final official transcript confirming graduation must be received by Undergraduate Admissions no later than August 1st. Applicants from Ontario who provide an OUAC number will have their grades sent electronically via the Ontario Universities' Application Centre and do not have to send transcripts.
<b>Current Secondary School Students from the United States</b>	Applicants should have their secondary school forward in-progress transcripts showing all courses completed in grade 11 and term 1 of grade 12, as well as a list of 2nd term courses. A final official transcript confirming graduation must be received by Undergraduate Admissions no later than August 1st.
<b>All Secondary School Graduates</b>	Applicants must submit an official transcript, showing all courses taken and confirming graduation, sent from the secondary school or issuing Ministry of Education to Undergraduate Admissions.
<b>Expanded Qualifications</b>	To be considered for admission under the Expanded Qualifications category, applicants must complete the personal information profile for the faculty to which they are applying. See Expanded Qualifications. Information concerning documentation is available at < <a href="http://www.uvic.ca/registrar">www.uvic.ca/registrar</a> >.
<b>Transfer Students</b>	In-progress transcripts (showing in-progress coursework) are required for admission to most programs. Applicants must also arrange to have official final transcripts of both secondary education and post-secondary education sent from the issuing institutions to Undergraduate Admissions.
<b>International Transfer Students</b>	In addition to official transcripts as indicated above, applicants must arrange for course syllabus/outlines to be sent to Undergraduate Admissions to determine potential transfer credit.
<b>Visiting Students</b>	Visiting students must submit a Letter of Permission from their home institution indicating the session to which the permission applies and, if possible, the courses to be taken. Visiting students must submit a new letter of permission prior to further registration.
<b>Degree Holders</b>	Applicants must have official transcripts of all post-secondary work, including proof of conferral of the degree, sent by the issuing institution to Undergraduate Admissions.

Dissatisfaction with University regulations, or disagreements concerning the evaluation of admissibility (for example, calculation of grade point average, evaluation of English proficiency) or failure to meet published deadlines will not be considered grounds for appeal.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer will consider all the documentation presented and will make a final decision on the application. The decision may be appealed to the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see "Appeals" on page 41).

A student who has a marginal record upon admission may be placed on probation by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

**Applicants Whose First Language is Not English**

As English is the primary language of instruction at University of Victoria, all applicants, regardless of country of origin or citizenship status, will be required to demonstrate competence in the English language prior to admission in one of the following ways:

- completion of four years of secondary and/or post-secondary full-time academic studies in which all language of instruction is English, in one of the following countries: Anguilla, Antigua, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Botswana, British Virgin Islands, Cameroon, Canada, Cayman Islands, Dominica, Gambia, Ghana, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Kenya, Jamaica, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritius, Montserrat, Namibia, Nigeria, New Zealand, Singapore, South Africa, Swaziland, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Tanzania,



Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caico Islands, Uganda, United Kingdom, United States, U.S. Virgin Islands, Zambia, Zimbabwe

- completion of a recognized degree program from an accredited university in which all language of instruction is English, in one of the countries listed in the paragraph above
- completion of Grade 12 English or its equivalent in Canada with a final grade of 86% or higher within the last three years prior to admission
- a score of 86% or higher on the BC Provincial Grade 12 English Examination within the last three years prior to admission
- completion of 1.5 or more units of transfer credit for university-level English courses (excluding ENGL 181 and 182)
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)\* with a score of 575 or higher on the paper-based test, or a score of 90 or higher on the internet-based test —with no less than 20 out of 30 in any of the reading, listening, writing, or speaking sections
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB)\* with a score of 90 or higher
- International English Language Testing System (Academic IELTS)\* with a score of 6.5 or higher (with no part less than 6.0)
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL)\* with a score of 70, with no subtest result below 60
- University of Victoria University Admission Preparation (UAP) course with a score of 80% or higher
- a score of Level 6 on the BC Language Proficiency Index (LPI)
- a score of 4 or higher on the Advanced Placement Exam in English Language and Composition
- a score of 4 or higher on IB Higher Level English

\* Tests taken more than two years prior to application will not be considered.

#### English Proficiency: Exchange Students

Applicants participating in a formal exchange program must demonstrate English language proficiency adequate for successful participation in the program. The level of proficiency and the manner in which it will be demonstrated will be stated in the exchange agreement approved by the University.

Students in exchange programs who later apply for regular admission to the University must at that time meet all admission requirements and demonstrate English language proficiency as defined above.

#### English Proficiency: Visiting Students

Visiting students whose first language is not English and who have not studied in Canada or another English-speaking country for four recent academic years in an acceptable program from an approved secondary or post-secondary institution must demonstrate English language proficiency as outlined above.

#### APPLYING FOR ADMISSION

There are a number of steps to be followed when submitting an application. All of the details are outlined at <[uvic.ca/apply](http://uvic.ca/apply)>.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The standards outlined in this section are the minimum requirements for admission to the University. Individual programs may have set higher standards for entry than the minimum stated here; students should consult the individual faculty and department descriptions or Undergraduate Admissions for their regulations.

**NOTE: Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission to any faculty, program or courses at the University.** In those instances where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the admission cutoffs will be higher than the published minimum requirements.

#### Applicants from Secondary School

The academic qualification from secondary school is high school graduation with a competitive average. The admission average is calculated using all required grade 12 courses. Each faculty determines their cutoff and it changes on an annual basis due to limits on enrollment and the competitiveness of the selection process for certain programs. As determined by Senate, at no point will the cutoff be below 67% overall or 73% for Bachelor of Engineering/Software Engineering, 80% for Business or 70% for Elementary Education.

#### 1. British Columbia/Yukon and other Canadian Provinces

The table on page 25 shows the requirements for admission to Year 1 for each faculty. These are the minimum requirements for graduates of secondary schools in British Columbia.

BC students must have written provincial examinations in any subject where it is mandatory in order to meet BC Graduation Program requirements. In years where students could elect to write optional grade 12 provincial exams, the higher of the school mark or the blended grade (school mark and provincial exam result combined) will be used in the admission average calculation.

#### Approved Grade 11 and 12 Courses

For an up-to-date list of approved courses visit <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php)>.

#### 2. Expanded Qualifications

Academic performance is the main criterion for admission and is used exclusively in the majority of cases.

However, the University recognizes that some candidates have other attributes that demonstrate an ability to succeed at university.

This admission category is currently available in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences, Human and Social Development (Child and Youth Care only), and Engineering.

Faculties may select a limited number of new first-year students who are in their graduation year at Canadian secondary schools, taking into account these expanded qualifications in order to recognize other indicators of likely academic success. The decisions of the faculties are final.

To be considered for admission under this policy, applicants must complete the personal information profile for the faculty to which they are applying.

**This policy applies only to candidates who meet the published minimum academic admission requirements.**

#### 3. Other Provinces/Territories Except Ontario and Quebec

Applicants from secondary schools in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories and Nunavut must meet the same admission requirements and present equivalent secondary courses at the appropriate level as those prescribed for graduates of BC secondary schools.

#### 4. Ontario

Applicants from Ontario must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), including English 4U and five additional 4U/4M courses.

Applicants from Ontario who entered Grade 11 prior to September 2001 must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), including OAC English and five additional OACs. Transfer credit will not be awarded for OAC or Grade 13 courses.

All applicants from Ontario require qualifications equivalent to those subjects shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

#### 5. Quebec

Applicants must have completed at least one full year of an approved program at a CEGEP with an overall average of at least 70%. No transfer credit will be granted for courses used to qualify for admission to Year 1. Completion of grade 11 (Secondaire V) is not sufficient for admission. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

Applicants from Quebec high schools following the Ontario curriculum must meet the Ontario requirements as outlined above.

Applicants who have completed more than one year of a CEGEP program should refer to “CEGEPs” on page 27.

#### 6. General Education Diploma (GED)

Applicants with a GED are considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants must have a minimum standard score of 585 on the GED to be considered for admission.

#### 7. International Baccalaureate Diploma

Applicants may be considered for admission on the basis of a completed International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum of 24 points (excluding additional points.) Actual cutoffs in a given year will vary by program. For transfer credit, see “International Baccalaureate Credit” on page 27.

#### 8. Accelerated Entry for Distinguished Secondary School Students

Distinguished senior secondary school students may apply for special admission to the University before they graduate if they meet the following criteria:

1. The student is recommended for admission by the secondary school principal.
2. The student has normally completed grade 10 and is maintaining a minimum 80% average in all academic subjects with a minimum 90% average in the field of study the student





**Year 1 Admission Requirements: BC/Yukon Secondary School Graduate**

The academic qualification from secondary school is high school graduation with a competitive average. The admission average is calculated using all required grade 12 courses. Each faculty determines their cutoff and it changes on an annual basis due to limits on enrollment and the competitiveness of the selection process for certain programs. The actual cutoffs for the previous year are listed at <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/cut-off.php](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/cut-off.php)> and generally range from 75 to 90%.

Faculty	Required Grade 11 Courses*	Required Grade 12 Courses*
<b>Peter B. Gustavson School of Business</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>one approved science 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Pre-calculus 12</li> <li>two approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
Additional qualitative requirements are considered during the selection process. Please refer to < <a href="http://gustavson.uvic.ca/apply">gustavson.uvic.ca/apply</a> >.		
<b>Education</b> <i>Elementary Education</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Foundations of Math 11 or Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>one approved science 11 course</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>three approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
Additional qualitative requirements are considered during the selection process. Please refer to < <a href="http://uvic.ca/education/apply">uvic.ca/education/apply</a> >.		
No Year 1 Entry for other Faculty of Education programs.		
<b>Engineering</b> <i>Bachelor of Engineering</i> <i>Bachelor of Software Engineering</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>Chemistry 11</li> <li>Physics 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Pre-calculus 12 with at least 73%</li> <li>Physics 12</li> <li>one approved academic 12 course (Chemistry 12 recommended)</li> </ul>
<i>Computer Science</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>one approved science 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Pre-calculus 12 with at least 65%</li> <li>one approved science 12 course</li> <li>one approved academic 12 course</li> </ul>
<b>Fine Arts</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>three courses chosen from Foundations of Math 11 or Pre-calculus 11; an approved science 11; an approved language 11; an approved fine arts 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>an additional three approved academic 12 courses OR two approved academic 12 courses and an approved fine arts 12</li> </ul>
Additional requirements such as a portfolio, questionnaire or audition are required by Music, Theatre and Visual Arts. Please refer to the appropriate department entry at the Faculty of Fine Arts website: < <a href="http://www.finearts.uvic.ca">www.finearts.uvic.ca</a> >.		
<i>Combined Program in Music and Computer Science</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>two courses chosen from an approved science 11; an approved language 11; an approved fine arts 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Pre-calculus 12 with at least 65%</li> <li>an additional two approved academic 12 courses OR one approved academic 12 course and one approved fine arts 12 course</li> </ul>
<b>Human and Social Development</b> <i>Health Information Science</i>	No required grade 11 courses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Foundations of Math 12 or Pre-calculus 12*</li> <li>two approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul> <p>* Pre-calculus 12 is required for students wishing to complete the Combined Major in Computer Science and Health Information Science.</p>
<i>Child and Youth Care</i>	See the Social Sciences academic requirements below. Please refer to the CYC website for additional information about the selection process.	
No Year 1 entry for Nursing and Social Work or Public Health and Social Policy.		
<b>Humanities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Foundations of Math 11 or Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>one approved science 11 course</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>three approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Law</b>	No Year 1 entry. See Faculty of Law.	
<b>Science</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>Chemistry 11</li> <li>Physics 11</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>Pre-calculus 12 with at least 60%</li> <li>two approved science 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Social Sciences</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 11</li> <li>Foundations of Math 11 or Pre-calculus 11</li> <li>one approved science 11 course</li> <li>Social Studies 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12 or English 12 First Peoples</li> <li>three approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul> <p>Note: Students who are considering a degree program that requires university-level math courses (which includes all Economics and some Geography and Psychology programs) are strongly advised to take Pre-calculus 12.</p>

\* Equivalent courses may be considered.

plans to undertake at the University. If the student is not currently able to take courses needed to prepare for the planned field of study, the school principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.

- The University department(s) concerned support(s) the student's application, which may require a personal interview with the department Chair(s).
- The student is completing the full range of grade 11 and grade 12 courses required to gain regular admission to the University. If the student is currently in grade 10, then a list of expected grade 11 and 12 courses is required.

Students who meet the above criteria are admitted to the University as "special students" and may register in no more than 6 units of courses in any given academic session.

The University will grant credit towards a degree for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree program.

Except in special circumstances, students must be at least 16 years of age to be admitted under this category.

### 9. BC Adult Graduation Diploma

Applicants with a BC Adult Graduation Diploma (the Adult Dogwood) may apply for admission if the following minimum requirements are met:

- The applicant is at least 19 years of age.
- Successful completion of English, Mathematics (academic), a laboratory Science, and Social Studies 11 or equivalent at the advanced or grade 11 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits.
- Successful completion of English plus three approved academic subjects at the grade 12 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits, and provincial examinations must be written if mandatory in the subject taken. All courses presented for admission must be graded. Regular cutoffs will apply.

All applicants must have the appropriate prerequisites for the program to which they have applied. Admission requirements for the Faculty of Engineering, the Faculty of Science and the Health Information Science program parallel those for BC secondary school graduates.

### 10. Credit for Secondary School Calculus

All prospective UVic students who have completed or are registered in a secondary school calculus course are eligible to write a Calculus Challenge Examination. Students who pass this examination will be able to obtain credit for MATH 100 at UVic.

Application must be made to the Mathematics department hosting the Calculus Challenge Examination. (Each year one of BC's four universities hosts the examination.) Only one attempt is permitted. After completing the Calculus Challenge Exam and registering at UVic, a student may contact Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services to receive credit for MATH 100. The student's transcript will then show challenge credit for MATH 100 and the grade obtained.

Enquiries regarding application deadlines, fees, course syllabus, sample examinations with solutions and related matters should be directed to:

Math Challenge 151  
Department of Mathematics  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby BC V5A 1S6  
Telephone: (778) 782-3332  
Fax: (778) 782-4947

Students already eligible for transfer credit because of high AP or IB scores will keep this eligibility regardless of their examination score, and can waive the examination score and/or credit.

### 11. College Board Advanced Placement Credits

Applicants who have passed the Advanced Placement examination with a grade of 4 or 5 in selected subjects will receive transfer credit. Refer to the *BC Transfer Guide* at <[www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca)> for further information.

Applicants who pass an AP examination with a grade of 3 will be granted advanced standing for the purpose of meeting a prerequisite but no transfer credit. Applicants should consult with the department concerned for course advice.

### 12. Home-Schooled Applicants

UVic welcomes applications from individuals with varying academic backgrounds. Home-schooled applicants should be aware of the following:

- It is an admission requirement to be a secondary school graduate. Therefore, home-schooled applicants must be able to present proof of completion of a program that has met graduation requirements from a recognized educational jurisdiction and also faculty-specific minimum subject and academic average requirements.
- All applicants are required to take provincial exams, or equivalent, for all courses in which they are mandatory. Therefore, if a home-schooled student is participating in a program with provincial examinations, or equivalent, those courses with mandatory examinations must be taken.
- In cases where applicants do not meet the above-mentioned requirements, they must submit an appeal letter documenting the reasons for not being able to meet these requirements and provide SAT scores and/or any other relevant documentation for consideration by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

## OTHER APPLICANT CATEGORIES

### Special Access

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who are at least 23 years of age and may not qualify under the regular categories of admission.

The number of applicants admitted under this category is limited by the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.

An applicant for admission under the Special Category must meet the following criteria:

- the applicant is at least 23 years of age by the beginning of the session applied for, and
- the applicant's academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by

health, disability, or family or similar responsibilities.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer selects candidates for admission in the Special category on the basis of:

- their educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances, and demonstrate the impact these have had on their educational achievements.

**Note:** Applicants who have attempted a full year or equivalent of university-level courses are not eligible to apply under this category.

Applicants under this category must also meet the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

### First Nations, Métis and Inuit

The University welcomes applications from Aboriginal peoples of Canada, including those of First Nations, Métis and Inuit ancestry (including Non-Status Aboriginal).

During the admission application process, students are given the opportunity to self-declare their Aboriginal status. The voluntary declaration will NOT be used for admission decisions. Documentation of Indigenous ancestry is not required. You are encouraged to self-identify in order to receive announcements of special events organized by the Office of Indigenous Affairs (INAF) as well as information on academic, personal and cultural support services offered at the First Peoples House. For more information, see the Office of Indigenous Affairs website or contact Ruth Young, Director of INAF, at [ryoung@uvic.ca](mailto:ryoung@uvic.ca).

Applications from Aboriginal peoples of Canada who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

The committee will consider each applicant's:

- educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants who choose to apply under the "Special Access – First Nations, Métis and Inuit" category must submit two reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized Aboriginal organization. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

### Exploratory Studies

Students who wish to take individual credit courses for personal or professional interest, and will be at least 21 years of age prior to the first day of classes, may apply for admission to Exploratory Studies. Exploratory Studies students may take up to 3 units of courses per term, normally to a maximum of 12 units attempted



overall, and will be classified as “non-degree” students.

Courses open to exploratory students are listed on the Exploratory Studies website. Exploratory Students are assigned a registration date after regular degree students have had the opportunity to register first. Note that some courses are only available to those students who have been accepted into a specific degree program.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted under this category. Students who have been required to withdraw from any post-secondary institution during the previous three years are not eligible for consideration.

No transcripts or other documentation are required, except to establish English Language Proficiency or to satisfy specific course prerequisites when necessary.

Should students in Exploratory Studies wish to change their status from non-degree to regular upon or prior to reaching 12 units, they must provide all relevant documentation and meet all requirements for admission to the degree program requested. After completion of 12 units, students who wish to take further courses will usually apply to be admitted as a regular degree student or, in some circumstances, may submit a request to continue in Exploratory Studies.

Please note that this category is not currently available for admission to the Faculties of Education, Fine Arts and Law.

For further information and application procedures, please see the Exploratory Studies website at <[www.uvic.ca/exploratorystudies](http://www.uvic.ca/exploratorystudies)>.

### Auditor

See “Registration as an Auditor”, page 30, for instructions on how to audit courses.

### APPLICANTS FOR TRANSFER

The general requirements listed below apply to transfer applicants from recognized institutions wishing to enter the Faculties of Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences. Admission requirements for other faculties are stated in the appropriate faculty section in the Calendar.

Note that applicants who have failed their previous year or who have a weak overall academic record may be refused permission to transfer, even if they meet the minimum admission requirements. See “University’s Right to Limit Enrolment”, page 11.

### Note: Transfer Applicants to the Faculty of Science

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to the Faculty of Science must:

- meet the Year 1 subject and minimum math grade requirements for admission to the Faculty of Science directly from secondary school, or
- have transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### Transfer Credit

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited. Students who plan to begin their studies at another institution and transfer to UVic should ensure that the courses they take are

eligible for transfer credit in their planned program at UVic.

If a student’s performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require the student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions are normally made at the department level.

Transfer credit from BC colleges will be assigned according to the equivalencies listed on the BCCAT website at <[www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca)> for the year in which the courses were completed. Transfer credit from other recognized institutions is determined by the relevant academic department and Undergraduate Admissions according to the categories outlined below. Visiting and non-degree students are not assigned transfer credit.

### University Transfer Programs

Applicants require successful completion of at least 12 units of transferable courses with a minimum average equivalent to 2.0 (“C”) at UVic; the average is calculated from the grades for the most recent 12 units of university-level courses attempted and includes repeated and failed courses. Applicants with less than 12 transferable units must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 (“C”) on any post-secondary record and also meet the secondary school requirements for admission to Year 1 (see “Year 1 Admission Requirements”, page 25).

### Associate of Arts or Science Degree from a BC Post-secondary Institution

Applicants who have been granted an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree from a recognized BC post-secondary institution will be granted 30 units of transfer credit if admitted to a degree program. Note that students receiving 30 units of transfer credit for completion of the associate degree are still obliged to fulfil all prerequisites in the degree program to which they are admitted.

### Institutes of Technology

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at an institute of technology with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

Applicants who have completed in excess of one full year at an institute of technology with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

\**Block credit agreements have been established for some specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs. Normally, 30 units of block credit is granted to those admitted under such agreements.*

### Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at a CAAT with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission but no transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed a two-year diploma program (or two years of a three-year diploma program) with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Up to

7.5 units of credit may be granted upon admission.\*

Applicants who have completed a three-year diploma program, with a minimum cumulative average of B, are eligible for consideration. Up to 15 units of credit may be granted upon admission.\*

Certificate programs are not considered for admission or transfer credit.

\**Credit is determined on a case-by-case basis, but where block credit agreements have been established for specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs, credit may exceed the amounts indicated, but may not exceed a maximum of 30 units.*

### CEGEPs

Applicants with more than one full year completed of an approved CEGEP program, with a minimum overall average of 70%, may be granted up to 15 units of transfer credit at the first- or second-year level.

### Canadian Bible Colleges

Admission and transfer credit for applicants from recognized bible colleges are considered on an individual basis. Courses can be considered for admission and transfer credit if the institution where they were taken is chartered as a degree or diploma granting institution in its home province, appears in the British Columbia or Alberta Transfer Guide or is a member of one of the following: the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Canadian Community Colleges, the Association for Biblical Higher Education or a U.S. regional accrediting body. For more information contact Undergraduate Admissions.

### International Baccalaureate Credit

Applicants who have been granted admission based on the International Baccalaureate Diploma are normally eligible for up to 15 units (one academic year) of transfer credit. The diploma must contain at least three subjects at the Higher Level and three subjects at the Standard Level. Subjects completed with a score of less than 4 are not eligible for transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed individual Higher Level certificates without completing the full diploma are eligible for 3 units of transfer credit for each Higher Level subject completed with a grade of at least 4\*. Individual Standard Level subjects are not eligible for transfer credit.

\**Some subjects require a higher grade; refer to the BC Transfer Guide <[www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca)> for further information.*

### Second Bachelor’s Degree

Students with a bachelor’s degree from a recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor’s degree program if they meet the following conditions:

1. The student must meet the admission requirements for the program of the second degree.
2. The principal areas of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.

Initially, students will be admitted as unclassified. Once approved for a specific degree program, students should contact their advising centre to confirm what courses from their first



degree they will be able to include in their second degree program.

Students must apply for admission to a second bachelor's degree by the usual procedure for admission as appropriate.

The University may limit the number of students admitted to complete a second bachelor's degree.

### Visiting Students

Applicants who wish to take courses for credit at their home university or college may be admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission issued by their home institution. Such study is normally limited to a total of 15 units at UVic.

The Letter of Permission must be sent directly by the home institution to Undergraduate Admissions. The letter must include the session for which permission is given. Transcripts may be required as determined by Undergraduate Admissions.

Visiting students whose first language is not English must meet the requirements outlined in "Applicants Whose First Language is Not English" on page 23.

Visiting students who wish to reregister for a future session must submit an up-to-date Letter of Permission to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

Visiting students who later wish to apply for regular degree status at UVic must submit an application for status change to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

### INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

The University of Victoria invites academically qualified students from around the world to study in any one of its outstanding undergraduate faculties.

International applicants can find detailed information on application procedures at <[www.uvic.ca/apply](http://www.uvic.ca/apply)>.

### International Applicants: Admission Requirements

The minimum admission requirements for consideration for undergraduate admission to Year 1 in the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences can be found online at: <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php)>.

Additional requirements and/or subject prerequisites may be needed, depending on the specific faculty and department.

Students who have completed university-level work at a recognized post-secondary institution may be eligible for admission at the Year 2 level or above, depending upon the published general/specific faculty and department requirements and transferability of courses.

Please note that only those applicants who have attained a high level of academic achievement will be offered admission, regardless of year level.

### International Exchange Programs

Students who would like to participate in an international exchange program at UVic should apply through their home university. Information for incoming exchange students is available at <[www.iess.uvic.ca](http://www.iess.uvic.ca)>.

### English Language Centre Programs

Applicants who are unable to demonstrate minimum language proficiency, but meet all other current admission requirements for their faculty, may still be considered for entrance to UVic once they complete the University Admission Preparation (UAP) course with a grade of at least 80%. This course is offered a number of times during the year by the University of Victoria's English Language Centre.

Information on the application, program dates and cost can be obtained by contacting the English Language Centre: <[continuingstudies.uvic.ca/elc/about-elc](mailto:continuingstudies.uvic.ca/elc/about-elc)>.

Phone: 250-721-8469

Email: [elc@uvcs.uvic.ca](mailto:elc@uvcs.uvic.ca)

Web: <[continuingstudies.uvic.ca/elc](http://continuingstudies.uvic.ca/elc)>

## Returning Students Reregistration

Students who are returning to UVic may be automatically eligible to reregister or may be required to complete an application to reregister. Students who have questions about their reregistration status in undergraduate studies should contact Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. Applications for reregistration are available from the Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services website.

Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services

Main Floor, University Centre

Front counter hours:

M, T, Th, F: 8:30-4:00

W: 9:30-4:00

Phone: 250-721-8121

Fax: 250-721-6225

Web: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>

### CONTINUING STUDENTS

**Winter Session:** All eligible students who were registered in the most recent Winter Session at the University will be authorized automatically for reregistration.

**Summer Session:** All eligible students who were registered in the most recent Summer Session will be authorized automatically for reregistration.

### OTHER RETURNING STUDENTS

Students who were not registered in the most recent winter or summer session must submit an application for reregistration. A \$18.50 fee is required with the application to reregister from all students (including off-campus) not registered in the most recent winter or summer session. Applications received after the published deadline will be charged a \$35 late fee. Applications to reregister are available from the Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services website: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>.

Students who have registered at another university or college since attending UVic are required to state the names of all post-secondary educational institutions attended (including withdrawals, incomplete and failed studies) and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions by the due date shown on page 8.

Failure to disclose attendance or to submit a transcript in a timely manner will result in a penalty. Appropriate disciplinary action will be recommended to the President by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer and will usually result in suspension for a minimum of one year.

Applicants for reregistration who have completed studies at another post-secondary institution since they last attended UVic must submit a document evaluation fee of \$40 with their application. This fee is not required from visiting students or from students who obtained a Letter of Permission from UVic to study elsewhere. The fee is not refundable and cannot be applied to tuition.

### REREGISTRATION FOLLOWING REQUIRED WITHDRAWAL

Students who have been required to withdraw from UVic in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wish to be considered for reregistration must submit an Application for Reregistration. Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined under "Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing", page 39. Students who have not met the conditions for reregistration but who do meet the criteria to appeal (see "Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions", page 23) may submit a letter of appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. Grounds for appeal to the Committee are limited. Letters should be sent to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. The Committee's decision regarding the student's application is subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals only on the grounds of specific procedural error (see "Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions", page 23).

### STUDENTS WRITING DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

Students who are assigned a deferred (DEF) standing in one or more courses will have their sessional standing withheld until their final grade(s) is available. Depending upon academic status, i.e. probation, and projected GPA, the Authorization for Reregistration may be blocked until a sessional average has been determined to be satisfactory.

### APPEALING REREGISTRATION DECISIONS

Applicants who are denied permission to reregister and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially have recourse under "Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions", page 23. Appeals from returning students should be directed to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.



## Undergraduate Registration

Information on how to register as well as the day, time, place and instructor for courses is provided at the Office of the Registrar's website: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)> or through "My page" at <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>.

### GENERAL REGISTRATION INFORMATION

- Students must receive notification of admission or authorization to reregister before registering.
- Admission to the University or authorization to reregister does not guarantee entry to a particular course or program. Because enrolment in all courses is limited, admitted students may not be able to register in their chosen courses or sections.
- Each new student, by Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by accessing "My page" <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>, will be informed about the procedures for registration.
- Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister are valid only for the term and session to which they apply.
- Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined in the section "Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing", page 39.
- A department may cancel the registration of a student who cannot demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met or who fails to attend a course within the following period:
  - **Winter Session courses**
    - first 7 calendar days from the start of the course
  - **May-August courses**
    - first 7 calendar days from the start of the course
  - **May-June courses**
    - first 2 class meetings
  - **July-August courses**
    - first 2 class meetings
- **Not all department instructors will choose to exercise the option to drop classes. If you do not attend classes, do not assume that you have been dropped from a course by a department or instructor.** Courses that are not formally dropped will be given a failing grade. You may be required to withdraw, and you will be required to pay the tuition fee for the course.
- A student who registers in and then drops courses repeatedly over several consecutive terms may have access to course registration blocked. When a registration block is to be instituted, the Registrar will issue an email notice to the student and will copy the Dean, or designate, of her or his Faculty of registration offering an opportunity for the student to respond, in writing and within 14 calendar days, to explain this registration history. The Registrar and the Dean or designate will review the student's explanation and will determine if the registration block should be imposed. If upon review of the explanation, a registration block is imposed, the student may submit an appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and

Transfer (c/o Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services).

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the required period should contact the department within that time to confirm registration in the course.

### Course Selection Responsibility

Students are responsible for:

- choosing courses that conform to their individual program requirements and University regulations;
- ensuring there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded by Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services;
- taking only those courses in which they are registered;
- checking the calendar description for prerequisites, restrictions and references to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed courses. Credit will not be assigned more than once unless it is specifically noted that the course may be taken more than once for credit.

Students who have credit for courses taken at UVic must consult the calendar course descriptions to ensure they do not duplicate courses that now have a different number. See also "Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses", page 32, "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32, and "Repeating Courses", page 32. These regulations also apply to transfer credit received for courses completed elsewhere.

### Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session are advised to register for all courses they intend to take, including single-term courses that begin in January.

### Registration for One Term Only

If suitable single-term courses are available, students may register for a program of courses to be taken in the first or second term.

### Adding and Dropping Courses

The regulations for adding and dropping courses are stated in the appropriate Registration Guide or at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>.

You may add "standard date" courses by using online registration until the last day to add courses for each term. After the last day to add courses a request to add a course must be submitted on an Undergraduate Course Change Form to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services; **approval is not automatic.** An Undergraduate Course Change Form must be accompanied by a written explanation of the circumstances that prevented registration prior to the last day for adding courses and a memo from the course instructor stating that you have attended classes. Approval is determined by the Dean or designate of the faculty of the program in which you are registered.

Please note that the deadlines and timetable for adding and dropping courses are not the same as those for fee reductions (see "Academic Year Important Dates", page 6).

- Students may drop first-term courses until the last day in October and full-year and second-term courses until the last day in February without receiving a failing grade.
- A student who has a grade of E or F in a first-term course may reregister in the course if it is offered in the second term, provided that the student will be registered in not more than 9 units in the second term. A student who has an E in a first-term course may take a second-term course which lists the first-term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
- An undergraduate student who drops all courses and does not intend to register in any other credit course in the session is withdrawing from the University and must notify Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. See "Withdrawal", page 40.

### Concurrent Registration at Another Institution

Normally a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at UVic and in university-level courses offered at another institution. New students must notify Undergraduate Admissions of their plan to attend another institution. Returning students must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Dean or designate of their faculty if they plan to enrol concurrently at another institution to ensure that transfer credit is recognized.

### Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere

A student who wishes to take courses at other approved post-secondary institutions must receive prior approval in the form of a Letter of Permission (LOP) from the appropriate faculty advising centre. For information about other specific requirements, contact the faculty advising centre.

A student must have completed, or be registered in, at least 6 units of course work at UVic to be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere. **Note: Transfer credit is assigned upon receipt of an official transcript from the institution visited and once an evaluation has been completed; no letter grades are recognized or assigned for transfer credit course work, but will be considered if necessary to meet a specific grade requirement.**

Some faculties require a minimum grade in courses taken elsewhere before transfer credit will be granted. Check the faculty sections in this calendar for regulations.

Applications for Letters of Permission by students must be accompanied by payment (see "Miscellaneous Fees", page 45). If a continuing or returning student did not obtain the required Letter of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere, a document evaluation fee of \$40 will be assessed for the review of transfer credit. The \$40 fee is not required from students who obtain a Letter of Permission prior to their attendance.

### Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates

Students in their final year of a bachelor's degree program at the University of Victoria who have a grade point average of at least 6.0 (B+) in the last 15 units of course work attempted, or



who would otherwise be admissible as a non-degree graduate student, may be permitted to register in a maximum of 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such courses cannot be used for credit in a subsequent undergraduate or graduate program at the University of Victoria if this work is used to satisfy the requirement for another credential.

No application for admission or supporting documentation is required; the graduate adviser of the department in which the courses are to be taken must send a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the courses selected. When written permission is received from the Dean, the approved graduate courses will be added to the undergraduate record.

### REGISTRATION AS AN AUDITOR

Registered students and members of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- Permission to audit a course is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish. Permissions are checked against the class registration the first week of classes to determine if there is room in the course, and students are notified by email at that time. If a waitlist exists or if the class has reached the maximum room capacity, registration as an auditor is not allowed.
- The degree of an auditor's participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- Attendance as an auditor does not grant entitlement to an academic record and official transcripts of such attendance and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- Graduate courses are normally open only to students who are registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies; see the faculty regulations in the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

Auditor class entry forms are available from Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

### INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Teacher Education Advising Office in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate department Chair in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer Session, see the *Summer Session Calendar*, available online late February at <[www.uvic.ca/summer](http://www.uvic.ca/summer)>.

### PREPARING FOR FUTURE STUDIES OUTSIDE UVIC

Students who plan to complete a year or two of studies at UVic and then transfer to another institution should design their program at UVic so

that they will meet the requirements of the other institution.

The University offers first-year courses in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences that will prepare students to enter the first year of Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education or Pharmacy at certain other universities. Students can also prepare for studies elsewhere in Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, and other professions.

The list of suggested first-year courses given in the table on the next page is a general guide only. Students planning professional studies at other institutions should contact the institutions for information about admission requirements before their first year at the University of Victoria. Students wanting advice about professional education should consult the Academic Advising Centre, servicing the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, for specific information on prerequisites.

## Undergraduate Academic Regulations

Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific regulations.

### ACADEMIC WRITING REQUIREMENT

Strong reading, writing, and research skills are essential to academic success. Regardless of whether they are native speakers of English or have learned English as an additional language, all students need to develop these skills so that they are able to meet the expectations of advanced literacy associated with university-level academic studies.

To ensure that students are prepared to meet these expectations, the university requires all undergraduate students enrolled in a degree program to satisfy one of the following two requirements.

1. Successful completion of a 1.5 unit AWR-designated course (ENGL 135, 146, 147, ENGR 110).
2. One of the following qualifications.
  - A score of at least 86% on the B.C. English 12 Provincial Examination, or English 12 First Peoples Provincial Examination, within the three years immediately prior to admission.
  - A final grade of at least 86% in an approved English 12 equivalent course from other Canadian provinces within the three years immediately prior to admission.
  - 1.5 units of transfer credit for ENGL 135, 146 or 147, ENGR 110, or AWR-designated level credit.
  - A degree from a recognized English-speaking university.

### Selecting an AWR-Designated Course

All students who have been admitted to the university may register in the first-year English course of their choice. The English department offers four courses that satisfy the AWR.

- ENGL 135 Academic Reading and Writing (1.5 units).
- ENGL 146 The Literature of Our Era (1.5 units).

- ENGL 147 Great Moments in English Literature (1.5 units).
- ENGR 110 Design and Communication I (2.5 units), for Engineering students only.

To increase their proficiency, students may also benefit from registering in one or both of the following preparatory courses prior to receiving credit for an AWR-designated course.

- ENGL 099 Remedial English Composition (0.0 units).
- ENGL 101 Fundamentals of Academic Literacy (1.5 units).

### Note that these two courses do not satisfy the Academic Writing Requirement.

An online self-placement questionnaire is available at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/awr](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/awr)> to help assist students in determining the course that best matches their level of proficiency.

### Timeline for Completing the AWR

To gain the greatest benefit to their degree studies, students who have not yet satisfied the AWR are expected to register in a 1.5-unit, AWR-designated course as soon as possible. For most students, this will be before the end of the third term of registration or prior to completing 30 units of credit.

Transfer students who are admitted to UVic for the first time as third-year students must complete the AWR during their first Winter Session. Nursing and block-transfer students should consult their academic advisers for information about their deadline for completing the requirement.

### The Former Undergraduate English Requirement

Students who were admitted and registered at UVic for the January-April 2012 term or earlier, and who had satisfied the former Undergraduate English Requirement prior to May 1<sup>st</sup>, 2012 (through UVic courses, transfer credit, or by exemption) are considered to have already satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement.

### ATTENDANCE

Students are expected to attend all classes in which they are enrolled. An academic unit may require a student to withdraw from a course if the student is registered in another course that occurs at the same time.

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if they have failed to satisfy a minimum attendance requirement set by an instructor for lectures, laboratories, online course discussions or learning activities, tutorials, or other learning activities set out in the course outline. Instructors in such courses must inform students in the course outline of any minimum attendance requirement and the circumstances under which they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from final examinations. Students who are absent, late or cannot attend an entire class because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors as soon as possible. (For more information, refer to "Academic Concessions" on page 35.)

An instructor may refuse a student admission to a lecture, laboratory, online course discussion or learning activity, tutorial or other learning activity set out in the course outline because of





**Preparing for Future Studies**

<b>Professional Studies</b>	<b>Suggested preparation* (First-studies)</b>	<b>Professional Studies</b>	<b>Suggested preparation* (First-studies)</b>
<b>Agriculture</b>	Biology Chemistry English Mathematics Physics or Economics	<b>Forestry Biology</b>	Chemistry English Mathematics Physics
<b>Applied Science</b>	Chemistry Computer Science English Mathematics Physics	<b>Medicine</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (recommended) Physics (recommended) Biochemistry
<b>Architecture</b>	Art English Art History and Visual Studies Mathematics Physics Social Sciences	<b>Optometry</b>	Biology Chemistry Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics Psychology
<b>Chiropractic</b>	Biology Chemistry Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (recommended) Physics (recommended) Psychology	<b>Pharmacy</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics
<b>Commerce and Business Administration</b>	Economics English Mathematics Computer Science	<b>Rehabilitation Medicine</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics/Statistics Psychology
<b>Dentistry</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics Biochemistry	<b>Speech and Hearing Science</b>	Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics about the BSc program in Linguistics, and the Concentration in Language and Speech within the BA program.
<b>Family and Nutritional Sciences</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (Human Nutrition, Dietetics) Physics (Human Nutrition) Social Science (Family Sciences, Home Economics, Dietetics)	<b>Veterinary Medicine</b>	Biology, including Genetics Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry English Mathematics Physics Biochemistry Microbiology Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended

\* Please note that suggested courses for first-year students only are presented, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.

lateness, misconduct, inattention or failure to meet the responsibilities of the course set out in the course outline. Students who neglect their academic work may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from final examinations.

Students who do not attend classes must not assume that they have been dropped from a course by an academic unit or an instructor. Courses that are not formally dropped will be given a failing grade, students may be required to withdraw and will be required to pay the tuition fee for the course.

**COURSE LOAD**

**Minimum Course Load**

Some programs require students to be enrolled in a minimum number of units during the Winter Session. Students should refer to the calendar entries of individual faculties for information.

Students should note that Canada Student Loans require enrolment in at least 4.5 units for credit (3 units for students with a permanent disability), excluding duplicate and/or mutually exclusive course work, in each term of the Winter Session.

Course load requirements for scholarships are outlined under "Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes", page 45.

**Maximum Course Load**

Except with the written approval of the Dean, the following maximum course loads apply to individual sessions and terms and do include studies taken elsewhere.

<b>Session/Term</b>	<b>Maximum course load</b>
<i>Winter Session:</i>	
September-April .....	18 units
September-December .....	9 units
January-April .....	9 units
<i>Summer Session:</i>	
May-August.....	9 units

**Final Year Studies**

Normally, a student should complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. A student may, however, take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under "Graduation", page 40, and with the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution gives up any right to a UVic degree until the student has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see "Second Bachelor's Degrees", page 41.)

**COURSE CREDIT**

**Accumulation of Credit**

All course credits earned are recorded on the student's academic record. Whether credit for a course applies toward a degree or diploma is determined by the regulations governing the program. In the case of a course taken more than once, the unit value will be shown on the student's record in each instance, but units are awarded only once unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

### Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may qualify for an exemption from a required course or for advanced placement in a program through independent study or other experience.

Students requesting advanced placement or exemption should apply to the department offering the course or program.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

### Completing Program Requirements

A student who has not met the course requirements for the lower years of a program may only proceed to courses in a higher year if the student concurrently takes all courses required to clear any requirements.

### Credit by Course Challenge

Course challenge is intended to allow registered undergraduate students to receive credit in undergraduate courses on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. A student challenging a course must undertake a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the department in which the course is offered.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where not specifically referenced in the departmental calendar entry, a student should consult the department directly to determine if course challenge is permitted. Where it is offered, the following regulations apply:

- Students who are unclassified or have non-degree status may not challenge a course.
- A course challenge examination/evaluation normally must be completed before the end of the period for adding courses in both Winter Session and Summer Session, at a time determined by the department.
- Credit by course challenge is limited to 15 units or, for students in a diploma program, a maximum of 3 units.
- A student may not challenge any course whose equivalent appears on the student's secondary school, college or university transcript, whether or not the student successfully completed the course.
- A student who receives credit in a course at one level may not challenge its prerequisite in the same subject.
- A specific course may be challenged only once with the exception of variable-content courses approved by the department for challenge.
- The result of the course challenge examination or assessment will be entered on the student's academic record whether or not the challenge is successful. The grade received will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

For more information, or a course challenge application form, contact Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

Students are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that they can make any course changes needed for that session.

### Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses

A course may be taken only once for credit unless the course description states that it may be taken more than once for credit.

Students are solely responsible for checking calendar descriptions, including those for assigned transfer credit, prior to and after registration, for any reference to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed relationships.

Duplicate (DUP-same course) or mutually exclusive courses (M/X-different course/number, same content as another course) will be identified and recorded on a student's academic record.

Students should note that for Canada Student Loan purposes, courses identified as duplicate/mutually exclusive will not be counted toward the minimum required course load of 4.5 units per term. Students should contact Student Awards and Financial Aid for information about their student loan status.

The grade received for a duplicate or mutually exclusive course will be used in calculating a student's sessional and cumulative grade point average, but credit for the course will not be granted a second time.

In the case where a course registration has been partially duplicated by transfer credit, the partial transfer credit will be deleted from the student's record on completion of the "duplicate" course. The student will be assigned full credit for the course at UVic. Transfer credit that is a DUP or M/X of course work previously awarded by UVic will be reduced to 0 units on the student's record.

### Credits in Established International Exchange Programs

UVic students may receive exchange credit to a maximum of 15 units, or other limit as approved by a faculty and the Senate, for course work completed on an exchange program established by a signed agreement between the University and another institution. The exchange credits are treated as UVic course credits in determining whether the student has met the minimum requirements for graduation and the student's standing at graduation. Students who participate in an exchange program should be aware that normally 18 units of the required minimum 21 senior units should be completed at UVic.

Courses completed on approved exchange programs are entered on the student's academic record as exchange credit. Letter grades are not assigned; a Com/Fail is recorded for each recognized exchange course. In instances where no direct equivalent course exists, non-specific level credit will be assigned and recorded on the transcript. The transcript will also indicate that the courses were completed on an exchange program at another institution. Exchange credit may not be recognized for all courses.

Students interested in applying for a UVic International Exchange Program should complete both the UVic International Exchange Program application and the Proposed Study Plan form, which are available at <[www.iess.uvic.ca](http://www.iess.uvic.ca)>. An information session is held in the spring and fall each year prior to the September and January application deadlines.

Before leaving on an exchange program, each student must complete the Official Exchange Contract and Liability Waiver. Students should be aware that they could be unable to register in some or all of the exchange courses they plan to take at the exchange institution due to timetable conflicts or course cancellation.

On completion of the exchange, students must request the host institution to forward an official transcript directly to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services at UVic. It is the student's responsibility to obtain all course descriptions, course outlines and syllabuses, including the contact hours per course. In addition, a notarized translation of documents issued in a language other than English will be required for all but language courses. Students should NOT submit additional supplementary documentation (such as completed assignments, course texts, etc.) unless specifically requested to do so by Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. The determination of course equivalencies cannot proceed until the above-noted official transcript and documentation are received. Exchange credit may not be recognized for all courses.

Policies and procedures may differ for exchange programs administered by individual academic units. Students in the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Law should consult their faculty.

### Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses

Students may receive credit for a maximum of 3 units of beginning level statistics courses chosen from the following: ECON 245 (or 240); GEOG 226 (or 321); PSYC 300A; SOCI 271 (or 371A or 371); Statistics 100-level or 200-level transfer credit; STAT 252, 254, 255, 260 (or 250).

### REPEATING COURSES

This regulation applies to students in all courses except Law.

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete an acceptable substitute within the next two sessions the student attends the University. A student who fails to do so will normally be refused permission to register again in the required course.

A student may not attempt a course a third time without the prior approval of the Dean of the faculty and the Chair of the department in which the course is offered unless the calendar course entry states that the course may be repeated for additional credit. A student who has not received this approval may be deregistered from the course at any point and may be asked to withdraw from his or her declared or intended program.

Note: When a course is repeated, **both** the original grade and the grade assigned for the repeated course will remain on the student's record.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENT CHANGE

1. Subject to paragraphs 3 and 4, students' programs will normally be governed by the regulations of the faculty in effect at the date of their first registration in the faculty.
2. Where faculty regulations change program requirements before the student has completed her or his degree, diploma or



certificate, the student, with the approval of the faculty<sup>1</sup>, may elect to be governed by the new regulations.

3. Where an academic unit does not propose to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements for at least five<sup>2</sup> years, that unit must provide a transition program for any student registered in the faculty at the date of the program change who demonstrates that satisfying the new program requirements will extend the length of time (number of terms) that the student requires to complete her or his current program within the faculty.
4. An academic unit has no obligation to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements or to provide transitional programs for more than five years after the date of the program change.
5. Where a student believes that a program requirement change has unfairly prejudiced her or him due to special circumstances, and that these regulations do not apply to the student's situation, the student may request the Chair or Director or Associate Dean (in a faculty without schools or departments) to establish a transition program. A student may appeal a negative decision to the Dean or the Dean's designate. The decision of the Dean or designate is final.<sup>3</sup>

1. In some faculties (particularly Education), accreditation requirements may not permit a change in regulations midway through a student's program.

2. The change to five years reflects the number of years some faculties allow to complete their degree program.

3. Because it is impossible to foresee all situations in which unfairness may arise (for example, a student transferring in with advanced standing from a program affiliated with a UVic program), this general regulation will allow for special circumstances.

## POLICY ON ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

### Principles of Academic Integrity

Academic integrity requires commitment to the values of honesty, trust, fairness, respect, and responsibility. It is expected that students, faculty members and staff at the University of Victoria, as members of an intellectual community, will adhere to these ethical values in all activities related to learning, teaching, research and service. Any action that contravenes this standard, including misrepresentation, falsification or deception, undermines the intention and worth of scholarly work and violates the fundamental academic rights of members of our community. This policy is designed to ensure that the university's standards are upheld in a fair and transparent fashion.

Nothing in this policy is intended to prohibit students from developing their academic skills through the exchange of ideas and the utilization of resources available at the university to support learning (e.g., The Writing Centre). Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes a violation of academic integrity in a particular instance should consult their course instructor.

### Definitions

In this policy:

- "work" is defined as including the following: written material, laboratory work, computer work, computer code, assignments, research materials, research results, musical or art works, oral reports, audiovisual or recorded presentations, lesson plans, and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.
- "Dean" is defined as the Dean of a student's faculty and, in the case of graduate students, is defined as the Dean of Graduate Studies.
- "Chair" is defined as including the Chair or Director of a unit or, in the case of non-departmentalized faculties, the Dean.
- "instructor" is defined to include instructors and graduate supervisors.

### Academic Integrity Violations

Academic integrity violations covered by this policy can take a number of forms, including the following:

#### Plagiarism

A student commits plagiarism when he or she:

- submits the work of another person in whole or in part as original work
- gives inadequate attribution to an author or creator whose work is incorporated into the student's work, including failing to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline, such as footnotes, internal references and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work
- paraphrases material from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above

The university reserves the right to use plagiarism detection software programs to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other work.

#### Multiple Submission

Multiple submission is the resubmission of work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form to fulfill any academic requirement at UVic or another institution. Students who do so without prior permission from their instructor are subject to penalty.

#### Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation

Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to:

- fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data or research data in order to achieve desired results
- using work prepared in whole or in part by someone else (e.g., commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as one's own
- citing a source from which material was not obtained
- using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source
- submitting false records, information or data, in writing or orally

#### Cheating on Work, Tests and Examinations

Cheating includes, but is not limited to:

- copying the answers or other work of another person

- sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests or examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work
  - having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners
  - accessing unauthorized information when doing take-home assignments, tests or examinations
  - impersonating a student on an examination or test, or being assigned the results of such impersonation
  - accessing or attempting to access examinations or tests before it is permitted to do so
- Students found communicating with one another in any way or having unauthorized books, papers, notes or electronic devices in their possession during a test or examination will be considered to be in violation of this policy.

#### Aiding Others to Cheat

It is a violation to help others or attempt to help others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

#### Procedures for Dealing with Violations of Academic Integrity

Procedures for determining the nature of alleged violations involve primarily the course instructor and the Chair. Procedures for determining an appropriate penalty also involve Deans, the Vice-President Academic and Provost and, in the most serious cases, the President.

#### Allegations

Alleged violations must be documented by the instructor, who must inform the Chair. The Chair shall then inform the student in writing of the nature of the allegation and give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation. Normally, this shall involve a meeting between the instructor, the Chair, the student and, if the student requests in advance, another party chosen by the student to act as the student's adviser. If the student refuses to provide a response to the allegation or to participate in the process, the Chair may proceed to make a determination.

#### Determining the Nature of the Violation

The Chair shall make a determination as to whether compelling information exists to support the allegation.

#### Determining Appropriate Penalties

If there is compelling information to support the allegation, the Chair shall contact the Office of the Registrar to determine if the student's record contains any other confirmed academic integrity violations.

If there is no record of prior violations, the Chair shall make a determination with respect to the appropriate penalty, in accordance with this policy.

#### Referral to the Dean

Where there have been one or more prior violations and the Chair has determined that compelling information exists to support the allegation, the Chair shall forward the case to the Dean (or the Dean's designate. In the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, the designate may be the Associate Dean Academic Advising). In situations where the student is registered in



more than one faculty, the case will be forwarded to the Dean responsible for the course. The Chair may submit a recommendation to the Dean with respect to a proposed penalty.

#### Letters of Reprimand

Any penalty will be accompanied by a letter of reprimand which will be written by the authority (Chair, Dean, President) responsible for imposing the penalty. The letter of reprimand will be sent to the student and a copy shall be included in the record maintained by the Office of the Registrar.

#### Rights of Appeal

Students must be given the right to be heard at each stage, and have the right to appeal decisions in accordance with university policy, procedures and regulations. A student may:

- appeal a decision made by the Chair to the Dean of the faculty in which the student is registered within 21 business days of the date of the Chair's decision.
- appeal a decision made by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the University Act to the Senate Committee on Appeals in accordance with the Senate Committee on Appeals' Terms of Reference and Procedural Guidelines.

Deans who receive an appeal of the decision of a Chair should attempt to make a finding with respect to the appeal within 21 business days. In the case of a successful appeal, any penalty will be rescinded.

#### Penalties

##### Penalties for First Academic Integrity Violation

In situations where a determination is made that a student has committed a first academic integrity violation, the following penalties will normally be imposed. The penalties for violations relating to graduate dissertations, theses or final projects are different than those for other violations.

##### Plagiarism

Single or multiple instances of inadequate attribution of sources should result in a failing grade for the work. A largely or fully plagiarized piece of work should result in a grade of F for the course.

##### Multiple Submission Without Prior Permission

If a substantial part of a piece of work submitted for one course is essentially the same as part or all of a piece of work submitted for another course, this should result in a failing grade for the assignment in one of the courses. If the same piece of work is submitted for two courses, this should result in a grade of F for one of the courses. The penalty normally will be imposed in the second (i.e., later) course in which the work was submitted.

##### Falsifying Materials

If a substantial part of a piece of work is based on false materials, this should result in a failing grade for the work. If an entire piece of work is based on false materials (e.g., submitting a commercially prepared essay as one's own work), this should result in a grade of F for the course.

##### Cheating on Exams

Any instance of impersonation of a student during an exam should result in a grade of F for the course for the student being impersonated, and

disciplinary probation for the impersonator (if he or she is a student). Isolated instances of copying the work of another student during an exam should result in a grade of zero for the exam. Systematic copying of the work of another student (or any other person with access to the exam questions) should result in a grade of F for the course. Any instance of bringing unauthorized equipment or material into an exam should result in a grade of zero for the exam. Sharing information or answers for take-home assignments and tests when this is clearly prohibited in written instructions should result in a grade of zero for the assignment when such sharing covers a minor part of the work, and a grade of F for the course when such sharing covers a substantial part of the work.

##### Collaborative Work

In cases in which an instructor has provided clear written instructions prohibiting certain kinds of collaboration on group projects (e.g., students may share research but must write up the results individually), instances of prohibited collaboration on a substantial part of the work should result in a failing grade for the work, while instances of prohibited collaboration on the bulk of the work should result in a grade of F for the course.

In situations where collaborative work is allowed, only the student or students who commit the violation are subject to penalty.

##### Violations Relating to Graduate Dissertations, Theses or Final Projects

Instances of substantial plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a minor part of the student's dissertation, thesis or final project should result in a student being placed on disciplinary probation with a notation on the student's transcript that is removed upon graduation, and being required to rewrite the affected section of the dissertation, thesis or final project. While the determination of the nature of the offence will be made by the Chair, this penalty can only be imposed by the Dean.

Instances of plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a major part of the student's dissertation, thesis or final project should result in the student being placed on disciplinary probation with a notation on the student's transcript that is removed upon graduation, and rejection of the dissertation, thesis or final project, and the student being required to rewrite the work in its entirety. While the determination of the nature of the offence will be made by the Chair, this penalty can only be imposed by the Dean.

The penalties for violations relating to graduate dissertations, theses or final projects may apply where a violation occurs in submitted drafts, as well as in the final version of a dissertation, thesis or final project.

##### Particularly Unusual or Serious Violations

In the case of a first-time violation that is particularly unusual or serious (e.g. falsification of research results), the Chair may refer the case to the Dean, with a recommendation for a penalty more severe than those normally imposed for a first violation.

#### Penalties for Second or Subsequent Academic Integrity Violation

##### Repeat Violations

Any instance of any of the violations described above committed by a student who has already committed one violation, especially if either of the violations merited a grade of F for the course, should result in the student being placed on disciplinary probation. Disciplinary probation will be recorded on the student's transcript. The decision to place a student on disciplinary probation with a notation on the student's transcript that is removed upon graduation can only be made by the Dean.

In situations where a student commits two or more major academic integrity violations, the student may be placed on disciplinary probation with a permanent notation on the student's transcript. The decision to place a student on disciplinary probation with a permanent notation can only be made by the Vice-President Academic and Provost (or delegate), upon recommendation of the Dean. In making this decision, the Vice-President Academic and Provost will consider factors such as the nature of the major violations, and whether there has been an interval between violations such that learning could have taken place.

If a student on disciplinary probation commits another violation, this should result in the student's permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of the Dean.

In situations where a graduate student who has been placed on disciplinary probation after a first offence commits a second offence, the student should be subject to permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of the Dean.

##### Non Course-Based Penalties

If a student has withdrawn from a course or the university, or is not registered in a course associated with a violation, this policy must still be followed. If a determination is made that compelling information exists to support the allegation against a student, a letter of reprimand and, if appropriate, a more serious penalty in this policy should be imposed, although no course-based penalty may be imposed.

##### Records Management

Violations of academic integrity are most serious when repeated. Records of violations of this policy are kept to ensure that students who have committed more than one violation can be identified and appropriately sanctioned. Access to these records is restricted to protect students' right to privacy.

##### Records

Records relating to academic integrity violations will be stored in the Office of the Registrar. Chairs, Directors and Deans (whichever is responsible for imposing the penalty) will report academic integrity violations and will forward all documentation relating to a violation to the Office of the Registrar once the decision regarding a violation has been made. Records will only be kept in cases where it is determined that compelling information exists to support an allegation. In the case of a successful appeal, the record maintained by the Office of the Registrar will be removed.



## Access to Records

Only Deans, the Registrar and the Directors of Undergraduate and Graduate Records will have access to student records regarding academic integrity violations, and normally only to check for repeat violations. Access to records will not normally be granted to instructors, Chairs, or other staff. Chairs may contact the Office of the Registrar to determine if the student's record contains any confirmed academic integrity violations.

- i) In some special circumstances, there may be reasons why Deans or faculty members need to have access to this information (e.g., character attestation for purposes of professional accreditation). If a faculty intends to request access to students' records for any such purpose, that purpose must be disclosed by the faculty to students.
- ii) Deans and Chairs may request aggregate information from the Office of the Registrar on numbers of violations for purposes of analysis, but in this case the information is to be provided without revealing personal information.

## Records Retention

The following retention periods apply to records relating to academic integrity violations:

- i) First violations - 5 years after the final decision regarding the violation has been made.
- ii) Second or subsequent violations where no permanent notation has been made on a student's transcript - 5 years after the final decision regarding the violation has been made.
- iii) Second or subsequent violations where a permanent notation has been made on a student's transcript - permanent retention.

Notations on a student's transcript will be removed upon graduation or maintained permanently, in accordance with the penalty imposed under this policy.

A student who has had a permanent notation imposed on his or her transcript may make an application to the Vice-President Academic and Provost to have the notation removed. This application may be made 10 years after the final decision regarding the violation has been made and must include compelling evidence to explain why the notation should be removed.

## EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

An important purpose of evaluation and grading is to further effective teaching and learning. Any practices that assign a predetermined percentage of students a specific grade—that is, a certain percentage get A, another percentage get B and so on—without regard to individual achievement are prohibited.

## Assessment Techniques

Each department will formally adopt the techniques for evaluating student performance which it considers appropriate for its courses and which allow instructors within the department some options.

Assessment techniques include: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practica; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take home" examinations; and examinations

administered by the instructor or the Office of the Registrar during formal examination periods. Students may be asked to reflect critically on their own work or the work of other students; however, in all courses, instructors are responsible for the determination of grades. Instructors may not assign this responsibility, in whole or in part, to students, other than students appointed as teaching assistants or laboratory assistants under the terms of their appointments.

- Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, will be administered during formal examination periods.
- Tests counting for more than 15% of the final grade may not be administered:
  - in any regular 13-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the period between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations;
  - in any Summer Session course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course.
- Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, may set aside this regulation.
- An instructor may not schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable.
- An instructor may not schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular 13-week term unless students in the course have been given notice at least six weeks in advance.
- An instructor may not assign a weight of more than 60% of the overall course grade to a final examination without the consent of the Dean of the faculty.

## Correction and Return of Student Work

Instructors will normally return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are expected to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors should attempt to mark students' work without first determining the student's identity.

## Course Outline Requirement

Instructors are responsible for providing the departmental Chair and the students in the course with a written course outline at the beginning of the course. The outline must state the course content and/or objectives and the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and tests
- the techniques to be used to assess students' performance in the course
- how assignments, tests and other course work will be evaluated and the weight assigned to each part of the course
- the relationship between the instructor's grading method (letter, numerical) and the official University grading system

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outline should ensure that students

who do not have access to the electronic outline are provided with a printed version. They must file printed versions of their outlines with their department or school.

Instructors should attach the university's "Policy on Academic Integrity" (see page 33) to the course outline. In addition, instructors who plan to use a plagiarism detection software program to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other assignments should include a statement to that effect in the course outline provided to students.

## Duplicate Essays and Assignments

A student may submit the same essay or assignment for two courses when both instructors have been informed and have given their written permission to the student.

If a student submits an essay or assignment essentially the same in content for more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, an instructor may withhold partial or total credit for the course work.

## English Deficiency

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, the instructor, in consultation with the English department's Director of the Division of Academic Writing, can require the student to write an English Deficiency Examination, administered by the English department, the results of which will be binding, regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at UVic or elsewhere.

## Laboratory Work

In any science course which includes laboratory work, students will be required to achieve satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results for laboratory work will be announced by the department prior to the final examinations. Students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will not be permitted to write the examination and will not receive any credit for the course. If a student obtains satisfactory standing in the laboratory work only and repeats the course, the student may be exempted from the laboratory work with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the department concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

## Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses must advise students of the standard required in term assignments and the circumstances under which they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

## ACADEMIC CONCESSIONS

### Academic Concession for work that will be completed before course grades are submitted by the instructor.

A student whose academic performance is affected by injury, family or personal affliction, or



illness should immediately consult with University Counselling Services, University Health Services, or another health professional, and may request, directly from the course instructor, deferral or substitution of a mid-term test or examination, or of other work which is due during the term. This request must be accompanied by supporting documentation.

All work for which a Concession is approved must be completed before course grades are submitted by the instructor.

If the request for deferral or substitution of term work is denied, a student may appeal as described under “Appeals” on page 41.

### Academic Concession for work that will be completed after course grades are submitted by the instructor.

A student whose academic performance is affected by injury, family or personal affliction, or illness, should immediately consult with University Counselling Services, University Health Services, or another health professional and, where the due date for the work is after course grades are submitted by the instructor, must submit a formal Request for Academic Concession (RAC). A RAC must always be accompanied by supporting documentation.

An academic concession may be:

- a Deferral of a final examination, test, or other course work;
- an Extended Deferral of this work;
- an Aegrotat (AEG) notation added to a course grade in cases where injury, affliction, or illness affected performance in a completed course, or will prevent completion of a course, and a Deferral is not viable;
- a WE excluded registration status in cases where withdrawal from a course is approved due to extenuating circumstances.
- a Drop of courses without academic penalty — and possibly without fee penalty — after the published Last Day for Withdrawing.

All RACs, along with supporting documentation, must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar. For Deferrals, Aegrotats and Drops this must normally be done within ten working days of the end of the examination period of the term in which the course is taken. For Extended Deferral this must normally be done no later than the deadline set for completion in the initial Deferral.

If a Deferral is granted, any required course work (including exams) must be completed at the latest by a date set by the instructor which is to be not later than the end of the term immediately following the course:

- courses ending in December: completion by the end of the following April;
- courses ending in April: completion by the end of the following August;
- Summer Session courses: completion by the end of the following December.

If deferred work is not completed by the deadline, the final grade for the course reverts to the grade calculated and submitted originally by the instructor on the basis of the work that was completed. A Deferral may be extended beyond the above deadlines only in exceptional circumstances and only with the written permission of the Dean (or designate) of the student’s Faculty

of Registration. An additional RAC is required, asking for an Extended Deferral.

If a Request for Academic Concession is denied, a student may appeal as described under “Appeals” on page 41.

A student who completes all course requirements is not eligible for an academic concession. Exceptions will only be considered by the Dean (or designate) of the student’s Faculty of Registration if there is supporting documentation that the student was not medically or otherwise fit to make a decision on whether or not to complete the work. The RAC must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar as soon as possible after completion of the work and before the results are known.

### EXAMINATIONS

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April. Timetables are posted at the the Office of the Registrar website <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)> by the end of October for first-term exams (December), and by the end of February for second-term exams (April). Students should wait until the final examination timetable is posted before making travel or work plans.

### Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations

#### Identification, entering and exiting the examination

- Students **may not enter** the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
- Students **may not enter** the examination room **after** the expiration of **one half hour, nor leave during the first half hour** of an examination.
- Students **may not leave** the examination room without first delivering their examination booklets to the invigilator.
- The invigilator is responsible for ensuring that the academic integrity of the exam is maintained in the exam environment for the benefit of the institution and students. The maintenance of academic integrity will be accomplished through monitoring that may vary by faculty, instructor and discipline.
- Students are expected to limit the number of washroom breaks they take during an exam due to the disruption breaks cause to other students writing the exam and due to the increased opportunity for a violation of the Policy on Academic Integrity that can occur during a break. Students should be aware that washroom breaks may be limited to one student at a time, students may be escorted to and from the washroom by an invigilator and the absence from the examination room as well as its duration may be recorded on the invigilation form.
- Students **leaving or entering** examination rooms should do so **quietly** in order not to disturb others and are asked **not to gather** in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb students who are still writing.
- Invigilators may require students to remain quietly in their seats for the **last 15 minutes** of the examination.
- Students may be called upon by an invigilator to **produce a UVic Student Identity Card.**

### Permitted/Restricted materials

- Students **may not have any materials or equipment** that are not provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course, or have **communication devices such as cell phones and PDAs** in their possession.
  - Students are advised **not to write extraneous material** in examination booklets.
- ### Communication during the examination
- Students **may not communicate** in any way with each other.
  - Students who **wish to speak** to the invigilator should **raise their hand or rise in their place.**
  - Students are **not permitted to ask questions** of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
  - A student who believes that an error has been made in a paper should report it **immediately** to the invigilator and, **after the examination**, report the error in writing to the **Office of the Registrar** ([exams@uvic.ca](mailto:exams@uvic.ca)). If there are other reasons for complaint, the student should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
  - Students are responsible for **reporting distractions**, such as repetitive or excessive noise, to the invigilators without delay.
  - In cases of **extreme misconduct**, invigilators are empowered to **expel** students from an examination room. Under such circumstances, students may be required to **withdraw** from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

### Illness or family affliction

- Students who **fall ill** during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
- Students who **fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before** an examination should report the circumstances immediately to the **Office of the Registrar and submit a request for Academic Concession.**

### Deferred Status

A student who becomes ill during a final examination, or misses a final examination because of injury, family or personal affliction, or illness may be eligible for an Academic Concession resulting in a Deferral of the examination, or an Aegrotat (AEG) notation. (For Academic Concession relating to coursework other than final examinations, see “Academic Concessions”, page 35.)

A student should immediately consult University Counselling Services, University Health Services, or another health professional, and must apply for a Deferral of the examination, or an Aegrotat (AEG) notation, by completing a formal Request for Academic Concession (RAC). The RAC must be accompanied by supporting documentation, and must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar, normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period of the term in which the course is taken.

The Office of the Registrar will ask the instructor to consider the request. If a Deferral is not approved, the instructor will submit a final grade. A student may appeal as described under “Appeals” on page 41.





Where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance on the completed course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with an Aegrotat (AEG) notation (see "Grading", page 37).

If a Deferral is granted, the final examination must be completed at the latest by a date set by the instructor which is to be not later than the end of the term immediately following the course:

- courses ending in December: completion by the end of the following April;
- courses ending in April: completion by the end of the following August;
- Summer Session courses completion by the end of the following December.

Deferred Exams for courses in the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Software Engineering programs will be written approximately four months following the deferral of the exam.

For courses that finish in December and are prerequisite to courses starting in January, deferred final examinations are normally held by the end of the first two weeks in January.

For courses that finish in April, deferred final examination may be scheduled either by the department or by the Office of the Registrar. Deferred final examinations scheduled by the Office of the Registrar are normally held the last three (3) working days of July. The Office of the Registrar will send an email regarding deferred examinations, with a link to the Application to Write Undergraduate Deferred Examinations. The student must fill out the application and return it to the Office of the Registrar, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the end of the third week in June. Deferred final examinations organized through the Office of the Registrar may be written at the University as well as at various centres inside and outside British Columbia (locations are normally restricted to universities or colleges). The fee for each off-campus deferred exam is \$60.00. There is no fee for deferred exams written on-campus.

If deferred work is not completed by the deadline, the final grade for the course reverts to the grade calculated and submitted originally by the instructor on the basis of the work that was completed.

A Deferral may be extended beyond the above deadlines only in exceptional circumstances and only with the written permission of the Dean (or designate) of the student's Faculty of Registration. An additional RAC is required, asking for an Extended Deferral (see "Academic Concessions", page 35).

Students in the BEng program should consult the Faculty of Engineering regulations with respect to the timing of deferred exams.

Students in their graduating year must, upon approval of a Deferral for a final examination, contact the Records Officer for their Faculty of Registration (c/o Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services) immediately to discuss the timing of the final grade submissions in relation to the dates of Faculty degree approval and their graduation eligibility.

## Student Access to Final Examinations

All final examinations are stored in the departmental office or by the Office of the Registrar for 12 months after the official release of grades, except when a review of an assigned grade or an appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals is in progress. In the case of a review of an assigned grade, the relevant material will be kept for a further six months. In the case of an appeal to the Senate, the relevant material will be kept for six months after a final decision has been reached.

Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructor or departmental Chair after the grades have been submitted to the Office of the Registrar by the department. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined under "Review of an Assigned Grade", page 39. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental Chair, of the final examination questions.

## Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations

The following regulations apply to students in all programs except BCom, BEng, BSEng, JD, master's and doctoral programs (see regulations of the Faculties of Engineering, Law or Graduate Studies, as appropriate).

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of a course.

Where supplemental examinations are permitted by a department, they are governed by the following regulations:

- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
- Students enrolled in Summer Session courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units; each case will be judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.
- A student in the final year of a degree program who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
- A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible,

either repeat the course in the second term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in late July.

- Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation, but will not affect the student's sessional grade point average.
- Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.
- Supplemental examinations for Summer Session courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the first term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the department or school that grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the end of July.
- Students who fail to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeit both their eligibility and any fees paid for the examination.
- Supplemental examinations for courses taken during the first term of the Winter Session or during the Summer Session are scheduled by arrangement through the department.
- If the supplemental examination is not to be handled through the department, arrangements will be made through Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. The student will be notified by email regarding the supplemental exam, with a link to the supplemental examination application. The student must fill out the application online and return it to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the end of the third week in June. Also, the application to write a supplemental exam is accessible online at [www.uvic.ca/registrar/students/forms](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/students/forms).
- Supplemental exams organized through Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services are held on the last three working days of July each summer.
- Supplemental examinations organized through Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services may be written at the University as well as at various centres inside and outside British Columbia (locations are restricted to universities or colleges).
- The fee for each supplemental examination is \$50 on campus and \$60 off campus.

## GRADING

A primary purpose of evaluation and grading is to further effective teaching and learning. Any practices which assign a predetermined percentage of students a specific grade, that is, a certain percentage get A, another percentage get B and so on, without regard to individual achievement are prohibited.

The table on the next page shows the official grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Law, see the entry under that faculty.

## Undergraduate Grading Scale

Passing Grades	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
A+	9	90 – 100	An A+, A, or A- is earned by work which is technically superior, shows mastery of the subject matter, and in the case of an A+ offers original insight and/or goes beyond course expectations. Normally achieved by a minority of students.
A	8	85 – 89	
A-	7	80 – 84	
B+	6	77 – 79	A B+, B, or B- is earned by work that indicates a good comprehension of the course material, a good command of the skills needed to work with the course material, and the student's full engagement with the course requirements and activities. A B+ represents a more complex understanding and/or application of the course material. Normally achieved by the largest number of students.
B	5	73 – 76	
B-	4	70 – 72	
C+	3	65 – 69	A C+ or C is earned by work that indicates an adequate comprehension of the course material and the skills needed to work with the course material and that indicates the student has met the basic requirements for completing assigned work and/or participating in class activities.
C	2	60 – 64	
D	1	50 – 59	A D is earned by work that indicates minimal command of the course materials and/or minimal participation in class activities that is worthy of course credit toward the degree.
COM	Excluded Grade	N/A	<b>Complete</b> (pass). Used only for 0-unit courses and those credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.
CTN	Excluded Grade	N/A	<b>Continuing</b> . Denotes the first half of a full-year course.
Failing Grades	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
E	0	0 – 49	Conditional supplemental. Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments and the allowable percentage may vary by program (e.g. 35-49). Students will be advised whether supplemental will be offered and if the percentage range varies when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of the course.
F	0	0 – 49	F is earned by work, which after the completion of course requirements, is inadequate and unworthy of course credit towards the degree.
N	0	0 – 49	Did not write examination or complete course requirements by the end of term or session; no supplemental.
N/X	Excluded Grade	N/A	Did not complete course requirements by the end of the term; no supplemental. Used only for Co-op work terms and for courses designated by Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings. The grade is EXCLUDED from the calculation of all grade point averages.
F/X	Excluded Grade	N/A	<b>Unsatisfactory</b> performance. Completed course requirements; no supplemental. Used only for Co-op work terms and for courses designated by Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings. The grade is EXCLUDED from the calculation of all grade point averages.
Temporary	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
INC	N/A	N/A	<b>Incomplete</b> . Used only for those credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced with a final grade by June 1 for Winter Session courses and by October 1 for Summer Session courses. Such courses are identified in the course listings.
DEF	N/A	N/A	<b>Deferred status</b> granted. Used only when deferred status has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction. See "Deferred Status", page 36.
INP	N/A	N/A	<b>In Progress</b> . Used only for courses designated by Senate, to be replaced with a final grade by the end of the next Winter Session except for TIED courses (identified in the Calendar). In TIED courses the INP must be replaced with a final grade by the end of the subsequent term (including Summer Session) or, where a COOP Work Term, or other activity approved by the academic unit, intervenes, within eight months. If a student fails to complete the second course of a TIED course sequence, then the final grade will be N.
CIC	N/A	N/A	<b>Co-op Interrupted Course</b> . See "General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op", page 47.
Grade Note			Note
AEG	N/A	N/A	<b>Aegrotat</b> . Transcript notation accompanying a letter grade, assigned where documented illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance or prevented completion of all course work.
WE	N/A	N/A	<b>Withdrawal under extenuating circumstances</b> . The WE registration status will replace a course registration or grade when approved by the Dean following a request for academic concession from a student. This registration status is excluded from the calculation of all grade point averages; it will appear on the official transcript.

\* The grading scale for the evaluation of course achievement at the University of Victoria is a percentage scale that translates to a 9 point GPA/letter grade system. The 9 point GPA system is the sole basis for the calculation of grade point averages and academic standing. Standardized percentage ranges have been established as the basis for the assignment of letter grades. The percentage grades are displayed on the official and administrative transcripts in order to provide fine grained course assessment which will be useful to students particularly in their application to graduate studies and for external scholarships and funding. Comparative grading information (average grade [mean] for the class), along with the number of students in the class, is displayed for each course section for which percentage grades are assigned.



## Grade Submission Deadlines

Excluding the University Christmas closure period and the Easter closure period (if applicable)

**Seven (7) calendar days after the end of classes for courses that do not have a final examination as noted in the calendar.**

**Seven (7) calendar days after the examination is written for those courses that have a final examination.**

In cases where there is no final examination and the due date for the last assignment is after the last day of classes, the grades should be submitted **seven (7) calendar days after the due date for the assignment.**

## Release of Grades

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to the Office of the Registrar by the school or department.

Student records are confidential. Instructors may release grades only to the student concerned, unless they have the student's permission to release the grades to a third party. Where grades are posted, only student numbers will be shown. Students are given the option at the beginning of a course to not have their grades posted.

Students' grades are available through "My page" <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>.

First-term results for full-year courses are released by instructors, not by Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

## Review of an Assigned Grade

Reviews of assigned grades, for either part of or all of a course, are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific procedures established by individual faculties. Students should visit their faculty website or their faculty Dean's office to obtain those procedures concerning grade reviews.

Please refer to "Evaluation of Student Achievement", page 35; "Student Access to Final Examinations", page 37; and Release of Grades, above.

- Before applying for a formal review of a grade as outlined below, students should make every effort to discuss and/or submit a written appeal about the assigned grade with the instructor (see individual faculty procedures).
- If the instructor or Chair/Director does not agree to a review of the grade, then a formal request for review of a grade, including the grade review fee of \$25, may be submitted to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services, normally within 21 days of the release of grades.
- Students must keep all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make any work available that forms part of the grade to be reviewed. The Office of the Registrar will make available completed final examinations when necessary.
- The Office of the Registrar will send all materials involved in the grade review to the department Chair/Director, who will then arrange an independent evaluation of the grade (see individual faculty procedures).

- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is the same as, higher than or lower than the original grade.
- Students considering a review request should note that in some faculties examination papers assigned a failing grade or a percentage grade within the D grade range (50%-59%) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. Accordingly, a review of a grade does not guarantee a change in the mark. Furthermore, a review of grade may not be available before the time of the supplemental examination. For these reasons, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination.
- Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see the entry "Academic Concessions", page 35 and the entry "Deferred Status", page 36).

## Grades for Term Work

During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student may appeal directly to the Chair/Director or designate of the department or school.

## TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record can be sent by the Office of the Registrar directly to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript will include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since academic standing is determined by the results of all final grades at the end of the session, transcripts showing the official sessional GPA, cumulative GPA and standing are not available until after the end of the session. The Winter Session takes place from September to April, the Summer Session from May to August.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students. All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment (see "Miscellaneous Fees", page 45). Transcripts will be issued within five working days after a request is received by the Office of the Registrar, unless a priority request is made. For more information and to order a transcript, access <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can request a letter from Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

## STANDING

### Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM, N/X, or F/X are not included in the calculation of the grade point average.

A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for

all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units. See "Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses", page 32.

### Cumulative Grade Point Average Undergraduate, excluding Law:

Since September 1992 the cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on courses taken or challenged in session(s) where a final sessional grade point average has been determined. Excluded courses are those with grades of COM, F/X, N/X; courses taken on exchange since 2003 Summer; undergraduate supplemental grades.

#### Law:

The Law cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on courses taken in sessions where a final sessional grade point average has been determined except where a revised grade point average exists. In these cases the revised GPA is used. Excluded courses are those with grades of COM, F/X, N/X.

### Undergraduate, including Law:

If a student takes courses beyond a first undergraduate degree, or transfers to the JD program, a further cumulative grade point average will be calculated excluding those courses completed prior to the granting of the first degree or entry to the JD program.

### Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing

The following regulations apply in all faculties and all sessions, including the Summer Session.

Undergraduates must maintain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.0 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program).

### University Probationary Status

Students whose sessional grade point average is 1.00 to 1.99 (regardless of registered course load) are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended. Students should note that individual faculties may require a higher sessional grade point average. Failure to achieve the faculty grade point average requirement will result in the student being placed on faculty probation.

Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services will notify students that they have been placed on probation through the addition of a notation to their academic record. Students on probation should contact the appropriate Advising Centre or Counselling Services for assistance, or take the Learning Skills Course or other workshops offered by Counselling Services.

Students who are on academic probation and who achieve a sessional grade point average of 2.0 or above at UVic will clear their probation status at the end of the session, except as noted below.

Students registered in less than 4.5 units in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.0 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will be placed on "Dean's" probation. The Dean of the faculty concerned will review the student's record for the next session attended rather than being required to withdraw. The



student will be informed of the Dean's decision. **Under these circumstances, a student who is placed on probation and who then obtains a grade point average of 2.0 or greater in the next session will not be taken off Dean's probation automatically.**

Students who are on academic probation, or whose standing is withheld in their most recent session because of deferred status, are not eligible for registration until their sessional grade point average for the latest/deferred session has been determined as satisfactory, except as noted below.

If a student's projected sessional grade point average for the latest/deferred session, including a grade of 0 for all deferred courses or outstanding grades, was determined to be above the minimum by the faculty concerned, the student will be authorized to register. The projected grade point average is calculated at the end of the session when the deferred standing is assigned. The projected grade point average does not appear on a student's academic record.

Depending upon a student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from Dean's probation for the remainder of the session or, acting on a decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University (see "Withdrawal", page 40.)

#### Requirement to Withdraw from the University

A student who is on academic probation, including both University and Dean's Probation, and whose Winter sessional or Summer sessional grade point average falls below 2.0 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will have failed to clear their probation status. These students will be required to withdraw regardless of the registered unit total, normally for one academic year.

Students registered in 4.5 units or more in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.0 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year. If a student has started courses in the current session before receiving notice of unsatisfactory standing in the most recent session, registration for courses in the current session will remain on the student's record, but the student will be required to withdraw following completion of the course(s), normally for one academic year. Registration in courses that have not started by the time the required to withdraw standing is determined will be dropped automatically.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not normally be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least three academic years.

All students who have been required to withdraw must apply to reregister if they wish to resume studies at the University. Permission to reregister will normally be granted to students who have:

1. completed the required withdrawal period; and
2. since their last registration at UVic, completed a **minimum** of 6 units of transferable non-duplicate or mutually exclusive course

work with a C+ (3.0) average in ALL transferable courses attempted, including currently in-progress course work. All students returning after a requirement to withdraw will be placed on probation for the next session attended.

Students who have grounds for appeal as noted under "Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions", page 23, may appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration, and Transfer, stating why they should be considered for reregistration.

A student who is permitted to reregister following a requirement to withdraw will be on academic probation for the duration of the session in which UVic studies are resumed.

BEng/BSEng students who have been required to withdraw and who wish to return to the BEng or BSEng program must, in addition to the above, satisfy specific faculty requirements which are outlined in the Faculty of Engineering calendar section.

#### Accumulation of Failing Grades

An email notice will be issued when five failing grades are accumulated throughout a student's entire undergraduate academic record. The notice is for information only and carries no academic penalty. The notice contains information that may assist students in avoiding assignment of further failures.

#### WITHDRAWAL

A student may be suspended or required to withdraw from the University at any time for failure to abide by the University's regulations. (For the regulations of individual faculties concerning mandatory withdrawal, refer to the Calendar entry for the faculty.)

#### Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress

Undergraduate students who have been placed on probation and whose progress is considered unsatisfactory may be required by their faculty to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. Students required to withdraw for unsatisfactory progress will be notified by Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. Students may request a review by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer by lodging a written appeal with the Committee, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

#### Voluntary Withdrawal

An undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University may benefit from discussing this decision with Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. Students are encouraged to visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects before dropping their courses online. Also, see "Academic Concessions", page 35. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean.

Note: A sessional grade point average and academic standing are assigned at the end of the session and are based on final grades awarded (including N grades) in the session or term attended. Please see the calendar entry "Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing", page 39, for information regarding

minimum sessional grade point average standards.

## GRADUATION

### Application for Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in October and May each year prior to the awarding of degrees at convocation ceremonies in November and June, respectively. Students for a degree, diploma or certificate must submit a formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session before their anticipated graduation. The application deadlines are July 15 for November convocation and December 15 for June convocation. Application forms for graduation are available from Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services or at their website <[www.uvic.ca/registrar](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar)>.

Because of the delay in obtaining official transcripts, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at June convocation. They must apply for a succeeding convocation.

**Please note that once a degree, diploma or certificate has been awarded by the University Senate, no changes can be made to the programs that constitute that credential nor can the degree, diploma or certificate be rescinded at the request of the student.**

For instance, a student may not undertake completion of additional course requirements to qualify for a different credential, such as adding a Minor program to an awarded degree or changing an awarded BA in Geography to a BSc degree in Geography, or changing an awarded BA Major to a BA Honours.

### Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation

Each candidate for a first bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- to have satisfied the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above\*; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level units must be UVic courses, and at least 30 of the units must normally be UVic courses. (Post-diploma nursing students are advised to refer to the regulations specific to the School of Nursing; see "Minimum Degree Requirements", page 124.)
- to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered
- to have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.0. The graduating grade point average in Honours programs is higher and does vary by department and program; see individual program requirements.

\* **Important:** Credit awarded for a Co-op work term cannot be used in satisfaction of the minimum degree requirements of 60 overall/30 UVic/21 senior units. Co-op work term credit is recognized **ONLY** in fulfillment of the Co-op program work term requirement.



## Standing at Graduation Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in a bachelor's degree program (other than BEng, BSEng, and Law) will be determined as the weighted average of the grade values assigned to 300 and 400 level (and in Education 700 level) courses (other than COM-graded courses) taken or challenged at UVic. Courses at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are accepted as credit towards the undergraduate degree.

A course which has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree, or which has been used in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree, cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

### With Distinction

The notation "With Distinction" will appear on the degree parchment, the convocation program and the transcript for each student whose graduating average GPA is in the top 20% of those graduating in her or his academic unit ("the 20% threshold GPA").

The "With Distinction" designation is not available in the Faculty of Law, the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Division of Continuing Studies.

All graduating students in each academic unit – those graduating in Honours, Major and General programs only – are included in a single pool from which the 20% threshold GPA is calculated, and all are eligible for the "With Distinction" designation.

Calculation of the 20% threshold GPA is made at the time that convocation lists are generated for the spring convocation, except in the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business, where fall convocation is the basis for the 20% threshold GPA calculation.

- Students who graduate in a fall convocation will be given the "With Distinction" designation if their graduating average GPA meets the 20% threshold GPA calculated for the previous spring convocation; a separate 20% calculation is not normally performed, but the University reserves the right to conduct a separate calculation for fall convocations.
- In the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business, calculations for the 20% threshold GPA are made at the time that convocation lists are generated for the fall convocation, and the same graduating average GPA shall normally be used for the subsequent spring convocation.
- Students whose names are added to the convocation lists after they are generated will be given the "With Distinction" designation if their graduating average GPA is equal to or exceeds the 20% threshold GPA calculated either at the time of generation or (in the case of fall convocations in faculties other than the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business and spring convocations in the Faculty of Business) carried forward from the previous convocation.

In the Faculty of Education, calculations are performed separately for each of the following programs:

- a) BA Recreation and Health Education;
- b) BSc Kinesiology;
- c) BEd (Elementary Curriculum);

- d) BEd Elementary Post-Degree Professional Program;
- e) BEd (Secondary Curriculum);
- f) BEd Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary);
- g) BEd Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years).

Where the total number of students graduating in an academic unit (and, where applicable, in a degree type) in the spring convocation is less than 20, the "With Distinction" designation is awarded on the basis of a 20% threshold GPA calculated including all units in the faculty.

For students enrolled in a general, double or combined program (Honours and Major, Double Major, Combined Major, Joint Programs), the achievement of "With Distinction" in one program shall be sufficient for the award of the designation.

### Graduation Ceremonies

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the fall (November) convocation, students must have finished their UVic course work by the end of August to be considered for fall convocation.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the spring (June) convocation, students must have completed their UVic course work by the end of April. Students completing final requirements in the May session of the Summer Session cannot be considered for spring convocation.

Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate, which generally occurs several weeks before the convocation ceremony.

Students who require proof of degree completion before degrees have been conferred by the Senate can obtain a letter from Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

### SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREES

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the admission requirements (see "Second Bachelor's Degree", page 27), and the following conditions:

- At least 30 units of credit must be completed in addition to the units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be UVic courses at the 300 or 400 level. If the first degree was completed elsewhere, all 30 units must be completed at UVic.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

Students who expect to apply courses towards a second degree should check with the Dean or advising centre of the faculty at least two months before graduating from their first degree program to confirm that they will be able to include these courses in their second degree program.

### Surplus Credit Allocation with Dean's Permission

Students who have completed or plan to complete more than the minimum upper-level

requirements for their first degree with the intention of applying the additional course work towards the requirements of a second degree, must seek the permission of the Dean of their faculty or their faculty advising centre at least two months before graduating in their first degree.

### Concurrent Bachelor's Degrees

In certain cases, it may be possible for a student to complete the requirements of two UVic degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see Surplus Credit Allocation, above).

### APPEALS

Students who have grounds for believing themselves unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues of redress or appeal open to them.

### Academic Matters

Academic matters are the responsibility of course instructors, departments, faculties and the Senate.

Depending on the nature of the academic matter of concern to the student, the order in which the student should normally try to resolve the matter is: first, the course instructor; second, the Chair of the department; third, the Dean of the faculty; and finally, the Senate. In addition, the student may wish to consult the Ombudsperson (see "Ombudsperson", page 19). A student seeking a formal review of an assigned grade should consult the regulations under "Review of an Assigned Grade", page 39.

### Appeals to the Senate

Once all the appropriate recourses have been exhausted, a student may have the right of final appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals.

The Senate Committee on Appeals is an impartial final appeal body for students at the University of Victoria. In accordance with the University Act, the Senate has delegated to the Senate Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide, on behalf of the Senate, all final appeals from students involving the application of academic regulations and requirements. The Senate Committee on Appeals has no jurisdiction to consider a decision where the sole question in a student's appeal turns on a question of academic judgment. Prior to filing an appeal with the committee, a student must have pursued and exhausted all other reviews, appeals or remedies provided by the University of Victoria's undergraduate and graduate calendars or by the policies or regulations of the student's faculty.

The deadline for filing an appeal before the Senate Committee on Appeals is two months from the final decision, action or treatment being appealed. Students who wish to file an appeal with the Senate Committee on Appeals must complete a Notice of Appeal form available from the Office of the University Secretary or online at <[www.uvic.ca/universitysecretary/senate/appeals](http://www.uvic.ca/universitysecretary/senate/appeals)>.

For more information on submitting or responding to a student appeal to Senate, please refer to the Senate Committee on Appeals' Terms of Reference and the Procedural Guidelines available at <[www.uvic.ca/universitysecretary/](http://www.uvic.ca/universitysecretary/)>

senate/appeals> or contact the Office of the University Secretary at this address:

Office of the University Secretary  
Room A138,  
Administrative Services Building  
Phone: 250-721-8101  
Email: usec3@uvic.ca  
Website: <www.uvic.ca/universitysecretary>

### Petitions

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental Chair to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student. The Dean's decision in such matters is final, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on grounds of specific procedural error (see above).

## Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees

Students, parents and sponsors are advised that the following tuition fees have been approved by the Board of Governors for the 2015–2016 academic year. Please note, however, that ancillary fees may still change.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

Students should note that the University reserves the right to change fees without notice. The University will give notice of any changes as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

### Student Responsibilities

- Students become responsible for their course or program fees upon registration. These fees may be adjusted only if a student officially drops courses, withdraws, cancels registration or changes status.
- Students are responsible for knowing in which courses they are registered. Students are required to formally drop courses, most often by using <www.uvic.ca/mypage>, rather than rely upon instructors to drop them due to non-attendance.
- Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status with both instructors and “My page”. Using “My page”, students should recheck their registration. The courses listed on the system are those for which the student will be assessed fees.
- Students are also responsible for determining their fees, either from the Calendar and any calendar supplements or through the UVic website (see address below).

- See also “Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses”, page 32.

### Fee Accounts

The fees for a term comprise:

1. full tuition for term courses taken that term
2. one half tuition for full year courses/programs taken that term
3. any other fees assessed for that term

Statements of account are not mailed to students. Students may view their account balances at <www.uvic.ca/mypage>.

Students unable to obtain their tuition fee information from “My page” may call 250-721-7032 or 1-800-663-5260.

Proceeds of undergraduate awards received or granted by the University are credited to fee accounts.

First-term overpayments and other credits in excess of term fees are applied to unpaid accounts or to the next term if a student is registered in the following term. Any remaining credit balance for a term is refunded on request.

Tuition fees for credit courses are exempt from the Goods and Services Tax (GST), but GST may be required on other fees.

### Payment Due Dates

Fees are due by the following dates:  
First term **September 30**

### Sample Fees for a Full-time First Year Undergraduate: Winter 2015-16

	Humanities, Science, Social Sciences, Fine Arts, HSD <sup>1</sup>	Business <sup>2</sup>	Education <sup>1</sup>	BME, CENG, CIVE, ELEC, MECH, SENG & Computer Science <sup>3</sup>	Law <sup>4</sup>
<b>Athletics/Recreation Fees<sup>5</sup></b>	\$164.20	\$164.20	\$164.20	\$164.20	\$164.20
<b>UVic Students' Society Fees<sup>5</sup></b>	\$141.70	\$141.70	\$141.70	\$141.70	\$141.70
<b>UVSS Renovation</b>	\$10.00	\$10.00	\$10.00	\$10.00	\$10.00
<b>Other Students' Society Fees<sup>5</sup></b>		\$100.00	\$15.00	\$60.00	\$340.00
<b>UVic Students' Society Extended Health Plan<sup>6</sup></b>	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00
<b>UVic Students' Society Dental Plan<sup>7</sup></b>	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00
<b>U-Pass Bus Pass</b>	\$162.00	\$162.00	\$162.00	\$162.00	\$162.00
<b>Tuition (Domestic)</b>	\$5,262.00	\$7,174.40	\$5,262.00	\$5,822.70	\$9,209.24
<b>Co-op Program Fee<sup>9</sup></b>		\$662.46		\$662.46	
<b>Tuition (International)</b>	\$17,026.80	\$22,079.40	\$17,026.80	\$18,372.00	\$33,700.52
<b>Co-op Program Fee<sup>9</sup></b>		\$1,104.08		\$1,104.08	
<b>Academic Program Fee (International)</b>		\$800.00			
<b>TOTAL DOMESTIC</b>	<b>\$6,027.90</b>	<b>\$8,702.76</b>	<b>\$6,042.90</b>	<b>\$7,311.06</b>	<b>\$10,315.14</b>
<b>First payment<sup>7</sup></b>	\$3,157.95	\$4,495.38	\$3,165.45	\$3,799.53	\$5,301.57
<b>Second payment</b>	\$2,869.95	\$4,207.38	\$2,877.45	\$3,511.53	\$5,013.57
<b>TOTAL INTERNATIONAL</b>	<b>\$17,792.70</b>	<b>\$24,849.38</b>	<b>\$17,807.70</b>	<b>\$20,301.98</b>	<b>\$34,806.42</b>
<b>First payment<sup>7</sup></b>	\$9,040.35	\$12,568.69	\$9,047.85	\$10,294.99	\$17,547.21
<b>Second payment</b>	\$8,752.35	\$12,280.69	\$8,759.85	\$10,006.99	\$17,259.21

1. Ten courses x 1.5 fee units.

2. Ten Business courses x 1.5 fee units.

3. Nine courses x 1.5 fee units plus one course.

4. For Law students, full time is defined as 6 or more units per term.

5. Half of these fees are charged in each term.

6. Full year Health Plan fees are charged in the first term.

7. The \$200.00 acceptance deposit paid by new students is applied towards the amount due September 30.

8. Law Students' Society receives \$20/yr, Career Development Office receives \$320/yr. See Law Financial Aid webpage.

9. Co-op Program Fee required each term beginning in year 2 for BCOM and year 1 for ENGR. Based on registration in 5 courses per term.





**Second term January 31**

Any additional fees owing as a result of changes in a student's registration are due by the end of the month in which the changes are made.

Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 pm on the due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Students should note that web banking payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates.

Students are responsible for making their payment by the due date whether or not they received a statement of account.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registrations cancelled and be denied other services.

**Making Payments**

Students are asked to make their payments by Internet or telephone banking, or debit card. Due to commission rates, tuition fee payments cannot be made by credit card.

Students paying through Internet or telephone banking should allow at least 48 hours for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students may also send their payment by mail, with the cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria to: University of Victoria  
Accounting Services, Tuition Fees  
Box 3040 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N7

Students may pay in person at the Tuition Fees Counter, first Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just before due dates.

Students should ensure that their student number is written on the face of their cheque.

**International Students:** please submit your payments using Western Union GlobalPay for Students for tuition payments.

Once funds have been transferred to Western Union, they will be credited to your UVic account in Canadian dollars. No fees will be charged by UVic or Western Union Business Solutions when using this service, though your bank may charge a fee to make the local currency transfer. **However, DO NOT SEND more than the tuition you are charged. Any overpayments will be credited to future tuition and will not be refunded to the student.**

**Overdue accounts**

A service charge of 1.5%, annualized at 19.56% is added to accounts not paid by their due date, at each month end.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts will only be contacted by UVic at their preferred email address and preferred mailing address as shown on <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>. Students are responsible for keeping their information on My Page up to date at all times.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts may be denied services, including: registration; the addition of courses through "My page"; the use of libraries and athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; and receipt of loans, awards, grades, transcripts,

degrees and documents certifying enrolment or registered status.

Students who have their registration cancelled for failing to pay their fees by a due date, or who withdraw or otherwise leave the University, remain liable for unpaid accounts. The University may take legal action or use collection agencies to recover unpaid accounts. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to a student's account.

**Tuition receipts**

Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year. These forms are available online through <[www.uvic.ca/mypage](http://www.uvic.ca/mypage)>.

**Fee Reductions**

To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses through "My page" or by submitting written notice of changes in registration to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services when they take place.

Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the "My page" registration log, or the date on which written notice is received.

Students should not rely upon instructors to drop them from courses. Students are strongly urged to recheck their course registration status through "My page" before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.

**Please note that deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from course drop deadlines for academic purposes.**

**Standard Course Drop Dates**

The following fee reductions apply to undergraduate students and auditors enrolled in undergraduate courses. Please note that acceptance deposits are not refundable.

*For first-term courses and the first half of full-year courses:*

<b>On or before:</b>	
September 22	100%
October 13	50%

*For second-term courses and second half of full-year courses*

<b>On or before:</b>	
January 17	100%
February 7	50%

**Non-Standard Course Dates**

Check Online Timetable: <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>

NOTE: The table below is used in calculating refund dates for non-standard date courses. The duration of a course is end date - start date + 1 (i.e. the first day counts as 1).

100% Reduction Deadline and Add Deadline	50% Reduction Deadline	Academic Drop Deadline
15% of duration of course	38% of duration of course	66% of duration of course

After the Add Deadline (same date as the 100% Reduction Deadline) a request to add a course must be submitted on an Undergraduate Course

Change Form to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services; **approval is not automatic.**

After the Academic Drop Deadline, to drop a course a Request for Academic Concession (RAC) form must be submitted to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services; **approval is not automatic.**

A failing grade will be assigned to any course that is not formally dropped by the date specified and a standing of Required to Withdraw will be assigned if the sessional GPA falls below the minimum.

Undergraduate tuition fee reduction deadlines - fee reductions are NOT the same as academic drop deadlines.

**Other Fee Reductions**

Please note that Ancillary Fees are not reversed when courses are dropped in the 50% drop period.

**Fee Reduction Appeals**

Students who believe a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services. Students who believe a fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. In extenuating circumstances involving Academic Concessions, such as illness, family affliction or accident, appeals should be made at the appropriate Advising Centre. If, following such action, a fee reduction issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an appeal, with appropriate documentation, to the Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager, Tuition Fee Assessments, Accounting Services, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, University Centre.

**FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS**

The "Sample Fees" table shows examples of the fees for first-year students who are taking five on-campus courses in each term of the Winter Session.

**Acceptance Deposit**

To confirm acceptance of an offer of admission, all undergraduate students who are admitted for the first time to take credit courses at the University of Victoria, must submit an acceptance deposit of \$200.

- Access to online registration requires payment of the acceptance deposit to the Tuition Fees office at least 24 hours in advance to permit access on-line registration.
- Failure to submit the acceptance deposit by the specified deadline may result in cancellation of the admission offer.
- The \$200 acceptance deposit is required from all new undergraduate students only, regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements.
- The acceptance deposit will be applied to the student's tuition fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws or does not register.
- If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student's registration will be cancelled.

**Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)**

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the teacher education programs. This fee will be

credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program more than 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

### Undergraduate Tuition (except Faculties of Law, Business and Engineering)

#### Per credit unit

- Domestic	\$350.80
- International	\$1135.12

#### Course challenge: per credit unit

- Domestic	\$175.40
- International	\$567.58

#### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic	\$662.46
- International	\$1104.08

#### Co-op work term challenge

- Domestic	\$331.23
- International	\$552.04

### Cultural Resource Management Program

HA 488 and HA 489 (1.5 credit unit) . \$655.82

### Law Tuition

#### Full time, per term

- Domestic	\$4604.62
- International	\$12245.64

#### Part time, per credit unit

- Domestic	\$613.96
- International	\$1632.76

#### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic	\$662.46
- International	\$1104.08

#### First-year acceptance deposits:

- first, upon acceptance ( <i>\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by April 15</i> )	\$200.00
--	----------

- second, by June 10 ( <i>\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by August 15</i> )	\$200.00
---	----------

Law Students' Society, per term..... \$10.00

Career Development Office, per term.... \$160.00

(fewer than 6 units), per term ..... \$80.00

### Business Tuition

#### 0.5 credit units

- Domestic	\$239.14
- International	\$735.98

#### 1.5 credit units

- Domestic	\$717.44
- International	\$2207.94

#### 2.0 credit units

- Domestic	\$956.58
- International	\$2943.92

#### 3.0 credit units

- Domestic	\$1434.88
- International	\$4415.88

#### Co-op fee installment per term for 6 terms

- Domestic	\$331.23
- International	\$552.04

*Note: BCom students admitted prior to September 2012 are exempt from the Co-op fee installment plan and will be assessed the work term upon registration in each work term. Students who opt to complete extra work terms outside of the Co-op fee installment structure should refer to "Undergraduate Tuition—Co-op program, per work term" above.*

### International Students

The Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all international students has an additional program fee of \$1200 per year, which is assessed in three installments of \$400 per term.

### Engineering Tuition

#### BME, CENG, CSC, ELEC, MECH, SENG courses (1.5 credit units)

- Domestic	\$582.27
- International	\$1837.20

#### CSC 390 (6.0-7.5 credit units)

- Domestic	\$2269.44-\$2836.81
- International	\$6975.40-\$8719.25

#### All other ENGR courses

- Domestic	\$526.20
- International	\$1702.68

#### Co-op fee installment per term for 8 terms

- Domestic	\$331.23
- International	\$552.04

*Note: BEng/BSeng students admitted prior to September 2012 are exempt from the Co-op fee installment plan and will be assessed the work term upon registration in each work term. Students who opt to complete extra work terms outside of the Co-op fee installment structure should refer to "Undergraduate Tuition—Co-op program, per work term" above.*

### UVic Undergraduate Students' Society Extended Health and Dental Plans

The UVSS provides a mandatory extended health and dental plan for undergraduate students, voted in by student referendum. The fee is:

#### 3.0 or more credit units in the first term – Coverage between Sept 1, 2015 and Aug 31, 2016

Health Coverage	\$144.00
Dental Coverage	\$144.00

#### 3.0 or more credit units in the second term AND not assessed this fee in the first term – Coverage between Jan 1 and Aug 31, 2016

Health Coverage	\$95.04
Dental Coverage	\$95.04

The coverage offered by the UVSS Health & Dental Plan is supplementary to that provided by provincial medical services. It does not replace coverage provided by provincial medical plans.

Students who are members of the University of Victoria Students' Society and who are registered in at least 3 units of classes in September or January are automatically assessed for the UVSS Health & Dental Plan. Students who carry acceptable alternative coverage may opt out of the Plan and receive a credit to their student account. For students beginning their academic year in September, the Change-of-Coverage Period is August 22 to September 22, 2015. For new students beginning their academic year in January, the Change-of-Coverage Period is December 22 to January 22, 2016.

To opt out of the UVSS Health & Dental Plan, students must complete the opt-out process at <[www.ihaveaplan.ca](http://www.ihaveaplan.ca)>. They will be asked to provide proof of other equivalent health and/or dental coverage. Details on what constitutes acceptable proof of coverage is available at <[www.ihaveaplan.ca](http://www.ihaveaplan.ca)>. It is the student's responsibility to check their Tuition Fee Statement to confirm reversal of fees up to and including the deadline. Students who wish to opt out again next year

must renew their opt out directly through <[www.ihaveaplan.ca](http://www.ihaveaplan.ca)>.

More information about the plan is available at <[www.ihaveaplan.ca](http://www.ihaveaplan.ca)>, by calling the Member Services Center at 1-877-789-8714, dropping by the SUB Info Booth or by calling the UVSS info booth at 250-721-8355.

### UVic Undergraduate Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all undergraduate and graduate students. The U-Pass was approved by student referendum in 1999.

The U-Pass fee is \$81.00 per term. The U-Pass provides students unlimited access to all Greater Victoria BC Transit buses and HandyDart services.

Only the following students may opt-out from the U-Pass plan:

- students with a BC Bus Pass
- students with mobility disabilities which prevent them from using BC Transit or HandyDart services
- students taking both Camosun College and UVic courses

The deadline for opting-out is September 30 (for first term) and January 31 (for second term).

New students can obtain their UVic ID cards at the University Centre. Returning students can validate their student card at the University Centre, Student Union Building or Graduate Student Society.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (250-721-8355).

### Other Undergraduate Fees

#### All Students, per term:

- UVic Students Society Fee	
- Less than 4.5 units	\$37.92
- 4.5 units or more	\$75.85
- Education Students' Association <sup>1</sup>	\$7.50
- Engineering Students' Society <sup>2</sup>	\$30.00
- Commerce Students' Society	\$50.00

#### Students taking on-campus courses

- Athletics and Recreation fees	
- Less than 4.5 units	\$41.05
- 4.5 units or more	\$82.10
- U-Pass	\$81.00

#### Students applying to graduate:

- Graduation fee (includes \$10.00 for UVSS graduating class fee)	\$50.00
- Late Graduation fee (includes \$10.00 for UVSS graduating class fee)	\$60.00

*All graduation application fees are non-refundable and non-transferable*

1. Students may request a refund of the EdSA fee by applying to the EdSA Executive during the first two weeks of classes of each term.

2. Students may request a refund of the ESS fee in November and March by applying directly to the appropriate professional development union.

### FEES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay international tuition fees for undergraduate and graduate programs and courses. Fees will be adjusted for the term in which documentation is submitted for students who show official





documentation of citizenship or permanent resident status before the last day of the term.

Undergraduate international students are required to pay an international student application fee of \$114.50.

### FEES FOR AUDITORS

Audit fees per credit unit:

#### Under age 65

- Domestic.....\$175.42
- International.....\$567.56

#### Age 65 or over

- Undergraduate.....\$59.42
- Graduate.....\$100.06

### MISCELLANEOUS FEES

**Note: All fees listed below are non-refundable unless stated otherwise.**

- Undergraduate Admission application fee
  - if all transcripts come from institutions in Canada \*.....\$70.25
  - if any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada \*.....\$114.50
- Undergraduate Law (Domestic) Admission application fee for Winter Session.....\$88.50
- Undergraduate Law (Domestic) Admission application fee for Summer Studies.....\$35.00
- Document evaluation (applies to transfer credit assessment for returning/continuing students only) ...\$40.00
- Late application for admission/registration.....\$35.75
- Application to reregister \*.....\$18.50
- Returned cheque.....\$25.00
- Supplemental examination, per paper
  - on campus.....\$50.00
  - off campus.....\$60.00
- Transcripts, per copy.....\$10.00
- Transcripts (priority), per copy.....\$17.00
- Language 11 Equivalency Test.....\$162.00
- Graduation certificate:
  - replacement.....\$75.00
  - certified copy.....\$15.00
- Photocopy - per page.....\$3.00
- Final grade review fee (refundable if grade review successful).....\$25.00
- Application for second degree or for change of degree status.....\$8.00
- Degree completion letter.....\$10.00
- Degree completion letter (priority).....\$17.00
- Miscellaneous letters.....\$10.00
- Letters of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere, per application, per institution.....\$10.00

\* These fees are effective September 1, 2015

## Undergraduate Financial Aid

All UVic undergraduate scholarships, bursaries, medals and prizes adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

Financial aid in the form of bursaries, grants, loans and work-study positions is available to students based on financial need.

Detailed information on financial aid awards and application procedures is available through the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa)>.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

- Except where a donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University are applied towards a student's total fees for the academic year. If the financial aid a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from government loans and work study positions are paid directly to the student (unless students request a portion to be directed towards the school).

- An award of financial aid may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.

- If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible for an award, the funds may be reassigned to other students.

- Unless otherwise noted, all financial aid available through the University is limited to Canadian citizens and permanent residents.

### Undergraduate Bursaries

Bursaries are non-repayable awards based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards. Bursaries are available for students entering UVic and for students already attending the University. Information about the online bursary application is available on the Student Awards and Financial Aid website: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa)>.

- General bursaries for undergraduates attending UVic require application by October 15. A number of bursaries are awarded on the recommendation of Student Awards and Financial Aid and/or the student's academic unit. Students should contact their faculty, school or department for information on nomination procedures.

- To be eligible for a bursary, students must maintain registration in a minimum of 60% of a full course load (4.5 units or more) for credit in each term for which they receive a bursary. Students with a permanent disability must maintain registration in a minimum of 40% of a full course load (3.0 units or more) for credit in each term to qualify for bursary assistance.

### Grants

Grants are non-repayable awards based on financial need as determined by the office or agency contributing the award. Grants are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Grants are available for part-time students, for students with permanent disabilities and for students with dependents.

### Loans

Loans are repayable and are based on financial need. Both the federal and provincial governments offer student loans. Only one application is needed to be considered for both types of loans. BC students apply to StudentAid BC both for BC student loans and for Canada Student Loans. An online application for StudentAid BC is available at <[www.studentaidbc.ca](http://www.studentaidbc.ca)>.

Students should submit their loan applications by August 1 in order to have their loans processed in time to meet fee payment deadlines. To qualify for Canada Student Loans and most

provincial student loans, students must be enrolled in at least 4.5 units for credit (3 units for students with a permanent disability), excluding duplicate and/or mutually exclusive course work, in each term of the Winter Session.

### Work Study

Work-study positions are subsidized jobs on campus, which are allocated on the basis of financial need. Work-study positions are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

To qualify for work-study, students apply to Student Awards and Financial Aid for a work-study authorization.

The number of work-study positions is limited; eligible students are not guaranteed a placement. Final decisions on hiring are made by the project supervisors.

## Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students on the basis of academic merit or excellence. Awards for undergraduate study are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid. Detailed information on undergraduate awards and application procedures is available through the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa)>.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS: UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

Recipients of all undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are approved by the Senate Committee on Awards. The following regulations apply to both entrance and in-course scholarships.

- Students with a disability, including those who are on a reduced course load, are eligible to be considered for scholarships. Students must identify themselves to the Student Awards and Financial Aid office and must have documentation of the disability.

- Students who enroll as a full-time student and subsequently withdraw from courses, so that they fall below 12 units may have the value of their award reduced accordingly if the value of the award exceeds their assessed fees.

- The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student, and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students.

- Except where the terms of reference for the award state otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the student's assessed fees for the next Winter Session. If the award exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student if the student maintains full time registration.

- An award may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.

### Entrance Scholarships

Entrance scholarships are offered to students entering UVic directly from secondary schools and Canadian colleges and universities. Detailed



information about entrance awards and application procedures are available at the Student Awards and Financial Aid website: <[www.uvic.ca/entrancescholarships](http://www.uvic.ca/entrancescholarships)>.

Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally enroll as a full-time student in 12.0 or more units in the next Winter Session to receive the award.

Deferral of an award for up to one year may be granted on written request to Undergraduate Admissions.

### In-Course Scholarships

Undergraduate students who attend UVic in the regular Winter Session are eligible for a number of awards made available through contributions from corporate and individual donors as well as from the University operating budget. The majority of these awards do not require application; they are assigned on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments. Others require application. Detailed information about in-course awards and application procedures are available at the Student Awards and Financial Aid website: <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/in-course-scholarships](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/safa/in-course-scholarships)>.

To be eligible for any scholarship offered by UVic, an undergraduate student must normally be a full-time student registered in a total of 12 or more units of study, of which 10.5 units are graded using the standard nine point scale, in two academic terms in the 12 month period (May to April) immediately preceding the adjudication of awards.

Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enroll as a full-time student in 12.0 or more units to receive the award.

Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.

## Undergraduate Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education is a process of education which formally integrates students' academic and career studies on campus with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business, and government.

The accumulation of up to two years of varied and program related work experience enhances students' intellectual, professional, and personal development, by providing opportunities for applying academic theories and knowledge, evaluating and adjusting career directions, and developing confidence and skills in working with people.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS OFFERED

Undergraduate Co-operative Education programs are currently offered in the following faculties and departments:

- Faculty of Education

- School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education: Recreation and Health Education, Kinesiology
- Faculty of Engineering
  - Biomedical Engineering
  - Civil Engineering
  - Computer Engineering
  - Computer Science
  - Electrical Engineering
  - Mechanical Engineering
  - Software Engineering
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
  - Health Information Science
  - Minor in Public Administration
- Faculty of Humanities
  - Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Science
  - Biochemistry/Microbiology
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Earth and Ocean Sciences
  - Mathematics and Statistics
  - Physics and Astronomy
- Faculty of Social Sciences
  - Anthropology
  - Economics
  - Environmental Studies
  - Geography
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Restoration of Natural Systems
  - Sociology
- Peter B. Gustavson School of Business
  - Commerce
  - Minor in Business
- Continuing Studies
  - Cultural Resource Management
  - Intercultural Education

Combined, minor and interdisciplinary Co-operative Education Programs are available. Please see calendar entries in these areas for further information.

### ADMISSION

Admission, retention, and graduation requirements for Co-operative Education Programs are determined by the individual departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate department for admission to the Co-op Program. All students in the Co-operative Education Program are required to read, sign, and abide by the Terms and Conditions of Participation as articulated by their Co-op Program. In general, Co-op students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

### WORK TERMS

As an integral component of Co-operative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual departments. Co-op program coordinators must review all potential Co-op positions and evaluate their suitability for work term credit. Coordinators may determine some positions as unsuitable.

Work terms, normally of four months' duration, begin in January, May, and September. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. Work terms generally alternate with full-time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full-time work experience that is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. In special circumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four-month term of full-time work. Students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

In limited situations, students may be admitted on a provisional basis into a co-operative education program pending formal admission into the related academic program; such students may, with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, on the recommendation of the academic director responsible for admission to the academic program, undertake a first Co-op work term.

In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the student's transcript as COOP 001 and the program as COOP, and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies.

4.5 units of academic credit are awarded for each approved work term successfully completed according to the requirements of the various faculties and their Co-op programs. These credits may only be applied to completion of the work term requirement of an approved Co-op program. These work term credits may not be applied towards the graduation requirements for any degree or program except in fulfillment of the Co-op work term requirement as noted above.

### Work Term Preparation

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, competencies self-assessment, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress, competencies development and evaluation. Students should consult with their coordinator for program schedule information. This program is a corequisite for



students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term.

### Work Term Credit By Challenge

Certain Co-op programs allow students to challenge a work term on the basis of relevant work experience undertaken prior to their first work term. Normally a work term challenge should be made prior to commencing the first work term. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Co-op Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations:

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Co-op Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Normally, work term credit by Challenge is limited to one work term; exceptions require recommendation by the Program coordinator and the approval of the Executive Director of the Co-operative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Co-op Program, based on the following:
  - a) an aggregate of relevant work experience that is similar in length and scope to that of a registered work term and not previously counted toward work term credit. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35
  - b) where possible, written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer
  - c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge, skills and attributes appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
  - d) a work term submission appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS: UNDERGRADUATE CO-OP

1. Students must register for each work term by completing the Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Co-op Coordinator and which is normally completed when the student accepts an offer of employment for the work term and must be completed prior to start date. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term employment and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the work placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the department/Director. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdrawn No Fault) will be entered on the

transcript. Students must contact the appropriate Coordinator for recommendation on procedure.

2. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a final work term submission as defined by the individual department. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F/X, or N/X) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F/X or N/X) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term. The requirements for a passing grade (COM) in a work term normally include the completion of all of the following:

- the Co-op program's satisfactory assessment of the work term,
- the employer's satisfactory evaluation of the student,
- the satisfactory completion of the final work term submission (such as report, performance review, log book, journal) as submitted according to the deadlines defined by the individual department.

Students who are assigned a grade of F/X or N/X for a work term that carries 4.5 units will have a 0 grade point assigned for that work term; however, the grade is excluded from the calculations of all grade point averages (see "Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing" on page 39).

3. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Co-op Program, subject to review by the department.

4. The Co-op Program tuition, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the Fees regulations on page 42.

5. In the undergraduate programs, students are required to complete satisfactorily the number of work terms specified by the academic program; normally at least four work terms are required, and in the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business, the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Law, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the School of Health Information Science and the BSc Major in Kinesiology there will be no less than three. After admission to the program, students are required to register for all Co-op work terms.

6. Work terms are normally of four months duration and alternate with academic terms. Students are expected to end their program on an academic term. For continuous Co-op work experience of eight months or longer with the same employer, credit for more than one work term will only be granted if the requirements for an equivalent number of individual work terms are met. For example, the student must register for a second work term, pay additional tuition assessments, complete a second work term report and receive a second performance evaluation. Normally the second work term should also incorporate an increase in the student's responsibilities at the work place. For programs requiring a minimum of four work terms, normally at least three of the required work experiences must be separated from each other by at least one academic term.

7. Work term reports are normally due during the first month following each work term, at a

time established by the department, for evaluation as part of the assessment of the work term.

8. In the event of a work stoppage (e.g., strike, lay-off) within the first nine weeks of a work term, an attempt will be made to arrange an alternative work placement, to enable the student to complete the work term. If the work stoppage occurs after nine weeks, the work term will be accepted for credit providing all other work term requirements are met.

9. The transferability of work terms from other institutions which offer Co-op programs is determined by individual Co-op departments on the merits of each completed work term. The number of work terms accepted for transfer or combined transfer and challenge must be not more than 50% of the total number required for completion of the Co-op Program. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms are required must complete at most two work terms in one department.

10. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of four work terms are required in each program who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms in one or both programs are required must complete at least one work term in each department and at least three work terms in total.

11. To graduate from a Co-operative Education Program, students must complete satisfactorily the minimum number of work terms and maintain the academic standing required by individual departments.

12. Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the permission of the appropriate department. Co-op students on a work term who wish to enrol in a course should contact their Co-op Coordinator.

13. Students enrolled in Co-op programs may be allowed to complete a 3 unit course commencing in September over a 16 or 20 month period, provided the department concerned consents. Students must obtain written permission from the department involved when registering in the course. In such cases, a temporary grade of CIC (Co-op Interrupted Course) will be entered into the student's December transcript. The CIC grade is used only when a 3 unit course is interrupted by a work term. Unless there is formal withdrawal from the course, the temporary CIC grade will be changed to N (a failing grade) if the course is not completed within 20 months.

### WORK EXPERIENCE PROGRAM

Students participating in Work Experience Programs will complete one or two work experience terms, that is, four to eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the appropriate Co-operative Education Program. Not all Co-op programs participate in the

Work Experience Program; where it is permitted, regulations are determined by the individual Co-operative Education Programs. These work experience terms are subject to the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that "Work Term Credit By Challenge", page 47, is not permitted. Work Experience students may transfer to a regular Co-op program, subject to approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Admission, retention, and graduation requirements for Work Experience Programs are determined by the individual Co-operative Education Programs. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the appropriate Co-op office to discuss entry into this program. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

### UNDERGRADUATE INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

The Undergraduate Internship Program is intended for students who are enrolled in full-time studies, leading to a baccalaureate degree. Students participating in the Internship Program will complete internship placements, that is, full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the appropriate Co-op Program. Internships occur after all academic coursework has been completed and prior to graduation. Internships can be of any length, but will be typically four or eight or twelve months of consecutive internship placements. Not all Co-op programs participate in the Internship Program; where it is permitted, regulations are determined by the individual Co-operative Education Programs where appropriate. These internship placements are subject to the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that "Work Term Credit By Challenge", page 47, is not permitted. Admission, retention, and graduation requirements for Internship Programs are determined by the individual Co-operative Education Programs. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the appropriate Co-op office to discuss entry into this program. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

### STUDENT APPEAL PROCEDURES

1. Students who are not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op coordinator should attempt to resolve their concerns at the Co-op program level.
2. If a student is not satisfied with a decision at the program level, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education, with a copy to the Co-op coordinator who made the decision or ruling being appealed. The Co-op Coordinator may file a written response to the appeal to the Dean and the Executive Director, with a copy to the appellant. The Dean and the Executive Director will consider the appeal. The Dean and the Executive Director may request additional written submissions from the student and the coordinator and may invite the student and the coordinator to make oral submissions. The Dean and the Executive Director shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.

3. If the student is not satisfied with this decision, the student may appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals, page 41. Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases that do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Dean and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education is final.

### CRIMINAL RECORDS CHECK

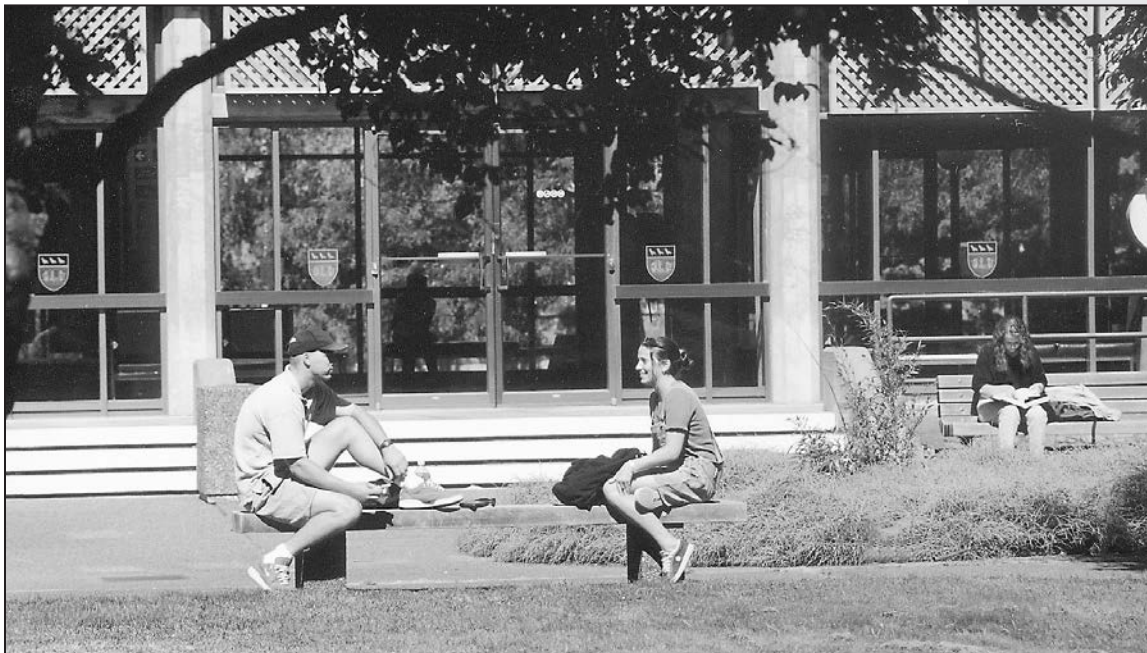
UVic students employed in co-operative work terms, placed in practica or enrolled as student members in their professional organizations may be required to undergo criminal records reviews by legislation (e.g., BC Criminal Records Review Act), or because of the risk management policies of the organization with which the student will be associated. Students are responsible for providing authorization for the review to the employer, practice agency or professional organization upon request and cooperating in the conduct of the review as needed. Without this authorization or cooperation, an organization may revoke its offer of employment or placement. Usually, the student must pay for the review, although some employers will absorb the costs. Some units on campus, where students are frequently placed in situations requiring a review, may have standard information or practices regarding the procedure. However, the University has no responsibility to involve itself in this process. Students should check the administrative office in their own unit for any discipline-specific information.





# Faculty of Education

General Information ..... 51  
 Academic Advice ..... 52  
 Indigenous Advisory Board ..... 52  
 Faculty Admissions ..... 53  
 Faculty Academic Regulations ..... 53  
 Bachelor of Education in  
 Indigenous Language Revitalization ..... 57  
 Bachelor of Education  
 (Elementary Curriculum) ..... 58  
 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree  
 Professional Program (Elementary) ..... 59  
 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree  
 Professional Program (Middle Years) ..... 60  
 Bachelor of Education  
 (Secondary Curriculum) ..... 60  
 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree  
 Professional Program (Secondary) ..... 64  
 Minor in Education ..... 64  
 Certificate and Diploma Programs ..... 64  
 School of Exercise Science,  
 Physical and Health Education ..... 67



*Studies in Education lead students toward an understanding of the nature of knowledge, its interpretations and how it is shared. Through individual and group work, instruction, and supervised experiences in the field, students in the Faculty develop their professional knowledge and skills as well as their ability to share their knowledge and experience. In this way, students learn how to be leaders not only in the classroom but in the community as well. Students in the Faculty may pursue bachelor programs in elementary or secondary education, Indigenous Language Revitalization, kinesiology or recreation and health education. The Faculty also offers graduate programs at the master's and doctoral levels.*

**Faculty Administrative Officers:**

- Ralf St. Clair, Dean of the Faculty 250-721-7757
  - Wanda Hurren,  
Associate Dean Administration . . 250-721-7759
  - Helen Raptis,  
Associate Dean, Undergraduate  
Programs ..... 250-721-6570
  - Marian Ward,  
Manager, Teacher Education . . . . 250-721-7877
  - Luanne Krawetz,  
Manager, Field Experience . . . . 250-721-7870
- Academic Advising:**
- Teacher Education ..... 250-721-7877
  - Indigenous Education ..... 250-721-8389
  - Recreation and Health Education  
or Kinesiology ..... 250-721-6554

## Faculty Members

Ralf St. Clair, Dipl (Moray House), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UBC), Dean of the Faculty

Wanda Hurren, BEd (Sask), MEd (Sask), PhD (UBC), Associate Dean Administration

Helen Raptis, BA, MEd (McGill), PhD (UVic), Associate Dean Undergraduate Programs

### Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Deborah L. Begoray, BA (U of A), MA (Calg), PhD (UBC) Professor

David W. Blades, BEd, MEd (UVic), PhD (U of A), Professor

Theodore J. Riecken, BA, MEd (Sask), EdD (UBC), Professor

Alison Preece, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (UVic), Professor

Wolff-Michael Roth, MSc, (Germ), PhD (Mississippi), Professor and Lansdowne Chair

Katherine Sanford, BEd, MEd, EdD (U of A), Professor

Robert J. Anthony, BA, MA (Man), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Laurie R. Baxter, BA, MEd, (West Wash St), PhD, (Ohio St), Associate Professor

Donald L. Bergland, BA, MA, EdD (UBC), Associate Professor

Robert C. Dalton, BA (Calg), MFA (Wash), PhD (Ohio St), Associate Professor

Michael J. Emme, BA (UVic), MA, EdD (UBC), Associate Professor

Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, BSc, MA, PhD (BYU), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Wanda J. Hurren, BEd, MEd (Sask), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Mijung Kim, BEd (Seoul National University of Education), MEd, PhD (U of A), Associate Professor

Sylvia J. Pantaleo, BA (Guelph), BEd (Queen's), MA (Calg), PhD (U of A) Associate Professor

Timothy Pelton, BSc, BEd, MSc (UVic), PhD (BYU) Associate Professor

Monica Prendergast, BFA (Regina), BEd (Queen's), MA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Jason Price, BA (Trent), BEd (Nipissing), MEd (Framingham State), MA, PhD (OISE), Associate Professor

Helen Raptis, BA, MEd (McGill), PhD (UVic) Associate Professor

Jennifer S. Thom, BEd (UVic), MA, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Ruthanne Tobin, BA (Dalhousie), 5th Yr. Special Ed (UBC), BEd (Montreal), MEd, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Jillianne Code, BEd, MEd (U of A), PhD (SFU), Assistant Professor

Valerie Irvine, BEd, BA (UBC), University Teaching Program, PhD (U of A), Assistant Professor

Graham P. McDonough, BMus, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Onowa McIvor, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

James L. Nahachewsky, BA, BEd, MEd (Sask), PhD (U of A), Assistant Professor

Carmen Rodriguez de France, BEd (Universidad de Monterrey), MEd, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Patricia Rosborough, BA (UVic), MA (Bastyr University), EdD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Michele Tanaka, BA (U of California, Santa Cruz), MA (Pacific Oaks College), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Michelle Wiebe, BFA, BEd, MEd (Calg), EdD (U of Montana), Assistant Teaching Professor

### Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

John O. Anderson, BSc, BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor and Chair

Darlene E. Clover, BA (Tor), MES (York), PhD (OISE Tor), Professor

M. Honoré France, BSc (Tenn), MEd, EdD (Mass), Professor

E. Anne Marshall, BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (OISE Tor), RPsych, Professor

W. John C. Walsh, BGS, MA, PhD (Simon Fraser), RPsych, Professor

Timothy G. Black, BA (Western Ont), MA, PhD (Brit Col), RPsych, Associate Professor

Wanda Boyer, BEd (Calg), MEd, PhD (S. Mississippi), Associate Professor

Carolyn L. Crippen, BA (Carleton), MEd (Ottawa), PhD (North Dakota), Associate Professor

Tatiana Gounko, Grad Dip (Yakutsk, USSR), MSc (Nebraska), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Allyson Hadwin, BEd, BAH, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor

Gina Harrison, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), RPsych, Associate Professor

Donna McGhie-Richmond, BEd (Alta), MA, PhD (OISE Tor), Associate Professor

Catherine McGregor, BEd (UVic), MEd, PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor

Natalee Popadiuk, BA, BEd, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Calgary), RPsych, Associate Professor

Jillian Roberts, BA (Waterloo), BEd (Dalhousie), MEd (OISE Tor), PhD (Calgary), RPsych, Associate Professor

David de Rosenroll, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Academic Administrator

Sarah J. Macoun, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), RPsych, Assistant Professor

Joan M. Martin, BA (NNU), MA, PhD (Notre Dame), Assistant Professor

Susan L. Tasker, BSc, PhD (McMaster), CCC, Assistant Professor

### Emeritus

Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc (Calgary), PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus

Lily L. Dyson, BA (Taiwan), MEd, MA (Kansas), PhD (Washington), Professor Emeritus

Carol E. Harris, BA (Acadia), MEd (MUN), PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus

C. Brian Harvey, BA (Bran), MA, PhD (Ohio St), Professor Emeritus

Geoffrey G. Hett, BEd (UVic), MS, PhD (Oregon), Associate Professor Emeritus

Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, BA, DipEd (UWI), MA, PhD (McGill), Professor Emeritus

Walter Muir, BEd, MEd, PhD (Alta), Professor Emeritus

Peter Murphy, BA (Win), BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor Emeritus

Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (Brit Col), Professor Emeritus

Max R. Uhlemann, BS, MS, PhD (Colo St), RPsych, Professor Emeritus

### Adjunct, Limited Term and Cross-listed Appointments

Sally Brenton-Haden, BMus, BEd (Mount Allison), MEd (New Brunswick), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Natasha Caverley, BA, MEd, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jillianne Code, BEd, MEd (Alta), PhD (Simon Fraser), (Cross-listed Member), Assistant Professor

Terri Cohen, BA (Hons) (Simon Fraser), LLB (Brit Col), PhD (Simon Fraser), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Keven Elder, BEd, MEd (UVic), EdD (Brigham Young), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Larry Emerson, BA (New Mexico), MA, PhD (San Diego), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Edward Hickcox, BA (Middlebury College), MAT (Wesleyan), EdD (Cornell), Adjunct Professor

Bryan Hiebert, BEd (Calgary), MEd, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor

Myer Horowitz, BA (Sir George Williams), MEd (Alta), EdD (Stanford), Adjunct Professor

Valerie Irvine, BA, BEd (Brit Col), PhD (Alta), (Cross-listed Member), Assistant Professor

Sanna Järvelä, MA (Turku, Fi), PhD (Joensuu, Fi), Adjunct Professor

Roger John, BA, MEd (UVic), PhD Candidate (UBC), Assistant Professor (Limited Term)

Rita Knodel, BA (Alta), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor

David Kuhl, BA (Winnipeg), MHSc (Tor), MD (McMaster), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

Todd Milford, BSc, BEd, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Diana Nicholson, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Nancy Reeves, ECE Dip (Camosun College), BA, MA, (UVic), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jo-Anne Stoltz, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Martin Wall, AB (Harvard College), PhD (Pennsylvania), Adjunct Professor

Philip Winne, AA (Dutchess Community College), BSEd, MSED (Bucknell), PhD (Stanford), Adjunct Professor

### School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education

Frederick I. Bell, BA, BEd (Sask), MEd (Alta), EdD (N Car), Associate Professor and Director

Sandra L. Gibbons, BEd (Alta), MSc (Wash St), PhD (Ore), Professor

Douglas R. Nichols, BA (Hope Coll), MS (Ore), MA (Mich St), PhD (Ore), Professor

Ryan E. Rhodes, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Alta), Professor

Vivienne A. Temple, BEd (Victoria Coll-Rusden), Grad Dip (Melbourne), PhD (RMIT), Professor

S. Joan Wharf Higgins, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor





*E. Paul Zehr, BPE, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Alta), Professor*  
*Catherine A. Gaul, BEd (New Brunswick), MSc (SFU), PhD (UVic), Professor*  
*Timothy F. Hopper, BA (Exeter), MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor*  
*Sandra R. Hundza, BSc (Alta), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor*  
*Patti-Jean Naylor, BPE (U of C), MA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor*  
*Marc D. Klimstra, BKin (McMaster), BEd (Western Ont), MSc (McMaster), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor*  
*Olav E. Krigolson, BEd (UVic), MSc (Indiana), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor*  
*Lara L. Lauzon, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor*  
*John T. Meldrum, BRec, MBA (Manitoba), PhD (Waterloo), Assistant Professor*  
*Lynne A. Stuart-Hill, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor*  
*Janine Drummond, BA (FVU), MA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor*  
*Greg Mulligan, BSc (Laurentian), MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor*  
*Holly Murray, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor*  
*M. Veronica Planella, BA, BEd (Chile), MA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor*  
*Nancy B. Reed, BRecEd, MEd (UBC), Co-operative Education Coordinator*  
*Brad W. Temple, BA (Monash), MA, PhD (RMIT), Advising Officer*

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**  
*Richard Backus, BSc, MD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Brian R. Christie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Otago), Adjunct Professor (-2017)*  
*K. Shawn Davison, BSc, MSc, PhD (Sask), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Kirstin N. Lane, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Steve E. Martin, BSc (W Ont), MD (McMaster), MSc (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (-2017)*  
*Stewart Petersen, BA, MA, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (-2014)*  
*Bruce A. Pinel, BA, MA, PhD (Otago), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Benjamin C. Sporer, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Trent Stellingwerff, BSc, PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Karen Strange, BSc, PhD (SFU), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Christine Voss, BSc, MSc, PhD (Essex), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*  
*Allan T. Wrigley, MSc, PhD (New Brunswick), Adjunct Assistant Professor (-2015)*

**Teacher Education Programs**

*Marian Postnikoff, BEd (UVic), Manager, Teacher Education Programs*  
*Sarah Riecken, BSc, BEd (UVic), Advising Officer*  
*Nicole Underwood, BSc (UVic), Advising Officer*

*Luanne Krawetz, BEd (UVic), MA (UVic), Manager, Teacher Education Field Experience*  
*Kerry Robertson, BEd (UVic), MA (UVic), Placement Coordinator, Teacher Education Field Experience*

**1.0 General Information**

**1.1 UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS**

The Faculty of Education comprises the Department of Curriculum and Instruction, the Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies and the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. The faculty offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Recreation and Health Education, Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum), Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary), Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years), Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum), Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary) and Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology.

Indigenous Education contributes courses to the teacher education programs, offers university-wide electives and prepares students to qualify for the Developmental Standard Term Certificate (DSTC) in First Nations Language and Culture through the Bachelor of Education Indigenous Language and Culture program option.

**1.2 CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS**

Please refer to page 46 for information about Undergraduate Co-operative Education at the University of Victoria.

In the Faculty of Education, the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education offers Co-operative Education Programs in Kinesiology and Recreation and Health Education. Admission to and completion of co-operative education programs are governed by the individual program requirements. Refer to section 18.0 for more information.

**1.3 INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS**

**Recreation and Health Education Program (BA)**

An undergraduate student enrolled in this program may complete courses prescribed in the UVic calendar for a minor program in another faculty. A major or honours program in another faculty is not an option. Students interested in completing an interfaculty minor should refer to section 18.2.2 and consult the adviser in the Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Advising Office.

**Kinesiology Program (BSc)**

An undergraduate student enrolled in this program may also complete courses prescribed in the UVic calendar for a minor, major or honours program in another faculty. Students interested in completing an interfaculty minor, double honours or major should refer to section 18.3.7, and consult the adviser in the Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Advising Office.

**Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education**

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics or a Bachelor of Arts degree in French may apply to the Faculty of Education to take the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education concurrently. Consult an academic

Faculty of Education Programs	
DEGREE PROGRAMS	DEGREES GRANTED
Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization	BEd
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)	BEd
Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)	BEd
Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years)	BEd
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)	BEd
Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)	BEd
Kinesiology	BSc
Recreation and Health Education	BA
<i>NB: All degree programs are subject to quota</i>	
CERTIFICATE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMS	
Professional Specialization Certificate in Information Communication Technology	
Professional Specialization Certificate in Teaching French Immersion	
Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education	
Diploma in Special Education	
Diploma in Intercultural Education	
Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization	
Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education	
MINOR	
Minor in Education	



adviser for information about the admission requirements and application procedures.

#### 1.4 MINOR IN EDUCATION

The Minor allows students enrolled in any UVic undergraduate baccalaureate program to study teaching and learning for informal and non-formal education environments (non K-12). The program is 9.0 units, of which the selected courses must include at least 6.0 units of coursework at the 300 and 400 level. The selected courses must not form part of the requirements of a Honours or Major or General or Option Program. Any course at the 200-level or above is disqualified from the Minor Program if it overlaps with the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program. Overlapped course must be replaced by another course at the same level or higher with permission of the department. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program. The Minor is not available for students currently enrolled in the Faculty of Education.

#### 1.5 CERTIFICATE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMS

##### Professional Specialization Certificate in Information Communication Technology

This Professional Specialist Certificate provides important background and training for teachers and other educational professionals to gain knowledge, skills, and experience in incorporating new communication technologies for instructional purposes. The certificate will be delivered through a combination of face-to-face and distance delivery.

##### Professional Specialization Certificate in Teaching French Immersion

Teachers will gain the methodology and fluency to be highly effective in the French immersion environment. This new credit certificate consists of four courses – two offered online and two offered face to face. Courses to complete the certificate are EDCI 475, 476, 477, and FRAN 475. Students interested in this program should contact the Division of Continuing Studies.

##### Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers a Professional Specialization Certificate (PSC) in Special Education. This 7.5 unit program is designed for teachers who have an undergraduate degree and teacher certification. Normally, students entering the program will also have two years teaching or equivalent experience. Using a variety of course delivery methods, the certificate courses are designed and scheduled to be completed part-time.

The general foci of the certificate program are: high and low incidence special needs and their effect on development, learning, and behaviour; legal and ethical issues in the delivery of services to students with special needs; BC Ministry of Education Policies and Procedures; collaboration and consultation in special education; special education assessment (Level B) and identification of learning needs; and individualized education program (IEP) design, delivery and evaluation.

#### Diploma in Special Education

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers a Diploma in Special Education. This is a 15-unit program that combines the first 7.5 units found in the Professional Specialization Certificate Program in Special Education with coursework in the advanced treatment of developmental disabilities, behaviour problems, assistive technologies, inclusive education and effective consultation skills.

#### Diploma in Intercultural Education

This 15-unit program is designed for students and professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. It may be taken on a part-time or full-time basis. Students interested in this program should consult the Division of Continuing Studies.

#### Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization

The Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization aims to assist people who want to build on their Indigenous language skills, better understand the contexts in which Indigenous languages can be successfully taught and gain some basic teaching skills. This may include people who are interested in a credential that will allow them to teach a First Nations language in a First Nation administered school or a BC public school. (A First Nations Language Certificate must be sought from the BC Ministry of Education through the support of the student's local Language Authority).

#### Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education

This program is designed for degree holders interested in working as a secondary school teacher. The diploma ladders into the Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary) Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics or a Bachelor of Arts degree in French may apply to the Faculty of Education to take the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education concurrently. Consult an academic adviser for information about the admission requirements and application procedures.

#### 1.6 GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Graduate degrees in education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Inquiries about graduate degrees should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the education departmental graduate advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should refer to the descriptions of the post-degree professional programs.

### 2.0 Academic Advice

#### Teacher Education

Students needing advice about the teacher education courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the post-degree professional programs) should consult an academic adviser in-person at the Teacher Education Advising Office, Room A250 MacLaurin Building, by telephone at 250-721-7877 or email [adve@uvic.ca](mailto:adve@uvic.ca).

#### Advising Officers

*Sarah Riecken, BSc, BEd (UVic)*

*Nicole Underwood, BSc (UVic)*

#### Kinesiology, Recreation and Health Education

Students needing advice about the Kinesiology and Recreation and Health Education programs offered by the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education (EPHE) should consult the EPHE Academic Adviser, Room 115, McKinnon Building, 250-721-6554, or email [<epheadv@uvic.ca>](mailto:epheadv@uvic.ca).

#### Advising Officer

*Brad W. Temple, BA (Monash), MA, PHD (RMIT)*

#### Indigenous Education

Students needing advice about Indigenous Education courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education should consult the Indigenous Adviser/Coordinator, Room A263 MacLaurin Building, 250-721-8389, or email [<iedadvis@uvic.ca>](mailto:iedadvis@uvic.ca).

#### Indigenous Adviser/Coordinator

*Nick Xumthoult Claxton, BA, MA (UVic)*

### 3.0 Indigenous Advisory Board

Programs in the Faculty of Education have the benefit of advice and guidance from the Indigenous Education Advisory Board whose members are stakeholders in the field of Indigenous Education. The members are from the local First Nations, urban Aboriginal, and Métis communities as well as the Faculty of Education and university community. Further information is available from the Indigenous Education Office.

### 4.0 Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

Faculty of Education courses required for an undergraduate degree program offered by the faculty are normally restricted to students admitted to one of these programs.

A student who is not enrolled in the Faculty of Education may register for any course or section of a course that is not restricted to Faculty of Education students provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course and there are places available in the course when the student attempts to register.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses in the Faculty of Education are responsible for determining if the courses can be used in their degree program.

In certain cases, other students may be registered as non-degree students to provide them with the opportunity to establish their qualifications for entry or re-entry to a program offered by the faculty or to re-establish their qualifications with the BC Ministry of Education.

### 5.0 Limitation of Enrolment

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrolment in the Faculty of Education and

to refuse admission to the various programs of the faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical abilities and fluency in English will be taken into account.

## 6.0 Faculty Admissions

Each program offered by the Faculty of Education has specific admission criteria that applicants must meet. Refer to each program entry for detailed information.

Entry to the Faculty of Education is in September for each year.

### 6.1 GENERAL FACULTY ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Education are:

- at least 12 units of credit<sup>1</sup>, including 3 units of English<sup>2</sup>
- a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent session, and if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12 units<sup>3</sup>
- an admission interview, if required by program (see 6.3)

- The Faculty of Education will accept applications from high school students who plan to take the four-year Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) program. Refer to "Application and Documentation Deadlines", page 8, "Documentation Required for Admission", page 23 and "Year 1 Admission Requirements", page 25.*
- With the exception of the Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization program. Refer to section 10.0.*
- This requirement will be waived for certificated teachers from the Province of British Columbia.*

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31, except where otherwise specified.

#### Application and Document Submission Deadlines

Applications for admission to the faculty, transcripts and all other related documentation must be received by the dates displayed in the table "Application and Documentation Deadlines", page 8, under the Faculty of Education heading.

#### 6.1.1 Indigenous Admissions

The Faculty of Education is committed to increasing the number of students with First Nations, Inuit and Métis ancestry in our programs and therefore encourages applications from Indigenous people<sup>1</sup>. In recognition of the BC Ministry of Education's mandate to increase access for Indigenous students, the Faculty of Education has developed distinct access initiatives:

- Reserved Seats:** 5% of the positions in all the faculty's undergraduate programs will be held for Indigenous applicants who meet the Faculty of Education's minimum program entrance requirements and Indigenous application requirements.<sup>2</sup>
- Exceptional Admission:** Exceptional students who do not meet the standard faculty requirements may be eligible for admission through a case-by-case review process.

#### Eligibility for Distinct Access

To be eligible for a reserved seat and/or exceptional admission, an applicant will need to submit the admissions application form for Indigenous students (available from teacher education advising or the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education) in addition to the general admissions application or application to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. Applicants will be considered for placement in the programs on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as Indigenous identity, academic performance, employment history, relevant experience with young people, evidence of participation within an Indigenous community and a letter of reference.

#### Admission Interview Requirement

Following the review of an application, an interview (in addition to the program interview) may be required. This interview will be conducted by the Indigenous Education Coordinator and Adviser. The interview process will take into account geographic distance of the applicant from the campus, and an alternative interview process may be considered.

#### Appealing Admission Decisions

A candidate who is not recommended for admission may appeal to the dean of education or to the Senate Committee on Admission, Registration and Transfer. See the university's first-year admission requirements pertaining to First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants, page 26.

*1. For the purpose of application and admission to the Faculty of Education, and in accordance with the Constitution Act of 1982, Part II Section 35(2), "Aboriginal peoples of Canada" refers to the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada.*

*2. If the 5% quota of seats is not filled by July 1, the seats will first be offered to Indigenous students from outside of Canada\*, then be offered to general students on the waiting list.*

*\* See 9.6.1 re BC Ministry of Education Certification. Individuals who are not permanent residents of Canada will not be certified.*

#### 6.2 QUOTA RESTRICTIONS

Admission to all programs in the Faculty of Education is restricted by quotas. Qualified applicants may not necessarily be admitted.

#### 6.3 ADMISSION INTERVIEW REQUIREMENT

An interview may be required prior to admission for some programs within the Faculty of Education. For information about interviews, applicants should consult an academic adviser in the Faculty of Education.

## 7.0 Faculty Academic Regulations

### 7.1 STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been selected to satisfy the requirements of their chosen program within the Faculty of Education.

Students are advised to review the university's academic regulations starting on page 30 as well as the academic regulations that apply to

their chosen program within the Faculty of Education.

### 7.2 PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

Students enrolled in a Faculty of Education program are expected to behave in an ethical and professional manner.

Faculty members, students and staff of the Faculty of Education work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for leadership roles and create an environment of professionalism in the faculty.

Students in a teacher education program will find the guidelines for professional conduct in section 9.1.

Students in the kinesiology and recreation and health education programs should refer to section 18.0 regarding professional conduct for students in the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.

#### Academic Integrity

Students should refer to the university policy regarding academic integrity starting on page 33. The penalties for violating the university policy are listed on page 34.

### 7.3 COURSE REGULATIONS

#### Practicum Courses

All courses that have a practicum component are governed by the practica regulations, section 9.3. No course containing field experience practica may be challenged. Students who wish to repeat any practica courses must obtain permission from the manager of field experience.

#### Prerequisites

It is the responsibility of all registrants to ensure that all prerequisites for the courses in which they register have been met. Prerequisites may be waived if the student has completed equivalent work, or in other exceptional cases. Consult an academic adviser in the Faculty of Education for more information.

#### Registration Restrictions

Registration in all 300-level courses is normally restricted to students having second-year standing or higher. Courses numbered 400 or above are reserved for students registered in third or following years.

### 7.4 CREDIT REGULATIONS

#### Credit for Courses Undertaken at Other Institutions

A student who has been admitted to the Faculty of Education may not take courses at another institution without the prior written approval, in the form of a letter of permission. A student must have completed, or be registered in, at least 6 units of course work at UVic to be eligible for a letter of permission. Students may request a letter of permission from an academic adviser in the Faculty of Education.

Students are responsible for ensuring that official transcripts for all attempted course work undertaken at other institutions are submitted to Undergraduate Records. See page 39 for the minimum sessional grade-point average regulations that apply to all UVic students. See also



Faculty of Education minimum sessional grade-point average regulations, below.

Transfer credit is assigned upon receipt of an official transcript from the institution visited; letter grades are not included on the UVic transcript.

### Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses

Skill Performance and Analysis course credit is limited as indicated below:

#### BEd Degrees (Secondary Curricula)

- physical education secondary teaching area program: units specified in the degree
- non-physical education teaching area: 3 units

## 7.5 STANDING

### 7.5.1 Sessional Grade-Point Average

An explanation of how a grade-point average is calculated can be found on page 39.

### 7.5.2 Minimum Sessional Grade-Point Average and Academic Standing

Students should refer to page 39 for the minimum sessional grade-point average and academic standing regulations that apply to all UVic students.

#### Teacher Education Programs

**Probationary Status:** Students registered in 3.0 units or more whose sessional grade-point average is 2.00 to 2.99 will be placed on faculty probation for the next session attended.

Students who are on faculty probation and achieve a sessional grade-point average of 3.0 or better on a minimum of 6 units will clear their probation status at the end of the session.

Students who fail to obtain a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 on a minimum of 6 units during the probationary session will be required to withdraw from the faculty.

**Requirement to Withdraw:** Students whose sessional grade-point average is less than 2.0 on 3.0 units or more will be required to withdraw from the faculty. If the grade-point average is less than 2.0, further sanctions will be imposed by the university.

**Readmission:** Students who complete a minimum of 6 units of approved coursework with a grade-point average of 3.00 or better while outside the Faculty of Education will be readmitted to the faculty. Students should meet with an adviser in the Teacher Education Advising Office to have their course selection approved. Students will not be permitted to register in courses restricted to Faculty of Education students. Normally, duplicate and mutually-exclusive courses will not be used to satisfy readmission to the faculty. Students taking courses at another post-secondary institution must ensure that they are transferable.

Students must apply for readmission within five years of being required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education. Application is made by submitting a program/faculty change form to Undergraduate Records.

Students who are readmitted will be placed on faculty probation for the next session attended. Students who have been readmitted to a teacher education program after having been required to withdraw from the faculty and whose

sessional grade-point average again falls below 2.0 will be required to withdraw from the program and the Faculty of Education for a period of three years.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please refer to 7.9.

#### Kinesiology and Recreation and Health Education Programs

**Probationary Status:** Students registered in 3.0 units or more and whose sessional grade-point average (GPA) is less than 3.5 will be placed on faculty probation for the next session attended.

Students who are on probation and achieve a sessional GPA of 3.5 or better on a minimum of 6 units will clear their probation status at the end of the session.

Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.0 on a minimum of 6 units during the probationary session will be required to withdraw from the faculty.

**Requirement to Withdraw:** Students registered in 3.0 units or more and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.5 will be required to withdraw from the program and the faculty. If the GPA is less than 2.0, further sanctions will be imposed by the university. Refer to page 38 for the minimum sessional grade-point average and academic standing regulations that apply to all UVic students.

**Re-admission:** Students who complete a minimum of 6 units of course work while outside the program and achieve a minimum sessional GPA of 3.5 will be re-admitted to the program. Students will not be permitted to register in programmatically reserved courses.

Students who have been readmitted to Kinesiology or Recreation and Health Education after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 3.5 will be required to withdraw from the program and the Faculty of Education for at least three academic years.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please refer to 7.9.

#### Non-degree students

**Probationary Status:** Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.0 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.0 will be placed on faculty probation for the next session attended.

Students who are on faculty probation and achieve a sessional grade-point average of 3.00 or better (regardless of registered course load) will clear their probation status at the end of the session.

**Requirement to Withdraw:** Students whose sessional grade-point average is less than 3.0 on 4.5 units or more may be required to withdraw from the faculty. If the GPA is less than 2.0, further sanctions will be imposed by the university.

**Re-admission:** To re-enter the faculty, students must complete a minimum of 6 units of course work with grade-point average of 3.00 or better.

### Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education and Diploma in Special Education

**Probationary Status:** Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.0 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.0 will be placed on faculty probation for the next session attended.

Students who are on faculty probation and achieve a sessional grade-point average of 3.00 or better (regardless of registered course load) will clear their probation status at the end of the session.

Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.00 (regardless of registered course load) during the probationary session will be required to withdraw from the faculty.

## 7.6 CURRENCY REQUIREMENT FOR DEGREE AND PROGRAM COMPLETION

The Faculty of Education reserves the right to impose currency requirements for degree/program completion. Course work more than 10 years old will be subject to a review to determine whether its content is outdated. Students whose course work is considered outdated by the manager of teacher education programs, in consultation with the departments or the school, or by the director of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education, will be required to replace or update the course work concerned.

## 7.7 DECLARING A PROGRAM

All undergraduate students registered in the faculty are required to make a commitment to a particular program. Students may request a record of degree program (CAPP) from a Faculty of Education academic adviser following admission to the faculty. The purpose of the CAPP report (Curriculum Advising and Program Planning) is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected.

CAPP reports will be based on current faculty regulations. All previously completed course work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and, in the case of students in a secondary teacher education program, teaching areas. The faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is deemed to be outdated.

Students may confirm program requirements with an academic adviser before registering in any session.

## 7.8 GRADUATION

### 7.8.1 Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation

Students should refer to page 40 for the graduation regulations that apply to all UVic students.

Students registered in a teacher education program should also refer to section 9.5.

### 7.8.2 Standing at Graduation Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education will be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300-, 400- and 700-level courses taken at the





university and acceptable within the degree program.

## 7.9 APPEALS

Students should refer to the university regulations regarding appeals starting on page 41.

### Academic Matters

The first level of appeal concerning a course is normally the instructor of the course; the second level is the director or chairperson of the academic unit concerned; and the third level is the dean of the faculty concerned.

### Admission Decisions

Applicants who are denied admission to a program offered within the Faculty of Education, and who can prove extenuating circumstances, may submit a written request to have their application re-considered by the faculty appeals and adjudication committee (FAAC). Appeals addressed to this committee should be submitted to the kinesiology and recreation and health education programs adviser or to a teacher education program adviser as applicable.

### Fee Reduction

The first level of appeal should be made to an academic adviser in the Faculty of Education. The adviser will determine the next step in the process; i.e., program manager, associate dean, chair, director or fee reduction appeals committee (FRAC).

### Required Withdrawal from Program

A student whose sessional grade-point average falls below his/her program's minimum requirement and is required to withdraw from his/her program and the Faculty of Education may appeal to the manager of teacher education programs or the director of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. Appeals of the manager's or director's decision are taken to the faculty appeals and adjudication committee (FAAC). Appeals of the FAAC decision are taken to the dean of the Faculty of Education.

## 8.0 Teacher Education Admissions

Application and document submission deadlines are listed on page 8.

### Admission from high school

The Faculty of Education accepts applications from high school students preparing for entry to the four-year BEd (Elementary Curriculum) program. Applicants must be admissible to UVic and should refer to "Application and Documentation Deadlines", page 8, "Documentation Required for Admission", page 23 and "Year 1 Admission Requirements", page 25, regarding the admission procedures. Entry to the BEd (Elementary Curriculum) program normally takes place in year two. Refer to section 11.0 for the admission requirements.

Applicants from high school must submit the University of Victoria Undergraduate Application by February 28.

### Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)

High school applicants admitted to year 1 are guaranteed acceptance into year 2 if the student

completes all of the admission requirements outlined in section 11.0.

The Faculty of Education also offers year two admission to UVic and college/university transfer students. Applicants must follow the admission procedures outlined in section 11.0.

### Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) – East Kootenay Teacher Education Program

The Faculty of Education offers year two admission to college/university transfer students. Applicants must follow the admission procedures outlined in section 11.0.

### Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization

The Faculty of Education offers year three admission to students who have completed the Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization. Applicants must follow the admission procedures outlined in section 10.0.

### Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

The Faculty of Education offers year two entry to UVic and college/university transfer students who wish to teach at least one of art or physical education. Applicants must follow the admission procedures outlined in section 14.0.

Entry to this program does not require specific secondary school prerequisites but the following courses are recommended:

- English Literature 12 and
- for those wishing to become secondary art education teachers, Art 12
- for those wishing to become physical education teachers, Biology 11, Biology 12, Chemistry 11, Physical Education 11 and Physics 11

### Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)

Degree holders will follow the admission procedures outlined in section 12.0.

### Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years)

Degree holders will follow the admission procedures outlined in section 12.0.

### Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education

Degree holders will follow the admission procedures outlined in section 17.6.

## 8.1 WRITTEN ENGLISH COMPETENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must obtain a C+ grade or higher in each of two approved English courses. This is normally satisfied in one of the following ways:

1. One of ENGL 135, 215, 225 or 400 with a C+ grade or higher and one of ENGL 146 or 147 with a C+ grade or higher.
2. ENGL 146 with a C+ grade or higher and ENGL 147 with a C+ grade or higher.

Students who wish to have other work considered may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee (FAAC).

Students must satisfy the written English competency requirement prior to admission with the following exceptions:

- high school applicants preparing for the four-year Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) Degree program, and
- those applying to year two of the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) Degree program, and

- those applying to take the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education concurrently with a BA in French or BSc in mathematics.

BEd (Elementary Curriculum) students must satisfy this requirement before acceptance to year 2.

Students admitted to the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program and those taking the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education program concurrently with a BA in French or BSc in mathematics must satisfy this requirement before entry to the final year of their programs.

## 8.2 ACCEPTANCE DEPOSIT

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in a teacher education program. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program at least 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

## 8.3 TEACHER APPLICANTS

Qualified teachers, whose initial preparation led to teacher certification but not to an undergraduate degree, who now wish to complete a Bachelor of Education degree at the University of Victoria should consult an academic adviser.

Existing programs can be modified on the basis of previous university-level course work and experience. The manager of teacher education programs will determine what credit, from UVic or other institutions, may be applied to the degree program. Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers.

Applications must be made in the normal manner to UVic Undergraduate Admissions or Records.

## 8.4 CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK

While not a requirement for admission, students must complete a Criminal Record Check in compliance with the BC Criminal Record Review Act before they can be placed in a field experience. Students are responsible for providing authorization for the review to the Field Experience Office upon request. Students who do not complete the review will not be permitted to undertake field experience. Costs related to the review are the responsibility of the individual student. Contact the Field Experience Office for more information.

Students with criminal convictions are advised to contact the manager of field experience and the BC Ministry of Education for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

## 9.0 Teacher Education Program Regulations

### 9.1 GUIDELINES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

Students in the faculty are expected to adhere to the Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct as the basis of their relationship with

peers, faculty members, teachers and the students they serve. In a field setting, students are subject to the provisions of the Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct.

The Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct requires:

- The exercise of self-discipline, accountability and judgement in academic and professional relationships;
- Acceptance of personal responsibility for continued academic and professional competency and learning;
- Acceptance that one's professional abilities and personal integrity, and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with others, are measures of professional conduct;
- Ability to communicate effectively with members of faculty, peers, practising professionals, parents and students;
- Ability to write, speak and present well.

### 9.1.1 Unprofessional Conduct

Students enrolled in a teacher education program are responsible for understanding the provisions of the BC School Act, the BC Teachers' Federation's Code of Ethics (BCTF), as well as the Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct. A student may be required to withdraw for violation of any part of these.

## 9.2 WITHDRAWAL FROM TEACHER EDUCATION

The Faculty of Education reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the faculty when, after consideration of scholarship and/or professional conduct, it concludes that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession.

- a) The faculty expects students to complete satisfactorily all required courses and practica as evidence of scholarship.
- b) Students in the faculty are expected to adhere to the Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct. Students should refer to 9.1.

Concerns about a student's suitability for the profession should be brought to the attention of the manager of teacher education programs and/or field experience. The manager(s) shall review the information and, if warranted, make a recommendation to the associate dean of undergraduate programs that the student be required to withdraw from the faculty.

The associate dean of undergraduate programs shall notify (in-person and in writing) a student whom he/she considers unsuitable for the profession of the reasons for that decision and the case against him/her. The student shall be informed of the right of appeal to the faculty appeals and adjudication committee (FAAC) and that he/she may wish to consult the Ombudsperson to prepare the appeal. The appeal should be written and delivered to the manager of teacher education programs within two weeks of the decision.

Upon appeal the FAAC shall inform the student of the date, time and place of the hearing. Students will have the option to appear in-person to support their case.

The FAAC shall make a decision in a fair and unbiased manner. It may:

- approve the recommendation for withdrawal
- deny the recommendation

Where it approves withdrawal, FAAC shall inform the student of the right to appeal to the dean of the Faculty of Education who shall make an independent decision. The appeal should be written and submitted to the dean's office within two weeks of the FAAC decision.

Where the dean of the faculty denies the appeal he/she shall inform the student of the right of an appeal to the UVic senate.

## 9.3 PRACTICA REGULATIONS

### 9.3.1 General

Field experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary teacher education programs.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for field experience and student teaching are made through the Field Experience Office, located in the MacLaurin Building.

Through the Faculty of Education, the university reserves the right to approve any agency or school that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the university accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student, or the student refuses to accept the assigned placement.

Students must successfully complete all required course work before they will be allowed to undertake a practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the manager of field experience.

Students undertaking field experience must be prepared to travel. Extra expenses will be involved; students should budget accordingly.

### 9.3.2 Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established for each program and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### 9.3.3 Attendance

Full-time attendance is required during a practicum. Students are expected to notify the school and their faculty supervisor whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept.

### 9.3.4 Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour

Students should refer to the guidelines for Professional Conduct in 9.1.

Students in the Faculty of Education's teacher education programs are responsible for understanding the provisions of the BC School Act. Students who are placed in schools for teaching practica are required to observe the Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct as well as the BC Teachers' Federation's (BCTF) Code of Ethics. A student may be required to withdraw from a practicum at any stage of the experience

for violation of any part of these codes or upon a written order from the school principal or the board of school trustees of the district in which the student is placed.

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the school students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the manager of field experience. The manager will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons.

### 9.3.5 Practicum Denial and Withdrawal

#### a) Practicum Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparation in required course work and/or practicum planning is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructor(s) and/or the manager of field experience.

#### b) Required Withdrawal

Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by one of: course instructor, mentor teacher, supervisor, or the manager of field experience.

#### c) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from the manager of field experience. Their request must be in writing and contain the reasons for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal may receive a failing grade depending on circumstances.

### 9.3.6 Obtaining Permission to Retake a Practicum

A student who does not successfully complete a practicum on the first attempt must apply in writing to the manager of field experience if he/she wishes to re-take the practicum. Please note that approval to retake the practicum is not guaranteed.

If the student subsequently fails on the second attempt, he/she may be required to withdraw from the teacher education program and the Faculty of Education.

A student will not normally be permitted to attempt the practicum a third time.

## 9.4 LIMITATIONS OF CREDIT FOR CERTIFICATED TEACHERS

Applicants for admission or acceptance in a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the manager of teacher education programs, in consultation with the departments or school of the faculty.

All accepted candidates are referred to the regulation concerning currency of course work at 7.6.





Teachers who have not taken any courses applicable to their programs in the last 10 years must submit the following for consideration:

1. a resumé of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full time, part time, or substitution. A resumé of teaching experience form is available at room A250, MacLaurin Building.
2. copies of the most recent superintendent's and/or principal's reports
3. letter(s) from principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable
4. a copy of their teaching certificate

### 9.5 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE PROGRAMS

Students should refer to the university regulations concerning graduation on page 40.

To be eligible for a Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses in the degree program
2. 21 units of courses at the 300 and 400 levels\*

#### Elementary Programs

Candidates having completed an elementary program must have a grade-point average of at least 4.0 on each session. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade-point average. COM grades will not.

#### Secondary Programs

Candidates having completed a secondary program must have a grade-point average of at least 4.0 in each of the teaching areas and a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on each session attempted. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade-point average. COM grades will not.

\* *In exceptional cases, when candidates do not include enough 300- or 400-level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level.*

### 9.6 TEACHER CERTIFICATION

Students must fulfill all program requirements and meet minimum GPA program standards before they will be reported as eligible for certification.

#### 9.6.1 The BC Ministry of Education

Current legislation requires that every person appointed or retained as a teacher in a public school in British Columbia hold a valid certificate of qualification from the Ministry of Education issued through the Teacher Regulation Branch.

It is the responsibility of the teacher to make application to the Teacher Regulation Branch for initial certification, or for a change in certification, and to provide all necessary documents.

Credentials are issued only to qualified people who have established residence in British Columbia. Applicants who are otherwise eligible for certification but who are not Canadian citizens are required by the Teacher Regulation Branch to provide evidence of permanent resident status or to hold a valid work authorization to teach in Canada before they may be issued a BC teaching credential.

Persons convicted of a criminal offense and considering a teaching career should write to the Teacher Regulation Branch for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

#### 9.6.2 The Teacher Qualification Service (TQS)

Salary categories for teachers are established by the Teacher Qualification Service upon application, and only when a BC teaching credential has already been granted by the BC Ministry of Education. Categories are assigned on the basis of completed years of academic and professional preparation. Partial years are not considered.

#### 9.6.3 Applications and Documentation

Application forms for the Teacher Regulation Branch and the Teacher Qualification Service are available from their websites.

University of Victoria transcripts in support of applications to these bodies may be ordered from Undergraduate Records. Students must order transcripts from any other post-secondary institutions attended and have them sent directly to the TRB and TQS.

## 10.0 Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization

### 10.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

The Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization is a community-based, cohort-driven program that is designed for BC Indigenous community members who want to learn their language and become teachers of their language, and would like to study in their home community. The Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization is targeted towards those who want to become professional K-12 teachers in hopes of teaching in either a First Nations administrated or public school. Students will continue building their language capacity to ensure they are qualified to teach in an immersion context if desirable. Students enter this program after completing a Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or equivalent coursework approved by the Director of Indigenous Education.

#### Admission Requirements

The Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization (see section 17.5) ladders into the Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization. Normally, students will enter the BEd program after completing the Diploma, provided they meet the following admission requirements:

1. Admissibility to the university (including completion of English 12 and Math 11);
2. At least 30 units of coursework that includes:
  - Approved English (3.0 units);
  - Indigenous language studies (22.5 units, including 12.0 units focused on Indigenous language proficiency);
  - ED-D 301 (1.5 units)
  - EDCI 302 (1.5 units)
  - IED 371 (1.5 units)

3. A sessional grade point average of at least 3.0 (C+) on the most recent session; if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12.0 units.

Students entering the Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization after completion of the Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization will complete re-registration forms. There will be no fee associated with the re-registration forms. UVic Undergraduate Records will ensure students in the program have their status changed and are categorized as Bachelor of Education students within the Faculty of Education.

Transfer possibilities will be dealt with on a case by case basis. Up to 22.5 units of transfer credit for Indigenous language courses and 3.0 units of approved English may be granted, as negotiated by cohort through individual community partnerships. At least 12.0 units must be focused on proficiency in an Indigenous language. Provided they have met all other program admission requirements, students will be conditionally admitted to the Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization on the basis of the 25.5 units of transfer credit described above and must then complete ED-D 301, EDCI 302, and IED 371 in their first year of study.

### 10.2 PROGRAM CURRICULUM

The majority of the course work in the program will be adapted slightly to the needs of each cultural and linguistic cohort. The Indigenous language courses will have to be adapted more extremely than other courses, due to the varied nature of each language in BC. The students in the program must move through the program together in the pre-determined set of courses to be offered in their community. Program exceptions for the Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization must be approved by the Director of Indigenous Education.

The order of the course offerings may vary from partnership to partnership due to the differing community scheduling needs and instructor availability.

#### Year One and Year Two

#### Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization (See 17.5 Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization)

#### Year Three

EDCI 303 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education.....	1.5
ED-D 407 Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress.....	1.5
ED-D 408 Promoting Prosocial Behaviour: Strategies and Management.....	1.5
ED-D 420 Learning Support: Context & Key Issues.....	1.5
ED-P 350 Elementary Field Experience Seminar II.....	1.5
ED-P 351 Six-Week Practicum.....	1.5
EPHE 312 Overview of Elementary or Middle School Physical Education.....	1.5
IED 359 Indigenous Language III.....	1.5
IED 459 Indigenous Language IV.....	1.5
IED 487 Special Topics in Indigenous Education: Immersion Language Teaching.....	1.5



IED 487 Special Topics in Indigenous Education: Curriculum and Instruction for Indigenous Arts (music, drama) .....	1.5
LING elective, one of 405 Wakashan, 401 Salish, 403 Dene (Athabaskan), 450 Seminar in Language <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Year 3 Total</b> .....	<b>18.0 units</b>

#### Year Four

Approved Math course .....	1.5
Approved Science course .....	1.5
EDCI 402 Reading: Instructional Principles and Strategies .....	1.5
EDCI 403 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary and Middle School Science .....	1.5
EDCI 404 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary and Middle School Social Studies .....	1.5
EDCI 405 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Mathematics .....	1.5
ED-D 410 Teacher as Leader: The Professional Role .....	1.5
ED-P 451 Eight-Week Practicum .....	3.0
IED 459 Indigenous Language IV .....	1.5
<b>Year 4 Total</b> .....	<b>15.0 units</b>

On successful program completion, students are eligible for recommendation to the BC Teacher Regulation Branch for Professional Teaching Certification.

#### Program Notes

- In year three, one of LING 401, 403, 405 or 450 will be offered, depending on the community partnership request.
- IED 358, 458 can be used in substitution of IED 359, 459 at the discretion of the Program Director.
- Students who wish to exit the program at the end of Year three may apply to the BC Teacher Regulation Branch, Ministry of Education, for a Developmental Standard Term Certificate (DSTC), a non-UVic credential.
- To receive a Developmental Standard Term Certificate or the Bachelor of Education, academic requirements must be satisfied according to the BC Teacher Regulation Branch.

## 11.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)

### 11.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

This elementary degree program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work, integrated school observations, and three practica experiences.

Students are eligible for a professional teaching certificate and the Bachelor of Education (BE) degree upon successful completion of this program.

#### 11.1.1 Off-Campus Programs

##### East Kootenay Teacher Education Programs

The Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) degree program is also offered at the College of the Rockies in Cranbrook, BC. Consult an academic adviser for more information.

### 11.2 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Admission to year 2 of the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) degree program may be granted after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. This first year of study may be taken as a student in the Faculty of Education, in another faculty at UVic or at another post-secondary institution.

Students who complete year 1 in the Faculty of Education are guaranteed acceptance into the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) program for year 2 if the student satisfies the program admission requirements outlined in section 11.2.1.

#### 11.2.1 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to year 2 of the BEd (Elementary Curriculum) program are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 15 units of credit that include:
  - a. 3.0 units of approved English<sup>1</sup>
  - b. 3.0 units of approved Canadian studies<sup>2</sup>
  - c. 3.0 units of approved laboratory science<sup>3</sup>
  - d. 3.0 units of approved mathematics with a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 (C+)<sup>4</sup>
  - e. 3.0 units of approved elective<sup>5</sup>
3. demonstrated competency in written English (refer to section 8.1)
4. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 (C+) on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 4.0 on the most recent 12 units. Grades for duplicate course work taken during the most recent session are not normally included.
5. participation in an interview may also be required.

#### Other requirements

1. A one page letter of intent that describes the reasons you wish to become a teacher.
2. A one page resume that outlines volunteer and/or work experiences particularly those related to working with children.
3. Two reference letters.

Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)>.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31.

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore, the faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

#### Notes:

*Approved courses include:*

1. Two of ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. Select from CS 102, ECON 100, HSTR 230A, 230B, POLI 101, 201, SOCI 103.
3. Select from ASTR 101, 102, BIOL 184, 186, EOS 110, 120, one of EPHE 141 or 241, GEOG 103 and PHYS 102. EOS 120 is recommended as it includes a lab designed for prospective teachers. GEOG 103 is not open to students with credit in any of GEOG 110, 120, EOS 110, 120 if taken

*prior to May 2011. Courses completed more than ten years ago are not normally accepted.*

4. Two of MATH 100 or 102, 101, 151, 161, 162, MATH 161 and 162 are recommended. An average of C+ is required to demonstrate competency in mathematics. Courses completed more than ten years ago are not normally accepted.
5. Choose courses related to subjects taught in BC schools. For example, computer science, environmental studies, French, Indigenous Studies. From the Faculty of Education, a student may take ED-D 101, EPHE 141, 142, 143, 155. Consult an adviser before registering in any other Faculty of Education course.

Consult an academic adviser if you have completed English, Canadian studies, laboratory science or mathematics courses other than those listed above.

#### 11.2.2 Application and Document Submission Deadlines

An application package is available online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)> by mid-October. The application(s) and any applicable application fees must be received at Undergraduate Admissions and Records by February 28.

Students completing the admission requirements for year 2 at another post-secondary institution must provide transcripts showing grades for courses attempted to December 31 by February 28. Transcripts showing courses attempted to April 30 must be submitted by May 31.

### 11.3 ELEMENTARY PROGRAM FORMATS

#### Year One

at UVic or another recognized post-secondary institution

Approved English .....	3.0
Approved Canadian studies .....	3.0
Approved mathematics .....	3.0
Approved laboratory science .....	3.0
Approved electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Two

ED-D 301 Learners and Learning Environments .....	1.5
ED-P 250 Elementary Field Experience Seminar I .....	1.5
ED-P 251 Three-Week Practicum (Elementary Education) .....	1.5
EDCI 300 Mathematical Processes or MATH 360 Mathematics for Education and Liberal Arts .....	1.5
EDCI 302 Literacy and Language in the Elementary or Middle School .....	1.5
EDCI 303 Historical & Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education .....	1.5
EDCI 305A Drama Education: A Medium for Learning I .....	1.5
EDCI 306A Music in the Elementary Classroom I .....	1.5
EDCI 307A Art in the Elementary or Middle School Classroom I .....	1.5
EDCI 336 Technology Innovation in Education .....	1.5



EPHE 310 Physical Education for General Classroom Teachers (A) .....1.5  
 EPHE 311 Physical Education for General Classroom Teachers (B).....1.5  
**Total ..... 18.0**

**Year Three**

ED-D 407 Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress .....1.5  
 ED-D 408 Promoting Prosocial Behaviour ...1.5  
 ED-D 420 Learning Support: Context and Key Issues .....1.5  
 ED-P 350 Elementary Field Experience Seminar II .....1.5  
 ED-P 351 Six-Week Practicum (Elementary Education) .....1.5  
 One of EDCI 305B, 306B or 307B .....1.5  
 EDCI 402 Reading: Instructional Principles and Strategies .....1.5  
 EDCI 403 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Science .....1.5  
 EDCI 404 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Social Studies ..1.5  
 EDCI 405 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Mathematics ...1.5  
 EDCI 457 English Language Learners .....1.5  
 or  
 EDCI 469 Teaching Oral French .....1.5  
**Total ..... 16.5**

**Year Four**

ED-D 410 Teacher as Leader: The Professional Role .....1.5  
 ED-P 451 Eight-Week Practicum (Elementary Education) .....3.0  
 ED-P 490 Transformative Inquiry .....1.5  
 IED 373 EL TELNIWT and Indigenous Education .....1.5  
 Education upper-level electives .....4.5  
**Total ..... 12.0**

**Eligible for BC Professional Teaching Certificate**

**Total units for degree..... 61.5**

*Note: Information about the approved English, Canadian studies, mathematics and laboratory science requirements can be found at 11.2.1.*

**12.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)**

**12.1 GENERAL INFORMATION**

This second degree program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work and integrated school observational and practica experiences. In addition to school visits, there is a six-week practicum at the end of the first year and a nine-week practicum in the final term.

The program is designed to be taken over four terms. Normally this takes place over 16 months. Students are eligible for a BC teaching certificate and the Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree upon successful completion of this program.

**12.1.1 Off-Campus Program**

**East Kootenay Teacher Education Programs**

Subject to enrolment, the Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary) is also offered at the College of the Rockies in Cranbrook, BC.

The off-campus program is offered on a part-time basis and typically takes two to three years to complete.

Students interested in the East Kootenay Teacher Education Program should contact an academic adviser in the Faculty of Education for more information.

**12.2 PROGRAM ADMISSION**

Initial admission to the Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary) may be granted only after completion of an undergraduate degree at an accredited university and 3.0 units of approved course work in each of English, Canadian studies, laboratory science and mathematics.

**12.2.1 Admission Requirements**

The requirements for admission to this program are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. a degree from an accredited university
3. 3.0 units of approved English<sup>1</sup>
4. demonstrated competency in written English (see section 8.1)
5. 3.0 units of approved Canadian studies<sup>2</sup>
6. 3.0 units of approved mathematics with a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 (C+)<sup>3</sup>
7. 3.0 units of approved laboratory science<sup>4</sup>
8. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 (UVic C+) on the most recent session (if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 4.0 on the most recent 12 units) and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted to December 31. Grades for duplicate course work are not normally included.
9. Participation in an interview may also be required.

**Other requirements**

1. A one page letter of intent that describes the reasons you wish to become a teacher.
2. A one page resume that outlines volunteer and/or work experiences particularly those related to working with children.
3. Two reference letters.

Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)>.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31.

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

**Notes:**

*Consult an academic adviser if you have completed English, Canadian studies, mathematics and laboratory science courses other than those listed here. Mathematics and laboratory science courses completed more than ten years ago are not normally accepted.*

1. *Approved courses include ENGL 135, 146, 147. At least 1.5 units of literature must be included. Teacher Certification regulations do not allow us to accept creative writing, journalism or technical writing courses. The faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see 8.1.*
2. *Acceptable courses include CS 102, ECON 100, GEOG 306, HSTR 230A, 230B, POLI 101, 201, SOCI 103.*
3. *Acceptable courses include MATH 100 or 102, 101, 151, 161, 162. MATH 161 and 162 are recommended. A C+ average is required to demonstrate competency in mathematics.*
4. *Acceptable courses include ASTR 101, 102, BIOL 184, 186, EOS 110, 120, one of EPHE 141 or 241, GEOG 103 and PHYS 102. EOS 120 is recommended as it includes a lab designed for prospective teachers. GEOG 103 is not open to students with credit in any of GEOG 110, 120, EOS 110,120 if taken prior to May 2011.*

**12.2.2 Application and Document Submission Deadlines**

An application package is available online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)> by mid-October. The application(s), applicable application fees and all supporting documents must be received at Undergraduate Admissions and Records by January 2. Transcripts showing courses attempted to December 31 must be received by January 31. Transcripts showing courses attempted to April 30 must be received by May 31.

**12.2.3 Conditional Offers of Admission**

Students offered admission prior to April 30 who drop required courses or whose grade-point average during the January to April term subsequently drops below the minimum will lose their eligibility and the offer will be withdrawn.

**12.3 PROGRAM FORMAT**

**BEd Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)**

This program is designed to be taken in four terms over 16 months: normally September to December; January to May; July and August; and September to December.

Students attend this program in a cohort group and are provided with a course schedule for each session.

ED-D 301 Learners and Learning Environments .....1.5  
 ED-D 407 Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress .....1.5  
 ED-D 408 Promoting Prosocial Behaviour .....1.5  
 ED-D 410 Teacher as Leader: The Professional Role .....1.5  
 ED-D 420 Learning Support: Context & Key Issues 1 .....1.5  
 ED-P 360 Field Experience Seminar (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...1.5  
 ED-P 361 Six-Week Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...1.5  
 ED-P 461 Nine-Week Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...3.0  
 ED-P 490 Transformative Inquiry .....1.5  
 EDCI 302 Literacy and Language in the Elementary or Middle School .....1.5



EDCI 303 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education.....	1.5
One Fine Arts Education: EDCI 305A, 306A, or 307A.....	1.5
EDCI 336 Technology Innovation in Education .....	1.5
EDCI 402 Reading: Instructional Principles and Strategies .....	1.5
EDCI 403 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Science.....	1.5
EDCI 404 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Social Studies ..	1.5
EDCI 405 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Mathematics ...	1.5
EPHE 312 Overview of Elementary or Middle School Physical Education.....	1.5
IED 373 EL TELNIWT and Indigenous Education .....	1.5
<b>Total units for degree.....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**Eligible for Certification and Degree**

## 13.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years)

### 13.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

This second degree program provides course work and practicum experiences designed to produce a well-qualified middle years school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work and integrated school observational and practica experiences. In addition to school visits, there is a six-week practicum at the end of the first year and a nine-week practicum in the final term.

The program is designed to be taken over four terms. Normally this takes place over 16 months. Students are eligible for a BC teaching certificate and the Bachelor of Education (BE) degree upon successful completion of this program.

### 13.2 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Initial admission to the Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years) may be granted only after completion of an undergraduate degree at an accredited university.

#### 13.2.1 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to this program are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. a degree from an accredited university
3. 3.0 units of approved English<sup>1</sup>
4. demonstrated competency in written English (see section 8.1)
5. 3.0 units of approved Canadian studies<sup>2</sup>
6. 3.0 units of approved mathematics with a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 (C+)<sup>3</sup>
7. 3.0 units of approved laboratory science<sup>4</sup>
8. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 (UVic C+) on the most recent session (if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 4.0 on the most recent 12 units) and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted to December 31. Grades for duplicate course work are not normally included.

9. Participation in an interview may also be required.

#### Other requirements

1. A one page letter of intent that describes the reasons you wish to become a teacher.
2. A one page resume that outlines volunteer and/or work experiences particularly those related to working with children.
3. Two reference letters.

Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)>.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31.

Maximum enrolments have been established; therefore the faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

#### Notes:

*Consult an academic adviser if you have completed English, Canadian studies, mathematics and laboratory science courses other than those listed here. Mathematics and laboratory science courses completed more than ten years ago are not normally accepted.*

1. *Approved courses include ENGL 135, 146, 147. At least 1.5 units of literature must be included. Teacher Certification regulations do not allow us to accept creative writing, journalism or technical writing courses. The faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see 8.1.*
2. *Acceptable courses include CS 102, ECON 100, GEOG 306, HSTR 230A, 230B, POLI 101, 201, SOCI 103.*
3. *Acceptable courses include MATH 100 or 102, 101, 151, 161, 162. MATH 161 and 162 are recommended. A C+ average is required to demonstrate competency in mathematics.*
4. *Acceptable courses include ASTR 101, 102, BIOL 184, 186, EOS 110, 120, one of EPHE 141 or 241, GEOG 103 and PHYS 102. EOS 120 is recommended as it includes a lab designed for prospective teachers. GEOG 103 is not open to students with credit in any of GEOG 110, 120, EOS 110, 120 if taken prior to May 2011.*

#### 13.2.2 Application and Document Submission Deadlines

An application package is available online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)> by mid-October. The application(s) and any applicable application fees must be received at Undergraduate Admissions and Records by January 2. Transcripts showing course work completed to December 31 must be submitted by January 31. Transcripts showing course work completed to April 30 must be submitted by May 31.

#### 13.2.3 Conditional Offers of Admission

Students offered admission prior to April 30 who drop required courses or whose grade-point average during the January to April term subsequently drops below the minimum will lose their eligibility and the offer will be withdrawn.

### 13.3 PROGRAM FORMAT

BE Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle Years)

This program is designed to be taken over 16 consecutive months: normally September to December; January to May; July and August; and September to December.

#### Terms One and Two

ED-D 301 Learners and Learning Environments .....	1.5
ED-D 420 Learning Support: Context & Key Issues .....	1.5
ED-P 360 Field Experience Seminar (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...	1.5
ED-P 361 Six-Week Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...	1.5
EDCI 302 Literacy and Language in the Elementary or Middle School .....	1.5
EDCI 305A Drama Education: A Medium for Learning I or 307A Art in the Elementary or Middle Classroom I .....	1.5
EDCI 336 Technology Innovation in Education.....	1.5
EDCI 402 Reading: Instructional Principles and Strategies .....	1.5
EDCI 403 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Science.....	1.5
EDCI 404 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Social Studies ..	1.5
EDCI 405 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Mathematics ...	1.5
EPHE 312 Overview of Elementary or Middle School Physical Education.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

#### Terms Three and Four

Approved education elective .....	1.5
ED-D 407 Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress.....	1.5
ED-D 410 Teacher as Leader: The Professional Role .....	1.5
IED 373 EL TELNIWT and Indigenous Education .....	1.5
ED-P 461 Nine-Week Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree) ...	3.0
ED-P 490 Transformative Inquiry .....	1.5
EDCI 303 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>12.0</b>

**Eligible for Certification and Degree**

**Total units for degree..... 30.0**

## 14.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

### 14.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

This is a five-year program for students who wish to teach art and/or physical education in a secondary school. Students enter this program in year two after completing at least 12 units of approved university-level courses.

Alternatively, students preparing to teach art may choose to complete a visual arts degree before applying for the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education. Refer to 17.6 for information about the diploma program.

This is the only program available to prospective secondary physical education teachers.





Those who wish to teach subjects other than art or physical education must complete a degree in another faculty and apply for the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education. Information about the diploma can be found at 17.6.

**14.1.1 Program Details**

The first four years of the program are mainly concerned with academic preparation in the teaching subjects. The fifth year, professional year, prepares students for teaching these subjects.

Students are eligible for a professional teaching certificate and the BEd degree upon successful completion of this program.

**Teaching Areas**

**Art**

Students may take art as a single teaching area (expanded art) or in combination with another approved teaching area.

**Physical Education**

Physical education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area.

**14.2 PROGRAM ADMISSION**

Initial admission to this program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education and acceptance into at least one of the teaching areas of art or physical education.

**14.2.1 Admission Requirements**

**Art Teaching Area**

The requirements for admission to the secondary program with an art teaching area are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit that include
  - a. 3.0 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147
  - b. AE 103A and 103B with a minimum grade point average of 5.0 (UVic B)
3. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12 units.
4. Approval of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction following an interview with the faculty art education adviser conducted in conjunction with student participation in AE 103A and 103B.

**Physical Education Teaching Area**

The requirements for admission to the secondary program with a physical education teaching area are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit that include
  - a. 3.0 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147
  - b. EPHE 141
  - c. EPHE 143
3. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12 units.
4. Approval of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. Note that an admission score, based 30% on an interview and 70% on GPA, is used when admitting students to this teaching area.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31.

Maximum enrolments have been established for each of the teaching areas of art and physical education; therefore, the faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until mid-June. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

**14.2.2 Application and Document Submission Deadlines**

New UVic applicants will apply online using the University of Victoria Undergraduate Admissions Application. The application must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions no later than January 31. Students should refer to information about undergraduate admissions starting on page 22.

Continuing and returning UVic applicants will apply online using the Undergraduate Re-registration Application. This application must be submitted to Undergraduate Records no later than January 31.

Students applying for a physical education teaching area should also refer to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education's website for application instructions: <[www.uvic.ca/education/exercise](http://www.uvic.ca/education/exercise)>.

**14.3 SECONDARY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS AND FORMAT**

Students normally attend this program over five winter sessions. The first year may be taken at UVic in another faculty or at another post-secondary institution. Students planning to take courses elsewhere should consult an education adviser to ensure that they will carry credit to this program.

**Years One to Five**

During the first four years, students will take course work related to their teaching areas. Students will also take a two-week school-based practicum.

Physical education students should follow the recommended physical education course sequence to avoid timetable conflicts in years three and four.

The program format has been modified for students entering in 2014. Students admitted prior to 2013 will refer to their CAPP reports.

ENGL 135, 146, 147 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
ED-D 401, 406.....	3.0
EDCI 336, 352.....	3.0
EDCI 431 or 432.....	1.5
IED 373 .....	1.5
ED-P 498 .....	1.5
Teaching area(s) <sup>2</sup> and electives.....	48.0
Professional year (year five) <sup>3</sup> .....	13.5
<b>Total units for degree.....</b>	<b>75.0</b>

1. Other English courses may be acceptable. Consult an academic adviser. At least 1.5 units of English literature must be taken.

2. Students must achieve a grade-point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on all upper-level course work required for their teaching areas. In some cases, 200-level course work will be accepted. Re-

fer to regulation 14.3.2 professional year admission requirements.

3. Professional year admission requirements are specified in 14.3.2.

**14.3.1 Art and Physical Education Area Requirements**

A recommended sequence of teaching area, education and elective courses is available from the faculty website or an academic adviser.

**Art**

AE 103A, 103B .....	3.0
AE 200, 201 .....	3.0
AE 303A or 309 .....	1.5
AE 315, 317 .....	3.0
Courses chosen from: AE 208, 303B, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, 322, 330, 401, any 402, 422; EDCI 494A, 495A.....	7.5
ART 150 or 151 .....	1.5
HA 120 or 121.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>21.0</b>

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students should take 100- and 200-level courses before 300- and 400-level courses.

A second teaching area is required.

The number of units required for each teaching area varies from 15 to 24 units. If the combined units of the chosen teaching areas are less than 48, the student will take additional electives to make up the difference. Students wishing to combine art with physical education should consult an adviser.

ART 150, 151 and HA 120, 121 are also recommended electives.

**Expanded Art**

AE 103A, 103B .....	3.0
AE 200, 201 .....	3.0
AE 303A or 309 .....	1.5
AE 315, 317 .....	3.0
Courses chosen from: AE 208, 303B, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, 322, 330, 401, any 402, 422; EDCI 494A, 495A .....	7.5
Art education (any level)* .....	7.5
Upper-level art education* and/or Art History and Visual Studies .....	9.0
ART 150 or 151 .....	1.5
HA 120 or 121.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>37.5</b>

\* EDCI 494A and 495A are also acceptable.

A second teaching area is not required. Students with an expanded art teaching area will take 10.5 units of electives. ART 150, 151 and HA 120, 121 are recommended.

Upper-level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the art adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. To avoid timetable conflicts, students are advised to take 100- and 200-level

courses before 300- and 400-level courses. Students should consult with the art adviser.

### Music (Choral)

Students admitted to the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with a music (choral) teaching area prior to September 2014 should refer to their CAPP report for a listing of required courses. This teaching area is no longer available in this program. Students wishing to become a secondary school music teacher will complete a Bachelor of Music with a major in music education and then apply to the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education.

### Music (Instrumental)

Students admitted to the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with a music (instrumental) teaching area prior to September 2014 should refer to their CAPP report for a listing of required courses. This teaching area is no longer available in this program. Students wishing to become a secondary school music teacher will complete a Bachelor of Music with a major in music education and then apply to the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education.

### Music (Expanded)

Students admitted to the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with a music (expanded) teaching area prior to September 2014 should refer to their CAPP report for a listing of required courses. This teaching area is no longer available in this program. Students wishing to become a secondary school music teacher will complete a Bachelor of Music with a major in music education and then apply to the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education.

### Physical Education

To avoid timetable conflicts in years three and four, students should follow the recommended sequence of courses shown below.

#### Year 1

Four of EPHE 104-137<sup>1</sup> .....2.0

EPHE 141, 143 .....3.0

#### Year 2

Three of EPHE 104-137<sup>1</sup> .....1.5

EPHE 201, 241, 245, 246, 250 .....7.5

#### Year 3

Two of EPHE 104-137<sup>1</sup> .....1.0

EPHE 344, 346, 352, 360 .....6.0

#### Year 4

EPHE 361, 443, 452 .....4.5

One of EPHE 342, 347, 348, 351, 355, 357,

441, 445, 449, 455 .....1.5

**Total** ..... 27.0

1. Students should note that each skill performance and analysis course (EPHE 104-137) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses. Students should make every effort to take EPHE 106, 107, 120 and 122 before third year.

Students must take:

- EPHE 106, 107, 120, 122, and
- One of EPHE 109 or 114, and
- One of EPHE 116 or 117, and
- One of EPHE 121, 123, 124, 125, and
- One of EPHE 113, 119, 126, 134, 135, 137, and

• EPHE 105 or one course from EPHE 104-137<sup>2</sup>

2. Students who possess a Bronze Medallion will take one course from EPHE 104-137 in lieu of EPHE 105. Bronze Medallion Certificates must be provided to the teacher education advising office. The recommended sequence of EPHE courses can also be found under section 18.1.

A second teaching area is required.

The number of units required for each teaching area varies from 15 to 30.5 units. If the combined units of the chosen teaching areas total less than 48, the student will take additional electives to make up the difference. Students wishing to combine art with physical education should consult an adviser.

### Approved Second Teaching Areas Requirements

The teaching areas must be taken in conjunction with art, music or physical education.

#### Art

Restricted admission; see section 14.2. The course work required for this teaching area is listed at the beginning of this section (14.3.1).

#### Biological Sciences

BIOL 184, 186 .....3.0

CHEM 101, 102, 231 .....4.5

MATH 100, 102 or 151 .....1.5

BIOC 299 or 300A .....1.5

BIOL 215, 225, 230 .....4.5

BIOL 365, 366 .....3.0

BIOL 400 or 489 .....1.5

Approved upper-level biology\* .....1.5

**Total** ..... 21.0

\*BIOL 334 is not approved.

It is assumed that all applicants for this area will have completed BIOL 11 and 12; if not, BIOL 150A and 150B must be taken in addition to the above.

#### Chemistry

MATH 100 and one of 101, 122 .....3.0

CHEM 101, 102 .....3.0

CHEM 222, 231, 232, 245 .....6.0

Approved upper-level chemistry courses<sup>1,2</sup> .....6.0

**Total** ..... 18.0

1. MATH 200 is prerequisite to some upper-level chemistry courses.

2. CHEM 300A cannot be accepted.

#### English

200-, 300-, or 400-level writing: May choose from ENGL 215, 225, 301, 302, 400 or other approved courses .....3.0

Upper-level Shakespeare: May choose from ENGL 360, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E .....1.5

Upper-level literature in English before 1900\* 3.0

Upper-level literature in English after 1900\* .....3.0

Lower or upper-level Canadian literature .....3.0

Adolescent literature: May choose from EDCI 355 or 356 or another course approved by the language and literacy adviser .....1.5

**Total** ..... 15.0

\*May not be Canadian literature.

#### French

FRAN 180 .....3.0

FRAN 200, 220, 275, 280 .....6.0

FRAN 265 or 290 .....1.5

FRAN 350, 375 .....3.0

Approved Senior French\* .....3.0

**Total** ..... 16.5

\*FRAN 380, 385 and higher are approved. Recommended are FRAN 385, 395, 400, 402, 404, 405, 406, 410, 411, 412, 415, 417, 470.

Depending on student's background in French, additional courses may be required to meet the French departmental prerequisites.

It will take at least four years to complete the courses listed here. 100- and 200-level courses must be completed before 300- and 400-level courses.

Students should note that an oral competency examination in French (or completion of FRAN 350 with a minimum grade of A-) is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

#### General Science

BIOL 184, 186 .....3.0

CHEM 101, 102 .....3.0

EOS 110, 120, 170 .....1.5

HSTR130 or PHIL 220 .....1.5

MATH 100, 102, 151 or STAT 255 .....1.5

PHYS 102 or 110 and 111 .....3.0

Approved science courses<sup>1</sup> .....4.5

**Total** ..... 18.0

1. Students must complete 4.5 units of 200, 300 and/or 400-level courses in one of biology, chemistry, earth science or physics.

#### Geography

see Social Studies (Geography Emphasis)

#### History

see Social Studies (History Emphasis)

#### Mathematics

Two of CSC 106, 110, 115 .....3.0

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....4.5

MATH 211, 212 .....3.0

MATH 362, 366 .....3.0

One of STAT 252, 255, 260 .....1.5

One of STAT 256, 261 .....1.5

**Total** ..... 16.5

In addition to the 16.5 units listed above, MATH 311 and 312 are recommended.

#### Physical Education\*\*

Restricted admission; see section 14.2. The course work required for this teaching area is listed at the beginning of this section.

#### Physics

HSTR 130 or PHIL 220 .....1.5

MATH 100, 101 .....3.0

MATH 110 or 211 .....1.5

MATH 200, 201 .....3.0

MATH 300, 342 .....3.0

PHYS 110 and 111 or (120 and 130) .....3.0



PHYS 214, 215, 216 and 217 .....6.0  
 PHYS 325 and 326.....3.0  
**Total ..... 24.0**

Changes to this teaching area are expected over the next three years. Consult an academic adviser each year to confirm teaching area requirements.

**Social Studies**

**Social Studies (with Geography Emphasis)**  
 Canadian History (any level)<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
 GEOG 101A, 101B, 103 .....4.5  
 200-level approved GEOG.....3.0  
 Upper-level approved GEOG .....6.0  
 Upper-level approved humanities and/or social science courses (not geography)<sup>2</sup>.....4.5  
**Total ..... 19.5**

1. Acceptable Canadian History courses include HSTR 230A, 230B, 328. If an upper-level course is taken, the upper-level humanities and/or social science requirement will be reduced by 1.5 units.  
 2. Choose social studies related courses from economics, environmental studies, history, Indigenous studies, political science, regional studies (e.g., Pacific and Asian studies), sociology, urban studies and/or women's studies. Other course work may be approved by the social studies adviser. Courses must be related to the BC social studies curriculum to be approved. Consult an academic adviser.

**Social Studies (with History Emphasis)**

Geography (any level)<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
 Any-level approved history .....4.5  
 Upper-level approved history .....6.0  
 Upper-level approved humanities and/or social science courses (not history)<sup>2</sup>.....6.0  
**Total ..... 18.0**

Note: At least 1.5 units of Canadian history must be included.  
 1. If an upper-level geography course is taken, the upper-level humanities and/or social science requirement will be reduced by 1.5 units.  
 2. Choose social studies related courses from economics, environmental studies, geography, Indigenous studies, political science, regional studies (e.g., Pacific and Asian studies), sociology, urban studies and/or women's studies. Other course work may be approved by the social studies adviser. Courses must be related to the BC social studies curriculum to be approved. Consult an academic adviser.

**Spanish**

SPAN100A, 100B or SPAN 149 .....3.0  
 SPAN250A, 250B or SPAN 249 .....3.0  
 SPAN 270 or 275 .....1.5  
 SPAN 350A, 350B.....3.0  
 SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385 .....3.0  
 Spanish 408A, 408B, 450A, 483C, 485A, 485B, 490B or 490C<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
**Total ..... 15.0**

Refer to "Prerequisites" on page 149 for information about prerequisites for upper-level Spanish courses.  
 1. Other 400-level courses may be considered. Consult an academic adviser in the Teacher Education Advising Office for approval. All courses must be taken in Spanish.

Students should note that an oral competency examination in Spanish is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

**Theatre/Drama in Education**

EDCI 487 (drama institute)\* .....3.0  
 THEA 101 .....3.0  
 THEA 102, 122 .....3.0  
 THEA 132 .....3.0  
 THEA 331, 332 .....3.0  
 THEA 335 .....3.0  
**Total ..... 18.0**

\* The drama institute EDCI 487 is offered in summer session and may be taken more than once for credit in different topics. With the consent of the faculty drama adviser, students may take 1.5 units of EDCI 487 and 1.5 units of approved theatre. Students must obtain permission to take any of THEA 331, 332 and 335 from the theatre department.

**14.3.2 Professional Year**

Students will take courses that are directly related to their professional preparation. Normally, all courses required for this year are taken as a co-ordinated program during one full winter session. Because of the professional involvement required during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must be approved by the manager of teacher education programs.

Students will undertake a 12-week practicum, normally in the spring term. A required observation period will precede the practicum.

Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in British Columbia to take the practicum.

**Professional Year Admission Requirements**

The requirements for admission are:  
 1. All courses specified for years one through four of the program must be complete.  
 2. Candidates presenting a second language teaching area must pass an oral competency examination.  
 3. Successful completion of the faculty's written English competency requirement. Students should refer to 8.1.  
 4. The candidate must have obtained either:  
 • a grade-point average of at least 4.0 (UVic B-) on the upper-level courses required for each of the two teaching areas. Where fewer than 9 units of upper-level work has been completed in any one area, the grade-point average will be calculated on the upper-level courses plus one or more of the 200-level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units). For the general science teaching area, the grade-point average will be calculated on 4.5 units of 200, 300 or 400-level science courses and 4.5 of 100-level science courses; or  
 • a grade-point average of at least 4.0 (UVic B-) on the upper-level courses of the art expanded teaching area (Note: where fewer than 18 units of upper-level work have been completed in the area, the calculation will

include area courses at the 200-level to a total of 18 units).  
 5. A grade-point average of at least 3.0 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on:  
 • the most recently completed session; and  
 • the most recent two years of at least 30 units

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish to complete course requirements during the summer session must apply to the manager of teacher education programs, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible.

Details regarding start and end dates are available on the Faculty of Education's website at <www.uvic.ca/education>.

**Professional Year Application and Document Submission Deadlines**

An application is available online at <www.uvic.ca/education> normally by the end of October. The application must be completed and submitted to the Teacher Education Advising Office no later than January 2.

Students taking course work elsewhere during the September to December term must submit official transcripts, showing final grades to December 31, to Undergraduate Records no later than January 31. Students taking course work elsewhere during the January to April term must submit official transcripts, showing final grades to April 30, to Undergraduate Records no later than May 31.

**Year Five Professional Year Courses**

**a) For students admitted prior to September 2014**  
 ED-D 337A or ED-D 337C.....1.5  
 ED-D 410, 420.....3.0  
 ED-P 780, 798 .....4.5  
 EDCI 352 .....1.5  
 EDCI 431, 432 or 434 .....1.5  
 EDCI 706 or EDCI 761 or EPHE 764.....1.5  
 Approved second area curriculum and instruction course<sup>1</sup>.....1.5  
 1. Students with Expanded Art or Music Expanded teaching areas will take an approved upper-level education course to be determined by the manager of teacher education programs.  
**b) For students admitted as of September 2014**  
 ED-D 337A or ED-D 337C.....1.5  
 ED-D 410, 420.....3.0  
 ED-P 780, 798 .....6.0  
 EDCI 706 or EDCI 761 or EPHE 764.....1.5  
 Approved second area curriculum and instruction course<sup>1</sup>.....1.5  
 1. Students with an Expanded Art teaching area will take an approved upper-level education



course to be determined by the manager of teacher education programs.

Eligible for professional teaching certificate and Bachelor of Education degree.

## 15.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)

### 15.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

This program is designed for students registered in the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education program. Diploma students may transfer to the BEd program before or after qualifying for a BC teaching certificate. Information about the diploma program can be found in section 17.6.

The courses needed to obtain the Bachelor of Education degree must be completed within a ten year period following completion of the diploma.

To qualify for the BEd, students with non-music teaching areas will take 6 units of thematically related course work relevant to the BC secondary curriculum. To facilitate degree completion within a sixteen-month period, courses are normally scheduled during the summer session. Students wishing to complete the BEd on a part-time basis must consult an academic adviser.

Students admitted with a music teaching area will take 15 units of approved course work in addition to the courses required for the diploma to qualify for the BEd. This course work is determined in consultation with an academic adviser. It is strongly recommended that students choose thematically related courses in order to develop a second area of expertise relevant to the school curriculum.

### 15.2 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Admission to this BEd program is restricted to those students enrolled in the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education program. Refer to section 17.6 for information regarding admission to the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education.

### 15.3 PROGRAM FORMATS

Refer to section 17.6 to view the courses required for the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education.

## 16.0 Minor in Education

### 16.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers a 9.0 unit undergraduate Minor in Education. The goal of the program is to provide students from all disciplines to succeed as non K-12 Educators (volunteers and paid staff) of social agencies and/or businesses who have an instructional component to their organization. Graduates of the program will have a basic foundation of learning, teaching, assessment, and instructional design to meet the needs of informal and non-formal education environments.

### 16.2 APPLICATION TO THE PROGRAM

Admission to the program will normally be after the student's second year of study. The program

is not available for students currently enrolled in the Faculty of Education.

### 16.3 PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- EDUC 100 (1.5) Introduction to Education
- EDCI 335 (1.5) Learning Design
- ED-P 300 (1.5) Internship/Community Experience

4.5 units of electives chosen from EDCI 338, 339, 456, 496, ED-D 300, 305, 417, 423, EPHE 142, 252, 253, 270, IED 371, 372, AE 322, 330, and other electives upon approval of the department.

A minimum of 6.0 units of the program must be at the 300 or 400 level.

## 17.0 Certificate and Diploma Programs

### 17.1 PROFESSIONAL SPECIALIZATION CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

This Professional Specialist Certificate provides important background and training for teachers and other educational professionals to gain knowledge, skills, and experience in incorporating new communication technologies for instructional purposes.

The certificate will be delivered through a combination of face-to-face and distance delivery.

Core Courses	
EDCI 335 .....	1.5
EDCI 337 .....	1.5
EDCI 339 .....	1.5
One of EDCI 336, 338, 356, AE 322 .....	1.5

*Note: EDCI 336 can be used for credit in the Professional Specialization Certificate when taken outside of requirements for a previous degree.*

### 17.2 PROFESSIONAL SPECIALIZATION CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING FRENCH IMMERSION

Teachers will gain the methodology and fluency to be highly effective in the French immersion environment. This new credit certificate consists of four courses—two offered online in fall and spring, and two offered face to face in summer session.

Core Courses	
EDCI 475 Principles in Teaching French Immersion .....	1.5
EDCI 476 Organization and Instruction in French Immersion .....	1.5
EDCI 477 Designs for Learning.....	1.5
FRAN 475 Modern French .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>6.0</b>

### 17.3 CERTIFICATE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMS IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

#### 17.3.1 Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers a Professional Specialization Certificate (PSC) in Special Education. This 7.5 unit program is designed for teachers who have an undergraduate degree and teacher

certification. Normally, students entering the program will also have two years teaching or equivalent experience. As a condition of admission to all Special Education programs, students must undergo a Criminal Record Check in compliance with the BC Criminal Records Review Act. Using a variety of course delivery methods, the certificate courses are designed and scheduled to be completed part-time. The general foci of the certificate program are: high and low incidence special needs and their effect on development, learning, and behaviour; legal and ethical issues in the delivery of services to students with special needs; BC Ministry of Education Policies and Procedures; collaboration and consultation in special education; special education assessment (Level B) and identification of learning needs; and individualized education program (IEP) design, delivery, and evaluation.

#### Course Sequence

Year 1	
<b>Fall Term</b>	
ED-D 405 (1.5)	Advanced Educational Exceptionality
<b>Spring Term</b>	
ED-D 402 (1.5)	Assessment for Special Education
<b>Summer Term</b>	
ED-D 415 (3.0)	Learning Difficulties: Assessment and Intervention
Year 2	
<b>Fall Term</b>	
ED-D 427* (1.5)	Collaboration and Consultation in Special Education

*\* Students wishing to pursue an M.A. or M.Ed. following completion of the certificate may, subject to approval, apply 1.5 units of their certificate course work toward their graduate degree in Special Education.*

*No transfer credit from outside institutions can be used for credit in the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education. ED-D 402, 405 or 415 can be used for credit when taken outside the requirements of a previous degree, certificate or diploma, and completed within 5 years of the date of application to the Certificate program.*

#### Program Fee

Upon entry, students in the PSC in Special Education pay a non-refundable fee of \$350.00.

#### 17.3.2 Diploma in Special Education

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers a Diploma in Special Education. This is a 15-unit program that combines the first 7.5 units found in the Professional Specialization Certificate Program in Special Education with coursework in advanced intervention of developmental disabilities and behaviour challenges; the application of assistive technologies, inclusive instruction and effective consultation skills. Students can only enter the Diploma following the completion of the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education. All certificate credits are eligible to be transferable into the Diploma. Up to 1.5 units of approved transfer credit will be accepted to the Diploma in Special Education, providing prior



approval has been received from the departmental Special Education Committee.

**Course Sequence**

**Year 1**

**Spring Term**

ED-D 416\* (1.5) Effective Interpersonal Communication Skills for Special Education

**Summer Term**

ED-D 424 (1.5) Teaching Students with Developmental Disabilities

**Fall Term**

ED-D 411 (1.5) Teaching Students with Behavioural, Social and Emotional Difficulties

\* Replaced ED-D 417 offered online in the Diploma in Special Education

**Year 2**

**Spring Term**

ED-D 426 (1.5) Differentiating Instruction in the Inclusive Classroom

**Summer Term**

ED-D 425 (1.5) Assistive Technology in the Inclusive Classroom

**17.4 DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL EDUCATION**

This is a 15.0 unit interdisciplinary program for students and professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Students should refer to page 233 for more information. Students should consult the Division of Continuing Studies regarding program details and regulations. Information is also available online at <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/intercultural](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/intercultural)>.

**17.5 DIPLOMA IN INDIGENOUS LANGUAGE REVITALIZATION**

**17.5.1 General Information**

The Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization aims to assist people who want to build on their Indigenous language skills, better understand the contexts in which Indigenous languages can be successfully taught and gain some basic teaching skills. This may include people who are interested in a credential that will allow them to teach a First Nations language in a First Nation administered school or a BC public school. (A First Nations Language Certificate must be sought from the BC Ministry of Education through the support of the student's local Language Authority). The Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization ladders into the Bachelor of Education in Indigenous Language Revitalization (see section 10.0).

**17.5.2 Admission Requirements**

Normally students are admissible into the Diploma once they have completed the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR), with a minimum of 13.5 units. Students may also begin the Diploma in year one, but do not have the option of exiting the Diploma program after year one with a certificate credential.

This program is delivered in partnership format only, and therefore, generally, students would go through the program as a cohort. When a new

cohort is ready to be admitted, Indigenous Education will work with the Indigenous community sponsoring the program, UVic Undergraduate Admissions or Undergraduate Records, and (if applicable) the CALR program to admit the students to the program. The application process and timelines will be determined when the partnership is formed between Indigenous Education and the partner Indigenous community. Students would apply to UVic as regular students, and, if necessary, then be considered through Special Access. Certain students may need special accommodation as they work towards regular admission requirements such as English 12 or Math 11.

If entering the Diploma program through CALR, students will complete re-registration forms on completion of year one to register in the Diploma in the Faculty of Education. There will be no fee associated with the re-registration forms. UVic Undergraduate Records will ensure students in the program have their status changed, and are categorized as Diploma students within the Faculty of Education.

Course transfer possibilities will be dealt with on a case-by-case basis. Students may receive up to 15.0 units of transfer credit towards the Diploma. To be admitted to year two of the Diploma, at least 4.5 units of transfer credit must be focused on proficiency in an Indigenous language. Exceptions will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Director of Indigenous Education.

**17.5.3 Program Curriculum**

The majority of the course work in the program will be adapted slightly to the needs of each cultural and linguistic cohort. The Indigenous language courses will have to be adapted more extremely than other courses, due to the varied nature of each language in BC. The students in the program must move through the program together in the pre-determined set of courses to be offered in their community.

Program exceptions may be considered for the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization courses, and must be approved by the Academic Advisor to the CALR. Program exceptions for the Diploma courses must be approved by the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization - Required Courses 30 Units**

**Year One Option (a)**

**Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization**

LING 159 Indigenous Language I	.....4.5
LING 180A Dynamics of Indigenous Language Shift	.....1.5
LING 180B Issues, Principles and Best Practices in Language Revitalization	.....1.5
LING 181 Introductory Linguistics for Language Revitalization	.....1.5
LING 182 Language Learning, Language Revitalization and Social Action	.....1.5
LING 183A Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Documentation and Recording	.....1.5
LING 183B Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Project Development	.....1.5
<b>Year 1 Total</b>	<b>..... 13.5 units</b>

**Possible successful exit point after Year 1: Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization**

**Year One Option (b)**

**Required courses:**

IED 157 Learning to Learn: Supporting Indigenous Language Learning	.....1.5
IED 158 Indigenous Language Mentorship	....3.0
IED 159 Indigenous Language I	.....4.5
LING 181 Introductory Linguistics for Language Revitalization	.....1.5
LING 182 Language Learning, Language Revitalization and Social Action	.....1.5
<b>One additional course, selected from:</b>	
ED-D 101 Learning Strategies for University Success	.....1.5
IED 199 Special Topics in Indigenous Education	.....1.5
IED 258 Indigenous Language Mentorship	....1.5
LING 180A Dynamics of Indigenous Language Shift	.....1.5
LING 180B Issues, Principles and Best Practices in Language Revitalization	....1.5
LING 183A Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Documentation and Recording	.....1.5
LING 183B Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Project Development	.....1.5
LING 184 Indigenous Language Materials Development	.....1.5
<b>Year 1 Total</b>	<b>..... 13.5 units</b>

**Year Two**

EDCI 302 Literacy and Language in Elementary or Middle School	.....1.5
ED-D 301 Learners & Learning Environments	1.5
IED 251 Indigenous Language Teaching and Learning Practicum	.....1.5
IED 259 Indigenous Language II	.....4.5
IED 359 Indigenous Language III	.....3.0
IED 371 The History of Indigenous Education in Canada	.....1.5
Approved English	.....3.0
<b>Year 2 Total</b>	<b>..... 16.5 units</b>

**Program Notes**

- While the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization requires 4.5 units of electives, students planning to transfer into the Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization must take 4.5 units of IED 158, 159 or LING 158 or 159.
- IED 158, 258, 358, 458 can be used in substitution of IED 159, 259 and 359 at the discretion of the Program Director.
- Students who do not plan to continue into the Bachelor of Education program may substitute approved electives for IED 371, EDCI 302, ED-D 301 and approved English courses. These electives include: IED 157 Learning to Learn (unless credit has already been granted); IED 199, 299 Special Studies in Indigenous Education; IED 187, 287 Special Topics in Indigenous Education; IED 258, 358, 458 Indigenous Language: Mentorship; IED 359, 459 Indigenous Language III & IV.



## 17.6 DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHER EDUCATION

### 17.6.1 General Information

The diploma program, designed for degree holders, provides the education courses needed to obtain a teaching certificate in British Columbia. This program may be taken concurrently with UVic's Bachelor of Science in Mathematics or Bachelor of Arts in French. Students wishing to take the concurrent programs should consult an academic adviser for admission requirements and application procedures.

Degree holders may apply the courses taken for the diploma towards the Bachelor of Education degree. See section 15.0.

Students with a music teaching area take 15 units of specified courses over two academic terms. An extended practicum takes place in the second term.

Students with other teaching areas take 24 units of specified courses offered in three terms over a 16-month period. A six-week practicum takes place at the end of the second term and an eight-week practicum takes place in the final term.

All students must be prepared to travel anywhere in British Columbia for the practicum.

Upon satisfactory completion of the diploma program, a student will be eligible to apply to the BC Ministry of Education for a teaching certificate. Satisfactory completion means achieving a grade-point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) on the required course work and successful completion of all practica requirements.

### 17.6.2 Program Details

Because of the professional demands of this program, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Usually all specified course work must be taken in the order assigned. The practicum will be denied or delayed if the requisite course work is not completed to satisfactory standard.

### 17.6.3 Program Admission

Initial admission to the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education may be granted only after completion of an undergraduate degree and academic preparation in two teaching concentrations or in one teaching major.

Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)>.

There is a quota on each of the teaching subject areas of this program.

### 17.6.4 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission are:

1. a degree from an accredited university
2. a sessional grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent session, and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12 units, and on the most recent two years (30 units) (to December 31)
3. 3.0 units of approved English<sup>1</sup>
4. demonstration of written English competency; for full information see 8.1
5. academic preparation in two teaching concentrations<sup>2</sup> or in one teaching major<sup>3</sup> listed below

6. participation in an interview may also be required.

#### Other requirements

1. A one page letter of intent that describes the reasons you wish to become a teacher.
2. A one page resume that outlines volunteer and/or work experiences particularly those related to working with children.
3. Two reference letters.

1. *Approved courses include UVic's ENGL 135, 146, 147. At least 1.5 units of English literature must be included. Teacher Certification regulations do not allow us to accept creative writing, journalism or technical writing courses.*

2. *Normally, 9 units (18 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B-average (UVic 4.0). See specific teaching concentrations for details.*

3. *Normally, 15 units (30 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B-average (UVic 4.0). See specific teaching majors for details.*

*Technology Innovation in Education, theatre and second languages other than French are not available as teaching majors nor may they be combined with one another.*

#### Teaching subject areas

Students with any one of the following teaching subjects: Technology Innovation in Education, Japanese, Mandarin, Russian, Spanish or Theatre must meet the requirements for a second approved teaching major from outside this list.

Additional information about the course work required for the teaching areas described below can be found on the Faculty of Education website: <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)>.

- a) Art:** Major or Concentration  
Content is approved by the faculty art education adviser.
- b) Biology:** Major or Concentration
  - 1.5 units approved mathematics or logic; 1.5 units history or philosophy of science, medicine or technology; and 1.5 units organic chemistry.
  - at least one course in at least 4 of the following 5 areas: cell biology, genetics, botany, zoology, environmental studies.
  - at least 12 units of biological sciences course work of which at least 9 units are upper-level.
- c) Chemistry:** Major or Concentration
  - 1.5 units approved mathematics or logic; 1.5 units history or philosophy of science, medicine or technology; and 1.5 units of astronomy, biology, earth science or physics.
  - at least one course in at least 3 of the following 4 areas: organic chemistry, chemical analysis, reaction chemistry, applications of chemistry.
  - at least 12 units of chemistry of which at least 9 units are upper-level.
- d) Computer Science:**  
**Major:** A computer science or related degree with at least 12 units of upper-level computer science, software engineering or computer engineering course work.

**Concentration:** 12 units of course work that include: one of CSC 105<sup>1</sup> or DHUM 150; CSC 130; CSC 106; CSC 167; CSC 110 or 111; CSC

115; CSC 230; CENG 460 or SENG 265. Other course work may be approved by the faculty educational technology adviser.

1. *Not open for credit for students registered in or with credit in CSC 106, 110, 111, 212, HINF 130, 171, 172.*

#### e) English:

**Major:** A four-year English major or honours degree or UVic's Combined English and French (Canadian Literature) degree. Three-year degrees will be reviewed by the faculty adviser.

**Concentration:** 15 units of course work that include: 3 units of 200, 300 or 400-level business, creative, expository, or technical writing; 1.5 units of upper-level Shakespeare; 3.0 units of upper-level English literature before 1900 (not Canadian); 3.0 units of upper-level English literature after 1900 (not Canadian); 3.0 units any level Canadian literature; 1.5 units any level adolescent literature.

#### f) French: Major or Concentration

**Major:** Completion of UVic's French honours, major, combined major in English and French (Canadian Literature) program or equivalent.

**Concentration:** Completion of UVic's French general or minor program or equivalent.

- Applicants must pass an oral competency examination unless FRAN 350 has been completed with a grade of A- or better.

#### g) General Science: Major or Concentration

- 1.5 units approved mathematics or logic; 1.5 units history or philosophy of science, medicine or technology.

- at least 13.5 units of approved science course work of which at least 10.5 units are upper-level. Approved science include astronomy, biochemistry, biology, chemistry, earth and ocean sciences, microbiology, microchemistry, physics.

#### h) Japanese<sup>1</sup>: Concentration only

- 9 units of upper-level Japanese language and/or literature courses. Courses taught in English are not normally accepted. Applicants must pass an oral competency examination. An approved teaching major must be combined with Japanese.

#### i) Mandarin<sup>1</sup>: Concentration only

- 9 units of upper-level Mandarin language and/or literature courses. Courses taught in English are not normally accepted. Applicants must pass an oral competency examination. An approved teaching major must be combined with Mandarin.

#### j) Mathematics:

**Major:** A degree with a math major or honours or 15 units of upper-level mathematics.

**Concentration:** A degree with a math minor, major or honours, 9 units of upper-level mathematics or the Mathematics Teaching Concentration as outlined on page 62.

#### k) Music: Major

UVic Bachelor of Music with a major in music education (secondary) or an equivalent degree from elsewhere determined by the faculty music education adviser.





**l) Physics: Major or Concentration**

- 1.5 units approved mathematics or logic; 1.5 units history or philosophy of science, medicine or technology; and 1.5 units of astronomy, biology, chemistry or earth science.
- at least one course in at least 4 of the following 5 areas: optics, quantum mechanics, mechanics, electromagnetic theory, applications of physics.
- at least 12 units of physics of which at least 9 units are upper-level.

**m) Social Studies:**

**Major:** 1.5 units approved geography; 1.5 units approved history; 1.5 units approved Canadian studies<sup>1</sup>; 15 units approved upper-level social studies-related courses<sup>2</sup>  
**Concentration:** 1.5 units approved geography; 1.5 units approved history; 1.5 units approved Canadian studies<sup>1</sup>; 12 units of approved social studies-related courses<sup>2</sup>. At least 9 units must be upper-level. Courses must be related to the BC social studies curriculum to be approved. Consult an academic adviser.

1. A 1.5 unit Canadian history course will satisfy both the Canadian studies and history requirements; a 1.5 unit Canadian geography will satisfy both the Canadian studies and geography requirements.
2. Social studies-related courses from economics, geography, history, political science and sociology will be accepted. Courses from Asian studies, Canadian studies, environmental studies, Indigenous studies, urban studies and women's studies may be accepted if related to economics, geography, history, political science and sociology.  
 Anthropology, criminology, Greek and Roman studies, international relations, law and religious studies courses will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Normally, no more than 1.5 units from any one of these disciplines will be accepted. Students wishing to teach grade 12 geography or history should complete a degree with a major or minor in geography or history.

**n) Spanish<sup>1</sup>: Concentration only**

- 9 units of upper-level Spanish language and/or literature courses. Courses taught in English are not normally accepted. Applicants must pass an oral competency examination. An approved teaching major must be combined with Spanish.

**o) Technology Innovation in Education: Concentration only**

- 12 units of course work that include 6 units of core courses EDCI 335, 337, 338, 339 and 6 units of electives from one of CSC 100, 105, 167 or DHUM 150; one of CSC 130 or ENGL 401; two of AE 322, 422, ART 106, 261, 262, EDCI 340, 410, ED-D 425, DSST 441, ENGL 407, POLI 430, 456, TS 200, 300, 320, 400. Other course work may be approved by the faculty educational technology adviser.

**p) Theatre: Concentration only**

- A degree in applied theatre or 18.0 units of course work that include: THEA 101 or 111 and 112, 120 or 102 and 122, 132, 331, 332,

335 and 3.0 units of EDCI 487\* Special Topics in Education: Drama Education in different topics.  
 \* The faculty drama adviser may consider accepting 1.5 units of EDCI 487 and 1.5 units of approved theatre in lieu of the 3.0 units of EDCI 487.

*1. Because these languages are not taught in every BC secondary school, it may not be possible to find a suitable practicum placement. In that event, the practicum placement will be made based on the teaching major.*

**17.6.5 Application and Document Submission Deadlines**

An application package is available online at <[www.uvic.ca/education](http://www.uvic.ca/education)> after October 15. Applications and all applicable fees are to be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions and Records no later than January 2. Transcripts showing course work completed to December 31 must be submitted by January 31. Transcripts showing course work completed to April 30 must be submitted by May 31.

**17.6.6 Conditional Offers of Admission**

Students offered admission prior to April 30 who drop required courses or whose session grade-point average at April 30 falls below the minimum of 3.00 will lose their eligibility and the offer will be withdrawn.

**17.6.7 Program Formats**

Students with a music teaching area will take the program shown at (b). All others will take the program shown at (a).

**a) Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education**

On completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education and a BC teaching certificate.

**Terms One and Two (September - April)**

ED-D 337A, 337B or 337E .....	1.5
ED-D 401, 406, 420 .....	4.5
ED-P 780, 781 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
EDCI 336, 352 .....	3.0
One of EDCI 431, 432, 434 .....	1.5
EDCI 706 to EDCI 797 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Education Elective .....	1.5
IED 373 .....	1.5

**Term Three (September)**

ED-D 410 .....	1.5
ED-P 782 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Total .....	24.0

*1. Students will have several field experience opportunities: a six-week practicum will take place upon completion of second term courses; and an eight-week practicum will take place in the third term. Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in BC.*

*2. Students admitted with one teaching area will take one of EDCI 706-797 as well as EDCI 787.*

**b) Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education - Music**

On completion of this program, students are eligible to receive a Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education and a BC teaching certificate.

**Terms One and Two (September - April)**

ED-D 337A .....	1.5
-----------------	-----

ED-D 410 .....	1.5
ED-P 780, 798 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
EDCI 352 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
One of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .....	1.5
EDCI 761 .....	1.5
ED-D 420 .....	1.5
IED 373 .....	1.5
Total .....	15.0

*1. Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in BC for the practicum.*

*2. Students who have completed course work to qualify for a second teaching area will take one of EDCI 706-797 in lieu of EDCI 352.*

The Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education may be applied towards a Bachelor of Education degree. Students wishing to obtain the BE should refer to section 15.0.

**18.0 School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education**

The School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education does not permit students to gain EPHE course credit by course challenge and does not normally grant permission to officially audit EPHE courses.

**18.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM) PROGRAM (BE<sub>D</sub>) - PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHING AREA**

For detailed information about the five year Bachelor of Education (secondary curriculum) Program - Physical Education teaching area, please refer to 14.0.

**Admission Requirements**

The requirements for admission to the secondary program with a physical education teaching area are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit that include:
  - a. 3.0 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147
  - b. EPHE 141
  - c. EPHE 143
3. a sessional grade-point average (GPA) of at least 3.0 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade-point average of at least 3.0 on the most recent 12 units (determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 unit minimum. Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.
4. Approval of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. Note that an admission score, based 30% on an interview and 70% on GPA, is used when admitting students to this teaching area.

All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31.

The quota established for the teaching areas of physical education is 40, therefore, the faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates

will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until mid-June. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

Recommended Sequence of EPHE courses (refer to 14.3 for other program requirements) – to avoid timetable conflicts in years three and four, students should follow the recommended sequence of courses shown below:

**Year 1**

Four of EPHE 104-137 <sup>1</sup> .....	2.0
EPHE 141, 143 .....	3.0

**Year 2**

Three of EPHE 104-137 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 201, 241, 245, 246, 250. ....	7.5

**Year 3**

Two of EPHE 104-137 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
EPHE 344, 346, 352, 360. ....	6.0

**Year 4**

EPHE 361, 443, 452 .....	4.5
One of EPHE 342, 347, 348, 351, 355, 357, 441, 445, 449, 455 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total Year 1 to 4. ....</b>	<b>27.0</b>

**Year 5**

EPHE 764. ....	1.5
----------------	-----

1. Students should note that each skill performance and analysis course (EPHE 104-137) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses. Students should make every effort to take EPHE 106, 107, 120 and 122 before third year.

Students must take:

- EPHE 106, 107, 120, 122, and
- One of EPHE 109 or 114, and
- One of EPHE 116 or 117, and
- One of EPHE 121, 123, 124, 125, and
- One of EPHE 113, 119, 126, 134, 135, 137, and
- EPHE 105 or one course from EPHE 104-137<sup>3</sup>

2. Must have the prerequisites for course selected.

3. Students who possess a Bronze Medallion will take one course from EPHE 104-137 in lieu of EPHE 105. Bronze Medallion Certificates must be provided to the teacher education advising office.

A second teaching area is required (see Approved Second Teaching Areas Requirements).

The number of units required for each teaching area varies from 15 to 30.5 units. If the combined units of the chosen teaching area's total is less than 48, the student will take additional electives to make up the difference.

## 18.2 BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) - MAJOR IN RECREATION AND HEALTH EDUCATION CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Recreation and Health Education (RHED) program is an interdisciplinary program and prepares students to enter the fields of recreation, wellness and health promotion, leadership and administration primarily in the public and not-for-profit sectors. It provides preparation in the planning, implementation, evaluation and

supervision of recreation, leisure, fitness, wellness and health promotion policies and programs that support social changes.

The Recreation and Health Education program is a minimum of a 4.5 year degree leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. It is available only on a co-operative model basis. Please refer to the general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education accepts approximately 30 students each year into the BA Recreation and Health Education Major program.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an online application at <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions)>. Reregistering UVic students may download, print and complete an Application to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education form available on the School's website: <[www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate](http://www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate)>. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. New student applications must be sent to Admission Services. Reregistering UVic student applications must be sent to Records Services.

### Program Admission Requirements:

The requirements for admission to the BA Recreation and Health Education program are:

1. at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English (ENGL 135 and one of 146, 147)
2. an interview by the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education
3. academic preparation which includes the following:
  - EPHE 143 (1.5)
  - a minimum grade point average of 4.0 (on a 9-point scale) on the most recent session.

For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 unit minimum. Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.
4. all requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31

All students should follow the academic guidelines described in section 18.2.1. With a high grade point average, applicants to the Co-op program in Recreation and Health Education may be provisionally admitted into a Co-operative Education work term prior to formal admission into the RHED program. Such students, with authorization from the Office of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, may undertake a first Co-op work term. In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the transcript as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program. Subsequent work terms must be done as part of the Recreation and Health Education program. Authorization to take a Co-op work term does not guarantee admission to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.

### Academic Standing:

Students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required for the Recreation and Health Education program (see section 7.5.2). If a student is on probation, then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students who have been required to withdraw from the program will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term.

### Work Terms:

Students must complete four work terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. Each work term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, F/X or N/X). A student who does not complete a work term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Recreation and Health Education Committee may, upon review, authorize a further work term.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses while on a work term. Under extraordinary circumstances, students may submit, in writing to the Co-operative Education Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education, a request to register in a maximum of 1.5 units of university level course credit. Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their program on a work term or series of work terms.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Co-operative Education Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

Participation in EPHE 200 Co-op Seminar is a mandatory requirement for all School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Co-op students. This course is a corequisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. EPHE 200 is offered in the September to December academic term. Students will be provided more information regarding the content and requirements for completion of this seminar upon admission to the RHED program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid Co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the Greater Victoria area.

The Co-op Program Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to





a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program section of the calendar. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F/X on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Co-op office, and provide any other required documentation prior to the start of the work term. A Co-op Program tuition fee, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the University's general fee regulations.

**Ethical and Professional Behaviour:**

While on co-operative education work terms students are responsible for acting in an ethical and professional manner.

**Attendance:**

While on co-operative education work terms students are expected to have regular attendance, be punctual at the work place and to notify their co-operative education coordinator whenever work term requirements cannot be kept.

**Denial of co-operative education placement:**

Students will be denied a co-operative education placement if their preparation in required course work and/or EPHE 200 is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructor(s) and/or the Director of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.

**Withdrawal from co-operative education placement:**

Students may be required to withdraw from the co-operative education placement with a failing grade if their performance in the workplace or their workplace preparation is considered unsatisfactory by the work site supervisor, co-operative education coordinator and the academic program coordinator.

**Voluntary Placement Withdrawal:**

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a placement must receive permission to do so from the co-operative education coordinator and program coordinator. Their request must be in writing and contain the reasons for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal will receive a failing grade.

The performance of students in the Recreation and Health Education Co-operative Education Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each work term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Recreation and Health Education Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

**18.2.1 Recommended Sequence of Required Courses**

<b>Year One</b>	
<b>(Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences)</b>	
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5

ENGL 135 and one of 146, 147.....	3.0
EPHE 141.....	1.5
EPHE 142.....	1.5
EPHE 143.....	1.5
PSYC 100A and 100B.....	3.0
One of SOCI 100A or 100B.....	1.5
One elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year Two</b>	
EPHE 200.....	0.0
EPHE 241.....	1.5
EPHE 243.....	1.5
EPHE 244.....	1.5
EPHE 252.....	1.5
EPHE 253.....	1.5
EPHE 270.....	1.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**May-August:**

Work Term I

<b>Year Three</b>	
<b>September-December:</b>	
One of EPHE 104-137 <sup>1</sup> .....	0.5
EPHE 351.....	1.5
EPHE 358.....	1.5
EPHE 360.....	1.5
One Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5

**January-April:**

Work Term II

**May-August:**

ENGL 225.....	1.5
EPHE 359.....	1.5
EPHE 356.....	1.5
ED-D 417.....	1.5
ED-D 418.....	1.5
One Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.5</b>

<b>Year Four</b>	
<b>September-December:</b>	
Work Term III	
<b>January-April:</b>	
Two ADMN (approved by Adviser).....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
Two of EPHE 104-137 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>7.0</b>

**May-August:**

Work Term IV

<b>Year Five</b>	
<b>September -April:</b>	
EPHE 454.....	1.5
EPHE 445.....	1.5
Three Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>7.5</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree.....</b>	<b>60.0</b>

1. Students must complete three skill performance and analysis courses from EPHE 104-137.
2. Of the 18.0 units of electives, normally 7.5 units must be any 300- or 400-level course for which you have the prerequisites.

**18.2.2 BA Recreation and Health Education Honours**

Students in the Recreation and Health Education program seeking an Honours degree normally apply at the start of their third year by downloading an application form from the EPHE website, completing Section 1 and submitting it to the EPHE academic adviser. Students who meet the Honours eligibility requirements will need to find a supervisor for their Honours theses before being accepted into the program. Instructions for finding a supervisor are available on the application form.

To be eligible to apply for Honours, applicants require a minimum 7.0 grade point average in all EPHE courses (excluding EPHE 104-137 courses).

An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

- a graduating average of at least 7.0;
- a grade of at least A- in EPHE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than A- in EPHE 499 will graduate with a Major provided all requirements for the Major program are fulfilled.

Students accepted into the Honours program follow the same course sequence requirements, with the following modifications:

- addition of EPHE 357 Research Methods (1.5 units) and EPHE 499 Honours Thesis or Tutorial (3.0 units);
- reduction of 3.0 units of 300-400 level electives;

resulting in total units for degree being increased by 1.5 units.

**18.2.3 Interfaculty Minor**

A student who completes the requirements for the RHED program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the core requirements for the RHED program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the EPHE Adviser. Only one Minor may be declared. Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor should discuss this program with the EPHE Adviser. Note that a Minor in Kinesiology is not available.

**18.3 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSC) KINESIOLOGY**

The School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education offers a Bachelor of Science Kinesiology degree, which includes the option of studying under a co-operative education model. An Honours degree is also available to those students seeking research experience. The BSc, Kinesiology program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years of study. This degree may permit students to proceed to a professional position in the various fields associated with Kinesiology, or to proceed towards graduate studies, or professional studies (including chiropractic, physiotherapy, occupational therapy, speech language pathology, recreation therapy and teacher education).



Students should note that many of the course requirements of the BSc degree have secondary school prerequisites, including a minimum of Biology 11, Chemistry 11 (Chemistry 12 recommended), Pre-calculus 12 and Physics 12. See Note 2 in 18.3.2.

The School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education accepts approximately 60 students each year into the BSc Kinesiology program.

### 18.3.1 Admission Requirements

The deadline for receipt of applications is January 31. New student applications must be sent to Admission Services. Reregistering UVic student applications must be sent to Records Services. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an online application at <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions)>. Reregistering UVic students may download, print and complete an Application to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education form available on the School's website: <[www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate](http://www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate)>.

The requirements for admission to the BSc Kinesiology program are:

- at least 12 units of credit, including:
  - a minimum of 6 units of science (from BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS, STAT 255, EPHE 141, 241, 242)
  - 3 units of English (ENGL 135, and one from 146, 147, 225)
  - EPHE 143
- a minimum grade point average of 5.0 ("B" average) on the most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 units. Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.
- all requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31

#### Academic Standing

Refer to section 7.5.2 for the minimum academic standing regulations for the Kinesiology program.

### 18.3.2 Recommended Sequence of Required Courses for the BSc Kinesiology program (non-Co-op)

#### Year One

(Humanities, Science or Social Sciences)

BIOL 150A and 150B, or 190A and 190B <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
EPHE 141 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 143.....	1.5
EPHE 155.....	1.5
ENGL 135 and one from 146, 147, 225.....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Two

MATH 100 <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
-------------------------------	-----

STAT 255 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 110 <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 201 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 241 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 242 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 245 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 253.....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15</b>

#### Year Three

EPHE 341 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 344 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 360 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 380 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 355.....	1.5
EPHE 300-400 level.....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Four

EPHE 441 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 444 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 447 (full-year course).....	1.5
EPHE 300-400 level.....	4.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

1. *Science designated course. The Bachelor of Science Kinesiology degree requires 33 science-designated units (see also note 3 regarding electives).*

2. *Students who do not have the prerequisite secondary school courses (Pre-Calculus 12 and Physics 12) OR who do not have the required grade of "B" in these courses may take MATH 102 (1.5 units) and PHYS 102 (3.0 units). Students who take this option will add an additional 1.5 units, which will not be utilized in the 60 unit Kinesiology degree.*

3. *There are 22.5 units of electives in the Kinesiology program:*

- 7.5 units of 300 or higher level EPHE electives;
- 6.0 units of 300 or higher level science electives,
- 3.0 units of 300 or higher level approved discipline related electives
- 3.0 units of 100 or higher level science electives, and

- 3.0 units of 100 or higher level general electives.

*Further details on electives can be found on the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education website: <[www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate/kinesiology/electives](http://www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate/kinesiology/electives)>.*

*Science electives must be selected from courses offered by the following departments: Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy. Courses in these departments designated for non-science students WILL NOT be accepted as science electives. In addition, approved courses offered by the Departments of Psychology and Anthropology, and the Division of Medical Sciences are designated as science electives. A complete list of approved science electives can be found on the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education website: <[www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate/kinesiology/electives](http://www.uvic.ca/education/exercise/undergraduate/kinesiology/electives)>.*

*Approved discipline related electives (300 or higher) must be selected from courses offered by*

*the Faculty of Science, the Department of Anthropology, the Department of Psychology, the Department of Computer Science, the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education, the School of Health Information Service, the Division of Medical Sciences, and the School of Public Health and Social Policy.*

### 18.3.3 Kinesiology – Co-operative Education Program

The Kinesiology Co-operative Education program is a year-round program, which enables students to integrate their academic experiences with workplace learning. Please refer to the general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students, starting page 46.

All students should follow the academic guidelines described in section 18.3.4.

With a high grade point average, applicants to the Co-op program in Kinesiology may be provisionally admitted into a Co-operative Education work term prior to formal admission into the Kinesiology Co-op program. Such students, with authorization from the Office of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, may undertake a first Co-op work term. In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the transcript as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program. Subsequent work terms must be done as part of the Kinesiology program. Authorization to take a Co-op work term does not guarantee admission to the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.

Work term credit by challenge is not permitted in the BSc Kinesiology Co-op program.

#### Academic Standing:

Students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required for the Kinesiology program (see section 7.5.2). If a student is on probation, then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students who have been required to withdraw from the program will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term.

#### Work Terms:

Students must complete three work terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. Please note that participation in the co-operative education program adds to the length of time required for successful degree completion.

Each work term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N/X or F/X). A student who does not complete a work term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program but the Kinesiology Committee may, upon review, authorize a further work term.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses while on a work term. Under extraordinary circumstances, students may submit, in



writing to the Co-operative Education Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education, a request to register in a maximum of 1.5 units of university level course credit. Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their program on a work term or series of work terms.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Co-operative Education Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

Participation in EPHE 200 Co-op Seminar is a mandatory requirement for all School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Co-op students. This course is a corequisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. EPHE 200 is offered in the September to December academic term. Students will be provided more information regarding the content and requirements for completion of this seminar upon admission to the KINE co-op program.

With permission of the Program Coordinator, Kinesiology Co-op students may voluntarily withdraw from Co-operative Education and remain enrolled in the Kinesiology degree program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid Co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the Greater Victoria area.

The Co-op Program Coordinator, School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program section of the calendar. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F/X on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education Co-op office, and provide any other required documentation prior to the start of the work term. A Co-op Program tuition fee, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the University's general fee regulations.

**Ethical and Professional Behaviour:**

While on co-operative education work terms students are responsible for acting in an ethical and professional manner.

**Attendance:**

While on co-operative education work terms students are expected to have regular attendance, be punctual at the work place and to notify their co-operative education coordinator whenever work term requirements cannot be kept.

**Denial of co-operative education placement:**

Students will be denied a co-operative education placement if their preparation in required course work and/or EPHE 200 is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructor(s) and/or the Director of the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education.

**Withdrawal from co-operative education placement:**

Students may be required to withdraw from the co-operative education placement with a failing grade if their performance in the workplace or their workplace preparation is considered unsatisfactory by the work site supervisor, co-operative education coordinator and the academic program coordinator.

**Voluntary Withdrawal:**

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a placement must receive permission to do so from the co-operative education coordinator and program coordinator. Their request must be in writing and contain the reasons for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal will receive a failing grade.

The performance of students in this program will be reviewed after each campus term and each work term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory will be so informed and will be advised of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

**18.3.4 Recommended Sequence of Required Courses for the BSc Kinesiology, Co-operative Education program**

Years 1 and 2 are the same as the non-Co-op Major except the addition of EPHE 200 at the start of Year Two. See 18.3.2 and notes 1, 2, and 3.

At the end of Year Two:

Work Term #1

Year Three	
Work Term #2	
EPHE 341 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 344 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 359 (summer).....	1.5
EPHE 360 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 380 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 300-400 level.....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year Four	
Work Term #3	
EPHE 441 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 444 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 355.....	1.5
EPHE 300-400 level.....	4.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

**18.3.5 BSc Kinesiology Honours**

Students in the BSc Kinesiology non-Co-op or Kinesiology Co-op programs seeking an Honours degree normally apply at the start of the third year of the program by downloading an application form from the EPHE website, completing Section 1 and submitting it to the EPHE academic adviser. Students who meet the honours eligibility requirements will need to find a supervisor for their honours thesis before being accepted into the program. Instructions for finding a supervisor are available on the application form.

To be eligible to apply for honours, applicants require a minimum 6.0 grade point average in all EPHE courses (excluding EPHE 104 to 137 courses) and a grade point average of 5.0 in non-EPHE courses.

All requirements should be completed within five academic years. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 5.0
2. a grade point average of at least 5.5 for 300- and 400-level Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education courses
3. a grade of at least B in EPHE 499

A student who achieves a grade lower than B in EPHE 499 will graduate under the Major program, providing all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled.

**18.3.6 Recommended Sequence of Required Courses for the BSc Kinesiology Honours program**

Years 1 and 2 are the same as for the BSc Kinesiology non-Co-op. See 18.3.2 and notes 1, 2, and 3.

Note: BSc Kinesiology Coop students must plan to take EPHE 359 (summer) and are not eligible to take EPHE 447.

Year Three	
EPHE 341 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 344 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 357.....	1.5
EPHE 360 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 380 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 355.....	1.5
EPHE 300-400 level.....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year Four	
EPHE 441 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 444 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EPHE 447 (full-year course).....	1.5
EPHE 499 (full-year course).....	3.0
EPHE 300-400 level.....	4.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total for year</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b> .....	<b>61.5</b>

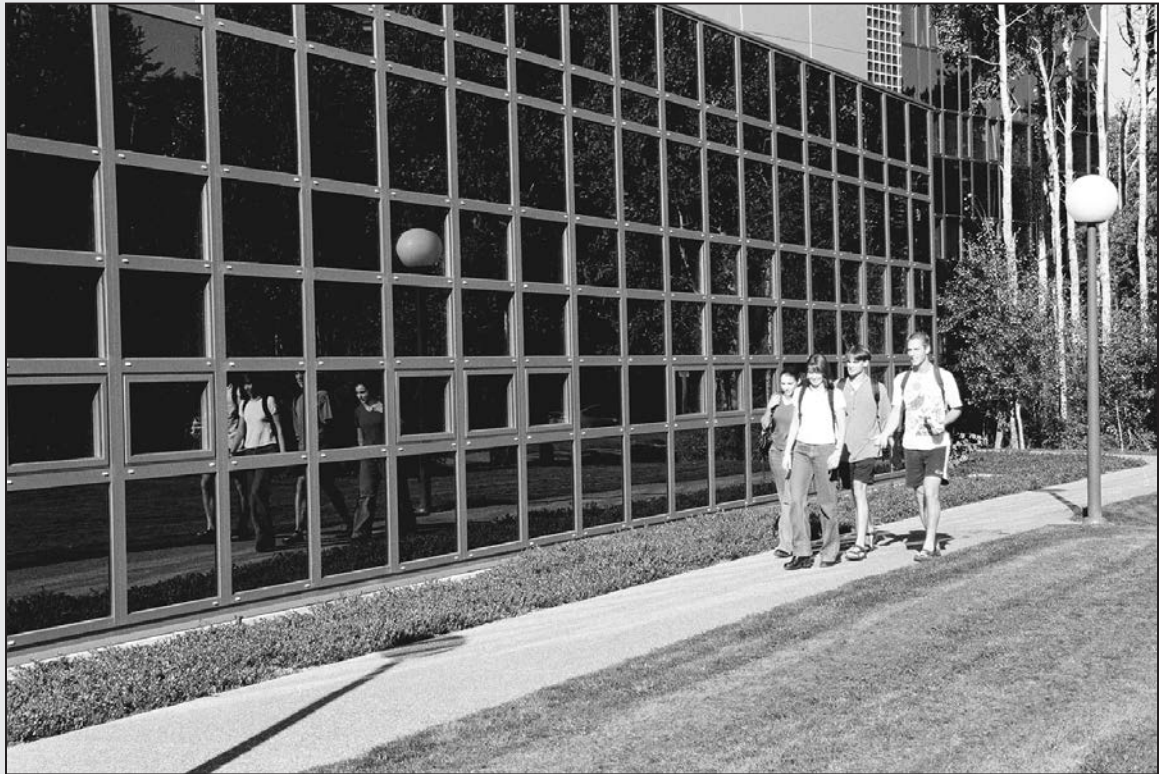
**18.3.7 Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major**

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major should discuss this program with both the Program Coordinator and the EPHE Adviser.



General Information .....	73
Computer Science Programs .....	74
Engineering Programs .....	81
Biomedical Engineering .....	83
Civil Engineering .....	84
Computer Engineering .....	84
Electrical Engineering .....	86
Mechanical Engineering .....	88
Software Engineering .....	90
Engineering Co-operative Education Programs .....	91
Faculty Members .....	92

# Faculty of Engineering



Thomas Tiedje, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (British Columbia), PEng, Dean of the faculty and Professor

LillAnne Jackson, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Lethbridge), PhD (Calgary), Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programs) and Assistant Teaching Professor

Hausi A. Müller, Dipl El Eng (ETH Zürich), MSc, PhD (Rice), PEng, Associate Dean (Research) and Professor

#### Student Information:

Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of  
Software Engineering ..... 250-721-6023  
Bachelor of Science ..... 250-472-5700

Website: [www.uvic.ca/engineering](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering)

*The Faculty of Engineering offers undergraduate programs in the fields of Engineering and Computer Science. Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering are in the fields of Biomedical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, and Mechanical Engineering and a Bachelor of Software Engineering is offered. Programs leading to a Bachelor of Science are in Computer Science and can be combined with programs in Geography, Health Information Science, Mathematics, Music, Physics, Psychology, Statistics, and Visual Arts. Co-operative Education is mandatory for all Engineering degree programs, Health Information Science and Computer Science combined program and optional for the other Computer Science programs.*



## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

See the table below for a listing of the Faculty of Engineering undergraduate degree offerings. The Co-operative Education Program is mandatory for all Bachelor of Engineering and Software Engineering programs and the Combined program in Health Information Science and

Computer Science and optional for other Computer Science programs. All students in these programs graduate with the Coop designation on their academic documents. The Co-operative Education Programs within the Faculty of Engineering are described on page 91.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES

Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering are open to students in other faculties

who have satisfied any prerequisite courses. However some courses or sections are open only to students in the Faculty of Engineering or to students in specific programs. Faculty of Engineering program students are given registration priority in some courses. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at <[www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)>.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering are

### Faculty of Engineering Undergraduate Programs

DEGREE	PROGRAM	OPTIONS, SPECIALIZATION AREAS AND COMBINED PROGRAMS		MINOR
BSc <sup>3</sup>	Computer Science	<b>Options<sup>1</sup>:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer Communications and Networks</li> <li>• Computer Graphics &amp; Gaming</li> <li>• Software Engineering</li> <li>• Theory</li> </ul> <b>General<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Combined Programs:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer Science and Mathematics<sup>2*</sup></li> <li>• Computer Science and Statistics<sup>2*</sup></li> <li>• Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)</li> <li>• Health Information Science and Computer Science</li> <li>• Music and Computer Science<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Physics and Computer Science<sup>2</sup></li> <li>• Psychology and Computer Science</li> <li>• Visual Arts and Computer Science<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>	•
BEng	Biomedical Engineering	<b>Specialization Areas:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical</li> <li>• Mechanical</li> </ul>		
	Civil Engineering			
	Computer Engineering	<b>Specialization Areas:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications</li> <li>• Computational Intelligence</li> <li>• Computer Systems</li> <li>• Digital &amp; Embedded Systems</li> <li>• Digital Signal Processing</li> <li>• Electrical Energy Systems</li> <li>• Electromagnetics &amp; Photonics</li> <li>• Electronics</li> <li>• Mechatronics</li> <li>• Network Security &amp; Privacy</li> </ul>	<b>Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biomedical</li> <li>• Computer Music</li> </ul>	•
	Electrical Engineering	<b>Specialization Areas:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications</li> <li>• Computational Intelligence</li> <li>• Computer Systems</li> <li>• Digital &amp; Embedded Systems</li> <li>• Digital Signal Processing</li> <li>• Electrical Energy Systems</li> <li>• Electromagnetics &amp; Photonics</li> <li>• Electronics</li> <li>• Mechatronics</li> <li>• Network Security &amp; Privacy</li> </ul>	<b>Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biomedical</li> <li>• Computer Music</li> </ul>	•
BSEng	Mechanical Engineering	<b>Specialization Areas:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advanced Manufacture</li> <li>• Advanced Materials</li> <li>• Biomedical Engineering</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer Aided Engineering</li> <li>• Energy Systems</li> <li>• Fluids &amp; Aerodynamics</li> <li>• Mechatronics</li> </ul>	•
	Software Engineering	<b>Specialization Areas:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biomedical Engineering</li> <li>• Communications &amp; Networks</li> <li>• Computational Intelligence</li> <li>• Embedded Systems</li> <li>• Graphics &amp; Gaming</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High Performance Computing</li> <li>• Human Computer Interaction</li> <li>• Mechatronics</li> <li>• Programming Languages &amp; Architectures</li> <li>• Security &amp; Privacy</li> <li>• Theory of Computation</li> </ul>	•

1. Major programs only

2. Honours and Major programs available. \* These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

3. General may be BA or BSc. Combined Visual Arts and Computer Science, Combined Music & Computer Science may be BFA or BSC

responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree program.

### Minors

Minor degree programs are offered by all three departments within the Faculty of Engineering. Students should refer to the specific departmental entry for further details - Computer Science, page 80, Electrical and Computer Systems, page 87 and Mechanical Systems, page 89.

Students should consult the appropriate advising centre for the development and approval of the Minor. Courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the degree.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Enrolment in any course or degree program may be limited by the availability of staff and resources. Applicants who meet the minimum academic requirements are not guaranteed admission to any program.

## Computer Science Programs

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department of Computer Science offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science:

- Major and Honours in Computer Science
- Major in Computer Science (Computer Communications & Networks Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Computer Graphics and Gaming Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Theory Option)

Students who plan to pursue one of these programs and who meet the qualifications set out below should apply to the Undergraduate Admissions Office and should indicate that they wish to register in the Faculty of Engineering for their first year of study.

Students may complete a combined degree program in the following areas offered by the faculties indicated:

- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Music and Computer Science
  - Visual Arts and Computer Science
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
  - Health Information Science and Computer Science
- Faculty of Science
  - Computer Science and Mathematics \*
  - Computer Science and Statistics \*
  - Physics and Computer Science
- Faculty of Social Sciences
  - Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)
  - Psychology and Computer Science

\* These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

Students undertaking a combined degree program normally register in the faculty offering the degree as indicated above. Students are advised to consult the specific degree requirements

for the combined program, particularly regarding admission requirements, application and possible enrolment limitations.

Students may also undertake a BSc or BA General degree program.

Students undertaking a General degree in Computer Science normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area of their degree in their first year.

Students may also complete a Minor in Computer Science.

### Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to the Faculty of Engineering Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations, page 91.

### Computer Science/Mathematics Work Experience Program

Please refer to the Faculty of Engineering Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations, page 91.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Computer Science offers the following graduate degrees: MA, MSc, PhD. For information, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

All applicants are advised to carefully review the section on Undergraduate Admission, page 22.

### Graduates of Secondary Schools

Applicants who are seeking admission to the Faculty of Engineering to follow a BSc in Computer Science program based on graduation from a BC/Yukon secondary school should refer to the admission requirements on page 25.

Applicants seeking admission based on graduation from secondary schools elsewhere in Canada or abroad require equivalent qualifications to those specified as admission requirements for BC/Yukon secondary school graduates (see pages 25 and 26). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

### Transfers from Other Faculties

A student in another faculty who wishes to transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering when they applied to the University or have completed 6 units of courses including MATH 100 and CSC 110 while registered in another faculty of the University. A student in another faculty who has completed one or more sessions at the University must also have satisfactory standing as defined by the University at the time of transfer.

### Transfers from Other Institutions

To be eligible for admission to a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering on the basis of work completed at another post-secondary institution, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses and have at least a C average on their most recent 12 units of courses. The student must also have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering had they applied to the University directly from secondary school or have completed

courses while registered in another college or university which are equivalent to CSC 110 and MATH 100.

On successful completion of the Computer Science Bridge program offered at Camosun College, students with a two-year diploma in Computer Technology may be admitted to the third year of a BSc Major program. Students admitted based on completion of the Computer Science Bridge program may receive credit for courses normally taken in third and fourth year and in that case must take an equivalent number of electives in addition to the normal year 3 and year 4 degree requirements. Acceptance into the Bridge and BSc programs must be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering before registration in any of the Bridge program courses.

### Admission to Specific Computer Science Programs

On admission, students are normally placed in the BSc Major Program.

Applications for admission to Computer Science Co-op programs are normally completed at the end of the student's first term of studies but are accepted until the beginning of a student's third year. Application deadlines are September 15 and January 15. Detailed information is available at the Computer Science Advising Office.

Applications for admission to the Honours Program in Computer Science are normally made at the end of the student's second year of studies.

*On admission to a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science, a student from outside the faculty must register in the Faculty of Engineering.*

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

Students already enrolled in a BSc degree program who plan to undertake work at another institution must receive prior written approval from the department of Computer Science if they wish such courses to be credited towards the BSc degree. A Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere is provided by the Computer Science Advising Office. Credit for courses completed elsewhere will only be granted for courses in which a grade of 55% or higher, or the equivalent, was awarded. For some courses a higher minimum grade may be required as specified in the letter of permission.

Students authorized to attend another university who accept a degree from that institution give up the right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree, page 41.

### Interfaculty Programs

Students planning to complete a Double Major or Double Honours Program in Computer Science and another discipline may choose to register in the Faculty of Engineering or the faculty of the other discipline. Students can arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major program through the Computer Science Advising Office. Such programs involve



satisfying the Honours or Major requirements of two disciplines in two different faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students undertaking an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

Only one BSc degree with a Double Major or a Double Honours or a Joint Major/Honours will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

Students in a Major or Honours Program may also arrange to undertake a Minor offered in another discipline.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Academic Performance**

Students in a BSc degree program are subject to the University regulations on academic performance (see “Standing”, page 39). In addition, a student graduating from any program offered by the Department of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering must present 60 units of credit that:

- satisfy the degree requirements
- contain no more than eight D grades (a maximum of 12 units) in those courses that have been completed at the University of Victoria. If such a course is repeated and a grade higher than D is achieved, the course does not count toward the eight D grade limit, but all attempts are used in GPA calculations.

**Graduation Standing**

The graduation standing for students in a BSc Major or Honours Program is determined in accordance with University regulations (see “Standing”, page 39).

**BSc PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Requirements Common to All BSc Degrees**

Each candidate for a BSc degree is required:

1. to have satisfied the “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30
2. to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units in Computer Science and at least 3 units from each of two other departments
3. to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree at least 3 units of courses other than Computer Science and Software Engineering
4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University regulation); 18 of these units must be taken at UVic including
  - at least 13.5 of the 19.5 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Honours Program; or
  - at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program
5. to satisfy the requirements of a Major or Honours program in Computer Science as specified below
6. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at UVic

**Academic Advice**

Students considering or enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science should seek academic advice through the Computer Science Advising Office. Students considering or enrolled in a combined BSc in Computer Science should seek academic advice from the Computer Science Advising Office and advisers for the second discipline.

**Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties**

All undergraduate courses offered by the department of Computer Science are open to all undergraduate students at the university if the regulations of their degree program permit and prerequisites are met.

**Academic Writing Requirement**

Students taking a Major, Honours or combined degree program in Computer Science (except for a combined degree with Visual Arts, or a combined degree with Music) take ENGL 135. See “Academic Writing Requirement” on page 30, for further information.

**Limitation of Enrolment**

Enrolment in certain Computer Science courses may be limited. Enrolment in CSC 100, 105, 106, 110 and 115 is on a first-come first-served basis.

**Advanced Placement**

Students who demonstrate to the department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.

**Course Challenge for CSC 110**

The CSC 110 course challenge exam is intended to allow registered undergraduate students to receive credit on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. A student may challenge CSC 110 one time only by taking this special examination. The grade received will be entered into the student’s academic record, further determining the student’s sessional standing. See “Credit by Course Challenge” on page 32, for regulations about taking a challenge exam.

In order to take the exam, the student must first apply through Undergraduate Records using the Course Challenge form <[www.uvic.ca/registrar/assets/docs/record-forms/course-challenge.pdf](http://www.uvic.ca/registrar/assets/docs/record-forms/course-challenge.pdf)>, which will be forwarded to the Department of Computer Science for approval, and the student will be informed of the time of the exam, held once a term, normally within the first week of the term. The Course Challenge fee must be paid before the challenge examination is undertaken. Once the results have been approved by the Chair, a report of the grade awarded will be sent to both the student and to Records Services, and become part of the student’s academic record.

**Course Credit Restriction**

Students may obtain credit for only one Computer Science course in each of the following pairs:

110 or 111	106 or 212	115 or 160
250 or 355	370 or 470	425 or 420
448A or 445	448B or 446	

**Major and Honours Programs**

Students planning to complete a Major or Honours program in Computer Science register in the Faculty of Engineering. Students registered

in another faculty may transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering (see “Transfers from Other Faculties”, page 74).

All students planning to complete a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science must file a Record of Degree Program form before registering for third year in the Faculty of Engineering. Computer Science Degree Programs are submitted to the Computer Science Advising Office.

**Admission to the Honours Program**

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours Program should apply to the Honours Adviser on completion of their second year. Entry requires a GPA of at least 6.0 calculated over all required second-year CSC, SENG, MATH and STAT courses.

Students may be admitted to the Honours Program upon completion of their third year provided they have a GPA of at least 6.0 calculated over all CSC and SENG courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.0 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

**BSc Honours: Course Requirements**

<b>Year 1</b>	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202 .....	1.5
MATH 211 .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370 .....	7.5
3.0 units of CSC or SENG 300-level .....	3.0
CSC 349A.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
CSC 499 .....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 400-level (1.5 units may be SENG).....	6.0
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**BSc Major: Course Requirements**

<b>Year 1</b>	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>



## Year 2

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202.....	1.5
MATH 211.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 3

CSC 320, 360, 370.....	4.5
6.0 units of CSC 300-level (1.5 units may be SENG).....	6.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 4

4.5 units of CSC 400-level (1.5 units may be SENG).....	4.5
Electives.....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. The statistics course can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3. MATH 222 is strongly recommended.

### Major in Computer Science (Computer Communications & Networks Option)

This program is for students who wish to acquire a strong background in Communications and Networks. The Co-op option or the work experience option is strongly recommended.

## Year 1

CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 2

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202.....	1.5
MATH 211.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 3

CSC 320, 360, 370.....	4.5
CSC 361.....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 300 level (1.5 units may be SENG).....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 4

3.0 units from CSC 446, 463, 466, 467.....	3.0
1.5 units of CSC or SENG 400-level <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. The statistics course can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3. Recommend CSC 461, 462.

### Major in Computer Science (Computer Graphics and Gaming Option)

This program is for students who wish to acquire a strong background in graphics. The Co-op option or the work experience option is recommended.

## Year 1

CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 2

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202.....	1.5
MATH 211.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
Elective <sup>1,3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 3

CSC 320, 360, 370.....	4.5
CSC 305.....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 300-level (1.5 units may be SENG) <sup>5</sup> .....	6.0
Electives <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 4

3.0 units of CSC 471, 472, 473, 486A-D.....	3.0
1.5 units of CSC or SENG 400-level.....	1.5
Electives <sup>6</sup> .....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Strongly recommend CSC 167. Recommend PSYC 100A and B or PHYS 120 and ART 100-level.
2. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
3. Strongly recommend CSC 205.
4. The statistics course can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
5. Recommend SENG 310, CSC 349A, CSC 350.
6. Recommend CSC 426.

### Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)

## Year 1

CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 2

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202.....	1.5
MATH 211.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 3

CSC 320, 360, 370.....	4.5
------------------------	-----

SENG 310 or 321.....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 300 level (1.5 units may be SENG).....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 4

4.5 units of SENG 400-level <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. The statistics course can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3. Strongly recommend SENG 401.

### Major in Computer Science (Theory Option)

This program is for students who wish to acquire a strong background in the Theory of Computer Science.

## Year 1

CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 2

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202.....	1.5
MATH 211.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 3

CSC 320, 360, 370.....	4.5
CSC 425.....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 300 level (1.5 units may be SENG) <sup>4</sup> .....	6.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

## Year 4

Two of CSC 422, 423, 426, 428A 429, 445, 449, 482A-D.....	3.0
1.5 units of CSC or SENG 400-level.....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. The statistics course can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.
3. MATH 222 is strongly recommended.
4. Recommend CSC 322, 349A. Further suggested: MATH 322, 423.

### Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics, and Computer Science and Statistics

These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

For a Combined BSc degree in Computer Science and Mathematics, or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees



in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs are registered in the Faculty of Science and must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics departments.

**Admission to the Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics**

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs should apply in writing to the Honours Advisers of both departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 106 or 212, 225, 230, and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level Computer Science and SENG courses
4. attained a GPA of at least 6.5 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses

Students may also be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs upon completion of their third year providing they have at least 4.5 units of 300/400 level credit from each department with a minimum GPA of 6.0 in all courses completed at the 300/400 level in the two departments.

Combined Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.0 in their third year to remain in the program.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

Year 1	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 212, 222, 236 .....	7.5
MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
CSC 320, 322, 326, 349A .....	6.0
One of CSC 305, 330, 350, 360, 361, 370 .....	1.5
MATH 301, 322.....	3.0
Two of MATH 312, 342, 352, 362, 377 .....	3.0
STAT 359 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
CSC 499 or MATH 498 .....	1.5
Completion of two of the following requirements <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0

- Algorithms: Two of CSC 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, 428A, 429
  - Discrete Mathematics: Two of MATH 413, 422, 423
  - Logic: Two of CSC 355, 421, MATH 375, PHIL 370, 371, 403
  - Numerical Analysis and Applications: Two of CSC 449, 472, 473, MATH 449
  - Optimization and Simulation: Two of CSC 445, 446, MATH 447
- 3.0 units of CSC or MATH or STAT 300- or 400-level(1.5 units may be SENG or CENG 420) ... 3.0
- Electives..... 4.5
- Total<sup>3</sup>** .....

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

Year 1	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 212, 222, 236 .....	7.5
MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
CSC 320, 326, 349A .....	4.5
One of CSC 305, 330, 350, 360, 361, 370 .....	1.5
MATH 322 .....	1.5
Two of MATH 301, 312, 342, 352, 362, 377.....	3.0
STAT 359 .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total<sup>3</sup></b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
Completion of one of the following requirements <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0

- Algorithms: Two of CSC 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, 428A, 429
  - Discrete Mathematics: Two of MATH 413, 422, 423
  - Logic: Two of CSC 322, 355, 421, MATH 375, PHIL 370, 371, 403
  - Numerical Analysis and Applications: Two of CSC 449, 472, 473, MATH 449
  - Optimization and Simulation: Two of CSC 445, 446, MATH 447
- 6.0 units of CSC or MATH or STAT 300-or 400-level (3.0 units may be SENG or CENG 420) ... 6.0
- Electives..... 6.0
- Total<sup>3</sup>** .....

1. ENGR 240 can be taken in first year provided the prerequisite has been met. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. A CSC or MATH topics or directed studies course can be used in fulfillment of these requirements with permission of the department offering the course.

3. The 30 units in 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> year must include at least 6 units at the 400 level with at least 3 of those units in each of the two departments.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics**

These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

Year 1	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 211 .....	4.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
CSC 320, 322, 326, 349A .....	6.0
MATH 222 .....	1.5
STAT 350, 353 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484 .....	3.0
CSC 499 or STAT 498 .....	1.5
STAT 450 .....	1.5
Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 355, 357, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics**

These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

Year 1	
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 211 .....	4.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
CSC 320, 326, 349A .....	4.5
MATH 222 .....	1.5
STAT 350, 353 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

Three of STAT 354, 355, 357, 450, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. These 16.5 units of electives must include at least 1.5 units of Computer Science at the 300 level or higher, at least 3 units of Computer Science at the 400 level and at least 4.5 additional units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these latter 4.5 units, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments. CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level may be substituted for these Computer Science courses.
3. STAT 454 can be taken more than once in different topics.
4. These 9 units of electives must include at least 4.5 units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. These 4.5 units may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level. In selecting these courses, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

**Combined Program in Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)**

The Department of Geography and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. The Geomatics program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of cartography, Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, spatial analysis and surveying.

Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

**Geography/Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Geography/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in one or both of the Geography and/or Computer Science Co-op programs. The Co-op degree requires successful completion of three Co-op work terms. Completion of a minimum of one work term in each area adds the combined nature of their Co-op degree to the official record.

**Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) Program Requirements**

**Year 1**

CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
GEOG 101A, 101B .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101; or MATH 102 and 151 ...	3.0
MATH 122.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222, 226, 228.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5

Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

CSC 360, 370.....	3.0
GEOG 319 or 322 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 328 or 329.....	1.5
GEOG 323, 325.....	3.0
SENG 310.....	1.5
1.5 units of CSC at the 300 level.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

CSC 305 or 426 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 422, 428.....	3.0
GEOG 418, 420.....	3.0
3.0 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
CSC 497.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. Students interested in remote sensing wishing to advance to GEOG 422 are encouraged to take both GEOG 319 and GEOG 322.
3. CSC 305 requires MATH 211 as prerequisite.
4. These 3.0 units of CSC courses at the 400 level may include CENG 420 and/or 1.5 units of SENG at the 400 level.

**Combined Major Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science**

Enrolment in this program is limited. Students must contact either the School of Health Information Science or the Department of Computer Science before registering in any courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program.

Students with a previous degree in Computer Science or a related degree are not eligible for this combined program. Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in each academic term will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year. This is a full-time program only.

**Health Information Science/Computer Science Co-op**

Health Information Science/Computer Science Students admitted to the Combined Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science are required to take part in the Co-op Program. In addition to their academic requirements, they must successfully complete a minimum of three work terms with at least one in each area, and be enrolled in a minimum of 6.0 units of course work each campus term. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not permitted in this program.

**Year 1**

HINF 130, 140.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

HINF 200, 201, 280.....	4.5
-------------------------	-----

1.5 units of HINF at the 200 level.....	1.5
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ENGR 240.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

4.5 units of HINF at the 300 level.....	4.5
CSC 375.....	1.5
3.0 units of CSC 320, 322, 330, 355, 360, SENG 321.....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

3.0 units of HINF at the 400 level.....	3.0
4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
CSC 497.....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students without grade 12 Biology must replace this elective by one of EPHE 141, BIOC 102, BIOL 150A or BIOL 190A.
2. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.
3. These 6.0 units of other courses must be at the 300 level or higher, and must include at least 3.0 units chosen from Health Information Science, Computer Science or SENG.

**Combined Major in Music and Computer Science**

The School of Music and the Department of Computer Science have designed a combined program leading to either a Bachelor of Fine Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Enrolment in this program is limited. Applicants must complete the usual procedures for admission to the University. See "Undergraduate Admission" on page 22. The application deadline for September entry is March 31. The School requires applicants to also submit a supplemental form. See <[finearts.uvic.ca/music/cscmusic/form/](http://finearts.uvic.ca/music/cscmusic/form/)>.

**Music/Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Music/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in one or both of the Music and/or Computer Science Co-op programs. The Co-op degree requires successful completion of three Co-op work terms. Completion of a minimum of one work term in each area adds the combined nature of their Co-op degree to the official record.

**Year 1**

MUS 101A, 101B.....	3.0
MUS 170A, 170B.....	1.0
MUS 207.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.0</b>

**Year 2**

MUS 105 or 180.....	2.0
MUS 270A and 270B <sup>2</sup> ; or 181.....	1.0
MUS 201A, 201B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0





CSC 225, 226 .....	3.0
MATH 211 .....	1.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
ELEC 260 .....	1.5
MUS 115 .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
MUS 301A, 301B, 306, 307 .....	6.0
CSC 230 .....	1.5
ELEC 310 .....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 330, 360, 370, SENG 310, ELEC 407 <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
7.5 units of MUS 401C, 406A, 406B, 407, CSC 475, ELEC 484 <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5
CSC 497 .....	1.5
1.5 units of MUS at the 300/400 level. ....	1.5
1.5 units of CSC or SENG at the 400 level. ....	1.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have not satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement (AWR) should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. MUS 270A/B must be taken concurrently with MUS 201A/B.
3. ELEC 407 and 484 are only offered in the summer term. Strongly recommend CSC 475 and ELEC 484.
4. May include 300- or 400-level music courses, with permission of the instructor. Recommend ELEC 459, 486, SENG 474.

**Combined Programs in Physics and Computer Science**

For a Combined BSc degree in Computer Science and Physics, students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Physics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs are registered in the Faculty of Science and must contact the Computer Science and Physics departments.

**Physics/Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Physics/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. They must successfully complete four work terms in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Physics and Computer Science**

Admission to the Honours Program requires permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science. Students should apply upon completion of second year.

<b>Year 1</b>	
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 106; 110 or 111; 115 .....	4.5
ENGL 135 .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
CSC 225, 226, 230 .....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
PHYS 321A, 321B, 342 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
CSC 320, 349A, 360 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
PHYS 323, 325, 326 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
CSC 499 or PHYS 429B .....	1.5
CSC 445 or 446 .....	1.5
CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

1. It is recommended that students consider the upper-level PHYS courses they wish to take when choosing the order in which to take PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326.
2. Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
3. 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses; they must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science.

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Physics and Computer Science**

<b>Year 1</b>	
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 106; 110 or 111; 115 .....	4.5
ENGL 135 .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
CSC 225, 226, 230 .....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
PHYS 325, 326, 342 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
CSC 349A, 360 .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
PHYS 321A, 323 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0

4.5 units of PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
CSC 320 .....	1.5
CSC 445 or 446 .....	1.5
CSC 497 .....	1.5
3.0 units of CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. It is recommended that students consider the upper-level PHYS courses they wish to take when choosing the order in which to take PHYS 321A, 323, 325, 326.
2. These Physics electives must be at the 300 level or higher and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third and fourth year students.
3. These Computer Science electives must be at the 400 level. 1.5 units may be a 400-level SENG courses.

**Combined Major in Psychology and Computer Science**

The Department of Psychology and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. This is a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Psychology or Computer Science at the latest after completing all of the first-year requirements.

**Psychology/Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Psychology/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in one or both of the Psychology and/or Computer Science Co-op programs. The Co-op degree requires successful completion of three Co-op work terms. Completion of a minimum of one work term in each area adds the combined nature of their Co-op degree to the official record.

<b>Year 1</b>	
BIOL 190A or 215, 190B .....	3.0
CSC 106, 110, 115 .....	4.5
ENGL 135 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 151, 122 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
CSC 225, 226, 230 .....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
MATH 102 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
PSYC 201, 215A <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
1.5 units of CSC 322, 360, 370 .....	1.5
PSYC 300A and 300B or STAT 255 and 256 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
PSYC 300 level <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
SENG 310 and CSC 320 .....	3.0
Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
CSC 421 or CENG 420 .....	1.5

4.5 units of CSC 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
CSC 497 .....	1.5
4.5 units of PSYC 300/400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students can replace MATH 151 and 102 with MATH 100 and 101.

2. Minimum grade requirements:

- PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each
- PSYC 201, 215A with a grade of at least C in each
- PSYC 300A, 300B with a grade of at least C in each
- ENGL 135 with a grade of at least C+.

3. These 7.5 units of 300 and 400 level PSYC must include at least one 400 level PSYC course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490, or 499. The following upper-level courses are suggested according to student interests:

**Artificial Intelligence:**

PSYC 317A, 317B, 323 (215A is a prerequisite), and related 400-level courses

**Human Factors and Computer-Human Interfaces:**

PSYC 317A, 317B, 334, 325 and related 400-level courses

**Game Programming:**

PSYC 335, 336, 339 and related 400-level courses

4. One of these CSC 400 level courses may be replaced by a SENG 400 level course.
5. Students in this combined program who wish to participate in the Co-op Program must be accepted by the Co-op Programs of both Computer Science and Psychology. They must complete two work terms in each Co-op program in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Should the admission and graduation requirements vary in the two program areas, students must meet the lower GPA requirement.

**Combined Major Program in Visual Arts and Computer Science**

The Department of Visual Arts and the Department of Computer Science have designed a combined program leading to either a Bachelor of Fine Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Enrolment in the program is limited. Students may be admitted directly to the program or at the end of first year. Please contact the Visual Arts Department for application requirements.

**Visual Arts/Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Visual Arts/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in one or both of the Visual Arts and/or Computer Science Co-op programs. The Co-op degree requires successful completion of three Co-op work terms. Completion of a minimum of one work term in each area adds the combined nature of their Co-op degree to the official record.

<b>Year 1</b>	
ART 103, 104, 105, 106 .....	6.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
6.0 units of ART 201, 202, 211, 212, 221, 222, 241, 242, 261, 262, 271, 272 .....	6.0
MATH 211 .....	1.5
CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ART 150 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
6.0 units of ART at the 300-level.....	6.0
3.0 units of CSC 320, 360, 370.....	3.0
SENG 310.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
6.0 units of ART at the 300 or 400 level <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
CSC 305 .....	1.5
3.0 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have not satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement (AWR) should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. Recommend ART 306 or 395; if neither of these taken, students must take CSC 497 as part of these 6.0 units.
3. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

**GENERAL DEGREE (BA OR BSC - FACULTIES OF HUMANITIES, SCIENCE AND SOCIAL SCIENCES)**

**Admission to the General Program**

Students intending to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty of the second area of specialization required in the degree.

Completion of the following set of courses satisfies the requirements for a BA or BSc General Degree in Computer Science as offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science. Students wishing to complete a General Program should register in whichever of these three faculties is appropriate based on their second area of specialization.

<b>Year 1</b>	
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101; or 102 and 151 .....	1.5
MATH 122.....	1.5

<b>Year 2</b>	
CSC 106, 225, 226, 230 .....	6.0
SENG 265.....	1.5
1.5 units of STAT 252, 254, 255, 260, ECON 246 .....	1.5

<b>Years 3 and 4</b>	
A total of 9.0 additional units of Computer Science courses numbered 300 or higher. Two of these CSC courses can be replaced by SENG courses at a similar level. ....	9.0

**MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Students in other departments may complete a Minor in Computer Science by completing the Major or Honours requirements of that department, in conjunction with either the Computer

Science General Program requirement or by completing the set of courses listed below.

<b>Year 1</b>	
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100 or 102 .....	1.5
MATH 122.....	1.5
MATH 151 or any Statistics 200 level (or equivalent) course .....	1.5

<b>Year 2</b>	
CSC 106, 225, 226, 230 .....	6.0
SENG 265.....	1.5

<b>Year 3 and 4</b>	
4.5 units of additional CSC courses numbered 300 or higher (one of these can be replaced by a SENG course at a similar level) .....	4.5

Note that 200-level and higher courses that fulfill requirement for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the Major or Honours degree. Any such course in the Minor program may be replaced by another Computer Science course at the same level or higher.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MATH CO-OP PROGRAM**

Co-operative Education is optional in Computer Science and Math Co-op programs with the exception of the combined Health Information and Science program, for which it is mandatory. Students who successfully complete four work terms will receive the Co-op designation for their degree. Admission into these programs requires a separate application.

Additionally, Work experience is optional in the Computer Science and Math programs. Students who successfully complete two or three work terms will receive the work experience designation for their degree. Admission to this program requires a separate application

**Co-op Admission and Retention**

Students are normally admitted to a program in January after their first term on campus; application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, a student may be admitted to a program up to the end of his or her second year. A student will be admitted to a Co-op Program only if there is a satisfactory schedule of academic terms and work terms that will enable the student to complete all Co-op requirements.

The normal requirements for admission of students to a Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program are the completion of CSC 110, MATH 100 and the following:

- the completion of at least 4.5 units on their last academic term
- a minimum grade of C+ in any Computer Science courses and a minimum grade of C in any Mathematics or Statistics courses taken on their last academic term
- no grades of F, E or N in courses taken on their last academic term

Students registered in a Co-op Program must normally be enrolled in at least 6.0 units of course work during each academic term. Students who fail to achieve satisfactory completion of a work term (see "General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op", page 47) may be required to withdraw from the program. Each



work term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript.

### Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics Co-op

Students admitted to one of these programs who wish to participate in Co-op must successfully complete four work terms in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements, and satisfy the course requirements of their specific degree program.

Health Information Science/Computer Science Students admitted to the Combined Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science are required to take part in the Co-op Program. In addition to their academic requirements, they must successfully complete a minimum of three work terms with at most two in one department, and be enrolled in a minimum of 6.0 units of course work each campus term. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not permitted in this program.

### Work Term Sequence

CSC/Math students' work terms are normally of four months' duration and alternate with academic terms. Upon approval, work terms of 4 months can be combined to 8-, 12-, or 16-month periods of employment.

### Work term prerequisite

The CSC Work Placement Preparatory Course is a mandatory requirement for Computer Science/Math Co-op and Work Experience students. Students normally must have completed the preparatory course before undertaking their first work term but in all cases must complete it before taking the second work term.

Students with significant work experience may complete a "Prior Learning Assessment". Advance placements or waivers for a course will be considered on this basis only.

Students normally must complete the Academic Writing Requirement before undertaking their first work term but in all cases must complete this requirement before their second work term.

### Co-op Program Fee

The university assesses a Co-op Program Fee for each work term, which is non-refundable, that is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the University's general fee regulations.

A fee is also assessed for work term challenges but no fee is assessed for work term transfer credits.

### Work Term Credit/Reduction

Students must pass four work terms in order to qualify for the CSC/Math Co-op degree and two work terms to qualify for the CSC/Math Work Experience degree.

There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by one term. A student with extensive technical work experience completed prior to admission to the program may apply to challenge for credit one work term. No challenge credit will be granted in the combined CSC/Health Information Science programs.

### Computer Science/Math Work Experience Program

The Computer Science/Mathematics Work Experience program is intended for students who are enrolled in, or have completed, at least 3 units of 300- or 400-level courses in Computer Science, Software Engineering, Mathematics or Statistics in any Major, Honors or Option degree program in either the department of Computer Science or the department of Mathematics and Statistics, or in any combined degree program offered entirely within these two departments. Students participating in the Work Experience program must pass two Co-op work experience terms, that is, a total of eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the Engineering and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program. These work experience terms are subject to the General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op, with the exception that work experience credit by challenge is not permitted. Students passing the required two work experience terms will receive a designation of Work Experience on their academic record and transcript.

Students should contact the Engineering and Computer Science/ Mathematics Co-op Office to discuss entry into this program.

## Engineering Programs

### PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

Students admitted to the BEng or BSEng degree program normally begin first-year Engineering courses in the September-December term each year. Students who wish extended time to complete first year can begin in the May to August term.

Completed applications must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services. For September admission, the application must be submitted by the preceding April 30 and all documentation must be received by May 31. For May admission, the application must be submitted by the preceding December 31 and all documentation must be received by January 31.

Applicants will receive written acknowledgment that their application for admission to the BEng or BSEng degree program has been received by Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services and confirmation that their admission file is complete.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

#### Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Requirements for admission to the BEng and BSEng degree program for graduates of BC Secondary Schools are presented on page 25.

#### Graduates from Secondary Schools Outside BC/Yukon

Graduates of secondary schools other than British Columbia's and Yukon's require qualifications in mathematics, physics and chemistry equivalent to those specified as admission requirements for BC and Yukon secondary school graduates (see page 25). Applicants are advised to contact Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services for further information regarding requirements.

#### Transfer Applicants

##### College Transfer

Colleges throughout British Columbia offer first-year university transfer programs in engineering. Students who successfully complete one of these programs are eligible for admission to second year engineering at UVic if they have attained an overall standing of at least 65%.

##### Applicants Transferring from University

Applicants who have completed transferable studies while registered in other Faculties at UVic or University Transfer programs elsewhere are eligible to be considered for admission. Applicants will be evaluated on a course-by-course and student-by-student basis. Applicants in this category should normally have taken at least 12 units of courses that transfer to the following UVic courses: CSC 110 or 111, MATH 100, 101, PHYS 120 and 130 or PHYS 110 and 111, ENGL 135, CHEM 101, and MATH 211. Courses that transfer as the following are recommended: CSC 115 or 116 and ENGR 240 or ENGL 225.

In all cases, transfer applicants must have equivalent Physics, Mathematics and Chemistry prerequisites to meet minimum program requirements. Applicants must have a minimum C+ average to be considered with no individual course grade less than C.

##### Applicants Transferring from a Two-Year Diploma Program

On successful completion of the appropriate six-month Engineering Bridge Program offered at Camosun College, students with two-year diplomas in Electronics or Mechanical or Computer Engineering Technology may be admitted to the third year of a BEng program. Acceptance into the Bridge and BEng Programs is decided on an individual basis and must be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering before registration in

### Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule

Year	September-December	January-April	May-August
1	Academic Term 1A	Academic Term 1B	Academic Term 1C or Work/Other Term
2	Academic Term 2A	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 2B
3	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 3A	Work/Other Term
4	Academic Term 3B	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 4A
5	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 4B	



any of the bridge courses or senior-level courses will be approved.

### Approved Substitutions for Courses Taken at UVic

Substitutions may be permitted, on a course-by-course basis, for students in the BEng and BSEng program, when the substitute course is taken at the University of Victoria. See the table “Substitutions for BEng and BSEng.”

Substitutions for BEng and BSEng	
CHEM 150	CHEM 101
CSC 115	CSC 116
ELEC 216	PHYS 216
ENGR 240	ENGL 225
MATH 110	MATH 211
PHYS 110	PHYS 120
PHYS 111	PHYS 130
STAT 254	STAT 260
Substitutions for BEng Biomedical, Civil, and Mechanical Engineering	
CSC 111	CSC 110

### Readmission to the BEng or BSEng program

Students who have withdrawn from the BEng or BSEng degree programs must reapply for admission by the deadlines on page 8 and will be considered in competition with all other applicants at the time of re-application.

Applications from students who were required to withdraw for academic reasons will not be considered until the required withdrawal period has been completed (see Undergraduate Information under “Requirement to Withdraw from the University”, page 40). In addition to satisfying the Undergraduate requirements for re-admission to the University, it is expected that before re-applying to the program, students will successfully complete transferable courses that demonstrate improved academics (with all grades C+ or higher) in relevant subject areas. A student who was required to withdraw will be placed on academic probation upon re-admission to the BEng or BSEng program and must obtain Satisfactory Standing at the next standing review (see “Standing”, page 39.)

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Academic Terms and Academic Years

The academic schedule for the BEng and BSEng degree programs consists of eight academic terms (two per academic year) and six work/other terms.

The academic terms are scheduled from September to December, January to April, and May to August. The schedule for academic terms and work/other terms is shown in the table “Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule.” Four of the six work/other terms are normally used to satisfy the co-operative education requirements of the particular degree program being completed by the student. The remaining two terms (8 months) may be used for other academic

work (completion of an option or a Minor), gaining additional work experience, or any other activity. Please refer to the appropriate program entry for the course schedule for each academic term in a specific program. Students who wish to take time away from the program, or plan for adjustments to the program that disrupt the “Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule” should discuss this with their program adviser. Requests for leave of absences must be in writing.

Each student in a BEng or BSEng degree program will be assigned to a graduating class, which at any point in time will determine the student’s current academic term or work/other term for the purposes of other regulations.

### Co-op Work Term Requirement

Non-participation in the regular Co-op placement process does not relieve a student of the responsibility to complete at least four work terms (as defined by the student’s registered program) in order to graduate from the program.

### Program Change Requests

Students who have completed at least one term (two terms for first-year students) of full-time studies in the BEng or BSEng programs at UVic who wish to alter the prescribed program must meet with their program adviser to map out their plans for program completion.

Program change requests, including requests for leaves of absence, should be submitted to the program adviser who will discuss as necessary with the Associate Dean and/or departmental office. Students must submit their requests before actually dropping or adding courses. Although every effort will be made to detect problems during this review process, students are solely responsible for difficulties resulting from prerequisite and timetable conflicts.

If program changes result in time away from the program, readmission to the program will depend on space being available at the time of re-entry and the student’s academic status at the time of the readmission request. Approval of a leave of absence does not guarantee the absence of timetable conflicts upon the student’s re-registration into the program. The faculty reserves the right to require that relevant course work be repeated if deemed necessary by the Associate Dean and the department concerned.

### Maximum Time for Degree Completion

Students not completing their programs within the specified time limits must have their program extension approved by the Dean. The starting month in determining the length of a student’s program is the first month in which courses are taken in the BEng or BSEng programs at UVic.

Year of Entry into the BEng or BSEng Program	1	2	3
Normal Time to Complete (months)	56	44	28-36
Maximum Time to Complete (months)	80	68	48

### Academic Performance

Students in the BEng and BSEng programs are subject to the University regulations on academic performance (see “Standing”, page 39.)

### Grading

The grading system used for the BEng and BSEng degree programs is the same as that specified by the University (see “Grading”, page 37).

### Academic Concessions

A student whose academic performance is affected by injury, family or personal affliction, or illness may qualify for Academic Concessions (see “Academic Concessions”, page 35).

Requests for academic concessions for Extended Deferred Exams should normally be submitted prior to the scheduled Deferred Exam and in no instance later than 10 working days after that date.

### Review of an Assigned Grade in BEng and BSEng Program Courses, Work Terms, and Work Term Modules

- Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean’s office within 21 days after the release of assigned grades.
- The review of a final grade is restricted to grade components contributed by a final examination and to any other grade components released to the student within the last 21 days before the end of classes.
- In the case of a work term or work term module evaluation, the review will be restricted to the component on which a failing grade was assigned.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is identical to or higher or lower than the original grade.
- Before requesting a review, students should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures.

### Course Equivalents and Course Withdrawals

Approval may be given, at the discretion of the Dean, for a student to replace one or more BEng or BSEng degree program courses with other acceptable courses. Written approval must be obtained in advance. Normally, such replacement courses will be taken at UVic. When a replacement course is to be taken at another institution, the student must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Office prior to undertaking the studies. See “Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere”, page 29.

Students will not be permitted to withdraw from a given course more than once.

### Examinations

#### Deferred Examinations

- Where a student has been unable to write an examination owing to illness, family crisis or other similar circumstances, the faculty may authorize a deferred examination.
- For academic regulations regarding deferred status, please see page 36 of the Calendar.
- Requests for Academic Concessions for Extended Deferred Exams should normally be submitted prior to the scheduled exam and in no instance later than 10 working days after the scheduled date of the Deferred Exam.



**Supplemental Examination Dates and Deadlines**

Term in which E Grade Was Obtained	Application Deadline for Supplemental Examination	Supplemental Examination Date
First Term of Winter Session (Sept-Dec)	February 28 in the following term	First week of following May
Second Term of Winter Session (Jan-Apr)	June 30 in the following term	First week of following September
Summer Session (May-Aug)	October 31 in the following term	First week of following January

**Supplemental Examinations**

- Students are eligible to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E (with grade point value of 0) in the course.
- Supplemental examinations cover the same course work covered by original final examinations.
- The supplemental examination grade replaces and has the same weight in the course as the grade of the final examination.
- A course with no final examination will have no supplemental examination.
- A passing grade obtained as a result of a supplemental examination will be awarded a grade point value of 1. This grade point will be used when determining the student's graduating average and graduation standing, but will not affect the sessional grade-point average.
- Students will normally be notified whether their application has been accepted or refused within four weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments for rejected applications will be returned.
- Supplemental examinations scheduled by the faculty are for CENG, ELEC, ENGR, MECH and SENG courses offered by the Electrical and Computer Engineering department.
- Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the required fees, must be received by the Engineering Undergraduate Office by the dates indicated in table "Supplemental Examination Dates and Deadlines."

**Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions**

The Faculty of Engineering may grant credit to applicants to the BEng or BSEng degree program for courses taken at UVic or at other post-secondary educational institutions. A Letter of Permission must be obtained from the Engineering Undergraduate Office prior to undertaking studies at another institution for credit towards the UVic degree program. See "Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere", page 29. Credit will be considered only for courses that are equivalent to courses in the BEng or BSEng degree program and in which satisfactory performance has been achieved. For courses with prefixes BME, CIVE, CENG, ELEC, ENGR, MECH and SENG, detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required; students should contact the Engineering Undergraduate Office for specific instructions before beginning studies in the faculty. Credit for courses completed while outside the Faculty of Engineering will only be granted

for courses in which a grade of C or higher, or the equivalent, (minimum 60%), was awarded. For some courses a higher minimum grade may be required. For courses taken prior to admission to the program, the student must initiate all requests for course credit in the first term (four months) of registration in the BEng or BSEng program.

**Course Challenges**

The Faculty of Engineering does not offer course challenges.

**Graduation Requirements**

Students must meet the normal University "Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation" on page 40, including a graduating average of at least 2.0, as well as:

1. Successful completion of the full set of courses specified for the degree program.
2. Successful completion of four work terms (as defined by the student's registered program) as specified below.

The graduating average of a student in the BEng or BSEng program will be the weighted average of the grade values (other than COM, N, F and E) assigned to 300- and 400-level courses taken or challenged at UVic and used within the student's degree program. Courses taken at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are used to meet degree requirements. If the total unit value of such courses does not exceed 30 units, then all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30 units, then the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses, chosen so as to give the highest average. In the case where those 30 units include a fraction of a course, then the calculation will be based on the 30 units plus the remaining fraction of that same course. A course that has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree or in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree cannot be used for credit towards another degree. Senior level courses used to complete a Minor in some other area are excluded from the graduating average computation.

**First Year Schedule**

All Bachelor of Engineering and Software Engineering programs have their first year courses in common which are typically completed in fall and Spring terms. Alternative schedules are available. Students seek admission to specific programs prior to second year.

**Biomedical Engineering**

This new program is designed to be accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers and accreditation will be sought at the earliest opportunity. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Association of Professional Engineers.

Consistent with all BEng programs, the curriculum consists of the common set of first year courses, six terms unique to the degree and four Co-operative Education terms.

**Program Requirements**

Many courses are offered only one time per year. Refer to the Faculty web site for course scheduling information. Consult with a program adviser for schedule planning advice.

**Year 1**

CHEM 150	1.5
CSC 111	1.5
ENGR 130, 110, 120, 141	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110	4.5
PHYS 110, 111	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

**Year 2**

BME 200, 201	3.0
CHEM 231	1.5
CSC 116 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
ELEC 216, 250	3.0
ELEC 220, 260 or MECH 242, 285	3.0
MATH 200, 201	3.0
MECH 220, 240	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 3**

BIOC 299	1.5
BME 335, 350	3.5
ELEC 330 or 365	1.5
ELEC 360 or MECH 380	1.5
ENGR 280 or ECON 103C	1.5
MECH 345	1.5
STAT 254 or 260	1.5
Two of ELEC 300, 310, 320, 340, MECH 320 or 335	3.0
One of ELEC 350, 370 <sup>1</sup> , 380 <sup>1</sup> , MECH 330, 360, or 395	1.5
One Complementary Studies elective <sup>2</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.5</b>

**Year 4**

CSC 349A	1.5
ENGR 297, 446, 498	4.0
BME 499	1.5
Two Biomedical Engineering electives (list below)	3.0
Technical electives (list below)	7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004) as per the Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/Other Terms Schedule (see page 82).

1. Not acceptable if student presents credit in ELEC 365.

2. A Complementary Studies Elective course deals with central issues in humanities or social sciences. The chosen course must be approved, prior to registration, by the Faculty of Engineering. Consult the Faculty website for a current list of approved courses.

3. CSC 115 may be substituted in a term when CSC 116 is not offered. CSC 116 is strongly recommended.

#### Biomedical Engineering Electives

BME 401	Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering
BME 403	Medical Image Processing
BME 434	Biophotonics
BME 403	Medical Image Processing
MECH 450	Special Topics
MECH 483	Mechanics & Energy Conversion in Living Cells
PHYS 432 <sup>1</sup>	Medical Physics

1. Additional prerequisites required

#### Technical Electives\*

CENG 455**	Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
ELEC 404	Microwaves and Fiber Optics
ELEC 412	Electronic Devices II
ELEC 420	Nanotechnology
ELEC 450	Communications Theory and Systems II
ELEC 452	Optical Communication Technology
ELEC 453	Antennas and Propagation
ELEC 484	Audio Signal Processing
ELEC 485	Pattern Recognition
ELEC 498	Honours Thesis
ELEC 466	System on a Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
MECH 420	Finite Element Applications
MECH 421	Mechanical Vibrations
MECH 423	Engineering Ceramics
MECH 430	Robotics
MECH 458	Mechatronics
MECH 466	MEMS
MECH 494	Thermofluids and Introduction to Mass Transfer
MECH 495	Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
MECH 498	Honours Thesis
MECH 499	Technical Project

\* One of these electives may be replaced by a 300-level CENG, CSC, ELEC, MECH or SENG course if the course is a prerequisite for a 400-level technical elective. Also, additional BME electives may be used to replace technical electives from this list.

\*\* Additional prerequisites required

#### Business Minor

A Business Minor develops business skills that are frequently required by practicing Engineers. See "Business Minor Program" on page 229, for requirements.

## Civil Engineering

This new program is designed to be accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers and accreditation will be sought at the earliest opportunity. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

Consistent with all BEng programs, the curriculum consists of the common set of first year courses, six terms unique to the degree and four Co-operative Education terms.

#### Program Requirements

Many courses are offered only one time per year. Refer to the Faculty web site for course scheduling information. Consult with a program adviser for schedule planning advice.

#### Year 1

CHEM 150	1.5
CSC 111	1.5
ENGR 130,110,120,141	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110	4.5
PHYS 110, 111	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

#### Year 2

CIVE 200, 210, 285, 299	5.5
GEOG 103	1.5
MATH 200, 201	3.0
MECH 220, 242, 295	4.5
STAT 254	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.0</b>

#### Year 3

CSC 349A	1.5
CIVE 310, 315, 340, 345, 350, 351, 352, 360, 370, 385	16.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

#### Year 4

CIVE 400, 410, 440, 450, 451, 452, 460	12.5
ENGR 498	1.5
Two Complementary Studies Electives <sup>1</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.0</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004), as per the Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule (see page 82).

1. A Complementary Studies Elective course deals with central issues in humanities or social sciences. The chosen courses must be approved, prior to registration, by the Faculty of Engineering. Consult the Faculty website for a current list of approved courses.

#### Business Minor

A Business Minor develops business skills that are frequently required by practicing Engineers. See "Business Minor Program" on page 229, for requirements.

## Computer Engineering

This BEng program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Association of Professional Engineers.

#### Program Requirements

Many courses are offered only one time per year. Refer to the Department web site for course scheduling information. Consult with the program adviser for schedule planning advice.

#### Year 1

CHEM 150	1.5
CSC 111	1.5
ENGR 110, 120, 130 <sup>1</sup> , 141	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110	4.5
PHYS 110, 111, or 122, 125	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

#### Year 2

CENG 241, 242, 255, 299	6.0
CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
ELEC 216, 220, 250, 260	6.0
MATH 200, 201	3.0
STAT 254	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

#### Year 3

CENG 355, 356, 399, 460	6.0
ELEC 300, 310, 320, 330, 340	7.5
Two of ELEC 350, 360, 370, 380	3.0
One Natural Science Elective <sup>3</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

#### Year 4

CSC 349A	1.5
CENG 499 <sup>4</sup>	1.5
ENGR 280 or ECON 180, ENGR 297	3.0
One Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Seven Technical Electives	10.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004), as per the Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule (see page 82).

#### Computer Engineering (Biomedical Option)

Students are admitted to the Biomedical Option at the completion of their 1B term. Enrolment is limited and students are cautioned that they must apply for admission and be admitted before registering in any of the option-required courses. In addition to the standard Computer Engineering program courses, the Biomedical Option requires completion of the following four courses:

BME 200 (1.5)	Molecular and Cellular Physiology for Engineers
BME 201 (1.5)	Quantitative Human Physiology
ELEC 335 (1.5)	Biosensors and Instrumentation
ELEC 435 (1.5)	Medical Image Processing





This option also requires completion of the following course as one of the Technical Electives: ELEC 434 (1.5) Biophotonics

*Notes: - Students in this option may take EPHE 141 and BIOL 225 in lieu of BME 200 and 201, but must then take BIOL 190A as their Science Elective. BIOL 190A and BIOL 225 cover prerequisite material necessary for admission to the medical program at UBC. Please refer to the UBC medical program requirements at <mdprogram.med.ubc.ca/admissions/admission-requirements>.*

- This option is offered subject to resources.

**Computer Engineering (Computer Music Option)**

Enrolment in the Computer Music Option is limited. Students must apply for admission before registering in any of its required courses. In addition to the standard Computer Engineering program courses, the Computer Music Option requires completion of the following courses:

- MUS 306 Recording Techniques
- MUS 307 Introduction to Computer Music

Plus a total of 3.0 units from the following list:

- CSC 475 (1.5) Music Retrieval Techniques
- ELEC 484<sup>6</sup> (1.5) Audio Signal Processing
- MUS 401C (1.5) Acoustics
- MUS 406A (1.5) Advanced Sound Recording Techniques
- MUS 406B (1.5) Sound Recording Seminar
- MUS 407<sup>7</sup> (3.0) Computer Music Seminar

**Fast Track Master's Option**

The department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enrol in graduate-level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be in addition to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MASc or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the department.

**Business Minor**

A Business Minor develops business skills that are frequently required by practicing Engineers. See "Business Minor Program" on page 229, for requirements.

**Minor in Computer Systems**

A Computer Systems Minor is open to students outside of the programs in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering. Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 5. The minor requires 9 units of ELEC and CENG designated courses with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. For an Electrical Systems Minor, 3 or more of these units at the 300 level or above must be ELEC. For a Computer Systems Minor, 3 or more of the units at the 300 level or above must be CENG.

Courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements of the other program.

**Graduate Programs**

For information on studies leading to the MEng, MASc and PhD degrees, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

**Technical Electives\***

The program requires completion of seven technical electives (10.5 units) to be chosen from the lists\*\* below. Students who complete three courses (4.5 units) in one of the specialization areas listed below can request a letter from the Electrical and Computer Engineering office confirming this; the area will not be shown on the transcript.

Students who entered the program via a bridge program must take at least two courses (i.e., 3.0 units) from the Special Bridge Students' Elective List. A printable PDF version of the electives is available at <www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/bridge\_electives.shtml>.

Note that some courses appear under more than one category. **Not all technical elective courses will be offered every year. Please check the department course schedule website for planning.**

**Communications**

- CENG 460 Communication Networks
- ELEC 404 Microwaves and Fiber Optics
- ELEC 405 Error Control Coding and Sequences
- ELEC 450 Communications Theory and Systems II
- ELEC 456 Mobile Communications

**Computational Intelligence**

- CENG 420 Artificial Intelligence
- CENG 421 Computer Vision
- ELEC 435 Medical Image Processing
- ELEC 485 Pattern Recognition

**Computer Systems**

- CENG 450 Computer Systems and Architecture
- CENG 453 Parallel and Cluster Computing
- CENG 455 Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
- SENG 422 Software Architecture
- SENG 426 Software Quality Engineering

**Digital and Embedded Systems**

- CENG 441 Design of Digital and VLSI Systems
- CENG 450 Computer Systems and Architecture
- CENG 455 Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
- ELEC 466 System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
- SENG 440 Embedded Systems

**Digital Signal Processing**

- ELEC 403 Engineering Design by Optimization
- ELEC 407 Digital Signal Processing II
- ELEC 435 Medical Image Processing
- ELEC 459 Applications of Digital Signal Processing Techniques
- ELEC 483 Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media
- ELEC 484 Audio Signal Processing

- ELEC 486 Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

**Electrical Energy Systems**

- ELEC 410 Power Electronics
- ELEC 482 Electrical Drive Systems
- ELEC 488 Electrical Power Systems

**Electromagnetics and Photonics**

- ELEC 404 Microwaves and Fiber Optics
- ELEC 434 Biophotonics
- ELEC 452 Optical Communication Technology
- ELEC 453 Antennas and Propagation
- ELEC 454 Engineering Components for Wireless Systems

**Electronics**

- CENG 441 Design of Digital and VLSI Systems
- ELEC 410 Power Electronics
- ELEC 412 Electronic Devices II
- ELEC 420 Nanotechnology
- ELEC 481 Analog VLSI Systems

**Mechatronics**

- ELEC 426 Robotics
- ELEC 460 Control Theory and Systems II
- ELEC 482 Electrical Drive Systems
- MECH 458 Mechatronics
- MECH 464 Mechantronics Design Project
- MECH 466 Microelectromechanical Systems
- SENG 466 Software for Embedded and Mechatronics Systems

**Networks, Security, and Privacy**

- CENG 461 Design and Analysis of Computer Networks
- ELEC 456 Mobile Communications
- SENG 460 Practice of Information Security and Privacy
- SENG 461 Network Security
- SENG 462 Distributed Systems and the Internet

**Others**

- CENG 412 Human Factors in Engineering
- CENG 496 Selected Topics in Computer Engineering
- ELEC 461 Dynamics and Control of Switched Mode Power Supplies
- ELEC 462 Motor Drive Dynamics
- ELEC 496 Selected Topics in Electrical Engineering
- MECH 410 Computer Aided Design
- MECH 460 Computer Aided Manufacture
- SENG 410 Media Applications

\* Not all technical electives will be offered every year. Please check the department course schedule website for planning.

\*\* Other 400-level or graduate courses may be considered as a Technical Elective with the permission of the department and Dean of Graduate Studies as required (refer to "Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates", page 29).

**Academic Schedule: Computer Engineering**

Term 1A <sup>8</sup>	Term 1B <sup>8</sup>
CSC 111	CHEM 150
ENGR 110	ENGR 120
ENGR 130 <sup>1</sup>	ENGR 141
MATH 100	MATH 101
MATH 110	PHYS 111
PHYS 110	

Term 2A	Term 2B
CENG 241	CENG 242
CENG 255	CENG 299
CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>	ELEC 216
ELEC 250	ELEC 220
MATH 200	ELEC 260
MATH 201	STAT 254

Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 460	CENG 355
ELEC 300	CENG 356
ELEC 310	CENG 399
ELEC 320	2 of ELEC 350, 360, 370, or 380
ELEC 330	1 Natural Science Elective <sup>3</sup>
ELEC 340	

Term 4A	Term 4B
CENG 499 <sup>4</sup>	CSC 349A
ENGR 280 or ECON 180	1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>
ENGR 297	Technical Electives*
Technical Electives*	

\* Students in Computer Engineering must take a total of seven Technical electives.

**Academic Schedule: Computer Engineering (Biomedical Option)**

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 1C Summer
CSC 111	CHEM 150	1 Natural Science Elective <sup>3</sup>
ENGR 110	ENGR 120	
ENGR 130 <sup>1</sup>	ENGR 141	
MATH 100	MATH 101	CENG 242
MATH 110	PHYS 111	CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>
PHYS 110		ENGR 297

Term 2A	Term 2B
BME 200	BME 201
CENG 241	CENG 299
CENG 255	ELEC 216
ELEC 250	ELEC 220
MATH 200	ELEC 260
MATH 201	STAT 254

Term 3A <sup>1</sup>	Term 3B
CENG 460	CENG 355
ELEC 300	CENG 356
ELEC 310	CENG 399
ELEC 320	ELEC 335
ELEC 330	2 of: 350, 360, 370, or 380
ELEC 340	

Term 4A	Term 4B
CENG 499 <sup>4</sup>	CSC 349A
ELEC 435	ELEC 434
ENGR 280 or ECON 180	1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>
Technical Electives*	Technical Electives*

\* Students taking this program option must take a total of seven Technical Electives including ELEC 434.

**Academic Schedule: Computer Engineering Technical Elective Courses**

A list of available courses, and the terms in which they are normally offered, can be found at: <[www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/electives-schedule.shtml](http://www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/electives-schedule.shtml)>.

Not all technical electives will be offered every year. Not all courses are offered in the terms listed. Please check the department course schedule website for planning: <[www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/courses.shtml](http://www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/courses.shtml)>.

**Academic Schedules Notes**

1. Students normally must successfully complete ENGR 130 (Introduction to Professional Practice) before undertaking their first work term.
2. CSC 115 may be substituted in a term when CSC 116 is not offered. CSC 116 is strongly recommended.
3. A course in natural science as required by CEAB guidelines. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the ECE Office.
4. CENG 499 may be replaced by ENGR 400 with the permission of the department.
5. A Complementary Studies Elective course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the Engineering Undergraduate Office.
6. Or acceptable replacement.
7. MUS 407 is a two-term course taken in the fall and spring.
8. Alternate first year schedules for spreading the first year course load over three terms may be available, see "First Year Schedule", page 83.

**Electrical Engineering**

This BEng program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Association of Professional Engineers.

**Program Requirements**

Many courses are offered only one time per year. Refer to the Department web site for course scheduling information. Consult with the program adviser for schedule planning advice.

Year 1	
CHEM 150	1.5
CSC 111	1.5
ENGR 110, 120, 130 <sup>1</sup> , 141	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110	4.5
PHYS 110, 111, or 122, 125	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

Year 2	
CENG 241, 255	3.0
CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
ELEC 216, 220, 250, 260, 299	7.5
MATH 200, 201	3.0
MECH 295	1.5
STAT 254	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

Year 3	
CENG 355	1.5
CSC 349A	1.5
ELEC 300, 310, 320, 330, 340	7.5
ELEC 350, 360, 370, 380, 399	7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

Year 4	
ELEC 499 <sup>4</sup>	1.5
ENGR 280 or ECON 180, ENGR 297	3.0
One Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>	1.5
One Natural Science Elective <sup>3</sup>	1.5
Seven Technical Electives	10.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004), as per the Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule (see page 82).

**Electrical Engineering (Biomedical Option)**

Students are admitted to the Biomedical Option at the completion of their 1B term. Enrolment is limited and students are cautioned that they must apply for admission and be admitted before registering in any of the option-required courses. In addition to the standard Electrical Engineering program courses, the Biomedical Option requires completion of the following courses:

BME 200 (1.5)	Molecular and Cellular Physiology for Engineers
BME 201 (1.5)	Quantitative Human Physiology
ELEC 335 (1.5)	Biosensors and Instrumentation
ELEC 435 (1.5)	Medical Image Processing

This option also requires completion of the following course as one of the Technical Electives: ELEC 434 (1.5) Biophotonics

Notes: - Students in this option may take EPHE 141 and BIOL 225 in lieu of BME 200 and 201, but must then take BIOL 190A as their Science Elective. BIOL 190A and BIOL 225 cover prerequisite material necessary for admission to the medical program at UBC. Please refer to the UBC medical program requirements at <[mdprogram.med.ubc.ca/admissions/admission-requirements](http://mdprogram.med.ubc.ca/admissions/admission-requirements)>.

- This option is offered subject to resources.

**Electrical Engineering (Computer Music Option)**

Enrolment in the Computer Music Option is limited. Students must apply for admission before registering in any of its required courses. In addition to the standard Electrical Engineering program courses, the Computer Music Option requires completion of the following courses:

MUS 306	Recording Techniques
MUS 307	Introduction to Computer Music



Plus a total of 3.0 units from the following list:

- CSC 475 (1.5) Music Retrieval Techniques
- ELEC 484<sup>6</sup> (1.5) Audio Signal Processing
- MUS 401C (1.5) Acoustics
- MUS 406A (1.5) Advanced Sound Recording Techniques
- MUS 406B (1.5) Sound Recording Seminar
- MUS 407<sup>7</sup> (3.0) Computer Music Seminar

**Fast Track Master's Option**

The department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enrol in graduate-level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be in addition to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MASC or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the department.

**Business Minor**

A Business Minor develops business skills that are frequently required by practicing Engineers. See "Business Minor Program", page 229 for requirements.

**Minor in Electrical Systems**

An Electrical Systems Minor is open to students outside of the programs in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering. Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 5. The minor requires 9 units of ELEC and CENG designated courses with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. For an Electrical Systems Minor, 3 or more of these units at the 300 level or above must be ELEC. For a Computer Systems Minor, 3 or more of the units at the 300 level or above must be CENG.

Courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements of the other program.

**Graduate Programs**

For information on studies leading to the MEng, MASC and PhD degrees, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

**Technical Electives\***

The program requires completion of seven technical electives (10.5 units) to be chosen from the lists\*\* below. Students who complete three courses (4.5 units) in one of the specialization areas listed below can request a letter from the Electrical and Computer Engineering office confirming this; the area will not be shown on the transcript.

Students who entered the program via a bridge program must take at least two courses (i.e., 3.0 units) from the Special Bridge Students' Elective List. A printable PDF version of the electives is available here: <[www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/bridge\\_electives.shtml](http://www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/bridge_electives.shtml)>.

Note that some courses appear under more than one category. **Not all technical elective courses will be offered every year. Please check the department course schedule website for planning.**

**Communications**

- CENG 460 Communication Networks
- ELEC 404 Microwaves and Fiber Optics
- ELEC 405 Error Control Coding and Sequences
- ELEC 450 Communications Theory and Systems II
- ELEC 456 Mobile Communications

**Computational Intelligence**

- CENG 420 Artificial Intelligence
- CENG 421 Computer Vision
- ELEC 435 Medical Image Processing
- ELEC 485 Pattern Recognition

**Computer Systems**

- CENG 450 Computer Systems and Architecture
- CENG 453 Parallel and Cluster Computing
- CENG 455 Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
- SENG 422 Software Architecture
- SENG 426 Software Quality Engineering

**Digital and Embedded Systems**

- CENG 441 Design of Digital and VLSI Systems
- CENG 450 Computer Systems and Architecture
- CENG 455 Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
- ELEC 466 System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
- SENG 440 Embedded Systems

**Digital Signal Processing**

- ELEC 403 Engineering Design by Optimization
- ELEC 407 Digital Signal Processing II
- ELEC 435 Medical Image Processing
- ELEC 459 Applications of Digital Signal Processing Techniques
- ELEC 483 Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media
- ELEC 484 Audio Signal Processing
- ELEC 486 Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

**Electrical Energy Systems**

- ELEC 410 Power Electronics
- ELEC 482 Electrical Drive Systems
- ELEC 488 Electrical Power Systems

**Electromagnetics and Photonics**

- ELEC 404 Microwaves and Fiber Optics
- ELEC 434 Biophotonics
- ELEC 452 Optical Communication Technology
- ELEC 453 Antennas and Propagation
- ELEC 454 Engineering Components for Wireless Systems

**Electronics**

- CENG 441 Design of Digital and VLSI Systems
- ELEC 410 Power Electronics

- ELEC 412 Electronic Devices II
- ELEC 420 Nanotechnology
- ELEC 481 Analog VLSI Systems

**Mechatronics**

- ELEC 426 Robotics
- ELEC 460 Control Theory and Systems II
- ELEC 482 Electrical Drive Systems
- MECH 458 Mechatronics
- MECH 464 Mechatronics Design Project
- MECH 466 Microelectromechanical Systems
- SENG 466 Software for Embedded and Mechatronics Systems

**Networks, Security, and Privacy**

- CENG 461 Design and Analysis of Computer Networks
- ELEC 456 Mobile Communications
- SENG 460 Practice of Information Security and Privacy
- SENG 461 Network Security
- SENG 462 Distributed Systems and the Internet

**Others**

- CENG 412 Human Factors in Engineering
- CENG 496 Selected Topics in Computer Engineering
- ELEC 461 Dynamics and Control of Switched Mode Power Supplies
- ELEC 462 Motor Drive Dynamics
- ELEC 496 Selected Topics in Electrical Engineering
- MECH 410 Computer Aided Design
- MECH 460 Computer Aided Manufacture
- SENG 410 Media Applications

\* Not all technical electives will be offered every year. Please check the department course schedule website for planning.

\*\* Other 400-level or graduate courses may be considered as a Technical Elective with the permission of the department and Dean of Graduate Studies as required (refer to "Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates", page 29).

**Academic Schedule: Electrical Engineering**

Term 1A <sup>8</sup>		Term 1B <sup>8</sup>	
CSC 111	ENGR 110	CHEM 150	ENGR 120
ENGR 130 <sup>1</sup>	MATH 100	ENGR 141	MATH 101
MATH 110	PHYS 110	PHYS 111	
Term 2A		Term 2B	
CENG 241	CENG 255	ELEC 216	ELEC 220
CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>	ELEC 250	ELEC 260	ELEC 299
MATH 200	MATH 201	MECH 295 <sup>9</sup>	STAT 254



Term 3A	Term 3B
CSC 349A	CENG 355
ELEC 300	ELEC 350
ELEC 310	ELEC 360
ELEC 320	ELEC 370
ELEC 330	ELEC 380
ELEC 340	ELEC 399

Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 499 <sup>4</sup>	1 Natural Science Elective <sup>3,9</sup>
ENGR 280 or ECON 180	1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>
ENGR 297	Technical Electives*
Technical Electives*	Technical Electives*

\* Students in Electrical Engineering must take a total of seven Technical Electives.

**Academic Schedule: Electrical Engineering (Biomedical Option)**

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 1C Summer
CSC 111	CHEM 150	1 Natural Science Elective <sup>3,9</sup>
ENGR 110	ENGR 120	CENG 241
ENGR 130 <sup>1</sup>	ENGR 141	CSC 116 <sup>2</sup>
MATH 100	MATH 101	ENGR 297
MATH 110	PHYS 111	MECH 295 <sup>9</sup>
PHYS 110		

Term 2A	Term 2B
BME 200	BME 201
CENG 241	ELEC 216
CENG 255	ELEC 220
ELEC 250	ELEC 260
MATH 200	ELEC 299
MATH 201	STAT 254

Term 3A <sup>1</sup>	Term 3B
ELEC 300	CENG 355
ELEC 310	ELEC 335
ELEC 320	ELEC 350
ELEC 330	ELEC 370
ELEC 340	ELEC 380
ELEC 360	ELEC 399

Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 435	CSC 349A
ELEC 499 <sup>4</sup>	ELEC 434
ENGR 280 or ECON 180	1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>5</sup>
Technical Electives*	Technical Electives*

\* Students taking this program option must take a total of seven Technical Electives including ELEC 434.

**Academic Schedule: Electrical Engineering Technical Elective Courses**

A list of available courses, and the terms in which they are normally offered, can be found at: <[www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/electives-schedule.shtml](http://www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/electives-schedule.shtml)>.

Not all technical electives will be offered every year. Not all courses are offered in the terms listed. Please check the department course schedule website for planning: <[www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/courses.shtml](http://www.ece.uvic.ca/ugrad/courses.shtml)>.

May-August Term		
CENG 412	ELEC 435	ELEC 496
CENG 420	ELEC 450	MECH 460
CENG 441	ELEC 452	MECH 464
CENG 453	ELEC 466	MECH 466
CENG 496	ELEC 484	SENG 422
ELEC 403	ELEC 486	SENG 426
ELEC 404		SENG 440
ELEC 407		SENG 461
ELEC 410		

September-December Term	
ELEC 461	ELEC 462

January-April Term		
CENG 421	ELEC 434	ELEC 485
CENG 450	ELEC 453	ELEC 496
CENG 455	ELEC 454	MECH 410
CENG 460	ELEC 456	MECH 458
CENG 461	ELEC 459	SENG 410
CENG 496	ELEC 460	SENG 460
ELEC 405	ELEC 481	SENG 462
ELEC 412	ELEC 482	SENG 466
ELEC 420	ELEC 483	
ELEC 426	ELEC 488	

**Academic Schedules Notes**

1. Students normally must successfully complete ENGR 130 (Introduction to Professional Practice) before undertaking their first work term.
2. CSC 115 may be substituted in a term when CSC 116 is not offered. CSC 116 is strongly recommended.
3. A course in natural science as required by CEAB guidelines. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the ECE Office.
4. ELEC 499 may be replaced by ENGR 400 with the permission of the department.
5. A Complementary Studies Elective course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the Engineering Undergraduate Office.
6. Or acceptable replacement.
7. MUS 407 is a two-term course taken in the fall and spring.
8. Alternate first year schedules for spreading the first year course load over three terms may be available, see "First Year Schedule", page 83.
9. Students entering the Electrical Engineering program through the Engineering Bridge program must take MECH 295 as their Natural Science Elective.

**Mechanical Engineering**

This program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Association of Professional Engineers.

**Graduate Programs**

Please refer to the UVic Graduate Calendar for information on studies leading to the MEng, MAsc and PhD degrees.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

Year 1	
CHEM 150	1.5
CSC 111	1.5
ENGR 110, 120, 130, 141	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110	4.5
PHYS 110 or 122, 111 or 125	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>17.5</b>

Year 2	
CSC 116 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
ELEC 216, 250	3.0
ENGR 297	1.5
MATH 200, 201	3.0
MECH 200, 220, 240, 242, 285	7.5
STAT 254	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>

Year 3	
CSC 349A	1.5
ELEC 365	1.5
ENGR 280 or ECON 180	1.5
MECH 320, 330, 335, 345, 350, 360, 380, 390, 395	13.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>

Year 4	
MECH 400 or MECH 464	1.5
ENGR 446, 498	2.5
MECH 455	1.5
1 Complementary Studies Elective	1.5
8 Technical Electives	12.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>19.0</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work Terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004), as per the Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule (see page 82).

1. CSC 115 may be accepted as a substitute; students need to see Mechanical Engineering for approval

**Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives**

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a large number of technical electives; the program requires completion of eight technical electives (12.0 units) to be chosen from the lists below. Students who complete 6 units in one of the specializations listed below can request a letter from the Mechanical Engineering undergraduate office confirming this; the specialization will not be shown on the transcript.

Note that some courses appear under more than one category and can be used for more than one specialization. Up to two specializations will be acknowledged by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Advanced Manufacturing	
MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
MECH 411	Planning and Control of Production Systems
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacture
MECH 462	Small Business Organization
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems

Topic, thesis or project courses \*



**Advanced Materials**

MECH 423	Engineering Ceramics
MECH 471	Fracture, Fatigue, and Mechanical Reliability
MECH 472	Introduction to Electron Microscopy
MECH 473	Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals
MECH 481	Bio Materials & Tissue Engineering

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Biomedical Engineering**

ELEC 434	Biophotonics
ELEC 435	Medical Image Processing
MECH 472	Introduction to Electron Microscopy
MECH 481	Bio Materials & Tissue Engineering
MECH 483	Mechanics and Energy Conversion for Living Cells

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Computer Aided Engineering**

MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
MECH 420	Finite Element Applications
MECH 459	Fundamentals of Hybrid Vehicles
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacturing
MECH 495	Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Energy Systems**

ENGR 400	Sustainable Energy Systems Design Project
MECH 443	Advanced Thermodynamics
MECH 444	Wind Power Systems
MECH 445	Cryogenic Engineering
MECH 447	Energy Systems
MECH 449	Fuel Cell Technology
MECH 459	Fundamentals of Hybrid Vehicles
MECH 493	Design of Thermo-Fluid Systems
MECH 494	Thermofluids and Introduction to Mass Transfer
MECH 497	Green Vehicle Technology Project

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Fluids and Aerodynamics**

MECH 444	Wind Power Systems
MECH 446	Introduction to Ocean Engineering
MECH 475	Aircraft Design
MECH 492	Transport Phenomena
MECH 493	Design of Thermo-Fluid Systems
MECH 494	Thermofluids and Introduction to Mass Transfer
MECH 495	Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Mechatronics**

MECH 421	Mechanical Vibrations
----------	-----------------------

MECH 430	Robotics
MECH 458	Mechatronics
MECH 459	Fundamentals of Hybrid Vehicles
MECH 464	Mechatronics Design Project (1.5 units, <b>required</b> for mechatronics letter)
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems
MECH 485	Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis

Topic, thesis or project courses \*

**Topics, Thesis or Projects Courses**

\* Can be used for only one specialization letter, when deemed related to the specialization area by the course instructor.

MECH 450	Special Topics Courses
MECH 498	Honours Thesis (3.0 units)
MECH 499	Technical Project (1.5 units)

**Courses from Other departments**

With the permission of the involved departments, students may take a limited number of upper-level courses as technical electives from other departments.

**MECH 500-level Courses**

With the permission of the department, students may select courses as technical electives, from the list of 500-level Mechanical Engineering graduate courses.

**Business Minor**

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business offers a Business Minor. For further details, see "Business Minor Program", page 229, for more information.

**Minor in Mechanical Systems**

A Mechanical Systems Minor is open to all students outside the Mechanical Engineering program. It requires 9 units of MECH-designated courses, with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. Permission of the department is required. Courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the degree. In order to accommodate students from different backgrounds, as much flexibility as possible is given in course selection (consistent with course prerequisites). A suitable choice of fourth-year courses can lead to any areas of specialization given above in the Mechanical Engineering Technical Elective list.

**ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING<sup>1</sup>**

Term 1A	Term 1B
CSC 111	CHEM 150
ENGR 130 <sup>3</sup>	ENGR 120
ENGR 110	ENGR 141
MATH 100	MATH 101
MATH 110	PHYS 111 or 125
PHYS 110 or 122	

Term 2A	Term 2B
CSC 116 <sup>8</sup>	ELEC 250
ELEC 216	ENGR 297
MATH 200	MECH 220
MATH 201	MECH 240
MECH 200	MECH 285
MECH 242	STAT 254

Term 3A	Term 3B
CSC 349A	ELEC 365
MECH 320	ENGR 280 or ECON 103C
MECH 335	MECH 330
MECH 345	MECH 360
MECH 350	MECH 380
MECH 390	MECH 395

Term 4A	Term 4B
MECH 400 or 464	ENGR 446 <sup>5</sup>
MECH 455	ENGR 498
4 Technical Electives <sup>4</sup>	Complementary Studies Elective (1.5) <sup>6</sup>
	4 Technical Electives <sup>4</sup>

**Technical Elective Courses<sup>7</sup>**

Technical Electives are normally offered as follows:

May-August Term		
MECH 420	MECH 421	MECH 423
MECH 430	MECH 444	MECH 445
MECH 447	MECH 450	MECH 460
MECH 462	MECH 466	MECH 483
MECH 494	MECH 497	MECH 498
MECH 499		

January-April Term		
MECH 410	MECH 411	MECH 443
MECH 446	MECH 449	MECH 450
MECH 458	MECH 471	MECH 472
MECH 473	MECH 475	MECH 481
MECH 485	MECH 493	MECH 495
MECH 497	MECH 498	MECH 499

September-December Term		
MECH 459	MECH 497	MECH 498
MECH 499		

**Academic Schedules Notes**

1. Deviation from the standard program schedule requires submission of a Program Change Form and approval by the Department before commencement of term. Students with third- and fourth-year standing will have registration priority for 300- and 400-level courses.
2. Alternate first year schedules for spreading the first year course load over three terms may be available, See "First Year Schedule", page 83.
3. ENGR 130 (Introduction to Professional Practice) is mandatory for BEng students. Students normally must successfully complete ENGR 130 before undertaking their first work term.
4. Students entering Mechanical Engineering through the Engineering Bridge Program must take ENGR 297 in place of one technical elective.
5. Students normally register in this course in the term preceding the final term of their academic program (academic or work term).
6. Must be a course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and

as approved by the BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses is available from the Engineering Undergraduate Office (EUO).

- 7. Depending on student interest and faculty availability, courses from the Technical Electives lists will be offered by the department.
- 8. CSC 115 maybe accepted as a substitute; students need to see Mechanical Department for approval.

## Software Engineering

This program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the program satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Association of Professional Engineers.

Co-operative Education is mandatory in the BSEng degree program. Please refer to the Faculty of Engineering Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations, page 91.

### BSENG PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS <sup>1,2</sup>

Please refer to table under "Academic Terms and Academic Years", page 82, for information on standard academic term and work term sequencing.

Year 1	
CSC 111 .....	1.5
CSC 115 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
ENGR 130 <sup>4</sup> , 110 <sup>5</sup> , 120, 141 .....	7.0
MATH 100, 101, 110 .....	4.5
PHYS 110 or 122, PHYS 111 or 125 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>17.5</b>

Year 2	
CENG 255 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 230 <sup>6</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101 <sup>7</sup> .....	1.5
CSC 225 .....	1.5
ELEC 260, 310 .....	3.0
ENGR 280 or ECON 103C .....	1.5
MATH 122 .....	1.5
SENG 265, 299, 310 .....	4.5
STAT 260 .....	1.5
One Complementary Studies elective <sup>9</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

Year 3	
CENG 355 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 355 <sup>6</sup> .....	1.5
CENG 460 or CSC 361 <sup>8</sup> .....	1.5
CSC 226, 320, 360, 370 .....	6.0
ELEC 360 .....	1.5
SENG 321, 360, 371, 399 .....	6.0
One Natural Science elective <sup>10</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

Year 4	
CENG 455 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 460 <sup>6</sup> .....	1.5
SENG 401 <sup>12</sup> , 426, 440, 499 <sup>11</sup> .....	6.0
Five Technical electives .....	7.5
One Complementary Studies elective <sup>9</sup> .....	1.5
One Natural Science elective <sup>10</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

In addition, students must complete four Co-op work terms (ENGR 001, 002, 003, 004), as per the

Faculty of Engineering Academic and Work/ Other Term Schedule (see page 82).

### BSEng 4<sup>th</sup> Year Technical Electives

The Software Engineering Program offers a large number of technical electives; the program requires completion of five technical electives (7.5 units) normally chosen from the set of 400-level courses offered within the Faculty.

Students who transferred from other programs or post-secondary institutions must choose their electives in consultation with the Software Engineering Program Office. Their choice of electives requires pre-approval by that office.

Students who complete 3 courses (4.5 units) in one of the specialization areas listed below can optionally request a letter from the Software Engineering Program Office confirming this; the area will not be shown on the transcript.

#### Specialization Areas

Biomedical	
CSC 498	Bioinformatics Project <sup>1</sup>
ELEC 435	Medical Image Processing
ELEC 486	Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++
SENG 466	Software for Embedded and Mechatronic Systems

Communication and Networks	
CENG 461	Design and Analysis of Computer Networks
CSC 463	Wireless and Mobile Networks
CSC 466	Overlay and Peer-to-Peer Networking
CSC 467	Switching, Network Traffic and Quality Service
SENG 461	Network Security

Computational Intelligence	
CENG 420 or CSC 421	Artificial Intelligence Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
CENG 421	Computer Vision
CSC 322	Logic and Programming
ELEC 485	Pattern Recognition
SENG 474	Data Mining

Embedded Systems	
CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture
CENG 455	Real Time Computer Systems Design Project
ELEC 407	Digital Signal Processing II
ELEC 426	Robotics
ELEC 466	System-on-chip Engineering for Signal Processing
ELEC 486	Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++
SENG 466	Software for Embedded and Mechatronic Systems

Graphics and Gaming	
CENG 420 or CSC 421	Artificial Intelligence Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
CSC 305	Introduction to Computer Graphics

CSC 461	Multimedia Systems
CSC 471	Fundamentals of Computer Rendering
CSC 472	Fundamentals of Computer Modeling
CSC 473	Fundamentals of Computer Animation
CSC 475	Music Retrieval Techniques
CSC 486	Topics in Graphics
ELEC 483	Digital Video Processing
ELEC 484	Audio Signal Processing
ELEC 486	Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

High Performance Computing	
CENG 453	Parallel and Cluster Computing
CSC 454	Fault Tolerant Computing
CSC 462 or SENG 462	Distributed Computing Distributed Systems and the Internet
CSC 464	Concurrency
SENG 424	Reliability Engineering
SENG 450	Network-centric Computing

Human Computer Interaction	
CENG 412	Human Factors in Engineering
CENG 420 or CSC 421	Artificial Intelligence Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
CENG 421	Computer Vision
SENG 410	Media Applications
SENG 411	Advanced Human Computer Interaction
SENG 435	Computer Supported Collaborative Work

Mechatronics	
ELEC 460	Control Theory and Systems II
MECH 458	Mechatronics
MECH 459	Fundamentals of Hybrid Vehicles
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems
MECH 497	Green Vehicle Technology Project
SENG 466	Software for Embedded and Mechatronic Systems

Programming Languages and Architectures	
CSC 322	Logic and Programming
CSC 330	Programming Languages
CSC 435	Compiler Construction
SENG 422	Software Architecture

Security and Privacy	
CSC 429	Cryptography
CSC 454	Fault Tolerant Computing
SENG 460	Practice of Information Security and Privacy
SENG 461	Network Security

Theory of Computation	
CSC 349A	Numerical Analysis
CSC 422	Graph Algorithms
CSC 423	Randomized Algorithms
CSC 425	Analysis of Algorithms





CSC 426	Computational Geometry
CSC 428A	Combinatorial Algorithms
CSC 429	Cryptography
CSC 445	Operations Research: Linear Programming
CSC 446	Operations Research: Simulation
CSC 449	Numerical Linear Algebra

**Other Electives**

SENG 380	Software Process and Management
SENG 421	Global Software Engineering

Other courses that may qualify as technical electives are topic courses, directed studies, technical projects and other courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering. Students interested in such courses must seek pre-approval with the Software Engineering Program Office.

1. Subject to approval by BSEng Program Office

**Academic Schedule: BSEng<sup>1,2</sup>**

Term 1A	Term 1B
CSC 111	CSC 115 <sup>3</sup>
ENGR 130 <sup>4</sup>	ENGR 120
ENGR 110 <sup>5</sup>	ENGR 141
MATH 100	MATH 101
MATH 110	PHYS 111 or 125
PHYS 110 or 122	

Term 2A	Term 2B
CENG 255 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 230 <sup>6</sup>	CSC 225 ELEC 310
CHEM 101 <sup>7</sup>	ENGR 280 or ECON 103C
ELEC 260	SENG 299
MATH 122	SENG 310
SENG 265	1 Complementary Studies elective <sup>9</sup> (1.5)
STAT 260	

Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 460 or CSC 361 <sup>8</sup>	CENG 355 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 355 <sup>6</sup>
CSC 226	CSC 320
ELEC 360	CSC 360
SENG 321	CSC 370
SENG 371	SENG 360
1 Natural Science elective <sup>10</sup> (1.5)	SENG 399

Term 4A	Term 4B
SENG 426	CENG 455 <sup>6</sup> or CSC 460 <sup>6</sup>
SENG 440	SENG 401
SENG 499 <sup>11</sup>	
2 Technical electives (3.0 units)	3 Technical Electives (4.5 units)
1 Complementary Studies elective <sup>9</sup> (1.5)	1 Natural Science elective <sup>10</sup> (1.5)

1. Deviation from the standard program schedule requires submission of a Program Change Form and approval by the Program Office before commencement of term.

2. Alternate first year schedules for spreading the first year course load over three terms may be available. See "First Year Schedule", page 83.

3. CSC 116 can be substituted for CSC 115.

4. Students normally must successfully complete ENGR 130 (Introduction to Professional Practice) before undertaking their first work term.

5. Students must successfully complete the Academic Writing Requirement before undertaking their second work term.

6. When both courses are offered in the same term, only one of them may be open to BSEng students.

7. CHEM 150 can be substituted for CHEM 101.

8. Offered in Term 3B to students with an approved modified program.

9. A complementary studies elective course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering's BEng/BSEng Student Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the BSEng Program Office (1.5 units).

10. A course in natural science as required by CEAB guidelines. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the BSEng Program Office (1.5 units).

11. On the recommendation of the BSEng Program Office and with the permission of the ECE Department, credit for ENGR 400 may be applied in lieu of SENG 499 as the term 4B program requirement.

12. ENGR 297 can be substituted for SENG 401.

**Minor in Software Development**

A Software Development Minor is open to students outside of the Bachelor of Software Engineering Program and Computer Science Programs.

The minor requires 10.5 units of courses as follows:

CSC 110 or 111	.....1.5
CSC 115 or 116	.....1.5
SENG 265 and 271	.....3.0
Three SENG courses at 300 or 400 level	.....4.5

Note that 200 level and higher courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the Major or Honours degree. Any such course in the Minor program may be replaced by another suitable course at the same level or higher after consultation with the Software Engineering Program Office.

**Engineering Co-operative Education Programs**

Engineering students are automatically admitted to the Engineering Co-op program. See general Engineering program regulations for retention.

**Work Term Sequence**

Work terms are normally of four months' duration and alternate with academic terms. Upon approval, work terms of 4 months can be combined to 8-, 12-, or 16-month periods of employment. Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Software Engineering students need to submit a modified program request to their respective departmental office for approval of work terms longer than 4 months.

**Work term prerequisite**

ENGR 130 (Introduction to Professional Practice) is prerequisite to ENGR 001. See Engineering course listing for work term prerequisite sequencing.

**Co-op Program Fee**

The university assesses a Co-op Program Fee for each work term, which is non-refundable, that is due in the first month of each term for eight (8) terms and is subject to the University's general fee regulations.

Note: students admitted to BEng/BSEng programs prior to September 2012 will be assessed a work term fee upon registration in each work term as per tuition regulations under "Engineering Tuition".

**Advance Credit**

Students must pass four work terms in order to qualify for the BEng or BSEng Co-op degree. There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by one or at most two work terms. Please note that the total work term credits/reductions that can be accumulated under this section is limited to a maximum of two. A student with extensive technical work experience completed prior to admission to the program may apply to challenge for credit one or two work terms.

**ENGINEERING AND COMPUTER SCIENCE/ MATH CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS GENERAL REGULATIONS**

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs, page 47, are applicable to the BEng, BSEng and Computer Science/Math degree program students except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the BEng, BSEng or Computer Science/Math Co-op programs.

The faculty and departments will endeavour to inform students who appear to be at risk of violating any of these requirements. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the faculty or the departments to waive a requirement at a later date.

The Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op office is responsible for overseeing and evaluating work placements, and the assignment of the work term grades.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

### Work Term Credits/Reductions

A student with Co-op work terms from another post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit (to a maximum of two) toward the four required work terms if they have at least 12 units of academic credit which transfers from that institution towards the CSC/MATH Co-op degree. Detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required.

A student with at least four months related work experience may apply for Work term credit by challenge. Students must apply in writing to the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op office for challenges and transfer credits. Applications must be made within the first four months of attendance in the BEng, BSEng or CSC/Math programs at the University of Victoria. Complete documentation in accordance with University of Victoria guidelines must be submitted within four months after making the application.

A student undertaking continuous Co-op work experience longer than four months must be registered in a separate work term for each 4 month period and may be granted credit for additional work terms provided the basic requirements for each individual work term are met. Additional work terms should incorporate increased responsibility. For any period of work beyond 4 months for which there are no additional registrations, the student will lose Co-op status and full-time standing at UVic.

### Work Term Application and Registration

Students must be registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op office is under no obligation to guarantee placement.

Students should be aware that they may be required to spend work terms outside the greater Victoria area.

The Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program section.

Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term placement and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the Dean. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdraw No Fault) will be entered on the transcript.

### Work Term Assessment

Students are required to write a report for each four-month work term. The report is expected to

follow the guidelines as outlined by the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op program.

Students must mail or hand-deliver a hard copy of the report directly to the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op office. Due dates and other administrative details are stipulated in the course outline for each work term. Failing grades are submitted for work term reports not handed in by the due date.

Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a final work term submission as defined by the individual department. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F/X, or N/X) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F/X or N/X) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term.

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op work term include:

- The Co-op program's satisfactory assessment of the work term,
- the employer's satisfactory competency assessment of the student,
- the satisfactory completion of the final work term submission (such as work term report, competency assessment) as submitted according to the deadlines defined by the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op Office.

Students who are assigned a grade of F/X or N/X for a work term that carries 4.5 units will have a 0 grade point assigned for that work term; however, the grade is excluded from the calculations of all grade point averages (see "Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing", page 39). An appeal of an F/X or N/X grade awarded for a work term will only be considered if it is submitted within six months of completion of the work term.

### Status of Students on Work Terms

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the permission of the Program Manager of the Engineering/CSC/Math Co-op program for BEng/BSEng and CSC/Math students.

Students who are not registered in academic terms or in work terms should make themselves aware of the implications of their lack of full-time status.

## Faculty Members

### DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### Professors Emeritus

*Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat)*

*John A. Ellis, BSc, MSc (Lond), MS (Ill Inst of Tech), PhD (Northw),*

*Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng*

*Jon C. Muzio, BSc, PhD (Nott)*

*D. Dale Olesky, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Tor)*

*Frank D.K. Roberts, MA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Liv)*

*Mary Sanseverino, BSc, MSc (UVic)*

*Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (UVic)*

*Gholamali C. Shoja, BSEE (Kan St), MSEE (Northw), D Phil (Sus), PEng*

*Maarten van Emden, MSc (T. H. Delft), PhD (Amsterdam)*

*William W. Wadge, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, Berk)*

#### Professors

*Daniela E. Damian, BSc (Babes-Bolyai U of Cluj-Napoca), MSc, PhD (Calgary)*

*Daniel M. Germán, BS (UPICSA/IPN), MS (Coll of William and Mary), PhD (Wat)*

*Daniel M. Hoffman, BA (SUNY), MS, PhD, (N Car, Chapel Hill), PEng*

*R. Nigel Horspool, BA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Tor)*

*Bruce Kapron, BMath (Wat), MSc (Simon Fraser), PhD (Tor)*

*Valerie King, AB (Prin), JD, PhD (Calif, Berk)*

*D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), PEng*

*Hausi A. Müller, Dipl El Eng (ETH Zürich), MS, PhD (Rice), Associate Dean Research, Faculty of Engineering*

*Wendy J. Myrvold, BSc (McGill), MMath, PhD (Wat)*

*Jianping Pan, BE, PhD (Southeast Univ, Nanjing)*

*Frank Ruskey, BA, MA, PhD (Calif, San Diego)*

*Margaret-Anne Storey, BSc (UVic), PhD (Simon Fraser), BSEng Program Director*

*Jens H. Weber, Dr Rer Nat (Paderborn)*

*Sue Whitesides, MSc (Stanford), PhD (Wisconsin)*

*Kui Wu, BSc, MEng (Wuhan), PhD (Alberta), Graduate Adviser*

*Brian Wyvill, BSc (London), PhD (Bradford)*

#### Associate Professors

*Yvonne Coady, BSc (Gonzaga U), MSc (Simon Fraser), PhD (Brit Col)*

*Sudhakar N.M. Ganti, BTech (JNTU), MTech (IIT), PhD (U of Ottawa)*

*Ulrike Stege, Dipl Math (Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Freiburg), PhD (ETH Zürich), Chair*

*Venkatesh Srinivasan, BE, MSc (Birla Inst. of Technology), PhD (Tata Inst. of Fundamental Research)*

*Alex Thomo, BSc (U of Piraeus), MSc, PhD (Concordia)*

*Melanie Tory, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Simon Fraser)*





George Tzanetakis, BSE (U of Crete), MA, PhD (Princeton), Canada Research Chair in Computer Analysis of Audio and Music (Tier 2)

### Assistant Professors

Mantis H. M. Cheng, BMath, MMath, PhD (Wat)

### Assistant Teaching Professors

Jason Corless, BSc, MSc (UVic)

LillAnne Jackson, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Lethbridge), PhD (Calgary), Associate Dean Undergraduate Studies, Faculty of Engineering

Michael Zastre, BSc (Simon Fraser), MSc, PhD (UVic) EngL

### Lab Instructors

Bette Bultena, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic)

Victoria Li, BSc (Wuhan), MSc (Simon Fraser)

### Professional Staff

Susan Butler, BA (UVic), Undergraduate Advising Officer

Elizabeth Errington-Wynans, BA (UVic), Administrative Officer

Duncan Hogg, BSc, MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator, (Engineering & Computer Science/Math Co-op and Career Services)

### Adjunct Appointments and Cross Listed Professors

Ian Barrodale, BSc (Wales), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Liv), Adjunct Professor (2011-17)

Alexandra Branzan Albu, BSc, MSc, PhD (Bucharest), Cross-Listed Assistant Professor, Dept. of Computer & Electrical Engineering (2012-18)

Peter Driessen, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), Cross-Listed Professor, Dept. of Computer & Electrical Engineering (2012-18)

Brian Gaines BA, MA, PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Professor (2010-16)

David G. Goodenough, BSc (Brit Col), MSc, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, Adjunct Professor (2011-17)

Maia Hoeberechts, BSc, PhD (West. Ont.), Adjunct Professor (2012-18)

Dimitrios Marinakis, BSc (UVic), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2012-18)

Patrick McGeer, BSc (SFU), MMath (Waterloo), PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Professor (2010-16)

Morgan Price, BSc (UVic), MD (Calgary) CCFP (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor (2011-17)

Sheryl Staub-French, BSc (Santa Clara), MEng, PhD (Stanford), Adjunct Professor (2010-16)

Pauline van den Driessche, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor (2012-18)

### DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

#### Professors Emeritus

Andreas Antoniou, BSc, PhD (Lond), Doctor Honoris Causa (Metsovia, Greece), LFIEEE, FIET, CEng, PEng

Wolfgang J.R. Hofer, Dipl-Ing (Aachen), Dr-Ing (Grenoble), Dr-Ing. h.c. (Munich), LFIEEE, FRSC, FCAE

R. Lynn Kirilin, BS, MS (Wyo), PhD (Utah State), FIEEE

Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, FEIC, ISP, PEng

Maria A. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Warsaw Tech U), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE

Adam Zielinski, BEng, MSc, PhD (Wroclaw), PEng

#### Professors

Panajotis Agathoklis, Dipl El Ing, Dr Sc Tech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), FEIC, PEng

Amirali Baniyasadi, BS (Tehran), MS (Sharif), PhD (Northwestern), PEng

Ashoka K.S. Bhat, BSc (Mys), BE, ME (Indian Inst of Sci), MASC, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, PEng

Jens Bornemann, Ing (Hamburg), Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), FIEEE, FCAE, PEng

David W. Capson, BScEng (New Brunswick), MEng, PhD (McMaster), PEng, Dean of Graduate Studies

Thomas E. Darcie, BSc (Wat), MASC, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, FOSA, PEng, Tier I Canada Research Chair in Optical Systems for Communications, Imaging and Sensing

Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, BSc (National and Kapodistrian U of Athens), MSc, PhD (Maryland), FEIC, PEng, Lansdowne Chair in Computer Engineering

Xiaodai Dong, BSc (Xian Jiaotong), MSc (Nat'l U of Singapore), PhD (Queen's), PEng, Tier II Canada Research Chair in Ultra-wideband Communications

Peter F. Driessen, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng

Fayez Gebali, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Chair

Reuven Gordon, BSc, MSc (Tor), PhD (Cambridge), PEng, Tier II Canada Research Chair in Nanoplasmonics

T. Aaron Gulliver, BSc, MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (UVic), FEIC, FCAE, PEng, Tier I Canada Research Chair in Advanced Wireless Communications

Harry H. L. Kwok, BSc (Calif, LA), PhD (Stan), PEng

Kin Fun Li, BEng (Concordia), MBA (UVic), PhD (Concordia), PEng, Computer Engineering Program Director/Undergraduate Adviser

Wu-Sheng Lu, BSc (Fudan), MSc (E China Normal), MSc, PhD (Minn), FIEEE, FEIC

Thomas Tiedje, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (UBC), FRSC, PEng, Dean of Engineering

Issa Traoré, Aircraft Engineer (Ecole de l'Air, Salon de Provence), MEng in Aeronautics and Space Techniques, MEng in Automatics and Computer Engineering (Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aéronautique et de l'Espace, Toulouse), PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse), PEng, Graduate Adviser

Hong-Chuan Yang, BE (Jilin), MSc in Applied Mathematics, MSc in Electrical Engineering, PhD (Minn), PEng

#### Associate Professors Emeritus

Warren D. Little, BAsC, MAsC, PhD (Brit Col), PEng

#### Associate Professors

Michael D. Adams, BAsC (Wat), MAsC (UVic), PhD (Brit Col), PEng

Alexandra Branzan Albu, BSc, MSc, PhD (Bucharest), PEng

Lin Cai, BEng (Nanjing U. of Sci. & Tech.), MAsC, PhD (Wat)

Michael L. McGuire, BEng, MAsC (UVic), PhD (Tor), PEng, Electrical Engineering Program Director/Undergraduate Advisor

Subhasis Nandi, BEng (Jadavpur), MEng (Indian Inst of Sci), PhD (Texas A&M), PEng

Stephen W. Neville, BEng, MAsC, PhD (UVic), PEng

Christo Papadopoulos, BAsC, MAsC (Tor), PhD (Brown), PEng

Daler N. Rakhmatov, BSc (Rochester), MSc, PhD (Arizona), PEng

Mihai Sima, BEng, MEng, PhD (Bucharest), PhD (Delft), Eurling, PEng

Poman P.M. So, BSc (Tor), BAsC, MAsC (Ott), PhD (UVic), PEng

#### Assistant Professors

Tao Lu, BSc (Man), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Wat)

#### Professional Staff

Robin Ley, MSc (Villanova), Civil Engineering and Software Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Rhonda Korol, BSc (Tor), MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Dan Mai, BSc (Man), Administrative Officer

Alejandra Montenegro, BBA (Mexico), Academic Adviser

#### Cross-listed Appointments

George Tzanetakis, BSE (Crete), MA, PhD (Princeton), Cross-listed Associate Professor, Dept. of Computer Science (2014-17)

#### Adjunct Professors Appointments

Mostafa I.H. Abd-El-Barr, BSc, MSc (Cairo), PhD (Tor), (2014-17)

Nainesh Agarwal, BEng (UVic) MAsC (Wat), PhD (UVic), (2012-15)

Andrea Basso, MSc (Trieste), PhD (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), (2014-17)

Stuart Bergen, BSc (Calg), PhD (UVic), (2012-15)

Leonard Bruton, BSc (Lond), MEng (Carleton), PhD (Newcastle Upon Tyne), FRSC, FIEEE, PEng, (2014-17)

Kris Caputa, MSc (Nicolaus Copernicus), MAsC, PhD (UVic), (2014-17)

James S. Collins, BSc (Dal), BEng, MEng (Dal/NSTC), PhD (Wash), PEng, (2012-15)

M. Watheq El-Kharashi, BSc, MSc (Ain Shams), PhD (UVic), (2012-15)

Morteza Esmaeili, MSc (Teacher Training University, Tehran), PhD (Carleton), (2012-15)

Mazen O. Hasna, BSc (Qatar), MSc (USC), PhD (Minn), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-16)

Michael Horie, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-15)

Henry Jong-Hyeon Lee, BS (Sogang), MS (Pohang), PhD (Cambridge), (2013-16)

Atef A. Ibrahim, PhD (Cairo) (2014-17)

Frank Nianhua Jiang, BEng, MEng (U. of Electronics Science and Technology, Chengdu), PhD (Tohoku), (2012-15)

Wei Li, BEng, MEng (Beijing U of Posts and Telecom), PhD (UVic), (2014-17)

Wei Lu, BAsC, MSc (HUST), PhD (UVic), (2012-15)

Wyatt H. Page, BE (Auckland), PhD (Massey), (2012-15)

Hari C. Reddy, BE (Sri Venkateswara), ME (Baroda), PhD (Osmania), LFIEEE, (2013-16)



Dale J. Shpak, BSc, MEng (Calg), PhD (UVic), PEng, Adjunct Professor (2014-17)

Isaac Woungang, MSc in Mathematics (Aix-Marseille II), MSc in Telecommunications (Quebec at Montreal), PhD (Toulon & Var, Toulon, France), (2013-16)

Hao Zhang, BSc in Electronics Engr, BSc in Industrial Mgmt (Shanghai Jiaotong), MBA (New York Inst of Tech), PhD (UVic), (2013-16)

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### Professor Emeritus

David S. Scott, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Northw), PEng

Yury Stepanenko, DipEng (Moscow Inst of Machine Tool Eng), Candidate of Science (Moscow Eng Res Inst), DSc (Academy of Science, USSR)

Geoffrey W. Vickers, DipEng (Birm), MSc, PhD (Manc), PEng, CEng

### Professors

Colin H. Bradley, BAsC (Brit Col), MS (Heriot-Watt), PhD (Victoria), PEng

Nedjib Djilali, BSc (Hatfield Polytech), MSc (Lond), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Canada Research Chair in Energy Systems Design and Computational Modelling

Zuomin Dong, BSc (Beijing U of Tech), MSc, PhD (SUNY Buffalo), PEng, Chair

Sadik Dost, DipIng (Karadeniz Tech U), PhD (Istanbul Tech U), PEng, Canada Research Chair in Semiconductor Crystal Growth

Andrew M. Rowe, BAsC (RMC Kingston), MASc, PhD (Victoria), PEng

Ron P. Podhorodeski, BSc, MSc (Man), PhD (Tor), PEng

Yang Shi, BS, MS (NPU, China), PhD (Alta), PEng, Undergraduate Adviser

Henning Struchtrup, Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Tech Univ Berlin), PEng

Afzal Suleman, BSc, MSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Canada Research Chair in Computational and Experimental Mechanics

Caterina Valeo, BSc, BAsC (Tor), MEng, PhD (McMaster), PEng

Peter M. Wild, BAsC (Brit Col), PhD (Victoria), PEng, NSERC Chair in Design Engineering

### Associate Professors

Bradley J. Buckham, BEng, PhD (Victoria), PEng

Daniela Constantinescu, BAsC (Transylvania), MASc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng

Curran Crawford, BEng (Victoria), MSc (MIT), PhD (Cambridge), PEng

Nikolai Dechev, BAsC, MASc, PhD (Tor), PEng

Rodney A. Herring, BAsC, MASc (Windsor), PhD (Birm), PEng

Martin Byung-Guk Jun, BAsC, MASc (Brit Col), PhD (Illinois), PEng

Phalguni Mukhopadhyaya, BTech (Nat'l Inst of Tech), MSc (City), PhD (Sheffield), PEng

Ben Nadler, BS, MS (Tech Israel Instit), PhD (Cal Berkeley), PEng

Peter Oshkai, BA/Math, MS, PhD (Lehigh), Graduate Adviser

Stephanie Willerth, SB (MIT), MS, PhD (Wash. St. Louis), PEng, Canada Research Chair in Biomedical Engineering

### Assistant Professors

Joeeun Ahn, BSc (Seoul), MASc, PhD (MIT)

Rustom Bhiladvala, BTech (Indian Inst of Tech), MS (Iowa), PhD (Yale)

Tom Gleeson, BSc (Victoria), MSc (SFU), PhD (Queen's)

Rishi Gupta, BEng (Pune), MASc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng

### Assistant Teaching Professors

Scott Iverson, BS (California), MS (San Jose State), MSc (Ireland), PhD (Colorado)

### Senior Lab Instructors

Patrick A. Chang, Dip Electronics Eng'g, Dip Computing Tech, Laboratory Instructor

Rodney M. Katz, Laboratory Instructor

Minh Hi Ly, BEng (Ho Chi Minh Polytech), Laboratory Instructor

Arthur Makosinski, BA (Newark St Coll), Laboratory Manager

### Professional Staff

Susan Fiddler, BMus (Victoria), Mechanical Engineering Cooperative Education Coordinator

Calvin Tripp, BAsC (Waterloo), Mechanical and BioMedical Engineering Cooperative Education Coordinator

### Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments

Hubert W. King, BSc, PhD (Birm), DIC (Imp Coll U of Lond), PEng

Simon Liu, BSc, MSc, PhD, (Jilin)

Barbara Sawicki, BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc (Jagiellonian)

### BACHELOR OF SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (BSENG) PROGRAM

Program Director: Margaret-Anne Storey, PhD (Simon Fraser University), Professor

Belinda de Jong, BA (UVic), Academic Advisor

Robin Ley, MSc (Villanova), Civil Engineering and Software Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

### ENGINEERING AND COMPUTER SCIENCE/ MATH CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

#### Professional Staff

Meeta Khurana, MSc (Western), Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op and Career Services, Program Manager

Susan Fiddler, BMus (UVic), Mechanical Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Duncan Hogg, BSc, MSc (UVic), Computer Science Co-operative Education Coordinator

Robin Ley, MSc (Villanova) Civil Engineering and Software Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Rhonda Korol, BSc (Toronto), MSc (UVic), Electrical Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Calvin Tripp, BAsC (Wat), Mechanical and BioMedical Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Pamela Welgan, M.Ed, Vancouver, Co-operative Education Coordinator

Sean McConkey, P.Eng, BAsC (Waterloo) Electrical Engineering Co-operative Education Coordinator

Ashley Senini, BA (Uvic), Co-operative Education Coordinator



# Faculty of Fine Arts

General Information .....	96
Faculty Admissions .....	96
Faculty Academic Regulations.....	97
Faculty Degree Programs .....	97
Diplomas and Certificates .....	98
Department of Art History and Visual Studies.....	99
School of Music .....	101
Department of Theatre .....	104
Department of Visual Arts.....	106
Department of Writing .....	107



*The Faculty of Fine Arts offers students a wide range of courses in writing, theatre, music, visual arts and art history and visual studies.*

*Applied and theoretical instruction enables students to acquire a sound foundation of knowledge and skills while they explore their own creativity.*

Lynne Van Luven, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Alta.),  
Acting Dean

Sarah Blackstone, BA Honors (Wyoming), MA  
(Kansas State), PhD (Northwestern), Dean (on  
secondment until June 30, 2015)

Evanthia Baboula, BA (Athens), MPhil, DPhil  
(Oxford), Associate Dean

Samantha Knudson, Academic Administrative  
Officer

Anne Heinl, Advising Officer

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of Art History and Visual Studies, Theatre, Visual Arts, Writing and the School of Music. The faculty offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science. The faculty also offers interdisciplinary programs in Film Studies and Arts of Canada, as well as diploma and certificate programs in several subdisciplines of Fine Arts.

### Graduate Programs

Graduate studies are offered in Music, Art History and Visual Studies, Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing. For information on graduate programs, please refer to the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to page 46 for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education program is offered. For information, please see page 97. Details of the program in the Department of Writing are outlined on page 108.

Admission to and completion of co-operative education programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is

35. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time during an academic term and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by their department.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

Students entering the faculty for the first time should consult the Faculty of Fine Arts Advising Centre in Room 119 of the Fine Arts Building for advice about course planning.

Students entering the School of Music should consult the School of Music for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

Students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements should be kept in mind when choosing academic electives in undergraduate degree programs.

### Pre-Architecture Planning

Since Canadian Architectural programs vary widely in their prerequisites for admission, undergraduates interested in future careers in architecture, urban planning or landscape architecture are urged to request this essential information from the School of Architecture they are interested in entering.

For advice on course selection, students planning an architectural degree should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre or the Advising Centre

for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

All courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided space is available and they have the prior approval of the Teacher Education Advising Centre.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly recommended.

Students from other faculties should note that enrolment in certain courses may be limited and preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Consult the department or school concerned for specific information.

## Faculty Admissions

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants seeking admission to the Faculty of Fine Arts should refer to the admission requirements on page 25. Additional requirements for admission to the Departments of Music, Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing are included in each department's entry.

Faculty of Fine Arts Programs

	BA		BFA		BMus		BSc	Minors	Co-op option
	Honours	Major	Honours	Major	Honours	Major	Major		
<b>DEPARTMENTAL PROGRAMS</b>									
Art History and Visual Studies	•	•						•	•
Music				•		•	•	•	•
Theatre	•			•					•
Visual Arts				•			•		•
Writing		•		•				•	•
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS</b>									
Film Studies <sup>1</sup>								•	
Arts of Canada <sup>1</sup>								•	
European Studies <sup>3</sup>								•	
Technology and Society <sup>4</sup>								•	
<b>DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES</b>									
Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts <sup>2</sup>									
Diploma in Cultural Resource Management <sup>3</sup>									•
Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management <sup>3</sup>									

1. Offered by the Faculties of Fine Arts and Humanities

2. Offered in cooperation with the En'owkin Centre in Penticton, BC

3. Offered by the Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities, and Social Sciences

4. Offered by the Faculties of Social Sciences, Humanities, Fine Arts, Engineering, Human and Social Development, and Education.





## ADMISSION TO A SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Students wishing to complete a second bachelor's degree should proceed as outlined on page 41.

## CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Fine Arts Advising Centre. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at UVic. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required for the Minor Program

Applications for Letters of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere must be accompanied by \$10.00 payment per application, per institution.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the department entries.

### FACULTY OF FINE ARTS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts is required:

1. to have satisfied the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30
2. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be UVic courses
3. to include in these 60 units a minimum of 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level; at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units should normally be UVic courses
4. to meet the specific program requirements prescribed by the faculty for the student's declared degree program (see individual department and school listings for details).

### RECORD OF DEGREE PROGRAM

All students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are required to complete a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Fine Arts Advising Centre (or, in the case of Music students, with the School of Music office) preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies. The

purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected.

## Faculty Degree Programs

### HONOURS AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Details of Honours and Major programs in the faculty are presented under the entries of the individual departments offering the programs.

### INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS

It may be possible for students to arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major or Double Major Program. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information and are strongly urged to do so before registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Program. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two disciplines, both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students in an Interfaculty Program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

Only one Bachelor's degree with a Double Honours or a Joint Honours/Major or a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

It may be possible for students to arrange to undertake an Interfaculty Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so prior to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Minor.

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL DOUBLE HONOURS OR MAJOR

A student in one department in the Faculty of Fine Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements of a program in a second department by completing the program requirements in the second area with the permission of both departments. Only one degree will be awarded. For example, a student majoring in Art History and Visual Studies may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Visual Arts and thereby qualify for a BA with a Double Major in Art History and Visual Studies and Visual Arts. Conversely, a student majoring in Visual Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Art History and Visual Studies and thereby qualify for a BFA with a Double Major in Visual Arts and Art History and Visual Studies. Students interested in taking a Double Honours or Major Program should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class will be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

## MINORS

The Faculty of Fine Arts offers Minors in:

- Arts of Canada (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 231)
- European Studies (offered jointly with the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; see page 232)
- Film Studies (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 231)
- Art History and Visual Studies (see page 100)
- Music (see page 103)
- Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 108)
- Technology and Society (see page 234)

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above areas of study, except Technology and Society, with one of the General Programs in Humanities or Social Sciences. The degree will be a BA awarded by the faculty offering the General Program.

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

## HUMANITIES, FINE ARTS AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

*Jen Kyffin, BA (UVic), MEd (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities.

Applications and further information about the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program are available from the Co-op Coordinator, Room D128, Clearihue or at <[www.uvic.ca/hfwpcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/hfwpcoop)>.

### Program Requirements

Any student registered in a BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Humanities or registered in the Cultural Resource Management Program, the English Minor in Professional Writing, the Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing or the Diploma Program in Inter-cultural Education will be admitted to the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program.

Prior to seeking their first Co-op work term, students must:

1. be registered in a full course load (at least 6 units of course work per term)
2. have achieved at least a 5.0 GPA in a full course load in the previous term
3. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars
4. submit an acceptable resumé and cover letter stating their Co-op goals

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to a BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts or a Diploma in the Cultural Resource Management Program, the English Minor in Professional Writing, the Minor in Professional

Writing in Journalism and Publishing or the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education

- maintain a GPA of at least 5.5 in the courses in the degree area
- maintain a GPA of at least 5.0 overall

To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, undergraduate students must perform satisfactorily in each of the three required work terms.

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background as well as core- and discipline-specific competencies appropriate to a wide range of careers.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms are required must complete at most two work terms in one department.

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47. Students are advised that a Co-op Education Program tuition fee is charged.

### FINE ARTS WORK EXPERIENCE PROGRAM

The Fine Arts Work Experience Program is intended for students in the Faculty of Fine Arts who are enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Fine Arts. Students who are not in the Faculty of Fine Arts, but are in interdisciplinary studies with the Faculty of Fine Arts, and enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts, may be considered for the Work Experience Program. Students participating in the Fine Arts Work Experience Program will complete one or two work experience terms, that is, four to eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the Humanities, Fine Arts & Professional Writing Co-op Program. These work experience terms are subject to the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that work term credit by challenge, page 46, is not permitted. Work Experience students may transfer to a regular Co-op program, subject to approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the Humanities, Fine Arts & Professional Writing Co-op office to discuss entry into this program.

## Diplomas and Certificates

The faculty offers the following diploma and certificate programs:

- Diploma in Fine Arts (see below)
- Diploma in Cultural Resource Management (see page 100)
- Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (see below)

- Professional Specialization Certificate in Heritage Conservation Planning (see page 100)
- Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management (see page 100)

### DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

**Note:** The Diploma in Fine Arts program is being discontinued and therefore we are no longer accepting applications. We encourage you to look at other Faculty of Fine Arts <[www.finearts.uvic.ca](http://www.finearts.uvic.ca)> or Division of Continuing Studies programs <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/programs](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/programs)>.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is designed for persons who wish to pursue a personal interest in the fine arts through part-time study. Its focus, structure, content, and flexibility are well suited to active people who may also be balancing jobs, families, and community responsibilities. While the diploma program may have some career benefits, its primary purpose affirms the traditional university value of learning for its own sake. Applicants must be admissible to the University of Victoria and have demonstrated interest in the fine arts.

The Program offers students the opportunity to take selected courses from the Departments of Art History and Visual Studies, Music, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing, based on themes of study that are selected and approved at the time of application. A total of 15.0 units, made up of the core course FA 101 Creative Being (1.5 units), and elective courses from the Faculty of Fine Arts that enable the student to pursue themes of particular interest, are required for the Diploma. Up to 3.0 units of credit may be taken outside the Faculty of Fine Arts with the approval of the Associate Dean. As this program is primarily intended for students pursuing a personal rather than a professional interest in the arts, studio or performance courses are not normally emphasized.

Students may apply to obtain up to 6.0 units of transfer credit to be used towards their Diploma for equivalent UVic courses, as long as the credits have not been used in a previous credential.

Credit obtained within the Fine Arts Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts in cooperation with the Division of Continuing Studies. Admission is subject to the approval of the Associate Dean of Fine Arts. For further information about the Program, please contact Continuing Studies at 250-721-8457 or by email at <[fadp@uvcs.uvic.ca](mailto:fadp@uvcs.uvic.ca)>.

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN FOUNDATIONS IN INDIGENOUS FINE ARTS

In co-operation with the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts in Penticton, BC, the faculty offers a Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts. This Certificate is only available for students who complete course requirements at the En'owkin Centre. All courses meet the academic standards of the University of Victoria, but emphasize Indigenous peoples' perspectives and cultural content.

Students take a total of 13.5 units of courses, including 3 units of core courses and 10.5 units of

electives in visual arts and/or writing. Course work completed at the En'owkin Centre will be identified by the letter E following the course number; e.g., CW 150E, ART 101E.

The Certificate Program is designed primarily for mature Indigenous students who wish to develop specialized skills in creative writing and/or visual arts in an Indigenous context. Students may complete the program on a part-time basis but must successfully complete at least 13.5 units of course work over a period of two to six years.

### Admission Requirements

Students wishing to be admitted to the Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts should contact:

Director, En'owkin Centre  
RR#2, Site 50, Comp. 8  
Penticton BC V2A 6J7  
Phone: 250-493-7181  
Email: [enowkin@vip.net](mailto:enowkin@vip.net)  
Web: [www.enowkincentre.ca](http://www.enowkincentre.ca)

Admissions to the Certificate Program are made through the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts. As part of the En'owkin admission process, students complete a University of Victoria application form which will be forwarded to the University of Victoria Undergraduate Admissions by the En'owkin School no later than September 30 for entry into the Winter Session. Transcripts will be required at this point only to identify course credits that satisfy the University of Victoria Academic Writing Requirement.

Please note that students will be admitted through the En'owkin School for the Certificate Program only. Students who wish to continue their studies in any other University of Victoria courses or programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Records and provide complete transcripts of all prior academic work. Credit obtained within the Certificate Program may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Transferability of credit is, however, subject to the specific requirements of the degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA or BFA in Visual Arts or Writing at the University of Victoria must re-apply to UVic Undergraduate Records and fulfill all normal admission, program and course requirements. Students are strongly advised to consult the Chair of the appropriate department as early as possible.

### University of Victoria Academic Writing Requirement

All students wishing to complete the Certificate must satisfy the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30. The En'owkin Centre normally provides the English Placement Essay and required course work to satisfy this requirement.

### Core Courses

Students must choose 3.0 units of core courses from the following:

ART 100E (1.5)	Studio Foundation
ART 150E (1.5)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
CW 100E (3.0)	Introduction to Creative Writing





## Elective Courses

Students may select either Creative Writing or Visual Arts courses to complete the required 13.5 units.

ART 100E (1.5)	Studio Foundation
ART 101E (1.5)	Drawing
ART 130E (1.5)	Printmaking
ART 150E (1.5)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
ART 211E (1.5)	Painting
ART 221E (1.5)	Sculpture
CW 100E (3.0)	Introduction to Creative Writing
CW 150E (1.5)	Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective
CW 155E (1.5)	Critical Process and World View
CW 156E (1.5)	Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition
CW 160E (1.5)	First Nations' Non-Fiction
CW 212E (1.5)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama

Note: Students wishing to apply to a degree program in Visual Arts at the University of Victoria must complete both ART 100E and ART 101E.

## En'owkin Centre Courses

Descriptions for most En'owkin courses are in the Calendar under the departments that offer equivalent courses on campus. The following courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program: ART 100E, 101E, 130E, CW 150E, 155E, 156E, 160E, 212E.

## Department of Art History and Visual Studies

### Formerly Department of History in Art

- Astri Wright, BA, MA, PhD (Cornell), Professor*  
*Victoria Wyatt, BA (Kenyon Coll), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor*  
*Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (London), Associate Professor, and Chair of the Department*  
*Lianne M. McLarty, BA (Brook), MA (Car), PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor*  
*Marcus Milwright, MA (Edinburgh), DPhil (Oxford), Professor*  
*Allan Antliff, BA (Waterloo), MA (Delaware), PhD (Delaware), Associate Professor*  
*Erin Campbell, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor, Acting Chair*  
*Carolyn Butler-Palmer BA (Carleton), Dipl. Art History (UBC), MS (Utah), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh), Williams Legacy Chair, Associate Professor*  
*Evanthia Baboula, BA (Athens), MPhil, DPhil (Oxford), Assistant Professor and Associate Dean*  
*Dennine Dudley, BA, MA, PhD, (UVic), Continuing Sessional*  
*Mitch Parry, BA, MA (U of Western Ontario), Continuing Sessional*

### Emeritus

- Christopher A. Thomas, BA (York), MA (Tor), PhD (Yale), Associate Professor*  
*Anthony S. Welch, BA (Swarth), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor*

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

- Erica Dodd, BA (Wellesley), PhD (Courtauld), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2015)*  
*Alistair Kerr, BA, MA (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2007-2015)*  
*Martha Black, BA (Toronto), MA (York), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2014)*  
*Joy Davis, BA (UVic), MA (Toronto), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2015)*  
*Martin Segger, BA (UVic), DipEd (UVic), M.Phil (Warburg, London), Adjunct Professor (2007-2015)*

## ART HISTORY AND VISUAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

**For Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education information, please see page 97. For Cultural Resource Management Co-op Option information, please see page 100.**

### Course Concentrations

Courses in Art History and Visual Studies are organized by concentration:

- Visual Studies** (includes Film Studies, Digital Art History, Popular Culture and Images, Visual Communication)
- Museum and Material Culture Studies** (includes Art and Communities, Object-Based Research; Archaeology; Art Museum and Gallery Studies)
- World Art Studies** (includes International-Local Perspectives, Archaeology, Popular Culture and Images, Colonial and Post-Colonial Studies)

Courses meeting the **Visual Studies** concentration requirement:

HA 300A, 310A, 310B, 310C, 310D, 310E, 310F, 311A, 311B, 312, 321, 323, 324, 326, 328, 330A, 330B, 332A, 332B, 333A, 333B, 337, 338, 339, 341A, 342A, 342B, 343A, 343B, 345, 346C, 348, 349, 351A, 351B, 352, 354, 355A, 355B, 357, 358, 359, 362A, 362B, 363, 364, 365, 367, 368B, 369, 370A, 370B, 370C, 381A, 381B, 382A, 382B, 382C, 383, 384, 387A, 387B, 397, 398A, 398B, 411, 420, 430, 447, 450, 451, 453, 460, 461, 464, 465, 478, 480, 482, 484, 493.

Courses meeting the **Museum and Material Culture Studies** concentration requirement:

HA 300A, 310A, 310B, 310C, 321, 323, 329, 330A, 333B, 341C, 345, 348, 352, 354, 381A, 381B, 383, 386, 393, 411, 486A, 486B, 487A, 488A, 488B, 488C, 488D, 488G, 488H, 488J, 488K, 488M, 488N, 488P, 488Q, 488R, 488S, 488T, 488U, 488V, 488W, 488X, 488Y, 489, 489A, 489C, 489D, 489E, 489G, 489H, 489J, 489K, 489L, 491A, 491B, 493.

Courses meeting the **World Art Studies** concentration requirement:

HA 310A, 310E, 310F, 311A, 311B, 321, 323, 324, 326, 328, 329, 330A, 330B, 332A, 332B, 333A, 333B, 337, 338, 339, 341A, 341C, 342A, 342B, 343A, 343B, 345, 346C, 348, 349, 351A, 351B, 352, 354, 355A, 355B, 357, 358, 359, 362A, 362B, 381A, 382A, 382B, 382C, 383, 384, 387A, 387B, 397, 398A, 398B, 411, 420, 430, 447, 449, 450, 451, 453, 460, 461, 464, 465, 478, 480, 482, 484, 493.

## Honours Program

### Admission

The Honours Program provides the possibility for more intensive study in the field of Art History and Visual Studies, and is intended for those who wish to continue on to graduate studies in Art History and Visual Studies or related professional disciplines.

Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after completion of a minimum of 9 units of course work in Art History and Visual Studies with a GPA in these courses of 6.0 (B+) or better.

### Program Requirements

Graduation with a BA Honours in Art History and Visual Studies must satisfy the following requirements:

- HA 120, HA 121
- 3 units of HA at the 200 level
- At least 21 units of HA at the 300 or 400 level which must include:
  - 7.5 units in the chosen area of concentration, and 3 units in each of the other two concentrations.
  - HA 499 taken in 4th year
  - 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar other than HA 499. HA 498 is not open to students in the Honours program. The seminar is usually to be taken in the fourth year. The seminar may be taken in third year only when approved by the Chair.
- FA 101, preferably in the first year.

### Honours Language Requirement

Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English, appropriate to the area of special interest. This requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language or literature courses (excluding those taught in English using translations).

Also acceptable are PAAS 111 and 131, GMST 405, 3 units of FRAN 160 and above (excluding FREN 160, 161, or 165), or ITAL 300. A grade point average of at least 4.0 (B-) is necessary.

For First Nations languages, a minimum of 4.5 units within a single language is acceptable. In special circumstances, students may request permission to take a translation examination administered by the department.

### Standing at Graduation

Third-year students whose performance in the Honours Program falls below a GPA of 3.5 will be required to transfer to the Major Program at the beginning of their fourth year. Fourth-year students whose graduating average, or whose average in courses taken in the department at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.5, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a BA with a Major in Art History and Visual Studies.

### Major Program

In addition to the general "Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation" on page 40, students taking a Major in Art History and Visual Studies must satisfy the following requirements:

- HA 120, HA 121
- 3 units of HA at the 200 level
- At least 15 units of HA at the 300 or 400 level which must include:



- a) 6 units in the chosen concentration, and 3 units in each of the other two concentrations.
- b) HA 498 taken in the 4th year.
- c) 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar other than HA 498. HA 499 is not open to students in the Major Program. The seminar is usually to be taken in the fourth year. The seminar may be taken in third year only when approved by the Chair.

#### 4. FA 101, preferably in the first year.

Students wishing to declare a Major in Art History and Visual Studies should contact the adviser at the Fine Arts Advising Centre. Students interested in this program are welcome to consult with this adviser before they declare their Major.

### Minor Program

To obtain a Minor in Art History and Visual Studies, students are required to complete successfully:

1. HA 120, 121
2. 3 units of HA at the 200 level
3. 9 units of HA at the 300 or 400 level

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for a Major or Honours Program. However they can be used to satisfy co- or prerequisites.

A student may also complete a General Program that combines an Art History and Visual Studies Minor with one of the General Programs in Humanities or Social Science. The degree will be a BA awarded by the faculty offering the General Program.

### Cultural Resource Management Program Description

The Cultural Resource Management Program offers a Diploma in Cultural Resource Management and a Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management. The program serves those who are currently involved professionally in museums, art galleries, historic sites, building conservation and related cultural stewardship activities. Students in related disciplines may also participate in program courses.

### Diploma in Cultural Resource Management

The curriculum of the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management features three areas of specialization: museum studies, cultural management and heritage conservation. Candidates may register for courses in one or more areas for credit towards the diploma.

Courses are offered at the third- and fourth-year undergraduate level. Applicants who do not hold a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have completed a minimum equivalent of two years of post-secondary education. In addition to academic background, applicants should normally have prior involvement in the cultural, museum or heritage sector to provide a context for studies.

The diploma program may be completed in a minimum of one calendar year. The normal period of completion is two to three years of part-time study.

Credit obtained within the Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program, subject to the specific

requirements of the degree program. Students may apply course credit to both a degree and the Diploma when the programs are completed concurrently, or when the diploma is completed first.

Courses taken to satisfy the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management cannot be used to complete the Museum and Material Studies Concentration requirements for an Honours or Major in Art History and Visual Studies.

The program requires completion of 15.0 units through the following courses:

1. **Core courses:** HA 486A, 486B and 487A.  
Note that students with credit in HA 486 cannot earn credit in HA 486A or 486B; those with credit in HA 487 cannot earn credit in HA 487A.
2. **Elective courses:** 10.5 units selected from HA 386, HA 488A-V, 489A-L, 486A, 486B, 487A, 491A, 491B.

Applicants who have previously received credit in a degree program for any of these core courses will be allowed to substitute up to 4.5 units of courses with the approval of the Academic Adviser.

Students may apply to obtain up to 4.5 units of transfer credit for equivalent courses.

Diploma students who fail to maintain a GPA of at least 5.0 may be asked to withdraw from the program.

Other students may register in individual courses in the diploma program as enrolment allows.

**Cultural Resource Management Co-op Option**  
Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to complete one work term after the completion of core courses and a minimum of three special topic courses. They are normally required to complete an HA 488 or HA 489 elective or HA 491A Directed Studies in Cultural Resource Management (1.5) instead of HA 491B Internship in Cultural Resource Management (1.5).

Co-operative education students within the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47. For further information on the Co-operative Education Option and to apply for the Co-op program, visit the Co-op website at: <[www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop)>.

### Professional Specialization Certificate in Heritage Conservation Planning

**Note:** We are no longer accepting applications for the Professional Specialization Certificate in Heritage Conservation Planning program. Instead, interested applicants may consider our Graduate Professional Certificate in Cultural Heritage Studies: <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/cultural/graduate](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/cultural/graduate)>.

This four-course (6.0 unit) Professional Specialization Certificate provides heritage specialists and other professionals with skills and knowledge to support conservation planning and decision making. To be considered for this certificate program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent and have a minimum of two years' work experience in the heritage sector. The program requires the completion of the following:

- Core courses: HA 489C, 489K, 489L.
- An elective course selected from HA 489A, 489D, 489E, 489G, 489H, 489J.

Students who complete a Professional Specialization Certificate in Conservation Planning are able to transfer four courses (6.0 units) upon admission to the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management.

### Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management

This four-course (6.0 unit) Professional Specialization Certificate provides museum, heritage site and art gallery specialists with the knowledge and skills required to manage and care for collections of objects, specimens and other tangible and intangible heritage resources. To be considered for this certificate program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent and have a minimum of two years' work experience in the museum or heritage sector. The program requires the completion of the following:

- Core courses: HA 488B, 488D, 488J.
- An elective course selected from the HA 488 A-V series in consultation with the Academic Adviser.

Students who complete a Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management are able to transfer four courses (6.0 units) upon admission to the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management.

Courses taken to satisfy the Professional Specialization Certificate in Collections Management cannot be used to complete the Museum and Material Studies Concentration requirements for an Honours or Major in Art History and Visual Studies.

### Inquiries

Please direct inquiries regarding the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management and the Professional Specialization Certificates in Heritage Conservation Planning and Collections Management to:

Cultural Resource Management Program  
Division of Continuing Studies  
University of Victoria  
Phone: 250-721-8457  
Fax: 250-721-8774  
Email: [crmcoord@uvic.ca](mailto:crmcoord@uvic.ca)  
Website: <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/cultural](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/cultural)>

### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA ART COLLECTIONS

An important resource for the Department of Art History and Visual Studies is the University of Victoria Art Collections. The UVAC administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University



Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media).

The specialized museological library, study gallery and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and gain first-hand experience in the operations of a university museum. The primary exhibition and teaching spaces are located at the Legacy Art Gallery, downtown Victoria, 604 Yates Street <[uvac.uvic.ca](http://uvac.uvic.ca)>. The Maltwood Prints and Drawings Gallery in the MacPherson Library also provided exhibition and teaching spaces.

## School of Music

Susan Lewis, BA, BM (Queen's), MM (Arizona), MFA, PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor and Director of the School (music history, musicology)

John A. Celona, BM, MA (San Fran St), PhD (Calif San Diego), Professor (composition)

Michelle Fillion, BA (Montreal), BM (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell), Professor (music history, musicology, theory)

Gerald King, BM (Brit Col), MM (W Wash), EdD (BYU), Professor (conducting, music education, Wind Symphony)

Patricia Kostek, BSc (Mansfield St Coll), MM (Mich St), Professor (clarinet, chamber music)

Harald M. Krebs, BM (Brit Col), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Professor (theory)

Louis D. Ranger, BM (Juilliard), Professor (trumpet, chamber music)

Arthur Rowe, BM (W Ont), MM (Indiana), Professor (piano)

W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stanford), Professor (electronic and computer music, musical acoustics, ethnomusicology)

Bruce Vogt, ARCT (Tor), BM (W Ont), MM (Tor), Professor (piano)

Dániel Péter Biró, MFA (Würzburg), MFA (Frankfurt), PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor (composition, theory)

Benjamin Butterfield, Lic. Mus (McGill), Associate Professor (voice, lyric diction, vocal pedagogy)

Christopher Butterfield, BM (UVic), MA (SUNY, Stony Brook), Associate Professor (composition, theory)

Kurt Kellan, Associate Professor (horn, chamber music)

Alexandra Pohran Dawkins, BM (Tor), Associate Professor (oboe, chamber music, improvisation)

Patrick Boyle, BM (Memorial), MA (York), DMA (Tor), Assistant Professor (Jazz Ensemble, theory, jazz history, business of music, improvisation)

Adam Con, BM, MM (Brit Col), PhD (Florida State), Assistant Professor (music education, University Chorus)

Ajtony Csaba, MA (Vienna), Assistant Professor (University Orchestra, conducting) Susan Young, BA (BYU), MM (Calg), Assistant Teaching Professor (voice, University Women's Choir)

Kristy Farkas, BM (Wilfrid Laurier), MM (UVic), Concert Manager

Kirk McNally, BM, MSc (McGill), Audio Specialist, Recording Engineer (recording techniques, computer music)

Jill Michalski, Administrative Officer

## Artists-in-Residence

Lafayette String Quartet:

Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, BM (Boston) (violin, chamber music)

Pamela R. Highbaugh Aloni, BM (Calif St), MM (Indiana) (cello, chamber music)

Joanna E. Hood, BM (San Fran Cons Mus), MM (Indiana) (viola, chamber music)

Sharon M. Stanis, BM, MM (Indiana) (violin, chamber music)

## Music Performance Instructors and Part-time Lecturers

Melissa Avdeeff, BM (U of A), MA (McMaster), PhD (Edinburgh) (popular music)

Anita Bonkowski, BM, MM (UVic) (music appreciation, theory)

Annette Brosin, MA (Vienna) (composition)

Wendell Clanton, BM (UVic), MM (Northwestern) (saxophone, Vocal Jazz)

David Clenman, ARCCO (Organ perf), ARCT (aural skills, theory)

Eugene Dowling, BM (Mich St), MM (Northwestern) (tuba, euphonium)

Alexander Dunn, BM, MM (San Fran Cons), PhD (Calif, San Diego) (guitar, theory)

Colleen Eccleston, BFA (UVic) (popular music)

Garry Froese, BM (Brandon), MM (Southern Methodist), DMA (Cincinnati) (Chamber Singers)

Anne Grimm, (voice)

Jenny Gunter, BM (Eastman), MM (Rice) (bassoon)

Charlotte Hale (accompanying)

Jordan Hanson, BSc (Dalhousie) (world music)

May Ling Kwok, BM (UVic), MM (Indiana) (piano)

William Linwood, BM (Indiana) (percussion)

Scott MacInnes, BM (Tor), MM (UVic) (trombone)

Michelle Mares, BM (Salzburg) (piano)

Alex Olson, BM (Manhattan) (double bass)

Elissa Poole, BA (Penn State), MA, PhD (UVic) (music history)

Eva Solar-Kinderman, Perf Dipl (Vienna) (piano)

## Visiting, Limited Term, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Peter Driessen, BSc, PhD, (Brit Col), PEng, Cross-listed Associate Professor (recording techniques) (2014-2015)

Suzanne Snizek, BM (Indiana), MM (Philadelphia), DMA (Brit Col) (flute, music history)

George Tzanetakakis, BSE (U of Crete), MA, PhD (Princeton), Cross-listed Assistant Professor (2014-2015)

Colin Tilney, BA, MM (King's College), Adjunct Professor (2014-2015)

## MUSIC PROGRAMS

**For Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education information, please see page 97.**

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers or graduate study in music, the School of Music offers Majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Musical Arts and Performance leading to the

degree of Bachelor of Music, and a combined Major in Music and Computer Science leading to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or Bachelor of Science. The School also offers a Minor in Music.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Enrolment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 200 students.

## Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants must apply to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application for acceptance to the School of Music. The School requires that all prospective students demonstrate ability in an accepted performance area (instrument or voice). For this purpose a personal audition is recommended; if an in-person audition is not possible, a high-quality recording may be submitted instead. All applicants must submit two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians. Auditions are held each year beginning in March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible; places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled. Current high school students should apply by February 28 for early admission. See <[www.uvic.ca/apply](http://www.uvic.ca/apply)>.

Audition appointments and further information may be obtained from:

School of Music  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-721-7904  
Fax: 250-721-6597  
Email: [michalsk@uvic.ca](mailto:michalsk@uvic.ca)  
Web: <[www.finearts.uvic.ca/music](http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/music)>

## Transfers from Other Institutions

Students transferring from other institutions follow the application procedure described in the preceding paragraph. Applicants from BC colleges may consult the *BC Transfer Guide* (online at <[www.bctransferguide.ca](http://www.bctransferguide.ca)>) for information on the transferability of specific courses to UVic. Credit earned outside BC will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis when the student is admitted. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. A special performance audition is required for transfer into the Performance Program. Depending on the area, this may be scheduled at the regular spring audition, but it must take place no later than the first two weeks of the fall term. Students should contact the Head of Performance or the Professor of their instrument for details. (No students are permitted to transfer directly into the final or fourth year). Students must pass a successful performance audition by the time they begin their third year. For information on undergraduate admissions procedures and deadlines, see page 22 or <[www.uvic.ca/apply](http://www.uvic.ca/apply)>.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Requirements Common to All BMus Degrees

All BMus students, regardless of their eventual choice of Major, are required to take a common first-year program.



**Year 1**

MUS 101A .....	1.5
MUS 101B .....	1.5
MUS 120A .....	1.5
MUS 120B .....	1.5
MUS 140 .....	2.0
MUS 170A .....	0.5
MUS 170B .....	0.5
One of MUS 180A-G .....	2.0
MUS 181 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
English 100 level or approved English <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
FA 101 .....	1.5
Non-music elective <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.5<sup>4</sup></b>

1. Not required for students whose principal instrument is voice.
2. Students in the music education program must complete 3.0 units of approved English and demonstrate competency in written English to qualify for admission to the Faculty of Education's Secondary Post-Degree Professional Program (Diploma or BEd). Students should consult a teacher education adviser in Education for complete admission requirements.
3. Students wishing to major in Music Education must register in MUS 131. MUS 131 replaces the elective.
4. In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enrol in MUS 105 and may also be advised to take MUS 207 in their first year.

Proficiency at the keyboard is an important skill for all musicians and one that is required of all BMus students for graduation. Students can fulfill this requirement in two ways: (1) provide documentation of passing Royal Conservatory grade level 5 or higher; or (2) pass the School's keyboard proficiency test which is administered at the start of the fall term. Group piano classes are offered by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction EDCI 208/308 as a resource for students who need assistance.

At the end of the common first year, each student will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress by means of consultation with their instrumental instructors (aided by auditions in certain sections). Students intending to major in music education must meet with a program adviser and complete an interview by the end of first year. Entrance into the composition major is determined by portfolio audition at the end of a student's first year. Entrance into the performance major is by audition after first or second year, but no later than the beginning of a student's third year of study. Majors in Musical Arts or Music History and Literature must be declared by the start of third year. Declaration of Degree forms are available from the School of Music office by October 15 of each year. Students are placed in Large Ensembles (MUS 180A-G) by an Ensemble Committee every year, according to each student's educational needs and the needs of the School. Registration is required for one of these groups.

**Major Program Requirements**

Acceptance into the Major Program of the student's choice and continuance in that Major

must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original Major. A student who fails to achieve a grade of C+ or better in individual tuition (MUS 140-440) or Seminar in Performance (MUS 245-445) will have his or her status re-evaluated by a committee consisting of the student's teacher, the student's adviser, the head of the performance section, and the Director of the School. In some cases the committee may determine that the student should be required to withdraw from the BMus program.

Students who intend to declare Music Education as their Major must be formally interviewed at the end of the first year. Those who are admitted and complete this program will automatically be admissible to the Post-Degree Professional Program in their assigned year. Due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in the assigned year will have to compete for available spaces. In addition, the cases of students who do not maintain a 5.0 GPA in upper-level Music and Music Education courses, as well as a 4.0 GPA overall, will be reviewed. Such students will be given a trial period to reach the specified GPA, and if unsuccessful will be required to withdraw from the program.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director. Courses are to be taken in the sequence shown in the separate programs.

**Major in Composition and Theory**

**Year 2**

MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 205 .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270A and 270B .....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G .....	2.0
MUS 281 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 350A .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.5 or 16.5</b>

**Year 3**

MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 305 .....	3.0
MUS 306 .....	1.5
MUS 307 .....	1.5
MUS 340 .....	2.0
One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 381 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

**Year 4**

Two of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	3.0
MUS 405 .....	3.0
MUS 411 .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 480A-G, 481 <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

1. Students whose principal instrument is Voice are not required to take MUS 281, 381, 481.

2. Students whose principal instrument is Orchestral, Keyboard or Guitar take one of MUS 480A-G, or 481, as determined by the needs of the School.

**Major in History and Literature**

**Year 2**

MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270A and 270B .....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G .....	2.0
MUS 281 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Music elective .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.5 or 16.5</b>

**Year 3**

Music history elective .....	3.0
MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 381 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 411 .....	1.5
Music electives .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

**Year 4**

Music history elective .....	3.0
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 480A-G .....	2.0
MUS 481 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 499 .....	3.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

1. Students whose principal instrument is Voice are not required to take MUS 281, 381, 481.

**Major in Musical Arts**

**Year 2**

MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270A and 270B .....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G .....	2.0
MUS 281 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Non-music elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.5 or 16.5</b>

**Year 3**

MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 381 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 411 .....	1.5
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

**Year 4**

One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 480A-G .....	2.0
MUS 481 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5





Non-music electives .....	4.5
Non-music elective or music elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

1. Students whose principal instrument is Voice are not required to take MUS 281, 381, 481.
2. Music electives must include at least 1.5 units of Music History at the 300 or 400 level.

**Major in Performance**

<b>Year 2</b>	
MUS 201A and 201B.....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B.....	3.0
MUS 245 .....	4.0
MUS 270A and 270B.....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G.....	2.0
MUS 281 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Music or non-music electives .....	1.5
Non-music elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

<b>Year 3<sup>2</sup></b>	
MUS 301A and 301B.....	3.0
MUS 345 .....	6.0
One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 381 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 411 .....	1.5
Music history elective .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>17.0 or 18.0</b>

<b>Year 4<sup>2</sup></b>	
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D.....	1.5
MUS 445 .....	6.0
MUS 448 .....	1.0
One of MUS 480A-G <sup>3</sup> .....	2.0
MUS 481 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>13.0 or 14.0 or 16.0</b>

1. Students whose principal instrument is Voice are not required to take MUS 281, 381, 481.
2. Piano majors are required to take MUS 328A and 328B.
3. Students whose principal instrument is Keyboard, Guitar or Voice are not required to take MUS 480A-G.

**Major in Music Education Secondary (Instrumental)**

<b>Year 2</b>	
MUS 201A and 201B.....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B.....	3.0
MUS 231 .....	1.5
MUS 237 .....	1.5
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 256A and 256B.....	3.0
MUS 270A and 270B.....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G .....	2.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>17.0</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
MUS 239 .....	1.5
MUS 281 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 301A and 301B.....	3.0
MUS 337 .....	1.5
MUS 339A and 339B.....	3.0
One of MUS 331, 332, 333, 336 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MUS 340 .....	2.0

One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 431 or 439.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333, 336.....	3.0
MUS 381 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 411 .....	1.5
MUS 431 or 439.....	1.5
MUS 437 .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 480A-G .....	2.0
Elective or approved English <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>14.5 or 15.5</b>

**Major in Music Education Secondary (Choral)**

<b>Year 2</b>	
MUS 201A and 201B.....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B.....	3.0
MUS 231 .....	1.5
MUS 237 .....	1.5
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 256A and 256B.....	3.0
MUS 270A and 270B.....	1.0
One of MUS 280A-G.....	2.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>17.0</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
MUS 239 .....	1.5
MUS 281 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 301A and 301B.....	3.0
One of MUS 331, 332, 333, 336 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MUS 337 .....	1.5
MUS 339A and 339B.....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
One of MUS 380A-G .....	2.0
MUS 431 or 439.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333, 336.....	3.0
MUS 381 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 411 .....	1.5
MUS 431 or 439 .....	1.5
MUS 437 .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 480A-G .....	2.0
Elective or approved English <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Elective (music or non-music) <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

1. Non-string majors must take MUS 336 in either year 3 or year 4.
2. Students whose principal instrument is Voice are not required to take MUS 281, 381, 481.
3. Students who have completed 3.0 units of approved English may take an elective in year 4. Consult a teacher education adviser to confirm that the Faculty of Education's English requirements have been met.
4. Students should consult a teacher education adviser about electives that are beneficial to prospective teachers.

**Combined Major in Music and Computer Science**

The School of Music and the Department of Computer Science have designed a combined program leading to either a Bachelor of Fine Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Enrolment in this program is limited. Applicants must complete the usual procedures for admission to the University. See "Undergraduate Admission" on page 22. The application deadline for September entry is March 31. The School requires applicants to also submit a supplemental form. See <finearts.uvic.ca/music/cscmusic/form/>.

<b>Year 1</b>	
MUS 101A, 101B .....	3.0
MUS 170A, 170B .....	1.0
MUS 207 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.0</b>

<b>Year 2</b>	
MUS 105 or one of 180A-G.....	2.0
MUS 115 .....	3.0
MUS 181 or 270A and 270B <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 201A, 201B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
CSC 225, 226 .....	3.0
MATH 211 .....	1.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ELEC 260 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

<b>Year 3</b>	
MUS 301A, 301B, 306, 307.....	6.0
ELEC 310 .....	1.5
CSC 230 .....	1.5
6.0 units of CSC 330, 360, 370, SENG 310, ELEC 407 <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Year 4</b>	
7.5 units of MUS 401C, 406A, 406B, 407, CSC 475, ELEC 484 <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5
CSC 497 .....	1.5
1.5 units of MUS at the 300/400 level.....	1.5
1.5 units of CSC or SENG at the 400 level.....	1.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have not satisfied the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30, (AWR) should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. MUS 270A/B must be taken concurrently with MUS 201A/B.
3. ELEC 407 and 484 are only offered in the summer term. Strongly recommend CSC 475 and ELEC 484.
4. May include 300- or 400-level music courses, with permission of the instructor. Recommend ELEC 459, 486, SENG 474.

**Minor in Music**

The Minor Program consists of 18 units in Music, and will normally include:

MUS 101A .....	1.5
MUS 101B .....	1.5
Two of MUS 120A, 120B, 220A, 220B .....	3.0

MUS 170A .....	0.5
MUS 170B .....	0.5
One of MUS 180A-G .....	2.0
300/400 MUS electives .....	9.0

Substitutions to the above can be made only with the approval of the School. Students must declare the Minor through the Advising Centres of their own faculties.

A student may also complete a General Program that combines a Music Minor with one of the General Programs in Humanities or Social Science. The degree will be a BA awarded by the faculty offering the General Program.

### Computer Music Option

A Computer Music Option is offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. See "Electrical Engineering (Computer Music Option)", page 86.

## Department of Theatre

Allana Lindgren, BA (UVic), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor, Chair

Sarah Blackstone, BA Honors (Wyoming), MA (Kansas State), PhD (Northwestern), Professor, Dean

Mary Kerr, BFA (Man), Doctor of Canon Law (honoris causa) (Man), Professor

Brian Richmond, MA (Tor), Professor

Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alta), Professor

Conrad Alexandrowicz, BA (York), MFA (Alta), Associate Professor

Warwick Dobson, BEd (Newcastle-upon-Tyne), MA (Lancaster), MA (Ed), PhD (Sussex), Associate Professor

Jennifer Wise, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Linda Hardy, BA (Brock), MA (Tor), Assistant Professor

Kirsten Sadeghi-Yekta, BA, MA (Utrecht), PhD (Manchester), Assistant Professor

Jan Wood, BFA (Alta), Assistant Professor

Fran Gebhard, MFA (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor

Peter McGuire, MFA (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Anthony Vickery, BA (UVic), MA (Tor), PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Bryn Finer, National Theatre School of Canada, Senior Academic Assistant

Sandra Guerreiro, BFA (UVic), Senior Academic Assistant

Adrienne Holierhoek, BA Honours (Western Ontario), Cert. PR (UVic), Senior Academic Assistant

Tim O'Gorman, Dip of Arts (Camosun), Senior Academic Assistant

Charles A. Procure, BA (Dal), Senior Academic Assistant

Karla D. Stout, BA (McG), LLB (York), Senior Academic Assistant

Gysbertus A. Timmermans, BFA, MFA (UVic), Senior Academic Assistant

## THEATRE PROGRAMS

**For Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education information, please see page 97.**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to prepare for a career in professional, educational or community theatre or who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools. The philosophy of the Theatre department is that the theatre should be studied in all its aspects and that it is best approached through a curriculum that leads to performance.

Through all courses and productions, students are encouraged to focus on fundamental creative, interpretive, performative and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational theories and practices of the theatre arts.

The department offers undergraduate students a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre History and a Theatre Major Program. In the latter program, students may select either a Specialist or a Comprehensive Option. A Co-op program is also available.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances. No student may register in an evening course without the permission of the department.

### BA Honours in Theatre History

The Honours Program normally begins in a student's third year. Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after the completion of a minimum of 6 units of course work in Theatre with a GPA in these courses of 6.0 (B+) or better.

A third-year Honours student whose GPA falls below 3.5 in that year, or below 5.0 in designated Theatre History courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the Honours Program.

A fourth-year student whose graduating GPA is lower than 3.5, but who otherwise meets the University's requirements for graduation, will receive a BFA in the Specialist Option in Theatre History if the BFA requirements have been met.

### Theatre Major Program

Theatre students must select one of two program options:

- Comprehensive Option, or
- Specialist Option in Acting, Applied Theatre, Design, Directing, Production and Management or Theatre History.

Acceptance and continuance in a Major Program is subject to approval by the department.

### Comprehensive Option

Students who wish to combine their Theatre studies with a wide range of other liberal arts disciplines should select the Comprehensive Option. A minimum of 30 units in Theatre core courses are required for Comprehensive Option students to graduate with a BFA in Theatre.

### Specialist Options

Students wishing to emphasize a particular aspect of Theatre should choose one of the six Specialist Options below:

- Acting
- Applied Theatre
- Design
- Directing

### Production and Management

#### Theatre History

Normally, students must have a cumulative GPA of 5.0 (B) and a GPA of 6.0 (B+) in Theatre Courses to be admitted and advanced in any Specialist Option.

Students are strongly advised to follow the prescribed course requirements for their year and chosen Specialist Option. Failure to complete electives and register for all corequisites in any given year may jeopardize students' ability to complete their Specialist Option within four years.

### Specialist Option in Acting

Students may enter the Option in Acting at the beginning of second year. Enrolment is limited. Admission is by audition only. Students are advanced into third and fourth year subject to an annual review. Students in this Option are required to complete 4.5 units of performance credit in THEA 229, 329 and 429. Normally, eligibility for performance credits will commence as students enter the Acting Specialist Option in Second Year.

### Specialist Option in Applied Theatre

Students may indicate their intention to enter the Option of Applied Theatre in first year. The Applied Theatre program allies the art of the theatre with effective pedagogy to build upon the growing recognition of theatre as an educative methodology in matters of social, political, economic and therapeutic concerns. The program provides the theoretical and experiential foundations that will serve those who wish to examine the use of theatre forms as they apply to teaching and/or non-theatrical settings, such as cultural, recreation and community centres, historic and environmental sites, museums, prisons, hospitals, social service and health agencies.

Students considering careers in elementary, middle or secondary schools are urged to consult with the Teacher Education Advising Centre early to plan their undergraduate programs.

### Specialist Option in Design

Students may enter the Option in Design at the beginning of the third year.

### Specialist Option in Directing

The Option in Directing is a preparatory program only. The foundation of its philosophy is that emerging directors must first secure a strong liberal arts education, as well as experience in all aspects of theatre production, before moving on to an in-depth study of directing. Students seeking entry into this option should secure the advice of the department on all required and elective courses before the end of their first year of study.

### Specialist Option in Production and Management

Students may enter the Option in Production and Management at the beginning of the third year. Enrolment is limited; selection is by interview. Permission of the department is required.

### Specialist Option in Theatre History

Students may enter the Option in Theatre History at the beginning of the third year.



**Work Outside the department**

All Theatre students must consult the Chair before accepting any theatre, film, television or other media work outside the department.

**PROGRAM ADMISSIONS**

**Applicants from Secondary School**

Students must apply separately to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University. The deadline for applications to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions is February 28. There is a Questionnaire and Admissions Package to be submitted as part of the Theatre application. Details can be obtained on the website at <finearts.uvic.ca/theatre/admission>.

Transcripts in progress should be sent to Undergraduate Admissions as soon as possible. Final transcripts are due in Undergraduate Admissions by May 31. Details may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Theatre.

Deferred enrolment is not permitted. Any student who declines admission and wishes to enter the department at a later date must re-apply following the above-stated admission procedures.

**Transfers from Other Universities and Colleges**

Applicants transferring from other institutions should follow the admission procedure described in the preceding paragraph. Transfer students may be requested to attend an interview and/or audition (and therefore make a campus visit). These visits usually take place during a weekend in March or April.

Transfer credit from BC community colleges will be assigned according to the equivalencies set out on the BCCAT website at <www.bccat.bc.ca> for the year in which the courses were completed. Transfer credit for Theatre courses completed at other accredited institutions is determined by the department and Undergraduate Admissions. This credit and the department admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted.

Acceptance into the Department of Theatre by either of the above routes is subject to an annual review of the student's progress by the department Chair in consultation with the appropriate advisory committee.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**BA Honours in Theatre History**

To graduate with a BA Honours in Theatre History, students require a minimum of 30 units of Theatre; at least 15 units must be in designated Theatre History courses at the 300 and 400 level, listed below, and 6 units in approved, related disciplines.

Designated Theatre History courses are THEA 309A, 309B, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 328, 333, 337, 338, 362, 363, 390, 391, 409 410, 411, 412, 414.

**Requirements Common to All Programs (Comprehensive and Specialist)**

To graduate with a BFA in Theatre, students must complete 60 units of course work, of which at least 30 units must be in Theatre and no fewer than 15 of which must be outside electives. The

one exception to this requirement is the Specialist Option in Acting. This option requires no fewer than 12 units of outside electives. At the 300 or 400 level, students must take at least 21 units, 15 of which must be in Theatre. All programs require a minimum of 4.5 senior level Theatre History courses.

Designated Theatre History courses are THEA 309A, 309B, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 328, 333, 337, 338, 362, 363, 390, 391, 409 410, 411, 412, 414.

Students planning to go into Education should check with the Teacher Education Advising Centre regarding requirements.

Required courses for all Department of Theatre programs are outlined below.

**Admission to Specific Courses**

The number of students who are eligible for Theatre courses may exceed the places available. Students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet departmental attendance regulations, must not be overenrolled and must pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. Students must attend all classes including the first. If they do not attend the second class in a course with a limited enrolment, they may be deregistered.

Students Please Note: If you do not attend the second class in a course you must contact the instructor to get permission to remain in the class. If you do not get permission from the instructor, you may be removed from the course.

**Requirements Common to All Theatre Specializations**

All Theatre students, regardless of their eventual area of specialization, are required to take a common first-year program.

**Note that all courses must be taken during the year they are listed in.**

Year 1	
THEA 105	3.0
THEA 111	1.5
THEA 112	1.5
THEA 120	3.0
FA 101	1.5
THEA 132 <sup>1</sup>	3.0
Electives*	1.5-4.5
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

*\* 3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.*

*1. Taken if considering Specialist Option in Applied Theatre.*

**Requirements Specific to the Specialist Program**

A student enrolled in one of the six Specialist Options or Comprehensive Programs normally must complete at least 30 units of Theatre course work. Students must adhere to the course requirements for their Specialist Option, as listed below.

**Note that all courses must be taken during the year they are listed in.**

**Specialist Option in Acting**

Second Year (Audition required)	
THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
THEA 221	1.5
THEA 222	1.5
THEA 223	1.5
THEA 225	1.5
THEA 229	0-1.5
Electives*	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

Third Year**	
THEA 321	1.5
THEA 322	1.5
THEA 323	1.5
THEA 324	1.5
THEA 325	1.5
THEA 326	1.5
Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 329	1.5-3.0
Electives*	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

Fourth Year**	
THEA 421	1.5
THEA 422	1.5
THEA 423	1.5
THEA 424	1.5
THEA 425	1.5
THEA 426	1.5
Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 429	1.5-3.0
Electives*	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

*\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.*

*\*\*Admission dependent on successful completion of year-end review.*

**Specialist Option in Applied Theatre**

Students considering careers in elementary, middle or secondary schools are urged to consult with the Teacher Education Advising Centre early to plan their undergraduate program.

Second Year	
THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
THEA 235	3.0
Electives*	6.0
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

Third Year	
Theatre History 300+**	1.5-3.0
THEA 331	1.5
THEA 332	1.5
THEA 335	3.0
THEA 355	1.5
THEA 356	1.5
THEA 394 / EDCI 487***	0-1.5
Electives*	1.5-4.5
<b>Total:</b>	<b>15.0</b>



**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+**	1.5-3.0
THEA 394/EDCI 487***	0-1.5
THEA 435	3.0
Electives*	7.5-10.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

\*\*May be replaced with FA 315, FA 335 and/or FA 356 if offered.

\*\*\*At least 1.5 units are required to complete the Applied Theatre Option. May be taken more than once.

**Specialist Option in Design**

**Second Year**

THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
THEA 251	1.5
THEA 252	1.5
THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363 or	
THEA 348 and 349	3.0
Electives*	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 351 and 352 or THEA 348 and 349 or	
THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363	3.0
THEA 331	1.5
THEA 332	1.5
Electives*	6.0-7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 351 and 352 or THEA 348 and 349 or	
THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363 or two of	
THEA 361, 362, 363	3.0
Electives*	9.0-10.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

**Specialist Option in Directing**

**Second Year**

THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
THEA 218	1.5
THEA 219	1.5
Electives* (WRIT 203 is strongly	
recommended)	6.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 331	1.5
THEA 332	1.5
THEA 355	1.5
THEA 356	1.5
Electives* (WRIT 311 is strongly	
recommended)	6.0-7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 431	1.5
THEA 432	1.5
THEA 499	3.0
Electives*	6.0-7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

**Specialist Option in Production and Management**

**Second Year**

THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
THEA 251	1.5
THEA 252	1.5
THEA 299 or Theatre elective	3.0
Electives*	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year\*\***

THEA 305	3.0
Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 261 and 361, or 362 and 363, or 348	
and 349, or 351 and 352	3.0
THEA 395	3.0
Electives*	3.0-4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

THEA 405	3.0
Theatre History 300+	1.5-3.0
THEA 261 and 361, or 362 and 363, or 348	
and 349, or 351 and 352	3.0
THEA 499	3.0
Electives*	3.0-4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

\*\*Interview and permission required.

**Specialist Option in Theatre History**

**First Year**

THEA 105	3.0
THEA 111	1.5
THEA 112	1.5
THEA 120	3.0
Electives*	6.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
Electives*	9.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

Theatre History 300+	7.5
THEA 300+	4.5
THEA 490	3.0
Approved Electives	6.0

Electives*	9.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

**Comprehensive Option**

**Second Year**

THEA 205	3.0
THEA 210	1.5
THEA 211	1.5
Electives*	9.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

Theatre History 300+	4.5
THEA 300+	10.5
Electives*	15.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.0</b>

\*3.0 units of English electives must be taken. 1.5 units of credit in English must be taken before 30 units of credit are completed.

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

Directed Studies may, with permission of the department, be taken more than once.

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the department.

Proposals will normally be subject to the following limitations:

1. The student must achieve a minimum GPA of 7.0 (A-) in courses directly related to the proposed directed studies.
2. No more than 9 units of directed studies credit will count for credit towards the BFA.
3. No more than 6 units of directed studies will be approved in any single winter session.

**Department of Visual Arts**

Paul Walde, BFA (Western Ontario), MA (New York University), Associate Professor (Painting, Extended Media Practices), Chair

Vikky Alexander, BFA (NSCAD), Professor (Photography)

Lynda Gammon, BA (S Fraser), MFA (York), Associate Professor (Sculpture, Drawing, Installation)

Daniel L Laskarin, BA (S Fraser), MFA (UCLA), Associate Professor (Sculpture)

Sandra Meigs, BFA (NSCAD), MA (Dal), Professor (Painting, Drawing)

Jennifer Stillwell, BFA (Manitoba), MFA (The School of the Art Institute of Chicago), Assistant Professor (Sculpture, Video)

Robert Youds, BFA (UVic), MFA (York), Professor (Painting)

Daniel Wilkin, Facility and Production Manager



**VISUAL ARTS PROGRAMS**

**For Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education information, please see page 97.**

The department offers an undergraduate program leading to the degree of BFA, Visual Arts Major, and a two-year graduate program leading to an MFA. In addition, students may complete a BFA or BSc combined degree program in Visual Arts and Computer Science.

The academic emphasis of the department is on contemporary art practices, rather than applied or craft training. The program is designed to provide intensive studio experience in a critical setting pertinent to the pursuit of art in our culture. Studies are enriched by visiting artists and critics, and the presence of graduate students from Canada and abroad. In addition to the regular program, the department may offer courses each summer which are staffed by notable visiting artists.

**PROGRAM ADMISSIONS**

**Applicants from Secondary School**

Applicants from secondary schools must complete the usual procedures for admission to the University (see page 22) and must select the B.F.A. Visual Arts degree program option. Application deadline is February 28. The department further requires that the following materials be submitted directly to the Visual Arts department (deadline March 9) for review by the selection committee:

- a Visual Arts questionnaire (completed as part of the online submission at <[finearts.uvic.ca/visualarts/prospective\\_students/undergrad](http://finearts.uvic.ca/visualarts/prospective_students/undergrad)>.)
- a portfolio of still images or a combination of images and video. (Consult the Visual Arts website for details regarding portfolio submission.)

Transcripts in progress should be sent to Undergraduate Admissions on application. Final transcripts are due by May 31.

**Transfers from Other Institutions**

The application procedure is generally the same as that specified for applicants from secondary school (see above).

Transfer credit will be assigned as listed in the BC Transfer Guide, or evaluated as necessary. Final transcripts for transfer students are due in Undergrad Admissions by May 31.

Note: Students will normally not be admitted into third- and fourth-year studio courses until their out-of-department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met. Transfer students must take ART 102 in their first year in the Visual Arts Department.

**Transfers from Other UVic Faculties**

Transfer applicants from other faculties should complete the usual procedures for re-registration as specified on page 28. Portfolio and questionnaire submissions are the same for all applicants as described above.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

All Visual Arts studio courses involve a minimum of three hours of out-of-class studio time. Department facilities are available for completion of studio projects.

**Major Program**

Students must normally complete 31.5 units of department offerings as specified below. At least 21 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of Art History and Visual Studies (HA) or 4.5 units of Art History and Visual Studies and 1.5 units of ART 151. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

Please note: A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30).

**First-year Visual Arts Courses**

ART 103 .....	1.5
ART 104 .....	1.5
ART 105 .....	1.5
ART 106 .....	1.5

**First Year Fine Arts Course**

FA 101 .....	1.5
--------------	-----

**Second-year Visual Arts Courses**

6 of ART 201 - 242, 261 - 272 .....	9.0
-------------------------------------	-----

**First- or Second-year Visual Arts Courses**

ART 150* .....	1.5
----------------	-----

\*Mandatory course before registering in studio courses beyond the 200 level.

**First- and Second-year Out-of-department Electives**

Art History and Visual Studies** .....	3.0
Not ART electives .....	7.5
ART or electives .....	1.5

\*\*The required 6 units of Art History and Visual Studies or 4.5 units of Art History and Visual Studies and 1.5 units of ART 151 may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year. It is strongly advised that 3 of the total 6 units be HA 362A, *Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945* and HA 362B, *Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today*.

Note: Students will normally not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their out-of-department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met.

**Third- and Fourth-year Visual Arts Courses**

ART 300 - 495 .....	15.0
---------------------	------

**Third- and Fourth-year Out-of-department Electives**

Not ART electives* .....	9.0
ART or electives .....	6.0

\* Electives must include Art History and Visual Studies requirement.

**Combined Major Program in Visual Arts and Computer Science**

The Department of Visual Arts and the Department of Computer Science have designed a combined program leading to either a Bachelor of Fine Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Enrolment in the program is limited. Students may be admitted directly to the program. Please see “Program Admissions” above or the website: <[finearts.uvic.ca/visualarts/prospective\\_students/undergrad/](http://finearts.uvic.ca/visualarts/prospective_students/undergrad/)>.

**Year 1**

ART 103, 104, 105, 106 .....	6.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115 .....	4.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 2**

6.0 units of ART 201, 202, 211, 212, 221, 222, 241, 242, 261, 262, 271, 272 .....	6.0
MATH 211 .....	1.5
CSC 225, 226, 230 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
ART 150 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

6.0 units of ART at the 300-level .....	6.0
3.0 units of CSC 320, 360, 370 .....	3.0
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

6.0 units of ART at the 300 or 400 level <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0
CSC 305 .....	1.5
3.0 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have not satisfied the “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30 (AWR) should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. Recommend ART 306 or 395: if neither of these taken, students must take CSC 497 as part of these 6.0 units.
3. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

**Department of Writing**

- Maureen Bradley, BA, MA (Concordia), MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor  
 Bill Gaston, BA, MA, MFA (Brit Col), Professor  
 Lee Henderson, BFA, MFA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor  
 Lorna Jackson, BA (Vic), MA (Vic), Associate Professor  
 Kevin Kerr, BA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor  
 David Leach, BA (Vic), MA (Queen’s), Associate Professor and Chair  
 Tim Lilburn, BA (Regina), MA (Gonzaga), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor  
 Joan MacLeod, BA (Vic), MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor  
 Lynne Van Luven, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor and Acting Dean

**WRITING PROGRAMS**

**For Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education information, please see page 97. For the Writing Program Co-op Option information, please see page 108.**

The Department of Writing offers the following program options:

- Major (in playwriting, screenwriting, fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction)

- Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing
- Film Studies Minor (interdisciplinary, various departments; see description on page 231)

## PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

### Applicants from Other Institutions

Transfer credit in writing courses does not necessarily satisfy UVic's Writing requirements. The prerequisite for all second-year workshops is WRIT 100 with a minimum of B+ (75-79). Few are given permission to bypass this course, but students with a minimum of 12 post-secondary units may apply for Advanced Standing by submitting a portfolio of written work, a list of relevant courses completed, and a letter outlining their suitability. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 will be considered. (See the Department of Writing website <[finearts.uvic.ca/writing/admission.html](http://finearts.uvic.ca/writing/admission.html)> or contact the departmental office for more details.) Recipients of Advanced Standing are advised that they must meet all the University's admission requirements. Advanced Standing does not guarantee acceptance to the University or to any of the department's classes.

Transfer credit for courses expressed in the BC Transfer Guide as WRIT 100-level does not satisfy WRIT 100.

### Applicants for a Second Degree

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree: BFA or BA. A minimum of two years of further study is required. Applicants who cannot produce a manuscript of sufficient quality to allow them entry into a third-year workshop may require three or four years to complete their program (see "Second Bachelor's Degrees", page 41). Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

### Admission to Specific Courses

Although the programs offered by the Writing department are mainly intended for students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to all students.

Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility exceeds the places available, students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses or programs in Writing. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet departmental attendance regulations, must not be overenrolled and must pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. Students must attend all classes, including the first. If they do not attend the second class in a course with a limited enrolment (e.g., all workshops), they will be deregistered.

### Second, Third and Fourth Year Workshops

Students require a grade of B+ or higher in WRIT 100 to advance into second year workshops. These are minimal standards and do not guarantee admission.

No student will be permitted to take more than 1.5 units of workshops in a single genre per term, or more than 3.0 units of workshops in any given term. Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching

situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Major Program

Students in the Writing Major program are required to take:

1. WRIT 100 with a grade of B+ or better
2. FA 101
3. 6.0 units from WRIT 201, 202, 203, 204 or 218
4. 15.0 units of 300- or 400-level Writing, including 4.5 units of workshops in a single genre. Only 1.5 units of WRIT 320 or 325 can be used towards the workshop requirement.

WRIT 215 may not be counted as part of a Writing Major.

WRIT 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 320, 321, 322, 329, 330, 335, 336, 340, 410, 412, 416, 420 and 440 may count toward either a Major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, but not both.

Students are advised to work toward a Double Major, since enrolment in workshops is limited, and spaces are not guaranteed. Without a concentration of courses in a separate discipline, students may find themselves delayed in graduating.

If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the BFA or the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than 9 units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, the degree awarded will be the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

### Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing

The Department of Writing offers a Minor in Professional Writing emphasizing journalism, media studies and publishing.

Please note that the Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing is a separate program from the Minor in Professional Writing offered by the English Department.

### Prerequisite Courses

Before declaring a Professional Writing Minor, students must take 3.0 units from the following options, with a grade of B or better in each course: WRIT 100, 102, 140, ENGL 135, 146, 147, ECON 225, ENGR 240.

### Program Requirements

To obtain a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, students are required to take:

1. WRIT 215
2. WRIT 315
3. 4.5 units from WRIT 306, 314, 316, 320, 321, 322, 326, 330, 335, 336, 340, 416, 417, 420, 440
4. 3.0 additional units from WRIT 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 314, 316, 320, 321, 322, 329, 330, 335, 336, 340, 410, 412, 416, 417, 420, 440, ENGL 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 401, 406, 407, 408, 412, 416, 418A, 418B, TS 300, 400.

Students who intend to use Professional Writing courses from the English Department as

electives must ensure that they acquire the necessary ENGL prerequisites.

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for a Major or Honours Program. However, they can be used to satisfy co- or prerequisites.

A student may also complete a general degree program that combines a Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing with one of the general programs in Humanities or Social Science. The degree will be a BA awarded by the faculty offering the general program.

While participation in the Professional Writing Co-op (see below) is not mandatory, it is highly recommended.

### Writing/Theatre Focus

Students wishing to pursue a double major in Writing and Theatre must be accepted into both departments. Students must apply to Writing by March 31 and to Theatre by February 28 for a September start. Please visit each department's web site to determine what is required for admission. Students should contact Fine Arts Advising to obtain assistance with planning their program.

### Writing Programs Co-op Option

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards a career in journalism, publishing or communications. The Co-op is open to students who are:

- undertaking a Major in Writing, or
- undertaking the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, or
- undertaking an interfaculty General program where the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing is one of the two programs which forms the General program.

Students undertaking the Professional Writing Minor must follow the guidelines specific to their program and the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing (see at left). Professional Writing Minors must satisfactorily complete three work terms to receive a Co-op designation upon graduation.

For further information about the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education program, see page 97 or visit <[www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop)>.





# Faculty of Human & Social Development

Faculty Members .....	110
General Information .....	110
Faculty Admissions .....	111
Faculty Academic Regulations.....	111
Faculty Programs.....	112
Indigenous Governance.....	112
School of Child and Youth Care .....	113
School of Health Information Science.....	116
School of Nursing .....	119
School of Public Administration .....	125
School of Public Health and Social Policy .	129
School of Social Work.....	132



***The Faculty of Human and Social Development has six different professional schools under the auspices of one faculty. The faculty is unique both at UVic and in Canada. It includes the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration, Public Health and Social Policy, Social Work and a program in Indigenous Governance.***

***The Faculty of Human and Social Development focuses on the health and social well-being of children, families and communities. In addition to high quality teaching, the Faculty has a reputation for excellence in innovative programs of research that are responsive to community needs. Additional features of our Faculty are equitable working and learning environments, with a strong emphasis on social responsibility.***

## Faculty Members

Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor and Dean

Laurene E. Shields, BSN (Victoria), MS, PhD (Oregon), Associate Professor and Associate Dean  
Susan C. Boyd, BA (California, Santa Cruz), MCP (Antioch), PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor

Marie L. Campbell, BA, MA (British Columbia), PhD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus

Pamela Moss, BA (Indiana), MA (British Columbia), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Michael J. Prince, BA (Carleton), MPA (Queen's), PhD (Exeter), Lansdowne Professor (Social Policy)

Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Toronto), Professor

Katherine Teghtsoonian, BA (British Columbia), AM, PhD (Stanford), Associate Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Kelly Bannister, BSc, MSc (Victoria), PhD (British Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor

Penny Cash, BEd, MEd, PhD (Australia), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alan Cassels, BA (RMC), MPA (Victoria), Professor Cross-Listed

Helena Daudt, BSc, MSc (Brazil), PhD (Vancouver), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Eileen Grant, MA (Royal Roads), Adjunct Assistant Professor

David Hay, BA, MA, MSc, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

Margaret Kovach, BSW, BA, MSW, PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cécile Lacombe, MA, PhD (Québec), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Carl May, BSc, PhD (Edinburgh), Adjunct Professor

Tessa Parkes, BSc (Edinburgh), PhD (Kent), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Irving Rootman, BA (Alberta), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Deborah Rutman, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor

Gail Tomblin Murphy, BScN, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

Thomas F. Ward, BA, MD (Saskatchewan), Adjunct Professor

Health and Social Policy, Social Work, and Studies in Policy and Practice. For information, please refer to the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 46 for a general description of Co-operative Education at UVic.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education Program is offered by the School of Public Administration at both the undergraduate (minor) and graduate level, by the School of Health Information Science at both the undergraduate and graduate level, and by the School of Child and Youth Care and the School of Nursing at the graduate level.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual School requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students in the undergraduate (minor) program in Public Administration may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time during an academic term and remain enrolled in their degree program.

For details of the undergraduate (minor) program in Public Administration, please see page 129. For details of the undergraduate program in Health Information Science, please see page 117. For details of the graduate program(s) in Public Administration, Health Information Science, Nursing, and Child and Youth Care, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE

Academic advice about the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from advisers or faculty members of individual Schools on an appointment basis.

### ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development have the benefit of advice and guidance from advisory committees whose members are professionals engaged in various private agencies or government departments. Further information is available from individual Schools.

### COLLABORATIVE APPROACH

All of the Schools have developed a distinctive curriculum in response to the needs of their respective professions. However, some clients of the human services cannot be neatly classified by professional boundaries, and hence a major objective of the Faculty of Human and Social Development is to develop opportunities for students who will work together as professionals to learn together while in university. Such opportunities include courses covering common content as well as workshops and conferences. In addition, faculty members in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are encouraged to undertake research projects on an interdisciplinary basis including collaboration with colleagues in other faculties.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Admission to UVic and this faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Schools may limit enrolment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

### Faculty of Human and Social Development Undergraduate Programs

	Degree Programs	Diploma, Certificate, and Minor Programs
Faculty of Human and Social Development		Indigenous Governance Certificate Program
School of Child & Youth Care	BCYC	Diploma in Child and Youth Care <sup>1</sup>
School of Health Information Science	BSc	
School of Nursing	BSN	
School of Public Administration		Diploma in Public Sector Management
		Diploma in Local Government Management
		Professional Specialization Certificates: - Local Government Management - Performance Management - Public Policy and Governance - Public Sector Management - Voluntary and Non-profit Sector Management
		Minor in Public Administration
School of Public Health and Social Policy	BA	
School of Social Work	BSW	

1. Available only through specific Indigenous community partnerships.

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

#### Undergraduate Programs

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers undergraduate studies in Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Health and Social Policy, and Social Work. The faculty also offers diploma and certificate programs as shown in the table below.

#### Graduate Programs

The faculty offers graduate studies in Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Indigenous Governance, Nursing, Public Administration (including Dispute Resolution), Public



## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to programs within the Faculty of Human and Social Development are presented under the entries for the individual Schools.

Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the faculty.

Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade 11 level are encouraged to take a refresher course before beginning their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

Applicants for the Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development must complete two separate applications: one for admission to the School of interest, and one for admission to the University.

### COURSES OFFERED THROUGH THE FACULTY

The following courses are occasionally offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development and are open to HSD students in their third and fourth years.

HSD 400 (1.5)	Policy in the Human Services
HSD 401 (1.5)	Women in the Human Services
HSD 425 (1.5)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
HSD 460(1.5)	Special Topics in Human and Social Development
HSD 464 (1.5)	Introduction to Disability Studies
HSD 490 (1.5)	Directed Studies

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Admission to UVic is not a guarantee of admission to particular Schools or programs within the Faculty. Applicants should be aware that admission to Schools and programs is competitive and subject to limited enrolment. Meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission. The Faculty of Human and Social Development recognizes that many factors contribute to a person's chances of success in professional programs and therefore in addition to academic requirements (GPA), professional suitability for the selected program will be considered.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake upper-level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work, it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

### ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

The four-year bachelor programs in Child and Youth Care and Health Information Science will

normally include 3 units of English; Social Work and Nursing include 1.5 units. All courses are chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

### COURSE CHALLENGE

For course challenge availability see schools' specific entry.

### GUIDELINES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

The Faculty of Human and Social Development expects students to develop and adhere to a professional code of conduct. The faculty supports models for professional conduct based on the following guidelines:

- submission of oneself to a professional code of ethics
- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgement
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- willingness to serve the public, client or patient and place them before oneself
- ability to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- willingness to assist others in learning
- ability to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information (including all electronic communication) appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired
- acceptance that one's professional abilities, personal integrity and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with other persons are the measure of professional conduct

### Unprofessional Conduct

Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are subject to the provisions of the code of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from their School for violating these provisions. Students may also be required to withdraw from their School when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective disciplines.

### MINOR

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another faculty with written permission from their School and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree or Minor requirements in the other faculty.

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

#### General Practicum Policies

The faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. The faculty accepts responsibility to provide sufficient practicum placements within a student's program. Availability of practicums requires a signed Practicum Placement Agreement. Access to practicums is competitive and may be limited

based on availability, geographic location and specialization. A student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student.

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

### Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor. Failure to do so may result in a student being withdrawn from the practicum setting.

### Denial and Withdrawal

#### Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

#### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients or pupils, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student. This written report from the course instructor will normally be provided to the student within 10 business days of the withdrawal.

#### Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Director is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

#### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

#### Termination of Practicum by Placement Agency

In situations where a practicum is terminated by the agency, the student will be informed in writing of the reasons for termination, by the Instructor of Record within 15 business days of the termination. After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director or designate will determine appropriate action: 1) withdrawal from the School; 2) additional



preparatory work; 3) placement in a different practicum setting.

### Practicum Evaluation Documentation

If a student withdraws from practicum or is required to withdraw from practicum by their School, all practicum evaluation materials to date of withdrawal will remain on their student file and may be taken into account in determining whether their preparatory work is satisfactory to enter a subsequent practicum.

### Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Records Services.

### Readmission

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal, page 41, are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the faculty.

## Faculty Programs

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMS

Details of degree and diploma programs in the faculty are presented under the entries for the individual Schools offering the programs.

### MASTER'S OF ARTS IN STUDIES IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

The Studies in Policy and Practice MA is an interdisciplinary program that offers a unique combination of analytic skills to help practitioners understand the social, cultural, political and practical implications of their human service work. Collaborative approaches to teaching and learning are encouraged in course work, as students learn together with colleagues from a variety of disciplines and fields. The view embodied by the program is that knowledge and theories as well as policies and methods of practice are always changing. Courses emphasize critical reflection, especially on current challenges in relevant communities and fields of practice, as a basis for developing innovative strategies and imagining possible futures.

For more information on this graduate program, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

## Indigenous Governance

Web site: <[web.uvic.ca/igov](http://web.uvic.ca/igov)>

*Taiatake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Cornell), Professor and Director*

*Jeff Corntassel, BA (UC, Irvine), MA, PhD (Arizona), Associate Professor*

*Heidi Kiiwetinewinewin Stark, BA (Minnesota), MA, PhD (Minnesota), Assistant Professor, Cross-listed*

*Melvin Peters, BSW (Calgary) MSW (Carleton) Academic Administrative Officer*

*Melissa Perron, Program Assistant*

### PROGRAM PHILOSOPHY

Indigenous Governance is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and Indigenous traditions, methods and forms of knowledge. Through these programs, students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing Indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among Indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields.

### MASTER'S OF ARTS IN INDIGENOUS GOVERNANCE

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among Indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of Indigenous governments in Canada. For more information on the MA in Indigenous Governance, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### CERTIFICATE IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF INDIGENOUS GOVERNMENTS

IGOV course offerings in the Certificate Program are subject to adequate enrolment. **Please note that at this time, no new students will be admitted to the Certificate Program.**

This Faculty of Human and Social Development program is a unique part-time university credit program. The courses focus on topics such as critical thinking, leadership and management in Indigenous organizations, as well as the legal, political, economic and public policy dimensions of governance in Indigenous communities. The entire certificate program is offered by distance through a combination of distributed learning options and on-campus seminars.

Upon completion of eight credit courses, a Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments is granted. Students may also enrol in related programs at UVic, such as the School of Public Administration's Diploma in Public Sector Management (DPSM) program, in which all of the CAIG courses are eligible for credit towards the Diploma. The program is also committed to meeting the urgent training and educational needs of Indigenous communities and organizations, and single courses or various combinations of courses may be delivered in intensive one or two day executive-style seminars (credit or professional development only) by special arrangement.

The program is inherently flexible and is delivered in a variety of formats and modes according to community and student needs and priorities. The program has been offered on campus in Victoria, in a delivery format designed so that students attended the courses in a series of one or more multi-day seminars. With a renewed commitment to making the program relevant to

community needs, the program may also be offered on location in Indigenous communities, with the course delivery mode designed to accommodate the scheduling needs of the students and preferences of the organization.

### Program Admission

Successful applicants will be expected to meet the University Academic Writing Requirement and to have completed Grade 12.

Mature applicants will be considered, as detailed in University policy. Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at UVic, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience may be admitted, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Program Administrator.

Students wishing to enrol in this program or wanting more information should contact:

Program Assistant  
Indigenous Governance  
Faculty of Human and Social Development  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Email: [igov@uvic.ca](mailto:igov@uvic.ca)

### Program Requirements

IGOV course offerings in the Certificate Program are subject to adequate enrolment.

Students must complete eight required courses to receive a certificate. Successful completion of IGOV 381, 382, 383 and 384 are prerequisites for progression through the program.

The required courses are:

- IGOV 381
- IGOV 382
- IGOV 383
- IGOV 384
- ADMN 311
- ADMN 312
- ADMN 316
- ADMN 421

### Program Academic Regulations

Students will be permitted to present up to 6 units of non-credit course work chosen from the IGOV online offerings to the certificate program. IGOV 381, 382, 383 and 384 will be offered through the IGOV program's online classroom. Students must choose the "Transfer Credit" option and successfully complete each of these courses. Once completed, transfer credit will be awarded at the same unit value in the certificate program. A maximum of 6 units of credit may be obtained through the IGOV Online Program and transferred into the certificate program.

This option is specific to the Indigenous Governance Certificate Program. Students should check transfer credit regulations with their own individual programs or institutions prior to registering in these courses.



## School of Child and Youth Care

Website: <[www.cyc.uvic.ca](http://www.cyc.uvic.ca)>

Jennifer White, BA (UVic), MA, EdD (UBC),  
Director and Associate Professor

James Anglin, BA (Car), MSW (Brit Col), PhD  
(Leicester), Professor

Sibylle Artz, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Professor

Jessica Ball, BA (UBC), MA, MPH, PhD (Berkeley),  
Professor

Marie Hoskins, BA (UBC), MEd, PhD (UVic),  
Professor

Valerie Kuehme, BScN (Alta), MEd (Loyola), MA,  
PhD (Northwestern), Professor

Veronica Pacini-Ketchabaw, BA, MEd (York), PhD  
(Tor), Professor

Alan Pence, BA, MS (Portland St), PhD (Ore),  
Professor

Sandrina de Finney, BA, PhD (UVic), Associate  
Professor

Douglas Magnuson, BA (Bethel), MA, PhD (U of  
MN), Associate Professor

Daniel Scott, BA (York), MA, PhD (UVic), Associate  
Professor

Jin-Sun Yoon, BA, MEd (UBC), Teaching Professor

Shanne McCaffrey, BEd (Sask), MA, (UVic),  
Assistant Teaching Professor

Greg Saunders, BA, MA (UVic), Assistant Teaching  
Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Roy Brown, BSc (Gen; Spec), Post-Grad Dip, PhD  
(London), Adjunct Professor

C. Ann Cameron, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (London),  
Adjunct Professor

Leslie Foster, BSc (London), MA, PhD (Tor), Cross-  
listed Adjunct Professor

Kofi Marfo, BEd (Cape Coast), MEd, PhD  
(Alberta), Adjunct Professor

Beth Blue Swadener, BA (Indiana U at South  
Bend), MS, PhD (Wisconsin-Madison), Adjunct  
Professor

Steve Van Bockern, BA (Augustana), MA, EdD (S.  
Dakota), Adjunct Professor

Carol Amaratunga, BA, MSc, PhD (Guelph),  
Adjunct Associate Professor

Anne Becker, BA, MD, PhD, ScM (Harvard),  
Adjunct Associate Professor

Judith Bernhard, BA (Ryerson), MEd, PhD (Tor),  
Adjunct Associate Professor

Grant Charles, BSW (Western), MSW (Calgary),  
PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

John Hart, BA (Linfield), MSW (Portland State),  
PhD (S. Cal), Adjunct Associate Professor

Peter Moss, BA (Oxford), BPhil (Liverpool), MA  
(London), Adjunct Associate Professor

Shlomo Romi, BA, MA (Bar-Ilan), PhD (Tor),  
Adjunct Associate Professor

Blythe Shepard, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct  
Associate Professor

Carol Stuart, BPHE, BA (Queen's), MEd (Alberta),  
PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Emily Vargas-Baron, BA, MA (Washington), PhD  
(Stanford), Adjunct Associate Professor

Olatunde Adekola, BSc (Ilorin), MSc (Lancaster),  
PhD (Surrey), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jophus Anamuah-Mensah, BSc, MSc (Cape Coast),  
MA, EdD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Nancy Bell, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Glasgow),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jeremy Berland, BSW, MSW (UBC), Adjunct  
Assistant Professor

Natasha Blanchet-Cohen, BA, MA (Concordia),  
MA (Carleton), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant  
Professor

Larry Brendtro, BA (Augustana), MS (S. Dakota),  
PhD (Michigan), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Margaret Dabor, BA (Sierra Leone), MA (Sussex),  
PhD (Sierra Leone), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Enid Elliot, BA, MA (Berkeley), PhD (UVic),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

Nigel Fisher, BA, MA, doctor of Laws (Hon)  
(McMaster), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Thom Garfat, BA, MA (Lakehead), PhD (UVic),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kiaras Gharabaghi, BA, MA (Guelph), PhD  
(Dalhousie), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Rebecca Gokiart, BSSc (Victoria), MA, PhD  
(Alberta), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Nevin Harper, BA (Ore), MA (Royal Roads), PhD  
(U of MN), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Elizabeth Jones, BA (Coll of Pacific), MA  
(Wisconsin), MA (Whittier), PhD (S. Cal), Adjunct  
Assistant Professor

Sylvia Kind, BFA (UVic), MA, PhD (UBC), Adjunct  
Assistant Professor

Philip C. Lancaster, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD  
(Ottawa), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Gordon Miller, BSc (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD  
(UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Wayne Mitic, BA (Western), M in Human Kinetics  
(Windsor), EdD (State U of NY), Adjunct Assistant  
Professor

Michelle Neuman, AB (Princeton), MPhil, PhD  
(Columbia), Adjunct Assistant Professor

A. Bame Nsamenang, BSc, MEd, PhD (Ibadan,  
Nigeria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Esther Oduolowu, BEd, MEd, PhD (Ibadan,  
Nigeria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Carmen Rodriguez, BEd (Monterrey), MEd, PhD  
(UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Hans Skott-Myhre, BA, MEd (U of W.A.), PhD  
(Cultural Studies; Education) (U of MN), Adjunct  
Assistant Professor

Victoria Smye, BA (Brock), MHSc (McMaster),  
PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Bruce Tobin, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Washington),  
Adjunct Assistant Professor

### Emeritus

Gordon Barnes, BSc (Man), BA (Winn), MA, PhD  
(York), Professor Emeritus

Frances Ricks, BA (Ore), MSc (Indiana), PhD  
(York), Professor Emeritus

Roy Ferguson, BA, PhD (Alberta), Associate  
Professor Emeritus

### GENERAL INFORMATION

#### School Mission Statement

The School of Child and Youth Care provides  
education, training, professional development

and research for the care and support of chil-  
dren, youth, families and their communities. The  
work of the School of Child and Youth Care is  
grounded in the principles of inclusion, social  
justice and ethical practice.

### A Professional Education Program for Practicing Professionals

The School of Child and Youth Care at UVic of-  
fers professional education to human services  
practitioners working with children, youth and  
their families. Graduates of the program are em-  
ployed in front-line, supervisory and leadership  
positions in ministries and agencies throughout  
British Columbia and across North America.  
Employment opportunities exist in child welfare  
and child protection, social and mental health  
services, child day care centres, hospitals,  
schools, youth corrections agencies, infant de-  
velopment programs, child and youth advocacy  
programs, and a range of other commun-  
ity-based settings.

### CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PROGRAMS

Students in the degree program in Child and  
Youth Care will integrate theoretical perspec-  
tives on human growth and development, behav-  
ioural change, and understanding and use of  
self and relationship with applied practice skills.  
Field-based practicum placements are a require-  
ment during the second, third and fourth years  
of the program.

At the undergraduate level, the School of Child  
and Youth Care offers the degree of Bachelor of  
Child and Youth Care (BCYC) and, through part-  
nerships with Indigenous communities, can also  
offer a Diploma in Child and Youth Care in In-  
digenous Communities.

### Graduate Program

The School offers an MA and PhD in Child and  
Youth Care. For more information about this  
program, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### Program Options for Students

The School of Child and Youth Care offers dis-  
tance, blended and/or campus-based course de-  
livery options for the BCYC degree program. Our  
distance and distributed education option sup-  
ports learners to remain in their home com-  
munities and continue their employment while  
participating in interactive distance courses.  
Our courses blend web-classrooms with video  
and other communications technologies to cre-  
ate effective learning environments that allow  
students to work both collaboratively and in-  
dependently. Some courses will require sched-  
uled online sessions.

In addition to the collegial virtual classroom en-  
vironment, students may also choose to partici-  
pate in the SCYC web-community. This commu-  
nity provides all students with the opportunity to  
build new relationships and understandings  
outside the walls of the classroom.

Distance delivery is available throughout Can-  
ada and may be available to students in other  
countries by special arrangement. Students par-  
ticipating in the CYC degree program through  
distance education are required to attend one  
10-day seminar on campus.



## SCHOOL OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE ADMISSIONS

Students are selected on the basis of academic standing as well as personal and professional suitability as well as academic standing. An interview may be required as part of the application process. Paid or volunteer experience with children and/or youth is considered in the admission decision. Application information and forms are available on the SCYC website starting in December: <www.cyc.uvic.ca>. Application deadline is February 28.

### School Admission Requirements Secondary School Graduates

Admission requirements for applicants from secondary school are the same as those outlined for the Faculty of Social Sciences (see page 25).

All secondary school applicants must submit an application for admission to the university to Undergraduate Admissions and a Child and Youth Care supplementary application to the school.

### Applicants Transferring from Other Institutions

Students wishing to apply to the School of Child and Youth Care from other colleges or universities must either have completed a minimum of 12 units of university transfer courses or have completed a human services diploma from an accredited institution with an overall GPA of B.

All transfer applicants must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services and a Child and Youth Care supplementary application to the School.

### Applicants Transferring from other University of Victoria Faculties

Students wishing to transfer from other faculties at the University of Victoria must submit an Undergraduate Faculty/Program Change Request to Records Services and a Child and Youth Care supplementary application to the school.

Successful applicants must satisfy the program requirements as stated in the calendar of the year they enter the program and may be required to complete 100- and 200-level courses.

### Special Category Applicants (Distributed Learning Only)

The School of Child and Youth Care is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of BC and other regions who wish to do their courses by distributed learning and who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

“Special Access” applicants (see page 26) admitted in the PRE CYC admissions category are advised to complete 12 units of coursework before applying to the degree program. Upon successful completion of these courses, students may apply to the Child and Youth Care degree program.

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special Category will be selected by the School of Child and Youth Care for admission in the Special Category on the basis of educational history and non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

## Exploratory Studies

Students who wish to take individual credit courses for personal or professional interest, and will be at least 21 years of age prior to the first day of classes, may apply for admission to Exploratory Studies. Exploratory Studies students may take up to 3 units of courses per term, normally to a maximum of 12 units attempted overall, and will be classified as “non-degree” students. See also “Other Applicant Categories” in Undergraduate Admissions (page 26).

## Transfer Credit

Students who have completed a human services professional academic program at an accredited institution with an overall GPA of B (5.0) or higher may be eligible to receive block credit upon admission to the SCYC (15 units for a one-year certificate and 30 units for a two-year diploma). This does not include vocational or continuing studies certificates or diplomas. The School of Child and Youth Care is a member of the BC Child and Youth Care Education Consortium.

## SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Overview

In addition to the regulations described below, the School of Child and Youth Care follows the UVic and HSD faculty academic regulations including those concerning practica.

### Criminal Record Checks

Criminal record checks are required of students before they commence practicum placements. Students are responsible for completing this process but the requirements vary from province to province. All BC students MUST complete their criminal record check through the Ministry of Justice. Please see the CYC website for complete information and application forms.

### Leave of Absence

Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Child and Youth Care, students may apply in writing to the School for a one-year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31.

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) uses a range of flexible assessment procedures, including course challenge, to evaluate for credit within the Child and Youth Care program learning that is gained through non-credit education, training or experience.

Learners may receive recognition for demonstrated learning that is consistent with the achievement levels and learning outcomes appropriate to selected courses. The assessment of prior learning will be completed within a special course section dedicated specifically to this function.

A maximum of 10.5 units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

Only students who have been admitted to the School of Child and Youth Care and are registered at UVic can apply for course challenge. Please refer to the SCYC website for specific process, course challenge application forms and information on deadlines. Access to flexible

assessment in any particular year is dependent upon the availability of resources within the School.

No fourth-year courses may be completed by prior learning assessment.

### Standing

Students whose sessional GPA falls below 3.0 or who fail to receive a C+ in any core CYC or other required course may be required to withdraw from the program.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Child and Youth Care Course Information

The following requirements apply to students entering the School of Child and Youth Care degree program in the year governed by this calendar. For students previously admitted to the program, please refer to the calendar for the year of their initial admission.

- Students require a minimum of 60 units of university credit to graduate; a minimum of 30 of these must be granted by UVic. Required courses may be waived if equivalent courses are completed prior to admission to the degree program.
- Students granted the BCYC must complete 46.5 units of CYC required courses and an additional 3.0 units of university English or 1.5 units of university English and CYC 130 or 140 with a minimum grade of C+. Students must ensure they meet the university Academic Writing Requirement (AWR). Students who meet the AWR upon admission to the school will only be required to complete an additional 1.5 units of English or CYC 130 or 140.
- Elective course requirements vary depending on transfer credit or previous UVic course work. Most UVic or UVic-transferable courses may be used towards electives. See CYC course offerings

### Degree in Child and Youth Care Required Courses

CYC 100A (1.5)	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice Part One
CYC 100B (1.5)	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice Part Two
CYC 152 (1.5)	Introduction to Helping Skills in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 166A (1.5)	Lifespan Development (Conception to Late Childhood)
CYC 166B (1.5)	Lifespan Development (Adolescence to Late Adulthood)
CYC 171 (1.5)	Introduction to Families: Issues, Patterns, and Processes
CYC 205 (3.0)	Applying Change Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 210 (1.5)	Supervised Practicum I
CYC 230 (1.5)	Introduction to CYC Practice in Indigenous Contexts
CYC 240 (1.5)	Ethical Decision-Making in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 250 (1.5)	Introduction to Law in Child and Youth Care Contexts
CYC 265 (1.5)	Introduction to Group Work in Child and Youth Care Practice





- CYC 310 (4.5) Supervised Practicum II
- or**
- CYC 310A (4.5) Child and Youth Care Practicum by Prior Learning Assessment (PLA)
- CYC 338 (3.0) Applying Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice
- CYC 350 (1.5) Applying Law in Child Protection and Child and Youth Care Practice
- CYC 356 (1.5) Child and Youth Care Practice with Families
- CYC 364 (1.5) Disability and Child and Youth Care Practice
- CYC 370 (1.5) Applying Assessment and Case Planning in Child and Youth Care Practice
- CYC 410 (4.5) Advanced Supervised Practicum
- or**
- CYC 410A (4.5) Advanced Supervised Block Practicum
- CYC 423 (1.5) Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 424 (1.5) Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis in Child and Youth Care
- CYC 470 (1.5) Child and Youth Care Practice in Mental Health Settings
- CYC 471 (1.5) Addictive Behaviours in Children, Youth and Families
- CYC 475 (3.0) Advanced Child and Youth Care Practice with Families and Groups

**Specialization Streams**

The School of Child and Youth Care offers a number of specialization streams that students may choose as part of their degree.

A student may satisfy the requirements for two specialization streams by completing the necessary coursework and a CYC 410 practicum in a setting relevant for both specialization streams.

**Child Protection Stream**

The following course must be completed to meet the requirements for the Child Protection stream:

- CYC 410A\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Block Practicum

\* Must be completed in a Ministry of Children and Family Development or delegated First Nations child welfare setting.

**Early Years Stream**

The following courses must be completed to meet the requirements for the Early Years stream:

- CYC 380 (1.5) Practices for Young Children and Families: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
- CYC 381 (1.5) Leadership, Advocacy and Policy for the Early Years
- CYC 480 (1.5) Advanced Applied Capacity Building for the Early Years
- CYC 481 (1.5) Assessment and Evaluation in Contemporary Early Years Settings

- CYC 410\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Practicum
- or**
- CYC 410A\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Block Practicum

\* Must be completed in a relevant setting.  
 Note: Students holding an ECE Diploma from an accredited BC college/university completed with an overall GPA of B who are interested in the Early Years stream should contact the undergraduate adviser.

Note: Successful completion of CYC 280, core CYC courses, CYC Early Years stream courses at a C+ or better and successful completion of the Early Childhood Educator (basic) Practicum Assessment Tool, allows the student to apply to the Early Childhood Registry of BC for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the requirements for Basic Certification in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE in BC). For further information please contact the undergraduate adviser.

**Child Life Stream**

The following courses must be completed to meet the requirements for the Child Life stream:

- CYC 461 (1.5) Child Life Practice in Hospitals and Community Settings
- CYC 410A\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Block Practicum

\* Must be completed in a relevant setting.

**Indigenous Stream**

This stream is open to all Child and Youth Care students. The following courses must be completed to meet the requirements for the Indigenous stream:

- CYC 230 (1.5) Introduction to CYC Practice in Indigenous Contexts
- CYC 330 (1.5) Applied Practice in Indigenous Contexts
- CYC 430 (1.5) Research Practice in Indigenous Contexts
- CYC 410\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Practicum

- Or**
- CYC 410A\* (4.5) Advanced Supervised Block Practicum

The following elective is recommended:  
 CYC 390\*\* (1.5) Directed Studies

\* Must be completed in a relevant setting.  
 \*\* May be taken twice in different topics and may be supported through an Indigenous Circle.

NOTE: Students interested in pursuing this stream should consult the SCYC undergraduate academic adviser.

**International Exchange Program**

The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible CYC students to spend approximately four months studying at the University College Copenhagen Froebel (UCC Froebel) in Denmark and receive full course credits for one term pending successful completion of the International Course at UCC Froebel. On successful completion of the program with C+ or better in each course, CYC students would receive 6 units of CYC 200-level credit and 1.5 units of HSD elective credit applicable to the BCYC degree and will have

satisfied the CYC 210, 240, 265, 280 and HSD 390 degree requirements for second year. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language; however, some exceptions do apply.

**INTEP Admissions Requirements:**

Successful completion of the following 100-level CYC courses: CYC 100A, 100B, 152, 166A, 166B and 171 with a minimum C+ in each course and an overall minimum GPA of 6.0.

NOTE: This program comes into effect in May of 2015. No retroactive credit for those who may have completed this program prior to the start date can be granted. Students are required to arrange for official transcripts to be sent directly to UVic Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services from UCC Froebel on completion of the program.

**Professional Specialization Certificate in International Child and Youth Care**

The School of Child and Youth Care has been able to respond to child and international development needs through a 9.0 unit, post-degree Early Childhood Development Virtual University (ECDVU) program. This one-year program is only available on a distributed learning, special delivery basis in international development regions and contexts (for example Africa and Middle East). The students participating in these deliveries are identified on a group basis through a country nomination process (not through self-application). Typically, students have a minimum of seven or more years of leadership experience in the field and have completed an initial professional diploma or degree. Upon successful completion of the 9.0 unit program, a Professional Specialization Certificate in International Child and Youth Care for Development is awarded. See the ECDVU website: <www.ecdvu.org>.

Students wishing to complete the BCYC degree following completion of the Professional Specialization Certificate must apply to the degree program. Students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate in International Child and Youth Care for Development may, with the approval of the Director, transfer the six courses (9.0 units) from the Certificate into the BCYC degree program upon admission to the program.

**Certificate Course Requirements:**

- CYCI 484 (1.5) Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Early Childhood Care and Development
- CYCI 485 (1.5) Child and Adolescent Development in Context
- CYCI 486 (1.5) Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Care and Development
- CYCI 487 (1.5) Models, Programs and Strategies for Intervention in Early Childhood Care and Development
- CYCI 460 (2 x 1.5) Special topics courses in Child and Youth Care

**Total Credits: 9.0 units**

**Diploma in Child and Youth Care in Indigenous Communities**

The School has responded to the child and youth care needs of specific cultural groups through

the development of community-based, culturally sensitive course work. Certain specific admission criteria apply to applicants in this program. The School recognizes the successful completion of the 30-unit program with a Diploma in Child and Youth Care. The Diploma ladders into the 60-unit degree program in CYC. Students wishing to complete the CYC degree following diploma completion must apply to the degree program. Students may follow one of two options to complete their diploma: **Option One:** 30 CYC required 100- and 200-level units and CYC 101, 130, 131, 132, 260 (x 2), CYC 356 OR **Option Two:** 30 CYCB units. NOTE: Option Two is only available through specific agreement with sponsoring communities.

### Option One (Distance Learning)

Students pursuing their diploma through the first option must be recommended by the appropriate Indigenous community review body for admission. The course work will normally include:

CYC 100A (1.5)	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice Part One
CYC 100B (1.5)	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice Part Two
CYC 101 (1.5)	Introduction to Child and Youth Care Practice and Communications Technology
CYC 130 (1.5)	Professional Communications in Indigenous Child and Youth Care
CYC 131 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice in Indigenous Settings
CYC 132 (1.5)	Indigenous Leadership in Child and Youth Care
CYC 152 <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	Introduction to Helping Skills in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 166A (1.5)	Lifespan Development (Conception to Late Childhood)
CYC 166B (1.5)	Lifespan Development (Adolescence to Late Adulthood)
CYC 171 (1.5)	Introduction to Families: Issues, Patterns, and Processes
CYC 205 (3.0)	Applying Change Theory in CYC Practice
CYC 210 (1.5)	Supervised Practicum I
CYC 230 (1.5)	Introduction to CYC Practice in Indigenous Contexts
CYC 240 (1.5)	Ethical Decision-Making in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 250 (1.5)	Introduction to Law in Child and Youth Care Contexts
CYC 260 <sup>2</sup> (1.5)	Special Topics in Child and Youth Care
CYC 265 <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	Introduction to Group Work in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 356 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Families

1. May be delivered as a six day lab-based course with pre- and post-work (numbers permitting).
2. Must be taken twice in different topics.

### Option Two (Community Partnership)

Students following option two will follow those criteria specified in a Memorandum of Agreement with each Indigenous organization. This course work is available only through specific Indigenous community partnerships; courses with the prefix CYCB (see course listings) are not available to students outside of community partnerships, neither on campus nor via distance education.

Completion of the two years CYCB course work also allows the student to apply to the BC provincial government for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the requirements for Basic and Post-Basic Certificates in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) in BC. For more information, please contact the Director of the School.

### Admission Requirements for Options One and Two

Students who have been recommended by the appropriate Indigenous community review body for admission to the Indigenous community-based diploma have the option to apply for restricted UVic admission (contact the School of Child and Youth Care for details). Such students must complete a UVic Application for Admission. Students wishing to be admitted to UVic under the regular admission procedures should refer to undergraduate admission requirements, page 22.

Under the restricted admission procedure, students will be admitted to the Child and Youth Care Indigenous community-based course work only, and students wishing to pursue or to continue their studies in any other UVic programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Admissions & Records.

Credit obtained from the Child and Youth Care Indigenous community-based course work may be transferable to a UVic degree program. Students who wish to pursue a Bachelor of Child and Youth Care at UVic must reapply to UVic Undergraduate Admissions and fulfill all normal admission and program requirements of the School of Child and Youth Care.

## School of Health Information Science

*Abdul Roudsari, BSc, MSc, PhD (London, UK), Professor and Director*

*Andre Kushniruk, BA (Brock), BSc (Brock), MSc (McMaster), PhD (McGill), Professor*

*Francis Lau, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta), Professor*

*Scott MacDonald, BSc (UVic), MA (Toronto), PhD (Western Ontario), Professor*

*Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen, DrMed (Marburg), Habilitation Medizinische Informatik (Hanover Med School), Professor Emeritus*

*Denis J. Protti, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Man), Professor Emeritus*

*Elizabeth Borycki, RN, HBScN (Lakehead), MN (Manitoba), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor*

*Alex M.H. Kuo, BSc (Taiwan), MBA (Taiwan), PhD (Nottingham, UK), Associate Professor*

*Karen Courtney, MSN (North Carolina), PhD (Missouri), Assistant Professor*

*Omid Shabestari, MD (Tehran), PhD (London, UK), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Dave Hutchinson, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Otago), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*David Birnbaum, BA (Berkeley), MPH (Minnesota), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor*

*Christopher Eagle, BSc (Calgary), MD (Calgary), MBA (Western Ontario), Adjunct Professor*

*Malcolm Maclure, BA (Oxford), SM (Harvard), SD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor*

*Bruce Carleton, B.Pharm (Washington), Pharm.D (Utah), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Patricia M. Coward, PhD (Case Western Reserve), MN (Alberta), BScN (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Paul D. Fisher, BSc (UVic), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Larry Frisch, BA (Reed), MD (Harvard), MPH (Washington), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Michael R.J. Guerriere, MD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Donald W. Juzwishin, BA, MHSA (Alberta), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Yuri Quintana, BA (Waterloo), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Waterloo), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Thomas Rosenal, MD (Calgary), MSc (Calgary), BSc (Calgary), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Richard Scott, BSc (Plymouth), PhD (Calgary), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Jens Weber, Diploma (Dortmund), PhD (Paderborn), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Jeff Barnett, BSc (UVic), MSc (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Michael Downing, MD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Marilynne Hebert, BSc (Alberta), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Mowafa Househ, BCom (Alberta), MEng (Toronto), PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Karim Keshavjee, MBA (Toronto), MD (Toronto), MSc (Toronto), BSc (McGill), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Roman Mateyko, B.A.Sc., (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*James G. McDaniel, BS (Case Western Reserve), BSc (UVic), MS (Cornell), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Howard Pai, MD, FRCP(C) (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Brian Shorter, HNC (UK), MBA (Dalhousie), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Erdem Yazganoglu, MD (Turkey), MSc (Leeds), MSc (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Jennifer Zelmer, BSc (Victoria), BA (McMaster), PhD (McMaster), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

### HEALTH INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMS

Health Information Science is the study of the nature of information and its processing, application and impact within a health care system. Health Information Science integrates organizational studies, computing and communications technologies, and information systems within the formal study of health care systems.





The School of Health Information Science offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, a four-year Co-operative Education program. Students have the option of choosing either part-time or full-time studies.

The program is normally full-time but under special circumstances, with special permission of the director, part-time entry may be possible. Typically, to be considered for the part-time option an applicant will have a minimum of one year experience working in a related field. This part-time option is not available through the Combined Major in Computer Science and Health Information Science.

Students are required to apply for either the full-time program or the part-time option. Students in the full-time program will not normally be allowed to move to the part-time option. Students in the part-time option will be required to be registered for courses or a work term in every term and will be required to complete the degree within eight years from the date of admission.

The admission criteria for the part-time option will be the same as listed below. Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 4.0 or better in each academic term, both overall and in Health Information Science courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year.

Unless stipulated otherwise, all students in the part-time option will be bound by the School's academic regulations and program requirements.

**SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission to the School of Health Information Science is limited. Students are selected on the basis of grades and a personal written submission. All students upon admission to the School are required to attend a one-hour orientation seminar.

The School of Health Information Science has two entry dates for admission. Deadlines for the submission of applications are:

- For September entry: April 30
- For January entry: November 30

Applications may be accepted past deadlines at the discretion of the School.

Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the School of Health Information Science. Where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the admission cut-offs will be higher than the minimum published requirements.

**Secondary School Graduates**

Admission requirements for applicants from secondary school are presented on page 25 of the Calendar.

**Applicants Transferring from Other Faculties or Institutions**

Students wishing to transfer to the School of Health Information Science from other faculties at the University of Victoria or other colleges or universities, must either:

- meet the admission requirements for secondary school graduates (see page 25), OR
- have completed a minimum of 7.5 units of university-level courses with a GPA of at least 4.0,

as well as meet the minimum secondary school math requirement (e.g., Foundations of Math 12 or an equivalent).

Credit for previous post-secondary studies may be granted as appropriate. Applicants seeking advanced placement are advised to read the minimum degree requirements on page 32.

All new applicants must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Undergraduate Admissions and a Health Information Science Application to the School.

UVic students (those seeking admission from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the program) must submit an Application for Reregistration to Records Services and a Health Information Science Application Form to the School.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Course Regulations**

Health Information Science students must normally have successfully completed all courses listed under First Year, below, prior to taking 300-level HINF courses.

Students from other schools or departments may take 300- and 400-level courses with the permission of the Director and their respective Director or Chair. If enrolment restrictions are necessary, preference will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

**Leave of Absence**

Students must apply in writing to the Director for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the School of Health Information Science to take a leave of absence, students who do not reregister will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit for experience gained during the leave.

**Program Completion Limit**

The Health Information Science Full-Time Program must normally be completed within five years from the date of admission. The Health Information Science Part-Time Option must normally be completed within eight years from the date of admission. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits.

**Readmission**

Students required to withdraw will be considered for readmission only after achieving a GPA of 4.0 or higher on a minimum of four courses in one academic term. The School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw.

To be readmitted to the School, students may be required to repeat Health Information Science courses previously completed if, in the judgement of the Director, curriculum changes or the length of interruption is sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.

**Standing**

Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 4.0 or better in each academic

term, both overall and in Health Information Science courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year.

A graduating GPA of 4.0 or higher is required for graduation. Students who do not meet this requirement will be placed on probation and must take additional, appropriate, 300- or 400-level courses in order to raise their graduating GPA to 4.0 or higher.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the "Guidelines for Professional Conduct", page 111, and may be required to withdraw from the School for violating these provisions.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

To meet the requirements of the degree in Health Information Science, students must complete:

1. 60 units comprising:
  - a core of 43.5 units
  - a minimum of 7.5 units selected from the Area of Concentration courses
  - 9 units of other electives
2. a minimum of three Co-op work terms. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not normally permitted.

Work term placements are across Canada and students must be prepared to accept placements outside Victoria. All students are expected to attend the weekly health informatics seminars scheduled by the School.

**Course Requirements**

For elective courses, it is strongly suggested that students take at least:

- a) one elective from the Departments of History, Philosophy or Linguistics AND
- b) one elective from the Departments of Sociology, Political Science or Anthropology AND
- c) one or more of the following courses, which provide useful background for HINF courses:

COM 220 (1.5)	Organizational Behaviour
COM 270 (1.5)	Financial and Management Accounting for Specialists
ECON 103 (1.5)	Principles of Microeconomics
THEA 150 (1.5)	Public Speaking

*Note: Students who have not taken BIOL 12 will be required to take a Biology course before proceeding to second-year HINF courses. See Requirements under First Year.*

**First Year**

CSC 110 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming I
CSC 115 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming II
ENGL 135 (1.5)	Academic Reading and Writing
ENGL elective (1.5)	
HINF 130 (1.5)	Introduction to Health Information Technology
HINF 140 (1.5)	Introduction to the Canadian Health Care Systems
MATH 151 (1.5)	Finite Mathematics
Electives (3.0 or 4.5) <sup>1</sup>	

1. Students without Biology 12 are required to take one of the following:
  - EPHE 141 (1.5) Introductory Human Anatomy



*BIOC 102 (1.5) Biochemistry and Human Health*  
*BIOL 150A or 150B (1.5) Modern Biology*  
*BIOL 190A (1.5) General Biology I*  
*Students with credit for Biology 12 will take 4.5 units of electives.*

**Second Year: First Term**

HINF 200 (1.5) Principles of Health Database Design  
 HINF 230 (1.5) Organizational Behaviour and Change Management  
 STAT 252 (1.5) Statistics for Business  
 OR  
 STAT 255 (1.5) Statistics for Life Sciences I  
 OR  
 STAT 260 (1.5) Introduction to Probability and Statistics I

**Second Year: Second Term**

HINF 201 (1.5) Database Management and Development for Health Care Systems  
 HINF 265 (1.5) Health Care Delivery Organization  
 HINF 280 (1.5) Biomedical Fundamentals  
 Electives (3.0)

**Second Year: May-August**

**Co-op work term**

**Third Year: First Term**

CSC 375 (1.5) Introduction to Systems Analysis  
 HINF 320 (1.5) Project Management  
 HINF 335 (1.5) Health Information Standards  
 HINF 350 (1.5) Human Aspects of Healthcare Information Systems  
 HINF 381 (1.5) Epidemiology, Population Health and Public Health

**Third Year: Second Term**

**Co-op work term**

**Third Year: May-August**

HINF 310 (1.5) Electronic Records and Decision Support Systems  
 HINF 330 (1.5) Legal Issues in Health Informatics  
 HINF 345 (1.5) Networks, Interoperability and Systems Security  
 HINF 351 (1.5) Information Technology Procurement  
 HINF 371 (1.5) Clinical Methodologies

**Fourth Year: First Term**

**Co-op work term**

**Fourth Year: Second Term**

HINF 410 (1.5) Information Management and Technology  
 HINF 420 (1.5) Societal and Ethical Implications of Information Technology  
 HINF 450 (1.5) Health Information System Design  
 HINF 461 (1.5) System Evaluation and Quality Improvement  
 HINF 470 (1.5) Trends in Health Informatics

**Fourth Year: May-August**

**Electives (7.5)**

**Senior Electives**

Students are required to select a minimum of 7.5 units from the following courses to complete their degree. The restrictions in course selection are noted below.

- Students wishing to take 300- and 400-level courses not listed below must receive prior written permission from the Director.
- Health Information Science students require permission of the Dean of Engineering to take Engineering courses.

**List of Approved Senior Electives**

Please note that some of these courses may require prerequisites.

ADMN 310 Public Sector Economics  
 ADMN 311 Introduction to Public Administration  
 ADMN 312 Managing in Public and Non-Profit Organizations  
 ADMN 314 Public Sector Research and Analysis  
 ADMN 316 Written Communications in the Public and Non-Profit Sectors  
 ADMN 407 Managing Service Delivery  
 ADMN 411 Public Sector Project Management  
 ADMN 420 The Public Policy Process  
 ADMN 421 Financial Management  
 ADMN 431A Public Sector Human Resource Management  
 ADMN 437 Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement  
 ADMN 477 Strategic Planning and Implementation  
 AE 322 Digital Arts  
 AGEI 470 Elder Care and Family Care Giving  
 AGEI 473 Chronic Disease and Ageing  
 ANTH 302 Geography of Environment and Health  
 ANTH 312 Medical Anthropology  
 ANTH 393 Selected Problems in Anthropology: Cultural Anthropology (with approved topic)  
 BIOL 401A Biotechnology  
 CENG 420 Artificial Intelligence  
 COM 302 Business Law  
 CSC 350 Computer Architecture  
 CSC 355 Digital Logic and Computer Organization  
 CSC 360 Introduction to Operating Systems  
 CSC 361 Computer Communication and Networks  
 ECON 317 The Economics of Canadian Health Care  
 ECON 318 Health Economics  
 ECON 320 Economic Development  
 ECON 435 Financial Economics  
 ECON 499 Fourth-Year Honours Thesis and Seminar  
 ED-D 316 Study of Communication in Interpersonal Relationships

ED-D 414 Group Processes  
 ED-D 417 Skills for Effective Interpersonal Communication  
 EDCI 335 Innovative Learning Design  
 EDCI 337 Interactive & Multimedia Learning  
 EDCI 339 Educational Applications of the Internet  
 ENT 402 Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist  
 GEOG 308 Introduction to GIS  
 GEOG 346 Geography of Environment and Health  
 GEOG 366 Medical Geography  
 HLTH 300 Determinants of Health and Population Health Promotion  
 HLTH 320 Health Program Planning and Project Management  
 HLTH 321 Human Resource and Fiscal Management in Community Health Systems  
 HLTH 350 Introduction to Critical Appraisal of Health Research  
 HLTH 401 Health Policy & Health Governance  
 HSD 400 Policy in the Human Services  
 IGOV 384 Special Issues in Indigenous Governance  
 INTS 460 Foundations in International and Global Health and Human Development  
 LING 370A Psycholinguistics  
 PHIL 321 Philosophy of Medicine  
 PHIL 330 Professional and Business Ethics  
 PHIL 331 Issues in Biomedical Ethics  
 PHIL 390 Topics in Philosophy  
 POLI 350 Introduction to Public Administration  
 POLI 456 The Politics of Internet  
 PSYC 313 Cognitive Psychology  
 PSYC 332 Health Psychology  
 PSYC 334 Organizational Psychology  
 PSYC 370A Psycholinguistics  
 SOCI 345 Sociology of Mental Health  
 SOCI 389 Death, Dying and the Body  
 SOCI 445 Sociology of Health and Illness  
 SOCI 471 Multivariate Statistical Analysis  
 STAT 354 Sampling Techniques  
 STAT 453 The Design and Analysis of Experiments  
 TS 300 Networking, New Media and Social Practices

**Combined Major Program in Computer Science and Health Information Science**

Enrolment in this program is limited. Students must contact either the School of Health Information Science or the Department of Computer Science before registering in any courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program.

Students with a previous degree in Computer Science or a related degree are not eligible for this combined program (see "Second Bachelor's Degrees", page 41). Students who have failed a



work term or do not maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in each academic term will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year. This is a full-time program only.

Year 1	
HINF 130, 140.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
CSC 106, 110, 115.....	4.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0

Year 2	
HINF 200, 201, 280.....	4.5
1.5 units of HINF at the 200 level.....	1.5
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5

Year 3	
4.5 units of HINF at the 300 level.....	4.5
CSC 375.....	1.5
3.0 units of CSC 320, 322, 330, 355, 360, SENG 321.....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0

Year 4	
3.0 units of HINF at the 400 level.....	3.0
4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
CSC 497.....	1.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	6.0

1. Students who are not exempt from the Academic Writing Requirement should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147. Students without grade 12 Biology must replace one elective with one of EPHE 141, BIOC 102, BIOL 150A, 190A.
2. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
3. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.
4. These 6.0 units of other courses must be at the 300 level or higher and must include at least 3.0 units chosen from Health Information Science, Computer Science or SENG.

**Co-operative Education**

Please refer to page 46 of the Calendar for the general description of Co-operative Education. The distinguishing feature of the Co-operative Education approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree, of three work terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. These work terms begin after the student's second year (all courses listed under first and second year must normally be completed before a student goes on a work term) and normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not usually permitted.

Students with a GPA below 3.5 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, provided by the School of Health Information Science office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not

registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid Co-op job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Work terms in Victoria are not guaranteed.

**Work Term Assessment**

The work term performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of:

1. the employer's evaluation of the student
2. the submission of a work term report by the specified deadline as follows:
  - Fall Work Term Report January 15\*
  - Spring Work Term Report May 15\*
  - Summer Work Term Report September 15\*
3. an evaluation made by the coordinator based on discussion with the student and the employer

*\*If the due date falls on a holiday or weekend, the report will be due the next business day.*

During work terms, students are employed in full-time, health care related jobs in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Co-operative Education students on work terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each work term. Each work term is recorded on the student's Official Transcript of Academic Record (as COM, N/X or F/X).

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the prior written approval of the Director.

**Computer Science and Health Information Science Co-op**

Students admitted to the Combined Major Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science are required to take part in the Co-operative Education Program. In addition to completing their degree requirements, they must complete a minimum of three work terms with at most two in one department, and be enrolled in a minimum of six units of course work each campus term in order to graduate in this program. Work terms are to be distributed between the two programs, with no more than two work terms being taken in one program.

**School of Nursing**

*Noreen Frisch, BSN (California State), MSN (Dal), MSN (Evansville), PhD (S. Illinois), Professor and Director of the School of Nursing*

*Elizabeth Banister, BSN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Professor*

*Gweneth A. Doane, BSN, MA, PhD (Victoria), Professor*

*Marcia D. Hills, BScN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Professor*

*Marjorie MacDonald, BN (Calg), MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN (Calg), MSc, PhD (Edin), Professor and Dean of Faculty*

*Rita Schreiber, BA (Franklin and Marshall College), MSN (Minnesota), DNS (New York), Professor, Associate Director, Graduate Education*

*Kelli Stajduhar, BSN (Victoria), MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Professor, Associate Director Research & Scholarship*

*Rosalie Starzomski, BN (Dal), MN (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Lynne Young, BSN, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Anne Bruce, BSN (Victoria), MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor*

*Karen MacKinnon, BSN, MSN (Toronto), PhD (Calg), Associate Professor*

*Lenora Marcellus, RN (Foothills), BSN (Victoria), MN (Washington), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor*

*Carol McDonald, BSN, PhD (Calg), Associate Professor*

*Bernie Pauly, RN, BSN, MN (Alta), PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor, Associate Director Research & Scholarship*

*Esther Sangster-Gormley, BSN, MS (Florida), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor*

*Debra Sheets, BA, BSN, MSN (CSU), PhD (S. Calif), Associate Professor*

*Laurene E. Sheilds, BSN (Victoria), MS, PhD (Oreg), Associate Professor and Associate Dean of Faculty, Academic*

*Deborah Thoun, BN, MN (Dal), PhD (Texas), Associate Professor*

*Anastasia Mallidou, BSN, MScN (Athens), PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor*

*Madeline Walker, BA (Toronto), MN, PhD (Victoria), Assistant Professor (limited term)*

*Katherine Bertoni, BScN (Western Univ.), MN (Athabasca), NP-PHC, CDE (Ontario), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Karen Evers-Fahey, BScN (S. Conn), MSN (Yale U.), Post-Grad Dip. Analytical Psych. (Switzerland), PhD (Essex), Assistant Teaching Professor, Associate Director Undergraduate Education*

*Barbara Fox, BA (U. of Minn), BSN, MSN (Medical College of Virginia, Virginia Commonwealth U), NP (F), FNP-BC (American Nurses Credentialing Center), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Mary Lougheed, BScN (Alta), MN (Victoria), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Jeannine Moreau, BSN, MN (Victoria), PhD(c) (Australia), Teaching Professor*

*Wendy Neander, BSc (Wisconsin), BScN (Arizona State), MN (Alta), PhD(c), Assistant Teaching Professor*



Maureen Ryan, BN (Dalhousie), MSN (Calg), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Teaching Professor

Margaret Scaia, BSN (Brit Col), MN (Calg), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Teaching Professor

Robin Scobie, BScN, MScN (Ottawa), Assistant Teaching Professor

Coby Tschanz, BN (Calg), MN, PhD (c) (Victoria), Assistant Teaching Professor

Carolyn Hammond, BSN (Brit Col), MN (Victoria), Practica Coordinator

Lori Klear, BA (Victoria), Coordinator, Student Affairs

Cindy MacDonald, Program Coordinator, Distance Education & Student Advisor

Diane MacLeod, BSN (St. Francis Xavier), Practica Coordinator

Paul Meier, BA, BEd. (Victoria), Admissions Liaison Officer and Student Advisor

### Adjunct Appointments

Gerrit Clements, JD, Barrister and Solicitor, Adjunct Professor

Elizabeth (Betty) Davies, RN, PhD, CT, FAAN, Adjunct Professor

Kathryn J. Hannah, RN (Victoria), BSN, MScN (Georgia), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor

Sheryl Reimer-Kirkham, BSN (Victoria), MSN, PhD (Univ. of Brit. Col.) Adjunct Professor

Wendy Young, BSc Psych. (Trent Univ.), MA (Queens), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor

Elizabeth Borycki, RN, HBSen (Lakehead), MN (Man), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert Calnan, BSN, MEd (Victoria), Adjunct Associate Professor

Wayne Mitic, HBA (Univ. of Toronto), MHED (Univ. of Windsor), PhD (State Univ. of NY), Adjunct Associate Professor

Lorelei Newton, BSN, MN, PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Associate Professor

Richard Nuttal, B.S.A. (Univ. of Toronto), M.P.H. & T.M. (James Cook Univ.), M.B.B.S. (London), M.Ag. (Colorado State), M.C.I. Sc. (Western, Ont.), Adjunct Associate Professor

Rick Sawatzky, BSN (Brit Col), MA, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Blair Stanley, MD, BSc (Brit Col), CCFP, FCFP, Adjunct Associate Professor

Jennifer Beaveridge-Jewers, BScN (Victoria), MSN, NP (F) (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Judy Burgess, BSN, (Univ. of Calgary), MSN, PhD. (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Brenda Canitz, BScN (Sask), NP (Alta), BA (Sask), MSc (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cynthia Chan, BSc., MD, (Univ. of Manitoba), MN (Monash Univ., Australia), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Siobhan Chandler, BA Psych. (Queens), MA, (UBC), PhD (Waterloo), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cheryl Cherpitel, BSN, MPH, PhD (Univ. of California), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lisa Constable, BSN (Victoria), MSN (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Mélie De Champlain, BSN (Univ. of Montreal), MN (McGill Univ.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Barbara Eddy, BSN (Univ. of Brit. Col.), NP (F), MSN (Victoria), CHPCH ©, Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lynn Guengerich, BSN (Arkansas State Univ.), MSN, NP (F) (Texas Woman's Univ.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Coleen Heenan, BSN (Univ. of Brit. Col.), MS (Univ. of Portland), NP (Adult) (BCIT), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lisa Henczel, BSN, MSN, NP (F) (Univ. of Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Julia Hickey Sommerville, BSN, MC (Dalhousie Univ.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

June Kaminski, BScN, MSN, (Univ. of Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Joanne Maclaren, BSN, MN (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Stanley Marchuk, BSN, MN (Victoria), NP (F) (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Erica Maynard, BSN, MN-NP(F), (Athabasca) CNeph(c), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Caroline Murphy, BSN, MN-NP(F) (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lorelei Newton, BSN, MN, PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Donna Nicholson, RN, BN, MN, NP (F), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Victor Omelchenko, MD (Univ. of Brit. Col.), MPH (George Washington Univ.), PhD (Higher Cert. Board of Ukraine), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Natasha Prodan-Bhalla, BScN, MN, NP (A), CCN (C), APRN, (BC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Barbara Radons, BSN (Brit Col), MN, NP (F) (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

James Ronan, BSN (Texas), MN (Oregon), PhD (Arizona), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Leanne Rowand, BSN (Univ. of Brit. Col.), MSN (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cindy Sayre, RN, MN, (Univ. of Washington), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Carolyn Tayler, RN, BN, MSA, Adjunct Assistant Professor

Lori Verigin, RN, BSc (Brit Col), MN, NP (Athabasca), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Laura Vicol, BSN, MN, NP (F) (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Marie Anne Weatherby, BSN, MN (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

## SCHOOL OF NURSING PROGRAMS

### Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)

The School of Nursing offers a program of studies leading to a BSN for registered nurses and for students continuing from our College-University Transfer BSN Program partner sites. A current list of program transfer partner institutions is available from the University of Victoria School of Nursing website: <nursing.uvic.ca>.

The School of Nursing has three campuses:

- Victoria campus, located at the University of Victoria, Victoria, BC
- Castlegar campus, located at Selkirk College, Castlegar, BC
- Yellowknife campus, located at Aurora College, Yellowknife, NT

All three campuses offer College-University Transfer BSN Program students the opportunity

to complete the BSN through full-time, on-campus study. The Victoria Campus is also the administrative centre for the Post-Diploma Distance Program through which post-diploma students residing in Canada or the USA may complete the BSN degree program by distance education.

The purpose of these programs is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring. The curriculum is based on a philosophy which reflects a commitment to implement a phenomenological and socially critical curriculum which considers the changing health care needs of our society. The philosophy is considered to be alive and evolving. Emerging from the philosophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing, and is considered in every nursing course.

Emerging from this philosophical orientation is a health promotion perspective that has been used as a conceptual framework to organize the curriculum. This framework acknowledges the need for a socio-ecological perspective with a multidisciplinary focus. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a medical model to an understanding of nurses' work as focusing on people and their experiences with health and healing. Inherent in this orientation is the use of innovative teaching methodologies which encourage the development of critical thinking, discovery of personal meaning and empowerment.

Another unique feature of this curriculum is the emphasis on practice experience as the foundation of nursing theory and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful, reflective action as defined by the concept of praxis. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

The University of Victoria School of Nursing offers students two learning options, described below.

### College-University Transfer BSN Program Victoria, Castlegar and Yellowknife Campuses

This option requires completion of the program of studies in its entirety, leading to the degree of BSN. Students choosing this option enter the program at a designated program transfer partner institution. On completion of five semesters and two consolidated practice experiences, students, if admitted, may transfer to the University of Victoria School of Nursing in order to complete four additional semesters to graduate with a BSN degree.

**Note:** Due to curriculum changes student transfer into the program at the Victoria campus, Victoria BC, beyond term six will no longer be available.

Continuing students are not usually permitted to register in condensed on-site nursing electives due to scheduling conflicts with other on-campus required nursing courses or consolidated practice experiences. Registration priority in distance courses is usually granted to distance students.

If there is a discrepancy between the scheduled dates for reading break in the UVic, Selkirk and Aurora calendars, the Selkirk and Aurora dates





will be considered correct for students attending on those campuses only.

### Post-Diploma Program (Distance Education)

The entire BSN program is available to post-diploma students in Canada and the USA by distance learning. Distance education courses are offered according to a pre-planned schedule. Most core courses are offered three terms per year, and advanced nursing electives are usually offered once a year.

Courses are delivered over a 13 week period using print, CD-ROM, online course management systems and onsite workshops. Students are required to participate throughout the course in individual and group learning activities and discussion groups.

Registration priority in on-campus core nursing courses and nursing elective courses (excepting condensed on-site electives for distance students) is granted to on-campus Continuing students. Post-diploma students may apply to register in on-campus courses, space permitting, on a case-by-case basis.

## SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Entry Dates

The School of Nursing has two entry dates for admission (dependent upon the student's program of study). Deadlines for the submission of applications are:

For September entry: March 31

For January entry: September 20

### College-University Transfer BSN Program Admission Requirements

**Victoria, Castlegar and Yellowknife Campuses**  
*Please note that acceptance to and completion of the college portion of the program does not ensure a place in the University of Victoria School of Nursing; students are admitted to the program as resources permit in accordance with a selection process developed by the School of Nursing.*

Students continuing from program transfer partner institutions must:

1. Meet UVic admission requirements (including the UVic Academic Writing Requirement) when entering the School of Nursing at UVic.
2. Successfully complete all courses in Terms 1-5, and the two consolidated practice experiences, with a cumulative GPA equivalent to 3.0 (C+) on the UVic 9.0 point scale. (Please note that college and UVic GPAs may not be equivalent. UVic includes repeated and failed courses in the GPA calculation for all required term 1-5 courses, including the required English, Biology and elective courses). Students who fail any required course(s) in terms 1-5 must successfully repeat the course prior to acceptance to UVic. Students who fail a nursing practice course in terms 1-5 will be placed on nursing practice probation for the duration of their program at UVic. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4). Admission to the BSN program is *provisional* pending receipt of a final official transcript indicating satisfactory completion of term 5. For students applying mid-program from a program transfer partner institution, please see the entry "Additional Requirements."

3. Complete a University of Victoria Application for Admission to the University of Victoria to Undergraduate Admissions (new applicants) or an Undergraduate Faculty/Program Change Request Form to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services (returning UVic students).
4. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
5. Victoria on-campus students provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course or higher. The certificate must be valid through completion of term six. (**CPR certification is valid for two years beginning from the date of issue.**) A valid CPR level-C certificate or higher must be maintained for the duration of the Nursing program.\* **Please note: Online certification or recertification will not be accepted for College-University Transfer BSN Program students.**
6. Victoria on-campus students must be fit-tested before initial use of their personal respirators and annually thereafter while in the BSN program, and they must provide evidence of a personal respirator quantitative fit-test prior to attending any practice placement.\*
7. All students entering the College-University Transfer BSN Program must have access to the Internet and a UVic email address for the duration of the program. Email is used for university communications, including emails from instructors and important notices. Email accounts may be accessed online as well as through email clients. The UVic email address will be used without exception for all communication from the School of Nursing.
8. Victoria on-campus students complete an HSPNet consent form for use and disclosure of student information for practicum purposes.\*
9. Victoria on-campus students will be required to sign an Island Health confidentiality agreement.\*

\* *Students at Selkirk College and Aurora College please contact the faculty member responsible for practice placements regarding local practice regulations and requirements.*

### Post-Diploma Program Admission Requirements

Each applicant is assessed individually by the School of Nursing. For post-diploma entry to the University of Victoria and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, an applicant must:

1. Normally be a resident in Canada or the USA throughout the duration of the program. Note: Students applying from the USA have additional admission requirements. Please contact an adviser for further information.
2. Complete a University of Victoria Application for Admission to the University of Victoria to Undergraduate Admissions (new applicants) or an Undergraduate Faculty/Program Change Request Form to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services (returning UVic students).
3. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
4. Provide official verification of active practicing registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction(s) in which

- the student is taking the program). Active practicing registration must be maintained for the duration of the program.
5. Provide an official transcript from all post-secondary educational institutes previously attended.
  6. All students entering the BSN Distance Education program must have access to high speed internet and email for the duration of the program.

### Additional Requirements for All Programs

1. All individuals working in health care (Health Care Staff\*) should be protected against vaccine preventable diseases. All students and faculty visiting health service delivery sites for clinical placements are considered Health Care Staff and must follow provincial and Receiving Agency immunization guidelines and policies. Such policies are based on the Communicable Diseases and Immunization Guidelines from the BC Centre for Disease Control and the Canadian Public Health Agency.
2. All students must keep immunizations updated and provide documentation of current immunizations to practice agencies when required.
3. Students require a UVic Netlink ID with a UVic email address. All communication from the School of Nursing will be forwarded to the UVic email address without exception.
4. The School has the same expectation for participation in web based or blended learning activities as they have for participation in face-to-face learning activities.
5. It is the responsibility of students transferring to UVic part-way through year 3 or 4 to contact an academic adviser for information regarding admission procedures, residency requirements and course sequencing. Students transferring mid-program may be required to repeat course work to meet graduation requirements.
6. Visiting students who are completing courses on a letter of permission at UVic must also complete a School of Nursing application form, and provide official copies of all post secondary transcripts and practice appraisal forms.

*Note: All Students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the program.*

## REGISTERED NURSE TO MASTER OF NURSING

**Application Guidelines (Please note that this is a two-step application process.) The first step is the application to the BSN program and the second step is the application to the Graduate Program.**

The three year full-time distance education RN to MN program is specifically designed for Registered Nurses intending to complete a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (BSN) and continue to the Master of Nursing degree (MN-Advanced Practice Leadership or MN-Nurse Education Options only) immediately upon completion. Applicants eligible to enroll in this program must be residents in Canada or the USA. This program is not open to International applicants residing outside of North America.

You must be a registered nurse to be admitted to this program

### Criteria For Selection of Applicants

The following admission criteria have been established to ensure that applicants to the RN to MN program are prepared to successfully satisfy the nursing and education schedule of this three year full-time distance education program.

- Minimum overall grade point average (GPA) of 6.0 (B+) on the UVic scale of 9.0
- Minimum of 3 years work experience as a Registered Nurse in Canada or the USA
- Portfolio which includes evidence of significant accomplishments in the nursing profession and an indication of your ability to be successful in this program
- Statement of Intent which reflects your commitment to lifelong learning, reflective practice and critical thinking
- An employer's letter of reference
- Interview

### Application Guidelines & Deadlines

The application deadline for this program option which begins in September is March 31st.

Please contact the Coordinator Student Affairs in the School of Nursing or nursing@uvic.ca for further information.

## SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Professional Conduct and Student Progression

#### Student Progress and Information Sharing

Within the University of Victoria School of Nursing, we are committed to open, transparent processes of evaluation. This means that we encourage students to be proactive in approaching their instructors about past progress and challenges as each new course starts. Faculty and staff at the School of Nursing work as a team to maximize learning opportunities and enhance the quality of instruction. Evaluative feedback about current and past student progress is shared by course instructors with other faculty or staff in the School of Nursing as needed in order to promote student success.

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the faculty's "Guidelines for Professional Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica", page 111, and be aware of the consequences of unprofessional conduct, and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics for Registered Nurses and the College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia (CRNBC) professional and/or practice standards (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

1. Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice course (including NURS 345, 351, 370, 431, 456, 470, 475, 491, 495) and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected or may adversely affect, those associated with the practice placement including:
  - a) clients and/or their families;
  - b) student peers; or

- c) health care professionals, agency volunteers or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic BSN program

#### OR

The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct and Regulations Concerning Practica, the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics for Registered Nurses or the College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia (CRNBC) professional and/or practice standards (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises), the course instructor may then:

- a) restrict activities of the student in the course in such a manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or
  - b) suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date and/or
  - c) assign a failing grade (grade of F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the designated committee.
2. The School of Nursing designated committee will review a student's enrolment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:
    - a) a failing grade (F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course;
    - b) a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct and the Regulations Concerning Practica, the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics for Registered Nurses or the College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia (CRNBC) professional and/or practice standards (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is taking place).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the designated committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/conditions) OR require the student to withdraw from a nursing program in which the student is enrolled.

Practice courses, and the corequisite theory course where applicable, in deferred status must be completed prior to starting a subsequent practice course. Normally, a student must pass both theory and practice corequisites (e.g. NURS 350 & 351, 430 & 431 or 430 & 456) in the same term to advance to the next academic session.

### Program Completion Limit

The nursing program at the University of Victoria must normally be completed:

- College-University Transfer BSN Program: within seven years from the date of admission to the School of Nursing at the designated program transfer partner institutions
- Post-Diploma Program: within six years

The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Students seeking readmission to the

School may be required to repeat nursing courses previously completed if, in the judgement of the Director or designate, curriculum changes or the length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the courses.

### Standing

All students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.0 and a grade of C or higher in any core nursing course or other required course to proceed through the program and graduate. If the student receives a final grade of less than C in any core nursing course or other required course the student will be required to repeat the same course before advancing to the next academic session. A minimum final grade of C is required for all BSN program elective courses. Students who fall below this level will be required to discuss their program with the Director of the School or designate, and may be required to withdraw.

Students who do not meet the minimum GPA standard required for progression in the School of Nursing may at the discretion of the Director or designate be placed on faculty probation.

Normally, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the designated committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on nursing practice probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4 for continuing students and years 3 and 4 for post-diploma students). (See also "Professional Conduct and Student Progression", above).

Students who have failed two practice courses in the program will be required to withdraw. All failed or incomplete course grades are permanently recorded on official transcripts, including notations of probationary status and required-to-withdraw status. Students may follow the UVic appeal procedures regarding failed grades and required-to-withdraw status. The first step in any appeal is the Director, School of Nursing, followed by the Dean of the Faculty, HSD, then the Senate Committee on Appeals.

### Course Challenge

The School of Nursing does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge.

## NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies are essential in the nursing program. It may not be possible to arrange nursing practice experiences in the location and at the time preferred by students. Students must arrange their own transportation. Travel and accommodation arrangements and costs associated with practice experiences are the responsibility of the student. Students are not permitted to transport clients, field guides, instructors, etc. when using their own vehicles for practice.

### Agency Orientation/Instruction

If not already completed, or as mandated by the agency prior to or at the start of a practice experience, students must fulfill the requirements for staff orientation, and health records and medication management instruction.





## Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics for Registered Nurses and/or to the professional and practice standards (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses' licensing organization in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to these codes and standards may be required to withdraw from the program.

Please refer to the faculty's "Guidelines for Professional Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 111.

## REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

### General Practicum Policies

The faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student. It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

### Fitness to Practice

College-University Transfer BSN Program and Post-Diploma students enrolled in the School of Nursing BSN program at the University of Victoria are required to meet the standards for fitness to practice as defined by the College of Registered Nurses of British Columbia document, "Fitness to Practice: The Challenge to Maintain Physical, Mental and Emotional Health" available at <[www.crnbc.ca/Standards/Lists/StandardResources/329FitnessToPractice.pdf](http://www.crnbc.ca/Standards/Lists/StandardResources/329FitnessToPractice.pdf)>. Students must notify their instructor(s) of any absence from a scheduled practice experience.

### Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor. Failure to do so may result in a student being withdrawn from the practicum setting.

### Denial and Withdrawal

#### Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory.

#### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

A student may be required to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a

student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients or pupils, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student. This written report from the course instructor will normally be provided to the student within 10 business days of the withdrawal.

#### Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Instructor may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Instructor is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

#### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum whether permanent or temporary, must first speak with the academic adviser.

#### Termination of Practicum by Placement Agency

In situations where a practicum is terminated by the agency, the student will be informed in writing of the reasons for termination, by the Instructor of record within 15 business days of the termination. After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director or designate will determine appropriate action: 1) withdrawal from the School; 2) additional preparatory work; 3) placement in a different practicum setting.

#### Practicum Evaluation Documentation

If a student withdraws from practicum or is required to withdraw from practicum by their School, all practicum evaluation materials to date of withdrawal will remain on their student file and may be taken into account in determining whether their preparatory work is satisfactory to enter a subsequent practicum.

#### Readmission

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

#### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal, page 41, are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the faculty.

#### Criminal Record Reviews

Most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review/Check prior to accepting the student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.

Registered nurses in BC have a Criminal Record Review completed with their CRNBC registration. Registered nurses undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside BC are responsible to ensure they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

Registered nurses applying to, or registered in, the program with criminal convictions are advised to contact the appropriate registered nurses' association with regard to specific questions involving criminal convictions and ability to register as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

College-University Transfer BSN Program unlicensed students should contact the Student Adviser about the current process to follow, and are required to provide documentation upon application to the BSN program.

#### Current Basic Life Support Certificate

All students must provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course or higher. Current CPR level-C certification or higher must be on file in the School of Nursing for students to remain registered in the program. **CPR certification is valid for two years beginning from the date of issue.** All costs and responsibilities associated with this are the responsibility of the individual student. College-University Transfer BSN Program unlicensed students must ensure that the CPR certificate is valid through completion of term six at the University of Victoria.

#### Health Insurance Coverage

All students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the duration of the program.

#### Immunizations

Many agencies require proof of current immunizations. All costs and responsibilities associated with this are the responsibility of the individual student and must be provided to the agency upon request.

#### Oath of Confidentiality

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

#### Personal Respirator Fit Testing

Students must be fit-tested before initial use of their personal respirators and annually thereafter while in the BSN program, and they must provide evidence of a personal respirator quantitative fit-test prior to attending any practice placement and to remain registered in the program.

#### Practicing Registration (Post-Diploma students only) and Malpractice Insurance (Post-Diploma USA students only)

In addition to the above requirements, all post-diploma students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current malpractice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.

Post-diploma students may complete practice requirements in their place of work during paid working hours if arrangements have been negotiated with the workplace according to School of Nursing guidelines. Appropriate documentation



must be submitted to the School of Nursing prior to practice commencement. Contact the Practica Coordinator for further information and guidelines.

## BSN GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

### Minimum Degree Requirements

A minimum of 21 units of course work must be done through the University of Victoria by all students, although students are encouraged to complete as much of their course work as possible from the University of Victoria.

To meet University of Victoria graduation requirements, at least 21 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level (see “Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation” on page 40).

Candidates for the BSN degree must meet the minimum degree requirements for a bachelor's degree outlined under “Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation”, page 40. Students should note in particular the “Academic Writing Requirement” on page 30.

College-University Transfer BSN Program students must complete 31.5 units of course work of which no more than 1.5 units may be transfer credit.

Post-diploma students must complete 24 units of course work of which no more than 1.5 units may be transfer credit.

### Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit

Students who have completed a Nursing diploma program at a recognized post-secondary educational institution are eligible to receive block credit upon admission to the BSN program (30 units for a two-year nursing diploma or the successful completion of terms 1-5 with an overall GPA of 3.0 (C+) or higher on the UVic scale of 9.0) from one of our College-University Transfer BSN Program partner sites. This does not include non-credit vocational or continuing studies certificates or diplomas. The School does not provide course challenge credit.

Students may be permitted, with the approval of the Director or designate, to present up to 1.5 units of transfer credit from institutions other than the University of Victoria. Course work can be completed college or university level post-basic certificate/diploma programs and/or approved university-level nursing and/or non-nursing courses. Students are advised to ensure the acceptability of such courses by the School of Nursing before enrolling in them.

### Limitations of Credit for Post-Diploma Students

Students accepted into the Post-Diploma BSN program who have completed post-basic professional training may be granted 1.5 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Director or designate in consultation with Faculty within the department.

Registered nurses who have taken post-basic nursing speciality programs are eligible for consideration for credit for a period of ten years from the date of completion. Additional criteria required to consider individual requests after this ten year period include confirmation that the applicant has consistently been working in the area of specialty since completion of the post-basic speciality program (demonstrating

continuing competency). The School of Nursing reserves the right to deny transfer credit for any coursework/certificate.

### University Academic Writing Requirement (AWR)

All students must meet the “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30.

Post-diploma students who do not meet the University of Victoria's Academic Writing Requirement upon admission to the program are advised to register in 1.5 units of an AWR-designated course (ENGL 135, 146, 147, ENGR 110) during their first or second term of study in the program. Please consult the appropriate online timetable for registration information, or contact the School of Nursing Adviser.

Early completion of the Academic Writing Requirement will facilitate writing academic papers. Students who have not satisfied the AWR by the time they have completed their second term of study will be ineligible for reauthorization and registration in future sessions until the requirement is satisfied.

Completion of an AWR-designated course will satisfy the non-nursing elective requirement in the program, if needed.

It is strongly recommended that all students admitted to the UVic post-diploma BSN program enroll in NURS 400 (Academic Writing for Nurses) within the first academic year of their program.

### College-University Transfer BSN Program (Victoria Campus): Curriculum Course Sequence

This course sequence also applies to the College-University Transfer BSN Program – Cranbrook campus term six only. Term six will be offered in a distributed learning course delivery format at College of the Rockies in Cranbrook, BC and upon successful completion students will transfer to the Victoria campus in Victoria, BC for the remainder of the BSN program.

#### Term 6

NURS 341 (1.5)	Professional Practice IV: Nursing Inquiry
NURS 342 (1.5)	Health and Healing VI: Global Health Issues
NURS 350 (1.5)	Health and Healing VII: Promoting Community and Societal Health
NURS 360 (1.5)	Professional Practice VI: Nursing Research

Non-nursing or nursing elective<sup>1</sup> (1.5)

*1. A non-nursing elective may be a 100- to 400-level university transferrable course in any discipline other than nursing. A nursing elective may be a 300- or 400-level university transferrable nursing elective but does not replace the 4th year nursing elective required for BSN graduation which must be completed at the University of Victoria. This elective BSN program requirement is waived on admission for students with a previous degree from an accredited post-secondary educational institution.*

NURS 370 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience III
NURS 470 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience IV

#### Term 7

NURS 430 (1.5)	Professional Practice V: Leadership in Nursing
NURS 456 (1.5)	Nursing Practice VI: Nursing within Communities and Health Systems
NURS 425 (1.5)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
Nursing elective <sup>2</sup> (1.5)	chosen from the list of electives below

*2. 400-level nursing course offered at UVic (exceptions will only be made for students accepted into the Emergency Department (ED) program in Victoria or in rural partner sites upon approval of the Director or designate)*

#### Term 8

NURS 475 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience V
NURS 491 (4.5)	Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions

*Note: College-University Transfer BSN Program students register in a single section for each practice and co-requisite theory course in consideration of maximizing support for students working in the same agency, unit, particular contexts of practice, and other organizing factors. Prior to the start of term, the School of Nursing will register students into specific sections.*

### College-University Transfer BSN Program (Aurora College & Selkirk College): Curriculum Course Sequence

#### Term 6

NURS 341 (1.5)	Professional Practice IV: Nursing Inquiry
NURS 342 (1.5)	Health and Healing VI: Global Health Issues
NURS 350 (1.5)	Health and Healing VII: Promoting Community and Societal Health
NURS 351 (1.5)	Nursing Practice VI: Promoting Health of Communities and Society

Non-nursing or nursing elective<sup>1</sup> (1.5)

*1. A non-nursing elective may be a 100- to 400-level university transferrable course in any discipline other than nursing. A nursing elective may be a 300- or 400-level university transferrable nursing elective but does not replace the 4th year nursing elective required for BSN graduation. This elective BSN program requirement is waived on admission for students with a previous degree from an accredited post-secondary educational institution.*

NURS 370 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience III
NURS 470 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience IV

#### Term 7

NURS 360 (1.5)	Professional Practice VI: Nursing Research
NURS 430 (1.5)	Professional Practice V: Leadership in Nursing
NURS 431 (1.5)	Nursing Practice VII: Engaging in Leadership
Nursing elective <sup>2</sup> (1.5)	chosen from the list of electives below



2. 400-level nursing course offered at UVic (exceptions will only be made for students accepted into the Emergency Department (ED) program in Victoria or in rural partner sites upon approval of the Director or designate)

**Term 8**

- NURS 475 (4.5) Consolidated Practice Experience V
- NURS 491 (4.5) Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions

Note: Due to curriculum changes student transfer into the program beyond term six at the Victoria campus, Victoria, BC will no longer be available.

**Post-Diploma Students: Curriculum Course Sequence**

NURS 325, 341 and 345 must be successfully completed prior to commencing practice courses.

**300 Level**

- NURS 325<sup>1</sup> (1.5) Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice
- NURS 341 (1.5) Professional Practice IV: Nursing Inquiry
- NURS 342<sup>2</sup> (1.5) Health and Healing VI: Global Health Issues
- NURS 345 (3.0) Family Nursing
- NURS 350 (1.5) Health and Healing VII: Promoting Community and Societal Health
- NURS 351 (1.5) Nursing Practice VI: Promoting Health of Communities and Society
- NURS 360 (1.5) Professional Practice VI: Nursing Research

Non-nursing elective<sup>3</sup> (1.5)

1. NURS 325 is normally the required first course in the BSN program.
2. Students admitted to the School of Nursing prior to September 2012 may use NURS 342 to satisfy a nursing elective BSN program course requirement.
3. A 100- to 400-level university transferrable course in any discipline other than nursing. This non-nursing elective BSN program requirement is waived on admission for students with a previous degree from an accredited post-secondary educational institution.

**400 Level**

- NURS 430 (1.5) Professional Practice V: Leadership in Nursing
- NURS 431 (1.5) Nursing Practice VII: Engaging in Leadership
- NURS 495<sup>1</sup> (1.5-3.0) Nursing Practice Synthesis
- Nursing electives<sup>2</sup> (4.5-6.0) chosen from the list of electives below

1. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.
2. 400-level nursing electives offered at UVic

**Nursing Electives\***

- NURS 400 (1.5) Academic Writing for Nurses
- NURS 425 (1.5) Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
- NURS 450 (1.5) Nursing Leadership and Management
- NURS 481C (1.5) Nursing Practice in Hospice Palliative Care

- NURS 482 (1.5) Pharmacological Knowledge for Nursing Practice
- NURS 483 (1.5) Teaching and Learning in Nursing Practice
- NURS 484 (1.5) Nursing With Aboriginal Peoples in Canada
- NURS 486 (1.5) Mental Health Challenges in Later Life
- NURS 487 (1.5) Health Care Law
- NURS 488 (1.5) Gendering Health Care Practices in Nursing Culture and Health
- NURS 489 (1.5) Community Health Nursing
- NURS 493a (1.5) Lived Experience of Health in Aging
- NURS 493c (1.5) Nursing with Childbearing Families
- NURS 496 (1.5) Policy in the Human Services
- HSD 400<sup>1</sup> (1.5) Women in the Human Services

\* Nursing elective courses may not be offered each year

Credit for a non-University of Victoria Nursing elective requires permission of the department. 1. May be used to satisfy either a Nursing or non-Nursing elective.

**School of Public Administration**

- Evert A. Lindquist, BA (Carleton), MA (UWO), MPP, PhD (California-Berkley), Director of the School of Public Administration and Professor
- Herman Bakvis, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC), Professor
- Thea Vakil, BA, MSc (UBC), PhD (UVic) Associate Director of the School of Public Administration and Associate Professor
- J. Barton Cunningham, BA (Brigham Young), MPA, PhD (USC), Professor
- David A. Good, M City Planning (Pennsylvania), MPP, PhD (California-Berkeley), Professor
- Budd L. Hall, BA, MA (MI), PhD (UCLA), Professor
- James N. MacGregor, MA (Glasgow), MSc, PhD (UVic), Professor
- James C. McDavid, BA, MA (UofA), MA, PhD (IN), Professor
- Catherine Althaus, BComm, PhD (Griffith), Associate Professor
- Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, LLB (Aix-en-Provence), MA (Virginia Polytechnic Institute), MA (Sorbonne), PhD (UWO), Associate Professor
- Tara Ney, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Southampton), Associate Professor
- Lynne M. Siemens, BA (Waterloo), MA (UofA), MA (UofT), PhD (Hertfordshire), Associate Professor
- Rebecca N. Warburton, BA (Cornell), MSc (London School of Economics), PhD (London), Associate Professor
- Lynda Gagné, BA, MA (SFU), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor
- Richard T. Marcy, BA (Buffalo), MS, PhD (OK), Assistant Professor
- Lindsay Tedds, BA Political Science (Carleton), BA Economics, MA (UVic), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

- Kimberly Speers, BA (Waterloo), MA (Queen's), MPA (Carleton), PhD (UofA), Assistant Teaching Professor
- M. Jerry McHale, Q.C., BA (Sask), MA (UofT), LLB (UofA), Lam Chair in Law and Public Policy (Joint appointment with the Faculty of Law)
- Heather Kirkham, BA (Lethbridge), Program Manager
- Wendy Swan, BA (UVic), Program Manager
- Silvia Dulc, BFA, A/Academic Administrative Officer
- Barbara Svec, MPA (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator

**Emeritus, Visiting, and Adjunct Appointments**

- Robert L. Bish, PhD (IN), Professor Emeritus
- Oliver Brandes, LLB (UVic), Adjunct Professor
- James Cutt, MA (Edinburgh), MA, PhD (UofT), Professor Emeritus
- A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (MIT), Professor Emeritus
- John J. Jackson, MSc (Ottawa), PhD (UofA), Professor Emeritus
- John Langford, BA (Carleton), MA (Oxford), PhD (McGill), Professor Emeritus
- Hartmut J. Will, Dipl-Kfm (FU, Berlin), PhD (Ill), Professor Emeritus
- Leslie Brown, BSW (Regina), MPA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor
- John L. Fryer, BSc (London), MA (Pitt), Adjunct Professor
- Laurie Jackson, BSc, MEd (UofA), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor
- Harvey Lazar, BSc (McGill), MA (UBC), PhD (LSE), Adjunct Professor
- Michelle LeBaron, MA (SFU), LLB (UBC), Adjunct Professor
- Catherine Morris, JD (UofA), LLM (UBC), Adjunct Professor
- Victor Murray, BA (Manitoba), MA (Minn), PhD (Cornell), Adjunct Professor
- Gordon Smith, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor
- Kimberly Speers, BA (Waterloo), MA (Queen's), MPA (Carleton), PhD (UofA), Adjunct Professor
- Jo-Anne Stolz, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor
- Barry Carin, BA (McGill), PhD (Brown), Adjunct Associate Professor
- Ryan Compton, PhD (Washington U, St. Louis), Adjunct Associate Professor
- Evelyn (Lyn) Davis, PhD (Florida State), Adjunct Associate Professor
- Sharon Manson Singer, PhD (Brandeis), Adjunct Associate Professor
- Dale Wall, BA (SFU), MPA (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor
- Michelle Brady, BA (Honours) (Murdoch), PhD (UofA), Adjunct Assistant Professor
- Tracy Byrne, PhD (Glasgow), Adjunct Assistant Professor
- Peter R. Elson, PhD (UofT), Adjunct Assistant Professor
- Allison M. Habkirk, BA (UVic), MA (UBC), MPA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor
- Yvonne Harrison, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor



*Cosmo Howard, B Comm (Honours) (Griffith University), PhD (Australian National University), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Sabine Lehr, BA (Open University), MBA (London), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*  
*Gordon McIntosh, PhD (UVic) Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Heather McRae, PhD (SFU), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Dawn Nickel, PhD (UofA), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Brant Popp, MPA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Carol-Anne Rolf, MA (UofA), MPP (California, Berkeley), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Diana M. Smith, BSc (UofA), MPA (Carleton), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Sam Weller, CA, MBA, Adjunct Assistant Professor*

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS

### Academic Writing Requirement

Diploma and Professional Specialization Certificate students are not required to meet the UVic Academic Writing Requirement unless they subsequently enter a degree program. However, students enrolled in the Diploma in Public Sector Management and Diploma in Local Government Management should enrol in ADMN 316 early in their program.

### Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit

The School may allow up to 4.5 units of transfer credit or waivers towards Diploma requirements (see programs for specific details).

### Course Challenge

The School does not provide course challenge credit.

### Graduate Programs

For information on studies leading to the MPA Degree, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

**Note:** *Courses in the School's undergraduate Diploma, Professional Specialization Certificate and Minor in Public Administration Programs are offered subject to availability based on enrolments and funding.*

## DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT

The School of Public Administration offers a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management, which is available via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops. The program is intended for practicing or prospective managers in the public and non-profit sectors who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 11 courses or 16.5 units, with an overall GPA of at least 2.0.

### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have completed the equivalent of at least the first two years of post-secondary at university or at institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable appropriate experience may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years' experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector and/or non-profit sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager  
Diploma in Public Sector Management  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-721-8074  
Email: hkirkham@uvic.ca

### Admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management from UVic's Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments

Students who have completed the CAIG may apply for admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management. To meet the DPSM requirements, students must complete ADMN 310, 314, 420 and 431A. The Diploma's requirement of ADMN 316 will be waived if a student has credit for IGOV 380.

Note: Students who completed the (former) Certificate in Administration of Aboriginal Governments (CAAG) must, upon admission to the DPSM, complete ADMN 310, 311, 312, and one of ADMN 314, 420 or 431A.

### Transfer Credit and Waivers

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4.5 units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other Departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration. If a Diploma student holds a UVic degree that included ADMN courses, up to 4.5 units (three courses) of credit may be waived towards a DPSM.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 4.5 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

At the discretion of the Director, block transfer credit of up to 4.5 units may be allowed for other post-secondary certificates or diplomas if the program covers appropriate topics.

Some courses in this program may be applied to a Diploma in Local Government Management (see below).

### Transfer from UVic's Certificate in Public Management

Upon completion of UVic's eight-course Certificate in Public Management, students may be admitted to the DPSM Program with advanced standing in five courses (7.5 units). Students must complete ADMN 310, 312, 316, 420, 431A and one other ADMN course. The following courses are waived towards their DPSM requirements and students are not permitted to take these courses for further credit towards the DPSM: ADMN 311, 314, 421, 422 and 437.

### Transfer Credit from the School's Professional Specialization Certificates

Upon admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer four courses (6 units) into the DPSM. Students will be required to meet the Diploma requirements by completing at least seven 1.5 unit ADMN courses (not duplicating courses already taken in the Certificate). The combination of the PSC and Diploma must include ADMN 310, 311, 312, 314, 316, 420, 421 and 431A.

### Transfer Credit from Capilano University and Camosun College

Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano University's (formerly Capilano College) Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or either Camosun College's Diploma in Public Administration or Certificate in Local Government Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DPSM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Public Sector Management elective requirements.

### Transfer to UVic Degree Programs

Credit obtained within the Diploma in Public Sector Management program, less any credit transferred to the DPSM from a Certificate or Certificates in Administration of Indigenous Governments, Public Management, or Professional Specialization may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. However, such transferability of credit, including transfer credit recognized from another institution, is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

### Program Requirements

The Diploma in Public Sector Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops
- tutoring by phone or email

Completion of the 11 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at UVic.

The following is a typical program of studies:

1. 12 units of required core courses from
  - ADMN 310 (1.5)
  - ADMN 311 (1.5)
  - ADMN 312 (1.5)
  - ADMN 314 (1.5)





- ADMN 316 (1.5)
- ADMN 420 (1.5)
- ADMN 421 (1.5)
- ADMN 431A (1.5)

2. 4.5 units chosen from the following areas as appropriate to the students' needs and interests:

#### Managerial Theory and Practice

ADMN 407	ADMN 409	ADMN 411
ADMN 422	ADMN 431B	ADMN 437
ADMN 477		

#### Policy Areas

ADMN 423	ADMN 445	ADMN 446
ADMN 452	ADMN 462	ADMN 470
ADMN 478	ADMN 479	ADMN 490

Courses in this program will be available as enrolment warrants.

#### Program Requirements for Students Enrolled Prior to Fall 2004

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Public Sector Management program prior to Fall 2004 may opt into the new program by declaring their intention in writing to the Program Manager. They must meet the new program requirements (see above) to qualify for the DPSM.

#### Local Government Option

The Local Government Option within the Diploma in Public Sector Management program requires the completion of four courses: ADMN 312, ADMN 445, ADMN 452 (or equivalent) and ADMN 420 or 465.

The Local Government Option has been identified by the Provincial Board of Examiners, in consultation with the Local Government Management Association of BC, as a mandatory educational requirement for the following credentials:

- Certificate in Local Government Administration
- Certificate in Local Government Statutory Administration
- Certificate in Local Government Executive Management

With these courses, in combination with other educational qualifications and relevant work experience in local government in British Columbia, local government employees may apply to the Board of Examiners for certification.

For further certification information contact:  
 Administrator, Board of Examiners  
 Ministry of Community, Sport and Cultural Services  
 Parliament Buildings  
 Victoria BC V8V 1X4  
 Phone: 250-387-4085  
 or  
 Executive Director, Local Government Management Association of BC  
 7<sup>th</sup> Floor, 620 View Street  
 Victoria BC V8W 1J6  
 Phone: 250-383-7032  
 Email: lgma@lgma.ca

## DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT

Students employed or seeking employment in local governments may opt to enrol in the Diploma in Local Government Management. This is a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Local Government

Management and is offered via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops. The program is intended for practicing or prospective managers in local government who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 11 courses or 16.5 units, with an overall GPA of at least 2.0. Courses in this program are applicable towards professional certificates awarded by the Board of Examiners of the British Columbia Ministry responsible for local government. (see Local Government Option, above).

#### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have obtained the equivalent of at least the first two years of post-secondary at university or at institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable appropriate experience may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years experience working in local (municipal or regional) government. (Experience in other levels of government and/or the non-profit sector may be considered.)

A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager,  
 Diploma in Local Government Management  
 School of Public Administration  
 University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
 Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
 Phone: 250-721-8074  
 Email: hkirkham@uvic.ca

#### Transfer Credit and Waivers

Students may be permitted to complete up to three courses (4.5 units of credit) towards the Diploma in Local Government Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other Departments of the University of Victoria, other universities or university colleges. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration. If a Diploma student holds a UVic degree that included ADMN courses, up to 4.5 units (three courses) of credit may be waived towards a DLGM.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 6 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level

courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

At the discretion of the Director, block transfer credit of up to 4.5 units may be allowed for other post-secondary certificates or diplomas if the program covers appropriate topics.

#### Transfer Credit from the School's Professional Specialization Certificates

Upon admission to the Diploma in Local Government Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer four courses (6 units) into the DLGM. Students will be required to meet the Diploma requirements by completing ADMN 316 (1.5 units), plus at least six 1.5 unit ADMN courses (not duplicating courses already taken in the Certificate). The combination of the PSC and Diploma must include ADMN 310, 312, 316, 423, 445, 448 (or 421), 452 and 465.

#### Transfer Credit from Capilano University and Camosun College

Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano University's (formerly Capilano College) Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or Camosun College's Diploma in Public Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DLGM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Local Government Management elective requirements.

#### Transfer to UVic Degree Programs

Credit obtained within the Local Government Management program, less any credit transferred to the DLGM from a Certificate or Certificates in Administration of Indigenous Governments, Public Management, or Professional Specialization may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. However, such transferability of credit, including transfer credit recognized from another institution, is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

#### Program Requirements

The Diploma in Local Government Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops
- tutoring by phone or email

Completion of the 11 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses may include intensive workshops at the University of Victoria or, if enrolment permits, at other BC locations.

The following is a typical program of studies:

1. 12 units of required courses or the equivalent in transfer credit:

- ADMN 310 (1.5)
- ADMN 312 (1.5)
- ADMN 316 (1.5)
- ADMN 423 (1.5)
- ADMN 445 (1.5)
- ADMN 421 (1.5)
- ADMN 452 (1.5)
- ADMN 465 or ADMN 420 (1.5)

2. 4.5 units (three courses) chosen from other School of Public Administration undergraduate courses:

#### Social/Applied Sciences

ADMN 314

#### Managerial Theory and Practice

ADMN 407	ADMN 409	ADMN 411
ADMN 422	ADMN 431A	ADMN 431B
ADMN 437	ADMN 477	

#### Policy Areas

ADMN 311	ADMN 446	ADMN 462
ADMN 470	ADMN 478	ADMN 479
ADMN 490		

Courses in this program will be available as enrolment warrants.

#### Local Government Option

For a description of the Local Government Option, see the Diploma in Public Sector Management, above. The option is also available to Diploma in Local Government Management students.

#### Program Requirements for Students Enrolled Prior to Fall 2004

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Local Government Management program prior to Fall 2004 may opt into the new program by declaring their intention in writing to the Program Manager. They must meet the new program requirements (see above) to qualify for the DLGM.

### DIPLOMA IN FIRST NATIONS GOVERNMENTS AND ADMINISTRATION

**Note:** Delivery of this program is subject to enrolment and funding.

The School of Public Administration offers a 10-course credit Diploma in First Nations Governments and Administration. The program is designed for learners who are employed or seeking employment in Aboriginal governments or organizations. Courses are delivered online, plus there are two intensive on campus workshops in the first and second year of this part-time program of studies.

Learners will acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management and will broaden their understanding of the administrative process. Program delivery will take into account multiple learning styles and circumstances - on-line distance education, lectures, "hands on" applied learning, guest speakers, and face to face/interactive sessions that encourage peer support and cross learning.

The learning will be applicable to the students' workplaces and the program requirements will include a capstone project that will deal with a "real life" issue or problem of relevance to the learners' organizations.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 10 courses or 15.0 units, with an overall GPA of at least 2.0.

#### Admission Requirements

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria. Applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students will normally be expected to have obtained the equivalent of at least one year of post-secondary at university or at institutions such as BCIT or a community college.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable appropriate experience may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, applicants should have two years' experience working in Aboriginal governments or organizations. (Experience in other levels of government and/or the non-profit sector may be considered.)

Applications from Aboriginal peoples of Canada who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis. See <[www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php](http://www.uvic.ca/future-students/undergraduate/admissions/thinking/adms-requirements.php)>.

#### Application Deadline

May 15 and all documents must be received by UVic Undergraduate Admissions by July 15.

A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager,  
Diploma in First Nations Governments and Administration  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-721-8055  
Email: [padm@uvic.ca](mailto:padm@uvic.ca)

#### Transfer Credit

The 1.5 unit courses may be transferred to other UVic undergraduate programs and will also count towards degrees through Thompson Rivers University, including the TRU Bachelor of Public Administration.

#### Program Requirements

Completion of the program will normally require 5 academic terms over a 2.5 year period. Program Requirements are: FNGA 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 308, 400, 401, and 402. Also required are two intensive on campus workshops: ADMN 300 and 305.

The following is a typical program of studies:

#### First Academic Term – Fall

FNGA 300 (0)	Skills Workshop 1: Program Orientation (on campus)
FNGA 301 (1.5)	First Nations Governance: Traditional and Contemporary Challenges
FNGA 302 (1.5)	Communications in First Nations Governments

#### Second Academic Term – Spring

FNGA 303 (1.5)	Lands, Resources and Economic Development
FNGA 304 (1.5)	Strategic Planning and Implementation

#### Third Academic Term – Fall

FNGA 305 (0)	Skills Workshop 2 (on campus)
FNGA 306 (1.5)	Human Resource Management in First Nations Organizations
FNGA 307 (1.5)	Social and Community Development: Increasing Effectiveness and Managing Change

#### Fourth Academic Term – Spring

FNGA 308 (1.5)	Financial Management in First Nations Governments
FNGA 400 (1.5)	Leadership in Aboriginal Communities and Government

#### Fifth Academic Term – Fall

FNGA 401 (1.5)	Managing Initiatives: Project Management and Organizational Effectiveness
FNGA 402 (1.5)	Intergovernmental Relations: Working with Other Governments and Organizations

### PROFESSIONAL SPECIALIZATION CERTIFICATES

The School of Public Administration offers the following Professional Specialization Certificates:

- Local Government Management
- Performance Management
- Public Policy and Governance
- Public Sector Management
- Voluntary and Non-profit Sector Management

#### Admission Requirements

The Professional Specialization Certificates are intended for students who already hold a bachelor's degree and have at least two years' work-related experience. In exceptional circumstances, students may be admitted to a Professional Specialization Certificate if the School finds they have sufficient academic background equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

#### Admission Procedure

These are credit certificates, so students would:

1. Apply for admission to the University (or permission to reregister if they are former UVic students); and
2. Apply for admission to the Certificate Program through the School of Public Administration.

#### Program Requirements

The requirements for each Professional Specialization Certificate are:

1. Four ADMN 300- or 400-level courses (1.5 units each).
2. No transfer credit will be allowed, but course substitutions will be permitted if a student already has taken a required course (or equivalent). A course may not be counted towards more than one Professional Specialization Certificate.

The following are the required courses for Professional Specialization Certificates. Course substitutions at the ADMN 300 and 400 level may be allowed by the School. In addition to the courses listed below, the following courses may be used towards any Professional Specialization



Certificate if the topic is relevant to the particular specialization:

- ADMN 470: Contemporary Topics in Administration
- ADMN 490: Directed Studies

**Local Government Management**

**Required: one of:**

ADMN 312.....1.5  
or

ADMN 423.....1.5

**Plus, choice of three of:**

ADMN 312 (if ADMN 423 chosen as required) 1.5

ADMN 421.....1.5

ADMN 422.....1.5

ADMN 423 (if ADMN 312 chosen as required) 1.5

ADMN 445.....1.5

ADMN 446.....1.5

ADMN 452.....1.5

ADMN 465 or ADMN 420 .....1.5

*Note: to meet the Provincial Board of Examiners requirements for the Certificates in Local Government Administration and Local Government Statutory Administration, students should take: ADMN 312, 445, 452, 465 (or ADMN 420). ADMN 422 is also required for the Certificate in Local Government Executive Management.*

**Performance Management**

**Required:**

ADMN 437.....1.5

**Plus, choice of three of:**

ADMN 314.....1.5

ADMN 407.....1.5

ADMN 411.....1.5

ADMN 421.....1.5

ADMN 477.....1.5

**Public Policy and Governance**

**Required:**

ADMN 311.....1.5

ADMN 420.....1.5

or

ADMN 465.....1.5

**Plus two of:**

ADMN 314.....1.5

ADMN 407.....1.5

ADMN 422.....1.5

ADMN 437.....1.5

ADMN 462.....1.5

ADMN 477.....1.5

**Public Sector Management**

**Choice of four of:**

ADMN 407.....1.5

ADMN 411.....1.5

ADMN 421.....1.5

ADMN 422.....1.5

ADMN 437.....1.5

ADMN 462.....1.5

ADMN 477.....1.5

**Voluntary and Non-Profit Sector Management**

**Required:**

ADMN 409.....1.5

ADMN 437.....1.5

**Plus, choice of two of:**

ADMN 407.....1.5

ADMN 411.....1.5

ADMN 421.....1.5

ADMN 477.....1.5

**Transfer Credit to the School's Diploma Programs**

Upon admission to either the Diploma in Public Sector Management or the Diploma in Local Government Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer up to four courses (6 units) into the DPSM or DLGM. Students may not duplicate courses already taken in the Certificate. The combined courses in a student's PSC and Diploma program must include all the required courses in the Diploma program.

**MINOR IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

The School of Public Administration offers a Minor in Public Administration to students enrolled in other undergraduate programs at UVic. The Minor in Public Administration will be awarded upon completion of six 1.5 unit courses (9 units). The minor will give students a range of topics relevant to the public and/or non-profit sectors, including applied policy and public sector management. The program can be completed via distributed (distance) learning methods, but some courses are available on campus.

**Program Requirements:**

Three required courses (4.5 units):

ADMN 311.....1.5

ADMN 312.....1.5

and one of

ADMN 420.....1.5

ADMN 465.....1.5

POLI 351 .....1.5

POLI 364 .....1.5

*Note: An ADMN elective may be substituted for a policy course if a student uses POLI 351 or 364 towards a Political Science major.*

Three elective courses (4.5 units), selected from:

ADMN 200.....1.5

ADMN 310.....1.5

ADMN 314.....1.5

ADMN 316.....1.5

ADMN 407.....1.5

ADMN 409.....1.5

ADMN 411.....1.5

ADMN 421.....1.5

ADMN 422.....1.5

ADMN 423.....1.5

ADMN 431A.....1.5

ADMN 431B.....1.5

ADMN 437.....1.5

ADMN 445.....1.5

ADMN 446.....1.5

ADMN 462.....1.5

ADMN 470.....1.5-3.0

ADMN 477.....1.5

ADMN 478.....1.5

ADMN 479.....1.5

POLI 365 .....1.5

POLI 462 .....1.5

**CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION OPTION**

Students registered in a Major that allows for a Public Administration Minor, and undertaking a Public Administration Minor, and also registered in the UVic Co-operative Education Program in their originating department, may, with permission from their originating Co-op program, elect to complete ONE work term through the School of Public Administration Co-op program. Students in this situation must have completed one of the following in order to be eligible for a Public Administration work term:

1. Successful completion of a registered Co-op work term in their originating Co-op program, OR
2. Completion of the UVic Co-op curriculum, through either their originating Co-op program or the School of Public Administration Co-op program.

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

**School of Public Health and Social Policy**

*Lyn Davis, BA, MA, PhD (Florida), Assistant Teaching Professor (Limited Term)*

*Trevor Hancock, BSc, MHSc, MB BS (London), Professor (Limited Term)*

*Michael Hayes, BA, MSc, PhD (McMaster), Professor and Director of the School of Public Health and Social Policy*

*Charlotte Loppie, BSc, MA, PhD (Dalhousie), Professor*

*Jeff Reading, BA (Alberta), MSc, PhD (Toronto), Professor*

*Laurene Shields, BSN, MS, PhD (Oreg), Associate Professor, Associate Dean of Faculty, Academic and Former Director, School of Public Health and Social Policy*

*Catherine Worthington, BAS(Trent), MSc, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor*

**Adjunct and Grant Tenure Appointments**

*Carol Aramatunga, BA, MSc, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)*

*Lillian Bayne, BA, MA, MSc (Toronto), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)*

*Brenda Canitz, BScN, BA, MSc (Toronto), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)*

*Perry Kendall, MBBS, FRCP, MSc (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)*

*Patrick McGowan, BA, MSW, PhD (UBC), Professor, Grant Tenure (Limited Term 2012-2015)*

*Debra Nanan, BSc, MPH (Johns Hopkins), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)*

*Victor Neufeld, BA, MA, MD (Saskatchewan), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)*

*Irving Rootman, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)*

*Melanie Rusch, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)*

*Richard Stanwick, BSc, MD, MSc (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)*



Martin Wale, BMedSci, BM BS, MBA  
(Nottingham), Adjunct Associate Professor  
(2014-2017)

Franklin White, MD, CM, MSc, FRCPC, FFPH  
(London), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

### Advisory Board

Irving Rootman, PhD (Chair)

Perry Kendall, OBC, MBBS, MHS, FRCPC

Marjorie MacDonald, RN, PhD

Cheryl Martin, BScN, MSc

Darlene Martin, RN, BSN

Catherine Mateer, PhD

Michael Prince, PhD

Jeff Reading, PhD

Mary Ellen Strada, RN, MN

Holly Tuokko, PhD

Shannon Turner, BA, BSc, MSc

Franklin White, MD, CM, MSc, FRCPC, FFPH

Eric Young, MD, BSc, MHS, CCFP, FRCPC

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The School of Public Health and Social Policy offers flexible undergraduate programming designed to provide students with a strong foundation for understanding the complex and dynamic relationships between people, health, illness and organizations in contemporary society.

The BA program is designed as an inter-professional competency-based applied degree whereby students can assume support roles within the health and social services sectors providing indirect support for the delivery of high quality, evidence informed care in institutions (hospitals, residential care facilities) as well as community services (non-profit agencies, including local, provincial and federal government). Graduates of the program will have the necessary skills for entry-level positions within health and community services sectors.

The Diploma in Aboriginal Health Leadership is designed at the third and fourth year level and focuses on professional development and career development opportunities for community members already in the work force, or who are considering a career in health administration or a related field. The program will develop community capacity in health administration and social service sectors and will provide excellent access to flexible post secondary community based education that may be accessed on a part-time basis. The Diploma will enhance working students' professional skills, while preparing other students to enter the workforce directly or pursue further educational opportunities such as the BA in Health and Community Services.

### PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIAL POLICY PROGRAMS

#### Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Health and Community Services

The Bachelor of Arts in Health and Community Services is a four year degree program consisting of 30 units of core coursework. Within the program students select one of four applied areas of focus: Disability Studies; Indigenous Peoples' Health; International and Global Health Development; Ageing.

The Health and Community Services Program is offered using a blended learning approach. All courses are offered by distance education using online learning technologies. Students are required to attend three onsite components at UVic: a gateway onsite provides an introduction to the program, and learning strategies (online learning). The second onsite coincides with the applied area of focus to enhance application of core knowledge and further awareness and understanding of population specific needs. The third onsite coincides with a conferencing opportunity where undergraduates as well as graduate students will present their final paper/project.

#### Diploma in Aboriginal Health Leadership

The Diploma in Aboriginal Health Leadership is a two-year, part time, community-based program consisting of 18 units of course work offered at third and fourth year level. The program is offered using a blended learning approach, including distance education and in community course offerings. Students are required to attend one onsite component at UVic; a gateway onsite provides an introduction to the program, and learning strategies (online learning) and two course based onsites in the community, one in year one and one in year two.

#### Graduate Programs

The School offers a Master in Public Health and a Graduate Diploma in Public Health. For more information about these programs, see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

### SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

#### BA in Health and Community Services

Students will have usually completed 30 units of 1st and 2nd year coursework at UVic or another recognized post-secondary institution. Prior to starting the program students must have completed at least 24 units of coursework. Students are selected through a competitive application process. A GPA of 4.0 (B-) on the most recent 12 units is required for consideration.

At least 30 credits must be completed in the Health and Community Services Program.

All applicants will enter a competitive admissions process (GPA, work experience). Application guidelines are available on the PHSP website: <[www.uvic.ca/publichealth](http://www.uvic.ca/publichealth)>. Application deadline is April 15.

All new applicants must submit the following to Undergraduate Admissions: an Application for Admission to the University; a resumé of work and volunteer experience, as well as a personal statement of intent.

UVic students (those seeking admission from another faculty) must submit an Application for Re-registration, resumé of work and volunteer experience, as well as a personal statement of intent to Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services.

Admission of transfer students who have completed transferable coursework at another recognized post-secondary institution will be considered. An overall GPA of B- (4.0) is required.

Policies and procedures for granting transfer credit at the University of Victoria and the Faculty of Human and Social Development are described in the University Calendar.

The School of Public Health and Social Policy does not offer course challenges or prior learning assessment.

All students must meet UVic's "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30. It is strongly recommended that students have completed Pre-calculus 11 or Foundations of Mathematics 12 or equivalent.

Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the School of Public Health and Social Policy. Where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the admission cut-offs will be higher than the minimum published requirements.

#### Diploma in Aboriginal Health Leadership

Applicants will be expected to have completed Grade 12 or equivalent. Ideally applicants will have some post-secondary experience, however all applicants will be considered based on educational preparation and work experience.

#### Required Documentation

In addition to the application to UVic Undergraduate Admissions, applicants should submit to the Program Coordinator an application to the Program, along with a letter of intent and a resumé. Special admission categories outlined below may also require specific documentation, such as references.

#### Admission Criteria

Applicants will usually meet general admission criteria as set out by the University. However, the following principles will be considered: maximizing accessibility and the willingness to review applications on a case-by-case basis. Two additional distinct processes exist to facilitate entrance for those who do not meet the regular admission criteria.

Potential applicants are encouraged to meet with the Program Coordinator to determine which admission category (general, special access or Aboriginal) best applies.

#### 1. Special Access

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who may not qualify under the regular categories of admission.

The number of applicants admitted under this category is limited by the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.

An applicant for admission under the Special Category must meet the following criteria:

- The applicant is at least 23 years of age by the beginning of the session applied, for and
- The applicant's academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by health, disability, or family or similar responsibilities.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer selects candidates for admission on the basis of:

- Their educational history
- Non-educational achievement that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for



academic success. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances, and demonstrate the impact these have had on their educational achievements.

*Note: Applicants who have attempted a full year or equivalent of university-level courses are not eligible to apply under this category.*

Applicants under this category must also meet the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

## 2. First Nations, Metis and Inuit

The University welcomes applications from Aboriginal peoples of Canada, including those of First Nations, Metis and Inuit ancestry (including Non-status Aboriginal).

Applications from Aboriginal peoples of Canada who do not qualify under the other categories admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admissions, Reregistration and Transfer.

The committee will consider each applicant's:

- Educational history
- Non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants who choose to apply under the "Special Access" or "First Nations, Metis and Inuit" category must submit two reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized Aboriginal organization. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses (if enrolment permits), with the permission of the Program Coordinator.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Academic Performance

Students in the School of Public Health and Social Policy must maintain a sessional GPA of 3.0 (C+) and receive a minimum of 2.0 (C) in any core PHSP or other required course; otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

### Limitation of Enrolment

Admission to UVic is not a guarantee of admission to particular Schools or programs within the Faculty. Applicants should be aware that admission to Schools and programs is competitive and subject to limited enrolment. Meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission. The Faculty of Human and Social Development recognizes that many factors contribute to a person's chances of success in professional programs and therefore in addition to academic requirements (GPA), professional suitability for the selected program will be considered.

### Professional Conduct

All students in the School of Public Health and Social Policy must follow the Faculty of Human and Social Development's (HSD) Guidelines for Professional Conduct. Please refer to the faculty's "Guidelines for Professional Conduct" on page 111.

## General Practicum Guidelines

Many agencies have specific requirements for students prior to practicum placement (ie. oath of confidentiality, current immunization and basic life support certification, extended health care insurance coverage). All costs and responsibilities associated with these requirements are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Criminal Record Reviews

While not a requirement for admission, UVic students placed in practica may be required to undergo criminal records reviews by legislation or because of the risk management policies of the organization with which the student will be associated. Students are responsible for providing authorization for the review to the practice agency upon request and/or cooperating with the conduct of the review as needed. Usually, students must pay for the review, although some agencies will absorb the costs. Students undertaking practice experiences jurisdiction outside of BC are responsible to ensure they have a criminal records review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

### Practica Placements

The Faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the Faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student.

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

### Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor. Doing so may result in a student being withdrawn from the practicum.

### Denial and Withdrawal

#### Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

#### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients or pupils, or

- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student. This written report from the course instructor will normally be provided to the student within 10 business days of the withdrawal.

### Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Director is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to seek withdrawal from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

### Termination of Practicum by Placement Agency

In situations where a practicum is terminated by the agency, the student will be informed in writing of the reasons for termination, by the instructor of record within 15 business days of the termination. After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director or designate will determine appropriate action: 1) withdrawal from the School; 2) additional preparatory work; 3) placement in a different practicum setting.

### Practicum Evaluation Documentation

If a student withdraws from practicum or is required to withdraw from practicum by their School, all practicum evaluation materials to date of withdrawal will remain on their student file and may be taken into account in determining whether their preparatory work is satisfactory to enter a subsequent practicum.

### Notification to Undergraduate Records

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Undergraduate Records in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Undergraduate Records.

### Readmission

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the faculty.

### Program Completion Limit

The Health and Community Services full-time program must normally be completed within five years from the date of admission. Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Public Health and Social Policy, students may apply in writing to the School for a one-year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31.



**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****BA in Health and Community Services****Required Courses**

HLTH 300 (1.5)	Determinants of Health and Population Health Promotion
HLTH 301 (1.5)	Evolution of Health and Community Services
HLTH 320 (1.5)	Health Program Planning and Project Management
HLTH 321 (1.5)	Human Resource and Fiscal Management in Community Health Systems
HLTH 350 (1.5)	Introduction to Health Research
HLTH 351 (1.5)	Practice of Evaluation Research
HLTH 360 (1.5)	Health Literacy and System Navigation
HLTH 425 (1.5)	Quantitative and Qualitative Methods
HLTH 401 (1.5)	Health Policy and Health Governance
HLTH 402 (1.5)	Health and Community Supportive Technologies
HLTH 403 (1.5)	Community Development and Capacity Building
HLTH 404 (1.5)	Inter-Professional Practice
HLTH 430 (3.0)	Practicum
HLTH 435 (3.0)	Culminating Major Paper
Elective <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	

1. The intent is for students to select electives that enhance their Bachelor of Health and Community Services course work. The electives can be courses at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 200 level or above.

**Applied Areas of Focus (4.5 units)**

Students select one of the following four areas:

**Disability Studies**

DSST 440 (1.5)	Introduction to Disability Studies
DSST 441 (1.5)	Enabling Technologies
DSST 443 (1.5)	Activism and Advocacy

**Indigenous Peoples' Health**

INGH 450 (1.5)	Indigenous Health Contexts, Trends and Social Determinants
INGH 452 (1.5)	Traditional Healing in Indigenous Communities
INGH 453 (1.5)	Wise Practices in Indigenous Community Health

**International and Global Health and Human Development**

INTS 460 (1.5)	Foundations in International and Global Health and Human Development
INTS 461 (1.5)	Engaging in International and Global Health Development Work
INTS 462 (1.5)	The Role of Knowledge in Global Health
INTS 463 (1.5)	Special Topics in International and Global Health and Human Development

**Ageing**

AGEI 470 (1.5)	Health, Family and Community Care Systems in Ageing
----------------	---

AGEI 472 (1.5)	Healthy Ageing
AGEI 473 (1.5)	Chronic Disease and Ageing

**Program Plan**

First Year	
<b>September to December Term</b>	
HLTH 300	.....1.5
HLTH 320	.....1.5
HLTH 350	.....1.5
Area of Focus 1st Course	.....1.5
<b>January to April Term</b>	
HLTH 301	.....1.5
HLTH 321	.....1.5
HLTH 351	.....1.5
Area of Focus 2nd Course	.....1.5
<b>May to August Term</b>	
Area of Focus 3rd Course	.....1.5
HLTH 360	.....1.5
HLTH 425	.....1.5
Elective	.....1.5
Second Year	
<b>September to December Term</b>	
HLTH 401	.....1.5
HLTH 402	.....1.5
HLTH 403	.....1.5
HLTH 404	.....1.5
<b>January to April Term</b>	
HLTH 430	.....3.0
HTLH 435	.....3.0

**Diploma in Aboriginal Health Leadership Indigenous Peoples' Health (4.5 units)**

INGH 450 (1.5)	Indigenous Health Contexts, Trends and Social Determinants
INGH 452 (1.5)	Traditional Healing in Indigenous Communities
INGH 453 (1.5)	Wise Practices in Indigenous Community Health

**Public Administration (6.0 units)**

Students select 6 units from courses in the School of Public Administration in consultation with the academic adviser.

**Others (3.0 units)**

INGH 454 (1.5)	Indigenous Health Leadership
INGH 455 (1.5)	Community Development and Capacity in Indigenous Communities

**Elective (1.5 units)****Culminating Program Components (3.0 units)**

INGH 430 (1.5)	Practicum
INGH 435 (1.5)	Report

**School of Social Work**

Jacque Green, BSW, MPA, (Victoria), PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor and Director of the School of Social Work

Leslie Brown, BSW (Regina), MPA, PhD (Victoria), Professor

Jeanne Carriere, BA (Alberta), BSW (Manitoba), MSW (UBC), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

Yvonne Haist, BSW, MEd (Victoria), DipAdEd (British Columbia), Assistant Teaching Professor

Donna Jeffery, BSc (Calgary), BSW (Calgary), MA, PhD (OISE/Toronto), Associate Professor

Patricia MacKenzie, BSc (Oklahoma Christian), MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor

Pamela Miller, BA (Maryhurst), MSW, PhD "Philosophy" (Indiana), PhD "Social Work" (Ohio), Professor

Cheryl Moir-van Iersel, BSW (Calgary), MSW (British Columbia), Assistant Teaching Professor

Mehmoona Moosa-Mitha, BSW (Ryerson), MSW (McGill), PhD (Southampton), Associate Professor

Gayle Ployer, BA (PEI), BSW (Windsor), MSW (Carleton), Assistant Teaching Professor

Susan Strega, BSW (Manitoba), MSW (Victoria), PhD (Southampton), Professor

Robina Thomas, BSW, MSW, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Catherine Richardson, BA, PDPP, MEd, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

**Emeritus**

Andrew Armitage, BSc (London), BA (Canterbury), MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Bristol), Professor Emeritus

Marilyn J. Callahan, BA, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Bristol), Professor Emeritus

John Cossom, BA (Western Ontario), BSW, MSW (Toronto), Associate Professor Emeritus

Andrew Farquharson, BA (Bishop's), MSW (McGill), MEd, EdD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus

Marjorie D. Martin, BA, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), Associate Professor Emeritus

David T. Turner, LLB (Sheffield), DipSW and Admin (Oxford), Associate Professor Emeritus

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Lena Dominelli, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (Sussex), Visiting Scholar

Margaret Kovach, BA, BSW (Regina), MSW (Carleton), PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Deborah Rutman, BSc (Toronto), MA, (Toronto), PhD (Toronto) Adjunct Associate Professor

Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW (British Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor

**Sessional Instructors**

Cheryl Aro, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Carolyn Anderson, Teaching Certificate, MSW, PhD (Calgary)

Tracey Banks, BA (York), BSW (McMaster), MSW (Calgary)

Janette Champagne, BSW (Victoria), MSW (Dalhousie)

Michele Fairbairn, BSW, MSW (Manitoba)





Maxine Gibson, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Sharon Hobenshield, BSW (Victoria), MEd (Simon Fraser)

Diane Klaws, BSW (Victoria), MSW (Victoria)

Kristen Kvacic, BSW, (Victoria), MSW Candidate (Victoria)

Tracey Lavoie, BA, BSW, MSW (Manitoba), PhD Candidate (McGill)

Sui-May Lui, BA (Concordia), MSW (Brigham Young)

Hillary Cormack Luis, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Penny MacCourt, BSW, MSW (Manitoba), PhD (Victoria)

Kirsten Mikkelsen, BSW, MA-IGOV (Victoria)

Peter Monk, BSW (Victoria), MSW (British Columbia)

Lindsay Neufeld, BA (Concordia), BSW (British Columbia), MSW (Dalhousie)

Susan Noakes, BA, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Todd Ormiston, BSW, MPA (Victoria), PhD (British Columbia)

Melvin Peters, BSW (Calgary), MSW (Carleton)

Nancy Pike, BSW (Victoria), MSW (Dalhousie)

Karen L. Potts, BA (Saskatchewan), BSW (Calgary), PhD Candidate (Victoria)

Sherrí Pooyak, BSW (Victoria), MSW (Victoria)

Tracy Schonfeld, BA (British Columbia), BSW (Victoria), MSW (Dalhousie)

Andre Serzisko, BA (Victoria), MA (City University)

Anne Spilker, BSW (Victoria), MSW (British Columbia)

Glen Tadsen, BA (Simon Fraser), MSW (British Columbia)

Betty Taylor, BSW (Calgary), MSW (Carleton)

Kathleen Towne, BSc (Antioch, Ohio), MSW (Michigan)

Walene Whitaker, BA, MSW (UBC)

Fonda Willis, BA, MA (Saskatchewan)

## Administrative Staff

Cheryl Aro, BSW, MSW (Victoria), Indigenous Practicum Coordinator

Dora Leigh Bjornson, Program Director, Distance Education

Maxine Gibson, BSW, MSW (Victoria), Practicum Coordinator

Dan Kong, BA (NENU/China), MEd (Victoria), Program Assistant, Distance Education - on leave

Michelle Osborne, BSW (Victoria), Admissions Coordinator

Patric Loughheed, Distance Education Program Assistant

Melvin Peters, BSW (Calgary), MSW (Carleton), Academic Administrative Officer

Shawn Hoey, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MSW (Victoria), Practicum Coordinator

Marian Simmonds, BSW (British Columbia), Academic Adviser

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Mission Statement

The emerging vision of the School of Social Work commits us to social justice and anti-racist, anti-oppressive social work practices,

and to promoting critical enquiry that respects the diversity of knowing and being.

Our **educational** mission is to prepare generalist social work practitioners skilled in critical self-reflection and in working with individuals, families, groups and communities. In particular, we endeavour to prepare Indigenous social workers and child welfare practitioners and we emphasize structural, feminist, Indigenous and anti-oppressive analyses.

Our **scholarly** mission is to share and create collective knowledge and understanding through engaging in critical enquiry and by supporting research and innovative curriculum development at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Our **practice** mission is to act on social justice issues through community change initiatives and anti-oppressive social work. Our political and social responsibility is to participate in and reflect community experiences in all our efforts to challenge oppressive societal structures.

In all our activities, we aspire to create a supportive environment that promotes equity, respect, responsibility, curiosity, collaboration, flexibility, risk taking and creativity. We support interdisciplinary collaboration. We seek to provide accessible and flexible social work education and we are committed to working across differences such as gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, ability and sexual orientation.

## SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMS

### Bachelor of Social Work

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) that is fully accredited by the Canadian Association for Social Work Education. Graduates are employed in a wide range of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, residential care facilities, community centres, mental health clinics, home health care, hospitals, women's services, corrections and Indigenous social services.

Students may choose to complete their BSW through distance education (web based delivery). Please note that all distance education students must attend a five day required face-to-face component as part of SOCW 312 and that on line/distance courses are available only to students residing in Canada.

Alternatively, students may choose to complete their 3<sup>rd</sup> year courses on-campus with 4<sup>th</sup> year courses available by distance education only (note: occasional 4<sup>th</sup> year on-campus courses may be offered as resources permit). The School works with students to facilitate completion of field placements in geographic areas of their choice, where feasible.

All students admitted to the BSW program or taking social work courses must have computer and internet access for the duration of their program of studies in order to participate in web based learning, and for program administration purposes. Students require a UVic Netlink ID with a UVic e-mail address. A high speed internet connection is highly recommended for students participating in web-mediated courses.

The School has the same expectation for participation in web based learning activities as they

have for participation in face-to-face learning activities. An 80% attendance level is required for a student's "presence" in web based learning, as it is for a student's presence in face-to-face based learning.

### BSW Specializations

Students may elect to choose one of the Specializations offered in the Social Work program. All students receive BSW degrees, and, for those students who complete a Specialization, the Specialization will be noted on the student's transcript only.

#### Indigenous Social Work Specialization

This specialization is a concentration within the BSW program and provides opportunities for Indigenous BSW students to focus their undergraduate program on preparing for leadership roles as helpers and healers in Indigenous communities and various Indigenous organizations. Students will co-create learning environments with other Indigenous students and faculty in the School.

The intent of this specialization is to provide Indigenous students an opportunity to develop helping and healing practice frameworks that centralize Indigenous knowledges, peoples, nations and communities.

Admission to the specialization is limited to Indigenous Peoples of North America.

#### Child Welfare Specialization

This specialization is intended to prepare students for child welfare work, with an emphasis on protection work in government and other mandated child welfare settings. A non-child protection option is available for students who do not intend to practise in mandated settings after graduation.

#### Indigenous (Child Welfare) Specialization

The intent of this specialization is similar to the Indigenous Specialization with an emphasis on the well-being of Indigenous children, families and communities. Admission to the specialization is limited to Indigenous students of North America.

## SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Application packages are available on the School of Social Work website December 1st of each year. The deadline for application submission is January 31st for both the May and September entry points. Official transcripts, UVic Undergraduate Admissions applications or Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services re-registration forms must be received by the January 31st document deadline.

In addition to choosing either the May or September entry points, applicants must also select how they would like to complete their studies: on-campus/distance education combination or by distance education. Those students applying to distance education must attend a mandatory five day face-to-face component as part of SOCW 312.

Admission to the BSW program requires:

1. Completion of a minimum of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at UVic, with an overall average of at least 4.0 (on the UVic 9.0 point scale) or better, or the equivalent at another university or community college on the last 12 units of

university-transfer course work at the time of application (up to and including December).

2. Within the required 30 units, completion of SOCW 200A and 200B or their equivalents. 24 units should be completed from within general education subject areas.
3. For the May entry point only, applicants will be considered for admission with 27 units of credit in order to then complete SOCW 200A and 200B in this session.

Students are also required to meet UVic’s “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30.

The number of applicants admitted will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. An initial screening for admission will be based on sufficient number of units and grade point average as stated above. Provided applicants meet these criteria, they will be evaluated for admission to the School of Social Work based on grade point average, and a written submission.

**Transfer Credit for Social Service Certificate or Diploma Students**

Students who have completed a social services certificate or diploma program at a college may be eligible to receive discretionary credit from the School. This is normally 3 units for a completed certificate (1 year in length with at least 1 practicum), and 6 units for a completed diploma (2 or 3 years in length with at least 2 practicums). University transfer courses will be calculated separately.

**SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Academic Performance**

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional GPA of 4.0 in both third and fourth years; otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School. Students are required to follow the professional conduct guidelines below, and may be required to withdraw from the School for violating these provisions.

**Information Sharing**

The University of Victoria School of Social Work is committed to supporting students to become capable, professional Social Workers. Evaluative feedback about student progress may be shared amongst instructors and staff in the School in order to promote student success or to address concerns about professional conduct.

**Professional Conduct**

All students in the School of Social Work must adhere to the Faculty of Human and Social Development’s “Guidelines for Professional Conduct” and “Regulations Concerning Practica”, page 111. In addition, students are subject to the provisions of the Social Work Code of Ethics in the province or territory in which they reside as well as the Canadian Association of Social Work (CASW) Code of Ethics.

A student who has breached these provisions may be:

- a) required to engage in a course of action to address concerns; and/or
- b) suspended from continued participation in a course prior to the course end date; and/or
- c) assigned a failing grade (grade of F or N) for a course; and/or

d) asked to withdraw from the Social Work Program.

**Appeals**

For those who decide they have reason to contest the decision, the normal avenue of appeal is available.

**Availability of Courses to Students Outside the School**

Some third- and fourth-year courses may be taken by students not admitted to the School, with the permission of the Director, if space permits. Students are required to make a written request to the BSW Admissions Coordinator to be considered for such courses. Students may be permitted to take up to 3 units of Social Work courses. Prerequisites are completion of 30 units of credit including SOCW 200A and 200B.

**Practica**

Students are referred to the Faculty of Human and Social Development’s “Regulations Concerning Practica”, page 111.

Students may be required to complete their practica in an agency requiring:

- proof of immunization;
- a criminal record check;
- an administration fee;
- identification badges;
- other agency specific requirements.

All costs related to these are the responsibility of the student.

All students completing a practicum in BC will be required to complete a criminal record check through the relevant Ministry.

**Prior Learning Assessment**

Students admitted to the program who have significant social work or social justice experience may be eligible for Prior Learning Assessment for the first practicum. Initial inquiries about eligibility for PLA should be directed to the Field Education Co-ordinators at the School of Social Work. The Director will make the final decision regarding eligibility.

**Minor**

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor program in another faculty with written permission from their school and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student’s academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other faculty.

**Course Challenge**

The School of Social Work allows course challenges for up to 9 units of course work with permission of the School. These units will be comprised of SOCW 200A and 200B plus six units of third and fourth year courses excluding SOCW 311, 312, 413, 402, 404 and 404A. Students may complete a Prior Learning Assessment for SOCW 304.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Minimum Degree Requirements**

Candidates for the BSW degree must meet the minimum degree requirements for a bachelor’s

degree outlined on page 41. Students should note in particular the “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30. Students entering the BSW program can transfer in up to 33 units of previous credit, of which a maximum of 6.0 units can be senior Social Work and HSD courses.

BSW degree students should have a minimum of 24 units of liberal arts/social sciences/humanities courses to fulfill program requirements.

**Practicum Requirement**

Students should be aware that two practicum courses are required in order to complete the course of study for a BSW.

NOTE: Students must submit an application for practicum at least one term in advance of registration in order to ensure adequate time is available for planning and organizing their practicum. For application deadlines please see the School of Social Work website.

**Course Requirements: First and Second Years**

SOCW 200A and 200B are required for entry into the BSW program. It is recommended that potential BSW applicants complete SOCW 200A and 200B prior to applying to the program; however, SOCW 200A and 200B are not required to be completed or in progress at the time of BSW application.

In addition to SOCW 200A and 200B, students are advised to take a variety of courses in the liberal arts, social sciences and humanities.

**Course Requirements: Third and Fourth Years**

A minimum of 27 units must be third- or fourth-year Social Work courses (includes HSD courses, except HSD 425).

Non-Social Work electives may include any UVic courses at any year level, including English, if required.

**Prerequisites for all Social Work courses: 30 units including SOCW 200A and 200B. See the course descriptions for pre- or corequisite of Social Work courses.**

**Third and Fourth Years – Standard BSW**

Third Year	
SOCW 311* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 312* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 319* (formerly part of SOCW 318) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 350A . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 354 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 356 . . . . .	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

Fourth Year	
SOCW 402 . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 413* . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 451 . . . . .	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	6.0
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> . . . . .	<b>30.0</b>
<b>Total units for the program:</b> . . . . .	<b>60.0</b>

\* Students admitted to the School of Social Work prior to September 2009 may use SOCW 323 in



lieu of SOCW 311, 312, and 413. Students who take SOCW 323 cannot receive credit for SOCW 311 and 312.

1. General elective (if required).
2. Third and fourth year Social Work and/or HSD electives.

**Third and Fourth Years: Indigenous Social Work Specialization**

**Third Year**

SOCW 311* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 312* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 319* (formerly part of SOCW 318) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 350A . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 354 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 356 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 391 . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 402 . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 413* . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 451 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 491 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 492 . . . . .	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3.0
Elective <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

**Total units for third and fourth years: . . . . . 30.0**

**Total units for the program: . . . . . 60.0**

\* Students admitted to the School of Social Work prior to September 2009 may use SOCW 323 in lieu of SOCW 311, 312, and 413. Students who take SOCW 323 cannot receive credit for SOCW 311 and 312.

1. General elective (if required).
2. Third or fourth year SOCW or HSD elective.

**Third and Fourth Years: Child Welfare Specialization**

The fourth-year practicum will take place in an approved child welfare setting (BC Ministry of Children and Family Development, Indigenous child welfare agency, an approved government agency in another province).

See SOCW 404 or 404A course descriptions for pre- and corequisites.

**Third Year**

SOCW 311* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 312* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 319* (formerly part of SOCW 318) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 350A . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 354 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 356 . . . . .	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 404 or 404A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 413* . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 451 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 475 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 476 . . . . .	1.5
Choose two of SOCW 350B, 471, 469 . . . . .	3.0

Elective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> . . . . .	<b>30.0</b>
<b>Total units for the program</b> . . . . .	<b>60.0</b>

\* Students admitted to the School of Social Work prior to September 2009 may use SOCW 323 in lieu of SOCW 311, 312, and 413. Students who take SOCW 323 cannot receive credit for SOCW 311 and 312.

1. General elective (if required).

**Third and Fourth Years: Indigenous Child Welfare Social Work Specialization**

Fourth-year practicum must be in an approved Indigenous Child Welfare Agency.

See SOCW 404 or 404A course descriptions for pre- and corequisites.

**Third Year**

SOCW 311* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 312* (formerly part of SOCW 323) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 319* (formerly part of SOCW 318) . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 350A . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 354 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 356 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 391 . . . . .	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 350B . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 404 or 404A . . . . .	4.5
SOCW 413* . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 451 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 491 . . . . .	1.5
SOCW 492 . . . . .	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3.0
<b>Total units:</b> . . . . .	<b>15.0</b>

**Total units for third and fourth years: . . . . . 30.0**

**Total units for the program . . . . . 60.0**

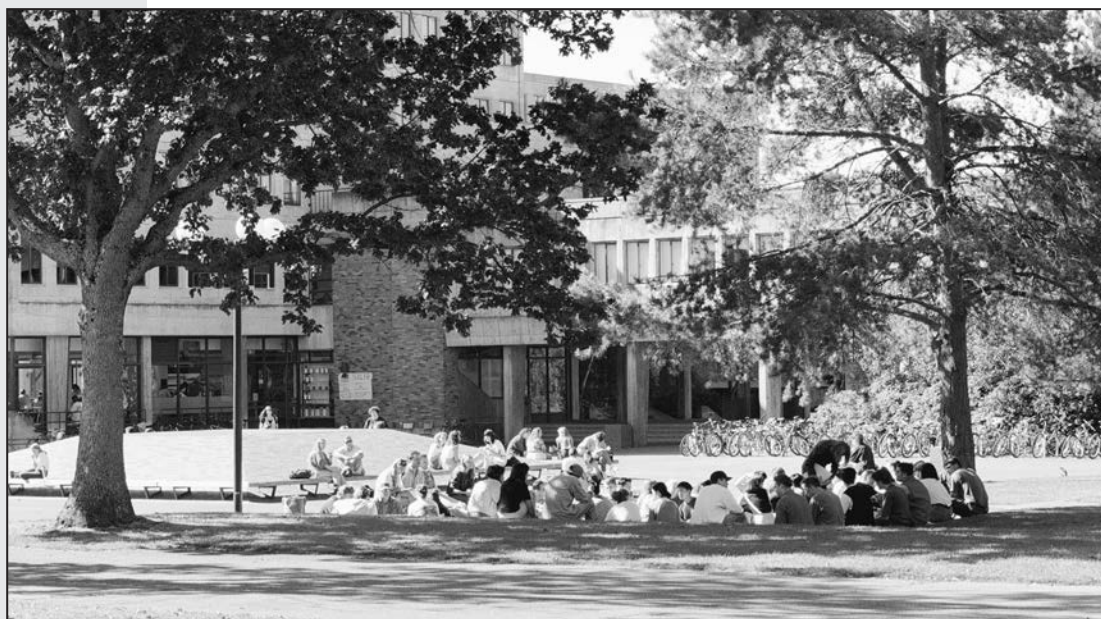
\* Students admitted to the School of Social Work prior to September 2009 may use SOCW 323 in lieu of SOCW 311, 312, and 413. Students who take SOCW 323 cannot receive credit for SOCW 311 and 312.

1. General elective (if required).



General Information ..... 137  
 Academic Regulations ..... 138  
 Faculty Program Requirements..... 139  
 Department of English.....141  
 Department of French ..... 144  
 Department of Germanic and  
 Slavic Studies ..... 146  
 Department of Greek and Roman Studies . 148  
 Department of Hispanic and  
 Italian Studies ..... 148  
 Department of History..... 150  
 Latin American Studies Program ..... 152  
 Department of Linguistics ..... 153  
 Medieval Studies Program ..... 155  
 Department of Pacific and Asian Studies . 157  
 Department of Philosophy ..... 158  
 Religious Studies Program ..... 159  
 Department of Women’s Studies ..... 159

# Faculty of Humanities



**Faculty Administrative Officers:**

John Archibald, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), Dean of Humanities

Sikata Banerjee, BA (Dartmouth), MA (Drew), PhD (Wash), Associate Dean

Cindy Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Associate Dean Advising

Amelia Santos, Administrative Officer

*The Faculty of Humanities comprises the Departments of English, French, Germanic and Slavic Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, Latin American Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy and Women’s Studies. The many disciplines in the Humanities foster knowledge of history, philosophy, language, literature, culture, society and the arts, often in international contexts. By developing students’ skills in critical enquiry, research and communication, programs in the Humanities provide excellent preparation for many careers as well as advanced academic study.*

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Humanities offers programs of varying levels of specialization leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) through the Department of Linguistics.

- The Honours Program involves a high level of specialization in one discipline, and requires from 18 to 24 units of credit in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.
- The Major Program requires 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.
- The General Program requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in each of *two* disciplines.

The faculty also offers Double Honours, the Joint Honours and Major program, and the Double Major program.

A student may also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Humanities with a program offered in another faculty. See “Interfaculty Program”, page 140.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

Advice about the Faculty of Humanities is available through the Academic Advising Centre, A203, University Centre.

#### Director

Susan Corner, BEA, MA (UVic)

#### Administrative Officer

Jeneanne Kallstrom, BA, BEd (UVic)

#### Academic Advisers

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic)

Denise J. Chan

Kelly Colby, BA (Whitman), MSc (Ithaca)

Joyce Gutensohn, BA (Hons), MA (UVic)

Melana Mar, BA, BEd (UVic)

Janine Mayers, BA (UVic)

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic)

Patricia Perkins, BSc (UVic)

Sherri Williams, BA, Dipl. Applied Linguistics (UVic), MEd (Memorial)

#### Advising Assistants

Lara Hannaford

Jessica Mansley

Eleanor Lagrosa

Ashleigh Lakas

In addition, each department has one or more advisers who can provide information about courses and programs in that department.

Students who require advice during the summer months should contact the department concerned for an appointment with an adviser.

Students who may eventually go on to graduate studies should consult faculty members in their department before deciding whether to pursue an Honours or Major program.

Students who plan to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Humanities should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Students in other faculties may register in any section of any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities, so long as prerequisites have been met. Individual departments may limit enrolment in required courses to those taking Honours or Major Programs, or to students who require them to complete their programs.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Humanities is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrolment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

Faculty of Humanities Programs							
	BA			BSc		Minor	Co-op Option
	Honours	Major	General	Honours	Major		
<b>DEPARTMENTAL PROGRAMS</b>							
English	•	•	•			•	•
French	•	•	•			•	•
Germanic & Slavic Studies	•	•	•			•	•
Greek & Roman Studies	•	•	•			•	•
Hispanic & Italian Studies	•	•	•			•	•
History	•	•	•			•	•
Latin American Studies	•	•	•			•	•
Linguistics	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Medieval Studies	•	•	•			•	•
Pacific & Asian Studies	•	•	•			•	•
Philosophy	•	•	•			•	•
Professional Communication						•	•
Religious Studies		•	•			•	•
Women's Studies	•	•	•			•	•
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS</b>							
Applied Ethics <sup>1</sup>						•	
Arts of Canada <sup>2</sup>			•			•	
European Studies <sup>3</sup>						•	
Film Studies <sup>2</sup>			•			•	
Health and Society <sup>4</sup>			•			•	
Indigenous Studies <sup>5</sup>			•			•	
Social Justice Studies <sup>6</sup>						•	
Technology and Society <sup>7</sup>						•	
<b>DIPLOMA PROGRAMS</b>							
Diploma in Applied Linguistics							
Diploma in Canadian Studies <sup>5</sup>							
Diploma in Humanities <sup>7</sup>							
Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training <sup>8</sup>							•
1. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Human and Social Development. 2. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Fine Arts. 3. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Social Sciences. 4. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Education, Human and Social Development and Social Sciences. 5. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Human and Social Development and Social Sciences. 6. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Social Sciences, and the Division of Continuing Studies. 7. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development and Social Sciences. 8. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Education and the Division of Continuing Studies.							

## Academic Regulations

### ADMISSION TO THE FACULTY

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Humanities are presented on page 25.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES OR INSTITUTIONS

#### Courses Offered by Other UVic Faculties

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Humanities, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree and with the permission of the Associate Dean of Academic Advising, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 or 400 level in Faculty of Humanities degree programs.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

#### Courses in Other Institutions

A student who has been admitted to the faculty may not take courses at another institution without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria.

Students are solely responsible for checking the University of Victoria credit for courses to be taken elsewhere, prior to registration, to make sure that there will be no duplication of course credit already received (see also "Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses", page 32).

Students are responsible for ensuring that the transcripts for all course work undertaken at other institutions are sent to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the 18 to 24 upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required for a Minor

### LIMIT ON THE NUMBER OF DEGREES AWARDED

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major, Combined Major, Interfaculty or General Program may receive no more than one degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's

degree should refer to "Second Bachelor's Degrees", page 41.

### GRADUATION

Once a degree, diploma or certificate has been awarded by the University Senate, no change can be made to the programs that constitute that credential (see "Application for Graduation", page 40).

### DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students registered and continuing in the Faculty of Humanities may file a Request to Declare Program (RDP) once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12.0 units). Students must submit a RDP to the Academic Advising Centre after completion of 27.0 units (normally at the end of their second year) and before registering for subsequent courses. Other program options are available (see below).

The Academic Advising Centre will review the RDP and update the student's record. Once this process has been completed the student will have access to an online degree audit (Curriculum Advising and Program Planning [CAPP] report).

Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses outlined in their CAPP report and who meet all University graduation requirements will be eligible to be granted their degree, upon submission of an Application to graduate. Students should be aware that some combinations of requested programs may not be possible or permitted.

Students may change their program at any time by submitting a Program Change Request to the Academic Advising Centre.

**Students who are visiting** from another institution are not required to declare a program. This includes incoming exchange students.

**Transfer students** who enter the University with 27.0 or more units of transfer credit must declare a program before their first registration at UVic. Transfer students may file a RDP once they have attained second year standing (credit for at least 12.0 units). Transfer students who enter the University with fewer than 27.0 units of transfer credit must declare a program after completion of 27.0 units of combined UVic and transfer credit.

**Students who intend to declare an Honours program** must do so by following the requirements outlined in the Calendar entry for that program. Until an application to an Honours program has been approved by the unit offering the program and submitted to the Academic Advising Centre, the student must declare a major program.

**Students seeking to complete a Certificate or Diploma** must declare their program in accordance with program instructions.

### GUIDELINES FOR ETHICAL CONDUCT

The Faculty of Humanities expects students to adhere to a code of ethical conduct. The faculty supports models of ethical conduct based on the following guidelines:

- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgement
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning

- the duty to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- the duty to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

#### General

The faculty reserves the right to approve any institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

#### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the host institution whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

#### Denial and Withdrawal

##### Practicum Denial

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the institution's students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Chair of the department. The Chair will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by their instructors and by the Chair of the department in the Faculty of Humanities.

##### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Chair may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- students or clients, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

##### Required Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Chair may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Chair is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

##### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in the department.

##### Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in





writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Chair to Records Services.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal, page 41, are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum, at every stage of the process. Students in the Faculty of Humanities may follow regular appeal procedures within the faculty.

## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree must complete:

1. the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30;
2. at least 1.5 units from each of three areas of study in the following list:
  - Applied Linguistics
  - Arts of Canada
  - Canadian Studies
  - Chinese Studies
  - Digital Humanities
  - English
  - European Studies
  - Film Studies
  - French
  - Germanic Studies
  - Greek and Latin Language and Literature
  - Greek and Roman Studies
  - Hispanic Studies
  - History
  - Indigenous Studies
  - Italian Studies
  - Japanese Studies
  - Latin American Studies
  - Linguistics
  - Mathematics<sup>1</sup>
  - Medieval Studies
  - Mediterranean Studies
  - Pacific and Asian Studies
  - Philosophy
  - Religious Studies
  - Slavic Studies
  - Social Justice Studies
  - Southeast Asian Studies
  - Statistics<sup>1</sup>
  - Technology and Society
  - Women's Studies
3. at least 6 units from areas of study outside the Faculty of Humanities;
4. at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level, at least 18 of which must be taken at UVic;
5. a minimum of 60 units of courses, at least 30 of which must normally be completed at UVic.

Students must also attain a graduating grade point average of at least 2.0 (see page 41,

Standing at Graduation/Graduating Average, for details).

1. See "BA in Mathematics or Statistics", page 140.

### HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

#### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

#### Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Humanities, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

#### Honours Programs

- Applied Linguistics
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature
- Greek and Roman Studies
- Hispanic Studies
- History
- Latin American Studies (Literary and Cultural Studies or Interdisciplinary Studies)
- Linguistics (BA and BSc)
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Pacific and Asian Studies
- Philosophy

Statistics

Women's Studies

### Combined Honours Programs

Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor

### Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Humanities.

The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

### Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Humanities and a second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form. If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Humanities. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

The degree received will be a BA, unless the Honours Program followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the degree will be a BSc.

### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed

to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program generally is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

### Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Humanities, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

### Major Programs

Applied Linguistics  
 English  
 French  
 Germanic Studies  
 Greek and Latin Language and Literature  
 Greek and Roman Studies  
 Hispanic Studies  
 History  
 Italian Studies  
 Latin American Studies (Literary and Cultural Studies or Interdisciplinary Studies)  
 Linguistics (BA and BSc)  
 Mathematics  
 Medieval Studies  
 Mediterranean Studies  
 Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Religious Studies  
 Slavic Studies  
 Statistics  
 Women's Studies

### Combined Major Programs

Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)  
 Combined Major in Hispanic and Italian Studies

### Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Humanities.

The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA

Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as the second component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, and complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty.

### GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

### Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned
- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Chinese Studies  
 English  
 French  
 Germanic Studies  
 Greek and Roman Studies  
 Hispanic Studies  
 History  
 Italian Studies  
 Japanese Studies  
 Latin American Studies

Linguistics  
 Medieval Studies  
 Mediterranean Studies  
 Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Religious Studies  
 Slavic Studies  
 Southeast Asian Studies  
 Women's Studies

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)  
 European Studies (see page 232)  
 Film Studies Program (see page 231)  
 Health and Society (see page 232)  
 Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)  
 Minor in Art History and Visual Studies (see page 100)  
 Minor in Music (see page 103)  
 Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 108)  
 Social Justice Studies (see page 233)

### MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted toward the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the 300 or 400 level can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program or Option. Required or corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs or options may not be counted toward the Minor.

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

### Interdisciplinary Minors

Applied Ethics (see page 233)  
 Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)  
 European Studies (see page 232)  
 Film Studies Program (see page 231)  
 Health and Society (see page 232)  
 Human Dimensions of Climate Change (see page 234)  
 Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)  
 Social Justice Studies (see page 233)



Technology and Society (see page 234)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

- include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department
- consist of courses taken only at UVic
- have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- be approved by the Associate Dean of Academic Advising of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences
- be declared by the end of the student's third year. Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

### HUMANITIES, FINE ARTS AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

*Jen Kyffin, BA (UVic), MEd (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities.

Applications and further information about the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program are available from the Co-op Coordinator, Room D128, Clearihue building or at <[www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop)>.

#### Program Requirements

Any student registered in a BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Humanities or registered in the Cultural Resource Management Program, the Intercultural Education Program, the English Minor in Professional Communication, the Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing, or the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training will be admitted to the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program. Prior to seeking their first Co-op work term, students must:

1. be registered in a full course load (at least 6 units of course work per term)
2. have achieved at least a 5.0 GPA in a full course load in the previous term
3. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars
4. submit an acceptable resumé and cover letter stating their Co-op goals

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to a BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD

degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts or a Diploma in the Cultural Resource Management Program, the English Minor in Professional Communication, the Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing, or the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education

2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.5 in the courses in the degree area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.0 overall

To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, undergraduate students in Humanities must perform satisfactorily in each of the three required work terms.

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background as well as core- and discipline-specific competencies appropriate to a wide range of careers.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Communication Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms are required must complete at most two work terms in one department.

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47. Students are advised that a Co-op Education Program tuition fee is charged.

#### The Humanities Work Experience Program

The Humanities Work Experience Program is intended for students in the Faculty of Humanities who are enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Humanities. Students who are not in the Faculty of Humanities, but are in interdisciplinary studies with the Faculty of Humanities, and enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Faculty of Humanities, may be considered for the Work Experience Program.

Students participating in the Humanities Work Experience Program will complete one or two work experience terms, that is, four to eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the Humanities, Fine Arts & Professional Writing Co-op Program. These work experience terms are subject to the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that "Work Term Credit By Challenge", page 47, is not permitted. Work Experience students may transfer to a regular Co-op program, subject to approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the Humanities, Fine Arts & Professional Writing Co-op office to discuss entry into this program.

#### HUMANITIES DIPLOMA PROGRAM

*Faculty Coordinator, Hélène Cazes*

The diploma program in the humanities is designed primarily for mature students who wish to explore possibilities for study in the humanities without committing themselves to a full degree program. Candidates must have sought and obtained admission to the university. Students are admitted to the diploma program on the recommendation of the faculty coordinator and/or the chair of the program steering committee.

Students may complete the program on a part-time basis, but must complete successfully at least 18 units of course work over a period of two to six years. Diploma students, with the guidance and assistance of a faculty coordinator, will arrange a program of courses organized around a particular theme or period. Students may select courses from faculties and divisions other than the Faculty of Humanities, but such selection will be subject to the permissions of the departments involved and to the approval of the faculty coordinator.

In the first year of their program students must take HUMA 100, a credit seminar, and HUMA 010, a brief non-credit orientation seminar. To remain in the program and to graduate in the program, diploma candidates must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.0.

Credit obtained within the Humanities Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Faculty of Humanities and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to Maxine Reitsma, Program Coordinator, Division of Continuing Studies; email: [maxiner@uvic.ca](mailto:maxiner@uvic.ca).

### Department of English

*Kim Blank, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wales), PhD (Southampton), Professor*

*Evelyn M. Cobley, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor*

*Misao Anne Dean, BA, MA (Car), PhD (Queen's), Professor*

*Iain Higgins, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Harvard), Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Robert Miles, B.A. (SFU), M.Phil. (London), PhD (Sheffield), Professor*

*Michael Nowlin, BA (UWO), MA (Toronto), PhD (Calif-LA), Professor*

*Ray Siemens, BA (Waterloo), MA (Alta), PhD (UBC), Professor*

*Lisa A. Surridge, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor*

*John J. Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLitt (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Professor*

*Nicholas Bradley, BA (UBC), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor*

*Luke Carson, BA (McG), MA, PhD (Calif-LA), Associate Professor*

*Alison Chapman, M.A. (Oxford), PhD (Glasgow), Associate Professor*

*James A. Dopp, BA (W Laurier), MA (UVic), PhD (York), Associate Professor*



Christopher D. Douglas, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Gordon D. Fulton, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Lond), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Grove-White, BA (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), Associate Professor

Janelle A. Jenstad, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Magdalena Kay, BA (Harvard), PhD (Calif-Berkeley), Associate Professor

Gary Kuchar, BA (Winn), MA, PhD (McM), Associate Professor

Mary Elizabeth Leighton, BA (Trent), MA (Guelph), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Eric Miller, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Virginia), Associate Professor

J. Allan Mitchell, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Sheila M. Rabillard, BA (Queen's), BEd (W Ont), MA (Queen's), PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Stephen Ross, BA (SFU), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Lincoln Shlensky, BA, (Brown), MA, PhD (Calif-Berkeley), Associate Professor

Nicole Shukin, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Richard van Oort, BA, MA (UVic), MA (Western), PhD (Calif-Irvine), Associate Professor

Adrienne Williams Boyarin, BA, MA, PhD (Calif-Berkeley), Associate Professor

Erin Ellerbeck, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor

Joseph Grossi, BA (Providence), MA, PhD (Ohio), Assistant Professor

Erin E. Kelly, BA (American U.), MA, PhD (U of Maryland), Assistant Professor

Jentery Sayers, BS, BA, (Virg Commonwealth), MA, PhD (Washington), Assistant Professor

Gerald V. Baillargeon, BA, MA (Windsor), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Teaching Professor

Shamma Boyarin, BA, PhD (UC Berkeley), Assistant Teaching Professor

Lisa Chalykoff, BSc, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor

Susan M. Doyle, BA, MA (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Richard Pickard, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Alta), Assistant Teaching Professor

Samuel Wong, BA (Columbia), PhD (Princeton), Assistant Teaching Professor

### Limited Term and Sessional Instructor Appointments

Sheila Burgar, BA (Brit Col), MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Monika Cwiartka, BSc, BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Sessional Lecturer

Brian Day, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Queen's), Sessional Lecturer

Celeste Derksen, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PHD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Rebecca Gagan, BA, MA (McMaster), Sessional Lecturer

Eric Henderson, BA, MA, PhD (UWO), Sessional Lecturer

Sean Henry, BA (UVic), MA (Queen's), PhD (Western)

Sandra Kirkham, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Susan Last, BA, MA (Regina), Sessional Lecturer

Bernard LaVie, BA, MA, DESS (UPPA-France), Sessional Lecturer

Brock MacLeod, BA (UVic), MA Queen's), PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Paul MacRae, BA, (Toronto), MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Andrew Murray, BA (Regina), MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Candice Neveu, BA, MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Harbindar Sanghara, BA (UVic), MA (Brit Col), PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Siobhan Scarry, BA (Arizona), MA, MFA (Montana), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)

Monica Smith, BA (London), MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Heidi Tiedemann Darroch, BA, MA PhD (Toronto), Sessional Lecturer

Valerie A. Warder, BA, MA (Saskatchewan), Sessional Lecturer

### ENGLISH PROGRAMS

The Department of English offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) and a Minor in Professional Communication.

Additional detailed information on programs and courses is published annually in the department's *Programs and Upper-level Course Guide*, available from the department, and at the department's website.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 144.

### ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

#### Course Challenge

The English department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge.

#### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students considering a degree program in English are invited to see the department secretaries, who will arrange consultation with departmental advisers about their choice of courses.

Every student should own a good dictionary; e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Gage Canadian Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language (College Edition)*.

#### Course Exclusions

Courses in Professional Communication may not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor Literature Programs in English.

ENGL 101 may not be used toward Program requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor Literature Programs in English (unless taken in 2012W).

#### Suggested Electives

The department encourages its students to take elective courses that support their General,

Major or Honours Program. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in:

- Anthropology (e.g., ANTH 200)
- Courses in the literature of other languages
- Greek and Roman Studies (e.g., GRS 100, 200)
- History (e.g., HSTR 220A, 220B)
- Art History and Visual Studies (HA) (e.g., HA 120, 221)
- Linguistics
- Music (e.g., MUS 120A, 120B)
- Philosophy (e.g., PHIL 100, 238)
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Theatre (e.g., THEA 100)
- Writing

#### Directed Reading Courses

ENGL 490 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the instructor, the Honours Adviser and the Chair of the department. ENGL 493 is a tutorial intended primarily for English students taking a graduate course with a reduced workload. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the instructor, the Graduate Adviser and the Chair of the department.

#### Variable Content Courses

The English department offers a number of variable content courses, with topics advertised annually (ENGL 353, 360, 362, 372, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 400, 406, 413, 425, 426, 438, 439B, 448, 449, 462, 471). Where content differs, such courses may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

#### Preparation for Graduate School

Major and Honours students planning graduate study are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English, and some schools require credits in Old English and/or History of the Language.

#### Honours Program

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual faculty members in connection with ENGL 490 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enrol in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.5 with at least B- in ENGL 499.

#### Program Approval

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Program Adviser, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already



enrolled in it, is available from the Adviser, who should be consulted as early as possible.

**Second Language Requirement**

English Honours students must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with a grade of C or higher, 1.5 units of a 200-level language course. FRAN 180 and 300-level reading courses are also acceptable. Alternatively, a student who already has the required level of reading knowledge may fulfill the requirement by passing a special translation examination administered by the Department of English.

**Honours Program Requirement**

By the end of their second year, students must complete 6.0 units from the following list:

- 1.5 units from ENGL 146, 147;
- 3.0 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C;
- 1.5 additional units from ENGL 135, 146, 147, 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209.

Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 300 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- ENGL 310 (Practical Criticism, 3.0 units)
- ENGL 467 and either 468 or 460 (1.5 units each)
- ENGL 499 (Fourth-year Honours course, 1.5 units)
- ENGL 344A or 344B (1.5 units)
- 1.5 units from ENGL 360, 366B, 366C
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344B, 348, 350, 353, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 369, 410
- at least 1.5 units from the period 1660-1800: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B
- at least 1.5 units of American or British literature from the period 1800-1900: ENGL 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B
- at least 1.5 units of 20th-Century American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 425, 426, 429A, 429B, 429C, 431A, 431B, 432A, 432B, 433A, 433B, 434A, 434B, 435, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B, 475, 477, 478 (Students with 201 or 203 may apply for a waiver of this requirement.)
- at least 1.5 units of Canadian literature: ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 476 (Students with 202 may apply for a waiver of this requirement.)
- electives to make up 24 units of upper-level literature English courses.

**Course Sequence**

Students are advised to take ENGL 310 in their second year along with some upper-level courses selected from the requirements listed above. However, students admitted to Honours in their second year will take ENGL 310 in their third year. Students are admitted to ENGL 467 in their third or fourth year upon successful completion of ENGL 310; it may be followed by ENGL 468. (As an alternate to 468, ENGL 460 may be taken at any time.) ENGL 490 (optional) and 499 are taken in the student's final year. For admission to third and fourth year Honours courses, Honours students are required to maintain an

average of at least B+ in their English courses. The approval of the department is also required.

At the end of the fourth year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their project undertaken for ENGL 499.

*Note: Students are strongly encouraged to take at least one of the following courses: ENGL 340, 341, 409, 410, 460, GRS 200, LING 390. LING 390 may be counted towards the 24 units of senior English courses required for an Honours degree.*

**Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor**

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- Three units of MEDI 301, 302, 303, or 304
- MEDI 401 or 402 or 451 or 452
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of eligible courses for the Medieval Studies Program (see page 156).
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344A, 344B, 348, 350, 353, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 369, 410
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list: ENGL 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344A, 344B, 348, 350, 353

**English Honours (Professional Communication Option)**

This program is designed for students completing an English Honours program and who wish to combine their study of literature with courses that teach the writing skills valuable in the high-technology workplace, including the ability to use new media to solve the problems of professional communication.

Students who wish formally to declare this program must submit a Record of Degree Program form to the Advising Centre after the minimum grades in the 4.5 units of first- and second-year English courses have been obtained.

The following requirements are in addition to those of the Honours Program Course Sequence, above.

**First Year**

- 3 units chosen from ENGL 135, 146, 147, with a minimum grade of B in each

**Second Year**

- 1.5 units chosen from ENGL 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, with a minimum grade of B

**Third and Fourth Years**

- ENGL 303
- 4.5 units chosen from ENGL 301, 302, 305, 306, 401, 406, 407, 412, 417A, 417B, 418, 492

*NOTE: Students who have credit for courses in English not included in the current Calendar should see the Literature or Professional Communication Adviser for information.*

**Major Program**

The department strongly recommends that students undertaking a Major in English have a reading knowledge of a second language or take courses in literature in translation of another culture.

Students who have credit for English courses no longer included in the Calendar should see the Literature Program Adviser for advice in following the course structure.

Students undertaking a Major in English must complete 6.0 units from the following list:

- 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147;
- 3.0 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209;
- 1.5 additional units from ENGL 135, 146, 147, 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209.

Students are strongly advised to complete 100- and 200-level courses before taking more advanced courses.

**Third and Fourth Years**

Majors are required to take a total of 15 units of English (excluding Professional Communication courses) at the senior level:

1. 7.5 units chosen from the following Course Structure:
  - At least 3 units from courses in literature before 1660: ENGL 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344A, 344B, 348, 350, 353, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 369, 410
  - At least 3 units from literature 1660-1900: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 459
  - At least 1.5 units from 20th Century Canadian, American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 413, 429A, 429B, 429C, 431A, 431B, 432A, 432B, 433A, 433B, 434A, 434B, 435 (formerly 465) 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 455, 456, 457, 458, 475, 476, 477, 478
2. 7.5 additional units of courses numbered 300 and above

At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at the University of Victoria.

**Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)**

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

First and Second Years	
1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147	1.5
4.5 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209 <sup>1</sup>	4.5
FRAN 280 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
FRAN 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or equivalent language skill	1.5
HSTR 230A, 230B (may be taken in any year)	3.0

Third and Fourth Years	
FRAN 375 <sup>3</sup> or one of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C	1.5
1.5 units of FRAN courses numbered 325 to 340 or 405 <sup>4</sup>	1.5
3.0 units of FRAN courses numbered 420 to 470	3.0



At least 1.5 units of courses in literature before 1660<sup>5</sup> .....1.5  
 At least 1.5 units of courses in literature 1660-1900<sup>5</sup> .....1.5  
 At least 1.5 units of courses in literature before 1660 or between 1660-1900<sup>5</sup> .....1.5  
 At least 1.5 units from 20<sup>th</sup> Century American, British or Postcolonial literature<sup>5</sup> .....1.5  
 FRAN 417 (ENGL 458) .....1.5

9.0 units of Canadian Literature courses (4.5 units from each department): ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 455, 456, 457, 459, 476; FRAN 410-419<sup>6</sup> .....9.0

1. ENGL 202 strongly recommended.

2. FRAN 310 also strongly recommended.

3. Students with a DEC from a francophone CE-GEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 1.5 units of courses numbered 390 or above for FRAN 375.

4. Students must obtain the permission of the program adviser in order to take one of these courses for credit toward the program: there must be French-Canadian or Québec content.

5. Courses selected as specified under the English Major Program Course Structure.

6. Students with credit for FREN courses numbered 400 and above should consult the department in order to apply them to this requirement.

### General and Minor Programs

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program or as a Minor must complete the following:

- 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147;
- 3.0 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209;
- 1.5 additional units from ENGL 135, 146, 147, 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209;
- 9 additional units of English numbered 300 and above (excluding Professional Communication courses).

### Minor in Professional Communication

The Department of English offers a Minor in Professional Communication. The program provides students from all disciplines with the advanced communication skills required for careers in the private, public, and not-for-profit sectors. Students will learn and practice the essential processes and skills of professional communication for both digital and print media, including writing and editing, copy editing, oral presentations, research methods, audience analysis, visual and digital design, usability testing, digital-media production, and best practices for all media.

As part of their professional communication courses, students will produce professional documents and content for both print and digital media using the latest and most appropriate technologies and practices.

The program is open to students who concurrently pursue any Honours, Major or General degree. Students who do not wish to complete the Minor program are welcome to register in individual courses.

More information about the program is available at <[web.uvic.ca/pwengl](http://web.uvic.ca/pwengl)>.

### Program Requirements

Before declaring the Professional Communication Minor, students must take 3 units from the

following courses, with a grade of B or better in each course: ENGL 135, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225; ECON 225; ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215, or permission from the Professional Communication Adviser.

Students must complete ENGL 303: Copy Editing (1.5 units) and an additional 7.5 units of courses from those listed below for a Minor in Professional Communication.

ENGL 301	Report Writing for Business
ENGL 302	Writing for Government and the Public Sector
ENGL 305	Visual Rhetoric for Professional Writers
ENGL 306	Technical Communication
ENGL 401	Web Design
ENGL 406	Special Topics in Professional Communication
ENGL 407	Social Media and Electronic Communication
ENGL 412	Research for Professional Writers
ENGL 417A	Digital Audio Production for Professional Writers
ENGL 417B	Digital Video Production for Professional Writers
ENGL 418	Print Media Genres and Techniques for Professional Communication
ENGL 492	Directed Reading: Advanced Topics in Professional Communication

### Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program

Students accepted into the Professional Writing Minor Program may apply to enter the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-op Program.

The Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-op Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards careers as professional writers in high-technology sectors. The Co-op is open to students admitted to the Minor in Professional Writing.

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47. For information on the Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing Co-op, please see the Faculty of Humanities entry, on page 141.

## Department of French

*Marc Lapprand, BA, MA (Besançon), PhD (Tor), Professor and Chair*

*Claire Carlin, BA (San Diego St), MA, PhD (Calif-Santa Barb), Professor*

*Hélène Cazes, ENS (Paris), MA-DEA (Paris, Sorb), PhD (Paris X), Post-Doc (Mont), Professor*

*Sada Niang, MA (Tor), PhD (York), Professor*

*Marie Vautier, BA (Ott), MA (Laval), PhD (Tor), Professor*

*Catherine Caws, BA, MA (Nantes), PhD (BritCol), Associate Professor*

*Emile Fromet de Rosnay, BA (York), MA, PhD (Queen's), Assistant Professor and Graduate Adviser*

*Emmanuel Hérique, MA, D de Ille cycle (Nancy), Assistant Professor*

*Catherine Léger, MA, PhD (UQAM), Assistant Professor*

*Stephen Martin, BA (Gettysburg), MA (Pittsburgh), PhD (Virginia), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Annye Castonguay, BA, MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer*

*Christine Wadge, BA (Warwick), Sessional Lecturer*

### FRENCH PROGRAMS

The Department of French offers Honours, Major and General and Minor programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) as well as an Undergraduate Certificate in French Language and Cultural Proficiency.

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a departmental adviser as early as possible (see the department's website).

### Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Arts degree in French may apply to the Faculty of Education to take the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education concurrently. Consult a Faculty of Education or French academic adviser for information about the admission requirements and application procedures.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

### ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

#### Entry Levels

Students must consult the department website for information about placement, and contact the department for further information and testing, if necessary.

#### Language Course Exclusion

Once the language skills program requirement has been satisfied, no student may receive credit for courses numbered FRAN 100 to 275 (220 excluded) except with permission of the department.

#### Course Challenge

The department does not offer course challenges.

#### Francophone Students

A francophone is defined for the purposes of these regulations as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient secondary instruction in French to be literate in French.

Francophone students may not obtain credit for FRAN 100, 120, 160, 180, 300 or 350. They should consult the department about placement.

#### Limitation on First-Year Credit (Including Transfer Credit)

The department places the following limitations on first-year credit:

- 12 units for students with no knowledge of French





- 10.5 units for students with less than French 12
- 7.5 units for students with French 12
- 4.5 units for students with Français 12

**Transfer Credit**

Students are encouraged to study at Francophone universities; the department recognizes a broad variety of courses in language, literature, cultural studies and French linguistics for transfer credit. The faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units at a Francophone university, or to 10.5 units for students who complete at least 7.5 units at a Francophone university, and who in each case have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at UVic.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 29) before undertaking studies at a Francophone university or elsewhere. To ensure that the correct transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students also MUST consult with the department's transfer credit adviser (see the department's website) BEFORE applying for a Letter of Permission.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Language Skills**

Access to courses numbered 350 and above and offered in French is restricted to students who have C+ or higher in 275, or equivalent skill in the French language.

**Literature requirement**

One of the following qualifications or the equivalent is required for all programs in French, and is also the prerequisite for FRAN 390 and all 400-level literature courses:

- completion of one of FRAN 280, FREN 286, 287, 288;
- DEC from a francophone CEGEP;
- French baccalauréat or equivalent.

**Experience requirement for Honours and Major Programs**

One of the following is required for all Honours and Major programs in French:

- a minimum of 1.5 transferrable units from a francophone university obtained through a UVic International Exchange Program;
- a minimum of 1.5 transferrable units from a francophone university obtained through a Letter of Permission;
- a minimum of one Co-op work term in a francophone environment through the Humanities Co-operative Education Program;
- completion of FRAN 250 or 360.

**Honours Program**

**First and Second Years**

See Program Requirements, above.

3 units of a language other than English or French (Latin recommended); may be taken in a later year.

All FRAN courses must be completed with a minimum GPA of 6.0 before admission to the Honours Program.

**Third and Fourth Years**

Admission to the third-year Honours program requires the approval of the Chair of the department. The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser. Admission to the fourth-year Honours Tutorial (FRAN 499) requires a minimum grade of B in FRAN 390.

FRAN 375 <sup>1</sup> or one of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
FRAN 390 or FREN 390.....	1.5
FRAN 499 or FREN 499.....	1.5
One of FRAN 380, 385, 400 to 409 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
One of FRAN 400 to 409.....	1.5
One of FRAN 410 to 419.....	1.5
One of FRAN 420 to 429.....	1.5
One of FRAN 430 to 449.....	1.5
One of FRAN 450 to 459.....	1.5
7.5 additional units numbered 325 and above <sup>2,5</sup> .....	7.5

**Major Program**

**First and Second Years**

See Program Requirements, above.

**Third and Fourth Years**

FRAN 375 <sup>1</sup> or one of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
One of FRAN 400 to 409.....	1.5
One of FRAN 410 to 419.....	1.5
One of FRAN 420 to 429, 450 to 459.....	1.5
One of FRAN 430 to 449.....	1.5
7.5 additional units numbered 325 and above <sup>2,3,5</sup> .....	7.5

**General and Minor Programs**

**First and Second Years**

See Program Requirements, above.

**Third and Fourth Years**

FRAN 375 <sup>1</sup> or one of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C.....	1.5
7.5 unit of FRAN or FREN courses numbered 350 and above and offered in French <sup>2</sup> (1.5 units may be substituted for by a course offered in English: FRAN 325, 335, 340).....	7.5

**Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)**

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

**First and Second Years**

1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.....	1.5
4.5 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209 <sup>6</sup> .....	4.5
FRAN 280 <sup>7</sup> .....	1.5
FRAN 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or equivalent language skill.....	1.5
HSTR 230A, 230B (may be taken in any year).....	3.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

FRAN 375 <sup>1</sup> or one of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C.....	1.5
1.5 units of FRAN courses numbered 325 to 340 or 405 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
3.0 units of FRAN courses numbered 420 to 470.....	3.0
At least 1.5 units of courses in literature before 1660 <sup>8</sup> .....	1.5
At least 1.5 units of courses in literature 1660-1900 <sup>8</sup> .....	1.5
At least 1.5 units of courses in literature before 1660 or between 1660-1900 <sup>8</sup> .....	1.5
At least 1.5 units from 20 <sup>th</sup> Century American, British or Postcolonial literature <sup>8</sup> .....	1.5
FRAN 417 (ENGL 458).....	1.5
9.0 units of Canadian Literature courses (4.5 units from each department): ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 455, 456, 457, 459, 476; FRAN 410-419 <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0

1. Students with a DEC from a francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 1.5 units of courses numbered 390 or above for FRAN 375.
2. For students with 3 units of FREN 302, 302A, 302B, 302C, only 6 units numbered 350 and above are required.
3. Students with credit for FREN courses numbered 400 and above should consult the department in order to apply them to this requirement.
4. Students must obtain the permission of the program adviser in order to take one of these courses for credit toward the program: there must be French-Canadian or Québec content.
5. No more than 3.0 units may be chosen from courses offered in English (FRAN 325, 335, 340)
6. ENGL 202 strongly recommended.
7. FRAN 290 also strongly recommended.
8. Courses selected as specified under the English Major Program Course Structure.

**Undergraduate Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency: French (10.5 units)**

- FRAN 265 (1.5 units)
- 6.0 units of language at a level suitable to the student's ability chosen from FRAN 100, 120, 150, 160, 180, 275, 350, 375, 395.
- 3.0 units of literature, culture or intercultural proficiency (these may include additional language courses if not already taken in the 6.0 units of language) chosen from FRAN 280, 290, 325, 335, 360, 404, 405, 470.

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in French Language and Cultural Proficiency as well as an Honours, Major, General or Minor in French.

## Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies

Helga Thorson, BA (Earlham College), MA (U of Minnesota), PhD (U of Minnesota), Associate Professor, Chair of the Department

Peter Götz, BA (Mannheim), MA (Wat), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Charlotte Schallié, BC (Brit Col), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Ulf Schuetze, Staatsexamen I und II (Kiel), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Megan Swift, BA (McG), MA (U of Toronto), PhD (U of Toronto), Associate Professor

Serhy Yekelchuk, BA (Kiev U), MA (Ukrainian Academy of Sciences), PhD (Alberta), Professor

Elena Pnevmonidou, BA (McG), MA (Queen's), PhD (McG), Assistant Professor

Matthew Pollard, BA (Queen's), MA (Queen's), PhD (McG), Assistant Teaching Professor

Julia Rochtchina, MA, PhD (Moscow), Assistant Teaching Professor

### Adjunct

John Dingley, MA (Leeds), PhD (UCLA)

### Emeritus

Angelika F. Arend, Staatsexamen (Kö), MA (Car), DPhil (Oxon)

Nicholas V. Galichenko, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (McG)

Michael Hadley PhD (Queen's)

Zelimir B. Juricic, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Nott)

Peter G. Liddell, MA (Edin), PhD (Brit Col)

Johannes Maczewski, Staatsexamen (Marb), PhD (McG)

Walter E. Riedel, MA (Alta), PhD (McG)

Günter H. Schaarschmidt, MA (Alta), PhD (Indiana)

Rodney T. K. Symington, PhD (McG)

### GERMANIC STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies offers a full complement of courses leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Germanic Studies in the General, Major or Minor Programs as well as a Certificate in German Language and Cultural Proficiency.

Undergraduate work is done at two successive levels: introductory at the 100/200 level, and advanced at the 300/400 level. Students may not enrol in introductory courses after having completed an advanced course in the same area. They may, however, enrol concurrently in both introductory and advanced courses with departmental permission.

### Language of Instruction

Unless indicated in the course listing, GMST courses are offered in English.

### Course Challenge

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge. Students with prior knowledge of German may, however, apply to the Chair of the department for a waiver of lower-level program requirements.

### Native Speakers

Native speakers of German may not obtain credit for first- or second-year language courses. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken German since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

### Transfer Credit

Students are encouraged to take courses at universities in German-speaking countries; the department recognizes a broad variety of courses in German language, literature and cultural studies for transfer credit. The faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units of German courses at a university in a German-speaking country, or to 10.5 units for students who complete at least 7.5 units of German courses at a university in a German-speaking country, and who in either case have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at UVic.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 29) before undertaking studies at universities in German-speaking countries. To ensure that the transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students MUST consult with the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Science BEFORE applying for a Letter of Permission.

### Co-operative Education Programs Please, see page 141.

### Program Requirements

#### Honours Program

The Honours Program provides qualified students of German the opportunity to study German Language, Literature and Culture more intensively than in other programs, develop advanced analytical competence and deepen their understanding. It also prepares students for graduate studies.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 5.5 in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses (must include either GMST 260 or 261 with a minimum B+) and the permission of the department. Applications for admission are usually made at the end of the second year of studies; students interested in pursuing an Honours program in Germanic Studies should consult the department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies.

The Honours Program requires a minimum of 21 units of upper-level courses, including either GMST 301 or 302, and 499. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.5 and at least a B- in 499.

#### Major Program

Admission to the Major Program requires a GPA of at least 3.0 in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses (must include either GMST 260 or 261 with a minimum C+).

The Major program consists of 15 units of upper-level courses, including either GMST 301 or 302. Students interested in pursuing a Major in

Germanic Studies are advised to consult the department very early during their undergraduate studies, preferably in their first year of studies.

### General and Minor Programs

Students wishing to take Germanic Studies in one of these programs must take 7.5 units of introductory courses (must include either GMST 260 or 261) and 9 units of upper-level courses, including either GMST 301 or 302.

### Course Index

#### Courses in German language

GMST 101	Beginning German I
GMST 102	Beginning German II
GMST 105	Business German
GMST 201	Intermediate German I
GMST 202	Intermediate German II
GMST 301	Advanced German I
GMST 302	Advanced German II
GMST 401	Popular Culture (in German)
GMST 402	Film (in German)
GMST 405	Reading German
GMST 499	Honours Thesis

#### Courses open to all students: No knowledge of German required

GMST 100	Introduction to Germanic Studies
GMST 165	Major Figures of German-Speaking Cultures
GMST 180	Myths, Fairy Tales, and Fantasy Fiction
GMST 210	Special Topics
GMST 260	The Development of Modern German-Speaking Cultures
GMST 261	Trends in Contemporary Germany, Switzerland, and Austria
GMST 262	Fin-de-Siècle Vienna (1890-1914)
GMST 265	German Rebels
GMST 280	Masterpieces of Literature
GMST 350	A Short History of German Film
GMST 351	New German Cinema
GMST 352	Recent Film
GMST 353	Literature and Film of the Holocaust and "Third Reich"
GMST 355	German Expressionism
GMST 360	Cultural Studies Approaches to Literature and Film
GMST 362	The Two Germanies
GMST 365	Marx, Nietzsche, Freud
GMST 369	Special Topics in Scandinavian Literature and Film
GMST 380	Heroism and Romance from the Middle Ages to Romanticism
GMST 381	The Roaring 20s
GMST 382	Modern Crime Fiction
GMST 410	Special Topics
GMST 450	Major Filmmakers
GMST 453	After-Images of the Holocaust in Text and Film



GMST 454	A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film
GMST 460	Multi-Cultural and Transnational Studies
GMST 461	Metropolis Berlin
GMST 462	Recent Literature
GMST 480	Major Writers
GMST 481	The Age of Goethe
GMST 482	Romanticism
GMST 483	Madness in Literature and Culture
GMST 488	Performing German Drama
GMST 489	I-witness Field School

**Undergraduate Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency: German (10.5 units)**

- 6.0 units of German language courses suitable to the student's ability chosen from GMST 101, 102, 105, 201, 202; or upper-level language courses chosen from GMST 301, 302, 401, 402, 405 with the permission of the department.
- 4.5 units of courses related to cultural and intercultural proficiency including GMST 100 (1.5 units) plus 3.0 units chosen from GMST 165, 180, 260, 261, 262, 265, 280, 350, 351, 352, 353, 355, 360, 362, 365, 380, 381, 382, 410, 450, 453, 454, 460, 461, 462, 480, 481, 482, 483, 488, 489.

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in German Language and Cultural Proficiency and an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Germanic Studies.

**SLAVIC STUDIES PROGRAMS**

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies offers a full complement of courses in Russian and in Slavic Studies, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Major, Minor and General Programs in Slavic Studies, as well as a Certificate in Russian Language and Cultural Proficiency.

All students planning a program in the Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies should consult the departmental Adviser concerning their selection of courses both within and outside the department. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (Double Major) in a second field. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work or government service.

**Language of Instruction**

Unless indicated in the course listing, SLST courses are offered in English.

**Course Challenge**

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge. Students with prior knowledge of Russian may, however, apply to the Chair of the department for a waiver of lower-level program requirements.

**Native Speakers**

Native speakers of Russian may not obtain credit for first- or second-year language courses. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Russian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the

language to be literate in it. The department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

**Transfer Credit**

Students are encouraged to take courses in Russian at universities in the former Soviet Union; the department recognizes a broad variety of courses in Russian language, literature and cultural studies for transfer credit. The faculty regulation for the Major Program is that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic. This regulation may be modified in the following circumstances:

- Where a student takes at least 12 units abroad, 6 units of courses taken at universities of the former Soviet Union may count towards the Major Program; 9 of the 15 units must be UVic.
- Where a student takes at least 7.5 units abroad, 4.5 units taken at universities of the former Soviet Union may count towards the Major Program; 10.5 of the 15 units must be UVic.

A student in a General or Minor Program may count no more than 3 units of non-UVic courses towards the program.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 29) before undertaking Slavic studies at universities of the former Soviet Union. To ensure that correct transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students MUST consult with the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences BEFORE applying for a Letter of Permission.

**Program Requirements**

**Major**

To be admitted to a Major Program, a student must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses. In the third and fourth years, the Major program consists of a minimum of 15 units at the 300 and 400 levels and must include at least one of SLST 301 or 303. Students interested in pursuing a Major in Slavic Studies are advised to consult the department very early during their first year of studies.

**General and Minor Programs**

Students wishing to take a General or Minor in Slavic Studies must take 7.5 units of introductory courses and 9 units at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of SLST 301 or 303.

**Course Index**

**Language Courses**

SLST 101	Beginning Russian I
SLST 102	Beginning Russian II
SLST 111	Beginning Ukrainian I
SLST 112	Beginning Ukrainian II
SLST 201	Intermediate Russian I
SLST 202	Intermediate Russian II
SLST 203	Pronunciation and Colloquial Russian
SLST 301	Advanced Russian
SLST 303	Russian Popular Culture (in Russian)
SLST 401	Advanced Russian Practice (in Russian)
SLST 403	Topics in Russian Culture, Literature, Film (in Russian)

**Courses open to all students: No knowledge of Russian required**

SLST 100	Introduction to Russian Society and Culture
SLST 160	The Culture of the Russian Revolution
SLST 210	Special Topics
SLST 262	Stalinism: Society and Culture
SLST 350	Introduction to Russian Film
SLST 351	Forbidden Books, Forbidden Films
SLST 360	Major Figures of Russian Culture and History
SLST 361	Imperial Russia, 1689-1917
SLST 362	Soviet Union and Successor States, 1917-2000
SLST 363	Modern Ukraine
SLST 364	Eastern Europe Through Western Eyes
SLST 380	Love and Sex in Russian Literature, Culture and Film
SLST 410	Special Topics
SLST 450	Cold War on Film
SLST 451	Stalinist Cinema
SLST 452	Fantasy and Science Fiction in Russia
SLST 460	History and Memory in Eastern European Cultures
SLST 462	Fairy Tale World
SLST 480	Tolstoy and the Age of Anna Karenina
SLST 481	Existence and Anxiety in Dostoevsky
SLST 482	Nikolai Gogol/Mykola Hohol

**Undergraduate Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency: Russian (10.5 units)**

- 6.0 units of Russian language courses suitable to the student's ability chosen from SLST 101, 102, 201, 202, 203 or upper-level language courses chosen from SLST 301, 303, 401, 403 with the permission of the department.
- 4.5 units of courses related to cultural and intercultural proficiency including one of SLST 100 (1.5), SLST 160 (1.5) and 3.0 units chosen from SLST 262, 350, 351, 360, 361, 362, 364, 380, 410, 450, 451, 452, 460, 480, 481, 482.

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in Russian Language and Cultural Proficiency and an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Slavic Studies.



## Department of Greek and Roman Studies

Laurel M. Bowman, BA (Toronto), MA (British Columbia), PhD (University of California, Los Angeles), Assistant Professor

Brendan Burke, BA (Florida), MA, PhD (University of California, Los Angeles), Associate Professor

Ingrid E. Holmberg, BA (Vermont), MA, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor

Geoffrey Kron, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Cedric A. J. Littlewood, BA, MA, DPhil (Oxford), Associate Professor

John P. Oleson, BA, MA, PhD (Harvard), FRSC, Professor

Gregory D. Rowe, BA (Michigan), DPhil (Oxford), Associate Professor

### GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies (formerly the Department of Classics) offers the student an opportunity to study Greek and Roman language, literature, history, archaeology and philosophical thought at any of three levels of concentration in the original languages or through English translations. The department offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Greek and Roman Studies: General, Major and Honours programs
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature: Major and Honours programs

While a degree in Greek and Roman Studies can be focused to some extent on ancient art and archaeology, history, social history or literature in translation, the department strongly recommends that some courses in Greek and Latin language be taken for the Greek and Roman Studies degrees.

Study towards the degrees in Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be focused to some extent on either Greek or Latin, but the department strongly recommends that at least 6 units be taken in the second language.

It is assumed that students following the General or Major Programs will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an Honours Program with the Department of Greek and Roman Studies should note that it may be possible for them to complete an Honours program in another field if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their program with members of the department and are encouraged to do so in the first or second years of their studies.

Many of the advanced courses in Greek and Roman Studies are open to second-year students, and a Major in Greek and Roman Studies may be completed in two years. Nevertheless, students are encouraged to plan their programs, since the lack of prerequisites may limit their choice of courses. Greek and Latin courses above the 100 level require prerequisites.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Course Regulations

- First-year students normally take Greek and Roman Studies courses above the 200 level only with departmental permission. Any student in second year may register for courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.

- Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A or 480C. PHIL 301 and 303 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies in lieu of any 300-level course in Greek and Roman Studies.

#### Course Requirements

##### Honours in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 24 units of departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level, including GRS 499

**Total 30 units**

##### Honours in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 21 units of Greek and/or Latin
- 9 units of departmental offerings, including GRS 499

**Total 30 units**

*Of these 30 units, at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.*

Students applying to enter the Honours Program should have a GPA of at least 6.0 in departmental courses, and should normally have completed at least 6 units of departmental offerings. Students accepted into the Honours Program whose GPA in departmental courses falls below 6.0 may be required to transfer to the Major Program.

##### Major in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 15 units of departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

**Total 21 units**

##### Major in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 15 units of Greek and/or Latin
- 6 units of departmental offerings

**Total 21 units**

*Of these 21 units, at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.*

##### General and Minor Programs

- 3 units of departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level
- 9 units of departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

**Total 12 units**

## Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Beatriz de Alba-Koch, BA (ITESM), MA (Paris III), MA (Princeton), MA (Queen's), PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor and Acting Chair of the Department

Gregory Peter Andrachuk, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Maria Bettaglio, BA (Genova), MA (Ohio), PhD (New York-Buffalo), Associate Professor

Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Professor

Pablo Restrepo-Gautier, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Dan Russek, BA, MA (UNAM), PhD (Chicago), Associate Professor

Joseph Grossi, BA (Providence), MA, PhD (Ohio State), Assistant Professor

Silvia Colás Cardona, BA (Autónoma de Barcelona), MA, PhD (Calg), Assistant Teaching Professor

Daniela Lorenzi, BA (UVic), MA (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Rosa L. Stewart, BA (Ohio Wesleyan), MA (Mich), Assistant Teaching Professor

Christine Forster, BA, MA (UBC), Sessional Lecturer

Matthew Koch, BA (Queen's), MA (Johns H), PhD, ABD (Johns H), Sessional Lecturer

Gabriela McBee, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

Alicia Ulysses, BA, MA (UVic), Sessional Lecturer

### Adjunct Appointments

Peter Fothergill-Payne, BA, MA (Oxford), Adjunct Associate Professor

### Emeritus

Caroline Monahan, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond)

Judith A. Payne, BA (Spalding), MA (U of Louisville), PhD (Penn St)

Elena Rossi, BA (Vassar), MA, PhD (Tor)

### HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers Honours, Major and General programs in Hispanic Studies, a Combined Major in Hispanic and Italian Studies, Major and General programs in Italian Studies and in Mediterranean Studies, as well as Certificates in Italian and Spanish Language and Cultural Proficiency.

Upper-level courses used in one Honours, Major, or General Program cannot be counted toward any other Honours, Major, or General Program within or without the department.

The department offers a graduate program. The program offers two streams leading to a Master's degree: Hispanic Studies, and Hispanic and Italian Studies. For more information, please contact the department.

### Native Speakers

For all programs, native speakers may not obtain credit for 100- or 200-level courses. A native speaker is defined as a person who has spoken Spanish, Italian, or Portuguese since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the



language to be literate in it. The department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

**Near-Native Speakers**

A near-native speaker is defined as a person who speaks, writes and understands Spanish, Italian, or Portuguese with few errors and only the occasional non-patterned mistake. The department will assign students with some knowledge of Spanish, Italian, or Portuguese to the appropriate level.

**Course Challenge**

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply to the department for advanced placement to a higher language level.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

**HISPANIC STUDIES PROGRAMS**

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers Honours, Major, General and Minor Programs in Hispanic Studies, as well as a Combined Major in Hispanic and Italian Studies, and a Certificate of Language and Cultural Proficiency in Spanish.

Students pursuing an Honours or Major in Hispanic Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field (for example, Italian or another language, Greek and Roman Studies, English, History or Linguistics).

**Prerequisites**

Students wishing to take 300- and 400-level courses in Spanish must:

- complete SPAN 250A and 250B with a minimum average grade of B- and a minimum grade of C+ in each;
- complete SPAN 270, or be completing SPAN 275;
- complete SPAN 350A as a pre- or corequisite, or have permission of the department.

**SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385**

- Students pursuing a General or Minor Program in Hispanic Studies must take two of these courses.
- Students pursuing a Major or Honours Program must take three of these courses.

Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances, after consultation with the department.

**Hispanic Courses in English**

Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to an Honours, Major or General Degree in Hispanic Studies to a maximum of 3 units.

**Transfer Credit**

Students are encouraged to take courses at universities in Spanish-speaking countries. The department recognizes a broad variety of courses in Spanish language, literature and cultural studies for transfer credit. Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 29) before undertaking studies at universities in Spanish-speaking countries. To ensure that the transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere,

students must consult with the department chair before applying for a Letter of Permission.

**Study Abroad Program**

The department also offers a Study Abroad Program in Spain and Latin America. For further information contact the department.

**Program Requirements**

Students are advised to consult with the department in the selection of their courses.

**Honours Program**

Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the department Chair. Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 7.0 in upper-level Hispanic Studies courses.

**First Year**

- SPAN 100A and 100B

**Second Year**

- SPAN 250A and 250B
- SPAN 270 or 275

**Third and Fourth Years**

- SPAN 350A and 350B
- SPAN 499
- 4.5 units from SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385
- 10.5 additional units of 400-level Hispanic Studies courses, with SPAN 491 recommended as one of these courses, which may include no more than 1.5 units of LAS 400

Graduation from the Honours Program requires a minimum graduating GPA of 6.0 in upper-level Hispanic Studies courses, and a minimum B+ in SPAN 499.

**Major**

**First Year**

- SPAN 100A and 100B

**Second Year**

- SPAN 250A and 250B
- SPAN 270 or 275

**Third and Fourth Years**

- SPAN 350A and 350B
- 4.5 units from SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385
- 7.5 additional units of 400-level Hispanic Studies courses, with SPAN 491 recommended as one of these courses, which may include no more than 1.5 units of LAS 400

**General (Minor)**

**First Year**

- SPAN 100A and 100B

**Second Year**

- SPAN 250A and 250B
- SPAN 270 or 275

**Third and Fourth Years**

- SPAN 350A and 350B
- 3.0 units from SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385
- 3.0 additional units of 400-level Hispanic Studies courses, with SPAN 491 recommended as one of these courses, which may include no more than 1.5 units of LAS 400

**Certificate of Language and Cultural Proficiency: Spanish (10.5 units)**

- 6.0 units of Spanish language at a level suitable to the student's ability, chosen from SPAN 100A, 100B, 149, 249, 250A, 250B, 350A, 350B, 450A, 490A, 490B.

- 4.5 units of courses related to literature, culture and intercultural proficiency (these may include additional Spanish language), chosen from SPAN 108, 150, 185, 204, 205, 208A, 208B, 255, 270, 275, 280, 305, 484C, 484D, MEST 300, 308, 310, 320.

- One of SPAN 185, 208A, 208B or 280 is required for the certificate.

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in Spanish Language and Cultural Proficiency as well as an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Hispanic Studies.

**ITALIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS**

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers Major, General and Minor Programs in Italian Studies, as well as a Combined Major in Hispanic and Italian Studies, and a Certificate of Language and Cultural Proficiency in Italian. Students pursuing a Major in Italian Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field.

**Prerequisites**

Students wishing to take courses in Italian Studies at the third- and fourth-year levels taught in Italian are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years, including ITAL 250A and 250B, with a minimum average GPA of 4.0 and a minimum grade of C+ in each. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the department.

**Transfer Credit**

Students are encouraged to take courses at universities in Italy, particularly at the University of Urbino. The department recognizes a broad variety of courses in Italian language, literature and cultural studies for transfer credit. Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 29) before undertaking studies at universities in Italy. To ensure that the transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students must consult with the department chair before applying for a Letter of Permission.

**Program Requirements**

Students are advised to consult with the department in the selection of their courses.

**Major**

**First Year**

- ITAL 100A, 100B

**Second Year**

- ITAL 250A, 250B

**Third and Fourth Years**

- ITAL 350 (1.5)
- ITAL 351 (1.5)
- 12 units of ITAL courses numbered 300 and above, with ITAL 491 recommended as one of these courses\*

\* Up to 4.5 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below. ITAL 265 is a strongly recommended optional course.

**General (Minor)**

**First Year**

- ITAL 100A, 100B

**Second Year**

- ITAL 250A, 250B

**Third and Fourth Years**

- ITAL 350 (1.5)

- ITAL 351 (1.5)
- 6 units of ITAL courses numbered 300 and above, with ITAL 491 recommended as one of these courses\*

\* Up to 3 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

#### Supporting Course List

Students combining an Italian Minor or Major with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| GRS 341 (1.5)   | Roman History   |
| GRS 342 (1.5)   | Roman Society   |
| GRS 344 (1.5)   | The Fall of the Roman Republic                                    |
| GRS 348 (1.5)   | The City of Rome  |
| GRS 349 (1.5)   | Jews and Christians in the Greek and Roman World                  |
| GRS 372 (1.5)   | Roman Art and Archaeology   |
| GRS 442 (1.5)   | Roman Law and Society   |
| HA 321 (1.5)    | Late Antique and Early Christian History in Art                   |
| HA 326 (1.5)    | Early Medieval History in Art                                     |
| HA 328 (1.5)    | Gothic Art and Architecture                                       |
| HA 341A (1.5)   | Art in Renaissance Florence                                       |
| HA 341C (1.5)   | Michelangelo and Leonardo   |
| HA 342A (1.5)   | Baroque Art in Italy 1550-1700                                    |
| HA 343A (1.5)   | Art in Venice 1500-1800   |
| HA 420 (1.5)    | Seminar in Medieval Art (with the approval of the department)     |
| HSTR 337A (1.5) | The Birth of the Renaissance in Italy                             |
| MEST 300 (1.5)  | Unity and Diversity in the Mediterranean (in English)             |
| MEST 308 (1.5)  | Fascism and Authoritarianism in the Mediterranean (in English)    |
| MEST 310 (1.5)  | The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (in English) |
| MEST 320 (1.5)  | Topics in Mediterranean Studies                                   |

#### Certificate of Language and Cultural Proficiency: Italian (10.5 units)

- 6.0 units of Italian language at a level suitable to the student's ability, chosen from ITAL 100A, 100B, 149, 250A, 250B, 350, 351.
- 4.5 units of courses related to literature, culture and intercultural proficiency (these may include additional Italian language), chosen from ITAL 150, 204, 273, 304, 305, 308, 306, 470, 472A, 472B, MEST 300, 308, 310, 320.

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in Italian Language and Cultural Proficiency as well as an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Italian Studies.

#### COMBINED HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES PROGRAM

##### Combined Major in Hispanic and Italian Studies

##### First Year

- ITAL 100A and 100B (3.0)
- SPAN 100A and 100B (3.0)

##### Second Year\*

- ITAL 250A and 250B (3.0)
- SPAN 250A and 250B (3.0)

- SPAN 270 or 275 (1.5)

##### Third and Fourth Years

- ITAL 350 (1.5)
  - SPAN 350A (1.5)
  - 6 units of ITAL courses numbered 300 and above; up to 1.5 units may be substituted from the Italian Studies supporting course list
  - 1.5 units from SPAN 370, 375, 380, 385
  - 4.5 units of SPAN courses numbered 400 and above and conducted in Spanish
- \*ITAL 265 strongly recommended

#### MEDITERRANEAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Mediterranean Studies Program offers insight into Mediterranean culture from the perspective of two key cultures: those of Spain and Italy.

##### Programs in Mediterranean Studies

##### Major

##### Required Courses

- 3.0 units from MEST 300, 308, 310, 320
- A minimum of 3.0 units of courses from the Breadth Course List
- Up to 9.0 units of courses from the Supporting Course List, for a total of 15 units

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English relating to the Mediterranean region by passing, with a grade of C or higher in each course, 3.0 units of 200-level language courses (FRAN 180 and 300-level reading courses are also acceptable), or by passing a special translation examination administered by the appropriate department.

RS 200A is recommended.

##### General and Minor

##### Required Courses

- 3.0 units from MEST 300, 308, 310, 320
- A minimum of 3.0 units of courses from the Breadth Course List
- Up to 3.0 units of courses from the Supporting Course List, for a total of 9 units

RS 200A is recommended.

##### Breadth Course List

- ANTH 310, 400A, 400B, 402
- FRAN 420 (if focusing on North Africa), 422
- HA 323, 324, 348, 349, 351A, 352, 354, 355A, 355B, 357, 359, 392 (if focusing on the Mediterranean), 450
- HSTR 440, 442, 443, 444, 466
- MEDI 303, 402
- PHIL 305A
- RS 302, 303 (if focusing on Christianity, Judaism, and/or Islam)

##### Supporting Course List

- EUS 300, 301
- GREE (third- and fourth- year courses)
- GRS (third- and fourth-year courses, except 499)
- HA 321, 328, 341A, 341C, 342A, 343A, 447, 449, 489H
- ITAL (third- and fourth-year courses)
- LATI (third- and fourth-year courses)
- PHIL 301, 303, 307, 424, 425, 426
- POLI 300A, 379, 414

- SPAN (third- and fourth-year courses, if focusing on Spain)

#### Department of History

John S. Lutz, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Ott), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert S. Alexander, BA (Western), MA (UofT), PhD (Cantab), Professor

A. Perry Biddiscombe, BA, MA (UNB), PhD (LSE), Professor

Eric W. Sager, BA, PhD (UBC), Professor

Paul Wood, BA (Western), MPhil (Lond), PhD (Leeds), FRHistS, Professor

Guoquan Wu, BA (Beijing), MA (Chinese Academy Social Sciences), MA, PhD (Princeton), Professor

David Zimmerman, BA (UofT), MA, PhD (UNB), Professor

Sara Beam, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Berkeley), Associate Professor

Paul Bramadat, BA (Winnipeg), MA (McGill), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

Penny Bryden, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

Martin Bunton, BA (UBC), MA, DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Zhongping Chen, BA, MA (Nanjing), PhD (Hawaii), Associate Professor

Rachel Cleves, BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Berkeley), Associate Professor

Jason M. Colby, BA (Whitman), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Simon Devereaux, BA, MA, PhD (UofT), Associate Professor

M. L. (Mariel) Grant, BA (Trent), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Lynne S. Marks, BA (UofT), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

Andrea McKenzie, BA (UBC), MA (York), PhD (UofT), Associate Professor

John Price, BA, MA, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Richard Rajala, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (York), Associate Professor

Thomas J. Saunders, BA (York), MA, PhD (UofT), Associate Professor

Oliver Schmidtke, Diplom (Philipps Univistaet Marburg), PhD (European University Institute), Associate Professor

Jordan Stanger-Ross, BA (McGill), PhD (Pennsylvania), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Vibert, BA (Dal), MA (E Anglia), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Jill Walshaw, BA (Calgary), MA (Toulouse II Le-Mirail), PhD (York-UK), Associate Professor

Wendy Wickwire, BMus (W Ont), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Serhy Yekelchuk, BA (Kiev), MA (UkrAcadSci), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Peter Cook, BA (Toronto), MA (Ottawa), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

Timothy S. Haskett, BA, MA, PhD (UofT), Assistant Professor

Mitchell Lewis Hammond, BA, MAR (Yale), MA, PhD (Virginia), Assistant Professor





Christine O'Bonsawin, BSM (Brock), MA, PhD (Western Ontario), Assistant Professor

Andrew Wender, BA (West Washington), J.D. (Seattle U Law), PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

## Adjunct Appointments

John D. Belshaw, BA (UBC), MA (SFU), PhD (LSE), Adjunct

Harold Coward, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (McM), Adjunct

Patrick Dunae, BA (UVic), PhD (Manchester), Adjunct

Lorne Hammond, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct

Larry Hannant, BA (Calgary), MA (Waterloo), PhD (UBC), Adjunct

John Hinde, BA (UVic), MA (Queen's), PhD (SUNY, Buffalo), Adjunct

Frank Leonard BA (UBC), MA (UofT), PhD (York), Adjunct

Daniel Marshall, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (UBC), Adjunct

Gordon Martel, BA (SFU), MA (Tufts and Harvard), PhD (UofT), Adjunct

Rosemary Ommers, BA (Glasgow), PhD (McGill), Adjunct

Christopher Ross, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct

David Stafford, BA, MA (Cambridge), PhD (London), Adjunct

James Wood, BA (Laurier), MA (UNB), PhD (Laurier), Adjunct

## Emeritus

Peter A. Baskerville, BA (UofT), MA, PhD (Queen's)

Gregory R. Blue, BA (St Vincent de Paul), B Phil (U Catholique Louvain), PhD (Cantab)

Harold G. Coward, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (McM)

Ralph C. Croizier, BA (UBC), MA (Wash), PhD (Calif. Berk)

Brian W. Dippie, BA (Alta), MA (Wyo), PhD (Tex),

C. John D. Duder, BA (UVic), PhD (Aberdeen

Charlotte Girard, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Bryn Mawr)

James Hendrickson, BA (Sask), BEd (Alta), MA, PhD (Ore)

Angus G. McLaren, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Harvard), FRSC

Robert McCue, BA, BEd (Alta), MA, PhD (BYU)

John Money, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FRHistS

Andrew Rippin, BA (UofT), MA, PhD (McGill)

Patricia E. Roy, BA (UBC), MA (UofT), PhD (UBC)

Donald Senese, AB, PhD (Harvard)

Phyllis M. Senese, BA (UofT), MA (Car), PhD (York)

E. Patricia Tsurumi, BA (UBC), AM, PhD (Harvard)

## HISTORY PROGRAMS

The department offers Honours, Major, General and Minor programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree. A list of careers relevant for those with training in History is available on the History department website <[www.uvic.ca/history](http://www.uvic.ca/history)>.

A brochure is available through the department office at the start of the advance registration period that includes any changes in scheduling made after publication of the Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please, see page 141.

## Course Levels and Types

Courses in History are designed for prospective History Honours, Major and Minor students, and are also suitable for students specializing in other disciplines. Introductory courses are at the 100 and 200 levels. The 100-level courses explore global and thematic histories. The 200-level courses are surveys of national and regional histories. Advanced courses, both by area and by theme, are at the 300 and 400 level. The 300-level courses consist of lectures or a combination of lectures and discussion. The 400-level courses are discussion seminars.

Courses are organized by area: American history, British history, Canadian history, European history, Asian history, World and comparative history. Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area. The department has academic advisers for Major and Honours students. At the start of each registration period students should consult the departmental website for additional course information and for any changes in scheduling made after publication of the Calendar.

Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the UVic Bookstore. Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Humanities' regulations governing undergraduate degree programs, on page 138.

### Three-Unit Courses Over Two Terms.

In any 3-unit course that is offered over the First Term and the Second Term of Winter Session, students must register in and complete successfully both terms in order to receive credit.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

**Breadth Requirements:** To ensure sufficient breadth in their programs of study, all Honours and Major students are required to take:

1. at least one 1.5-unit course at any level which meets the Early History breadth requirement;
2. at least one 1.5-unit course at any level which meets the Geographical breadth requirement by having a focus outside of Britain, Europe, or North America, and at least 1.5-unit course at any level with a focus within Britain, Europe, or North America.

Requirements 1 and 2 cannot be met by taking a single course.

Courses meeting the **Early History** breadth requirement: HSTR 109, 110, 210A, 220A, 230A, 236, 236A, 236B, 240, 240A, 265A, 267A, 302A, 302B, 305A, 312, 313A, 313B, 316A, 318, 320C, 324A, 328, 329A, 330B, 330C, 335A, 336, 337, 338, 339A, 339B, 342A, 342B, 346, 351, 365A, 376A, 376B, 383A, 383B, 385A, 385D, 412, 412A, 414, 427, 436, 436E, 436L, 436W, 442, 443, 444, 485B.

Courses meeting the **Geographical** breadth requirement by having a focus outside of Britain,

Europe, or North America: HSTR 111, 265A, 265B, 267A, 267B, 272, 276, 277A, 277B, 365, 365A, 365B, 365C, 366, 367, 369, 372, 373, 374, 376A, 376B, 376C, 377, 378, 379, 383C, 465, 477, 479, 481.

**Seminar Requirement:** All Major students must also complete at least one seminar course (400-level). This course can qualify as meeting either requirement 1 or 2 above.

**Substitutions:** For Major and Honours programs a maximum of 3.0 units, and for all General and Minor programs a maximum of 1.5 units, may be substituted from GRS 314, 315, 331, 332, 333, 335, 336, 337, 341, 342, 344, 348, 349, 350, 376, 381, 442, 443, 461, 480A, 480C and MEST 308 for a course in European history. (Special topics courses in the various studies programs [CS, ES, EUS, GERS, GRS, IS, MEDI, MEST, PAAS, RS, RUSS, WS] may only be considered on an ad hoc basis.)

## Honours Program

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more intensively and independently. The Program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in teaching, journalism, law, library science or government service.

Admission to the Program normally requires a minimum overall GPA of 6.0 as well as a minimum of 6.0 in 6 units of History courses, of which at least 3 units should be at the 100 or 200 level. Units in advanced courses meeting this minimum requirement are not counted towards the 18 units of upper-level credits in History required by the Program.

Application for admission to the Honours Program can be made as early as the spring of second year. Applications as late as the summer after third year will also be considered.

The Program requires students to complete the 3-unit Honours Seminar (HSTR 496), which explores historical theory and methods, and the 3-unit Honours Thesis (HSTR 499), a research project normally based on primary sources. HSTR 499 includes an oral examination conducted by a committee comprising the faculty supervisor of the paper and a second reader, as well as the departmental Honours Adviser (or the adviser's representative) acting as chair. Together these are designed to expand understanding of both the content and the craft of history. Students in the Program may also choose to write a Third-Year Honours Essay (HSTR 497).

In addition to HSTR 496 and 499, students are required to take a minimum of 12 units of 300 or 400 level courses in History. Of these 12 units a maximum of 9 units may be selected from one area of interest. Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours Adviser.

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with a minimum grade of C in each course, 3.0 units of language courses at the 200-level or higher (FRAN 180 is also acceptable), or by passing a translation examination administered by the Department of History.

An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 5.0 and a GPA of at least 5.0 in Honours courses (HSTR 496, 497 if taken, 499).

Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Continuation in the fourth year of the Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

**Major Program**

Majors students must complete 6 units of introductory History courses with a minimum GPA of 2.0. At least 3 of these units must be chosen from the following: HSTR 112, 112A, 112B, 210A, 210B, 220A, 220B, 230A, 230B, 236, 236A, 236B, 240, 240A, 240B, 265A, 265B, 267A, 267B.

Major students must complete 15 units of advanced courses (300 and 400 level) in History. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. HSTR 301 is recommended.

Students interested in pursuing a Major in History are strongly advised to consult the departmental Majors' Adviser as soon as possible, ideally in their first year. History Major students are also strongly encouraged to consult the Majors' Adviser regarding their third- and fourth-year programs.

**General and Minor Programs**

History may be taken as one field of concentration in a General Program, or as a Minor. A student should complete:

1. 6 units of introductory History courses at the 100 or 200 level
2. 9 units of History courses at the 300 or 400 level

Students are strongly encouraged to take at least one course designated as "Early History" and listed above under Breadth Requirements.

**Latin American Studies Program**

Director: *Dr. Beatriz de Alba-Koch, BA (ITESM), MA (Paris III), MA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor of Hispanic and Italian Studies*

Website: <[web.uvic.ca/latinamerican](http://web.uvic.ca/latinamerican)>

Encompassing the enormous area of México to Tierra del Fuego, Latin America is home to an ethnically diverse and culturally vibrant population of over five hundred million. With a rich history extending over several centuries, Latin America is also a major player in the world economy.

The programs in Latin American Studies provide students with a broad interdisciplinary understanding of this important geocultural area and a command of the Spanish language. Latin American Literary and Cultural Studies and Latin American Interdisciplinary Studies offer Honours, Major and General and Minor programs. Students are encouraged to develop specialized fields of expertise by combining these programs with concentrations in other disciplines such as Anthropology, Art History and Visual Studies, Business, Education, Geography, Hispanic Studies, History, Political Science, and others (see "Faculty Program Requirements", page 139).

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

**Latin American Literary and Cultural Studies**

LAS 100 is recommended for all LAS programs and should be taken towards the beginning of the program.

**Prerequisites**

- Students wishing to take 300- and 400-level courses in Spanish must achieve a minimum GPA of 4.0 or higher in SPAN 250A, 250B, 270 or 275 (these courses should be taken in second year). Not required for native or near-native speakers of Spanish, who may not obtain credit for 100- or 200-level SPAN courses.
- For SPAN and Interdisciplinary Courses prerequisites, please see the various department and program course listings.

**Honours**

Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the Program Director. Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0.

SPAN 370, 380, 385 .....4.5  
LAS 400, 499 .....4.5

At least 7.5 units from SPAN 350A, 408B, 482, 483A, 483B, 483C, 484A, 484C, 484D, 485B, 486, 495 .....7.5  
3.0 units from interdisciplinary courses .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 19.5

Graduation from the Honours Program requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 in the 19.5 units of upper-level courses, and a minimum grade of B+ in LAS 499.

**Major**

SPAN 370, 380, 385 .....4.5  
LAS 400 .....1.5

At least 6.0 units from SPAN 350A, 408B, 482, 483A, 483B, 483C, 484A, 484C, 484D, 485B, 486, 495 .....6.0  
3.0 units from interdisciplinary courses .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**General and Minor**

SPAN 380, 385 .....3.0  
LAS 400 .....1.5  
3.0 units from, SPAN 350A, 408B, 482, 483A, 483B, 483C, 484A, 484C, 484D, 485B, 486, 495 ..3.0  
1.5 units from interdisciplinary courses .....1.5  
**Total** .....9.0

**Hispanic Courses in English**

Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to an Honours, Major, General or Minor Program in Latin American Literary and Cultural Studies, to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Latin American Interdisciplinary Studies**

LAS 100 is recommended for all LAS programs and should be taken towards the beginning of the program.

**Prerequisites**

- 3.0 units of SPAN or PORT language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is highly recommended). Not required for native or near-native speakers of Spanish or

Portuguese, who may not obtain credit for 100- or 200-level SPAN or PORT courses.

- For Interdisciplinary Courses prerequisites, please see the various department and program course listings.

**Honours**

Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the Program Director. Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0.

LAS 400, 499 .....4.5  
15.0 units from the interdisciplinary courses below ..... 15.0  
**Total** ..... 19.5

Graduation from the Honours Program requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 in the 19.5 units of upper-level courses, and a minimum grade of B+ in LAS 499.

**Major**

LAS 400 .....1.5  
13.5 units from the interdisciplinary courses below ..... 13.5  
**Total** .....15.0

**General and Minor**

LAS 400 .....1.5  
7.5 units from the interdisciplinary courses below .....7.5  
**Total** .....9.0

**Interdisciplinary Courses on Latin America**

Students must take at least one course from a minimum of two departments or programs. Variable content courses require the permission of the program in advance.

- ANTH 325; if focusing on Latin America: ANTH 391, 392, 393, 394, 395 (permission of the program)
- GEOG 347B
- IED 372 (permission of the program)
- HSTR 370, 376A, 376B, 376C, 470 (permission of the program)
- LAS 310, 320, 400 (second and subsequent times), 495
- MUS 319; 320 (permission of the program)
- POLI 372, 381; 317, 436 (permission of the program)
- SPAN 380, 385, 408B, 482, 483A, 483B, 483C, 484A, 484C, 484D, 484E, 485B, 486; 495 (permission of the program)





## Department of Linguistics

*John Archibald, BA, MA, PhD (OISE/Tor), Professor*  
*Hossein Nassaji, BA, MA (Isfahan U), PhD (OISE/Tor), Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Leslie Saxon, BA, MA (Tor), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor*

*Sonya Bird, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (U of Arizona), Associate Professor*

*Alexandra D'Arcy, BA (Brit Col), MA (MUN), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Associate Professor*

*Li-Shih Huang, BA (York), MEd, PhD (OISE/Tor), Associate Professor*

*Hua Lin, BA (Lanzhou), MEd, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor*

*Martha McGinnis-Archibald, BA, MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Associate Professor*

*Suzanne Urbanczyk, BSc, MA (UVic), PhD (U of Mass), Associate Professor*

*Peter Jacobs, BTh (Summit Pacific College), MA (U of Oregon), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor*

### Sessional Lecturer Appointments

*Sandra Kirkham, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer*

*David A. McKercher, BSc (Calgary), BEd, MA (UVic), PhD (Stanford), Sessional Lecturer*

*Judith Nylvek, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Sessional Lecturer*

### Adjunct Appointments

*Suzanne Cook, BA (Honours), MA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-17)*

*B. Craig Dickson, BA, MA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-17)*

*Sandra S. Fotos, BA (Berkeley), MPhil (East Africa), MS (Hawaii), EdD (Temple, Japan), Adjunct Professor (2014-17)*

*Suzanne Gessner, BA (U of Regina), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-15)*

*Brent McNeill, BA, MA (Western Wash), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-17)*

*Tadao Miyamoto, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor (2014-17)*

*Ronald Wardhaugh, BA (Durham), BEd (Alberta), MA (Michigan), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Professor (2014-17)*

*Adam Werle, BA (Wash), PhD (U of Mass), Adjunct Assistant Professor, 2014-17)*

*Andrea Wilhelm, BA (Tübingen), MA, PhD (Calgary), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-15)*

### Emeritus

*James Arthurs, BA (Durham), MA (UVic), PhD (Brit Col)*

*John H. Esling, BA (Northw), MA (Mich), PhD (Edin), FRSC, Professor*

*Barbara P. Harris, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (UVic)*

*Thomas E. Hukari, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Wash)*

*Joseph F. Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), FRSC*

*Lorna B. Williams, BA (SFU), PhD (U of Tennessee), Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair in Indigenous Knowledge and Learning*

## LINGUISTICS PROGRAMS

The Department of Linguistics offers the following degree and diploma programs:

- General, Major and Honours BA in Linguistics
- Major and Honours BA in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)
- Major and Honours BSc in Linguistics
- Diploma in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)
- Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR)

### Placement in ASL courses

Students who have successfully completed a college or university course in ASL and/or are fluent ASL signers may apply to the department for advanced placement to a higher language level. The department does not offer course challenges for ASL courses.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
 Please, see page 141.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Practicum Requirement

Students should be aware that a practicum is required in order to complete the course of study for a BA or Diploma in Applied Linguistics and is an elective in the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

Please refer to “Guidelines for Ethical Conduct” and “Regulations Concerning Practica”, page 138.

### BA In Linguistics Honours Program

Students who wish to pursue an Honours BA degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the department. Normally, a GPA of 6.0 in all LING courses completed up to the time of application to the Honours Program is required for admission. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must:

1. Achieve a GPA of at least 6.0 (B+) in all 300- and 400-level LING courses;
2. Successfully complete LING 411, 412 and 499 (for a total of 21 units of upper-level LING coursework), and achieve a letter grade of at least B+ in 499;
3. Submit a proposal for Honours thesis research in the September-December term of the final year.

### Major Program

#### Required Courses: First and Second Years

LING 100A or 181 .....	1.5
LING 200 .....	1.5
LING 203 .....	1.5
LING 204 .....	1.5

#### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

LING 309 .....	1.5
LING 311 .....	1.5
LING 312 .....	1.5

**Research-focused course:** One of 411, 412, 431, 461, 486, 495 .....

**Language-focused course:** One of 341, 372, 378, 401, 403, 405, 450. ....1.5

LING courses numbered 300 and above. ....7.5

### Concentrations

The Department of Linguistics offers concentrations in the BA in Linguistics in the following areas: Language and Society; Language and Speech; Indigenous Languages. Students complete the required courses noted below within the Major and Honours program requirements in Third and Fourth Years.

#### Concentration in Language and Society:

- LING 395, 495.
- Two of 377, 390, 392, 396, 398, 420.

#### Concentration in Language and Speech:

- LING 380, 381, 486.
- One of 300, 370A, 370B, 370C, 386.

#### Concentration in Indigenous Languages:

- LING 431, 461.
- Two of 372, 377, 379, 401, 403, 405, 450 (if the topic is an Indigenous language).

### General and Minor Programs

Students following a General or Minor Program in Linguistics are required to take LING 100A and at least 9 units of courses in Linguistics at the 300 or 400 level.

### BA in Applied Linguistics

The BA in Applied Linguistics prepares students for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs outside the public school system.

The BA in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in BC. For information, contact Education Advising.

### Honours Program

Students who wish to pursue an Honours BA degree in Applied Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the department. Normally, a GPA of 6.0 in all LING courses completed up to the time of application to the Honours Program is required for admission. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must:

1. Achieve a GPA of at least 6.0 (B+) in all 300- and 400-level LING courses;
2. Successfully complete LING 312 as part of the 15 units required for the Major degree;
3. Successfully complete LING 411, 412 and 499 (for a total of 21 units of upper-level LING coursework), and achieve a letter grade of at least B+ in 499;
4. Submit a proposal for Honours thesis research in the September-December term of the final year.

### Major Program

#### Required Courses: First and Second Years

- LING 100A or 181
- LING 200
- LING 203
- 3 units of English courses (excluding ENGL 101), of which at least 1.5 units must be numbered 200 or above
- 3 units from LING 204, PSYC 100A, 100B



- 4.5 units of second language courses, of which at least 1.5 units must be numbered 200 or above; students whose first language is not English may apply to the department for a possible waiver of this requirement

#### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

15 units:

- LING 309
- LING 311
- LING 312 or 338
- LING 373
- LING 374
- LING 388
- LING 475
- LING 476
- 3 units selected from LING 325 or 326, 370A, 377, 386, 387, 389, 390 or 392, 395, 397 or 398, 495 (1.5 of these 3 units may also be selected from LING 396, 401, 403, 405, 450)

#### Corequisite Courses:

- 3 units selected from upper-level English or Writing

#### BSc in Linguistics

The BSc in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

General and Minor programs leading to a BSc degree are not available.

#### Honours Program

Students who wish to pursue an Honours BSc degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the department. Normally, a GPA of 6.0 in all LING courses completed up to the time of application to the Honours Program is required for admission. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must:

1. Achieve a GPA of at least 6.0 (B+) in all 300- and 400-level LING courses;
2. Successfully complete LING 311 and 312 as part of the 15 units of upper-level LING coursework required for the Major degree;
3. Successfully complete LING 411, 412 and 499 (for a total of 21 units of upper-level LING coursework), and achieve a letter grade of at least B+ in 499;
4. Submit a proposal for Honours thesis research in the September-December term of the final year.

#### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

- LING 300 or 309
- LING 311
- LING 312
- LING 370A
- LING 370B
- LING 380
- LING 381
- LING 411
- LING 412
- LING 486
- LING 499 (3.0)
- 3 additional units of upper-level Linguistics courses, selected from the following: LING 370C, 373, 386, 482, 495, and/or from the following not already selected: LING 300, 309

#### Major Program

##### Required Courses: First and Second Years

- LING 100A or 181
- LING 200
- LING 203
- LING 204
- BIOL 150A or 186
- BIOL 150B or 184 or EPHE 141
- MATH 100 or 102\*
- 3 units from PHYS 102, 110, 111, 112, 120, 130, 220
- PSYC 100A, 100B and 201

\* Students are advised to take MATH 100 or 102 at the earliest possible opportunity.

##### Recommended Electives

- CSC 100, 110, 115
- EPHE 241 and 242 (prerequisite 141)
- PHYS 214
- PSYC 215A, 340
- MUS 306, 307
- Course(s) in a second language.

##### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

- LING 370A
- LING 370B
- LING 380
- LING 381
- LING 486
- 4.5 units selected from LING 300, 309, 311, 312, 411, 412
- 3 additional units of upper-level Linguistics courses, selected from the following: LING 370C, 373, 386, 482, 495 and from the following not already selected: LING 300, 309, 311, 312, 411, 412

##### Corequisite Courses

- PSYC 300A
- 4.5 units selected from PSYC 300B, 313, 315, 317A, 317B, 323, 335, 413, 415A, 415B, 450.

#### Diploma in Applied Linguistics

##### Program Admission and Regulations

Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent before admission to the program. Applicants must also complete at least 4.5 units of courses in English (excluding ENGL 101) and 4.5 units of second language courses, either upon admission or concurrently with the Diploma program.

Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will be required to have a major in English or permission of the Applied Linguistics Adviser.

Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.

The program may be completed within one year of full-time study, but can also be taken part time. It must be completed within five years. For part-time students, LING 476 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

Courses taken for the Diploma program cannot be applied towards another degree.

Applicants who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed

the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the province. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

#### Diploma Requirements

The Diploma requires a minimum of 15 units of course work in addition to those credited towards a degree. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the department. Students whose degrees are from universities other than the University of Victoria must complete the entire 15 units at UVic. Students with a UVic degree may negotiate to have transfer credit from other universities apply to the Diploma program.

##### Required Courses (15 units)

- LING 100A or 181
- LING 200 or 203
- LING 373
- LING 374
- LING 388
- LING 475
- LING 476
- 4.5 units from LING 338, 370A, 377, 386, 387, 389, 390 or 392, 395, 397 or 398

**Note:** Diploma students who wish to pursue the MA in Applied Linguistics should complete both LING 200 and 203.

#### Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR)

This program is offered by the Department of Linguistics in partnership with the Division of Continuing Studies and the En'owkin Centre of the Okanagan Nation. Admission is open to all those committed to the revitalization of Indigenous languages in Canada or anywhere on the globe.

It is possible to undertake coursework on the Certificate concurrently with progress toward a degree program (Bachelor's, Master's, or PhD). Please consult with program staff regarding this articulation.

The goal of the Certificate Program is to develop understanding of the complex dynamics of language loss, maintenance, and recovery while also providing practical strategies for work in Aboriginal communities to preserve and revitalize threatened languages. This program is designed to honour traditional knowledge and practices, to recognize and accommodate the realities and needs of diverse communities, and to provide a foundation for both language revitalization activities and for further study in linguistics, education, and/or cultural resource management.

##### Certificate Requirements

Participants in the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization must complete six core courses (9 units) and three elective courses (4.5 units). To ensure that students are themselves actively engaged in the process of learning an Aboriginal language, students must take an elective course in an Aboriginal language or demonstrate other comparable experience. Please see below under "Aboriginal Language Requirement."

The core courses are offered in Summer Institutes at the En'owkin Centre in Penticton or at



the University of Victoria, and at varying times during the year in other locations. Elective courses are offered at the En'owkin Centre, at the University of Victoria, or in community settings. It is possible to arrange transfer credits for elective courses from other programs or other colleges and universities; please consult program staff for details.

**Core Courses (9.0 units)**

- LING 180A (1.5 units)
- LING 180B (1.5 units)
- LING 181 (1.5 units)
- LING 182 (1.5 units)
- LING 183A (1.5 units)
- LING 183B (1.5 units)

**Elective Courses (4.5 units to be chosen)**

- LING 158 or IED 158 Indigenous Language I: Mentorship
- LING 159 or IED 159 Indigenous Language I
- LING 172 Introduction to Indigenous Languages of British Columbia
- LING 184 Indigenous Language Materials Development
- LING 185 Indigenous Language Revitalization Practicum
- LING 186 Language in Indigenous Culture
- LING 187 Special Topics in Language Revitalization
- LING 258 or IED 258 Indigenous Language II: Mentorship
- LING 259 or IED 259 Indigenous Language II
- LING 358 or IED 358 Indigenous Language III: Mentorship
- LING 359 or IED 359 Indigenous Language III
- LING 379 Language and Land
- LING 458 or IED 458 Indigenous Language IV: Mentorship
- LING 459 or IED 459 Indigenous Language IV

For students who choose LING or IED 158, 185, 258, 358, 458, please consult program staff for procedures and requirements of these practicum courses. Also, please refer to "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica," page 138.

**Indigenous Language Requirement**

Students must complete at least one course offered under LING or IED 158, 159, 258, 259, 358, 359, 458, or 459, or take a course in an Indigenous language at a college or university for transfer credit, in order to strengthen knowledge of processes associated with learning an Indigenous language.

For students who have already successfully completed a college or university course in an Indigenous language and/or are fluent speakers of an Indigenous language, consult with the Academic Adviser of the CALR program to transfer the credit or challenge this elective course requirement.

For more information, please contact:

Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization  
 Cultural Management Programs,  
 Division of Continuing Studies  
 University of Victoria  
 PO Box 3030 STN CSC  
 Victoria, BC V8W 3N4

Email: [calr@uvic.ca](mailto:calr@uvic.ca)  
 Phone: 250-721-8457  
 Fax: 250-721-8774  
 Website: [continuingstudies.uvic.ca/calr](http://continuingstudies.uvic.ca/calr)

**Indigenous Language Course Challenge**

The course challenge process is intended to allow you to receive up to 3 units of elective credit, based on your proficiency in an Indigenous language. If that proficiency has been gained through the completion of coursework at a local college or university, you can apply to transfer that credit to the University of Victoria. However, if your proficiency has been gained through life experience, you can apply to challenge LING 159 or IED 159 and/or LING 259 or IED 259 as described below.

To challenge a course, you are required to provide a letter from a local language authority certifying that you have achieved a degree of proficiency in that language. As well, you will be required to complete a course challenge application form and to submit a fee equivalent to 50% of the tuition assessed for a 1.5 unit course. Based on this application, the academic advisers to the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization will determine if the course challenge is successful, establish the equivalency to LING 159 or IED 159 and/or LING 259 or IED 259 and arrange for the credit to be entered on your academic record.

Please have your language authority complete and sign the LING 159 or IED 159 and/or LING 259 or IED 259 challenge form and return it to us with the course challenge application and fee.

You are urged to complete the course challenge process upon admission to the Certificate Program so that you can plan your elective requirements accordingly.

Please mail your course challenge materials to:

Academic Adviser  
 Aboriginal Language Revitalization Programs  
 Department of Linguistics  
 University of Victoria  
 PO Box 1700  
 Victoria, BC V8W 2Y2

**Medieval Studies Program**

*Director: Hélène Cazes, BA, MA, DEA (Paris Sorbonne, ENS Paris), PhD (Paris Ovest), Professor, Department of French*

**Medieval Studies Program Committee**

*Marcus Milwright, DPhil (Oxford), Professor, Art History and Visual Studies. Term expires July 1, 2015*

*Joseph Grossi, B.A. (Providence College), M.A. (Ohio State), Ph.D. (Ohio State) Term expires July 1, 2015*

*Sara Beam, B.A. (McG), M.A. (California, Berkley), Ph.D. (California, Berkley), Associate Professor, Department of History, Term expires July 1, 2016*

*Iain MacLeod Higgins, BA, MA (UBC), AM, PhD (Harvard), Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2016*

Website: [web.uvic.ca/medieval](http://web.uvic.ca/medieval)

Office: Clearihue D264

**MEDIEVAL STUDIES PROGRAMS**

Medieval culture, which flourished in Europe from about CE 300-1500, and has analogues in many non-European cultures, lends itself well to interdisciplinary study. This Program seeks to train students in the principles, methods, and problems of Medieval Studies and to introduce them to the written, visual, and material sources required for a thoughtful, critical study of the medieval world.

Medieval Studies offers Honours, Major, General and Minor programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students may also undertake the Major in Medieval Studies together with a Major Program in another department (see "Double Major Program", page 140), or with a Major in another faculty (see "Interfaculty Program", page 140). By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see "Minor Program", page 140).

Students interested in pursuing a program in Medieval Studies should consult with the program Director.

**Course Work By Education Students**

Students applying to the Post-Degree Professional Program in the Faculty of Education may use up to 3 units of credit from the following Medieval Studies courses to fulfill a portion of the Social Studies (see History emphasis) teaching area requirements: MEDI 303, 304, 305, 360 and 401, 402 (MEDI 360 and 401, 402 with the approval of the Faculty of Education only). Students who wish to pursue this option should contact the Director of Medieval Studies.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
 Please, see page 141.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Honours Program**

In the Honours Program in Medieval Studies, students have the opportunity to work more independently and intensively on a special research essay. The graduating essay will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in the final year of the degree.

**Admission**

Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum overall GPA of 6.0 in 3.0 units of Program courses at the 300 and 400 level.

Normally a student applies for Honours at the end of the second year. Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Director of Medieval Studies.

**Third- and Fourth-year Requirements**

MEDI 303 The Medieval World .....	1.5
MEDI 304 Encountering the Middle Ages .....	1.5
MEDI 451 Reading, Writing and the Book in the Medieval World OR	
MEDI 452 Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies .....	1.5
MEDI 499 Honours Graduating Essay.....	1.5

15.0 units of courses numbered 300 or above selected from MEDI offerings and the list of Eligible Courses (with no more than 4.5 units selected from any one department)..... 15.0  
**Total** ..... 21.0

Students whose GPA in MEDI courses numbered 300 and above falls below 3.5 at the end of any session will be required to transfer to the Major Program. Students whose graduating average, or whose average in Program courses taken in MEDI at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.5, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a BA with a Major in Medieval Studies.

**Language Requirement for Honours**

Students are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English. Latin and Greek are particularly recommended although students may also choose French, German, Italian, or Spanish. A student may apply to the Program to substitute another language. Students will normally fulfill this requirement by completing successfully 3.0 units of 200-level language courses with a grade of C or higher in each course. This requirement may also be fulfilled by completing successfully FRAN 180, or GREE 101 and 102, or LATI 101 and 102, with a grade of C or higher in each course. In special circumstances, students already fluent in a language may request a translation examination administered by the Program.

**Major Program Admission**

The Program strongly recommends that students undertaking a Major in Medieval Studies achieve a reading knowledge of a second language. Introductory courses in Latin (LATI 101 and 102) and Greek (GREE 101 and 102) are particularly recommended for the study of Medieval culture.

HSTR 236: Medieval Europe (3.0), or HSTR 236A: The Creation of the Medieval World (1.5) and HSTR 236B: The European Middle Age (1.5), is suggested.

**Requirements for the Major**

MEDI 303 The Medieval World .....1.5  
 MEDI 304 Encountering the Middle Ages .....1.5  
**3 units of the following:**..... 3.0  
 MEDI 360 Selected Topics in Medieval Culture  
 MEDI 401 Seminar in Medieval Culture  
 MEDI 402 Cross-Cultural Encounters and Exchanges  
 MEDI 451 Reading, Writing and the Book in the Medieval World  
 MEDI 452 Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies  
 9.0 units of courses, selected from MEDI offerings and the list of Eligible Courses numbered 300 or above (with no more than 3.0 units selected from any one department).....9.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Double Major**

Student pursuing a Double Major may select courses on the Eligible Courses list from their second field of concentration, but the same units cannot be used for both Majors.

**General and Minor Programs**

MEDI 303.....1.5  
 MEDI 304.....1.5  
 MEDI 360 or 401 or 451 or 452 .....1.5  
 4.5 units of course offerings numbered 300 or above, selected from MEDI offerings and the list of Eligible Courses list, to be approved by the Director of Medieval Studies .....4.5  
**Total** .....9.0

**Combined English Honours with Medieval Studies Minor**

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- 3.0 units from MEDI 301, 302, 303, or 304
- 1.5 units from MEDI 401, 402, 451, or 452
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of Eligible Courses for the Medieval Studies Program.
- 1.5 units selected from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- 1.5 units selected from the following list: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

**Eligible Courses**

ENGL 337 (1.5) Medieval British Literature in Translation  
 ENGL 338 (1.5) Introduction to Old Icelandic  
 ENGL 339 (1.5) Old Icelandic Literature  
 ENGL 340 (1.5) Introduction to Old English  
 ENGL 341 (1.5) Old English Literature  
 ENGL 342 (1.5) Early Middle English Literature  
 ENGL 343 (1.5) Later Middle English Literature  
 ENGL 344A (1.5) Chaucer: Canterbury Tales  
 ENGL 344B (1.5) Chaucer: Troilus and Minor Works  
 ENGL 348 (1.5) Alliterative Traditions  
 ENGL 350 (1.5) Medieval and Renaissance Scottish Literature  
 ENGL 353 (1.5) Studies in Medieval English Literature  
 ENGL 464 (1.5) The Bible and Literature in English  
 FRAN 404 (1.5) History of French Language  
 FRAN 430\* (1.5) Studies in French Literature before 1800  
 FRAN 431 (1.5-3.0) Medieval Literature  
 FRAN 432 (1.5) (also MEDI 442) Common Grounds in European Medieval Literature  
 FRAN 434 (1.5) Medieval and Renaissance Theatre  
 HA 321 (1.5) Late Antique and Early Christian History in Art  
 HA 323 (1.5) Byzantine History in Art  
 HA 324 (1.5) Ancient and Medieval Jewish Art  
 HA 326 (1.5) Early Medieval History in Art  
 HA 328 (1.5) Gothic Art and Architecture  
 HA 352 (1.5) Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture

HA 354 (1.5) Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture  
 HA 357 (1.5) Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Empire  
 HA 420 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art  
 HA 450 (1.5-3.0) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization  
 HSTR 320\* (1.5 or 3.0) Topics in British History  
 HSTR 336A (1.5 or 3.0) Topics in Medieval Europe  
 HSTR 336T (1.5) The Created Medieval History of J.R.R. Tolkien's Middle-Earth  
 HSTR 412 (1.5 or 3.0) Seminar in Medieval England  
 HSTR 412A (1.5 or 3.0) Crime and Criminality in Medieval England  
 HSTR 436 (1.5 or 3.0) Seminar in Medieval Europe  
 HSTR 436F (1.5 or 3.0) Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society  
 HSTR 436L (1.5) Medieval Law and Literacy  
 HSTR 436T (1.5) The Records of the History of Middle-Earth  
 HSTR 436W (1.5 or 3.0) Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition  
 ITAL 470 (1.5) Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)  
 ITAL 472A (1.5) Boccaccio's Decameron (in English)  
 ITAL 472B (1.5) Francis Petrarch: His Life as Literature (in English)  
 PHIL 305A (1.5) Early Medieval Philosophy  
 PHIL 305B (1.5) Later Medieval Philosophy  
 POLI 300A (1.5) Ancient and Medieval Political Thought  
 SPAN 470 (1.5) Medieval Literature  
 SPAN 490A (1.5) History of the Spanish Language  
 THEA 315 (1.5) Studies in Medieval Theatre  
 \* Permissible if the topic of the course addresses the Medieval period

**Background and Comparative Courses**

Students, especially those considering graduate studies in the field of Medieval Studies, are urged to take advantage of the Latin courses offered by the Department of Greek and Roman Studies. Since the study of ancient Greece and Rome provides an excellent background for Medieval Studies, and because medieval culture has a number of analogues in non-European cultures, the following background and comparative courses are useful electives. HSTR 236 (Medieval Europe) is also suggested.  
 ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture  
 ANTH 305 (1.5) Anthropology of the Arts  
 ANTH 306 (1.5) Folklore in Contemporary Society  
 ANTH 310 (1.5) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion  
 ANTH 332 (1.5) Ethnology of Europe





ENGL 410 (3.0)	Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions
GRS 300 (1.5)	Greek Epic
GRS 323 (1.5)	Ancient Comedy and Satire
GRS 335 (1.5)	Women in the Greek and Roman World
GRS 341 (1.5)	Roman History
GRS 342 (1.5)	Roman Society
GRS 372 (1.5)	Roman Art and Archaeology
GRS 376 (1.5)	Ancient Technology
GRS 381 (1.5)	Greek and Roman Religion
GRS 442 (1.5)	Roman Law and Society
HA 348 (1.5)	Introduction to Islamic Archaeology
HA 351A (1.5)	Painting in Medieval Islam
HA 358 (1.5)	Islam and Asia
LATI 301 (1.5)	Vergil
LATI 481 (1.5)	Seminar in Latin Literature
PHIL 301 (1.5)	Plato
PHIL 303 (1.5)	Aristotle
SPAN 471B (1.5)	Miracle Stories in the Marian Tradition

## Department of Pacific and Asian Studies

*R. Christopher Morgan, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (ANU), Assistant Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Michael H. Bodden, BA, MA, PhD (Wis, Madison), Professor*

*Richard King, BA, MA (Cantab), PhD (UBC), Professor*

*Andrew Marton, BSc (UBC), MA Interdisciplinary (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor*

*M. Cody Poulton, BA, MA, PhD (U of T), Professor*

*Martin Adam, BA (Calgary), MA (Waterloo), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor*

*Timothy Iles, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (U of T), Associate Professor*

*Tsung-Cheng Lin, BA (FJU, Taiwan), MA (IU Bloomington), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor*

*Hiroko Noro, BA, MA (Aoyama Gakuin), PhD (U of T), Associate Professor*

*Katsuhiko Endo, BA (SUNY Binghamton), MA (Cornell), PhD (NYU), Assistant Professor*

*Yasuko France, BA (Tokyo), MEd (UMass), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Mika Kimura, BA, MA (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Karen Kai-Ying P. Tang, BA (National Taiwan Normal U), MA (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Jun Tian, BA (Shaanxi Normal U, China), MA (NW Polytechnical U, China), MA (York), PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor*

### Adjunct, Emeritus, Visiting and Cross-listed Appointments

*James A. Boutillier, BA (Dal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor*

*Harry Hsin-i Hsiao, BA (Tunghai), MA, PhD (Harv), Associate Professor Emeritus*

*David Chuenyan Lai, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor*

*Joe B. Moore, BA (Wyo), MA (UC Berkeley), PhD (Wis), Associate Professor Emeritus*

*Jordan Paper, AB (UChicago), MA, PhD (Wis, Madison), Adjunct Professor*

*Yuen-fong Woon, BA, MA (HK), PhD (UBC), Professor Emeritus*

### PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Pacific and Asian Studies offers BA programs that address a cross-regional, multi-disciplinary and multi-cultural approach to the study of the Asia-Pacific, with courses in three languages (Chinese, Japanese and Indonesian-Malay), four regions (China, Japan, Southeast Asia and Oceania) and a wide range of academic disciplines.

The department offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Chinese Studies (General/Minor)
- Japanese Studies (General/Minor)
- Pacific and Asian Studies (Honours, Major, General/Minor)
- Southeast Asian Studies (General/Minor)

The department also offers the following Certificates in support of a student's Bachelor degree:

- Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency: Chinese
- Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency: Japanese

For courses on China, Japan, Oceania, and Southeast Asia, please refer to PAAS in the course listings.

### Co-operative Education Programs Please, see page 141.

### Admission to Courses

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities it may be necessary to restrict enrolment in some courses.

Students proceeding toward a Major or General degree in Pacific and Asian Studies will be given priority over students in other programs. Students who wish to repeat a course at any level will be given lower priority than students taking the course for the first time.

For admission to most language courses numbered 121, 218 or 238 or above, a minimum grade of B, or in some cases higher, in the prerequisite course is required. As language courses are limited to 25 students per section, the department reserves the right to rank students according to their grades for the prerequisite course. Students are warned that all Pacific and Asian Studies degree programs include a language requirement; students who fail to complete the language requirement will not be permitted to graduate in the program.

Students who have completed any given level of courses in a language at UVic or through transfer credit will not be granted credit for subsequent courses at a lower level in the same language.

Satisfaction of the Academic Writing Requirement is prerequisite to registration in all courses numbered 300 or higher.

### Placement Tests of Transfer Students

Although transfer students may be given credit for language courses taken at their previous

institution, they will not be guaranteed admittance to more advanced language courses in this department.

Students who may be considered native speakers of Indonesian, Japanese or any form of Chinese should consult the statements on "native speakers" at the head of the course listings.

Students who wish to continue their language studies should consult the department before registration and may be required to take a placement test to determine the level at which they should register. Transfer students who register in language courses without such consultation are advised that the department's policies concerning minimum grades in prerequisite courses apply to them; if they register for a language course without consulting the department they may be required to drop the course or transfer to a different level once classes begin.

### Transfer Credit

Students are encouraged to study at Universities in the Asia Pacific region; the department recognizes a range of courses in language and other topics from these institutions for transfer credit. In specific circumstances, the faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic may be lowered to 9 for students who complete at least 9 units at a university in the Asia-Pacific region.

### PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Honours Program

Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Pacific and Asian Studies Undergraduate Adviser. Program requirements are the same as for the Major, with the addition of:

- 1.5 units of PAAS courses numbered 300 or higher;
- PAAS 499 (1.5)

Students may apply for admission to the Honours Program in the spring term of their second year or in the fall term of their third year.

Admission requires:

1. PAAS 100 (PACI 210 or 200A and 200B), PAAS 200 (PACI 290), any one of PAAS 300 (PACI 325), PAAS 301 (PACI 390), PAAS 302 (PACI 392) or PAAS 304, 400 (PACI 490A). A grade of at least B+ must be achieved in each course;
2. Written permission from a Pacific and Asian Studies faculty member willing to act as research adviser for the PAAS 499 essay;
3. Approval of the proposed program of courses by the Undergraduate Adviser.

Continuation in the Honours Program requires maintenance of a GPA of at least 6.0 in all upper-level PAAS courses.

The total number of units in the program is 27.

#### Major Program

The Major Program includes core courses required for all students, as well as courses of both an integrative and specialized nature, from which students may choose. The requirements provide for both breadth and specialization in terms of geographical or linguistic interest.

- PAAS 100 (1.5)
- PAAS 200 (1.5)
- One of PAAS 300, 301, 302, 304 (1.5)
- PAAS 400 (1.5)
- 9.0 units of PAAS courses numbered 300 or higher
- 9.0 units of Chinese or Japanese language, at least 3.0 units of which must be at the 300-level or higher; or 6 units of study in Indonesian/Malay language plus 3 units of upper-level courses related to Southeast Asia chosen from PAAS 307, 308, 364, 365, 368 to 373, 401, 403, 405, 406, 409, 464 to 468.

The total number of units in the program is 24.

**General and Minor Program**

**Chinese Studies**

- PAAS 100, 150, 151, or 152 (1.5)
- 9.0 units of PAAS courses chosen from 310 to 313, 318, 350 to 359, 410, 450 to 459, 497

Language Requirement for Native Speakers of Chinese:

- 6.0 units of Chinese language chosen from PAAS 212, 312, 313, 353, 410, 459, 495, 497 (depending on the topic; consult with the undergraduate adviser)

Language Requirement for non-Native Speakers of Chinese:

- 6.0 units of Chinese language chosen from PAAS 118, 218, 310, 311, 318

PAAS 310 to 313, 318, 410 and 497 may not be counted toward both the required 9 units and the Language Requirement.

**Japanese Studies**

- PAAS 100, 180, or 181 (1.5)
- 9.0 units of PAAS courses numbered 300 or higher chosen from PAAS 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 338, 380 to 399, 480 to 488, 495 to 497 (depending on the topic; consult with the undergraduate adviser)
- 6.0 units of Japanese language courses chosen from PAAS 138, 238, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 338 (Native speakers may substitute other Japan-related courses chosen in consultation with the program adviser.)

PAAS 330 to 334, 338 may not be counted towards both the required 9.0 units and the Language Requirement.

**Pacific and Asian Studies**

- PAAS 100 (1.5)
- PAAS 200 (1.5)
- 4.5 units of 100- to 200-level PAAS courses
- 9.0 units of PAAS courses numbered 300 or higher chosen from PAAS 300 to 304, 307 to 309, 308, 364, 365, 400, 401, 403, 405, 406, 407, 409, 464, 465, 466, 493, 495, 496 (depending on the topic; consult with the undergraduate adviser)

**Southeast Asian Studies**

- PAAS 100, 170, or 171 (1.5)
- 9.0 units of PAAS courses numbered 300 or higher chosen from PAAS 368 to 373; 467, 468, 495 to 497 (depending on the topic; consult with the undergraduate adviser)
- 6.0 units of Indonesian/Malay language courses chosen from PAAS 120, 121, 220, 221 (Native speakers may substitute other

Southeast-Asia-related courses chosen in consultation with the program adviser.)

**Undergraduate Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency Programs**

**Chinese (10.5 units)**

- PAAS 151 (1.5 units)
- 6.0 units of Chinese language chosen from PAAS 118, 212, 218, 310 to 313, 318, 353, 410, 411
- 3.0 units of China-related courses, chosen from PAAS 150, 151, 202, 207, 250, 279, 350 to 358 (may include courses chosen from 212, 310 to 313, 318, 353, 410, 411)

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in Chinese Language and Cultural Proficiency as well as an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Chinese Studies.

**Japanese (10.5 units)**

- PAAS 181 (1.5 units)
- 6.0 units of Japanese language chosen from PAAS 138, 235, 238, 330 to 336, 338, 430, 432
- 3.0 units of Japan-related courses, chosen from PAAS 180, 202, 207, 289, 386, 388, 393, 394, 399 (may include courses chosen from 235, 330 to 336, 338, 430, 432)

Students cannot complete concurrently a Certificate in Japanese Language and Cultural Proficiency as well as an Honours, Major, General or Minor in Japanese Studies.

**Department of Philosophy**

*Margaret Cameron, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair in the Aristotelian Tradition*

*Cindy L Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Associate Professor*

*Eike-Henner W. Kluge, BA (Calg), AM, PhD (Mich), Professor*

*Colin Macleod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor and Chair*

*Michael J. Raven, BA (Reed College), MA (NYU), PhD (NYU), Associate Professor*

*Patrick W. Rysiew, BA (S Fraser), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Associate Professor*

*David Scott, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Reading), Associate Professor*

*Scott Woodcock, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*Audrey Yap, BA (UBC), PhD (Stanford), Associate Professor*

*James O. Young, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (Bost), Professor*

**Assistant Teaching Professors**

*Nina Belmonte, B.A. (Georgetown, summa cum laude), M.A. (Boston College), Ph.D. (Stony Brook).*

*Klaus Jahn, B.A. (Ottawa), M.A. (Toronto)*

*Carrie Klatt, B.A. & B.Sc. (McMaster), M.A. (University of Western Ontario), Ph.D. (University of Western Ontario)*

**Continuing Sessional Appointments**

*Allison Barnes, BA, MA (Ottawa), PhD (Waterloo)*

*Karen Leigh Brown, BA, (College of William and Mary), MA (Washington), PhD (Indiana)*

*Thomas Heyd, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (W Ontario)*

*Angus McDonald Taylor, BA (Queen's), MA (Toronto), MSc (Sussex), PhD (York)*

Key Contact: Philosophy Chair, 250-721-7512

**PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMS**

The Department of Philosophy offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The department also offers courses toward an interdisciplinary Minor in Applied Ethics. See page 233 for further information.

**Program Planning**

Although PHIL 100 is not required for a Major or Honours degree in Philosophy, students planning to take a Philosophy degree are advised to take this course in their first year. They are strongly advised to satisfy the logic requirement (at least two of PHIL 201, 203, 370) by the end of their second year of study. Students are advised that some 200-level courses (PHIL 201, 203, 211, 220, 236, 240, 260) are prerequisites for advanced courses. Courses numbered 300 and above normally require 4.5 units of Philosophy courses. Students are advised to take, in their second year of study, the 200-level courses which are the prerequisites for the advanced courses they plan to take. Students intending to take a Major or Honours degree are strongly advised to discuss their plans with the department's undergraduate adviser.

See the department website at <[web.uvic.ca/philosophy](http://web.uvic.ca/philosophy)>.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Honours Program**

- 30 units of courses in Philosophy, including at least 21 units numbered 300 and above.
- At least two of PHIL 201, 203, 370 (if selected, 370 cannot count towards upper-level requirements) .....3.0
- One of PHIL 301, 303 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 306, 308, 309 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 301, 303, 306, 308, 309 not selected above .....1.5
- One of PHIL 352, 354, 362 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 351, 356, 358 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 335, 338, 339 .....1.5
- 9.0 units of Philosophy courses numbered 300 and above (excluding PHIL 321, 330, 331, 333) .....9.0
- 3.0 units of Philosophy courses numbered 400 and above .....3.0
- 6.0 units of Philosophy at any level .....6.0

To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have a minimum 5.0 graduating GPA and have a minimum 6.0 GPA in all credit courses taken in Philosophy.

**Major Program**

- 21 units of courses in Philosophy, including at least 15 numbered 300 and above.
- At least two of PHIL 201, 203, 370 (if selected, 370 cannot count towards upper-level requirements) .....3.0
- One of PHIL 301, 303 .....1.5



- One of PHIL 306, 308, 309 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 301, 303, 306, 308, 309 not selected above .....1.5
- One of PHIL 352, 354, 362 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 351, 356, 358 .....1.5
- One of PHIL 335, 338, 339 .....1.5
- 6.0 units of Philosophy courses numbered 300 and above (excluding PHIL 321, 330, 331, 333) .....6.0
- 3.0 units of Philosophy courses (any level) ....3.0

**General and Minor Programs**

12 units of courses in Philosophy, of which 9 units must be numbered 300 or above.

**Religious Studies Program**

*Director: Martin Adam, BA (Calgary), MA (Waterloo), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor, Department of Pacific and Asian Studies*

The program introduces students to the academic discipline of Religious Studies with a particular focus on the place and function of religions in society both today and in the past. Formal study of the religious traditions that one finds throughout the world and throughout history is widely considered to be an integral part of humanistic studies. The program reflects the growing diversity of belief systems within Canada and emphasizes the need to understand differences between religions in our increasingly interconnected world. Students will be introduced to the major world religions and contemporary religious issues, learn ways of understanding religion and develop their knowledge of specific religious subjects.

Religious Studies offers Major, General and Minor programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students may also undertake the Major in Religious Studies together with a Major Program in another department (see “Double Major Program”, page 140), or with a Major in another faculty (see “Interfaculty Program”, page 140). By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see “Minor Program”, page 140).

Students interested in pursuing a program in Religious Studies should consult with the Program Director, c/o Faculty of Humanities Interdisciplinary Office, Clearihue D264.

Website: <[web.uvic.ca/rels](http://web.uvic.ca/rels)>

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 141.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Major Program**

The Religious Studies Major requires 6 units of courses at the 100 or 200 level and 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.

**Required Courses**

**Lower-Level:**

- RS 200A Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam .....1.5
- RS 200B / PAAS 204 Introduction to Asian Religions .....1.5

3 units of courses, selected from the list of Eligible Courses at the 100 or 200 level .....3.0

**Upper-Level:**

- 3 units of RS courses numbered 300-399 .....3.0
- RS 401 Topics in Religious Studies or RS 403 Studies in Religion and Society .....1.5
- RS 450 Capstone Seminar .....1.5
- An additional 9 units of courses numbered 300 and above selected from RS offerings and/or from the list of Eligible Courses (no more than 4.5 units may be selected from any one other department or program) .....9.0

**General and Minor Programs**

Religious Studies may be taken as part of a General Program or, as a Minor, together with an Honours or Major program in another department or faculty. If any upper-level course forms part of the student’s Honours, Major, or General program, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the Minor in Religious Studies.

**Required Courses**

**Lower-Level:**

- RS 200A Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam .....1.5
- RS 200B / PAAS 204 Introduction to Asian Religions .....1.5

**Upper-Level:**

- 3 units of RS courses numbered 300–399 .....3.0
- 6 additional units of courses numbered 300 and above selected from RS offerings and the list of Eligible Courses .....6.0

**Eligible Courses**

See <[web.uvic.ca/rels/electivedepartments.htm](http://web.uvic.ca/rels/electivedepartments.htm)> for a list of courses that are available each year.

- ANTH 310 Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion
- ENGL 260 The Bible as Literature
- ENGL 393 Myth and Literature
- ENGL 464 The Bible and Literature in English
- GRS 200 Greek & Roman Mythology
- GRS 328 Myth and Theory
- GRS 349 Jews and Christians in the Greek and Roman World
- GRS 381 Greek & Roman Religion
- HA 221 The Christian Tradition in Western Art & Architecture
- HA 230 Monuments of South and Southeast Asia
- HA 251 Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam
- HA 270 Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China & Japan
- HA 321 Late Antique & Early Christian History in Art
- HA 323 Byzantine History in Art
- HA 348 Introduction to Islamic Archaeology
- HA 352 The Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture
- HA 354 Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture
- HA 358 Islam and Asia
- HA 359 Islamic Art from the Mongol Conquests to the Dawn of the Modern Era

- HA 371 Early Chinese Art
- HSTR 316A Death and the Afterlife in England, 1200-1750
- HSTR 316B Death and the Afterlife in England, 1750 to the Present
- HSTR 337B The Religious Reformations of the Sixteenth Century
- HSTR 479 Religion and the State in the Modern Middle East
- MEDI 200 Myths and Legends of the Middle Ages
- MEDI 303 The Medieval World
- MEDI 360 Selected Topics in Medieval Culture
- PAAS 294 Ethical Issues in Contemporary Asian Societies
- PAAS 295 Islam in the Asia-Pacific
- PAAS 305 Religions of East Asia
- PAAS 306 Indo-Tibetan Religious Traditions
- PAAS 307 Globalization and Religion
- PAAS 308 Religion and Political Power
- PAAS 493 Seminar in Buddhism in English
- PHIL 204 Eastern Philosophy: The Chinese Tradition
- PHIL 208 Introduction to Arabic Philosophy
- PHIL 209 Philosophy and First Nations Thought
- PHIL 261 Philosophy of Religion
- POLI 382 Politics and Religion
- SOCI 310 Religion in Society

**Additional Eligible Courses:**

“Topics” courses (especially in English, History and Medieval Studies) will be accepted for credit at the Program Director’s discretion, dependent upon the applicability of the material covered in the course, the approach of the course, and the assignments completed by the student.

**Department of Women’s Studies**

*Annalee Lepp, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Queen’s), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Sikata Banerjee, BA (Dartmouth), MA (Denv), PhD (Wash), Professor*

*Jo-Anne Lee, BA (S Fraser), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Sask), Associate Professor*

*Laura Parisi, BA (Vermont), MA, PhD (Arizona), Associate Professor*

*Heather Tapley, BA, MA (Valdosta State), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor*

*Christine Welsh, BA (Regina), Associate Professor*

*Thea Cacchioni, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Warwick), Assistant Professor*

**Adjunct Appointments**

*Joan Coldwell, BA, MA (Lond), PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor*

*Brishkai Lund, BA (San Diego), MA, ABD (Wash), Adjunct Assistant Professor Emerita*

*Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Professor Emerita*



Jennifer Waelti-Walters, BA (Lond), L.-ès-L. (Lille), PhD (Lond), Professor Emerita

Deborah R. Yaffe, BA (Calif, Los Angeles), BEd (Lond), MA (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor Emerita

Student Information: 250-721-7378

## WOMEN'S STUDIES PROGRAMS

Women's Studies offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts (BA). The Women's Studies program examines the complex and fascinating ways power circulates through the lives of individuals and groups. Both teaching and research practices explore the meanings of analytical categories including gender, race, class, sexual orientation, age, ability, citizenship, and national identity. Women's Studies explores the ways these categories dynamically intersect to create a world with complex systems of inequities both within Canada and across the globe. Women's Studies scholarship uses diverse feminist theories to explore social structures, histories of ideas, and varieties of cultural production.

Students interested in pursuing a program in Women's Studies should consult the department Chair or Student Adviser at an early stage in their undergraduate studies. See "Declaring a Program", page 138 for more information. Students must have declared their Women's Studies program to be eligible for Women's Studies bursaries and scholarships.

The Division of Continuing Studies offers non-degree courses on a variety of themes focusing on women. For more information, call Continuing Studies at 250-472-4747.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please, see page 141.

### Graduate Program

While the Women's Studies department does not have a graduate program, it occasionally offers courses under the auspices of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. See the *UVic Graduate Calendar* for details, or contact Women's Studies, 250-721-7378.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Admission to Courses

Women's Studies courses are open to all University of Victoria students. In all required courses, registration priority will be given to students with:

1. A declared Major or Honours in Women's Studies
2. A declared Minor or General Program in Women's Studies
3. Previous courses in Women's Studies

### Honours Program

Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Honours Adviser during their third year. All terms of acceptance must be met no later than June 30 of the term preceding their enrolment in WS 499.

Terms of acceptance for the Honours Program:

- A GPA of at least 6.5 in five upper-level Women's Studies courses
- A minimum GPA of 4.5 in all other courses

- Written permission of their proposed WS 499 supervisor

### Honours Program Requirements

- WS 104
- Two of WS 203, 205, 206, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 219
- 21 units of WS courses numbered 300 and above, which must include WS 303, 400A, 499 and one of WS 321A, 324A, 327A, 331A, 333A, 334, 336, 337, 338
- May NOT include WS 400B

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

### Major Program

Students may combine the requirements of a Major Program in Women's Studies and a Major in another discipline to obtain a Double Major.

### Major Program Requirements

- WS 104
- Two of WS 203, 205, 206, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 219
- 15 units of WS courses numbered 300 and above, which must include WS 303, 400A, 400B and one of WS 321A, 324A, 327A, 331A, 333A, 334, 336, 337, 338

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

### General and Minor Programs

A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. Students may obtain a Minor degree in Women's Studies by combining the General Program requirements in Women's Studies with a Major or Honours in another department or faculty.

### General Program Requirements

- WS 104
- Two of WS 203, 205, 206, 207, 209, 211, 212, 213, 219
- 9 units of WS courses numbered 300 and above; 303 recommended

Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.

### Course Index

Course prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions.

#### First Year

WS 104 (1.5) Gender, Power and Difference

#### Second Year

WS 203 (1.5) Popular Culture and Social Media

WS 205 (1.5) Gender, Food and Power

WS 206 (1.5) Globalization and Resistance

WS 207 (1.5) Indigenous Women in Canada

WS 209 (1.5) Gender, Health, Power and Resistance

WS 211 (1.5) Girlhoods in Film and Popular Culture

WS 212 (1.5) Menstruous Women

WS 213 (1.5) Gender, Globalization and the Love Industry

WS 219 (1.5) Topics in Women's Studies

#### Third Year

WS 303 (1.5) Gender Studies Seminar

### Economics, States and Global Issues

WS 310A (1.5) Women, Race and Empire

WS 311 (1.5) Sex Work, Trafficking and Human Rights

WS 312A (1.5) Families, Intimacies and Nationhood

WS 314 (1.5) Imagining India from Empire to Bollywood

WS 315 (1.5) Gender and International Human Rights

WS 316 (1.5) Gender and International Development

WS 317 (1.5) Gender and the Body in International Development

WS 319 (1.5) Topics in Economics, States and Global Issues

### Power, Identities and Difference

WS 321A (1.5) Queer Desire

WS 323A (1.5) The Medicalization of Sex

WS 324A (1.5) Girl Power and Feminisms

WS 325 (1.5) Women in Contemporary India

WS 326 (1.5) Gender, Nation and War

WS 327A (1.5) North American Asian Feminist Thought and Action

WS 329 (1.5) Topics in Power, Identities and Difference

### Feminist Theories and Activism

WS 331A (1.5) Feminist Thought, Past and Present

WS 333A (1.5) Queering the Undead

WS 334 (1.5) What's Race Got to Do with It?

WS 336 (1.5) Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures

WS 337 (1.5) Bodies Out of Bounds

WS 338 (1.5) Border Crossing, Migration and Gender

WS 339 (1.5) Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism

### Film, Literature and Cultural Production

WS 340 (1.5) Indigenous Cinema

Decolonizing the Screen

WS 341 (1.5) Indigenous Women's Autobiographies

WS 345 (1.5) Queer Literature

WS 346 (1.5) Indigenous Women Writing Resistance

WS 347 (1.5) Queer Film

WS 349 (1.5) Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production

#### Fourth Year

WS 400A (1.5) Critical Research Practices

WS 400B (1.5) Research Seminar for Independent Project

WS 450 (3.0) Practising Feminism in the Field

WS 480 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Women's Studies

WS 490 (1.5) Directed Studies

WS 499 (3.0) Honours Graduating Essay



Faculty and Other Officers .....	162
General Information .....	163
Faculty Admissions .....	163
Registration Information .....	164
Faculty Academic Regulations.....	165
Law Program Requirements .....	167

# Faculty of Law



*The Faculty of Law is committed to teaching law within its wider social, political, historical and economic contexts. Our students are equipped with a foundation of knowledge and skills needed for the practice of law as well as for the many professional roles in which legal training is invaluable. Our program provides opportunities to explore a variety of specialities and to gain practical experience within a collegial learning environment that is progressive, intellectually challenging and personally enriching.*



## Faculty and Other Officers

Elizabeth Adjin-Tettey, LLB (Ghana), LLM (Queen's), LLM (Calgary), DJur (Osgoode), Associate Dean Administration and Research, Professor

John Borrows, BA, MA, JD, LLM (Toronto), PhD (Osgoode), FRSC, Canada Research Chair in Indigenous Laws and Legal Systems, Professor

Gillian Calder, BA, LLB (UBC), Diploma in University Teaching (UNB), LLM (Osgoode), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

James L. Cassels, QC, BA (Carleton), LLB (Western), LLM (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor. Serving as University President

Kathryn Chan, BMus Honours (McGill), JD (Toronto), LLM Honours (McGill), DPhil (Oxford) of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor

M. Cheryl Crane, BA, LLB (Saskatchewan), LLM (Cambridge), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor

Deborah L. Curran, BA Honours (Trent), LLB (UVic), LLM (California at Berkeley), Hakai Professor in Environmental Law and Sustainability, Assistant Professor

Maneesha Deckha, BA (McGill), LLB (Toronto), LLM (Columbia), Associate Professor

Gerard A. Ferguson, BA (St Patrick's), LLB (Ottawa), LLM (NY), of the Bar of Ontario, University of Victoria Distinguished Professor, Professor

Hamar Foster, QC, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), LLB (UBC), MJur (Auckland), FR Hist S, of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Glenn Gallins, QC, BA (Wisconsin), MS (Wisconsin), LLB (UBC), LLM (London), of the Bar of British Columbia, Director of the Law Centre Clinical Legal Education Program, Associate Professor

J. Donald Galloway, LLB (Edinburgh), LLM (Harvard), Professor

Mark R. Gillen, BComm (Toronto), MBA (York), LLB (Osgoode), LLM (Toronto), Professor

Donna Greschner, BComm (Saskatchewan), LLB (Saskatchewan), BCLLC (Oxford), of the Bars of California and Saskatchewan, Professor

Mark Haddock, BA Honours (UBC), LLB (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor

Robert G. Howell, LLB (Wellington), LLM (Illinois), of the Bar of New Zealand, Professor

Rebecca Johnson, BMus (Calgary), MBA (Alberta), LLB (Alberta), LLM (Michigan), Diploma in University Teaching (UNB), SJD (Michigan), of the Bar of Alberta, Professor

Freya Kodar, BA (McGill), LLB (UVic), LLM (Osgoode), Associate Professor

Michelle Lawrence, BA (Western), LLB (UVic), LLM (Cambridge), MA (SFU), PhD (SFU), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor

Hester A. Lessard, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Columbia), Director of the Graduate Program in Law (spring), Professor

Colin Macleod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Theodore McDorman, BA (Toronto), LLB, LLM (Dalhousie), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Professor

Jerry McHale, QC, BA (Saskatchewan), MSc (Toronto), LLB (Alberta), Lam Chair in Law and Public Policy

R. Michael M'Gonigle, BA (UBC), LLB (Toronto), MSc (LSE), LLM, JSD (Yale), of the Bars of the District of Columbia and British Columbia, Eco Research Professor in Environmental Law and Policy, Director of the Graduate Program in Law (fall), Professor

Val Napoleon, LLB (UVic), PhD (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Law Foundation Professor of Aboriginal Justice and Governance, Associate Professor

Andrew Newcombe, BSc Honours (King's College), LLB (UVic), LLM (Toronto), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Martha O'Brien, BA, LLB (UVic), LLM (Université Libre de Bruxelles), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Andrew J. Pirie, BA (Waterloo), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Wellington), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

Victor V Ramraj, BA Honours (McGill), MA (Toronto), LLB (Toronto), LLM (Queen's, Belfast), PhD (Toronto), of the Bar of Upper Canada, Chair of Asia-Pacific Legal Initiatives

D. Heather Raven, QC, BA, LLB (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Teaching Professor

Tim Richards, BA (Carleton), LLB, BEd, (UVic), Legal Research and Writing Program Instructor, Assistant Teaching Professor

Chris Tollefson, BA (Queen's), LLB (UVic), LLM (Osgoode), of the Bar of British Columbia, Hakai Chair in Environmental Law and Sustainability, Professor

Jeremy Webber, BA (UBC), LLB (McGill), LLM (Osgoode), Dean of Law, Professor

### Staff

Dalyce Barss, BEd (Saskatchewan), Graduate Assistant

Colleen Chong, BEd (UVic), Faculty Assistant

Karen Crawford, BA (Western), BEd (Western), Assistant to the Dean

Laura Dryburgh, Law Co-operative Education Assistant

Jordan Forbes, BA (UVic), Assistant to the Manager, Academic and Students

Erin Hallett, BAAC (Royal Roads), Alumni Relations Officer

Amy Hinrichs, Development Officer

Mario Ivanov, MSc (Sofia), PhD (Bulgarian Academy of Science), Desktop Support Analyst

Yvonne M. Lawson, BA (McGill), Manager of Academic Administration and Student Services

Sandra Leland, Financial Assistant

Rosemary McCutcheon, BComm (UNBC), CMA, Manager of Finance and Administration

Dailene O'Neill, BA (UVic), Admissions Assistant

Kyla Patterson, BSc (UVic), Law Careers Assistant

Holly Pattison, BFA (UVic), Paralegal/Program Administrator, Environmental Law Centre

Stephen Perks, BA (UVic), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Director of the Law Centre Clinical Law Program

Janet L. Person, BBA (SFU), Admissions Officer

Francine Proctor, BEd (UBC), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Law Co-operative Education Coordinator

Gail Rogers, Faculty Assistant

Margaret Suderman, BJ (Carleton), MSc (London School of Economics), Communications and Financial Aid Officer

Katharine Waring, BSc (Philippines), Assistant to the Associate Dean, Academic and Students

Heather Wiltse, LLB (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Law Careers Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct, Emeritus and Cross-listed Appointments

Oliver Brandes, BA Honours, MA, LLB (Queen's)

Barbara Carmichael, BBA (SFU), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Neil A. Campbell, BA Honours (UBC), LLB (UVic), MLS (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Emeritus Professor

Barbara Carmichael, BBA (SFU), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Donald Casswell, BSc (Toronto), LLB (Osgoode), LLM (Toronto), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor Emeritus

Joan Chambers, BComm (Alberta), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia Adjunct Professor

Grant Christoff, LLB (UVic), Adjunct Professor

Terri Cohen, BA (SFU), LLB (UBC), PhD (SFU), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Stephen Ferance, BSc (Toronto), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Judy Fudge, BA Honours (McGill), MA (York), LLB (Osgoode), DPhil (Oxford), Adjunct Professor

Richard Fyfe, QC, BCom (UBC), LLB (Alberta), MBA (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Hugh Gwillim, BA (Alberta), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Samantha Hulme, BA (Carleton), LLB (Western), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Andrew J. Harding, MA (Oxford), LLM (Singapore), PhD (Monash), Adjunct Professor

Rod Hayley, BA Honours (UVic), PhD (London), LLB (Queen's), of the Bars of British Columbia and Saskatchewan, Adjunct Professor

Kimberly Henders-Miller, BSc (UBC), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Hank Intven, BA (Western), LLB (York), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Keith Jobson, BA, BEd (Saskatchewan), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM, JSD (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Christopher Jones, BA (Toronto), LLB (Dalhousie), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

John R. Kilcoyne, LLB (UVic), LLM (Osgoode), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Bryant Mackey, BA (Western), MA (UVic), LLB (Dalhousie), of the Bar of British Columbia and Ontario, Adjunct Professor

Allen Martin, BSc, (UVic), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Sandra K. McCallum, BJur, LLB (Monash), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Steven McKeon, SFU (BA), LLB (UVic), Adjunct Professor

John P. S. McLaren, LLB (St Andrews), LLM (London), LLM (Michigan), LLD (Calgary), Professor Emeritus





*Marcia McNeil, BA (Carleton), LLB (Queen's), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor*  
*Catherine Morris, BA, LLB (Alberta), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor*  
*Michael Munroe, BA, (UVic), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor*  
*William A.W. Neilson, BComm (Toronto), LLB (UBC), LLM (Harvard), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus*

*Lyman R. Robinson, QC, BA, LLB (Saskatchewan), LLM (Harvard), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus*

*Calvin Sandborn, of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Assistant Professor and Legal Director of the Environmental Law Centre*

*Jim Tully, BA (UBC), PhD (Cambridge), Distinguished Professor of Political Science, Law, Indigenous Governance and Philosophy, Professor Emeritus*

*Donovan W.M. Waters, QC, FRSC, BA, BCL, MA (Oxford) PhD (London), DCL (Oxford), LL.D (UVic), of the Bar of England and the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus*

*Qianfan Zhang, BSc (Nanjing), MSc, PhD (Carnegie-Mellon), MA, PhD (Texas), Adjunct Professor*

*Tom Zworski, BA, (Toronto), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor*

## General Information

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Juris Doctor (JD) degree. The faculty's JD program qualifies students for articles and the practice of law in all provinces and territories except Quebec.

The faculty also offers the following programs:

- JD+MBA Double Degree Program
- JD+MPA Double Degree Program
- JD/BCL (Civil Law Degree Graduates)
- Concentration in Environmental Law and Sustainability

**Law Co-operative Education Program**  
Please, see page 168.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Law should be aware that the number of applicants who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available. Candidates who meet admission requirements are not guaranteed admission to the faculty.

## Faculty Admissions

### APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Information concerning admission is available from the Law Admissions Office or our website at <[uvic.ca/law](http://uvic.ca/law)>. The online application form is available via the website.

The application period opens September 1 and ends December 1. However, applicants in the Regular category are strongly encouraged to submit applications as early as possible, as rolling offers will be made beginning in September.

Admission inquiries should be addressed to the Law Admissions Office:

Faculty of Law  
 University of Victoria  
 PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
 Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
 Phone: 250-721-8151  
 Fax: 250-721-6390  
 Email: [lawadmss@uvic.ca](mailto:lawadmss@uvic.ca)  
 Web: <[uvic.ca/law](http://uvic.ca/law)>

### ADMISSION TO THE FIRST-YEAR PROGRAM

#### Regular Applicants

To be considered for admission to the Faculty of Law, Regular applicants must:

- submit a completed application; and
- submit a personal statement no longer than 750 words; and
- write the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) within the previous five years; and
- present proof of having received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized college or university; or
- present proof of having completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (45 units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized institution.

In addition, each applicant may be required to satisfy other requirements that may be prescribed from time to time.

#### Determination of Admissibility

Admission decisions are primarily determined by an applicant's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score. Extra-curricular activities, community involvement, work experience and personal characteristics may be taken into account as well. Personal statement may also be considered.

#### Special Access Applicants

To qualify under the Special Access category you must be able to provide evidence that your academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:

- a medical condition or disability (physical, sensory, learning, addiction, mental illness, or similar condition or disability); or
- family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or to maintain employment; or
- cultural, economic or other factors.

Selection from qualified Special Access applicants will be made on the basis of the applicant's:

- achievements in occupational endeavours, and community, public service and cultural activities that indicate an ability to succeed in law school;
- academic performance in any educational or training programs or courses;
- reference letters; and
- LSAT score.

An applicant who has not completed the minimum academic requirements for admission in the Regular category should demonstrate why it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant

to complete the minimum academic requirements prior to entering law school.

Applicants who have less than three years of post-secondary education at the university or college level are very rarely admitted. Any such applicant must demonstrate the ability to perform at a level that meets the academic standards of the law school.

#### Aboriginal Applicants

The Faculty of Law desires that the number of First Nations, Metis and Inuit peoples in the legal profession increase substantially and, accordingly, encourages inquiries and applications from Aboriginal people.

Applications from Canadian Aboriginal people will be considered on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as academic performance, results of the LSAT, employment history, letters of reference, and past, present and future connection with the Aboriginal community. Applicants with less than three academic years of post-secondary education are rarely offered admission.

If an applicant's academic background makes it appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make an offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The faculty fully endorses this program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its director. For more complete information concerning the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, please contact:

The Director  
 Program of Legal Studies for Native People  
 Native Law Centre  
 University of Saskatchewan  
 101 Diefenbaker Place  
 Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
 Canada S7N 5B8  
 Phone: 306-966-6189  
 Email: [native.law@usask.ca](mailto:native.law@usask.ca)

Applicants must supply satisfactory evidence of their eligibility to apply in the Aboriginal category.

#### Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not completed a minimum of three full academic years of post-secondary study that was taught and assessed in English, must write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants who have written the TOEFL iBT need a minimum score of 100, with no less than 25 on each of the individual components, whereas those who wrote the paper and pencil test need a score of 600 out of a possible 677. Students applying to the joint Common Law/Civil Law Degree Program are exempt from this requirement.

#### Part-Time Students

A limited number of positions in the faculty are available for part-time legal studies. Students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the faculty that they are unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health reasons, physical disability or exceptional family or financial hardship.

Students must ensure that their part-time program conforms to the Law Society requirements in the province in which they wish to practice. Requests for part-time studies should be made in writing and submitted to the Law Admissions Office once an applicant has been admitted to the faculty.

### ADMISSION AS AN UPPER-LEVEL STUDENT

Applications are considered from students in other law schools or with foreign law degrees who wish to attend the Faculty of Law as upper-level students. The number of applicants accepted is determined each year by the number of available places in upper-year courses.

Applications for upper-level positions commencing in September should be submitted by April 30 (date subject to change.) Where appropriate, the faculty may consider applications for entry in January of the Winter Session or May of the Summer Session.

### Transfer Student Applications

Applicants who wish to transfer to the Faculty of Law must complete a minimum of two years of legal education in the faculty in order to obtain a Juris Doctor (JD) degree from the University of Victoria. Applications must be accompanied by the following:

1. the applicant's academic record from law school and post-secondary studies;
2. the applicant's reasons for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law; and
3. LSAT score.

Applications will be considered if:

1. the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the first-year program of the Faculty of Law (including the LSAT); and
2. the law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law.

Preference is given to students who are academically outstanding and who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law. While consideration is given to an applicant's reasons for wanting to transfer, compassionate grounds for transferring will not compensate for less competitive law school grades. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian law school will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training was undertaken outside Canada.

### Visiting Students

Applications from law students currently attending another university who wish to visit the faculty for one or two terms will be considered. A letter of permission from the student's current law school is required prior to enrolment in UVic's regular fall or spring terms as well as the summer session. If accepted, a visiting student's course program must be approved by the Deans of both law schools or their designates.

### Applicants with Canadian Civil Law Degrees

Please see section "JD for Civil Law Graduates" on page 168.

### Applicants with Foreign Law Degrees

The Faculty of Law will consider applicants who have credentials in law from universities outside Canada for Summer Session only. Such applicants should arrange to have their academic record evaluated by the National Committee on Accreditation before applying to the faculty. The National Committee is responsible for granting Certificates of Qualification, which are recognized by the various Canadian Law Societies for admission to the Bar. Decisions of the National Committee regarding requirements for the Certificate do not guarantee admission to the Faculty of Law. Admission to the faculty is competitive and subject to the availability of space. Normally the Law Faculty will not accept NCA applicants who are required to take the first year of the JD program. Information about the Certificate may be obtained by writing to:

National Committee on Accreditation  
c/o Federation of Law Societies of Canada  
World Exchange Plaza  
45 O'Connor, Suite 1810  
Ottawa ON, Canada K1P 1A4  
Email: nca@flsc.ca  
Web: <www.flsc.ca/en/foreignLawyers/foreignLawyers.asp>

## Registration Information

### COMPLETION OF REGISTRATION

In addition to completing the requirements for admission (see page 163), all students are required to register at the times announced by the Faculty of Law. All new students will be informed of the procedures for registration. Course registration for first year is handled by the faculty administration. First-year students are required to attend the opening assembly in September when they will receive their course schedules and other information.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term or session to which they apply have no further validity.

Registration in any course is not confirmed until:

1. all course prerequisites have been met;
2. the required registration procedures have been completed;
3. all required fees have been paid (see "Payment Due Dates", page 42); and
4. classes in the course have begun and the student is in attendance.

The faculty reserves the right to cancel the registration in a course of any student who fails to attend that course within seven calendar days of the commencement of the term, or of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met.

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the first seven calendar days of the term may apply to the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations within that time to confirm registration in that course, and the Associate Dean may confirm the registration. The exceptions are LAW 106 and LAW 350A where, for pedagogical reasons, students must be in attendance for the entire course.

### Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that:

- their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations;
- their registration is complete and accurate;
- there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and the approved program recorded in the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law; and
- any changes to their mailing address, email address or telephone number are promptly updated on their student record through "My page".

Students may attend courses in which they are not registered, only with the express permission of the Associate Dean. Students may not register in a course for which they have previously received credit without the consent of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations.

A letter or email sent to a student's address as currently on record in the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or on the student's record in "My page" will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

### Registration For Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register by September for all courses they intend to take, including single-term courses beginning in January.

### Changes in Registration

Courses may not be changed after the designated add/drop period at the start of each term without permission of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations. Failure to drop a course which a student does not intend to take will result in a failing grade.

Please refer to the information under "Fee Reductions", page 43, for dropped courses.

Any student who after registration decides to drop all courses is withdrawing from the University and must notify the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law in writing, which will in turn notify Records Services.

### TEMPORARY WITHDRAWAL AND REREGISTRATION

Upon successful completion of first year, a student may, with the permission of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations, stop out of the JD program for a single period not exceeding two academic years, or on more than one occasion not exceeding a cumulative total of two years.

When a student stops out part way through an academic year or session, the regulations that are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term that the student completed after re-enrolment.

When a student stops out after the completion of an academic year and the student re-enrolls in the second term of Winter Session, regulations that are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving



standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the next two academic terms completed by the student.

In no case may a student retain partial credit for a full-year course that has not been fully completed.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

In addition to the specific regulations stated below, students registered in the Faculty of Law are subject to the general academic regulations of the University.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the following regulations, the faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

### GRADING

#### Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations (see page 30) and to the regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law. The following specific regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law:

1. Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the office of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations within

### Faculty of Law – Grading Scale

Passing Grades	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
A+	9	90 – 100	An A+, A, or A- is earned by work which is technically superior, shows mastery of the subject matter, and in the case of an A+ offers original insight and/or goes beyond course expectations. Normally achieved by a minority of students.
A	8	85 – 89	
A-	7	80 – 84	
B+	6	77 – 79	A B+, B, or B- is earned by work that indicates a good comprehension of the course material, a good command of the skills needed to work with the course material, and the student's full engagement with the course requirements and activities. A B+ represents a more complex understanding and/or application of the course material. Normally achieved by the largest number of students.
B	5	73 – 76	
B-	4	70 – 72	
C+	3	65 – 69	A C+ or C is earned by work that indicates an adequate comprehension of the course material and the skills needed to work with the course material and that indicates the student has met the basic requirements for completing assigned work and/or participating in class activities.
C	2	60 – 64	
D	1	50 – 59	A D is earned by work that indicates minimal command of the course materials and/or minimal participation in class activities that is worthy of course credit toward the degree.
COM	N/A	N/A	<b>Complete</b> (pass). Used only for 0-unit courses and those credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.
CTN	Excluded Grade	N/A	<b>Continuing</b> . Denotes the first half of a full-year course.
Failing Grades	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
F	0	0 – 49	F is earned by work, which after the completion of course requirements, is inadequate and unworthy of course credit towards the degree.
N	0	0 – 49	Did not write examination or complete course requirements by the end of term or session; no supplemental. This grade may only be assigned by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations.
N/X	Excluded Grade	N/A	Did not complete course requirements by the end of the term; no supplemental. Used only for Co-op work terms and for courses designated by Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings. The grade is EXCLUDED from the calculation of all grade point averages.
F/X	Excluded Grade	N/A	<b>Unsatisfactory</b> performance. Completed course requirements; no supplemental. Used only for Co-op work terms and for courses designated by Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings. The grade is EXCLUDED from the calculation of all grade point averages.
Temporary/ Grade Note	Grade Point Value	Percentage *	Description
DEF	N/A	N/A	<b>Deferred status</b> granted. Used only when deferred status has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction. See "Deferred Status", page 36. This grade may only be assigned by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations.
WE	N/A	N/A	<b>Withdrawal under extenuating circumstances</b> . The WE registration status will replace a course registration or grade when approved by the Dean following a request for academic concession from a student. This registration status is excluded from the calculation of all grade point averages; it will appear on the official transcript. This grade may only be assigned by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations.

\* The grading scale for the evaluation of course achievement at the University of Victoria is a percentage scale that translates to a 9 point GPA/letter grade system. The 9 point GPA system is the sole basis for the calculation of grade point averages and academic standing. Standardized percentage ranges have been established as the basis for the assignment of letter grades. The percentage grades are displayed on the official and administrative transcripts in order to provide fine grained course assessment which will be useful to students particularly in their application to graduate studies and for external scholarships and funding.



21 days after the release of grades by the Associate Dean's Office.

2. Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials will, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE JD

To be awarded a JD, students must successfully complete the 15.0 units in the compulsory first year curriculum and a minimum of 29.0 upper year units. They must achieve standing in each of the three years of the law program, and must achieve standing in the program.

To be granted standing in first, second or third year, a student must:

1. Pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the year without any N, F, or DEF grades in any course; and
2. Obtain a GPA of at least 3.00 in the courses not graded on a pass/fail basis.

Standing in the program will be granted when a student:

1. Achieves standing in each of the first, second and third years; and
2. Completes a research paper of not less than 7,500 words (exclusive of footnotes, endnotes, bibliography and appendices) on an approved subject with a grade of C+ or better during the second or third year. The requirement may be satisfied within an existing course or through directed research, upon approval of the supervising faculty member.
3. Students who commenced first year of the JD program in September 2009 or earlier must successfully complete the two upper level courses that were compulsory for students at that time: LAW 307 Civil Procedure, and LAW 309 The Law of Evidence.
4. Students who commence the JD program in September 2012 or later must successfully complete the compulsory upper-level courses: Law 301 The Administrative Law Process, Law 315 Business Associations, and Law 360 Legal Ethics and Professionalism, or equivalent courses approved by the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations in advance of students enrolling in the course as a means of satisfying the Federation of Law Societies of Canada's requirements.

The graduating GPA for law students will be calculated on all courses taken in the JD degree, including non-law electives and supplementals, regardless of course level.

### Part-time Students

In addition to satisfying the above requirements, part-time students in second year or third year must satisfy the following requirements at the end of each academic session. In order to proceed to the next academic session, a part-time student must pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the academic session and attain a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the academic session.

### SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATIONS

- a) A full-time student who does not achieve standing as specified above, but attains a GPA of at least 2.00 will be permitted to write

supplemental examinations in not more than two courses.

- b) For the purpose of determining a student's eligibility to write supplemental examinations, a grade of COM in Law 350A: Clinical Law Term, or in any approved exchange term graded on a COM/F basis will be deemed to have a grade point value of 3.00.
- c) Where a student enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks) fails to meet the grade required to be granted standing, the matter will be referred to the faculty or a committee thereof. The faculty, after considering the recommendation of any committee to which the matter has been referred may confirm the failing grade or may permit the student to undertake any one or more of the following:
  - supplemental examinations;
  - the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate; and
  - remedial work designated by the faculty.

Where, in the opinion of the faculty, the student's conduct or lack of competence in the clinical program or course may adversely affect members of the public or personnel including students associated with the program or course, the faculty may prohibit the student from re-enrolling in the program or courses, or the faculty may require the student to withdraw from the faculty.

- d) Supplemental examinations may not be written in courses in which a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
- e) Supplemental examinations for the year are normally written in July.
- f) The grade point value for supplemental examinations will be determined in accordance with the faculty grading scale (see table). The original sessional grade point average, original letter grade and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, will be recorded on a student's transcript.

### SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

- a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the faculty may authorize a student to write Special Examinations in order to achieve standing, where the faculty determines that a student's ability to write or to complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness, family affliction or other special circumstances.
- b) A request for a Special Examination under subsection (a) must be made in writing to the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations within five days after the date on which the original examination was written or was to be written, or within five days after the date on which the other academic requirement was due, and the student must provide a physician's report or other substantiating documentation as soon as possible.
- c) For the purposes of providing evidence to the faculty as to the nature of the illness and the effect of that illness upon the student's ability to complete an examination or other academic requirement, the physician's medical report should be made on the form approved by the Faculty of Law for that purpose wherever possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty

of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.

- d) Where a student has written an examination, a request for a Special Examination under (b) shall be confirmed or withdrawn by the student within 10 days after grades have been released by the Associate Dean's Office. Where the request is not confirmed within that 10-day period, it will be deemed to have been withdrawn.
- e) Special Examinations for the year are normally written in July.
- f) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.
- g) The mark obtained on a Special Examination or other academic requirement written pursuant to this regulation will replace only the mark the student had or would have had on that component of the course.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OUTSIDE THE FACULTY

Students may, in their second and third years, take courses in other departments and schools in the University of Victoria for credit in the Faculty of Law. Students may not take Summer Session courses for credit unless they are enrolled full-time in the Law Faculty academic summer term, in which case faculty regulations respecting approval and unit limit for those courses will apply as if the course were taken in a fall or winter term of the JD Program.

Students may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years.

Students must obtain the approval of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course. The approval of the Associate Dean is based upon criteria set out in faculty regulations.

Students enrolled in the JD+MPA Double Degree program may take an additional 3 units of ADMN 598 or ADMN 599 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399. Please refer to "JD+MPA Double Degree Program" on page 167, for more information.

Students enrolled in the JD+MBA Double Degree program may take an additional 3 units of MBA 598 or MBA 596 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399. Please refer to "JD+MBA Double Degree Program" on page 167, for more information.

### REPETITION OF A YEAR

A student who fails to achieve standing in any year may apply to the faculty, through the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations, for permission to repeat the year.

### PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student who is admitted as a part-time student may not become a full-time student until the student has achieved standing in first year.

In order to continue as a part-time student after achieving standing in first year, a student must demonstrate to the faculty at the beginning of each academic session that he or she continues to be unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health reasons or physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.



A student who achieved standing in first year as a full-time student may apply to continue his or her studies as a part-time student. The faculty may allow a limited number of these students to enrol as part-time students upon being satisfied that a student is unable to continue as a full-time student because of health reasons, physical disability, family or financial hardship.

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING STUDENT CONDUCT AND COMPETENCE IN CLINICAL PROGRAMS

For the purposes of these regulations, clinical programs include:

- LAW 349 Business Law Clinic
- LAW 350A Law Centre Clinical Program
- LAW 353 Environmental Law Centre Clinic
- LAW 386A Environmental Law Centre Clinic - Intensive Stream: Case Management
- LAW 386B Environmental Law Centre Clinic - Intensive Stream: Legal Skills

Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a clinical program has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients of the program;
- personnel, including students, associated with the program; or
- the program's relationship with the judiciary, members of the bar or other persons involved with or affected by the activities of the program;

the Director of that program may restrict the activities of the student as he or she deems advisable, and the Dean, upon the request of the Director, may require the student to withdraw temporarily from the program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the faculty may re-instate a student who has been obliged to withdraw temporarily from a program or require the student to withdraw permanently from the program if the faculty is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may affect members of any of the groups identified in the preceding paragraph.

Where the faculty requires a student to withdraw from a clinical program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

## Law Program Requirements

### FIRST YEAR PROGRAM

All courses in the first-year program are compulsory. Full-time students must enrol in all courses in the first-year program.

In the first academic year of attendance, part-time students must enrol in courses amounting to not fewer than 7 units of courses including:

LAW 104 (1.5)	Law, Legislation and Policy
LAW 106 (1.0)	The Legal Process
LAW 110 (1.5)	Legal Research and Writing

Part-time students must complete the remainder of the compulsory first-year program in the second academic year of attendance.

### SECOND- AND THIRD-YEAR PROGRAMS

The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite or recommended courses.

In each of the second and third years of the program, a student will enrol in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.

- An approved program for a full-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not fewer than 14.5 units and not more than 16.5 units over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).
- An approved program for a part-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not fewer than 7 units and not more than 14.5 units, over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).

Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a full-time student may not carry fewer than 7 units or more than 8.5 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period). Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a part-time student may not carry fewer than 3 units or more than 7 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period).

In order to complete the program requirements, a student must enrol in approved programs for the second and third years which amount to a total of not fewer than 29 units.

### JD+MBA DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAM

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty JD and Business Faculty MBA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas double degrees may be completed in four years. For information on the MBA program requirements, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

To complete the JD portion of the program, a student must complete the entire first-year law curriculum. After that, the JD portion of the program requires a student to complete 29 units of law upper year courses, or law-approved courses as follows:

- **6 Units of MBA courses** (MBA Foundation Courses - 3 units; and MBA 596 or MBA 598 - 3 units) in lieu of Law Faculty's 3-unit non-law course option in other faculties and Law 399 Supervised Research and Writing - 3 units). See the *UVic MBA Calendar* for details

- **23 Units Law Upper Year Courses** including:

- All Compulsory JD Courses, including the major paper requirement
- LAW 315 Business Associations
- LAW 345 Taxation
- **Plus 3 of the following courses:**
  - LAW 312 Debtor and Creditor Relations
  - LAW 313 Securities Regulation
  - LAW 314 Commercial and Consumer Law
  - LAW 316 Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments
  - LAW 317 Real Property Transactions
  - LAW 326A The Individual Employment Relationship
  - LAW 326B Labour Law
  - LAW 346A Advanced Taxation: Corporations
  - LAW 346B Advanced Taxation: International Taxation
  - LAW 347 Intellectual Property
  - LAW 349 Business Law Clinic (once)
  - LAW 332 International Trade Law
  - Other courses with approval of the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations

Students enrolled in the JD+MBA double degree program prior to starting first year law school will not be eligible to enrol in the Law Co-op Program. Students admitted to the Law Co-op Program during first year law and subsequently enrol in the JD+MBA double degree program shall withdraw from the Law Co-op Program. Students enrolled in the JD+MBA double degree program will be required to complete any mandatory work-terms as specified by the Faculty of Business. Students enrolled in the JD+MBA double degree program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their JD course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

Students enrolled in the JD+MBA double degree program must submit two formal applications for graduation when registering in their final Summer or Winter session. Graduation application forms are available from Undergraduate Records for the JD degree and from Graduate Records for the MBA degree. Application deadlines are July 1 for the November convocation and December 1 for the June convocation. Both degrees must be conferred at the same Senate meeting, and be awarded at the same convocation.

### JD+MPA DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAM

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty JD and School of Public Administration MPA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. For information on the MPA requirements, please see the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas the concurrent degrees may be completed in four years.

- The first year of the program will be devoted entirely to the first-year Law curriculum.
- The second year of the program will be devoted to completion of Term 1 of the MPA program and subsequently a combination of Law



and Public Administration courses (normally for a total of 7.5 to 8.5 units of courses per term).

- The remainder of the program will be devoted to the completion of all other Law and Public Administration course requirements.

Students in the program must complete, after first-year Law, 29 units of Law or Law-approved courses, including the following:

- 3 units of Public Administration courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit non-Law course option in other faculties; and
- ADMN 598 or ADMN 599 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399 Supervised Research and Writing.

Students enrolled in the JD+MPA Double Degree program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their JD course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

Students enrolled in the JD+MPA double degree program prior to starting first year law school will not be eligible to enrol in the Law Co-op Program. Students admitted to the Law Co-op Program during first year law and subsequently enrol in the JD+MPA double degree program shall withdraw from the Law Co-op Program. Students enrolled in the JD+MPA double degree program will be required to complete any mandatory work-terms as specified by the School of Public Administration.

Students enrolled in the JD+MPA double degree program must submit two formal applications for graduation when registering in their final Summer or Winter session. Graduation application forms are available from Undergraduate Records for the JD degree and from Graduate Records for the MPA degree. Application deadlines are July 1 for the November convocation and December 1 for the June convocation. Both degrees must be conferred at the same Senate meeting, and be awarded at the same convocation.

### JD FOR CIVIL LAW GRADUATES

The Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria offers a program under which a limited number of Civil Law graduates from Quebec and Ontario may, through subsequent studies, be awarded the JD degree.

Applicants for this program must commence their studies at the University of Victoria within two years of completing their Civil Law degree. Students will be admitted at the discretion of the Admissions Committee. The following are the academic requirements:

- A student who has completed the requirements of a Civil Law degree at a Canadian law school may obtain a JD from the University of Victoria by successfully completing an aggregate total of 22.5 units of courses at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law.
- Courses previously taken by the student at the University of Victoria as part of an Exchange Term Program may be included in this total.
- Students in the program must complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, the following courses:
  - Contracts;
  - Property;

- Torts;
  - Criminal Law;
  - The Criminal Law Process;
  - Constitutional Law;
  - The Constitutional Law Process; and
  - Law Legislation and Policy.
- Students in the program must also complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, any upper-year courses that are designated as compulsory.
  - Students in the program must complete the faculty's major research paper requirement.
  - Students in the program must not take courses towards their JD that substantially duplicate courses that they have taken towards their Civil Law degree.
  - Students in the program may not (as part of their program) take courses at the University of Victoria outside the Faculty of Law and are not eligible for exchange terms outside the faculty.
  - Students in the program must otherwise comply with all of the University of Victoria academic regulations and requirements (*mutatis mutandis*).

### CONCENTRATION IN ENVIRONMENTAL LAW AND SUSTAINABILITY

The Concentration provides students opportunity to take more courses in environmental law and sustainability.

#### Admission Requirements and Procedures

The Concentration is open to all UVic JD students who have obtained an average of C+ or better in their previous year of legal studies. Students must apply for admission to the Concentration. See the Associate Dean's website for details.

#### Concentration Requirements

Students accepted into the Concentration must fulfill requirements of the Concentration and also requirements of the JD Program. Students must obtain a grade of C+ or better in all required and elective courses for the Concentration. Students who successfully complete the Concentration requirements will receive a notation on their transcripts.

#### Required Courses

LAW 301 (2.0)	The Administrative Law Process
LAW 309 (2.0)	The Law of Evidence
LAW 329 (1.5)	Environmental Law
LAW 353 <sup>1</sup> (1.0-2.0)	Environmental Law Centre Clinic

#### Elective Courses

Students must complete at least 4 of the following courses:

LAW 328 (1.5)	Green Legal Theory (cross-listed with ES 419)
LAW 331 (1.0 or 1.5)	International Ocean Law
LAW 340 (1.5)	Indigenous Lands, Rights and Governance
LAW 354 (1.5)	Forest Law and Policy
LAW 376 (1.5)	International Environmental Law
LAW 381 (1.5)	Animals, Culture and the Law

LAW 383 (1.5)	Municipal Law and Sustainability
LAW 384 (1.5)	Field Course in Environmental Law and Sustainability (cross-listed with ES 403)
LAW 386A (2.0)	Environmental Law Centre Clinic Intensive: Legal Skills & Sustainability
LAW 386B <sup>2</sup> (2.0)	Environmental Law Centre Clinic Intensive: Problem Solving

Other elective courses approved in writing by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations, in advance of students enrolling in the course.

1. For students registered in LAW 386A Environmental Law Centre Clinic - Intensive Stream: Case Management and 386B Environmental Law Centre Clinic - Intensive Stream: Legal Skills, LAW 353 ELC Clinic is a corequisite for both courses and must be taken in both terms in which the student is enrolled in LAW 386A and 386B.

2. Students are required to enrol in LAW 386A and 386B in the first and second terms of a single Winter Session for a total of 4.0 units.

### LAW CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 47) are applicable to the Faculty of Law Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law, and approved by the Senate.

#### Admission to the Law Co-op Program

Students who are currently registered in first-year Law at the University of Victoria can apply for admission to the Law Co-op Program. Admission to the faculty does not guarantee admission to the Law Co-op Program. Demand for Co-op consistently exceeds the number of available spaces. As a result, students who apply for admission to the Law Co-op Program are selected through a lottery. Students not admitted through the lottery are placed on a wait-list and admitted as spaces become available.

Students can also apply to the Law Co-op Program through a Special Access category. A limited number of spaces are available each year to students facing socio-economic barriers to completing law school and/or entering the legal profession.

Transfer students who have received advance standing credit at the University of Victoria for first year law may be eligible to enrol in Law Co-op, but they will be placed at the end of the wait-list when the Law Co-op Program is oversubscribed.

#### Program Requirements

Unless permission has been granted by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations, and the Law Co-op Coordinator, students who have not met the Faculty requirements for standing will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term. First year December examinations may be considered when determining student eligibility to compete for a summer work term.

Unless permission has been granted by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations, and the Law Co-op Coordinator, students with





outstanding supplemental exams, special exams, or deferred assignments will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term.

A student who enrolls in the Law Co-op Program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of three Co-op work terms in order to receive a Co-op designation on their transcript.

Co-op work terms shall normally alternate with academic terms. First-year students who have met the Faculty requirements for standing will be eligible to compete for a work term for the summer following completion of the first year of law school. With the permission of the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations and the Law Co-op Coordinator, a student may be permitted to enrol in a maximum of two consecutive Co-op work terms or two consecutive academic terms.

With the permission of the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations and the Law Co-op Coordinator, a student who has completed all degree requirements but who has not yet convoked may be permitted to enrol in a Law Co-op work term. A student who engages in such a work term is not eligible to convocate until after the work term has been completed.

Students may not obtain credit for any of their Co-op work terms on the basis of work experience obtained prior to their enrolment in the Law Faculty.

The performance of students registered in a Law Co-op work term shall be graded on the basis of COM, N/X or F/X.

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op work term include:

- a) completion of at least 12 weeks of full-time employment. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per weeks is 35;
- b) a satisfactory evaluation of the student's performance in the Co-op work term by the Law Co-op Coordinator; and
- c) submission by the student of a satisfactory Co-op work term report.

A student who does not fulfill these requirements shall be given an F/X or N/X grade unless a COM grade has otherwise been approved by the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations, and the Law Co-op Coordinator.

Students who fail a work term will normally be required to withdraw from the Law Co-op Program.

### **Regulations Concerning Student Conduct and Competence on Co-op Work Terms**

Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Co-op Program has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations or Law Co-op Coordinator may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a work term or from the Law Co-op Program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

Where the Associate Dean, Academic and Student Relations or the Law Co-op Coordinator has required a student to temporarily withdraw and has not reinstated the student within a reasonable period of time, the faculty members of the Co-op Committee, after giving the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider whether the temporary withdrawal should be lifted or made permanent.

The faculty members of the Co-op Committee may reinstate the student or, if they are satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, they may require the student to withdraw permanently from a work term or from the Law Co-op Program.

Where a student is required to withdraw from a Law Co-op work term, a grade of F/X or N/X shall be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

### **Voluntary Withdrawals from Law Co-op**

A student may withdraw from the Law Co-op Program before the first work term registration without a withdrawal appearing on the student's transcript. If a student withdraws from the Law Co-op Program at any time after completion of at least one work term a withdrawal will be entered on the student's transcript.

Where a student is registered in a Law Co-op work term and the student has commenced employment with an employer, the student will only be permitted to withdraw from the work term with the consent of the Law Co-op Coordinator. Withdrawal from such a work term without the Law Co-op Coordinator's consent will result in a failed grade and may result in the student being required to permanently withdraw from the Law Co-op Program. If the Law Co-op Coordinator consents to the withdrawal, the registration in that work term shall appear as a Withdraw No Fault (WNF) on the transcript. If the cause of the withdrawal is not attributable to the student, the Coordinator may recommend refund to the student of the fee for that Co-op work term.

### **Appeals**

Students with concerns related to the Law Co-op Program or requests for authorization to change their program shall first consult with the Law Co-op Coordinator.

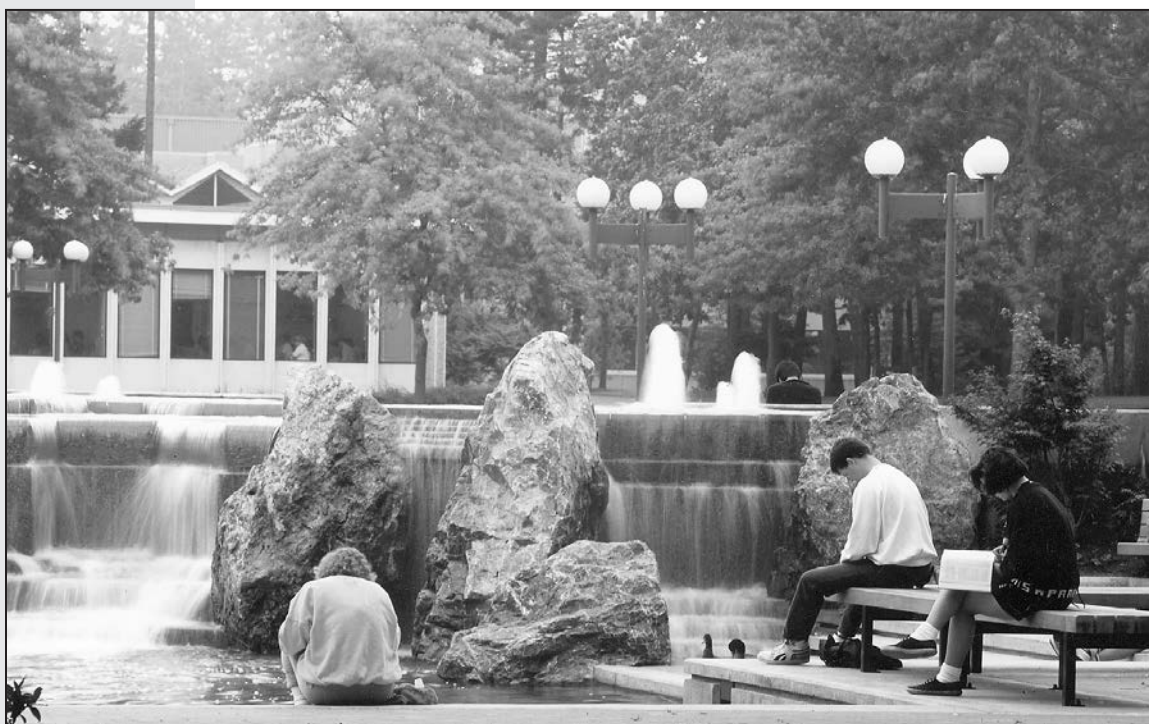
If a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Law Co-op Coordinator, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the faculty members of the Co-op Committee. The faculty members of the Co-op Committee shall consider appeals from students. The faculty members shall request written submissions from the student and the Coordinator and may invite the student and the Coordinator to make oral submissions to the Committee. The Committee shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the Coordinator in a timely fashion.

If the student or the Law Co-op Coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the faculty members of the Law Co-op Committee, the student or the Coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Program and Career Services.

If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Program and Career Services, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction. This appeal process is governed by the regulations outlined in "Appeals to the Senate" on page 41. Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.

General Information .....171  
Faculty Admissions .....171  
Faculty Academic Regulations.....172  
Faculty Program Requirements.....173  
Department of Biochemistry and  
Microbiology .....175  
Department of Biology .....178  
Department of Chemistry .....181  
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences ..... 185  
Department of Mathematics and Statistics. 190  
Department of Physics and Astronomy ... 194

# Faculty of Science



Robert Lipson, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), Dean of Science

Kathryn M. Gillis, BSc (Queens), PhD (Dal), Associate Dean Academic

Cindy Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Associate Dean Advising

Lori Smith, CPA, CGA, Financial Officer

Erin King, Administration and Communications Officer

*The Sciences encompass the various disciplines concerned with the study of the terrestrial and cosmic worlds and their phenomena. The study of science introduces students to methods of enquiry and approaches to learning that emphasize systematic observation, experimentation and critical thinking. Through the disciplines of Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics and Statistics, students have opportunities to engage in scientific discovery, to enhance their knowledge and comprehension of the universe, and to prepare themselves for a diverse range of stimulating careers.*

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Science comprises the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Each department in the faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization in one or more disciplines leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc):

- an Honours Program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 to 36 units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a Major Program which requires less specialization, usually 15 units in a discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a General Program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines

The disciplines in the faculty and the programs leading to the BSc are shown in the table below. Several of the disciplines may be taken in combination with each other. Details of the combinations offered are presented under the entries for the individual departments.

Students can also combine a program in the Faculty of Science with a program offered in another faculty (see “Interfaculty Program”, page 174).

The Faculty of Science does not offer a Bachelor of Arts degree. However, students may combine a Science program with a non-Science program in an Interfaculty BA. This interfaculty BA degree is awarded by the non-Science faculty.

*In most cases, it is possible for students to choose their courses for the first two years so that they can postpone to the end of second year their choice of the program they wish to follow.*

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

#### Director

Susan Corner, BFA, MA (UVic)

#### Administrative Officer

Jeanne Kallstrom, BA, BEd (UVic)

#### Academic Advisers

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic)

Denise J. Chan

Kelly Colby, BA (Whitman), MSc (Ithaca)

Joyce Gutensohn, BA (Hons), MA (UVic)

Melana Mar, BA, BEd (UVic)

Janine Mayers, BA (UVic)

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic)

Patricia Perkins, BSc (UVic)

Sherri Williams, BA, Dipl. Applied Linguistics (UVic), MEd (Memorial)

#### Advising Assistants

Lara Hannaford

Jessica Mansley

Eleanor Lagrosa

Ashleigh Lakas

### Academic Advising Centre

Students who have been admitted to or plan to enter the Faculty of Science can seek academic advice or information about the programs in the faculty from the Academic Advising Centre, A203, University Centre.

### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the year who can give advice about the courses and programs offered by their department.

Students who are not in attendance at the University when they want advice from a department should contact the Chair of the department for an appointment before coming to the campus.

### Transfer Advising

Students planning to transfer to another faculty or university from the UVic Faculty of Science should consult with advisers in the other faculty or university before they make their choice of courses in the Faculty of Science.

Students planning to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Science should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

Students planning to transfer to the Faculty of Engineering to complete a degree in Computer Science should seek advice from the Department of Computer Science.

### Record of Degree Program

All students continuing in the Faculty of Science must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre. Please see “Declaring a Program”, page 172, for details.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Science are open to students in other faculties who have satisfied any prerequisite courses. However, some courses or sections are open only to students in the Faculty of Science or to students in specific programs. Restrictions on enrolment are included under individual course descriptions.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Science are

responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree program.

### DEFINITION OF A SCIENCE COURSE

A science course is any one of the following:

- a course offered in the Faculty of Science, except:
  - a course designated as not being for credit in the Faculty of Science
  - a course designated as being for credit only in a non-science program
- any course offered by the Department of Computer Science (CSC), all Software Engineering courses (SENG) and Medical Science (MEDS) courses
- a course that a student has taken at another institution for which the student has received transfer credit applicable to the categories defined above or for which the student has received transfer credit for a specified number of science units that are not equated to specific science courses

### LIMITATION ON ENROLMENT

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Science is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrolment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are referred to the section “Course Selection Responsibility”, page 29.

## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Science are presented on page 25. Applicants should note the following recommended courses for entry to faculty programs:

- Secondary school students who wish to study Biochemistry, Biology or Microbiology are strongly advised to include Biology 12 in their secondary school programs.
- All secondary school students planning to enter the Faculty of Science are advised to include Chemistry 12 in their secondary school programs and to achieve a score of at least 73% in one of Principles of Mathematics 12, Pre-calculus 12, or equivalent.

Faculty of Science Programs				
	Honours	Major	General	Minor
<b>Astronomy</b>	•	•		•
<b>Biochemistry</b>	•	•	•	
<b>Biology</b>	•	•	•	
<b>Chemistry</b>	•	•	•	
<b>Earth and Ocean Sciences</b>	•	•	•	•
<b>Mathematics</b>	•	•	•	•
<b>Microbiology</b>	•	•	•	
<b>Physics</b>	•	•	•	•
<b>Statistics</b>	•	•	•	•

Note: All Honours and Major programs may be taken with a Co-operative Education Option



- Secondary school students who wish to study Astronomy, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics are strongly advised to include Physics 12 in their secondary school programs.
- An approved Language 11 course (see page 25) is strongly recommended.
- Other prerequisites may be required for entry into courses and programs in particular disciplines. Students should take note of individual program requirements listed under each departmental entry as well as course prerequisites, listed at the end of individual course descriptions. Some Science departments offer courses to help students meet requirements they may not have fulfilled prior to application to the Faculty of Science.

### TRANSFERS FROM OTHER FACULTIES

- Students in other faculties who wish to transfer into the Faculty of Science during their first session at UVic must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science when they applied for admission to UVic.
- A student who wishes to transfer into the Faculty of Science after completing one or more sessions at UVic should have satisfactory standing as defined in the University regulations (see "Standing", page 39), and must either:
  - have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
  - have credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### TRANSFERS FROM COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from a college or another university, a student must have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses with an average, as determined by UVic, of at least 60% calculated on courses taken most recently (to a maximum of 15 units). This requirement includes repeated and failed courses.

The student should also:

- have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
- be eligible for transfer credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### OTHER APPLICANTS

Applicants from institutions other than colleges and universities must satisfy the faculty admission requirements on page 25 and present work they have completed that is equivalent to that specified for transfers from other faculties, colleges and universities, above.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### COURSE CREDIT

#### Credit for Courses at Other Institutions

Normally, to be recommended for a degree by the faculty, a student must complete a minimum of 30 units of courses at UVic, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 units at the 300 or 400 level required for all degree programs and including:

- at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program; or
- at least 6 of the 9 units at the 300 or 400 level required in each discipline of the General program; or
- if the student is in an Honours Program, not more than 6 units at the 300 or 400 level in the discipline of the Honours Program taken at another institution with the prior approval of the Chair of the relevant department.

Except as permitted by the regulations above, a student who has been admitted to the faculty may not take courses at another institution without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria.

Students are solely responsible for checking the University of Victoria credit for courses to be taken elsewhere, prior to registration, to make sure that there will be no duplication of course credit already received (see also "Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses", page 32.)

Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the other institution to send an official transcript to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Students who are considering completing their degree requirements at another institution should note that generally other institutions cannot send transcripts of their academic records to Records Services at UVic in time for Records Services to be able to determine a student's eligibility to graduate at the earliest convocation. Such students who complete their degree requirements in the Spring will generally graduate in the Fall and those who complete their degree requirements in the Fall will generally graduate in the Spring.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution surrender the right to a UVic degree until they have satisfied UVic's requirements for a second bachelor's degree, page 41.

#### Credit for Courses in Other Faculties

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Science, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses:

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Associate Dean of Academic Advising, a student may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level

credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Science degree program; such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

### COURSE CHALLENGES

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where not specifically referenced in the departmental calendar entry, a student should consult the department directly to determine if course challenge is permitted.

### GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of a student in the Faculty of Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 39 and, for a student enrolled in an Honours Program, in conjunction with any Honours requirements specified by the departments concerned.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Science reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" (see page 41) designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University Policy on Academic Integrity, page 33.

Once a degree, diploma or certificate has been awarded by the University Senate, no change can be made to the programs that constitute that credential (see "Application for Graduation", page 40).

### DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students registered and continuing in the Faculty of Science must submit a Request to Declare Program (RDP) to the Academic Advising Centre after completion of 12.0 units (normally at the end of first year) and before registering for subsequent courses.

Students who have completed 12.0 units but are still exploring program options may declare their program as Exploratory before registering for subsequent courses, in which case they will be required to identify two possible program areas. Students who declare their program as Exploratory must declare a specific program no later than after completion of 27.0 units (normally at the end of second year) and before registering for subsequent courses. Other program options are available (see below).

The Academic Advising Centre will review the RDP and update the student's record. Once this process has been completed the student will have access to an on-line degree audit (Curriculum, Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) report). CAPP degree audit reports are not available for students who have selected an Exploratory or Preparatory program (Preparatory program is defined below).

Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses outlined in their CAPP report and who meet all university graduation requirements will be eligible to be granted their degree, upon submission of an Application to Graduate.

Students should be aware that some combinations of requested programs may not be possible or permitted.



Students may change their program at any time by submitting a Program Change Request to the Academic Advising Centre.

**Students who are visiting** from another institution are not required to declare a program. This includes incoming exchange students.

**Students who have completed 12.0 units** and who intend to change to another Faculty (excluding Humanities and Social Science) or institution may declare their program as Preparatory before registering for subsequent courses, in which case they must also identify one possible program area in the Faculty in which they are registered. Students who declare their program as Preparatory and do not transfer to another Faculty or institution must declare a specific program no later than after completing 27.0 units.

**Transfer students** who enter the University with 12.0 or more units of transfer credit must declare a program before their first registration at UVic. Transfer students who enter the university with fewer than 12.0 units of transfer credit must declare a program after completion of 12.0 units of combined UVic and transfer credits.

**Students who intend to declare an Honours program** must do so by following the requirements outlined in the Calendar entry for that program. Until an application to an Honours program has been approved by the unit offering the program and submitted to the Academic Advising Centre, the student must declare a major program.

**Students seeking to complete a Certificate or Diploma** must declare their program in accordance with program instructions.

### TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

Although the Faculty of Science imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major program, a department in the faculty may, with the approval of the faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Normally, students who have not completed their degree programs within five calendar years of first registration will be required to satisfy any revisions that may have been made to the program requirements since they first registered.

A student in an Honours Program is expected to complete the program in four years or, for a student in the Co-operative Education Program, in five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Chair of the department concerned. Approval is not automatic.

## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

A student may proceed to a BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Combined Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree must:

1. include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments.

2. include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department.
3. have satisfied the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30.
4. have received credit for at least 21 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 18 units must have been taken at UVic.
5. have received credit for at least 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above, of which normally at least 30 units have been taken at UVic.
6. have received credit for at least 33 units of science courses (see "Definition of a Science Course" on page 171).
7. have satisfied the requirements specified in this Calendar by the department whose program the student has taken.
8. have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.0 (see "Graduating Average" under "Standing at Graduation", page 41, for details).

### HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

#### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

#### Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Science, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

### Honours Programs

Astronomy  
Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Earth Sciences  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Statistics

### Combined Honours Programs

Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Biology and Psychology  
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Chemistry and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Mathematics \*  
Computer Science and Statistics \*  
Mathematics and Statistics  
Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Physics and Astronomy  
Physics and Biochemistry  
Physics and Computer Science  
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
Physics and Mathematics  
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)

\* These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

### Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Science, both leading to the BSc degree.

### Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Science and a second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form. If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Science and both leading to the BSc degree. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's

Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

#### Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Science, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which usually include the specification of 15 units of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

#### Major Programs

Astronomy  
 Biochemistry  
 Biology  
 Chemistry  
 Chemistry for the Medical Sciences  
 Earth Sciences  
 Mathematics  
 Microbiology  
 Physics  
 Statistics

#### Combined Major Programs

Biochemistry and Chemistry  
 Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
 Biology and Psychology  
 Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
 Chemistry and Mathematics  
 Chemistry and Biochemistry or Microbiology  
 Computer Science and Mathematics \*  
 Computer Science and Statistics \*  
 Financial Mathematics and Economics  
 Mathematics and Statistics  
 Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
 Physics and Astronomy  
 Physics and Biochemistry  
 Physics and Computer Science  
 Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
 Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)

\* These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

### Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Science, both leading to the BSc degree, except for the following combinations: Biochemistry with Microbiology; Chemistry with Chemistry for the Medical Sciences; Astronomy with Physics; and Mathematics with Statistics.

### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program is listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty they are registered in. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as one component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, and complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty.

### GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

#### Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned

- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree will be a BA awarded by either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences unless two Generals in the Faculty of Science are chosen, or one of the BSc Generals in Computer Science, Geography or Psychology is combined with a second BSc General in the Faculty of Science.

Biochemistry or Microbiology  
 Biology  
 Chemistry  
 Earth Sciences  
 Mathematics or Statistics  
 Physics

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree will be a BA awarded by either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)  
 European Studies (see page 232)  
 Film Studies Program (see page 231)  
 Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)  
 Social Justice Studies (see page 233)

### MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for a Minor in the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted towards the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the 300- or 400-level can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program or Option. Required or corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs or options may not be counted toward the Minor.

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

#### Interdisciplinary Minors

Applied Ethics (see page 233)  
 Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)  
 European Studies (see page 232)  
 Film Studies Program (see page 231)  
 Human Dimensions of Climate Change (see page 234)  
 Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)





Social Justice Studies (see page 233)  
Technology and Society (see page 234)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

- Include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department
- Consist of courses taken only at UVic
- Have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- Be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- Be approved by the Associate Dean of Academic Advising
- Be declared by the end of the student's third year

Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

### CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Refer to page 46 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to, continuation in and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental regulations. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain a GPA of at least 3.5 overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms are required must complete at most two work terms in one department.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 173, a student must have a graduating GPA of at least 3.5 in order to graduate with Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time during an academic term and remain enrolled in a Major or an Honours Program.

The Faculty of Science offers Co-operative Education Programs in Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics

and Astronomy. The details of the programs are provided under individual department entries.

### Science Work Experience Program

The Science Work Experience Program is intended for full-time students in the Faculty of Science. Students participating in the Science Work Experience Program will complete one or two terms of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the applicable Science Co-op program. These work experience terms are subject to individual departmental Co-op regulations as well as the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that work term credit by challenge is not permitted. Work Experience students may transfer to a regular Co-op program, subject to approval from the Co-op Coordinator. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the applicable Science Co-op office to discuss entry into this program. Students interested in the Math Work Experience Program should refer to "Computer Science/Math Work Experience Program", page 81.

## Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

*Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor and Chair of the Department*

*Juan Ausio, BSc, PhD (Barcelona), Professor*

*Alisdair Boraston, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Professor*  
*Christoph Borchers, BSc, MSc, PhD (Konstanz), Professor*

*Stephen Evans, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Professor*  
*Caren C. Helbing, BSc (Hons) (Windsor), PhD (Western), Professor*

*Francis E. Nano, AB (Oberlin), MS, PhD (Ill), Professor*

*Terry W. Pearson, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Professor*  
*Paul J. Romaniuk, BSc (Hons), PhD (McMaster), Professor*

*Christopher Upton, BSc, PhD (Lond), Professor*  
*Brad H. Nelson, BSc (Hons) (Brit. Col.), PhD (Calif. Berkley), Professor (limited term)*

*Martin J. Boulanger, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor*

*Caroline E. Cameron, BSc, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor*

*Perry Howard, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor, split appointment with Biology*

*John E. Burke, BSc, PhD (Calif. San Diego), Assistant Professor*

*Christopher Nelson, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor*

*Julian J. Lum, BSc, MSc, PhD (Ottawa), Assistant Professor (limited term)*

*Douglas Briant, BSc (Hons), MSC (Waterloo), PhD (Brit. Col.), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Margaret Blake, BSc, MSc (Victoria), Administrative Officer*

*Barbara Currie, BSc (Brit. Col.), Senior Microbiology Laboratory Instructor*

*Albert Labossiere, Biotechnical Support Centre Manager*

*Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

*Glen A. Pryhitka, BSc (Brit. Col.), Senior Biochemistry Laboratory Instructor*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*N. Leigh Anderson, BA, PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Professor*

*Andrew Ross, BSc, PhD (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Peter H. Watson, BA, MA, MB BChir (Cambridge), FRCP (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor*

*John R. Webb, BSc, MSc, PhD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Associate Professor*

### Biochemistry and Microbiology

General Office: 250-721-7077

Fax: 250-721-8855

Email: [biocmicr@uvic.ca](mailto:biocmicr@uvic.ca)

Web: [www.uvic.ca/science/biochem](http://www.uvic.ca/science/biochem)

### BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY PROGRAMS

The department offers Honours, Major, General and Minor Programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology, a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry, and a Combined Honours and Major in Biochemistry and Physics.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 177.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Notes on Course Requirements

- Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years from those indicated provided the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence and pay close attention to scheduling conflicts.
- Failure to take courses in the years indicated may delay graduation.
- Directed studies courses are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 and fourth-year standing in the Biochemistry or Microbiology programs.
- Students should consult the department concerning courses offered in a particular year.
- The department does not offer the E grade and supplemental examinations.

#### Honours Programs

Admission to the Honours program is by permission of the department. Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the department on completion of their third year. The general requirement for admission is a GPA of at least 6.0 in BCMB 301A/B, BIOC 300A/B, MICR 302, MICR 303.

The Biochemistry and Microbiology Honours program offers students an intensive, advanced experience in academic studies and research. Students normally begin their Honours program in the fall term and are expected to complete the final year requirements of the Honours program in two consecutive academic terms. However, students in the Honours Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program

may begin in the spring term, undertake a work term during the summer months, and complete in the fall term to fulfill the final year requirements in three consecutive terms.

An Honours degree will be awarded to students obtaining a minimum GPA of 5.5 in 300- and 400-level department courses. Students must achieve a minimum grade of B+ in BCMB 499A and 499B.

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, but does meet the Major degree requirements, the department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

## Biochemistry Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151 <sup>1</sup>	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

BCMB 301A, 301B	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B	3.0
CHEM 222, 245	3.0
MICR 302, 303	3.0
Other courses <sup>2</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409	3.0
BCMB 499A, 499B	3.0
CHEM 337 and one of 335, 347, 452, 453	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 405, 408	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students anticipating a Physical Biochemistry focus should take MATH 100 and 101.

2. Generally recommended courses: BIOL 360, BIOL 361. Recommended for a Physical Biochemistry focus: MATH 200.

### Major Program

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151 <sup>1</sup>	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5

Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

BCMB 301A, 301B	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B	3.0
CHEM 222, 245	3.0
MICR 302, 303	3.0
Other courses <sup>2</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

BCMB 406A, 406B	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409	3.0
CHEM 337 and one of 335, 347, 452, 453	3.0
400-level science electives	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students anticipating a Physical Biochemistry focus should take MATH 100 and 101.

2. Generally recommended courses: BIOL 360, BIOL 361. Recommended for a Physical Biochemistry focus: MATH 200.

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 or 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third and Fourth Years

BIOC 300A, 300B	3.0
3.0 additional units of BIOC or BCMB	3.0
MICR 302, 303	3.0
Minimum 21 additional course units	21.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.0</b>

## Microbiology Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Third Year

BCMB 301A, 301B	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B	3.0
BIOL 360, 361	3.0
MICR 302, 303	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Fourth Year

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 405, 408	3.0
BCMB 499A, 499B	3.0
Science elective <sup>1</sup>	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. BIOL 438 is recommended

### Major Program

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

BCMB 301A, 301B	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B	3.0
BIOL 360, 361	3.0
MICR 302, 303	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

BCMB 406A, 406B	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 405, 408	3.0
400-level science electives <sup>1</sup>	3.0
Other science electives	3.0
Other courses	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. BIOL 438 is recommended

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Other courses	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

BIOL 225, 230	3.0
CHEM 213, 231, 232	4.5
MICR 200A, 200B	3.0
STAT 255 or equivalent	1.5



Other courses.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
MICR 302, 303 .....	3.0
3.0 additional units of MICR or BCMB.....	3.0
Minimum 21 additional course units .....	21
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**Combined Biochemistry and Chemistry Program Requirements**

**Combined Major in Biochemistry and Chemistry**

**First Year**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 <sup>5</sup> .....	9.0
MICR 200A, 200B .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BCMB 301A, 301B.....	3.0
BCMB 406A, 406B.....	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
CHEM 335, 363 <sup>6</sup> , 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 337, 347, 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
MICR 302, 303 .....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
3. The Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.
4. CHEM 231 may be taken in the second term of the first year, and 1.5 units of these electives postponed.
5. BIOL 225 may be taken in the third year as a corequisite to BIOC 300A and 300B. Alternatively, CHEM 245 may be deferred to the fall term of the third year.
6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements**

**Combined Major in Microbiology and Chemistry**

**First Year**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0

PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 <sup>5</sup> .....	9.0
MICR 200A, 200B .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BCMB 301A, 301B.....	3.0
BCMB 406A, 406B.....	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
CHEM 335, 363 <sup>6</sup> , 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 337, 347, 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
MICR 302, 303 .....	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 405, 408 .....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.
3. The Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.
4. CHEM 231 may be taken in the second term of the first year, and 1.5 units of these electives postponed.
5. BIOL 225 may be taken in the third year as a corequisite to BIOC 300A and 300B. Alternatively, CHEM 245 may be deferred to the fall term of the third year.
6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Biochemistry and Physics Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Biochemistry and Physics**

**First Year**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 232.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
MICR 200A .....	1.5
PHYS 215, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

BCMB 301A.....	1.5
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
CHEM 213, 245.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 325, 326 .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
BCMB 499A and 499B; or PHYS 429A and 429B.....	3.0
PHYS 214; 313 or 314; 321A, 321B, 323 .....	7.5
PHYS 460.....	0.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

**Combined Major in Biochemistry and Physics**

**First Year**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 232.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
MICR 200A .....	1.5
PHYS 215, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

BCMB 301A.....	1.5
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
CHEM 213, 245.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342 .....	4.5
PHYS 325, 326 .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
PHYS 214; 313 or 314; 321A, 323.....	6.0
PHYS electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.
2. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION/INTERNSHIP PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program at UVic is described in general on page 46 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 175.

**Co-op Education/Internship Program Requirements**

Entry into the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must normally maintain a B average (4.5) in Biochemistry and Microbiology courses, and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four work terms. The first work term is undertaken in the Summer following the second academic year. After the first work term, academic and work terms alternate. Each work term will be recorded on the



student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N/X, or F/X).

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees programs, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op program, should refer to the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education Program regulations found on page 175.

A student may at any time during an academic term transfer from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program to a regular Biochemistry and Microbiology program.

The department also offers two optional Internship Programs. In the Co-op Internship Program, students are required to satisfactorily complete 12 or 16 months of consecutive work term placements, beginning in the Spring or Summer of the third academic year. In the Post-Study Internship Program, students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of four months of work beginning after completion of their academic coursework and before graduation; students should apply four to six months before completion of their academic coursework.

Applications and further information about the Co-operative Education Program and Internship options in Biochemistry and Microbiology are available from the department or at <[www.uvic.ca/biocoop](http://www.uvic.ca/biocoop)>.

## Department of Biology

Kerry R. Delaney, BSc (UBC), PhD (Princeton), Professor and Chair of the Department

Bradley R. Anholt, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Calgary), PhD (UBC), Professor

Francis Y.M. Choy, BSc (Manitoba), MSc, PhD (N Dakota), Professor

C. Peter Constabel, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc (UBC), PhD (Montreal), Professor

Barry W. Glickman, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Leiden), Professor

Patrick T. Gregory, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Manitoba), Professor

Barbara J. Hawkins, BSF (UBC), PhD (Cant), Professor

William E. Hintz, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto), Professor

Francis Juanes, BSc (McGill), MSc (SFU), PhD (Stony Brook), Professor, Liber Ero Chair in Fisheries Research

Kim M. Juniper, BSc (Alberta), PhD (Cant NZ), Professor and BC Leadership Chair in Marine Ecosystems and Global Change

Ben F. Koop, BSc, MSc (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), FRSC, Professor, CRC Tier I Chair in Genomics and Molecular Biology

Asit Mazumder, BSc, MSc (Chittagong), MSc (Brook), PhD (Waterloo) Professor

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD (UBC) FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, BSc (McMaster), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor; CRC Tier I in Deep Ocean Research

Patrick von Aderkas, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Manchester), Professor

Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Oregon St), Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium

Robert L. Chow, BSc (Toronto), PhD (NYU), Associate Professor, CRC Tier II in Retinal and Early Eye Development

John F. Dower, BSc (Memorial), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Perry L. Howard, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Terri Lacourse, BA, MA (Ottawa), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Raad Nashmi, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Louise R. Page, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Steve Perlman, BSc, MSc (Toronto), MA (Rochester), PhD (Arizona), Associate Professor

John S. Taylor, BSc, MSc (York), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Diana E. Varela, BSc (UNS, Arg), MA (Boston), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Gautam B. Awatramani, BS (Rochester), PhD (SUNY Buffalo), Assistant Professor, CRC Tier II in Synaptic Physiology

Julia K. Baum, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie) Assistant Professor

Juergen Ehrling, BSc, MSc (Cologne), PhD (Max-Planck, Cologne), Assistant Professor

Rana El-Sabaawi, BSc (Western Ontario), MSc (UBC), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Réal Roy, BSc (Quebec), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

Gregory C. Beaulieu, BA, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wash), Assistant Teaching Professor

David C. Creasey, BSc, PhD (Manitoba), Assistant Teaching Professor

Barbara Ehrling, MSc (Wurzburg), PhD (Cologne), Assistant Teaching Professor

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alberta), PhD (Liverpool), Assistant Teaching Professor

Brian Christie, BSc, MSc (Calgary), PhD (Otago), Professor, Limited Term

Craig Brown, BSc (Manitoba), MSc, PhD (Calgary), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Patrick Nahirney, BSc (Wash), MSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor Limited Term

Leigh Anne Swayne, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor Limited Term

Kimberley Curry, BSc (UVic), MSc (Alberta), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Heather Down, BSc (UVic), Scientific Assistant

Janice D. Gough, BSc (Dalhousie), Administrative Officer

Brent E. Gowen, BSc (Manitoba), Senior Scientific Assistant

My Lipton, BSc (UVic), Scientific Assistant

Diane Luszniak, BSc Hon (UVic), PhD (Nottingham), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Roswitha Marx, Staatsexamen (Kaiserslautern), MSc (Saskatchewan), PhD (Victoria), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Lijuan Sun, BSc (Jiamusi, China), MSc (Fourth Military, China), MSc (Ottawa), Scientific Assistant

Neville Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

### Adjunct Appointments

Joseph A. Antos, BS (N Ill), MA (Mon), PhD (Oregon St), Adjunct Professor

Larry Dill, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Delano James, BSc (Brandon), PhD (West Indies), Adjunct Professor

Thurston Lacalli, BSc (Washington), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Brad H. Nelson, BSc (UBC), PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Professor

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alberta), PhD (Liverpool), Adjunct Professor

Henry Reiswig, BA, MA (Calif-Berkeley), MSc, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Rachael Scarth, BSc, MSc, PhD (Cant), Adjunct Professor

Nancy M. Sherwood, BSc (Oregon), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk), FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Alan Burger, BSc, PhD (Cape Town), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael Clinchy, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Richard Hebda, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Karl Larsen, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Brad Nelson, BSc (UBC), PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor

Cole Burton, BSc (Guelph), MSc (UBC), PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jean-Noel Candau, BSc, MSc (Toulouse), PhD (Pau), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Andrew Edwards, BA (Oxford), PhD (Leeds), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Steven J. Inasley, BA (SFU), MSc (UVic), PhD (Calif-Davis), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Simon R.M. Jones, BSc, MSc, PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Julian Lum, BSc, PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct Assistant Professor

R. John Nelson, BS (Calif-Davis), PhD (Wisconsin), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Inigo Novalles-Flamarique, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Patrick O'Hara, BSc (UBC), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Michael Stoehr, BSc, MSc (Lakehead), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor

J. Anthony Trofymow, BSc (Lethbridge), MSc, PhD (Colorado), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Marc M. Trudel, BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Patrick B. Walter, BSc (SFU), MSc (UBC), PhD (Swiss Fed. Inst of Technology), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Alvin Yanchuk, BSc, MSc, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

### Biology General Office

Phone: 250-721-7094 or 250-721-7095

Fax: 250-721-7120



Email: [biology@uvic.ca](mailto:biology@uvic.ca)  
 Web: [web.uvic.ca/science/biology/](http://web.uvic.ca/science/biology/)

**BIOLOGY PROGRAMS**

Students have the opportunity to study Biology at one of the following levels of concentration: General, Minor, Major or Honours. BSc Honours and Major Programs are intended for those planning to become professional biologists. Both require a core of Biology courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of upper-level courses suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours Program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project including the writing and defense of an Honours thesis. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Program. The distinctive character of BSc or BA General Programs is the variety of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Biology with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA). Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in the Health Sciences or Education.

**Biology Courses for Non-Majors**

The Biology department offers several courses for students not undertaking an undergraduate program in Biology. These courses cover areas of Biology of general interest and relevance. Courses in this category include BIOL 150A, 150B, 334, 351, 359, and 400. Certain other courses may be taken with the permission of the instructor.

**Biology Courses Offered Through the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre**

Marine Science courses (MRNE courses in the course listings) are offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre, the majority during the summer months. Registration information for the Summer Program is available from the Biology department and our website: [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca).

Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre also offers a 7.5 unit Fall Program. Students accepted into this program will have at least third-year standing in Biology. Contact the Biology department for further information.

Bamfield courses taken by students at the University of Victoria will be treated as if they had been offered by the Biology department at the University of Victoria in determining the student's grade point averages, and in satisfying University, faculty, and departmental program requirements.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
 Please, see page 181.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

- Biology 12 is normally required for entry into Major, Honours, General or Minor Programs. Students with Biology 11 only are required to take BIOL 150B to enter Majors, Honours or General Programs.
- The prerequisite for BIOL 184 is one of Biology 11, Biology 12, BIOL 150A, 150B, 186, or passing a placement exam. The prerequisite for BIOL 186 is one of Biology 11, Biology 12, BIOL

150A, 150B, 184, or passing a placement exam. The placement exam will be given in the first week of classes in each term.

- Major and Honours students are expected to participate fully in all aspects of laboratory work including handling live and preserved organisms. Laboratory work using animals is reviewed annually by the UVic Animal Care Committee and complies with guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Students who are unwilling to use animals and plants for educational purposes will not normally be able to complete a Major or Honours Program. The General Program provides an alternative for students in such a position. Students who have ethical or health concerns that interfere with normal program requirements should write to the Chair of the Biology department. This should be done at least six weeks before the beginning of the term in which the course of concern is being offered.
- Students from outside the Department of Biology wanting to take BIOL courses are encouraged to take BIOL 150A and B or BIOL 186 and 184, and as many as possible of BIOL 215, 225 and 230. Students who wish to take upper-level courses should contact the undergraduate adviser or instructor to determine which core courses are most suitable as prerequisites.

- Students considering going on to professional schools (e.g., Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science) should include the Science, Math and English courses that are prerequisite to entry into these professional programs. Three units of PHYS are required for most first-year preprofessional programs. Students contemplating entry into Medicine after the third year should consult with the department.

- Students considering a teaching career are advised to consider the following programs:
  - for Senior Secondary level: a BSc Major or Honours
  - for Junior Secondary School and Elementary level: a BSc or BA General Program
  - for teacher certification: consult the Faculty of Education.
- Because of the importance of biometrics in most biological work, students in Biology programs should consider taking additional STAT courses.

- Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips.

- The department does not offer supplemental examinations.

**Notes on Biology Upper Level Electives**

Biology upper level electives should be chosen with the student's full program in mind. Students cannot expect to be admitted to courses without the prerequisites.

**Course Challenge**

The Department of Biology does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge.

**Honours Program**

Honours students complete the program of required courses shown below and the Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition take BIOL 460 (1.0) and BIOL 499A and 499B (3.0) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 9 units to complete the 61 unit degree

requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the department.

Any prospective Honours students should first discuss proposed thesis research with a faculty member and obtain the member's consent to serve as thesis supervisor. The student should then apply to the departmental Honours Adviser for admission to the Honours Program before May 1 in the third year of studies. However, applications will be accepted up to the end of fall registration in the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee including the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a GPA of at least 6.0 in all department courses.

A student who obtains a minimum GPA of 5.5 and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499A and 499B, will receive an Honours in Biology. A student with a GPA of less than 5.5 will receive a Major in Biology, regardless of the grade obtained in BIOL 499A and 499B. The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

Proficiency in more than one language is often required in graduate studies. Students planning graduate work are encouraged to elect one or two language courses.

**Concentration in Marine Biology**

The Department of Biology offers a concentration in Marine Biology. Students have the option to declare this concentration, and must complete the courses noted below within the Bachelor of Science, Major and Honours programs. The chosen concentration will appear on students' transcripts.

The concentration will require a minimum of 7 courses as follows:

- One of BIOL 311, EOS 311, MRNE 435 ;
- One of BIOL 319, MRNE 430;
- One of BIOL 322, 335, MRNE 410, 412;
- Four of BIOL 321, 322, 323, 335, 336, 370, 438, 446, 461, 490D, MRNE 410, 412, 415, 420, 425, 437, 440, 445; MRNE 400, 401, 402 with permission of the department.

**Course Requirements**

**Honours Program**

First Year	
BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A	3.0
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

Second Year	
BIOL 299 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
BIOL 215, 225, 230	4.5
CHEM 231, and 232 or 235	3.0
STAT 255 or 260	1.5
Science elective <sup>2</sup>	1.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

Third Year	
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup>	9.0
Science electives <sup>2</sup>	3.0

Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

BIOL 460, 499A, 499B.....	4.0
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>16.0</b>
<b>Total units.....</b>	<b>61.0</b>

**Major Program****First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151 .....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOC 299 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
BIOL 215, 225, 230.....	4.5
CHEM 231, and 232 or 235 .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
Science elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0
Science electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Electives.....	9.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total units.....</b>	<b>60.0</b>

**General and Minor Programs****BSc****First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151 .....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215 or 225.....	1.5
Electives.....	13.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 200-level or above .....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	19.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>
<b>Total units.....</b>	<b>60.0</b>

**BA****First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A .....	3.0
CHEM 101, and 102 or 231 .....	3.0

Electives.....	9.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215 or 225.....	1.5
Electives.....	13.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 200-level or above .....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	19.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>
<b>Total units.....</b>	<b>60.0</b>

1. *BIOC 300A or 300B may be used to fulfill the Biochemistry requirement in Biology programs; however, BIOC 299 is a prerequisite for some 300-level BIOL courses.*

2. *Science electives are courses at any level offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Only one of EOS 350, 360, 370 may be taken for credit as a science elective.*

3. *Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding program requirements and prerequisites from an Undergraduate Adviser. MRNE courses are considered upper-level biology courses.*

4. *The 19.5 units of electives in third and fourth years must include 9 units of 300-level or above in second area of concentration for the General Program.*

**Combined Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements****Notes on Course Requirements**

1. *Biology 12 is normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth Science program. Students with Biology 11 only are required to take BIOL 150B.*

2. *Students should note that EOS 240 is a prerequisite for several upper-level EOS courses (EOS 316, 335, 403, 408, 416, 420, 425, 440, 450, 460).*

3. *EOS 300 is strongly recommended for all students.*

**Combined Honours Program in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in SEOS or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499A and 499B or EOS 499A and 499B.

**First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215, 225.....	3.0
BIOL 230.....	1.5

CHEM 231, 245.....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 330 .....	1.5
One of BIOL 355, 370, 457 .....	1.5
BIOL 460 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 225, 330, 335.....	4.5
EOS 499A and 499B or BIOL 499A and 499B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper-level electives <sup>4</sup> .....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>2</sup></b>

1. *EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).*

2. *Students registering for BIOL 499A/B must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).*

3. *Recommended courses include EOS 311 or BIOL 311, BIOL 319, 321, 322, 335, 418, 427, 435, 438, 446.*

4. *Recommended courses include EOS 403, 425, 440, 480.*

**Combined Major Program in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences****First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215, 225.....	3.0
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 245.....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 330 .....	1.5
One of BIOL 355, 370, 457 .....	1.5
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 225, 330, 335.....	4.5
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper-level electives .....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. *EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).*





2. Recommended courses include EOS 311 or BIOL 311, BIOL 319, 321, 322, 335, 418, 427, 435, 438, 446. MRNE courses are considered upper-level biology courses.

3. Recommended courses include EOS 403, 425, 440, 480.

### Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements

Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neuroethology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisers in both departments when planning their course schedules.

### Combined Major in Biology and Psychology

#### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B	3.0
BIOL 225	1.5
PSYC 201	1.5
PSYC 210	1.5
PSYC 251	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>12.0</b>

#### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365	1.5
BIOL 367	1.5
Three of BIOL 309, 345, 404, 409B, 432, 447, 448	4.5
PSYC 323	1.5
PSYC 345A	1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC electives	3.0
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Minimum BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>27.0</b>

#### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including ENGL 135 <sup>8</sup>	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261	3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235	3.0
BIOC 299	1.5
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Any CSC course	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b>	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>3</sup>	13.5
<b>Total units</b>	<b>60.0</b>

### Combined Honours in Biology and Psychology

#### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B	3.0
BIOL 225	1.5
PSYC 201	1.5
PSYC 210	1.5
PSYC 251	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>12.0</b>

### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365	1.5
BIOL 367	1.5
Three of BIOL 309, 345, 404, 409B, 432, 447, 448	4.5
PSYC 323	1.5
PSYC 345A	1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective	1.5
<b>Either Biology or Psychology thesis<sup>4</sup></b>	
BIOL 460, 499A, 499B <sup>5</sup>	4.0
<b>or</b>	
PSYC 499 <sup>6</sup>	3.0
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>16.5 or 17.5<sup>5</sup></b>
<b>Minimum BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>28.5 or 29.5<sup>5</sup></b>

#### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including ENGL 135 <sup>8</sup>	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261	3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235	3.0
BIOC 299	1.5
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Any CSC course	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b>	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>3</sup>	11.0
<b>Total units</b>	<b>60.0 or 61.0<sup>5</sup></b>

#### Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)<sup>7</sup>

- BIOL 215, 230, 307, 321, 322, 335, 360 (required for BIOL 309), 361, 400
- BIOC 300A (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school), 300B (required for BIOL 361, medical school)
- MATH 101, 377, or other MATH courses
- PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460
- EPHE 141, 241B, 341
- PSYC 311B, 317A, 332, 385, 391, 415A, 424, 491

1. Core GPA requirement: For core Psychology courses, the GPA requirements are the same as for regular Psychology programs. Core Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.

2. Consult prerequisites for MATH and PHYS 200-level courses when choosing among these courses.

3. At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.

4. Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.

5. Students registering for BIOL 499A/B must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

6. Students planning to do an Honours thesis or a graduate degree in Psychology are advised to take PSYC 300A and 300B.

7. Majors students planning to undertake graduate studies in biopsychology are advised to acquire experience in a research laboratory through paid, volunteer, or Directed Studies positions.

8. Minimum grade requirement is ENGL 135 with a grade of C+.

### BIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program at Uvic is described in general on page 46 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 175.

#### Biology Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the Biology Co-operative Education Program is open to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Biology department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must maintain a B average (5.0) in Biology courses and overall. A minimum of four work terms is required to graduate with Co-op designation. The first work term is undertaken in the Winter or Summer of the second academic year. After the first work term, academic terms and work terms normally alternate. Each work term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N/X or F/X).

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees programs, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op program, should refer to the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education Program regulations found on page 175.

A student may transfer from the Biology Co-operative Education Program to a regular Biology program at any time during an academic term.

Applications and further information may be obtained from the UVic website (Biology Co-operative Education Program: <[www.uvic.ca/biocoop](http://www.uvic.ca/biocoop)>) or by contacting the office directly at: 250-721-8637.

### Department of Chemistry

Neil Burford, BSc (Wales), PhD (Calgary), FCIC, Professor and Chair of the Department

Cornelia Bohne, BSc, PhD (Sao Paulo), FCIC, PChem, Professor

Alexandre G. Brolo, BSc, MSc (Sao Paulo), PhD (Waterloo), PChem, Professor and Director of CAMTEC

Thomas M. Fyles, BSc (Victoria), PhD (York), FCIC, PChem, Professor

David A. Harrington, BSc (Canterbury), PhD (Auckland), PChem, Professor

Robin G. Hicks, BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), Professor

Robert Lipson, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), FCIC, Professor and Dean of Science

Frank C.J.M. van Veggel, MEng, PhD (Twente), Professor

Peter C. Wan, BSc, PhD (Toronto), FCIC, Professor

David J. Berg, BSc (Victoria), PhD (UC-Berkeley), PChem, Associate Professor

Natia Frank, BA (Bard), MSc (UW-Madison), PhD (UC-San Diego), Associate Professor

Fraser Hof, BSc (Alberta) PhD (Scripps), PChem, Associate Professor

Dennis K. Hore, BSc (McMaster), PhD (Queens), Associate Professor

J. Scott McIndoe, BSc, MSc, PhD (Waikato), Associate Professor

Matthew Moffitt, BSc, PhD (McGill), Associate Professor

Irina Paci, BSc (A.I.Cuza) BEd, PhD (Queens), Associate Professor

Lisa Rosenberg, BSc (Memorial), PhD (British Columbia), Associate Professor

Jeremy Wulff, BSc (Victoria), PhD (Calgary), PChem, Associate Professor

Alexander G. Briggs, BSc (Mount Allison), MSc (St. Andrews), PhD (Victoria), PChem, Assistant Teaching Professor

Sean Adams, Scientific Glassblower

Fariba Ardestani, Secretary

David E. Berry, BSc (Liverpool), PhD (Bristol), Laboratory Supervisor

Christopher Barr, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (Guelph), Senior Scientific Assistant

Sandra Baskett, BA (Vancouver Island), Graduate Secretary

Jane Browning, BSc, PhD (Bristol), Scientific Assistant and Senior Laboratory Instructor

Sandra Carlson, BA (Victoria), Department Secretary

Peter M. Cross, BSc (Victoria), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Corrina Ewan, BSc (Victoria), Scientific Assistant

Kelli L. Fawkes, BSc (Victoria), Scientific Assistant and Senior Laboratory Instructor

Ori Granot, BSc, PhD (Tel Aviv), Senior Scientific Assistant

Shubha Hosalli, BEng (Mysore), Electronics Technician

Andrew Macdonald, Electronics Technician

Peter Marrs, BSc, PhD (British Columbia), PChem, Senior Laboratory Instructor

Rosemary Pulez, BSc (Victoria), Administrative Officer

Monica Reimer, BSc (Calgary), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alan W. Taylor, BSc, MSc (Victoria), PhD (British Columbia), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Sharon Warren, Co-op Assistant, Co-operative Education Program

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Walter J. Balfour, BSc (Aberdeen), PhD (McMaster), DSc (Aberdeen), FCIC, Professor Emeritus

Penelope W. Coddling, BSc, PhD (Michigan State), Professor Emerita

Thomas W. Dingle, BSc, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor Emeritus

Christopher Gill, BSc (Acadia), PhD (British Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor

Terence E. Gough, BSc, PhD (Leicester), FCIC, Professor Emeritus

Coreen Hamilton, BSc (McGill), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander D. Kirk, BSc, PhD (Edinburgh), FCIC, Adjunct and Professor Emeritus

Eric Krogh, BSc (Toronto), PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander McAuley, BSc, PhD, DSc (Glasgow), CChem, MRS Chem, FCIC, Adjunct and Professor Emeritus

Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD (Cambridge), FCIC, Professor Emeritus

Jeffrey Paci, BSc, MSc (Toronto), PhD (Queens), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Gerald A. Poulton, BA, PhD (Saskatchewan), Associate Professor Emeritus

Stephen R. Stobart, BSc, PhD (Nottingham), Professor Emeritus

Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McMaster), FCIC, PChem, Associate Professor Emeritus

### Chemistry General Office

Phone: 250-721-7152

Fax: 250-721-7147

Email: chem@uvic.ca

Web: <www.chemistry.uvic.ca>

### CHEMISTRY PROGRAMS

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of programs leading to the BSc degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking either specialized studies in Chemistry, or a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. These programs provide preparation for a wide range of careers requiring a background in Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. Each student will participate in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program requires 30 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 60 units for the degree. Six units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics, 1.5 units of Biochemistry, and 1.5 units of another science are corequisites. On graduation as a chemist, the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of MSc and PhD.

The Major Program does not require a research project. The program therefore requires 27 units of Chemistry courses. Six units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics, 1.5 units of Biochemistry, and 1.5 units of another science are corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive background in Chemistry to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both the Honours and Major programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

The Chemistry for the Medical Sciences Program is a BSc Majors Program for students who have a strong interest in Chemistry, but who ultimately plan on entering professional programs in the medical sciences – pharmacy, medical school, dentistry, veterinary medicine, etc. While still providing a rigorous training in Chemistry, the ChemMedSci BSc allows students to customize their degree program more than would be possible in the traditional Chemistry majors stream. This allows students to better fit into their schedules the non-chemistry offerings that may be required to prepare them for the future professional program of their choice.

A student may complete a Minor in Chemistry by completing the first- and second-year requirements and the third-year Chemistry

courses required for the General Program in Chemistry in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

The department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a BSc or BA General Program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, at both the technical and managerial levels, as well as in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is considered in CHEM 300A, a course intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please, see page 185.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Notes on Course Requirements

- Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence. Students who do not take CHEM 213 in the second year might find it difficult to complete their program in the normal time period.

- Safety glasses or goggles must be worn by all students in laboratories. Chemistry department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

#### Credit for Previously Offered Courses

Students with credit in the following courses which are no longer offered may make the specified substitutions in any undergraduate program:

- CHEM 235 for CHEM 232
- CHEM 352 for CHEM 452
- CHEM 353 for CHEM 453

#### Fourth-year Course Selection

For up-to-date information on fourth-year course offerings, please see the Chemistry department's website at <www.chemistry.uvic.ca> or contact the department at <chem@uvic.ca>.

#### Honours Programs

Students require the permission of the department to enter an Honours Program and should contact the department in their second year of studies (or later).

To graduate with an Honours degree in Chemistry, students must achieve a graduating GPA of at least 5.5.

### Chemistry Program Requirements

#### Honours Program

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	4.5





**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 232, 245	7.5
One of MATH 200, 201, 202	1.5
One 200-level science course <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Electives <sup>6</sup>	4.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>7</sup>	1.5
CHEM 318, 324, 335, 347, 361 <sup>8</sup> , 362 <sup>8</sup> , 363 <sup>8</sup> , 364 <sup>8</sup>	12.0
CHEM 452 and 453	3.0
CHEM 499A, 499B	3.0
Electives	10.5

- For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- CHEM 231 may also be taken in the second year. If CHEM 231 is taken in the second year, an additional 1.5 units of electives should be taken in the first year.
- Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.
- Some 300 level courses may satisfy this requirement; students should check with the department in advance that the course they are proposing will be accepted.
- At least 3.0 second year units must be from one other Department in the Faculty of Science.
- May be replaced by BIOC 300A.
- This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Major Program**

**First Year**

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
CHEM 102	1.5
CHEM 231 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>4</sup>	3.0
Electives	4.5

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 232, 245	7.5
One of MATH 200, 201, 202	1.5
One 200-level science course <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Electives <sup>6</sup>	4.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>7</sup>	1.5
CHEM 318, 324, 335, 347, 361 <sup>8</sup> , 362 <sup>8</sup> , 363 <sup>8</sup> , 364 <sup>8</sup>	12.0
CHEM 452 and 453	3.0
Electives	13.5

- For students with Chemistry 11 and and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- For students with Chemistry 12 and and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- CHEM 231 may also be taken in the second year. If CHEM 231 is taken in the second year, an additional 1.5 units of electives should be taken in the first year.
- Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

5. Some 300 level courses may satisfy this requirement; students should check with the department in advance that the course they are proposing will be accepted.

- At least 3.0 second year units must be from one other Department in the Faculty of Science.
- May be replaced by BIOC 300A.
- This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Major Program in Chemistry for the Medical Sciences**

**First Year**

CHEM 091, 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> ; or 101, 102 <sup>2</sup>	3.0
BIOL 184, 186	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 102 or 110 and 111	3.0
One of ENGL 135, 146, 147 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
Electives	1.5

**Second Year**

CHEM 213	1.5
One of CHEM 212 <sup>4</sup> , 222, 245 <sup>5</sup>	1.5
CHEM 231, 232	3.0
BIOL 225	1.5
STAT 255 OR 260	1.5
Two of ANTH 250, BIOL 230, ENGL 303, EPHE 141, 155, 241, 242, MICR 200A, 200B, PHIL 331, PSYC 215A <sup>5,6</sup>	3.0
Electives <sup>7</sup>	3.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 300A and 300B <sup>8</sup>	3.0
One of CHEM 212 <sup>4</sup> , 222, 245 <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Two of CHEM 361 <sup>9</sup> , 362 <sup>9</sup> , 363 <sup>9</sup> , 364 <sup>9</sup>	1.5
CHEM 337 and 437	3.0
Three 300- or 400-level CHEM lecture courses	4.5
Two of ANTH 250, BIOL 230, ENGL 303, EPHE 141, 155, 241, 242, MICR 200A, 200B, PHIL 331, PSYC 215A <sup>5,6</sup>	3.0
Two of ANTH 352, BCMB 301A, 301B, BIOL 432, 436, 439, 447, MEDS 301, 410, MICR 303, 402, STAT 355 <sup>5,6,10</sup>	3.0
Electives <sup>11,12</sup>	10.5
<b>Total 3rd &amp; 4th.</b>	<b>30.0</b>

- For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- Most medical schools require two first year English courses; as a result, students are encouraged to take a second English course at some point of their degree.
- Students interested in pursuing the co-op option are encouraged to take CHEM 212, and to do so prior to their first work term. This course may also be useful for identifying job opportunities after graduation.
- Credits for any of these courses will be granted only once per course.
- Some these courses will require prerequisites other than those listed as required courses in the ChemMedSci program. Students are advised to check prerequisite requirements well in advance of the year in which they plan to take these courses.

- At least 3.0 second year units must be from one other Department in the Faculty of Science.
- BIOC 299 plus one of either BIOL 360 or 361 in lieu of BIOC 300A and 300B may be acceptable. Students planning on this option need to consult with the Program Adviser.
- 0.75 unit laboratory courses. Two must be taken in which the course content differs for a total of 1.5 units.
- In any given year, some of these courses may not be offered, or may be restricted to students in a specialized program of study. In this event, additional 300- or 400-level courses may be substituted, with the permission of the Chemistry Department.
- A total of 21 units of 300- and 400-level courses are required for graduation.
- Students planning on a career in chemistry involving additional graduate study or accreditation as a Professional Chemist are advised to take at least one additional 1.5 units of Chemistry courses numbered 300 or higher as part of their program electives in the third and fourth year.

**General and Minor Programs**

**First Year**

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
CHEM 102	1.5
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup>	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup>	6.0

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245	9.0
Electives	6.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

6 units of additional Chemistry lecture courses numbered above 300, plus two of 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 363 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup>	9.0
Electives <sup>5</sup>	21.0

- For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
- Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.
- CHEM 231 may also be taken in the second term of first year, and 1.5 units of these electives postponed.
- Must include 9.0 units of 300 level or above in a second area of concentration for the General program.
- This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Chemistry and Biochemistry or Microbiology Program Requirements**

Students may obtain a Combined Major in Chemistry and Biochemistry or Chemistry and Microbiology.

**Combined Major in Chemistry and Biochemistry**

**First Year**

BIOL 186	1.5
CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
CHEM 102	1.5
MATH 100, 101	3.0



PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 <sup>5</sup> .....	9.0
MICR 200A and 200B .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BCMB 301A, 301B .....	3.0
BCMB 406A, 406B .....	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B .....	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
CHEM 335, 363 <sup>6</sup> , 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 337, 347, 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
MICR 302, 303 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. CHEM 231 may be taken in the second term of the first year, and 1.5 units of these electives postponed.

5. BIOL 225 may be taken in the third year as a corequisite to BIOC 300A and 300B. Alternatively, CHEM 245 may be deferred to the Fall term of the third year.

6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Major in Chemistry and Microbiology****First Year**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5

**Second Year**

BIOL 225 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 <sup>5</sup> .....	9.0
MICR 200A and 200B .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BCMB 301A, 301B .....	3.0
BCMB 406A, 406B .....	3.0
BIOC 300A, 300B .....	3.0
CHEM 335, 363 <sup>6</sup> , 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 337, 347, 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
MICR 302, 303 .....	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 405, 408 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. CHEM 231 may be taken in the second term of the first year, and 1.5 units of these electives postponed.

5. BIOL 225 may be taken in the third year as a corequisite to BIOC 300A and 300B. Alternatively, CHEM 245 may be deferred to the Fall term of the third year.

6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements**

For a BSc degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments.

Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Departments of Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their adviser prior to making their final choice of courses.

**Honours Program in Chemistry and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102, 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 .....	10.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122, 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 ..	12.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 260 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 347, 452, 453 .....	4.5
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 335, 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 499A, 499B .....	3.0
Two of MATH 300 <sup>6</sup> , 301, 312 .....	3.0
Three of MATH 322, 335 <sup>6,7</sup> , 342, 346, 352, 365, 377, 379, 401, 412, 435, 442, 446, 451, 452, at least two of which must be numbered 400 or higher .....	4.5
STAT 355 or 359 .....	1.5
Electives .....	7.5

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. May be replaced by BIOC 300A.

5. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

6. MATH 300 cannot be taken if 335 is taken first.

7. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.

**Major Program in Chemistry and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102, 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 .....	10.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122, 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 ..	12.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 260 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 347, 452, 453 .....	4.5
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 335, 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM course numbered 300 or higher .....	1.5
Two of MATH 300 <sup>6</sup> , 301, 312 .....	3.0
Two of MATH 322, 335 <sup>6,7</sup> , 342, 346, 352, 377, 379, STAT 355 or 359 .....	3.0
MATH course numbered 400 or higher .....	1.5
Electives .....	10.5

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. May be replaced by BIOC 300A.

5. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

6. MATH 300 cannot be taken if 335 is taken first.

7. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.

**Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements**

Both Majors and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program. This program exposes students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Students considering this program must contact the Chemistry department and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences where an adviser from each discipline will be assigned. Students considering graduate studies in either Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences must consult with their adviser from the appropriate discipline before making their final choices of courses.

**Honours Program in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences****First Year**

CHEM 091, 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> ; or 101, 102 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245 .....	7.5
EOS 201, 205, 240 .....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202 .....	1.5



**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
Four of CHEM 232, 318, 324, 347, 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 363 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 499A, 499B; or EOS 499A, 499B .....	3.0
EOS 225, STAT 255 (or 260) .....	3.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 316, 335, 403, 425 .....	6.0
EOS 340 or 410 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total 3<sup>rd</sup> &amp; 4<sup>th</sup> .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).

5. May be replaced by BIOC 300A.

6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Major Program in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences****First Year**

CHEM 091, 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> ; or 101, 102 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245 .....	7.5
EOS 201, 205, 240 .....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
Four of CHEM 232, 318, 324, 347, 452, 453 .....	6.0
Two of CHEM 361 <sup>6</sup> , 362 <sup>6</sup> , 363 <sup>6</sup> , 364 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
EOS 225, STAT 255 (or 260) .....	3.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 316, 335, 403, 425 .....	6.0
EOS 340 or 410 .....	1.5
Electives .....	7.5
<b>Total 3<sup>rd</sup> &amp; 4<sup>th</sup> .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).

5. May be replaced by BIOC 300A

6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units

**CHEMISTRY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program at UVic is described in general on page 46 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 175.

**Chemistry Co-op Program Requirements**

To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program, students must normally maintain a GPA of 4.5 in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily a minimum of four work terms. A student may at any time during an academic term transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program to a regular Chemistry program.

Students in the Co-op program may commence work terms after one full year of course work, and normally will alternate terms of academic study and work experience, with the following conditions:

1. Students' work terms should include work with at least three different employers.
2. Two consecutive work terms (totalling 8 months) may be included with permission.
3. Two of the work terms must be subsequent to the student passing all required 100- and 200-level chemistry courses and 3.0 units of third-year chemistry courses.

Students who do not take CHEM 213 in the second year might find it difficult to complete their program in the normal time period.

Each work term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N/X or F/X). Some employers keep work term reports confidential, but at least two work term reports must be evaluated as satisfactory by the department in order to complete the program.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees programs, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op program, should refer to the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education Program regulations found on page 175.

Applications and further information about the Co-operative Education Program in Chemistry are available from the department or at <[www.uvic.ca/chemcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/chemcoop)>.

**School of Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Dante Canil, BSc (Windsor), PhD (Alta), FRSC, Professor

Laurence Coogan, BSc (Liverpool), PhD (Leicester), Professor

Stanley E. Dosso, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor

Kathryn M. Gillis, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Dal), Professor and Associate Dean of Science

Stephen Johnston, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Alta), Professor and Director of the School

S. Kim Juniper, BSc (Alta), PhD (Canterbury), Professor (BC Leadership Chair) and Associate Director (Science) NEPTUNE Canada

Adam Monahan, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Thomas F. Pedersen, BSc (UBC), PhD (Edin), FRSC, FAGU, Professor and Director, Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions

George D. Spence, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, BSc (McM), M Phil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)

Andrew J. Weaver, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)

Michael J. Whiticar, BSc (UBC), PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Jay Cullen, BSc (McGill), PhD (Rutgers), Associate Professor

John F. Dower, BSc (Memorial), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Roberta C. Hamme, BA (Pomona), MSc, PhD (Wash), Associate Professor (Canada Research Chair)

Jody M. Klymak, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (Wash), Associate Professor

Vera Pospelova, PhD (McGill), Associate Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dublin), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Diana E. Varela, BSc (UNS, Arg), MA (Boston), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Colin Goldblatt, BSc, PhD (East Anglia), Assistant Professor

Lucinda Leonard, BA (Trinity), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor Limited Term

Kristin Morell, BSc (Wellesley), MSc, PhD (Penn State), Assistant Professor

**Professional Staff**

Peter M. Cross, BSc (UVic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Duncan Johannessen, BSc (UBC), MSc (Dalhousie), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David Nelles, BSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Terry Russell, BA (UVic), Administrative Officer

Joseph Spence, BSc, PhD (UVic), Senior Scientific Assistant - ICP-MS and Geochemistry Facilities

Sarah Thornton, BSc (UBC), MSc (Alaska), Senior Laboratory Instructor

**Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments**

Vivek Arora, BEng (Delhi), MSc (Ireland), PhD (Melbourne), Adjunct Assistant Professor



Christopher R. Barnes, BSc (Birm), PhD (Ott), DSc (Wat) CM, FRSC, PGeo, Emeritus Professor

J. Vaughn Barrie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor

Melvin E. Best, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

George J. Boer, BSc (UBC), MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

John F. Cassidy, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

N. Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Emeritus Professor

James R. Christian, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Hawaii), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Charles Curry, BSc (St. Mary's), MSc (Queen's), PhD (St. Mary's), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Audrey Dallimore, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Carl), PhD (Carl), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kenneth L. Denman, BSc (Calg), PhD (UBC), FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Richard Dewey, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Gregory M. Flato, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Dartmouth), Adjunct Professor

Michael G.G. Foreman, BSc (Queen's), MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

John C. Fyfe, BSc (Regina), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor

Ann Gargett, BSc (Man), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRSC, Emeritus Professor

Nathan Gillet, MPhys (Oxford), DPhil (Oxford), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Philip Hill, BA (Oxford), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Associate Professor

Paul Hoffman, BSc (McM), MSc, PhD (Johns Hopkins), Adjunct Professor

Roy D. Hyndman, BASc, MASc (UBC), PhD (ANU), FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Debby Ianson, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Thomas James, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Princeton), Adjunct Associate Professor

Honn Kao, BSc (Taiwan), MSc, PhD (UIUC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Eric Kunze, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (Wash), Adjunct Professor

David Lefebvre, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Carl), Adjunct Professor

Victor Levson, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Robie W. Macdonald, BSc, PhD (Dal), FRSC, Adjunct Professor

David L. Mackas, BS, MS (Wash), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Norman McFarlane, BSc (Alta), MSc (McGill), PhD (Mich), Adjunct Professor

Katrin Meissner, Bacc (France), PhD (Bremen), Adjunct Assistant Professor

William J. Merryfield, BSc (Stanford), PhD (Colorado), Adjunct Associate Professor

Kathryn Moran, BSc (Pittsburgh), MSc (Rhode Is.), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Leanne J. Pyle, BSc (Sask), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Michael Riedel, BSc (TU Clausthal), MSc (U of Kiel), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Garry C. Rogers, BSc (UBC), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Peter Ross, BSc (Trent), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Utrecht), Adjunct Associate Professor

Stephen Rowins, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Ott), PhD (W Aust), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Oleg Saenko, BSc (OSEU, Ukraine), PhD (MHI NASU, Ukraine), Adjunct Associate Professor

John F. Scinocca, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor

George J. Simandl, BSc (Concordia), MSc (Carl), PhD (Ecole Poly. Mtrl), Adjunct Associate Professor

Nadja Steiner, BSc (Konstanz), MSc (Kiel), PhD (Inst.Meereskunde Kiel), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kevin Telmer, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Ott), Adjunct Associate Professor

Richard Thomson, BSc (UBC), PhD (UBC), FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Svein Vagle, BSc (Bath), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Knut von Salzen, BSc (Munich), MSc, PhD (Hamburg), Adjunct Associate Professor

Kelin Wang, BSc (Peking), PhD (W Ont), Adjunct Professor

John T. Weaver, BSc (Brist), MSc, PhD (Sask), Emeritus Professor

Michael J. Wilmut, BSc (Concordia), MA, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor

Hidekatsu Yamazaki, BE (Tokai), PhD (Texas A & M), Adjunct Professor

Kirsten Zickfeld, BSc, MSc (FU Berlin), PhD (U Potsdam), Adjunct Assistant Professor

#### School of Earth and Ocean Sciences

General Office: 250-721-6120

Fax: 250-721-6200

Email: seos@uvic.ca

Web: <www.seos.uvic.ca>

### EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES PROGRAMS

The School offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Minor, Major and Honours in Earth Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Minor in Ocean Sciences

The Earth Sciences programs require a core of earth sciences courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences, and a selection of electives suited to the interests of individual students.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Physics and Astronomy provide specialization in either Geophysics or Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics and

allow students to apply basic principles of physics and mathematics to fundamental global processes affecting the earth and oceans.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Chemistry expose students to the fields of geochemistry while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Geography are aimed at students whose interests span the fields of physical geography and earth sciences.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Biology offer students the opportunity to combine interests in both disciplines.

Students may take a Minor Program in Earth and Ocean Sciences along with a Major or Honours Program in another discipline. Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in Environmental Studies, Geophysics, Geography, Oceanography, Atmospheric Sciences or Education. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Programs.

The distinctive character of the BSc General Program is the breadth of course options possible. Students in this program combine a concentration in earth sciences with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA).

The Minor in Ocean Sciences is intended to provide students with a broad overview of oceanography, focusing on its essentially interdisciplinary nature.

### Professional Registration

Completion of the Earth Science Honours or Major program, with an appropriate selection of courses (including a geomorphology elective), is intended to fulfill the academic requirements for designation as a Professional Geoscientist (P.Geo.) under the discipline of Geology from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC). The Combined Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Science program, with an appropriate selection of courses, is intended to fulfill the APEGBC academic requirements for P.Geo. designation under the discipline of Environmental Geoscientist. APEGBC has requirements of students beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change requirements at any time. Therefore, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, Department of Geography, and University of Victoria assume no responsibility for students' acceptance into APEGBC during or after completion of their program. For more information, see the SEOS website <www.uvic.ca/science/seos/undergrad/programs/apeg> and the APEGBC website <www.apeg.bc.ca>.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 190.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Course Availability and Information

Students should consult the School concerning courses offered in any particular year. Some





fourth-year courses are offered in alternate years.

The names of course instructors, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, are available from the School.

**Field Courses**

Earth Sciences 300 and 400 are scheduled outside of the normal term time at off-campus locations on dates specified by the School. Students are required to meet part of the expenses involved and will be advised of such expenses during the Fall term. Students should contact the School for further information.

**Honours Programs**

Students will normally apply for admission to the SEOS Honours Program at the end of the third year of their undergraduate Earth Sciences Program, although they may apply as early as the end of their second year and as late as the beginning of their last year. The general requirement for admission to the Honours Program is a cumulative GPA of 5.5 in the Earth Sciences Program at the time of application. While enrolled in the Honours Program, students must maintain a sessional GPA of 5.5. Honours students must also maintain a course load of at least 6.0 units per term in the final year, except by approval of the department.

**Honours Graduation Standing**

An Honours degree requires:

- a graduating GPA of at least 5.5
- a GPA of at least 5.5 in 300- and 400-level EOS courses, including a minimum grade of B+ in EOS 499A and 499B

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the student may graduate with the appropriate Major degree.

**Minor in Ocean Sciences**

A student may declare a Minor in Ocean Sciences when enrolled in an Honours, Major, or General Program offered by SEOS or another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science), along with the following courses:

- EOS/GEOG 120 and one of EOS/GEOG 110, EOS 340, 365
- EOS 311, 312, 313, 314
- Two of EOS 315, 403, 408, 410, 425, 431, 433, 435; BIOL 319, 322, 335, 446; PHYS 426; EOS 490 or BIOL 490D or 3 units from a 400-level MRNE course offered through the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre may be taken provided an appropriate oceans-related topic is chosen and with permission of department.

Students normally consult the School's Ocean Science Adviser before admission to the Ocean Science Minor Program at the end of the first or second year of their undergraduate program.

**Earth Sciences Program Requirements**

**Honours in Earth Sciences**

First Year	
BIOL 150A or 184 or 190A <sup>1</sup>	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>2</sup>	3.0

Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 245	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205, 210, 240, 260	9.0
MATH 202	1.5
STAT 255 or 260	1.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 225, 300, 311 <sup>3</sup> , 316, 330, 335, 340	10.5
One of EOS 408, 425, 431	1.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 400, 410, 460	4.5
EOS 499A, 499B	3.0
EOS upper-level electives	4.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 184.
2. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 102 and 120; or PHYS 120 and 130.
3. Students should consider taking BIOL 215 as one of their electives.

**Major in Earth Sciences**

First Year	
BIOL 150A or 184 or 190A <sup>1</sup>	1.5
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>2</sup>	3.0
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 245	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205, 210, 240, 260	9.0
MATH 202	1.5
STAT 255 or 260	1.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 225, 300, 311 <sup>3</sup> , 316, 330, 335, 340	10.5
One of EOS 408, 425, 431	1.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 400, 410, 460	4.5
Electives	10.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 184.
2. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 102 and 120; or PHYS 120 and 130.
3. Students should consider taking BIOL 215 as one of their electives.

**General and Minor in Earth Sciences**

The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences General and Minor Program is designed to offer a flexible program with maximum choice for students

with a general interest in Earth Sciences. Students interested in a professional career or graduate studies in the field are strongly advised to take the Honours or Major Program.

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102	3.0
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130	3.0
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 245	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205, 240	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup>	7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

EOS Electives <sup>2</sup>	9.0
Electives <sup>1,3</sup>	21.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. In choosing electives, it is recommended that students consider the prerequisite requirements for EOS electives in Years 3 and 4.
2. Chosen from any EOS course numbered 300 or above, except for 312, 313, 314, 350, 360, 370.
3. Must include 9.0 units of 300 level or above in a second area of concentration for the General Program.

**Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements**

Admission to the Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**

First Year	
CHEM 101, 102	3.0
CSC 110 or 111	1.5
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111	3.0
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

EOS 201, 202, 205	4.5
EOS 210 or PHYS 210	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211	4.5
PHYS 214, 216, 217	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 300	1.5
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup>	1.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346	6.0
PHYS 215, 321A, 321B, 326	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 410, 480	3.0
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup>	1.5

EOS 499A, 499B; or PHYS 429A, 429B	3.0
PHYS 460	0.0
PHYS 323, 325, 411	4.5
EOS or PHYS electives <sup>1,3</sup>	6.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

1. In choosing these electives, it is recommended that students consider the prerequisite requirements for EOS or PHYS electives in Year 4.

2. One of EOS 427 or PHYS 427 is required in the program, and may be taken in either third or fourth year (normally offered in alternate years).

3. Chosen from EOS and PHYS courses numbered 300 and above. PHYS electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102	3.0
CSC 110 or 111	1.5
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111	3.0
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

EOS 201, 202, 205	4.5
EOS 210 or PHYS 210	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211	4.5
PHYS 214, 216, 217	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 300	1.5
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup>	1.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346	6.0
PHYS 215, 321A, 326	4.5
Electives <sup>1</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 410, 480	3.0
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup>	1.5
PHYS 323, 325, 411	4.5
EOS or PHYS electives <sup>1,3</sup>	4.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. In choosing these electives, it is recommended that students consider the prerequisite requirements for EOS or PHYS electives in Year 4.

2. One of EOS 427 or PHYS 427 is required in the program, and may be taken in either third or fourth year (normally offered in alternate years).

3. Chosen from EOS and PHYS courses numbered 300 and above.

**Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics) Program Requirements**

Admission to the Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)**

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102	3.0
CSC 110 or 111	1.5
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111	3.0
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

EOS 340	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

MATH 300, 301, 342, 346	6.0
PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326	7.5
EOS electives	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 431, 433	3.0
EOS 499A, 499B; or PHYS 429A, 429B	3.0
PHYS 460	0.0
PHYS 410, 411, 422, 426	6.0
EOS electives	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>

1. EOS 210 or PHYS 210, and CSC 115, 225 and 230 are recommended.

2. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above, in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)**

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102	3.0
CSC 110 or 111	1.5
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111	3.0
Electives	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

EOS 340	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup>	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

MATH 300, 301, 342, 346	6.0
PHYS 321A, 325, 326	4.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup>	1.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

EOS 431, 433	3.0
PHYS 323, 411, 426	4.5

Electives	7.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. EOS 210 or PHYS 210, and CSC 115, 225 and 230 are recommended.

2. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above, in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Admission into the Combined Honours Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Chemistry and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**First Year**

CHEM 091, 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> ; or 101, 102 <sup>2</sup>	3.0
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup>	3.0
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245	7.5
EOS 201, 205, 240	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>4</sup>	1.5
MATH 202	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Four of CHEM 232, 318, 324, 347, 452, 453	6.0
Two of CHEM 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup>	3.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>4</sup>	1.5
EOS 225, 316, 335, 403, 425	7.5
EOS 340 or 410	1.5
EOS 499A, 499B or CHEM 499A, 499B	3.0
STAT 255 or 260	1.5
Electives	4.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).

5. May be replaced by BIOC 300A

6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Major in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

**First Year**

CHEM 091, 101, 102 <sup>1</sup> ; or 101, 102 <sup>2</sup>	3.0
EOS 110, 120	3.0
MATH 100, 101	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>3</sup>	3.0
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>



**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245.....	7.5
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOC 299 <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
Four of CHEM 232, 318, 324, 452, 453.....	6.0
Two of CHEM 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 225, 316, 335, 403, 425.....	7.5
EOS 340 or 410.....	1.5
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.
4. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).
5. May be replaced by BIOC 300A
6. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Combined Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements**

Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences or the Department of Geography after completing first-year requirements.

**Combined Honours in Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Admission to the Combined Honours Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
GEOG 101A.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 245.....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205, 210, 240.....	7.5
GEOG 222.....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

EOS 225, 316, 340.....	4.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5

EOS 440 or GEOG 370.....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476.....	1.5
EOS 499A, 499B or GEOG 499A, 499B.....	3.0
Two of EOS 335, 410, 425, 480.....	3.0
GEOG 228, 376.....	3.0
Two of GEOG 319, 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
Upper-level EOS or GEOG electives.....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 102 and 120; or PHYS 120 and 130.
2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 32).

**Combined Major in Physical Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
GEOG 101A.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 110 and 111 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 245.....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205, 210, 240.....	7.5
GEOG 222.....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

EOS 225, 316, 340.....	4.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
EOS 440 or GEOG 370.....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476.....	1.5
Two of EOS 335, 410, 425, 480.....	3.0
GEOG 228, 376.....	3.0
Two of GEOG 319, 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
Upper-level EOS or GEOG electives.....	6.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 102 and 120; or PHYS 120 and 130.
2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 32).

**Combined Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

1. Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences program. Students without Biology 11 and 12 are required to take BIOL 150A and 150B.
2. Students should note that EOS 240 is a prerequisite for several upper-level EOS courses

(EOS 316, 335, 403, 408, 416, 420, 425, 440, 450, 460).

**Combined Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in SEOS or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499A and 499B or EOS 499A and 499B.

**First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215, 225.....	3.0
BIOL 230.....	1.5
CHEM 231, 245.....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 330.....	1.5
One of BIOL 355, 370, 457.....	1.5
BIOL 460 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 225, 330, 335.....	4.5
EOS 499A, 499B or BIOL 499A, 499B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper-level electives <sup>4</sup> .....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>2</sup></b>

1. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).
2. Students registering for BIOL 499A/B must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).
3. Recommended courses include EOS 311 or BIOL 311, BIOL 319, 321, 322, 335, 418, 427, 435, 438, 446.
4. Recommended courses include EOS 403, 425, 440, 480.

**Combined Major in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences**

**First Year**

BIOL 184 or 190B, and 186 or 190A.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 102; or 110 and 111; or 120 and 130.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

BIOL 215, 225.....	3.0
--------------------	-----



BIOL 230 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 245 .....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240 .....	4.5
EOS 202 or 260 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 202 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third and Fourth Years**

BIOL 330 .....	1.5
One of BIOL 355, 370, 457 .....	1.5
EOS 300 or 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 225, 330, 335 .....	4.5
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5
BIOL upper-level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper-level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper-level electives .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. EOS 202 and 300 are recommended for students interested in geologic field studies (202 is prerequisite for 300); EOS 260 and 460 are recommended for students interested in biosphere evolution (260 is prerequisite for 460).

2. Recommended courses include EOS 311 or BIOL 311, BIOL 319, 321, 322, 335, 418, 427, 435, 438, 446.

3. Recommended courses include EOS 403, 425, 440, 480.

### SCHOOL OF EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Students intending to register in Earth Sciences Major or Honours Programs may wish to combine their academic programs with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business and government. The general concept and requirements of the Co-operative Education Program are given on page 46 and specifics for the Faculty of Science are described on page 175.

#### Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the SEOS Co-op Program is restricted to students enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in SEOS and attending UVic on a full-time basis. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-op Program a student must normally maintain a GPA of 5.0 in SEOS courses and a GPA of 4.5 overall. In addition to academic grades, acceptance will be based on individual interest, abilities and aptitudes, and a formal interview. A student is required to satisfactorily complete at least four Work Terms, each of which will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N/X or F/X).

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees programs, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op program, should refer to the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education Program regulations found on page 175.

A student may at any time during an academic term transfer from the SEOS Co-operative Program to a regular SEOS program. Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the SEOS Co-op Program.

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions may apply to enter the Co-op Program when applying for admission to UVic. Co-op students interrupting their academic or work term program may apply for reinstatement

in the Co-op Program upon return to UVic, but readmission is not guaranteed.

Applications and further information concerning the Co-op Program in SEOS may be obtained from the School or at <[www.uvic.ca/eoscoop](http://www.uvic.ca/eoscoop)>.

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Roderick Edwards, BA, BSc (UVic), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UVic), Professor and Chair of the Department

Florin N. Diacu, MMath (Bucharest), PhD (Heidelberg), Professor

Jing Huang, MSc (Acad Sinica), PhD (SFU), Professor

Boualem Khouider, BSc (Algiers), MA, PhD (Montreal), Professor

Marcelo Laca, BSc (Uruguay), MA (Calif, Santa Barb), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor

Mary Lesperance, BA (Windsor), BSc (UVic), MMath, PhD (Waterloo), Professor

Gary MacGillivray, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (SFU), Professor

Christina Mynhardt, BA, MA, PhD (Rand Afrikaans Univ.), Professor

Ian F. Putnam, BSc (UVic), PhD (Calif, Berk), FRSC, Professor

Anthony Quas, BA (Cambridge), Cert. (Cambridge), PhD (Warwick), Professor

Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, BSc, (Cairo), MSc, PhD (Ill), Professor

Min Tsao, BSc (Lanzhou), MSc, PhD (SFU), Professor

Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, BSc (Xiamen), MBA, PhD (Dal), Professor

Julie Zhou, BSc (Nanjing), MSc, PhD (Alberta), Professor

Martial Agueh, BSc, MSc (Benin), PhD (Georgia Inst Tech), Associate Professor

Christopher J. Bose, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Ryan Budney, BSc (Alberta), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Laura Cowen, BSc (SFU), MMath (Waterloo), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Peter Dukes, BSc (UVic), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Cal Tech), Associate Professor

Heath Emerson, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Penn State), Associate Professor

Slim Ibrahim, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tunis), Associate Professor

Farouk Nathoo, BSc (UBC), MMath (Waterloo), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Junling Ma, BSc, MSc (Xi'an Jiaotong), PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor

Mak Trifkovic, BSc (Harvard), MSc (Cambridge), PhD (Harvard), Assistant Professor

Jane Butterfield, BSc (Puget Sound); MSc, PhD (Illinois), Assistant Teaching Professor

Svetlana Oshkai, BSc (Russia), MSc (Lehigh U), Assistant Teaching Professor

Jill Simmons, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Robert Steacy, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Margaret Wyeth, MA, Dip. in Ed. (Edinburgh), MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Kelly Choo, BSc, MSc (UVic), Coordinator, Systems and Administration

Carol Anne Sargent, BA (Ottawa), JD (UVic), Administrative Officer

#### Emeritus

Ernest J. Cockayne, MA (Oxon), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor Emeritus

Roger R. Davidson, BSc (Queen's), MA (Tor), PhD (Florida St), Professor Emeritus

David J. Leeming, BSc (UBC-Vic Coll), MA (Ore), PhD (Alta), Professor Emeritus

Reinhard Illner, Dip (Heidelberg), PhD (Bonn), Professor Emeritus

C. Robert Miers, BA (Knox Coll), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Professor Emeritus

William E. Pfaffenberger, BA, MA, PhD (Ore), Professor Emeritus

John Phillips, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Ore), Professor Emeritus

William J. Reed, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor Emeritus

Hari M. Srivastava, BSc, MSc (Allahabad), PhD (Jodhpur), FRAS (Lond), FNASc (India), FIMA (UK), FVPI, FAAAS (Washington, DC), CMath, FMRAS (Belgium), FACC (Spain), FFA (India), Professor Emeritus

Pauline van den Driessche, BSc, MSc (Imp Coll Lond), DIC, PhD (Wales), Professor Emeritus

Denton E. Hewgill, BSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor Emeritus

Bruce R. Johnson, BS, MA, (Ore St), PhD (Ore), Associate Professor Emeritus

Walter P. Kotorynski, BA (W.Ont), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor Emeritus

Gary G. Miller, BSc (Kansas City), MSc, PhD (Missouri), Associate Professor Emeritus

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed  
Appointments**

Richard Brewster, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Professor

James Currie, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (Calgary), Adjunct Professor

Robert Moody, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

Ortrud Oellerman, BSc, MSc (Natal), PhD (W. Michigan), Adjunct Professor

Francis W. Zwiars, BMATH (Waterloo), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

**Mathematics and Statistics**  
General Office: 250-721-7437

Fax: 250-721-8962  
Email: [mathstat@uvic.ca](mailto:mathstat@uvic.ca)

Web: <[www.math.uvic.ca/](http://www.math.uvic.ca/)>

### MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS PROGRAMS

The department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General, Major or Honours in Statistics
- Major or Honours in Mathematics and Statistics
- Major or Honours in Chemistry and Mathematics
- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics \*



- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Statistics \*
- Honours in Physics and Mathematics
- Major in Financial Mathematics and Economics

\* *These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.*

Honours Programs allow specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and are intended for students of above-average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

The Major in Mathematics is a program broadly based in the mathematical sciences requiring courses in each of pure mathematics, applied mathematics, discrete mathematics, and statistics, and having enough elective choice to permit emphasis in any of these four areas.

The General Program emphasizes breadth of education and requires concentration in two different fields. For more details on a BSc degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with another field in Science (or with Geography or Psychology), see page 174. For more details on a BA degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with a field in Humanities or Social Sciences, see page 140 or page 204, respectively.

The department also offers the following BA degree programs through the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General, Major or Honours in Statistics

Students interested in a Bachelor of Arts degree should register in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty, and satisfy the requirements for the General, Major or Honours Program in Mathematics or the General, Major or Honours Program in Statistics described below.

Students may also complete a Minor in Mathematics or Statistics.

**Co-operative Education Programs**  
Please, see page 194.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Any student who has been awarded a UBC-SFU-UVIC-UNBC Calculus Examination Certificate can receive credit for MATH 100 with the letter grade corresponding to the examination score.
2. Credit by course challenge is not offered. Any students who demonstrate to the department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement. For this purpose a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus test will constitute mastery of MATH 100.
3. The prerequisite for MATH 100 is a minimum grade of 73% in either Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-calculus 12; or a minimum grade of C+ in MATH 120; or a PASS on the MATH 100 pretest. The pretest will be given in the first week of classes each term.

4. All courses within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics which require a calculator will permit only the use of a specific department-selected calculator. Detailed information about calculator restrictions will be given at the beginning of these courses.
5. All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.

### Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours Program in the department should apply in writing to the Chair of the department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours Program in the department only if the student has achieved a GPA of at least 6.5 in the second-year courses taken in the department. A student whose third-year work is not of Honours caliber may be required to withdraw from the program.

### Mathematics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211, 212, 222, 236 .....	9.0
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
MATH 301, 312 .....	3.0
Three of MATH 342, 362, 365, 366, 367 .....	4.5
Completion of two of the following emphasis streams: .....	6.0

- Algebra: Two of MATH 311, 412, 413
- Analysis: Two of MATH 335<sup>1</sup>, 401, 435
- Differential Equations: Two of MATH 346, 442, 446
- Discrete: Two of MATH 322, 422, 423
- Probability: Two of MATH 352, 451, 452
- Geometry/Topology: Two of MATH 436, 465, 467

7.5 additional units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher<sup>2</sup> .....

1. *Students intending to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335*

2. *Students must make course selections such that their program contains at least 9.0 units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 400 or higher.*

#### Major in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211, 212, 222, 236 .....	9.0
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
MATH 301, 312 .....	3.0
Three of MATH 342, 362, 365, 366, 367 .....	4.5
Completion of one of the following emphasis streams: .....	3.0

- Algebra: Two of MATH 311, 412, 413
- Analysis: Two of MATH 335<sup>1</sup>, 401, 435
- Differential Equations: Two of MATH 346, 442, 446
- Discrete: Two of MATH 322, 422, 423
- Probability: Two of MATH 352, 451, 452
- Geometry/Topology: Two of MATH 436, 465, 467

4.5 additional units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher .....

1. *Students intending to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335*

### General in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
MATH 205 (or 200), 201, 211 .....	4.5
9.0 additional units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher .....	9.0

### Minor in Mathematics

A student may declare a Minor in Mathematics by completing the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science) in conjunction with either the Mathematics course requirements for the General in Mathematics or the following set of courses:

MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
One of MATH 200, 202, 205 .....	1.5
Two of MATH 201, 211, 212, 222, STAT 260 .....	3.0
4.5 additional units of MATH courses numbered 300 or higher .....	4.5

The selected courses must include at least 9.0 units numbered 200 or higher that do not form part of the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program. Any course disqualified from the Minor Program by overlap with the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program may be replaced by another MATH or STAT course at the same level or higher. See Faculty of Science regulations for Minor programs, page 174. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Statistics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Statistics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211, 212 .....	6.0
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
Two of MATH 322, 342, 377 .....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 311, 352 .....	6.0
STAT 350, 353, 450 .....	4.5
Two of MATH 451, 452, STAT 354, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....	3.0
6.0 additional units made up of MATH courses numbered 300 or higher, and/or STAT courses numbered 400 or higher <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0

1. *Students must make course selections such that their program contains at least 6.0 units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 400 or higher.*

#### Major in Statistics

MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
CSC 110 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 377 .....	4.5
STAT 350, 353, 354, 453 .....	6.0
4.5 additional units made up of MATH courses numbered 300 or higher, and/or STAT courses numbered 400 or higher. Recommended courses include STAT 450, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 452 .....	4.5

#### General in Statistics

MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
MATH 205 (or 200), 211 .....	3.0
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256) .....	3.0
STAT 353, 354, 453 .....	4.5



4.5 additional units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher. Recommended courses include STAT 350, 355, 357, 359, 450, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 377, 452 .....4.5

### Minor in Statistics

A student may declare a Minor in Statistics by completing the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science) in conjunction with the following set of courses:

MATH 100 (or 102), 101 (or 151).....	3.0
MATH 211 .....	1.5
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256).....	3.0
STAT 353, 354.....	3.0
One of STAT 350, 355, 357, 359, 450, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics).....	1.5

The selected courses must include at least 9.0 units numbered 200 or higher that do not form part of the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program. Any course disqualified from the Minor Program by overlap with the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program may be replaced by another MATH or STAT course at the same level or higher. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Combined Mathematics and Statistics Program Requirements

#### Honours: Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 .....	7.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
Two of MATH 322, 342, 377.....	3.0
MATH 300 or 335 <sup>1</sup> , 301, 311, 312, 352.....	7.5
STAT 350, 353, 450.....	4.5
Three of MATH 451, 452, STAT 354, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....	4.5

1.5 additional units of MATH and/or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher .....1.5  
1. Students intending to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335

#### Major: Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211, 212, 236.....	7.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
MATH 322 or 342 .....	1.5
MATH 300 or 335 <sup>1</sup> , 301, 312, 377.....	6.0
STAT 350, 353, 354, 453 .....	6.0
One of MATH 352, STAT 450, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 .....	1.5

1. Students intending to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335

### Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these

combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics departments. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

#### Honours: Chemistry and Mathematics

##### First and Second Years

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102, 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 .....	10.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122, 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 ..	12.0
PHYS 110, 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 260 .....	1.5

##### Third and Fourth Years

BIOC 299 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 347, 452, 453 .....	4.5
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 335, 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 499A, 499B.....	3.0
Two of MATH 300 <sup>6</sup> , 301, 312.....	3.0
Three of MATH 322, 335 <sup>6,7</sup> , 342, 346, 352, 365, 377, 379, 401, 412, 435, 442, 446, 451, 452, at least two of which must be numbered 400 or higher .....	4.5
STAT 355 or 359.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130

4. May be replaced by BIOC 300A.

5. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

6. MATH 300 cannot be taken if 335 is taken first.

7. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.

#### Major: Chemistry and Mathematics

##### First and Second Years

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102, 212, 213, 222, 231, 232, 245 .....	10.5
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122, 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 ..	12.0
PHYS 110, 111 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
STAT 260 .....	1.5

##### Third and Fourth Years

BIOC 299 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 347, 452, 453 .....	4.5
Two of CHEM 318, 324, 335, 361 <sup>5</sup> , 362 <sup>5</sup> , 363 <sup>5</sup> , 364 <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
Two of MATH 300 <sup>6</sup> , 301, 312.....	3.0
Two of MATH 322, 335 <sup>6,7</sup> , 342, 346, 352, 377, 379, STAT 355 or 359 .....	3.0
CHEM course numbered 300 or higher .....	1.5
MATH course numbered 400 or higher .....	1.5
Electives.....	10.5

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Pre-Calculus 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 130.

4. May be replaced by BIOC 300A.

5. This 0.75 unit laboratory course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

6. MATH 300 cannot be taken if 335 is taken first

7. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.

### Computer Science and Mathematics, and Computer Science and Statistics Program Requirements

**These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.**

For a BSc degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, but a single degree program composed of selected courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics departments, and will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering future graduate work in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs should apply in writing to the Honours Advisers of the departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions:

1. completion of CSC 106 (formerly 112, 212), 110, 115, 225, 230, and SENG 265
2. completion of at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level CSC courses
4. a GPA of at least 6.5 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses.

Students may also enter one of the Combined Honours programs upon completion of their third year provided they have at least 4.5 units of 300- or 400-level credit from each department with a minimum GPA of 6.0. This minimum GPA of 6.0 is in all courses completed at the 300- or 400-level in the two departments.

Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.0 in their third year to remain in the program.

#### Honours: Computer Science and Mathematics

**These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.**

##### First Year

CSC 106 or 212; 110, 115 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>





**Second Year**

CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....4.5  
 MATH 200, 201, 212, 222, 236 .....7.5  
 MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....1.5  
 ENGR 240<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Third Year**

CSC 320, 322, 326, 349A .....6.0  
 One of CSC 305, 330, 350, 360, 361, 370 .....1.5  
 MATH 301, 322 .....3.0  
 Two of MATH 312, 342, 352, 362, 377 .....3.0  
 STAT 359 .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Fourth Year**

CSC 499 or MATH 498 .....1.5  
 Completion of two of the following requirements<sup>2</sup> .....6.0  
 • Algorithms: Two of CSC 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, 428A, 429  
 • Discrete Mathematics: Two of MATH 413, 422, 423  
 • Logic: Two of CSC 355, 421, MATH 375, PHIL 370, 371, 403  
 • Numerical Analysis and Applications: Two of CSC 449, 472, 473, MATH 449  
 • Optimization and Simulation: Two of CSC 445, 446, MATH 447  
 3.0 units of CSC or MATH or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher (1.5 units may be SENG or CENG 420) .....3.0  
 Electives .....4.5  
**Total**<sup>3</sup> ..... 15.0

**Major: Computer Science and Mathematics**  
 These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

**First Year**

CSC 106, 110, 115 .....4.5  
 MATH 100, 101, 122 .....4.5  
 ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....1.5  
 Electives<sup>1</sup> .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Second Year**

CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....4.5  
 MATH 200, 201, 212, 222, 236 .....7.5  
 MATH 211 or STAT 260 .....1.5  
 ENGR 240<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Third Year**

CSC 320, 326, 349A .....4.5  
 One of CSC 305, 330, 350, 360, 361, 370 .....1.5  
 MATH 322 .....1.5  
 Two of MATH 301, 312, 342, 352, 362, 377 .....3.0  
 STAT 359 .....1.5  
 Electives .....3.0  
**Total**<sup>3</sup> ..... 15.0

**Fourth Year**

Completion of one of the following requirements<sup>2</sup> .....3.0

• Algorithms: Two of CSC 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, 428A, 429  
 • Discrete Mathematics: Two of MATH 413, 422, 423  
 • Logic: Two of CSC 322, 355, 421, MATH 375, PHIL 370, 371, 403  
 • Numerical Analysis and Applications: Two of CSC 449, 472, 473, MATH 449  
 • Optimization and Simulation: Two of CSC 445, 446, MATH 447  
 6.0 units of CSC or MATH or STAT courses numbered 300 or higher (3.0 units may be SENG or CENG 420) .....6.0  
 Electives .....6.0  
**Total**<sup>3</sup> ..... 15.0

1. ENGR 240 can be taken in first year provided the prerequisite has been met. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. A CSC or MATH topics or directed studies course can be used in fulfillment of these requirements with permission of the department offering the course.
3. The 30 units in 3rd and 4th year must include at least 6 units at the 400 level with at least 3 of those units in each of the two departments.

**Honours: Computer Science and Statistics**  
 These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

**First and Second Years**

CSC 106, 110, 115 .....4.5  
 CSC 225, 230 .....3.0  
 ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 ENGR 240<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
 MATH 100, 101, 122 .....4.5  
 MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 211, 222 .....6.0  
 SENG 265 .....1.5  
 STAT 260, 261 .....3.0  
 Electives .....4.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

CSC 320, 322, 326, 349A .....6.0  
 CSC 499 or STAT 498 .....1.5  
 Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484 .....3.0  
 STAT 350, 353, 450 .....4.5  
 Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 355, 357, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....4.5  
 Courses numbered 300 or higher from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics. In selecting these courses, students are urged to choose at least 1.5 units from each of the two departments.<sup>2</sup> .....4.5  
 Electives .....6.0  
 1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.  
 2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Major: Computer Science and Statistics**  
 These programs are not taking any new students effective 1 May 2014. Please consult the departments for further information.

**First and Second Years**

CSC 106, 110, 115 .....4.5  
 CSC 225, 230 .....3.0

ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 ENGR 240<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
 MATH 100, 101, 122 .....4.5  
 MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 211, 222 .....6.0  
 SENG 265 .....1.5  
 STAT 260, 261 .....3.0  
 Electives .....4.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

CSC 320, 326, 349A .....4.5  
 One course numbered 300 or higher from the Department of Computer Science .....1.5  
 STAT 350, 353 .....3.0  
 Three of STAT 354, 355, 357, 450, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....4.5  
 Courses numbered 400 or higher from the Department of Computer Science<sup>2</sup> .....3.0  
 The Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics. In selecting these courses, students are urged to choose at least 1.5 units from each of the two departments.<sup>2</sup> .....4.5  
 Electives .....9.0  
 1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.  
 2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements**

**Honours: Physics and Mathematics**  
 Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program in Physics and Mathematics requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**First and Second Years**

CHEM electives<sup>1</sup> .....3.0  
 CSC 110 or 111 .....1.5  
 MATH 100, 101, 122 .....4.5  
 MATH 200, 201, 211, 212<sup>2</sup>, 236 .....7.5  
 PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....3.0  
 PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....6.0  
 Electives<sup>3</sup> .....4.5  
**Total** ..... 30.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

MATH 300 or 335<sup>6</sup>, 301, 311, 312<sup>2</sup>, 342, 346 .....9.0  
 MATH 442 or 446 .....1.5  
 MATH electives<sup>4</sup> .....6.0  
 PHYS 313 or 314 .....1.5  
 PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....7.5  
 PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423 .....6.0  
 PHYS 460 .....0.0  
 PHYS elective<sup>5</sup> .....1.5  
 Electives .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 36.0  
 1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.  
 2. Some students may take MATH 211 and 212 in first year, and MATH 311 and 312 in second year.  
 3. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are recommended.

4. Electives chosen from MATH courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The upper-level courses taken must include one of the following: one of MATH 412, 413 (Algebra); two of MATH 335, 401, 435 (Analysis); two of MATH 322, 422, 423 (Discrete); two of MATH 436, 465, 467 (Geometry/Topology); or two of MATH 352, 451, 452 (Probability).
5. Elective chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. This elective must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
6. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.

### Combined Major: Financial Mathematics and Economics

This is a single degree program leading to a BSc in Financial Mathematics and Economics. Only a Major program is offered. Students are required to take a selected combination of courses from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics and the Department of Economics. Students may complete this program in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Social Sciences. Those choosing a Science degree should consult the Faculty of Science degree requirements, page 173; those choosing a Social Science degree should consult the Faculty of Social Sciences degree requirements, page 203.

#### First Year

CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
ECON 103 or 103C or 180, 104 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
AWR <sup>1</sup> and Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5

#### Second Year

COM 240, 270 .....	3.0
ECON 203 <sup>2</sup> , 204, 225 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0

#### Third Year

ECON 305, 313 <sup>1,2</sup> , 365 <sup>1</sup> , 366, 435 <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
MATH 348, 377 .....	3.0
STAT 350, 450 .....	3.0
Elective <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5

#### Fourth Year

ECON 454 <sup>2</sup> , 468 .....	3.0
MATH 452, 477 .....	3.0
STAT 457 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5

1. Satisfaction of the AWR ("Academic Writing Requirement", page 30) is a prerequisite for ECON 225. ECON 225 is a prerequisite for ECON 313 and a co-requisite for ECON 365. Students satisfy the ECON 225 course requirement if they have: i) received a minimum grade of B+ in ENGL 135, 146 or 147; or ii) passed ENGR 240.

2. A minimum grade of C in ECON 203 is the prerequisite for ECON 313. A minimum grade of B- in ECON 313 is the prerequisite for ECON 435 and 454.

3. At least 1.5 units of electives must be from ECON or MATH courses numbered 300 or above.

### Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education

Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics may apply to the Faculty of

Education to take the Diploma in Secondary Teacher Education concurrently. Consult an academic adviser in Mathematics or Education for information about the admission requirements and application procedures.

### MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 175. Students in a Major or Honours Program offered by the department who are admitted to the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Program during their first two years. In their third year, students may opt to complete either a Computer Science degree program or a Mathematics and Statistics degree program, and will then enter the Co-op Program in the relevant department. Students who opt for a combined or joint degree program involving both departments will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program.

#### Co-op Program Requirements

The normal requirements for admission to the Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program are given in the Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs section, on page 91. Students are normally admitted to the program in January, after their first term on campus, and application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, a student may be admitted to the program up to the end of his or her second year. A student will be admitted to a Co-op program only if there is a satisfactory schedule of academic terms and work terms that will enable the student to complete all Co-op requirements.

Students registered in the Co-op Program normally must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each academic term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each academic term and each work term. Students who fail to achieve satisfactory standing on an academic term or satisfactory completion of a work term may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each work term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript. The granting of Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted and is governed by the Co-op regulations. Students must pass four work terms in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements, and satisfy the course requirements of their specific degree program.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the department.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE/MATHEMATICS WORK EXPERIENCE PROGRAM

The Computer Science/Mathematics Work Experience program is intended for students who are enrolled in, or have completed, at least 3 units of 300- or 400-level courses in Computer Science, Software Engineering, Mathematics or Statistics in any Major, Honours or Option degree program in either the Department of Computer Science or the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, or in any combined degree program offered entirely within these two departments. Students participating in the Work

Experience program must pass two Co-op work experience terms, that is, a total of eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the Engineering and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program. These work experience terms are subject to the General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op, page 47, with the exception that work term credit by challenge is not permitted. Students passing the required two work experience terms will receive a designation of Work Experience on their academic record and transcript.

Students should contact the Engineering and Computer Science/ Mathematics Co-op Office to discuss entry into this program.

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

Adam Ritz, BSc (Tasmania), MSc (Melbourne), PhD (Imperial College), Associate Professor and Chair

Arif Babul, BASc (Tor), PhD (Prin), UVic Distinguished Professor

Byoung-Chul Choi, Diplom (Aachen), PhD (Freie Universität), Professor

Sara L. Ellison, MPhys (Kent), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Dean Karlen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Stanford), R. M. Pearce Professor of Physics

Richard K. Keeler, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Robert V. Kowalewski, BS (Rochester), PhD (Cornell), Professor

Michel Lefebvre, BSc (Laval), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Julio Navarro, BSc, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba), CIFAR Scholar and Professor

Maxim Pospelov, MSc (Novosibirsk), PhD (Budker), Professor

Christopher J. Pritchett, BSc (Sask), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor

J. Michael Roney, BSc (Car), MSc (McG), PhD (Car), Professor

Kimberley A. Venn, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Texas-Austin), Professor

Justin Albert, AB (Harvard), MSc, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Rogério de Sousa, BS, MS (Campinas, Brazil), PhD (Maryland), Associate Professor

Falk H. Herwig, BSc (Kiel), MSc (Edinburgh), PhD (Potsdam & Kiel), Associate Professor

Jody M. Klymak, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (Washington), Associate Professor

Pavel Kovtun, MSc (Kharkov Natl. University, Ukraine), PhD (Washington), Associate Professor

Jon P. Willis, BSc (Glasgow), PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

Geoffrey M. Steeves, BSc, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Mark C.A. Laidlaw, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor

### Research Faculty

Robert A. McPherson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Prin), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Professor

Randall J. Sobie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Professor





## Administrative and Academic Professionals

Charles R. Card, BA (Reed Coll), Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter M. Cross, BSc (UVic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Susan Gnucci, BEd (UVic), Administrative Officer

Douglas McKenzie, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Robin D. Rempel, BSc (UVic), Laboratory Instructor

Russell M. Robb, BSc (Calg), Senior Scientific Assistant

Danilo Rosa, BSc (Concordia), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alexander Schmid, BSc (UVic), Laboratory Instructor

Alexander van Netten, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), A. Eng. dip at von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, Laboratory Supervisor

Alexander Y. Wong, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Nikiforos Zapantis, BSc (UBC), Senior Programmer Analyst

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Alan Astbury, BSc, PhD (Liverpool), FRS, FRSC, Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Wayne A. Beckham, BSc, MSc (Otago), PhD (Adelaide), Adjunct Professor

Harvey A. Buckmaster, BSc (Alta), MA, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Patrick Côté, BSc (Western Ont.), MSc, PhD (McMaster), Adjunct Professor

David Crampton, BSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor

Laurent Drissen, PhD (Montreal), Adjunct Professor

Laura Ferrarese, Laurea Degree (Padova, Italy), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins), Adjunct Professor

Robert E. Horita, BASc, MASc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

John Hutchings, PhD (Cantab), BSc, MSc (Rand), Adjunct Professor

Werner Israel, OC, BSc, MSc (Cape Town), Scholar (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), FRS, FRSC, CIAR Fellow and Adjunct Professor

Akira Konaka, MSc, PhD (Kyoto), Adjunct Professor

Bob Laxdal, MSc, (Saskatchewan), Adjunct Professor

Nikolitsa (Lia) Merminga, BSc (Athens), MSc (Michigan), PhD (Michigan), Adjunct Professor

Arthur Olin, BSc (McGill), PhD (Harv), Adjunct Professor

Lyle P. Robertson, BA, MA PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Thomas J. Ruth, BSc (St. Francis Coll), MA (Coll of William & Mary), MA, PhD (Clark), Adjunct Professor

David Schade, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor

Peter B. Stetson, BA, MA (Wesleyan), MSc, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Edward L. Tomusiak, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor

Jean-Pierre Véran, MSc, PhD (École Nat. Sup. des Télécomm. - Paris), Adjunct Professor

Gordon A.H. Walker, BSc (Edinburgh), PhD (Cantab), Adjunct Professor

Sergei, F. Zavgorodni, BSc, (Kazakh State University, USSR), PhD (Institute for Nuclear Physics, Tomsk, USSR), Adjunct Professor

William Ansbacher, BSc, PhD (Otago), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alistair Baillie, PhD (Glasgow), Adjunct Associate Professor

Parminder Basran, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Calg), Adjunct Associate Professor

John P. Blakeslee, BA (Chicago), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Associate Professor

James Di Francesco, BSc (Tor), PhD (Texas), Adjunct Associate Professor

Isabelle Gagné, BSc (Royal Roads Military Coll), MSc, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Andrew L. Jirasek, BSc (Calg), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

Doug Johnstone, BA (Tor), MSc, PhD (UC Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor

JJ. Kavelaars, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Associate Professor

Shane M. Koscielniak, BA (Cantab), PhD (Oxford), Adjunct Associate Professor

Christian Marois, BSc, MS, PhD (University of Montreal) Adjunct Associate Professor

Luc Simard, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Stephenson Yang, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor

David Andersen, BA (Wisconsin-Madison), PhD (Penn State), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cynthia Araujo, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Michelle Hilts, BA, BSc (McMaster), MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Cornelia Hoehr, BSc, MSc (Albert-Ludwigs-Universität), PhD (Ruprecht-Karls-Universität), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Brenda C. Matthews, BA.Sc (McMaster), MSc (Calgary), PhD (McMaster), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Alan W. McConnachie, MSc (St. Andrews), PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Assistant Professor

David Morrissey, MSc (McGill), PhD (Chicago), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Antoniu I. Popescu, Diploma (Bucharest), PhD (Kentucky), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Isabel Trigger, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Montréal), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Derek M. Wells, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Alta), PhD (Clemson), Adjunct Assistant Professor

### Physics and Astronomy

General Office: 250-721-7700

Fax: 250-721-7715

Email: [offi-l@phys.uvic.ca](mailto:offi-l@phys.uvic.ca)

Web: [www.phys.uvic.ca](http://www.phys.uvic.ca)

## PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY PROGRAMS

### Undergraduate Degree Programs

The department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Minor, Major and Honours in Physics
- Minor, Major and Honours in Astronomy
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Astronomy
- Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Computer Science
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Biochemistry

A student may complete a Minor in Physics by completing the requirements for the General Program in Physics in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

A BSc degree in Physics provides a sound basis for entry to graduate programs of study in fields such as Atmospheric Science, Geophysics and Oceanography.

### Courses of General Interest

The courses ASTR 101, 102, 201 and PHYS 303 are intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development.

### Co-operative Education Programs Please, see page 199.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

- The course sequences below are designed for a four-year program. Students who anticipate taking longer than four years should consult the undergraduate adviser. Students in the Co-op program will take longer than four years and should consult the Co-op coordinator.
- Physics 12 and Mathematics 12 are required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs. For all sequences, PHYS 120 is intended for students planning a career in Physics or Astronomy and who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12.
- Those with less than a B standing and planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, or those planning a career in some other Physical Science (such as Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences), should take PHYS 110 and 111.
- Students planning to take Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 and 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.
- Students should consult the timetable or the department to confirm which courses are offered in any particular term.
- Where consent of the department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the department Chair or the Chair's nominee.



**Honours Programs: General Regulations**

- Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the department.

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Mathematics program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program, and the Combined Honours Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Computer Science Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science.

- Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Biochemistry Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Biology and Microbiology.

- Students in the Honours programs will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.5.

**Major Programs: General Regulations**

For any Major program in the department, the course grades used in calculating the GPA on which the type of degree is based must include those for all courses (including departmental electives) numbered 300 and above that are specified by the department.

**Physics Programs: Course Requirements****Honours Program in Physics**

Year 1	
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
MATH 200, 201, 211.....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217.....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346.....	6.0
PHYS 313 or 314; 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326....	9.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A, 429B.....	9.0
PHYS 460.....	0.0
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ASTR 150, 250, 255, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are recommended.  
2. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses). These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Major Program in Physics**

Year 1	
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
MATH 200, 201, 211.....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217.....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346.....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 325, 326.....	4.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
PHYS 313 or 314; 323.....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>2,3</sup> .....	7.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Three units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. ASTR 150, 250, 255, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are also recommended.

2. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses).

3. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**General Program in Physics**

Year 1	
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
MATH 200, 201, 211.....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217.....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
MATH 300, 342.....	3.0
PHYS 321A, 323, 326.....	4.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	10.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Three units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. ASTR 150, 250, 255, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are also recommended.

2. Chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher.

**Minor Program in Physics**

A student may complete a Minor in Physics by fulfilling the requirements of an Honours, Major,

or General degree in another discipline together with either the requirements of the General Program in Physics or the following:

PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
PHYS 200-level or higher.....	4.5
PHYS 300-level or higher.....	4.5

The 9.0 units numbered 200 or higher cannot also be used to fulfill the requirements of a student's Honours, Major or General program, or Option. Any course disqualified from the Minor program by such overlap may be replaced by another PHYS course at the same level or higher. Students should note that most PHYS courses have MATH pre- and corequisites. Students who believe they are appropriately prepared for a PHYS course without having completed the listed prerequisites may apply to the department for permission to take it.

**Astronomy Programs: Course Requirements****Honours Program in Astronomy**

Year 1	
ASTR 150.....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 2	
ASTR 250, 255.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211.....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217.....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
ASTR 303, 329.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346.....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326.....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

Year 4	
Three of ASTR 402, 403, 404, 405.....	4.5
ASTR 429.....	1.5
ASTR 460.....	0.0
PHYS 313 or 314; 410; 422 or 423.....	4.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are recommended.

2. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Major Program in Astronomy**

Year 1	
ASTR 150.....	1.5
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>



**Year 2**

ASTR 250, 255 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

ASTR 303, 329 .....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 326 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

Three of ASTR 402, 403, 404, 405 .....	4.5
PHYS 313 or 314; 323, 325 .....	4.5
Electives <sup>1,2</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Three units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are also recommended.  
 2. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**Minor Program in Astronomy**

A student may complete a Minor in Astronomy by fulfilling the requirements of an Honours, Major, or General degree in another discipline together with the following:

ASTR 150 .....	1.5
ASTR 250 .....	1.5
ASTR or PHYS 200-level or higher .....	3.0
ASTR 300-level or higher .....	4.5

The 9.0 units numbered 200 or higher cannot also be used to fulfill the requirements of a student's Honours, Major or General program, or Option. Any course disqualified from the Minor program by such overlap may be replaced by another PHYS or ASTR course at the same level or higher. Students should note that most ASTR courses have PHYS and MATH pre- and corequisites. Students who believe they are appropriately prepared for an ASTR course without having completed the listed prerequisites may apply to the department for permission to take it.

**Combined Physics and Astronomy Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Physics and Astronomy**

**Year 1**

ASTR 150 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

ASTR 250, 255 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

ASTR 303, 329 .....	3.0
---------------------	-----

MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....	7.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 4**

Three of ASTR 402, 403, 404, 405 .....	4.5
ASTR 429 or PHYS 429B .....	1.5
ASTR 460 or PHYS 460 .....	0.0
PHYS 313 or 314; 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A .....	9.0
PHYS or ASTR electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are recommended.  
 2. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Combined Major in Physics and Astronomy**

**Year 1**

ASTR 150 .....	1.5
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

ASTR 250, 255 .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

ASTR 303, 329 .....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 325, 326 .....	4.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

Three of ASTR 402, 403, 404, 405 .....	4.5
PHYS 313 or 314; 323 .....	3.0
PHYS or ASTR electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Three units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are also recommended.  
 2. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.  
 3. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**Combined Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics**

**Year 1**

CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

MATH 200, 201, 211, 212, 236 <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

MATH 300 or 335 <sup>4</sup> , 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
MATH electives <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS 313 or 314; 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....	9.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 4**

MATH 311, 312; 442 or 446 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
MATH electives <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423 .....	6.0
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
PHYS electives <sup>6</sup> .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.  
 2. Some students may take MATH 211 and 212 in first year, and MATH 311 and 312 in second year.  
 3. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230 are recommended.  
 4. Students wishing to take MATH 401, 435 or 446 must take 335.  
 5. Electives chosen from MATH courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The upper level courses taken must include one of the following combinations: one of MATH 412, 413 (Algebra); two of MATH 322, 422, 423 (Discrete); two of MATH 436, 465, 467 (Geometry/Topology); two of MATH 335, 401, 435 (Analysis); or two of MATH 352, 451, 452 (Probability).  
 6. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements**  
**Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**

**Year 1**

CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

EOS 201, 202, 205 .....	4.5
EOS 210 or PHYS 210 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

EOS 300 .....	1.5
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 215, 321A, 321B, 326 .....	6.0

Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

EOS 410, 480 .....	3.0
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 499A, 499B; or PHYS 429A, 429B .....	3.0
PHYS 323, 325, 411 .....	4.5
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
PHYS or EOS electives <sup>1,3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. In choosing these electives, it is recommended that students consider the prerequisite requirements for PHYS or EOS electives in Year 4.
2. One of EOS 427 or PHYS 427 is required in the program, and may be taken in either third or fourth year (normally offered in alternate years).
3. Chosen from EOS and PHYS courses numbered 300 and above. PHYS electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**

**Year 1**

CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

EOS 201, 202, 205 .....	4.5
EOS 210 or PHYS 210 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

EOS 300 .....	1.5
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 215, 321A, 326 .....	4.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

EOS 410, 480 .....	3.0
EOS 427 or PHYS 427 or electives <sup>1,2</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 323, 325, 411 .....	4.5
PHYS or EOS electives <sup>1,3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. In choosing these electives, it is recommended that students consider the prerequisite requirements for PHYS or EOS electives in Year 4.
2. One of EOS 427 or PHYS 427 is required in the program, and may be taken in either third or fourth year (normally offered in alternate years).
3. Chosen from EOS and PHYS courses numbered 300 and above.

**Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics) Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)**

**Year 1**

CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

EOS 340 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....	7.5
EOS electives .....	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

EOS 431, 433 .....	3.0
EOS 499A, 499B; or PHYS 429A, 429B .....	3.0
PHYS 410, 411, 422, 426 .....	6.0
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
EOS electives .....	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

1. EOS 210 or PHYS 210, and CSC 115, 225 and 230 are recommended.
2. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above, in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Ocean-Atmosphere Dynamics)**

**Year 1**

CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111 .....	1.5
EOS 110, 120 .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

EOS 340 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 325, 326 .....	4.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

EOS 431, 433 .....	3.0
PHYS 323, 411, 426 .....	4.5
Electives .....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. EOS 210 or PHYS 210, and CSC 115, 225 and 230 are recommended.
2. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above, in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Physics and Computer Science Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Physics and Computer Science**

**Year 1**

CSC 106; 110 or 111; 115 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 226, 230 .....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 349A, 360 .....	4.5
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 321A, 321B, 342 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

CSC 499 or PHYS 429B .....	1.5
CSC 445 or 446 .....	1.5
PHYS 323, 325, 326 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
Electives .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Students who have not otherwise satisfied the AWR should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.
2. It is recommended that students consider the upper-level PHYS courses they wish to take when choosing the order in which to take PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326.
3. 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses; they must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science.
4. Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Major in Physics and Computer Science**

**Year 1**

CSC 106; 110 or 111; 115 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111 .....	3.0





Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 226, 230.....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217 .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 3**

CSC 349A, 360.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 325, 326, 342 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

CSC 320, 497 .....	3.0
CSC 445 or 446.....	1.5
PHYS 321A, 323 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have not otherwise satisfied the AWR should choose 1.5 units from ENGL 135, 146, 147.

2. It is recommended that students consider the upper-level PHYS courses they wish to take when choosing the order in which to take PHYS 321A, 323, 325, 326.

3. These Computer Science electives must be at the 400 level. 1.5 units may be 400 level SENG courses.

4. These Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**Combined Physics and Biochemistry Program Requirements**

**Combined Honours in Physics and Biochemistry**

**Year 1**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

BIOL 225 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 232.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
MICR 200A .....	1.5
PHYS 215, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

BCMB 301A.....	1.5
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
CHEM 213, 245.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342, 346 .....	6.0
PHYS 325, 326 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
BCMB 499A, 499B; or PHYS 429A, 429B.....	3.0
PHYS 214; 313 or 314; 321A, 321B, 323 .....	7.5
PHYS 460.....	0.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Combined Major in Physics and Biochemistry**

**Year 1**

BIOL 186 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110 or 111.....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 130; or 110 and 111.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

BIOL 225 .....	1.5
CHEM 231, 232.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
MICR 200A .....	1.5
PHYS 215, 216, 217 .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

BCMB 301A.....	1.5
BIOC 300A, 300B.....	3.0
CHEM 213, 245.....	3.0
MATH 300, 301, 342 .....	4.5
PHYS 325, 326 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404, 408, 409 .....	3.0
PHYS 214; 313 or 314; 321A, 323.....	6.0
PHYS electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.

2. One of PHYS 460 and ASTR 460 is recommended for third- and fourth-year students.

**PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Physics and Astronomy Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the BSc, employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest. The general concept and requirements of the Co-operative Education Program are given on page 46 and specifics for the Faculty of Science are described on page 175.

**Co-op Program Requirements**

To qualify for entry to the Physics and Astronomy Co-op Program, a student must have satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement, be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the department of Physics and Astronomy, have at least a 4.5 GPA and have at

least a B- in each Physics or Astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain an average of at least 3.5. A minimum of four Work Terms is required to graduate with Co-op designation. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript. Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Physics and Astronomy Co-op Program.

Honours students in the Co-operative Education Program are normally required to obtain credit for at least 7.5 units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees programs, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op program, should refer to the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education Program regulations found on page 175.

A student may, at any time during an academic term, transfer from the Physics and Astronomy Co-operative Education Program to a regular Physics and Astronomy program.

Applications and further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program in Physics and Astronomy may be obtained from the department or at <[www.uvic.ca/physcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/physcoop)>.

General Information ..... 201  
Faculty Academic Regulations..... 201  
Faculty Program Requirements..... 203  
Department of Anthropology ..... 205  
Department of Economics ..... 206  
School of Environmental Studies ..... 209  
Department of Geography.....211  
Department of Political Science .....215  
Department of Psychology .....216  
Department of Sociology..... 220

# Faculty of Social Sciences



Catherine Krull, MA (Alberta), PhD (Alberta),  
Dean of Social Sciences

Rosaline Canessa, BSc (McGill), MSc (Heriot-Watt),  
PhD (UVic), Acting Associate Dean Academic

Cindy Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona),  
Associate Dean Advising

Wendy L.M. Major, Administrative Officer

*The Social Sciences encompass the systematic study of individual and group behaviour as people interact in and with their cultural, social, economic, political and biophysical environments. The disciplines in the Faculty, namely Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology, enlarge their students' understanding of themselves and the world.*

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Social Sciences offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc). BA Honours, Major and General programs are offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. The Departments of Geography and Psychology also offer BSc Honours, Major and General programs. The Department of Economics offers BSc Honours and Major programs. See chart below.

The School of Environmental Studies offers a BA or BSc degree in either the Major or General Programs when the degree is taken concurrently with a BA Honours, Major or General Program, or a BSc Honours or Major Program, from another academic unit. (See "School of Environmental Studies", page 209.)

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics through the Faculty of Social Sciences. For information, please see page 204.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING Director

Susan Corner, BFA, MA (UVic)

### Administrative Officer

Jeanne Kallstrom, BA, BEd (UVic)

### Academic Advisers

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic)

Denise J. Chan

Kelly Colby, BA (Whitman), MSc (Ithaca)

Joyce Gutensohn, BA (Hons), MA (UVic)

Melana Mar, BA, BEd (UVic)

Janine Mayers, BA (UVic)

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic)

Patricia Perkins, BSc (UVic)

Sherri Williams, BA, Dipl. Applied Linguistics (UVic), MEd (Memorial)

### Advising Assistants

Lara Hannaford

Jessica Mansley

Eleanor Lagrosa

Ashleigh Lakas

All students should discuss their proposed programs with the Academic Advising Centre and/or with departmental advisers well in advance of registration.

### Academic Advising Centre

Academic advice for the Faculty of Social Sciences is available through the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A203, University Centre. Students proposing to enter the faculty, or who have been admitted to the faculty, may seek information or advice regarding programs, courses or University and faculty regulations through the Advising Centre.

### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs. During the summer months, students should contact the department

concerned for an appointment. Students wishing to transfer into the faculty from other programs should consult the department they plan to enter regarding their transfer credit.

### Faculty Transfer Advising

Students who wish to transfer into another faculty should contact that faculty's advisers as early as possible regarding the proposed transfer.

### University Transfer Advising

Students who wish to complete their degree at another university should contact that institution regarding courses and transfer equivalencies. Students who wish to complete courses at other institutions for transfer credit to the University of Victoria should refer to the section entitled "Applicants for Transfer", page 27.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Normally, a student who is not in the Faculty of Social Sciences may register for any section of a

course offered in the faculty, provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course, there are places available in the course when the student attempts to register and the Calendar does not state that the registration in the course or in some sections of the course is restricted to students registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

Admission to the University and faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs and/or courses. Departments may limit enrolment for a variety of reasons.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The admission requirements for the Faculty of Social Sciences are presented on page 25.

Faculty of Social Sciences Programs								
	BA			BSc			Minor	Co-op
	Honours	Major	General	Honours	Major	General		
<b>Anthropology</b>	•	•	•				•	•
<b>Economics</b>	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		•	•		•		•	•
<b>Geography</b>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Political Science</b>	•	•	•				•	•
<b>Psychology</b>	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
<b>Sociology</b>	•	•	•				•	•
<b>INTERDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS</b>								
<b>European Studies<sup>1</sup></b>			•				•	
<b>Health and Society<sup>2</sup></b>			•				•	
<b>Human Dimensions of Climate Change</b>							•	
<b>Indigenous Studies<sup>3</sup></b>			•				•	
<b>Social Justice Studies<sup>4</sup></b>			•				•	
<b>Technology and Society<sup>5</sup></b>							•	
<b>DIPLOMA PROGRAMS</b>								
<b>Diploma in Canadian Studies<sup>6</sup></b>								
<b>Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems<sup>7</sup></b>								
<b>Diploma in Social Justice Studies<sup>8</sup></b>								
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts, Human and Social Development and Humanities.</li> <li>2. Offered Jointly with the Faculties of Education, Human and Social Development and Humanities</li> <li>3. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities.</li> <li>4. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Human and Social Development and Humanities.</li> <li>5. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Humanities, Fine Arts, Engineering, Human and Social Development and Education.</li> <li>6. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Humanities, and the Division of Continuing Studies.</li> <li>7. Offered jointly with the Division of Continuing Studies. May be taken with Co-op option.</li> <li>8. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Human and Social Development, Humanities and the Division of Continuing Studies.</li> </ol>								



## CREDIT AND COURSES

### Credit for Summer Session Courses

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any calendar year is 9 units. Further information about the Summer Session is published in the Summer Session Supplement to the Calendar, available in January.

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties

#### Courses Acceptable for Elective Credit

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Social Sciences, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Associate Dean of Academic Advising, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300- and 400-level elective credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Social Sciences degree program. Such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries in the Calendar for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

#### Credit for Studies at Other Universities

Students who wish to take courses at other universities (excluding courses taken through approved International Exchange Programs at universities with which the University of Victoria has formal student exchange agreements) must receive prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, from the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at the University of Victoria.

Students are solely responsible for checking the University of Victoria credit for courses to be taken elsewhere, prior to registration, to make sure that there will be no duplication of course credit already received (see also "Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses", page 32).

Upon successful completion of such courses, the student must request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Undergraduate Records at the University of Victoria.

Due to the delay in obtaining official transcripts from other universities, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Students attending another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree

until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree, page 41.

Normally, the faculty requires all students qualifying for a University of Victoria degree to complete at UVic at least 12 upper-level units of the 15 required for a Major Program, or at least 6 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General Program.

Students in Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than 6 upper-level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and only with the approval of the department's Honours Adviser. In addition, students should complete at UVic at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs.

## GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Social Sciences is determined in accordance with the University regulations under "Standing at Graduation", page 41.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Social Sciences reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" (see page 41) designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University policy on academic integrity, page 33.

Once a degree, diploma or certificate has been awarded by the University Senate, no change can be made to the programs that constitute that credential (see "Application for Graduation", page 40).

## LIMIT ON DEGREES AWARDED

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty program is entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 41.

## DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students registered and continuing in the Faculty of Social Sciences must submit a Request to Declare Program (RDP) to the Academic Advising Centre after completion of 12.0 units (normally at the end of first year) and before registering for subsequent courses.

Students who have completed 12.0 units but are still exploring program options may declare their program as Exploratory before registering for subsequent courses, in which case they will be required to identify two possible program areas. Students who declare their program as Exploratory must declare a specific program no later than after completion of 27.0 units (normally at the end of second year) and before registering for subsequent courses. Other program options are available (see below).

The Academic Advising Centre will review the RDP and update the student's record. Once this process has been completed the student will have access to an online degree audit (Curriculum, Advising and Program Planning Report [CAPP Report]). CAPP degree audit reports are not available for students who have selected an Exploratory or Preparatory program (Preparatory program is defined below).

Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses outlined in their CAPP report

and who meet all university graduation requirements will be eligible to be granted their degree, upon submission of an Application to Graduate.

Students should be aware that some combinations of requested programs may not be possible or permitted.

Students may change their program at any time by submitting a Program Change Request to the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who are visiting from another institution are not required to declare a program. This includes incoming exchange students.

Students who have completed 12.0 units and who intend to change to another Faculty (excluding Humanities and Science) or institution may declare their program as Preparatory before registering for subsequent courses, in which case they must also identify one possible program area in the Faculty in which they are registered. Students who declare their program as Preparatory and do not transfer to another Faculty or institution must declare a specific program no later than after completing 27.0 units.

Transfer students who enter the university with 12.0 or more units of transfer credit must declare a program before their first registration at UVic. Transfer students who enter the university with fewer than 12.0 units of transfer credit must declare a program after completion of 12.0 units of combined UVic and transfer credit.

Students who intend to declare an Honours program must do so by following the requirements outlined in the Calendar entry for that program. Until an application to an Honours program has been approved by the unit offering the program and submitted to the Academic Advising Centre, the student must declare a major program.

Students seeking to complete a Certificate or Diploma must declare their program in accordance with program instructions.

## TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

The Faculty of Social Sciences imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major BA or BSc. However, a department in the faculty may, with the approval of the faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Students who have not completed their degree programs within five years of being classified as a third-year student must complete the program requirements specified five years or less prior to the completion of their degree.

Honours degrees are normally completed within four years or, for students in the Co-operative Education Program, within five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Chair(s) of the department(s) concerned. Approval is not automatic.



## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

A student may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Joint Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

All degree programs have the following requirements:

1. The "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30
2. A minimum of 60 units of courses numbered 100 and above, of which:
  - at least 30 must normally be completed at UVic
  - at least 21 units are numbered at the 300 or 400 level; 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
3. Years One and Two: Students must take a variety of courses across departments or schools at the University.
 

In the first 15 units (representing Year One):

  - not more than 9 units may be taken from any single department
  - a minimum of 3 units must be taken from at least two other departments

In the next 15 units (representing Year Two):

  - not more than 12 units may be taken from a single department
  - at least 3 units must be taken from one other department
4. have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.0 (see "Graduating Average" under Standing at Graduation, page 41, for details).

For additional requirements for Honours, Major and General Degree Programs, refer to the individual program descriptions, below.

Departmental requirements for the degree program selected are specified under individual departments and schools.

### HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. In some Social Science disciplines, an Honours Program is an excellent preparation for graduate studies. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

#### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

### Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Social Sciences, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

### Honours Programs

#### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Economics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Statistics

#### Bachelor of Science

Economics  
Geography  
Psychology

#### Combined Honours Programs

Biology and Psychology  
Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences

#### Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Social Sciences, both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc).

#### Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences and a second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form. If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Social Sciences and both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc). The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program generally is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

#### Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the faculty, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

#### Major Programs

##### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Economics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology



Statistics

### Bachelor of Science

Economics

Geography

Psychology

### Combined Major Programs

Financial Mathematics and Economics

Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)

Geography and Earth and Ocean Sciences

Psychology and Biology

Psychology and Computer Science

### Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Social Sciences, both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc).

If one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form, and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as one component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics and are registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences, must complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

### GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may

accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

### Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) form.

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned
- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree awarded will be a BA unless two Generals in the Faculty of Science are chosen, or one of the BSc Generals in Computer Science, Geography or Psychology is combined with a second BSc General in the Faculty of Science.

Anthropology

Economics

Environmental Studies

Geography

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)

European Studies (see page 232)

Film Studies Program (see page 231)

Health and Society (see page 232)

Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)

Minor in Art History and Visual Studies (see page 100)

Minor in Music (see page 103)

Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 108)

Social Justice Studies (see page 233)

### MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted toward the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the

300- or 400-level can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program or Option. Required or corequisite courses at the 200-level or higher in other programs or options may not be counted toward the Minor.

- If a student elects to add a Minor to an Honours, Major or General program in the Faculty of Social Sciences, and the Minor program is offered both as a BA and a BSc, the student must choose the Minor program (BA or BSc) that corresponds to the student's Honours, Major or General degree (BA or BSc).

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

### Interdisciplinary Minors

Applied Ethics (see page 233)

Arts of Canada Program (see page 231)

European Studies (see page 232)

Film Studies Program (see page 231)

Human Dimensions of Climate Change (see page 234)

Indigenous Studies Program (see page 232)

Social Justice Studies (see page 233)

Technology and Society (see page 234)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

- Include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department
- Consist of courses taken only at UVic
- Have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- Be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- Be approved by the Associate Dean of Academic Advising
- Be declared by the end of the student's third year

Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Associate Dean of Academic Advising. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

### SOCIAL SCIENCES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Barbara Fisher, MA (UVic), Coordinator

Helen Kobrc, BCom, MA (UVic), Coordinator

The Faculty of Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs are year-round programs that formally integrate an education in the social sciences with relevant work experience. Students will complete a minimum of three, normally four, work terms of employment in appropriate fields of business, industry, government, social services and the professions.

### Admission to the Faculty of Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs

To qualify for admission into the undergraduate Co-operative Education Programs in





Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology, a student must be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one or two of these disciplines. Students should refer to the Co-op entry under the appropriate department entry and to the "General Regulations: Undergraduate Co-op" on page 47.

For Graduate Co-op, students are referred to the *UVic Graduate Calendar*.

Applicants to Co-op programs in Social Sciences must be registered in at least 6 units of course work per term. Specific GPA requirements of individual departments may vary; refer to the entries of individual departments.

To continue in the program, students must continue to be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of the Social Science disciplines and must maintain the GPA set by the department.

To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, students must complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation program, and successfully complete a minimum of three work terms. Details of Co-op work terms are recorded on the transcript.

A student may transfer from the Co-op program to the regular degree program at any time during an academic term.

#### Admission for Social Sciences Students in Double or Combined Majors

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs or may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in only one Co-op program. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records. Students enrolled in combined major degrees where a minimum of three work terms are required must complete no more than two work terms in one department.

#### Social Sciences Work Experience Program

The Social Sciences Work Experience Program is intended for students in the Faculty of Social Sciences who are enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Faculty of Social Sciences. Students who are not in the Faculty of Social Sciences, but are in interdisciplinary studies with the Faculty of Social Sciences, and enrolled in at least 3 units of courses in the Faculty of Social Sciences, may be considered for the Work Experience Program. Students participating in the Social Sciences Work Experience Program will complete one or two work experience terms, that is, four to eight months of full-time, discipline-related work under the supervision of the Social Sciences Co-op Program. These work experience terms are subject to the general regulations for Undergraduate Co-op programs in the University Calendar, with the exception that Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is not permitted. Participation in this program is limited. Students should contact the Social Sciences Co-op office to discuss entry into this program.

## Department of Anthropology

*Ann B. Stahl, BA (Miami), MA (Calgary), PhD (Berkeley), Professor and Chair*

*Alexandrine Boudreault-Fournier, BA (Carleton), MA (Concordia), PhD (Manchester), Assistant Professor*

*Leslie Butt, BA (Trent), MA (SFU), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor*

*Melissa Gauthier, BA (U Laval), MA (U Laval), PhD (Concordia), Assistant Teaching Professor*  
*Lisa Gould, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Wash U, St. Louis), Professor*

*Helen Kurki, BSc (Lakehead), MSc, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor & Co-undergraduate Adviser*

*Yin Lam, AB (Harvard), MA (Alberta), MA (Stony Brook), PhD (Stony Brook), Associate Professor & Graduate Adviser*

*Quentin Mackie, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Southampton), Associate Professor*

*Margo L. Matwychuk, BA (Winnipeg), MPhil, PhD (CUNY), Assistant Professor*

*Erin Halstad McGuire, BA (UVic), MPhil, PhD (Glasgow), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Lisa M. Mitchell, BA (Alberta), MA (McMaster), PhD (CWRU), Associate Professor*

*April Nowell, BA (McGill), PhD (Pennsylvania), Professor*

*Daromir Rudnicky, BA (U Chicago), MA, PhD (UC Berkeley), Associate Professor & Honours Adviser*

*Eric A. Roth, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor*

*Brian Thom, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor*

*Andrea N. Walsh, BFA (UVic), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor*

*Rebecca (Becky) Wigen, BA (Washington State), MA (UVic) Senior Lab Instructor & Co-undergraduate Adviser*

*Margot E. Wilson, BA, MA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Southern Methodist), Associate Professor*

#### Visiting, Adjunct, Limited Term, Sessional and Cross-listed Appointments

*Michael I. Asch, BA, PhD (Columbia), Limited Term Professor (2013-2016)*

*Judith Berman, PhD (Pennsylvania), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)*

*Susan Crockford, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2011-2016)*

*Ranald R. Donaldson, BSc (UVic), MSc, MD (UBC), Sessional Instructor (2001-2016)*

*Daryl Fedje Assistant Professor Limited Term Assistant Professor (2013-2018)*

*Budd Hall, BA, MA, (Michigan), PhD (UCLA), Cross-listed Professor, School of Public Administration (2013-2016)*

*Robert L. A. Hancock, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2011-2016)*

*Steig Johnson, BA, MA, PhD (UT-Austin), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2017)*

*Duncan McLaren, BA (SFU), MA, PhD (UVic), Limited Term Assistant Professor (2012-2017)*

*Peter W. Stahl, BA (Toronto), MA (Calgary), PhD (Illinois), Limited Term Professor (2011-2018)*

#### Emeritus Faculty

*William H. Alkire (Professor Emeritus; PhD, Illinois 1965)*

*Heather Botting, (Assistant Teaching Professor Emeritus; PhD, Alberta 1992)*

*N. Ross Crumrine (Professor Emeritus; PhD, Arizona 1965)*

*Leland H. Donald (Professor Emeritus; PhD Oregon 1968)*

*Donald H. Mitchell (Professor Emeritus; PhD, Oregon 1968)*

*Nicholas Rolland (Professor Emeritus; PhD, Cambridge 1976)*

*Peter Stephenson (Professor Emeritus; PhD, Toronto 1978)*

#### ANTHROPOLOGY PROGRAMS

The Department of Anthropology offers General, Minor, Major and Honours Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

#### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

##### Honours Program

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Applications are made directly to the departmental Honours Adviser.

##### First Year

- ANTH 100

##### Second Year

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250, with a minimum combined GPA of 6.5 in these three courses
- Permission of the department for entry into the third-year Honours program

##### Third and Fourth Years

Students must:

- secure a GPA of at least 6.0 in upper-level Anthropology courses and maintain a cumulative GPA of 5.5 to continue in the program in the fourth year
- fulfill the requirements of the Major Program as listed below (with the exception of 3 units at the 400 level), plus an additional 7.5 units as follows:
  - ANTH 316, and 400A or 400B, and 499; and
  - 1.5 units of courses in data analysis techniques, approved by the department; and
  - an additional 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level courses offered by the department.

##### Honours Graduating Standing

An Honours degree requires:

- a graduating GPA of at least 5.0
- a GPA of at least 5.5 in 300- and 400-level Anthropology courses

Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

##### Major Program

##### First Year

- ANTH 100

##### Second Year

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250

##### Third and Fourth Years

- **Area:** 1.5 units from ANTH 323, 325, 329, 330, 332, 336, 337, 338, 391, 433, 481, 491

- **Archaeology:** 3 units from ANTH 315, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 346, 347, 348, 349, 360, 365, 392, 397, 398, 449, 482, 492

- **Cultural Anthropology:** 3 units from ANTH 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 312, 315, 335, 365, 366, 393, 401, 405, 406, 408, 410, 483, 493

- **Biological Anthropology:** 3 units from ANTH 350, 351, 352, 355, 356, 394, 450, 452, 453, 455, 484, 494

- **Method and Theory:** 3 units from ANTH 309, 311, 316, 317, 318, 335, 343, 380, 395, 400A, 400B, 401, 402, 405, 409, 441, 450, 454, 460, 485, 495, SOSC 300

- Plus 1.5 additional units from the above courses, or ANTH 396 if not used to satisfy the linguistics requirements  
3.0 units from the above courses must be taken at the 400 level.

- Plus 1.5 units of Linguistics as offered by the Linguistics department or 1.5 units of ANTH 396

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

- ANTH 100

#### Second Year

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

- 9 additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above

### ANTHROPOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Anthropology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Anthropology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

### Admission to the Anthropology Co-op

Entry into the Anthropology Co-op program is open to full-time students who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. Those who are taking fewer than 6 units per term should consult with the Co-op office. To be considered eligible for the program, students must normally have and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Anthropology and 5.0 overall.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply at the beginning of their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Anthropology and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw from the Anthropology Co-op program and graduate with the Anthropology BA degree without the Co-op designation at any time during an academic term.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Anthropology Co-op program.

Further information concerning the Anthropology Co-op program is available from the department and from the Co-operative Education office and at <[www.uvic.ca/anthcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/anthcoop)>.

### Department of Economics

David Scoones, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Merwan H. Engineer, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor

David E. A. Giles, BSc, MCom, PhD (Canterbury), Professor

Carl A. Mosk, AB (Calif-Berkeley), MS (MIT), PhD (Harvard), Professor

G. Cornelis van Kooten, BSc, MA (Alberta), PhD (Oregon State), Professor and Canada Research Chair Tier 1

Graham M. Voss, BA (UVic), MA (McMaster), PhD (Queen's), Professor

M. Christopher Auld, BSc, MA (UVic), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Judith A. Clarke, BEc, MEd (Monash), PhD (Canterbury), Associate Professor

Pascal Courty, BA, MA (Paris), MA, PhD (Chicago), Associate Professor

Martin Farnham, BA (Swathmore), MA, PhD (Michigan), Associate Professor

Elisabeth Gugl, MA (Karl-Franzens Graz), MA, PhD (Rice), Associate Professor

Peter W. Kennedy, BCom (NSW), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Alok Kumar, MA, MPhil (Delhi), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Daniel Rondeau, BA (Sherbrooke), MA (Guelph), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Nilanjana Roy, BA, MA (Jadavpur), PhD (California-Riverside), Associate Professor

Herbert J. Schuetze, BA, MA, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

Paul Schure, MA (Groningen), PhD (EUI), Associate Professor

Kenneth G. Stewart, BA (Dalhousie), MSc (London), MA, PhD (Michigan), Associate Professor

Linda A. Welling, BA (Mt Allison), MA (Queen's), PhD (UWO), Associate Professor

Donna Feir, BA (Calgary), MA (Calgary), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Emma Hutchinson, BEc (La Trobe), MA, MS, PhD (Michigan), Assistant Professor

Stephen Hume, BA (Trinity, Connecticut), MA (Toronto), Assistant Teaching Professor

Lijun Zhang, BA (Shanghai), MA (York), PhD (Toronto), Assistant Teaching Professor

G. Lief Bluck, BSc (UVic), Senior Analyst

Karen Crawford, BA (UWO), Administrative Officer

Nicholas Karlson, BA (Earlham), MA (Arizona), MA, PhD (Minnesota), Senior Lab Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Jen Baggs, BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Cross-listed with Business (2013-2016)

Lynda Gagné, BA, MA (SFU), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor, Cross-listed with Public Administration (2014-2017)

Lyndsay Tedds, BA, MA, (UVic), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor, Cross-listed with Public Administration (2014-2017)

Alistair Dow, MA (Fife), MA (Manitoba), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Professor (2015-2018)

Sheila Dow, MA (St. Andrews), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Glasgow), Adjunct Professor (2015-2018)

Charles K. Harley, BA (Wooster), MA, PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Jill R. Horwitz, BA (Northwestern) MPP, JD, PHD (Harvard) Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Bradley K. Stennes, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Research Economist, Canadian Forest Service, Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Richard Martin, BA (Guelph), MA (Queen's), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2015)

Alan Mehlenbacher, MSc (UBC), MBA (SFU), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2015-2018)

Lili Sun, BA (Jilin), MA (York), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2015-2017)

### Emeritus

Kenneth L. Avio, BSc (Oregon), MS, PhD (Purdue)

Robert Cherneff, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Washington)

Donald G. Ferguson, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)

J. Colin H. Jones, BA (Wales), MA (Montana), PhD (Queen's)

Malcolm Rutherford, BA (Heriot-Watt), MA (SFU), PhD (Durham), Professor

J. Schaafsma, BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Toronto)

John Schofield, BA (Durham), MBA (Indiana), MA, PhD (SFU)

Gerald Walter, BA (California-Santa Barbara), MA, PhD (California-Berkeley)

### ECONOMICS PROGRAMS

The Department of Economics offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts, and Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Science. Both the BA and BSc Programs also offer a Business Option and a Finance Option. Information about current course offerings is available from the department's web page <[web.uvic.ca/econ](http://web.uvic.ca/econ)>.

### Limitation of Enrolment

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit





enrolment in certain courses. Course enrolment limits will be listed during registration.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Mathematics requirements for Major and Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of the second year. Students who are considering the Financial Mathematics and Economics program should take MATH 100 rather than 102.

In place of MATH 208 students can substitute either: i) MATH 101, 200, and 211 or 110; or ii) discontinued courses MATH 140 or 103. ECON 350 has the following prerequisites: a minimum grade of C in MATH 208; or MATH 101, 200, and 211 or 110; or MATH 140 or 103.

2. The statistics requirements, ECON 245 and 246, or equivalent, for Major or Honours programs must be completed by the end of third year. Completing these courses in the second year allows for a wider choice of courses in subsequent years. Although the department prefers and recommends ECON 245 and ECON 246, STAT 260 and STAT 261 can be substituted, provided that the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 245 and ECON 246 are satisfied. Students seeking admission to the BCom program who may be considering a major in Economics should take the sequence MATH 102, ECON 245 and 246. ECON 245 and 246 satisfy the Math/Statistics requirements for entry to the BCom program, and MATH 102 is a highly recommended course (see “Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses” on page 225). **MATH 151 and STAT 252 cannot be used to satisfy the program requirements for Economics.** Students should note “Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses” on page 32.

3. Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include MATH 208, ECON 350, 351, 365, 366, 400, and 401 in their undergraduate program. Admission to ECON 400 and 401 is restricted to students in the BSc Honours program, or by permission of the department.

4. CSC 105 is intended primarily for students in Economics or the Business School.

5. **ECON 225 is required for all programs in Economics.** Satisfaction of the “Academic Writing Requirement”, page 30, is a prerequisite for 225. ECON 225 should normally be completed by the end of the second year and is a pre- or corequisite for many 300-level courses (including required courses ECON 313, 345 and 365) and all 400 level courses.

Students satisfy the 225 course requirement if they have: i) received a minimum grade of B+ in ENGL 135, 146 or 147; or ii) passed ENGR 240. It is recommended that prospective Co-op and Honours’ students who satisfy the ECON 225 requirement with a minimum grade of B+ in ENGL 135, 146 or 147 take at least one course that has a major writing component, like ECON 410A or POLI 351.

### BA Program Requirements

#### BA Honours

1. ECON 103 or 103C or 180 and 104, with normally at least a B in each course
2. MATH 100 or 102 (see Note 1)

3. ECON 225, with normally at least a B+ (see Note 5)
  4. 1.5 units of a Social Sciences course (other than a course in statistics or quantitative methods or ES 312) outside Economics; or PHIL 220 or 223
  5. One of CSC 105, 110, 111 (see Note 4)
  6. ECON 203, 204, and 313, with normally at least a B+ in each course.
  7. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246 (see Note 2)
  8. One of ECON 333, 401, 405B, 406
  9. One of ECON 321, 327, 328, 337, 338, 407
  10. ECON 345 or 365 (see Note 3); the sequence 365 and 366 is recommended
  11. ECON 499
  12. An additional 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above of which at least 1.5 units are numbered 400 or above, or 10.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above and SOSC 300
  13. An additional 3 units of courses outside of Economics numbered 300 and above
- Also see Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs, below.

#### BA Major

1. ECON 103 or 103C or 180 and 104
2. MATH 100 or 102 (see Note 1)
3. ECON 225 (see Note 5)
4. 1.5 units of a Social Sciences course (other than a course in statistics or quantitative methods or ES 312) outside Economics; or PHIL 220 or 223
5. ECON 203, 204, and 313, with a minimum grade of C in 203 and 204
6. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a C+ in 245 (see Note 2)
7. One of ECON 321, 327, 328, 337, 338, 407
8. ECON 345 or 365 (See Note 3)
9. An additional 10.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above of which at least 1.5 units are numbered 400 or above, or 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above and SOSC 300

#### BA General

A BA General degree requires completion of the General Program in two disciplines. A BA General degree where one of the disciplines is Economics requires ECON 103 or 103C or 180, 104, 225 (see Note 5), and 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above.

### BSc Program Requirements

#### BSc Honours

1. ECON 103 or 103C or 180 and 104, with normally at least a B in each course
2. MATH 100 and 208; or MATH 102 and 208; or MATH 100, 101, 200, and 211 or 110 (see Note 1)
3. ECON 225, with normally at least a B+ (see Note 5)
4. 1.5 units of a Social Sciences course (other than a course in statistics or quantitative methods, or ES 312) outside Economics; or PHIL 220 or PHIL 223
5. One of CSC 105, 110, 111 (see Note 4)
6. ECON 203, 204 and 313, with normally at least a B+ in each course

7. ECON 245 and 246, with normally at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246 (See Note 2)
8. ECON 350 and 351, with normally at least a B in 350 (See Note 1)
9. ECON 365 and 366
10. ECON 400 and 401
11. Three of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 468, 482
12. ECON 499
13. An additional 3 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above
14. An additional 3 units of courses outside of Economics numbered 300 and above
15. With permission of the department, a maximum of 6 units of courses numbered 300 and above in Mathematics, Computer Science or Statistics may be substituted for Economics courses numbered 300 and above

Also see Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs, below.

#### BSc Major

1. ECON 103 or 103C or 180 and 104
2. MATH 100 and 208; or MATH 102 and 208; or MATH 100, 101, 200, and 211 or 110 (see Note 1)
3. ECON 225 (see Note 5)
4. 1.5 units of a Social Sciences course (other than a course in statistics or quantitative methods, or ES 312) outside Economics; or PHIL 220 or 223
5. One of CSC 105, 110, 111 (see Note 4)
6. ECON 203, 204 and 313, with a minimum grade of C in 203 and 204
7. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a C+ in 245 (see Note 2)
8. ECON 350 and 351, with at least a C in 350 (see Note 1)
9. ECON 345 or 365 (see Note 3)
10. At least two of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 468, 482
11. An additional 6 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, or 4.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above and SOSC 300

#### Double Major Programs

Students seeking a Double Major with another discipline in which a BSc designation is offered will receive a BSc only if the Economics BSc requirements have been satisfied.

### Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs

Admission to an Honours program is determined at the end of third year and normally requires at least a B+ in each of ECON 203, 204, 225, 313, and for the BSc, 350 and 365. Application is to the Honours Adviser. Honours students should complete all required 300-level courses by the end of their third year. Honours students are required to:

1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.0 in upper level courses taken within the department;
2. complete ECON 499 and an Honours thesis in their fourth year.

#### Minors

Students wishing to add a Minor in Economics or a Minor in Economic Policy to their program must ensure that it is included on their Record of Degree Program Form. Students completing a



Major in a writing intensive field may apply to the Economics Adviser to have the ECON 225 program requirement waived.

### Minor in Economics

ECON 103 or 103C or 180, 104, 225 (see Note 5), and 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above. Other requirements for this Minor are given on page 204.

### Minor in Economic Policy

The program comprises four required courses (6.0 units) and six elective courses (9.0 units) drawn from a specified set of policy-oriented courses.

The program is described by the required and elective courses which are listed below according to the year in which it is recommended that students take them. The only other requirements are the general University requirements.

Note that required or corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs or options may not be counted towards the minor. Students completing an Honours or Major degree in Economics may not also complete a Minor in Economic Policy.

#### Year 1 (2 courses)

- ECON 113
- plus at least one of
- ECON 100
- ECON 111
- ECON 112

#### Year 2 (3 courses)

- ECON 103 or 103C or 180
- ECON 104
- ECON 225

#### Year 3 or 4 (5 courses)

At least four courses drawn from

- ECON 305
- ECON 306
- ECON 310A
- ECON 310B
- ECON 311A
- ECON 311B
- ECON 312
- ECON 317
- ECON 318
- ECON 320
- ECON 325
- ECON 339
- ECON 381
- ECON 382
- ECON 410A\*

plus one further course drawn from the list above, or one of

- ANTH 405
- POLI 344
- POLI 350 (cross-listed as ADMN 311)
- POLI 351
- POLI 364
- POLI 365
- POLI 366
- ADMN 311 (cross-listed as POLI 350)
- ADMN 420
- ADMN 437

or one other policy-oriented course in another department, subject to the approval of the Department of Economics.

\* *This course is highly recommended, but students should be aware that it has prerequisites beyond those included in the Minor. Consult the ECON 410A calendar entry for the details.*

### Options Common to BA or BSc Major and Honours Programs in Economics

The Department of Economics offers both a Business Option and a Finance Option. Students can complete both the Business Option and the Finance Option, and COM 240 can be counted towards both options. Students cannot combine the Business Option with the Business Minor offered by the School of Business. Students can combine the Finance Option with the Business Minor, but courses used in the Business Minor cannot be counted towards the Finance Option. Students who complete one or both of the Options (Business, Finance or Business and Finance) will have the designations noted on their official transcripts.

#### Business Option

This option is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies in Business, and consists of four courses:

- COM 220
- COM 240
- COM 250
- COM 270

#### Finance Option

This option is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies having a focus on Finance.

The Finance Option consists of five courses:

- ECON 305
- COM 240 or MATH 242
- ECON 435 or 454
- two courses chosen from:
  - ECON 405B International Monetary Theory and Policy
  - ECON 406 Monetary Economics
  - ECON 413 Economics of Firm Strategy
  - ECON 435 Financial Economics
  - ECON 454 Theory of Corporate Finance
  - ECON 468 Financial Econometrics
  - COM 425 Taxation for Managers
  - COM 426 Management Accounting II
  - COM 445 Corporate Finance
  - COM 446 Investments
  - IB 417 International Finance
  - MATH 348 Numerical Methods with Applications to Finance and Economics
  - MATH 477 Stochastic Financial Modelling

#### Notes:

- Both ECON 435 and 454 may be included in this option. Only one of COM 240 or MATH 242 can be included in this option.

- Not all courses are available in each calendar year.

- For Faculty of Business courses, check course availability at <[www.uvic.ca/gustavson/undergraduate/minor](http://www.uvic.ca/gustavson/undergraduate/minor)>. For courses numbered 400 and above, fill out a 'Single Course Application' available on line. These courses have a prerequisite of COM 240 or 270; COM 270 is a pre- or corequisite for COM 240. Credit will be granted for only one of

ECON 435, COM 446, MBA 525. Credit will be granted for only one of ECON 454, COM 445, MBA 524.

- Students interested in an accounting career should consult the Careers section on the Department of Economics undergraduate web page.

### Combined Major: Financial Mathematics and Economics

This is a single degree program leading to a BSc in Financial Mathematics and Economics. Only a Major program is offered. Students are required to take a selected combination of courses from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics and the Department of Economics. Students may complete this program in either the Faculty of Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. Those choosing a Social Science degree should consult the Faculty of Social Sciences degree requirements, page 203; those choosing a Science degree should consult the Faculty of Science degree requirements, page 173.

#### First Year

CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
ECON 103 or 103C or 180, 104.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
AWR <sup>1</sup> and Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5

#### Second Year

COM 240, 270 .....	3.0
ECON 203 <sup>2</sup> , 204, 225 <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 211 .....	4.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0

#### Third Year

ECON 305, 313 <sup>1,2</sup> , 365 <sup>1</sup> , 366, 435 <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
MATH 348, 377.....	3.0
STAT 350, 450 .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5

#### Fourth Year

ECON 454 <sup>2</sup> , 468 .....	3.0
MATH 452, 477.....	3.0
STAT 457 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5

1. Satisfaction of the AWR ("Academic Writing Requirement", page 30) is a prerequisite for ECON 225. ECON 225 is a prerequisite for ECON 313 and a corequisite for ECON 365. Students satisfy the ECON 225 course requirement if they have: i) received a minimum grade of B+ in ENGL 135, 146 or 147; or ii) passed ENGR 240.

2. A minimum grade of C in ECON 203 is the prerequisite for ECON 313. A minimum grade of B- in ECON 313 is the prerequisite for ECON 435 and 454.

3. At least 1.5 units of electives must be from ECON or MATH courses numbered 300 or above.

#### Term Abroad

Students have the opportunity to spend a term, or a full academic year, abroad through an exchange program. The Department of Economics has student exchange arrangements with the City University of Hong Kong, Bocconi University (Italy), the University of Exeter (UK) and Nanyang Technology University (Singapore).

The university has additional exchange agreements with institutions in more than 20 countries that are open to Economics students. For



more information please see <[www.uvic.ca/outgoing-exchange](http://www.uvic.ca/outgoing-exchange)>.

Applications for all exchange programs are made through the International Office – Student Experience <[www.uvic.ca/international/students/incoming-exchange/apply-for-exchange](http://www.uvic.ca/international/students/incoming-exchange/apply-for-exchange)>.

Interested students should attend an information session, and contact the International Student Adviser (Outgoing Exchanges) and the department's exchange coordinator. Before they leave for university abroad, students should have declared their Major in Economics and have completed ECON 203, 204, 225, 245 and 246.

## ECONOMICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Economics Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Economics-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

### Admission to the Economics Co-op

Entry into the Economics Co-op program is open to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. To be considered for admission to the program, students must normally have a minimum GPA of 4.5 overall as well as a minimum GPA of 4.5 in ECON 103 or 103C or 180, 104, 225, and 245 with a grade of not less than B- in any one of these courses. A grade of not less than B is required in one of CSC 105, 110, 111. A student who has taken ECON 203 and/or 204 must meet the grade requirements of those courses rather than of the corresponding introductory courses ECON 103 or 103C or 180 and/or 104.

Students will satisfy the ECON 225 Economic Co-op requirement if they have received a B+ or higher in ENGL 135, 146 or 147. However, students may still want to take ECON 225, or ECON 410A and/or POLI 351, to improve their technical writing abilities. The department recommends that Economics Co-op students take courses like ECON 410A and/or POLI 351 before their 2<sup>nd</sup> Co-op term. These courses combine technical writing with policy analysis and provide skills that are highly valued by employers. Students should have technical writing abilities at least at the level of ECON 225 to be competitive in finding placements.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply at the beginning of their second year of studies. Students planning to select the Co-op education option should plan to complete the prerequisite courses outlined above by no later than their third full-time academic semester. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after

the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 4.5 in Economics and 4.5 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw from the Economics Co-op program and graduate with the Economics BA or BSc degree without the Co-op designation at any time during an academic term.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Economics Co-op program.

Further information concerning the Economics Co-op program is available from the department and from the Co-operative Education office and at <[www.uvic.ca/econcoop](http://www.uvic.ca/econcoop)>.

## School of Environmental Studies

*Natalie Ban, BA (McGill), MA (McGill), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor*

*Jessica Dempsey, BA (UVic), MA (UBC), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor*

*Eric S. Higgs, BSc, MA (Waterloo), PhD (Waterloo), Professor*

*Trevor Lantz, BSc (Alberta), MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor*

*Michael M'Gonigle, MSc (London School Econ), LLB (Tor), LL.M, JSD (Yale), Professor*

*James Rowe, BA (UVic), MA (U of California), PhD (U of California), Assistant Professor*

*Valetin Schaefer, BSc (McGill), MSc (Tor), PhD (SFU), Academic Administrator, Restoration of Natural Systems*

*Karena Shaw, BA (Calif-Santa Cruz), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins), Director, Associate Professor*

*Brian Starzomski, BSc (St. Francis Xavier), MSc (Acadia), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor*

*Duncan M. Taylor, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calif-Santa Cruz), Assistant Professor*

*Nancy J. Turner, BSc (Hon) (UVic), PhD (UBC), Haika Professor*

*John Volpe, BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor*

*Wendy Wickwire, BMus (Western), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor*

### Administrative Staff

*Lori Erb, School Administration, BA (UVic)*

*Elaine Hopkins, Graduate / Undergraduate Student Administration*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*Pamela Asquith, BA (York), PhD (Oxford), Adjunct Professor*

*E. Richard Atleo, BA, MEd, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Brenda Beckwith, BA, MSc (Cal State), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Wade Davis, BA, MA, PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor*

*Alan Drengrson, BA, MA (Washington), PhD (Oregon), Adjunct Professor*

*Douglas Deur, BSc (Ore), MA (SFU), MA, PhD (Louisiana State), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Donald Eastman, BSc (UBC), MSc (Aberdeen), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Jenny L. Feick, BSc (Calgary), ME Des (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Jason Fisher, BSc (Carleton), MSc (Alberta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Robert Gifford, BA (Calif), MA, PhD (UBC), Professor (Psychology), Cross-Listed Professor*

*Emily Gonzales, BSc (Simon Fraser), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Purnima Govindarajulu, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Robert Hancock, BA (McGill), MA (UVic), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Leif-Matthias Herborg, BSc (U of Wales), PhD (Newcastle), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Thomas Heyd, BA, MA (Cal), PhD (Western), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Richard Hobbs, BA (Edinburgh), MA (California, Santa Barbara), PhD (Aberdeen)*

*Morgan Hocking, BSc (UVic), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Leslie King, M.Ed (Toronto), M.E.S. (York), PhD (London School Economics)*

*Steven Kokelj, BA, MA (Ottawa), PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Associate Professor*

*Nancy Mackin, BA (Western ON), BArch, MArch, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Gerard McLean, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Waterloo), Adjunct Professor*

*Thomas Okey, BSc (St. Lawrence), MSc (Moss Landing), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Peter Ross, BSc (Trent), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Utrecht), Adjunct Professor*

*Peter Stephenson, PhD (Toronto), Cross-Listed Professor*

*Trudi Smith, BA (Dalhousie), BFA (Emily Carr U), MA (UVic), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Angeline Tillmanns, BSc (UVic), PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

*Sandy Wyllie-Echeverria, BA (Calif State), PhD (Brigham Young), Adjunct Associate Professor*

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

### Degree Programs

The School of Environmental Studies offers an interdisciplinary program, with courses that examine systemic aspects of environmental issues and explore solutions that cut across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. There is also the recognition that many aspects of local, national and international environmental problems are inextricably connected to our dominant cultural values, and attendant political, social, economic and educational institutions.

The intellectual strength of the School is supported by three distinctive, interdisciplinary research specialties: ethnecology, ecological restoration and political ecology. Each professor in the School typically has a primary and at least



one secondary specialty, which creates an even richer interdisciplinary setting. These specialties infuse the undergraduate curriculum, provide the primary subject areas for graduate studies and define the research activities of the School's academic staff. Each of these three specialties corresponds to a theme, and together these form the motto of the School: Respect, Restore, Sustain (matching ethnecology, restoration and political ecology, respectively).

Students are required to combine studies in a traditional discipline with their Environmental Studies program in order to obtain a degree notation that includes Environmental Studies. Students undertake the Major in Environmental Studies together with a Major in another department (a Double Major, see "Major Program", page 203) or a Major with an Honours Program (Honours/Major, see "Honours Program", page 203) or a Major in another faculty (see "Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program", page 203). These programs lead to either a BA or a BSc degree. A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor in Environmental Studies (see "Minor Program", page 204).

Students considering a Major, Minor or General Program in Environmental Studies must take the introductory course, ES 200 (Introduction to Environmental Studies).

Many eligible courses in Environmental Studies are 300 and 400 level with prerequisites; students should therefore plan early to incorporate these prerequisites into their schedule and should be aware of the minimum grade requirement for entry into ES 301, 321 and 341: a **B- in ES 200**.

When choosing electives, students are also encouraged to include courses in languages and in areas other than those in which the student is majoring; e.g., a student majoring in Sciences, should choose electives from the Social Sciences or Humanities.

### Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems

A Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems is also offered in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the faculty Coordinator and/or Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Contact Continuing Studies for details. For a description of the Diploma program, see page 211.

### Limitation of Enrolment

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrolment in certain Environmental Studies courses. Access will be determined in the first instance by strict adherence to prerequisites. Preference is given to students completing Major and Minor degree programs in Environmental Studies. Academic standing may be taken into account in determining enrolment in third- and fourth-year courses.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Course Prerequisites

Students are advised of the following prerequisites:

- ES 200 or 300A is a prerequisite for all other ES courses
- ES 240 or BIOL 215 is a prerequisite for ES 341
- ES 301, 321 and 341 are prerequisites for many fourth-year courses
- BIOL 190A and 190B are prerequisites for BIOL 215, ES 344 (BIOL 330) and ES 348
- STAT 255 or 260 is a prerequisite for ES 344 (BIOL 310)
- ECON 103 is a prerequisite for ES 312 (ECON 381)

### Major Program

The Major program requires:

1. Completion of another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science, or Humanities (only a Double Major or Honours/Major program is available). In consultation with the Director, students may apply for the Interfaculty Double Major (see page 203) which involves completing the Major in Environmental Studies and the appropriate degree program in another faculty.
2. A minimum grade of B- in ES 200 or permission of the Director, is a requirement of the Major program in Environmental Studies.
3. 1.5 units in quantitative concepts and methods will be required. To fulfill this requirement, both Majors and Minors need to take ES 240.
4. A minimum of 15 upper-level Environmental Studies units selected as follows:

i) 4.5 units of upper-level core courses to be taken in the third and fourth years, including:

- ES 301 (1.5)
- ES 321 (1.5)
- ES 341 (1.5)

ii) 1.5 units of upper-level coursework with a strong emphasis on field or experiential learning.

#### • ES Courses

- ES 429 (1.5) Urban Ethnecology
- ES 470 (1.5) Advanced Field Study
- ES 403 (1.5) Field Course in Environmental Law and Sustainability
- ES 405 (1.5) Climate, Energy and Politics
- ES 415 (1.5) Integral Systems Theory: Philosophy and Practice

#### • ER Courses

- ER 312A (1.5) Field Study in Ecological Restoration I
- ER 312B (1.5) Field Study in Ecological Restoration II
- ER 390 (1.5) Environmental Restoration Project

Advanced Topics Courses (ES 480, 441, 481, 482), courses from other units on campus, or courses from other institutions may also be used to meet this requirement (subject to approval by the undergraduate adviser).

iii) 9.0 additional units chosen by the student

- Although they are no longer offered, the following courses can also be used: ES 300B, 350, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 432, 450.

Up to 4.5 units of upper-level courses from other departments and schools may be chosen. Up to 3.0 units of the 4.5 can be taken from other accredited postsecondary institutions, subject to approval by the ES undergraduate adviser. The following are examples of approved courses:

#### • Sciences

- BIOC 300A and 300B (3.0) General Biochemistry
- EOS 311 (1.5) Biological Oceanography
- BIOL 408 (1.5) The Biology of Pollution
- CHEM 302 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution
- CHEM 303 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution
- PHYS 310A (1.5) Physics and Technology of Energy

#### • Social Sciences

- ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture
- ECON 382 (1.5) Natural Resource Economics I
- ECON 481 (1.5) Environmental Economics II
- ECON 482 (1.5) Natural Resource Economics II
- POLI 357 (1.5) The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy
- PSYC 350 (1.5) Environmental Psychology
- SOCI 465 (1.5) Environmental Sociology

#### • Humanities

- GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Science and Technology
- HSTR 356 (1.5) Topics in the History of Science
- PHIL 332 (1.5) Philosophy and Technology

#### • Education

- EDCI 468 (1.5) Environmental Issues Education
- SNSC 373 (1.5) Environmental Education

*Note: None of the courses selected in 4(i) and 4(ii) will be counted toward the Environmental Studies Major if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.*

### General and Minor Programs

1. A minimum grade of B- in ES 200, or permission of Director, is a requirement of the General program in Environmental Studies.
2. ES 200 and ES 240 are requirements for this program.
3. 4.5 units of upper-level Environmental Studies core courses:
  - ES 301 (1.5)
  - ES 321 (1.5)
  - ES 341 (1.5)
4. 4.5 units of upper-level Environmental Studies courses chosen by the student
  - Although they are no longer offered, the following courses may be used to meet this requirement: ES 300B, 310, 350, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 432, 450.

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining





to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Environmental Studies Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Environmental Studies-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

**Admission to the Environmental Studies Co-op Program**

Entry into the Environmental Studies Co-op program is open only to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to the Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Environmental Studies and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw from the Environmental Studies Co-op program at any time during an academic term and proceed to graduate with a regular Environmental Studies Major or Minor program without the Co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Environmental Studies Co-op program.

Further information concerning the Environmental Studies Co-op program is available from the School of Environmental Studies or the Co-operative Education office and at <[www.uvic.ca/envicoop](http://www.uvic.ca/envicoop)>.

**DIPLOMA IN THE RESTORATION OF NATURAL SYSTEMS**

The Restoration of Natural Systems is a diploma program offered by the School of Environmental Studies in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The Diploma requires 18 units of course work. It may be taken on a full-time basis (two years required for completion) or on a part-time basis (with a limit of six years). Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Academic Administrator.

Normally, admission to the Diploma program will require completion of a minimum of two years of university transfer credit with the required standing for University admission, and is also available to post-baccalaureate students. Background preparation that includes basic sciences (biology, chemistry and physical geography) is strongly recommended, and may be considered in competitive admission. The preparation of each student is assessed on entry, and additional lower-level courses may be required.

Courses are offered at the third-year level and include offerings cross-listed with regular third-year UVic courses. Students should anticipate standards of written work and examinable material at this level. To remain in the program, and to graduate, diploma candidates must maintain a GPA of 4.0.

Credit obtained within the Restoration of Natural Systems Diploma may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

Up to 4.5 units of ER courses (in addition to the ES and RNS cross-listed courses) may be applied to an Environmental Studies Major.

Please see the Continuing Studies Calendar for information on the Certificate option in the Restoration of Natural Systems.

Enrolment in the Diploma Program is limited.

**Diploma Program Requirements**

ER = Environmental Restoration; ES = Environmental Studies

1. 7.5 units of required courses:  
 ER 311 (ES 352 or 341) .....1.5  
 ER 312A .....1.5  
 ER 312B .....1.5  
 ER 313 (ES 318 or 348) .....1.5  
 ER 314 .....1.5
2. 9.0 units selected from the following courses:  
 ER 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331, 332, 334, 335A, 335B, 336, 338, 352, 411, 490 and other courses including transfer credit, if not previously used towards a degree, subject to the approval of the Academic Administrator.
3. The following courses:  
 ER 390 (1.5) Environmental Restoration Project  
 ER 400 (0) Seminar in Environmental Restoration

**Co-operative Education Option**

Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to complete one work term after the completion of core courses and a minimum of three elective courses.

Co-operative Education students within the Restoration of Natural Systems Diploma Program will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. For further information on the Co-operative Education Option and to apply

for the Co-op program, visit the Co-op website at: <[www.uvic.ca/envicoop](http://www.uvic.ca/envicoop)>.

**Department of Geography**

- Philip Dearden, BA (Birm), MSc (MUN), PhD (UVic), Professor
- Mark S. Flaherty, BES (Wat), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Professor
- Michael Hayes, BA, MSc, PhD (McMaster), Professor and Director, Health Education and Research Centre
- C. Peter Keller, BA (Dub), MA, PhD (WOnt), Professor and Dean of Social Sciences
- K. Olaf Niemann, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Alta), Professor
- Aleck S. Ostry, BSc, MSc (UBC), MA (SFU), PhD (UBC), Professor (Canada Research Chair)
- Dan J. Smith, BES, MA (Wat), PhD (Alta), Professor
- David Atkinson, BSc, MA (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa), Associate Professor
- Rosaline Canessa, BSc (McGill), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor
- Denise S. Cloutier-Fisher, BSc (Calg), MA, PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor
- Maycira Costa, HBSC (Rio Grande), MSc (Nat Inst for Space Research), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor
- David Duffus, BSc, MSc (Regina), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor
- Jutta Gutberlet, BA (Estadual de Sao Paulo), MA, PhD (Tubingen), Associate Professor
- Dennis E. Jelinski, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Calg), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor
- Trisalyn Nelson, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (W Laurier), Associate Professor
- Reuben Rose-Redwood, BA (U of Virginia), MS, PhD (Penn State), Associate Professor
- Ian Walker, BSc (Tor), PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor
- Christopher Darimont, BSc, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor
- Michele-Lee Moore, BSc (WOnt), MSc (UVic), PhD (W Laurier), Assistant Professor
- Randall Scharien, BA (Manitoba), MSc, PhD (Calg), Assistant Professor
- Simon Springer, BA (UNBC), MA (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor
- Teresa Dawson, BA, MA (Oxford), MA (McMaster), Assistant Teaching Professor and Director, Learning & Teaching Centre
- Ian J. O'Connell, BA, MA (Cork), PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor
- Cameron Owens, BA, MA (Calg), PhD (SFU), Assistant Teaching Professor
- CindyAnn Rose-Redwood, BA (CUNY), MS, PhD (Penn State), Assistant Teaching Professor
- Teresa Evans, BSc, MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor
- John Fowler, BSc (Nfld), MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor
- Kinga Menu, BA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor
- Richard Sykes, BSc, MSc (UVic), Systems Administrator

Philip M. Wakefield, BSc, MA (UVic), PhD (Cantab), Laboratory Supervisor and Undergraduate Adviser

### Visiting, Adjunct, Cross-listed and Limited Term Appointments

René I. Alfaro, BSc (U of Chile), MSc, PhD (SFU), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Habib Chaudhury, BArch (Bangladesh), MSArch (Texas A&M), PhD (Wisc), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

John J. Clague, AB (Occidental College), MS (Calif Berk), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Robert Crabtree, BS (U of Idaho), MS (Utah State), PhD (U of Idaho), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Frank Duerden, BSc (Lond), MA (Man), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Leslie T. Foster, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Hugh D. French, BA, PhD (Southampton), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

James S. Gardner, BSc (Alta), MSc, PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

John J. Gibson, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Wat), Professor, Limited Term (2007-2016)

Jim F. R. Gower, BA, PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Leslie A. King, BA (UBC), MEd (Tor), MES (York), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Olav B. Lian, BSc, MSc (SFU), PhD (WOnt), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Paul Paquet, BA (Santa Clara), BS (Arizona State), MS (Portland State), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Michael R. Phillips, BSc (Glamorgan), PGCE (Cardiff), MSc (Glamorgan), PhD (West of England), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Terry D. Prowse, BES (Wat), MSc (Trent), PhD (Cant), Professor, Limited Term (2014-2017)

Nancy Turner, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor (Environmental Studies) (2014-2017)

G. Cornelis van Kooten, BSc, MA (Alta), PhD (Oregon State), Professor (Economics) (2014-2017)

Frederick J. Wrona, BSc, PhD (Calg), Professor, Limited Term (2014-2017)

Michael Wulder, BA (Calg), ME Des, PhD (Wat), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

S. Jean Birks, BSc (McMaster), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Wat), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Charles Burnett, BSc (Alta), MSc (UVic), PhD (Turku), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Stephen F. Cross, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Stirling), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Yonas Dibike, BSc (AWTI), MSc (IHE), PhD (Delft), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Ellen Hines, BA (Mills College), MA (San Diego), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Douglas G. Maynard, BA, MSc (UBC), PhD (Sask), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Christiana Miewald, BA, MA (Nebraska), PhD (Kentucky), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Grant Murray, BA (Tufts), MEM (Duke), PhD (U Mich), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Christopher M. Pearce, BSc (UNB), MSc (Dal), PhD (Lav), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Clifford Robinson, BSc (UVic), MSc (Alta), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Rick Rollins, BSc (Alta), BA (UVic), MSc (Ore), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-20015)

Tara E. Sharma, BSc, MSc (Gujarat), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Eleanor M. Setton, BA (UBC), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Brian Szuster, BSc (Alta), MA (SFU), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Stephen R. Tyler, BSc (Trent), ME DES (Calg), PhD (Calif/Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Mark Zacharias, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Barrie R. Bonsal, BSc, MSc, PhD (Sask), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Cosmin Filipescu, BSc, Dip Adv Studies (Transilvania), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Sophia C. Johannessen, BSc (UBC), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Gerald Kuzyk, BSc (Sask), MSc, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Kurt Niquidet, BSF (UBC), MA (UVic), PhD (Groningen), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Daniel L. Peters, BSc (Concordia), MSc, PhD (Trent), Assistant Professor, Limited Term (2014-2017)

Yolande Pottie-Sherman, BA (McGill), MA (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2015)

Mark Seemann, BA, MSc (Alta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Janis Shandro, BSc, HBSc (Lakehead), MSc (UNBC), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Pamela Shaw, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Neville N. Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Yi Yi, BSc, MSc (Wuhan), PhD (Wat), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Shannon Fargey, BSc, MSc (Calgary), Assistant Teaching Professor, Limited Term (2014-2015)

Nicholas Lynch, BA (Queen's), MA (Tor), PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor, Limited Term (2014-2015)

### GEOGRAPHY PROGRAMS

The Geography department offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to BA and BSc degrees. The department also offers combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences and in Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) leading to a BSc Major or Honours. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and graduate programs is available from the department.

### Academic Advising

Students with questions specific to their involvement in any of the departmental programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Geography Undergraduate Adviser through the Geography General Office in the David Turpin Building, Room B203. Arrangements to meet with the

Geography Honours Adviser may also be made through the Geography General Office.

Arrangements to meet with an Academic Adviser may be made through the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Science, A203, University Centre.

### Limitation of Enrolment

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrolment in certain Geography courses.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Students who do not have the stated prerequisite(s) but believe they possess knowledge and background sufficient to succeed in a course may apply to the instructor for a departmental prerequisite waiver, explaining the basis for the request. If a student is granted a waiver, the instructor may require the student to complete additional coursework. Any such additional coursework will be described in writing at the time the waiver is granted.
2. Either STAT 255 or STAT 260 are suitable substitutes for GEOG 226. Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Undergraduate Adviser before registering in GEOG 226 (see "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32).
3. Credit by Course Challenge is not offered.
4. The "E" grade and supplemental examinations are not offered.
5. Students should complete the "Academic Writing Requirement", page 30, by the end of their second year.

### HONOURS PROGRAM (BA AND BSc)

Graduating with Honours entails meeting more stringent GPA requirements than the Major degree as well as successfully completing a thesis project in the form of two 1.5 unit courses (GEOG 499A and 499B) supervised by a faculty member in the Department of Geography and presented and defended in an oral examination. Students interested in the Honours program should contact potential thesis supervisors well before the deadline for applying to the program.

Students must complete the requirements for either the BA Major or the BSc Major program as well as GEOG 499A and 499B.

Application to the Honours program must be made by December 1<sup>st</sup> to start in January, April 1<sup>st</sup> to start in May and August 1<sup>st</sup> to start in September preceding the student's final full year of undergraduate studies. Prospective Honours students must submit an application form available from the Geography General Office (DTB B203). Successful applications include a written agreement from a faculty member in the department to serve as thesis supervisor, and a minimum GPA of 6.0 for all 300- and 400-level courses based on a minimum of 12 units of which 9.0 units or more must be Geography. Applicants must be eligible for fourth year standing (42 units completed).

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.0 (B+)





2. a GPA of at least 6.0 in 300- and 400-level Geography courses.
  3. a grade of at least B+ in GEOG 499B
- Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

**MAJOR PROGRAM**

**BA Major Program**

<b>First Year</b>	
GEOG 101A, 101B, 103 .....	4.5
Courses from the Faculty of Social Sciences other than Geography.....	3.0
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
GEOG 226 (see Note 2 under Course Requirements).....	1.5
At least two courses from GEOG 209, 211, 218 .....	3.0
At least one course from GEOG 272, 274, 276 ..	1.5
GEOG 222 .....	1.5
Course from the Faculty of Social Sciences other than Geography.....	1.5
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
Eight upper-level Geography courses .....	12.0
Two 400-level Geography courses.....	3.0
Electives.....	15.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**Concentrations**

The Department of Geography offers concentrations in the following areas: Coastal Studies; Environment and Sustainability; Geomatics; and Urban, Health, and Development Studies. Students complete the required courses noted below within the Bachelor of Arts, Major and Honours programs:

**Concentration in Coastal Studies:**  
GEOG 252 or 352; 304, 353, 355; one of 303, 319, 357, 376; two of 420, 424, 438, 453, 457, 474.

**Concentration in Environment and Sustainability:**  
GEOG 209; two of 301, 304, 353, 357, 371; two additional from 301, 303, 304, 314, 339, 352, 353, 357, 358, 371; two of 438, 450, 453, 456, 457.

**Concentration in Geomatics:**  
GEOG 222, 226, 228; one of 319, 322; one of 328, 329; two additional from 319, 322, 323, 325, 328, 329; two of 418, 420, 422, 428.

**Concentration in Urban, Health, and Development Studies:**  
GEOG 211 and 218; two of 332, 340, 347B; one of 346, 366; one additional from 332, 339, 340, 343, 344, 346, 347B, 355, 366, 386; two of 406, 407, 440, 441, 448.

**BSc Major Program**

<b>First Year</b>	
GEOG 101A, 101B, 103 .....	4.5
MATH 100 or 102 .....	1.5
Courses from the Faculties of Science or Engineering (excluding MATH 120) .....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
GEOG 222, 226, 228 (see Note 2 under Course Requirements).....	4.5
At least two courses from GEOG 272, 274, 276 .....	3.0
At least one course from GEOG 209, 211, 218 ..	1.5
Courses from the Faculties of Science or Engineering (excluding MATH 120) .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
At least two courses from GEOG 319, 322, 323, 325, 328, 329.....	3.0
At least two courses from GEOG 358, 370, 373, 376 .....	3.0
Two 400-level Geography courses.....	3.0
Four upper-level Geography courses.....	6.0
Electives.....	15.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**Concentrations**

The Department of Geography offers concentrations in the following areas: Coastal Studies; Environment and Sustainability; Geomatics; and Physical Geography. Students complete the required courses noted below within the Bachelor of Science, Major and Honours programs:

**Concentration in Coastal Studies:**  
GEOG 252 or 352; 304, 353, 355; one of 303, 319, 357, 376; two of 420, 424, 438, 453, 457, 474.

**Concentration in Environment and Sustainability:**  
GEOG 209; two of 301, 304, 353, 357, 371; two additional from 301, 303, 304, 314, 339, 352, 353, 357, 358, 371; two of 438, 450, 453, 456, 457.

**Concentration in Geomatics:**  
222, 226, 228; one of 319, 322; one of 328, 329; two additional from 319, 322, 323, 325, 328, 329; two of 418, 420, 422, 428.

**Concentration in Physical Geography:**  
GEOG 272, 274, 276, 358, 370, 373, 376; two of 424, 474, 476, 477, 484, 487.

**GENERAL AND MINOR PROGRAMS (BA AND BSc)**

Students interested in the General Program should file a Record of Degree Program form with the Advising Centre. A General degree requires completion of the General Program in two disciplines. Students wishing to add a Minor in Geography to their program must ensure that it is included on their Record of Degree Program Form.

**BA General and Minor Programs**

<b>First Year</b>	
GEOG 101A, 101B .....	3.0
Electives.....	12.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
GEOG 222 .....	1.5
At least two courses from GEOG 209, 211, 218 ..	3.0
Electives.....	10.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
Six upper-level Geography courses .....	9.0

Electives.....	21.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**BSc General and Minor Programs**

<b>First Year</b>	
GEOG 101A, 103.....	3.0
Electives.....	12.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
GEOG 222, 228 .....	3.0
At least two courses from GEOG 272, 274, 276 ..	3.0
Electives.....	9.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
At least four courses from GEOG 358, 370, 373, 376, 424, 474, 476, 477, 484, 487 .....	6.0
Two upper-level Geography courses .....	3.0
Electives.....	21.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

**General and Minor Program in Coastal Studies**

The Department of Geography offers a General and Minor program in Coastal Studies (BA and BSc). The goal of the program is to provide students from all disciplines with the skills required to better anticipate, mitigate and manage societal and environmental change in coastal areas.

Graduates of this program will be well positioned to be the agents of change, influencing policy, connecting local needs to international circumstances, watersheds to coastal oceans, living resources to environments, human well being to environmental quality, economic prosperity to environmental sustainability, all of which may be pursued through graduate school or employment with government, the private sector or NGOs.

<b>First and Second Year</b>	
GEOG 101A, 101B .....	3.0
GEOG 252 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	25.5
<b>Total Units.....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
GEOG 304, 353, 355.....	4.5
At least three courses from GEOG 303, 319, 357, 376, 420, 424, 438, 453, 457, 474 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	21.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. Students interested in a more science-oriented program are particularly encouraged to take GEOG 103, 222, 226, 228 and 274.

2. Students may substitute two courses from the following: ANTH 338, 449, BIOL 311, 319, 322, ECON 382, EOS 350, 408, 431, ES 446, ER 335B.

**Minor Program in Geographic Information Technology**

The Department of Geography offers a Minor program in Geographic Information Technology (BA and BSc). The goal of the program is to provide students from disciplines outside of Geography with knowledge on the theories and skills in spatial sciences.



Geographic Information Technology skills include Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Remote Sensing, Spatial Analysis, Cartography, Global Positioning Systems, and Surveying. Graduates from the minor in Geographic Information Technology will be well poised to use spatial technologies to answer applied research questions associated with people, the earth, and resource management. This minor would be ideal for students majoring, for example, in anthropology, biology, earth and ocean sciences, economics, and history.

**First and Second Year**

GEOG 222, 226 (see Note 2), and 228 .....4.5

**Third and Fourth Year**

One of GEOG 319, 322 .....1.5  
 One of GEOG 328, 339 .....1.5  
 At least one additional course chosen from:  
 GEOG 319, 322, 323, 325, 328, 329, 418,  
 420, 422, 428 .....1.5

The 9 units of selected courses numbered 200 and higher cannot form part of the requirements of the student's Honours, Major, General or Option. Any course disqualified from the Minor Program by overlap with the requirements of the Honours or Major or General or Option Program may be replaced by another GEOG course at the same level or higher.

**COMBINED PROGRAMS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY AND EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES**

The Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences have designed two programs leading to a BSc Combined Major or Honours Degree.

The Department of Geography, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences and the University of Victoria assume no responsibility for students' acceptance into the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC) during or after completing the program. APEGBC has more requirements beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change their requirements at any time. For information, see their website at <www.apeg.bc.ca>.

Students intending to pursue the combined programs must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either the Department of Geography or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences after completing all of the first-year requirements.

Admission to the Combined Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**BSc Combined Honours/Major Program Requirements**

**First Year**

CHEM 101, 102 .....3.0  
 EOS 110, EOS 120 .....3.0  
 GEOG 101A .....1.5  
 MATH 100, 101 .....3.0  
 PHYS 110 and 111; or 102 and 120; or 120 and 130 .....3.0

Electives .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Second Year**

CHEM 245 .....1.5  
 EOS 201, 202, 205, 210, 240 .....7.5  
 GEOG 222 .....1.5  
 GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Note 2 under Course Requirements) .....1.5  
 MATH 202 .....1.5  
 Electives .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Honours)**

EOS 225, 316, 340 .....4.5  
 EOS 300 or GEOG 477 .....1.5  
 EOS 440 or GEOG 370 .....1.5  
 EOS 450 or GEOG 476 .....1.5  
 EOS 499A, 499B or GEOG 499A, 499B .....3.0  
 Two of EOS 335, 410, 425, 480 .....3.0  
 GEOG 228, 376 .....3.0  
 Two of GEOG 319, 322, 325, 328 .....3.0  
 Upper-level EOS or GEOG electives .....3.0  
 Electives .....6.0  
**Total** ..... 30.0

**Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Major)**

EOS 225, 316, 340 .....4.5  
 EOS 300 or GEOG 477 .....1.5  
 EOS 440 or GEOG 370 .....1.5  
 EOS 450 or GEOG 476 .....1.5  
 Two of EOS 335, 410, 425, 480 .....3.0  
 GEOG 228, 376 .....3.0  
 Two of GEOG 319, 322, 325, 328 .....3.0  
 Upper-level EOS or GEOG electives .....6.0  
 Electives .....6.0  
**Total** ..... 30.0

**COMBINED PROGRAM IN GEOGRAPHY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE (GEOMATICS)**

The Department of Geography and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. The Geomatics program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of cartography, computer science, geographic information systems, remote sensing, spatial analysis and surveying.

Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

**Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) Program Requirements**

**First Year**

CSC 106, 110, 115 .....4.5  
 ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 GEOG 101A, 101B .....3.0  
 MATH 102 and 151, or MATH 100 and 101 .....3.0  
 MATH 122 .....1.5  
 Electives .....1.5  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Second Year**

CSC 225, 226, 230 .....4.5  
 ENGR 240 (see Note 1 below) .....1.5

GEOG 222, 226, 228 .....4.5  
 SENG 265 .....1.5  
 Electives .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Third Year**

CSC 360, 370 .....3.0  
 GEOG 319 or 322 (see Note 2 below) .....1.5  
 GEOG 328 or 329 .....1.5  
 GEOG 323, 325 .....3.0  
 SENG 310 .....1.5  
 CSC 300-level elective .....1.5  
 Electives .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Fourth Year**

GEOG 418, 420, 422, 428 .....6.0  
 CSC 305 or 426 (see Note 3 below) .....1.5  
 CSC 400-level electives (see Note 4 below) .....3.0  
 CSC 497 .....1.5  
 Electives .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. Students interested in remote sensing wishing to advance to GEOG 422 are encouraged to take both GEOG 319 and 322.
3. CSC 305 requires MATH 211 as a prerequisite.
4. These 3 units of CSC courses at the 400 level may include CENG 420 and/or 1.5 units of SENG at the 400 level.

**GEOGRAPHY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Geography Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Geography-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

**Admission to the Geography Co-op Program**

Entry into the Geography Co-op program is open to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 5.5 in Geography courses as well as an overall GPA of 5.5. Admission will also be based on a student's interests and abilities.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply at the beginning of their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight



months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 6.0 in Geography and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw from the Geography Co-op program at any time during an academic term and graduate with the Geography BA or BSc degree without the Co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Geography Co-op program.

Further information concerning the Geography Co-op program is available from the department or the Co-operative Education office and at <coop.uvic.ca/geogcoop>.

## Department of Political Science

Janni Aragon, BA (San Diego), MA (San Diego) MA (California), PhD (California), Assistant Teaching Professor

Colin J. Bennett, BSc, MSc Econ (Wales), PhD (Ill), Professor

Michelle Bonner, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

Marlea Clarke BA (Calgary), MA (York), PhD (York), Assistant Professor

A. Claire Cutler, BA (UBC), MSc (LSE), LLB (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Rita Kaur Dhamoon, BA (Loughborough, UK), MA (Essex), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Avigail Eisenberg, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor, Chair

Simon Glezos, MA (UVic), PhD (Johns Hopkins), Assistant Professor

Matt James, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Arthur Kroker, BA (Windsor), MS (Purdue), PhD (McMaster), Professor and Canada Research Chair

James Lawson, BA (Trent), MA (Dal), PhD (York), Associate Professor

Warren Magnusson, BA (Man), BPhil, DPhil (Oxford), Professor

Oliver Schmidtke, Dipl (Phillips-Universität), PhD (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Professor

Heidi Kiiwetinewinewin Stark, BA (Minnesota), PhD (Minnesota), Assistant Professor

Reeta Tremblay, MPhil (Nehru), MA, PhD (Chicago), Professor

Amy C. Verdun, BA, MA (Amsterdam), PhD (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Professor

R. B. J. (Rob) Walker, BA (Wales), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor

Scott Watson, BA, MA (Waterloo), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Graduate Adviser

Michael C. Webb, BA (UBC), MSc (LSE), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Andrew M. Wender, BA (Western Washington), Juris Doctor (Seattle), PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor

Guoguang Wu, BA (Beijing), MA, PhD (Princeton), Professor

Feng Xu, BA (Beijing), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Taiaiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA (Cornell), PhD (Cornell), Cross-listed Professor

Michael Asch, BA (University of Chicago), PhD (Columbia University), Adjunct Professor

Herman Bakvis, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC), Cross-listed Professor

Sikata Banerjee, BA (Dartmouth), MA (Denver), PhD (Washington), Cross-listed Professor

Robert Bedeski, BA (Calif), MA (Calif), PhD (Calif), Emeritus Professor

Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, Licence LLB (Aix Marseille), Maitrise (Sorbonne), MA (VPI & SU), Cycle C. Management (CNAM), PhD (UWO) Cross-listed Associate Professor

Bradley Bryan, MA (McGill), LLB (UVic), PhD (UCLA, Berkley), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jeff Corntassel, BA (UC Irvine), MA (Arizona), PhD (Arizona), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Derek Fraser, LLB, BA (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor

Cosmo Howard, PhD (Australian National University), Adjunct Professor

Colin MacLeod, BA (Queen's) MA (Dalhousie), MA (Cornell), PhD (Cornell) Cross-listed Associate Professor

Peter Meekison, BA (UBC), BSc (UBC), MA (Western Ontario), PhD (Duke), Adjunct Professor

Laura Parisi, BA (Vermont), MA (Arizona), PhD (Arizona), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Dennis Pilon, (BC Institute of Technology), BA (York), MA (SFU), PhD (York), Adjunct Professor

Michael Prince, BA (Carleton), MPA (Queen's), PhD (University of Exeter), Cross-listed Lansdowne Professor

Norman J. Ruff, BSc (Econ) (Southampton), MA (McMaster), PhD (McGill), Emeritus Associate Professor

Karena Shaw, BA (California, Santa Cruz), MA (John Hopkins), PhD (John Hopkins), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Gordon Smith, BA (McGill), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

James H. Tully, BA (UBC), PhD (Cambridge), Emeritus Professor

Reginald Whitaker, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

Jeremy Wilson, BA (Alberta), MA (Alberta), PhD (UBC), Emeritus Professor

### POLITICAL SCIENCE PROGRAMS

The Department of Political Science offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to the BA degree. The department also offers courses toward an interdisciplinary Minor in European Studies. See page 232 for further information.

Third- and fourth-year students not enrolled in the General, Minor, Major or Honours programs may take any third- or fourth-year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

For general advice on program planning and information about current course offerings, students should visit the department's web page

<[www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/politicalscience](http://www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/politicalscience)>. Information is also available at the Departmental Office, Room A316, David Turpin Building. For more particular planning assistance, especially with respect to the Major Program, students should arrange to see one of the department's Undergraduate Advisers (250-472-5458).

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Honours Program

Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the department, at the beginning of the third year. Students must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in at least 7.5 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a GPA of at least 6.5 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall sessional GPA of 6.0.

Students wishing to be admitted to the Honours program must contact the Political Science Honours adviser in writing no later than May 31 preceding the year in which they wish to take POLI 338 and 339, and be admitted to third-year Honours. Admission decisions will be made by the Honours adviser no later than the beginning of winter-session registration (in late June). POLI 338 and 339 normally are taken in the student's third year, and 499 in the fourth year. Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrolment in the Honours program.

Honours students must meet all of the requirements of the Major Program, but also complete an additional 6 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including POLI 338, 339, and 499, for a total of 21 units. Of those 21 units, 6 must be chosen from one of the Groups I-V or be in an area of specialized concentration approved by the Honours Adviser and the student's supervisor. Honours students should consult with the Adviser when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

#### Honours Graduation Standing

Graduation with Honours in Political Science requires:

1. a graduating average of 5.5 or higher
2. an average of 5.5 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels
3. at least a grade of B in POLI 499

#### Major Program

To earn a major in Political Science, students are required to complete:

1. 7.5 units of Political Science courses at the 100 and 200 levels, including at least one of POLI 101 and 201, with a grade of at least C+ in each course. It is strongly recommended that these courses be taken during the first two years of a student's program. Students should take a broad range of courses, including at least one on Canadian politics, one on comparative politics, one on international politics, and one in political theory. Some courses on offer will incorporate material from more than one of these fields.
2. 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of POLI 300A, 300B, or 300C, one course from each of the Groups II-V, and one 400 level



course. A course on methods of political analysis (POLI 321, 338, 339, or 351) is strongly recommended. SOSC 300 and EUS 300 are each accepted in lieu of 1.5 units of upper-level POLI coursework.

Students should consult the department website for more detailed advice about program planning. In general, students should complete the 200 level course in a particular field before attempting any 300 level courses in that field.

All 400 level courses in Political Science are seminar courses. They are open only to students registered as Political Science Majors or Honours, or to non-Majors having permission of the department, which will depend on advice from the instructor offering the course.

### General and Minor Programs

A General or Minor program in Political Science requires:

1. 6 units of courses at the 100 or 200 level
2. 9 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level

### Major and Honours Programs (European Studies Concentration)

The Department of Political Science offers an interdisciplinary concentration in European Studies for Major and Honours students in Political Science. The concentration provides students with a specialized training in European politics, history, culture and languages as well as an educational or work experience in a European country. Students wishing to concentrate in European Studies must plan their program in consultation with the Director of European Studies.

Major and Honours students in Political Science who wish to graduate with a concentration in European Politics must complete:

1. POLI 211 and 311 with a grade of at least B in each
2. 4.5 units of approved courses on European Politics chosen from: POLI 300A, 300B, 300C, 340, 379, 414 and any of POLI 319, 349 or 433 on (approved) European topics. For other courses, students need permission from the Director of European Studies
3. 6 units of courses on European History or Culture, including at least 3 units at the 300 level or above, to be approved by the Director of European Studies
4. 9 units of courses in Modern European Languages.
5. Either a or b:
  - a) One of the following:
    - EUS 390 (1.5);
    - a minimum of 1.5 transferrable units from a European university obtained through a UVic International Exchange Program;
    - a minimum of 1.5 transferrable units from a European university through a Letter of Permission;
  - b) A minimum of one Co-op work term in a European country through the Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page

204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Political Science Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Political Science-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

### Admission to the Political Science Co-op Program

Entry into the Political Science Co-op program is open to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 5.0 in 100 and 200 level Political Science courses. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests and abilities.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply at the beginning of their second year of studies. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term, and must complete it before commencement of their second work term. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Political Science and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms and attain a grade of at least B in POLI 351. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw at any time during an academic term from the Political Science Co-op program and graduate with a Political Science BA degree without the Co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Political Science Co-op program. Further information concerning the Political Science Co-op program is available from the department or the Co-operative Education office and at <[www.uvic.ca/polisciop](http://www.uvic.ca/polisciop)>.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

For details of courses to be offered, the terms in which classes will be given, and the names of course instructors, prospective students should consult "My page" or the department's website: <[web.uvic.ca/polisci/](http://web.uvic.ca/polisci/)>.

### First and Second Year

POLI 101, 103  
POLI 201, 202, 210, 211, 217, 233, 240, 263

### Third and Fourth Years

POLI 321	POLI 338	POLI 339
POLI 351	POLI 390	POLI 490
POLI 499		
I Political Theory		
POLI 300A	POLI 300B	POLI 300C
POLI 305	POLI 306	POLI 308
POLI 401	POLI 402	POLI 413
II Comparative Politics		
POLI 311	POLI 313A	POLI 313B
POLI 313C	POLI 318	POLI 319
POLI 327	POLI 371	POLI 372
POLI 373	POLI 374	POLI 375
POLI 378	POLI 379	POLI 381
POLI 383	POLI 410	POLI 412
POLI 414	POLI 436	POLI 463
POLI 473		
III Canadian Politics		
POLI 320	POLI 350	POLI 357
POLI 360	POLI 363	POLI 364
POLI 365	POLI 366	POLI 367
POLI 369	POLI 462	POLI 465
IV International Politics		
POLI 328	POLI 329	POLI 340
POLI 341	POLI 343	POLI 344
POLI 345	POLI 346	POLI 347
POLI 348	POLI 349	POLI 383
POLI 442	POLI 443	
V Politics and Society		
POLI 323	POLI 332	POLI 335
POLI 336	POLI 370	POLI 380
POLI 382	POLI 422	POLI 430
POLI 432	POLI 433	POLI 434
POLI 436	POLI 458	

## Department of Psychology

*D. Stephen Lindsay, BA (Reed Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Professor, Acting Chair*

*Daniel N. Bub, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Roch), Professor*

*Robert D. Gifford, BA (Calif, Davis), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Professor*

*Scott M. Hofer, AB (San Diego State Univ), PhD (Univ Southern California), Professor and Harald Mohr, M.D. and Wilhelma Mohr, M.D. Research Chair in Adult Development and Aging*

*Clay B. Holroyd, BA (Calif, Santa Cruz), PhD (U of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign)*

*Christopher E. Lalonde, BA, MA, PhD (UBC), Professor*

*Bonnie J. Leadbeater, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia), Professor*

*Michael E.J. Masson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor*

*Catherine A. Mateer, BA, MSc (Wis, Madison), PhD (W Ont), Professor*

*Ulrich Mueller, Diplom-Psychologie (TU Braunschweig), PhD (Temple), Professor*

*Timothy Stockwell, MA.Hons (Oxford), MSc (U of Surrey), PhD (London, UK), Professor*

*James W. Tanaka, BA (Calif, Santa Cruz), PhD (Oregon, Eugene), Professor*

*Holly A. Tuokko, BA, MA (Lake), PhD (UVic), Professor*

*C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, BA (St FX), MA (Alta), PhD (Iowa St), Associate Professor*





Catherine L. Costigan, AB (Cornell), MA, PhD (Michigan), Associate Professor

Marion F. Ehrenberg, BA (McG), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor

Mauricio A. Garcia-Barrera, BA (U of Antioquia), MEd, PhD (U of Georgia), Associate Professor

Frederick M.E. Grouzet, BA, MA (U. Blaise Pascal), PhD (UQAM), Associate Professor

Kimberly A. Kerns, BA (Colo), PhD (U of Health Sciences/Chic Med Sch), Associate Professor

Stuart W.S. MacDonald, BA Hons (Winnipeg), MSc, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Andrea M. Piccinin, BA (McGill), PhD (USC), Associate Professor

Marsha G. Runtz, BSc, MA, PhD (Man), Associate Professor

Danu A. Stinson, BA (S Fraser), PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor

Erica Woodin, BS (Wash.), MA, PhD (Stony Brook), Associate Professor

Jodie Gawryluk, BA Hons (U of Winnipeg), PhD (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor

Adam Krawitz, BS Hons (Brown U), MS, PhD (Michigan, Ann Arbor), Assistant Professor

Colette Smart, BA & MA, Hons (Glasgow), MA, PhD (Loyola, Chicago), Assistant Professor

Martin S. Smith, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (York), Teaching Professor

Louise Chim, AB (Harvard), MA & PhD (Stanford), Assistant Teaching Professor

Lara K. Robinson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (U of S), Assistant Teaching Professor

Doug Thomson, Programmer Analyst

Annette Barath, BA (UVic), Administrative Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Verna-Jean Amell, BA (Alberta), MA & PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Ross Beauchamp, BA (McMaster), PhD (Brown), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

H. Wallace Craver, BA (Randolph-Macon), MA (Richmond), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Cliff Duncalf, MD (Flinders, Aust), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

Dorothy Edgell, BA (Birmingham), MA & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

David L. Hamilton, BA (Gettysburg College), MA (Richmond), PhD (Illinois), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

Anthony A.J. Marley, BSc (Birmingham), PhD (Pennsylvania), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Alexander Moll, MBChB (Cape Town), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

J. Donald Read, BA (UBC), MS, PhD (Kansas State University), Adjunct Professor (2013-2016)

Graham Saayman, BA, Hons (Natal), MA (McMaster), PhD (London), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Yoshio Takane, Bachelor, Master & Doctor of Letters (Tokyo), PhD (UNC), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Scott Bezeau, BA (York), MA, PhD (U of T), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Sylvain C. Boies, BA (Ottawa), MA, PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

E. Jane Bradley BA, Hons (Brock), MA, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Shauna Darcangelo, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (S Fraser), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Jonathan Down, MB,BS (St. Bartholomew Hosp. Med. Coll., UK), DRCOG (Royal Coll. of Obstet. & Gyn., London), FRCPC (Royal Coll. of Phys., Ottawa), MHSc (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Anthony T. Dugbartey, BA (U of Ghana-Legon), MA (Lakehead), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Nichole Fairbrother, BA (UBC), MA (S Fraser), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Jeffrey Fuhr, BA (Witwatersrand, South Africa), BA (U of South Africa), MA (Rand Afrikaans U, South Africa), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Tamara Goranson, BA, MA (Sask), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Shirley Graham, BA (U of C, Irvine), MA, PhD (UCLA), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Michael Joschko, BSc (McMaster), MA, PhD (Windsor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Helena Kadlec, BSc, MA (Man), PhD (Purdue), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Rita Knodel, BA (U of A), MA (UBC), PhD (U of A), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Thomas Lipinski, BSc, MEd & PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Sarah J. Macoun, MSc Hons, MSc & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Atholl T. Malcolm, BA, MA, PhD (Man), Adjunct Associate Professor (2011-2014)

Kathy M. Montgomery, BA (Massachusetts), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Kenneth A. Moselle, BA (Yale), PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Eric P. P. Ochs, BSc, BA (UBC), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Yuriko Oshima-Takane, BA (Tokyo Women's Christian U), MA (Tokyo), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Joseph Parsons, BSc (Utah), MA & PhD (Illinois), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Ronald Penner, BA (Kansas), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

Anthony W. Robertson, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Associate Professor (2013-2016)

James M. Sawchyn, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Christine A. Schwartz, BA (York), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2012-2015)

Chand Taneja, BSc (UVic), MA & PhD (Windsor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Laurel A. Townsend, BSc, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2014-2017)

Alina Carter, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Windsor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Ai-Lan Chia, BA (National Central University), MSc (Indiana), MA & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Jennifer J. Gerwing, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Leah Hatton, BA (McMaster), PhD (Saskatchewan), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Karen Kit, BSc, Hons (Waterloo), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Loren McMaster, BSc, MA & PhD (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Samuel Morgan, BA (Hons) (Trinity Western U), MA & PhD (Biola), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Graciela Muniz-Terrera, BA & MA (la Republica Montevideo), PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Marei Perrin, BA, Hons (S Fraser), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Kelly Price, BSc (Hons), MSc & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Philippe Rast, BA, MA (Bern), PhD (Zurich), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Richard Routledge, BSc (U of A), MA (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Alissa Schactman, BSc, Hons (UVic), PhD (Sask), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Heather Scott, BA (Alberta), MA & PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

Claire Sira, BA (UVic), MA (Queen's), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Joshua Slatkoff, BA (McGill), MA (Lakehead), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2013-2016)

Laila Thaïss, BSc (Toronto), MSc (London), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Lisa Van Bruggen, BA (Queen's), MA & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2012-2015)

Philip Zeman, B.Eng & PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2014-2017)

### PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAMS

The Department of Psychology offers the following undergraduate programs of study: Honours, Major, General, Minor, Combined Biology and Psychology, and Combined Computer Science and Psychology. Students in the Honours and Major Programs may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree in Psychology.

The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. Graduation in the Honours program requires that students be admitted to the program at the end of the third year of study.

The Major program requires specialization in Psychology in the last two years of the program, and is designed to permit students to pursue a variety of professional and business career options requiring baccalaureate-level training.

The General program is available for students who seek a broad background in Psychology to prepare for entry into other fields.

Please note: The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in psychology or related fields (education, social work, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a

psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

**Limitation of Enrolment**

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrolment in certain courses. Course enrolment limits will be imposed during registration. Students will be admitted to Psychology courses on the basis of stated prerequisites and priorities. Students who have declared a psychology honours or major program may be granted preferential enrolment in 300- and 400-level psychology courses.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

**Notes on Course Requirements**

1. First- and second-year students are encouraged to schedule courses required for their program prior to scheduling electives.
2. Students interested in the Major, General or Minor program should consult the Academic Advising Centre (University Centre A203) as early as possible. Students should declare a program after completing 12.0 units by filing a Record of Degree Program form with the Advising Centre.
3. Beyond the first year, most courses in the Psychology Department are grouped into four "Streams:" *Mind and Brain, Social Psychology, Lifespan Development, and Mental Health and Wellbeing*. Each stream has a 200-level gateway course, and there are two additional 200-level courses designed to equip students with methodological tools and analytical skills that cut across all four streams. Each stream also offers several 300- and 400-level courses. More information about the streams can be found at <[www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/psychology/undergraduate](http://www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/psychology/undergraduate)>. Some courses are not part of any stream; they can be used to fulfill general unit requirements, but do not serve as prerequisites for other courses.
4. The 200-level courses serve as prerequisites for many 300-level courses. Students who declared a major in Psychology before May 2015 (when the new curriculum described above was introduced) will be admitted to 300-level psychology courses according to the prerequisites that were in place in 2014-15. Many 300-level courses have two alternative sets of prerequisites, either of which students can meet in order to register for the course. The first alternative lists the new prerequisites including the new 200-level courses, while the second alternative lists the prerequisites as they existed before May 2015. The second alternative is intended for students who declared a major in Psychology before May 2015, and will be removed prior to the start of the 2017-18 academic year. For additional information or for answers to questions, please contact the Psychology Department undergraduate adviser at [psycadv@uvic.ca](mailto:psycadv@uvic.ca).
5. The Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers PSYC 390 and 490, primarily to allow

students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. These courses are available only to students with credit in PSYC 201 and a GPA of at least 5.5 in the last 15 units attempted. Other courses are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the department undergraduate adviser ([psycadv@uvic.ca](mailto:psycadv@uvic.ca)).

6. Students planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology are advised to pursue an Honours degree in psychology, or to pursue opportunities for directed studies by taking 390 and 490 courses with a faculty supervisor in their area of interest.
7. Students planning to apply for graduate studies immediately following their graduation should plan to write the Graduate Record Examination at the end of their third year of undergraduate work or during the fall term of their fourth year. More information can be found at <[www.et.org/gre](http://www.et.org/gre)>.

**Honours Programs (BA and BSc)**

Graduating with Honours entails meeting more stringent GPA and course requirements than the Major degree, as well as successfully completing a year-long thesis project supervised by a regular faculty member in the Department of Psychology (sessional instructors and adjunct faculty can co-supervise with a regular faculty member). Students interested in the Honours program should talk to potential thesis supervisors well before the deadline for applying to the program.

Admission to the Honours program must be sought by May 31 preceding the student's final full year of undergraduate studies. Prospective Honours students must apply online. See <[www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/psychology/undergraduate/honours](http://www.uvic.ca/socialsciences/psychology/undergraduate/honours)> for details on applying to the honours program. In addition to the permission of the Honours Adviser, applicants must obtain agreement from a regular faculty member in the department to serve as thesis supervisor.

Admission to the Honours program requires:

- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in all Psychology courses taken at post-secondary institutions within the last 5 years;
- a minimum GPA of 5.0 in all non-Psychology courses taken at post-secondary institutions within the last 5 years;
- Declaration of Major as BA or BSc in Psychology or BSc in the combined Biology-Psychology program by the time of application to the honours program.

The Honours program requires completion of 63 units.

**Honours Requirements (BA and BSc)**

PSYC 100A, 100B .....	3.0
PSYC 201, 210 .....	3.0
PSYC 231, 243, 251, 260 .....	6.0
PSYC 300A, 300B, with a grade of at least B+ in each course.....	3.0
<b>Psychology Breadth Requirement:</b> Students must complete two courses (3.0 units) in two of the four content streams listed below, plus one course (1.5 units) in a third content stream .....	7.5
• Mind and Brain Stream: PSYC 351A, 351B, 351C	

• Social Psychology Stream: PSYC 375, 385, 386	
• Lifespan Development Stream: PSYC 335, 336, 339	
• Mental Health and Wellbeing Stream: PSYC 330, 338, 365, 366	
PSYC 300- or 400-level elective .....	1.5
PSYC 400A, 401 .....	3.0
PSYC 400-level electives (not 490 or 492).....	3.0
PSYC 499 with a grade of at least A- .....	3.0
<b>Biology Requirement.....</b>	<b>3.0</b>
• (BA) 3.0 units of Biology, any level	
• (BSc) One of BIOL 190A, 186 and one of BIOL 190B, 184	
1.5 units of Computer Science, any level .....	1.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
<b>Mathematics Requirement.....</b>	<b>1.5</b>
• (BA) One of MATH 100, 102, 151, PHIL 201, 203, 370	
• (BSc) One of MATH 100, 102, 151	
1.5 units of Philosophy, any level .....	1.5
3.0 units of Social Sciences (Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Sociology), any level .....	3.0
<b>Electives, any level .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>
• (BA) 18.0 units of electives from any area, including additional Psychology courses	
• (BSc) 6.0 units of electives from courses in the Faculty of Science, which also may include EPHE 141, 241, 242; and 12.0 units of electives from any area, including additional Psychology courses	
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>63.0</b>

**Major Programs (BA and BSc)**

<b>Major Requirements</b>	
PSYC 100A, 100B .....	3.0
PSYC 201, 210 .....	3.0
PSYC 231, 243, 251, 260 .....	6.0
PSYC 300A, 300B .....	3.0
<b>Psychology Breadth Requirement:</b> Students must complete two courses (3.0 units) in two of the four content streams listed below, plus one course (1.5 units) in a third content stream .....	7.5
• Mind and Brain Stream: PSYC 351A, 351B, 351C	
• Social Psychology Stream: PSYC 375, 385, 386	
• Lifespan Development Stream: PSYC 335, 336, 339	
• Mental Health and Wellbeing Stream: PSYC 330, 338, 365, 366	
PSYC 300- or 400-level electives .....	3.0
PSYC 400-level elective (not 400A, 401, 490, 492, or 499).....	1.5
<b>Biology Requirement.....</b>	<b>3.0</b>
• (BA) 3.0 units of Biology, any level	
• (BSc) One of BIOL 190A, 186 and one of BIOL 190B, 184	
1.5 units of Computer Science, any level .....	1.5
ENGL 135.....	1.5
<b>Mathematics Requirement.....</b>	<b>1.5</b>
• (BA) One of MATH 100, 102, 151, PHIL 201, 203, 370	
• (BSc) One of MATH 100, 102, 151	
1.5 units of Philosophy, any level .....	1.5





3.0 units of Social Sciences (Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Sociology), any level .....3.0  
 Electives<sup>1</sup> ..... 21.0

- (BA) 21.0 units of electives from any area, including additional Psychology courses
- (BSc) 6.0 units of electives from courses in the Faculty of Science, which also may include EPHE 141, 241, 242; and 15.0 units of electives from any area, including additional Psychology courses

**Total** ..... 60.0

1. Students must ensure that their programs contain at least 21.0 units of 300- and 400-level coursework to meet faculty requirements.

**General and Minor Programs (BA and BSc)**

Students interested in the General Program should indicate this when they file a Record of Degree Program form with the Academic Advising Centre after completion of 12.0 units. A General degree requires completion of the General Program requirements in two disciplines (see page 204). Students wishing to add a Minor in Psychology to their program must ensure that it is included on their Record of Degree Program form.

**General Program (BA and BSc) and Minor Program**

PSYC 100A, 100B .....3.0  
 PSYC 201 .....1.5  
 Two of PSYC 231, 243, 251, 260 .....3.0  
 300- or 400-level Psychology electives .....9.0  
**Total Units of Psychology Required for the General and Minor Programs** ..... 16.5

**Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements**

Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neuroethology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisers in both departments when planning their course schedules.

Students may complete this program in either the Faculty of Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. Those choosing a Social Science degree should consult the Faculty of Social Sciences "Faculty Program Requirements", page 203; those choosing a Science degree should consult the Faculty of Science "Faculty Program Requirements", page 173.

**Combined Honours in Biology and Psychology**

**BIOL and PSYC Requirements for Years 1 and 2**

BIOL 184 or 190B and 186 or 190A .....3.0  
 PSYC 100A, 100B .....3.0  
 BIOL 225 .....1.5  
 PSYC 201 .....1.5  
 PSYC 210 .....1.5  
 PSYC 251 or 215A .....1.5  
**Total BIOL and PSYC Units for Years 1 and 2<sup>1</sup>** 12.0

**BIOL and PSYC Requirements for Years 3 and 4**

BIOL 365 .....1.5

BIOL 367 .....1.5  
 Three of BIOL 309, 345, 404, 409B, 432, 447, 448 .....4.5  
 PSYC 323 or PSYC 351D .....1.5  
 PSYC 345A .....1.5  
 PSYC 315 or 415B or 351B or 451D .....1.5  
 300- or 400-level BIOL or PSYC electives .....1.5  
 Thesis<sup>4</sup>: BIOL 499A, 499B, and 460<sup>5</sup>; or PSYC 499<sup>6</sup> .....4.0 or 3.0  
**Total BIOL and PSYC Units for Years 3 and 4** ..... 17.5 or 16.5

**Other Requirements**

ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 1.5 units of English, any level .....1.5  
 PSYC 300A and 300B; or STAT 255 and 256; or STAT 260 and 261 .....3.0  
 One of MATH 100, 102, 151<sup>2</sup> .....1.5  
 CHEM 101 and 102 .....3.0  
 CHEM 231 and one of CHEM 232, 235 .....3.0  
 BIOC 299 .....1.5  
 One of PHYS 102, 110 and PHYS 111 .....3.0  
 1.5 units of Computer Science, any level .....1.5  
 Electives<sup>3</sup> ..... 12.0  
**Total Other Units** ..... 31.5

**Total Units for the Combined Honours in Biology and Psychology** . 61.0 or 60.0

**Combined Major in Biology and Psychology**

**BIOL and PSYC Requirements for Years 1 and 2**

BIOL 184 or 190B and 186 or 190A .....3.0  
 PSYC 100A, 100B .....3.0  
 BIOL 225 .....1.5  
 PSYC 201 .....1.5  
 PSYC 210 .....1.5  
 PSYC 251 or 215A .....1.5  
**Total BIOL and PSYC Units for Years 1 and 2<sup>1</sup>** 12.0

**BIOL and PSYC Requirements for Years 3 and 4**

BIOL 365 .....1.5  
 BIOL 367 .....1.5  
 Three of BIOL 309, 345, 404, 409B, 432, 447, 448 .....4.5  
 PSYC 323 or PSYC 351D .....1.5  
 PSYC 345A .....1.5  
 PSYC 315 or 415B or 351B or 451D .....1.5  
 300- or 400-level BIOL or PSYC electives .....3.0  
**Total BIOL and PSYC units for Years 3 and 4** 15.0

**Other Requirements**

ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 1.5 units of English, any level .....1.5  
 PSYC 300A and 300B; or STAT 255 and 256; or STAT 260 and 261 .....3.0  
 One of MATH 100, 102, 151<sup>2</sup> .....1.5  
 CHEM 101 and 102 .....3.0  
 CHEM 231 and one of CHEM 232, 235 .....3.0  
 BIOC 299 .....1.5  
 One of PHYS 102, 110 and PHYS 111 .....3.0  
 1.5 units of Computer Science, any level .....1.5  
 Electives (any Department), any level<sup>3</sup> ..... 13.5  
**Total Other Units** ..... 33.0

**Total Units for the Combined Major in Biology and Psychology** ..... 60.0

**Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)<sup>6</sup>**

- BIOL 215, 230, 307, 321, 322, 335, 360 (required for BIOL 309), 361, 400
- BIOC 300A (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school), 300B (required for BIOL 361, medical school)
- MATH 101, 377, or other MATH courses
- PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460
- EPHE 141, 241B, 341
- PSYC 317, 332, 351A, 351B, 351C, 351D, 391, 451A, 451B, 451C, 451D, 491

1. GPA requirement: First and Second Year Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.

2. Consult prerequisites for MATH and PHYS 200-level courses when choosing among these courses.

3. At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.

4. Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.

5. Students registering for BIOL 499A, 499B must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

6. Students planning to do an Honours thesis or a graduate degree in Psychology are advised to take PSYC 300A and 300B. Students in the Combined Honours in Biology and Psychology who complete their thesis in Psychology are not required to take PSYC 400A or PSYC 401, but students interested in a graduate degree in Psychology are advised to take them as general electives.

7. Students planning to undertake graduate studies in biopsychology are advised to acquire experience in a research laboratory through paid, volunteer, or Directed Studies positions.

**Combined Major in Psychology and Computer Science**

The Department of Psychology and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Psychology or Computer Science at the latest after completing all of the first-year requirements<sup>1</sup>.

Students in the Psychology/Computer Science Combined Program who wish to participate in Co-op may, if eligible, enrol in and undertake work terms in one or both of the Psychology and/or Computer Science Co-op programs. The Co-op degree requires successful completion of three Co-op work terms. Completion of a minimum of one work term in each area adds to the combined nature of their Co-op degree to the official record.

**Year 1**

BIOL 186 or 190A; and BIOL 184 or 190B .....3.0  
 CSC 106, 110, 115 .....4.5  
 ENGL 135 .....1.5  
 MATH 151, 122<sup>1</sup> .....3.0  
 PSYC 100A, 100B .....3.0  
**Total** ..... 15.0

**Year 2**

CSC 226, 225, 230 .....4.5  
 ENGR 240 .....1.5  
 MATH 102<sup>1</sup> .....1.5  
 PSYC 201; and 215A or 251 .....3.0



SENG 265.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

One of CSC 322, 360, 370.....	1.5
PSYC 300A and 300B; or STAT 255 and 256... .	3.0
PSYC 300 level .....	3.0
SENG 310 and CSC 320 <sup>6</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

CSC 421 or CENG 420.....	1.5
CSC 400 level <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
CSC 497 .....	1.5
PSYC 300/400 level .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students can replace MATH 151 and 102 with MATH 100 and 101.
2. 1.5 units of these 400-level CSC electives may be replaced by 1.5 units of 400-level SENG.

**PSYCHOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Psychology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Psychology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

**Admission to the Psychology Co-op Program**

Entry into the Psychology Co-op program is open to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 6.0 in Psychology courses and 5.0 overall.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Psychology and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X).

A student may withdraw from the Psychology Co-op program at any time during an academic term and graduate with a BA or BSc degree in Psychology without the Co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Psychology Co-op program.

Further information about the Psychology Co-op program is available from the department or the Co-operative Education office and at <[coop.uvic.ca/psychcoop](http://coop.uvic.ca/psychcoop)>.

**Department of Sociology**

*Douglas E. Baer, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo), Professor*

*Cecilia M. Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto), Professor*

*William K. Carroll, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (York), Professor*

*Neena L. Chappell, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (McMaster), FRSC, Professor and Canada Research Chair*

*Aaron H. Devor, BA (York), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Washington), Professor*

*Margaret J. Penning, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Alberta), Professor*

*Zheng Wu, BA (Beijing Second Foreign Lang Inst), MA (Victoria), PhD (Western Ontario), Professor,*

*Helga Hallgrimsdottir, BA (Calgary), MA, PhD (Western Ontario), Associate Professor*

*Karen M. Kobayashi, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor*

*Sean P. Hier, BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor, Chair*

*Martha McMahan, BA (Univ College, Dublin), MA, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor*

*André Smith, BRE, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor*

*Peyman Vahabzadeh, BA, PhD (Simon Fraser) Associate Professor*

*Steve Garlick, BA, MA (Auckland), PhD (CUNY), Associate Professor*

*Garry Gray, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor*

*Min Zhou, BA (Peking), AM, PhD (Harvard), Assistant Professor*

*Bruce Ravelli, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor*

**Emeritus Faculty**

*Robert B. Hagedorn, PhD (Texas-Austin) Professor*

*C. David Gartrell, PhD (Harvard) Professor*

*R. Alan Hedley, BA, MA (British Columbia), PhD (Oregon), Professor*

*Richard L. Ogmundson, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (Michigan), Professor*

*T. Rennie Warburton, BA (Leeds), PhD (London), Professor*

**Adjunct Appointments**

*Singh Bolaria, BA (Punjab), MA (Kansas State), PhD (Washington State), Adjunct Professor*

*Thomas K. Burch, BA (Loyola), MA (Fordham), MA (Princeton), PhD (Princeton), Adjunct Professor*

*Barry Edmonston, BA, MA (Oregon), PhD (Michigan), Adjunct Professor*

*James C. Hackler, BA (U.C., Berkeley), MA (San José), PhD (Washington), Adjunct Professor*

*Sharon M. Lee, BA (Rochester), MA, PhD (Princeton), Adjunct Professor*

*Dorothy E. Smith, BSc (London), PhD (U.C., Berkeley), Adjunct Professor*

*Mikael Jansson, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor*

**SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMS**

The department offers Honours, Major, General and Minor programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the departmental Undergraduate Adviser as early as possible.

The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in Sociology. The Major program permits students to pursue a variety of career options requiring baccalaureate-level training that require a specialization in Sociology. The General and Minor programs provide maximum flexibility in selection of courses in Sociology, but do not provide extensive coursework in methodology and theory.

Students with questions about the department's programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Sociology Undergraduate Adviser through the Sociology General Office in Cornett A333. Arrangements to meet with the Sociology Honours Adviser may also be made through the Sociology General Office.

Students seeking general academic advice may arrange to meet with an Academic Adviser at the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences, A205, University Centre. Detailed information on programs, faculty and courses can be found on the departmental web page: <[web.uvic.ca/soci](http://web.uvic.ca/soci)>.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****Requirements Common to all Sociology Programs**

Students should read carefully the information for the Faculty of Social Sciences, especially the "Faculty Program Requirements", page 203. SOCI 100A and 100B are required for all Sociology programs and should normally be taken in the first year. Although SOCI 100A and 100B may be taken in any order or concurrently, we recommend students first enroll in 100A. SOCI 210 and 211 are also required in all programs, and are normally taken in the second year.

**Prerequisites for Second-, Third- and Fourth-year Courses**

All Sociology courses beyond the 100 level require cumulative knowledge of sociological concepts and theory introduced in 100-level courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take SOCI 100A and 100B before enrolling in second-, third- or fourth-year courses. SOCI 100A and 100B are required for the General, Minor, Major, and Honours degrees. A minimum of 1.5 units of Sociology courses numbered 300 or above, or permission of the department, is required for all 400-level courses, some of which have additional prerequisites

**Honours Program Requirements**

The Honours program has the following requirements:



1. students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their third year;
2. students must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in all Sociology courses numbered at or above the 200 level, including in at least one required methods course;
3. Honours students are required to maintain a GPA of 6.0 in all upper-level courses and to complete SOCI 499 with a minimum grade of B+.

The Honours Seminar (SOCI 499) facilitates learning of theoretical, methodological, and empirical competencies necessary for completion of the Honours thesis. Under the direction of a supervisor from the department, students complete either an in-depth review of literature on a sociological topic or substantive and original research on a sociological issue. Students are expected to present findings from their thesis at the annual Sociology Honours Colloquium.

The other requirements are:

- SOCI 100A, 100B
- SOCI 210, 211, 271
- SOCI 309\*, 374, 376
- SOCI 402\*, 412\*
- SOCI 499

- 7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above
- Completion of the departmental English language requirement.

\* SOCI 210 is a prerequisite for SOCI 309, 402 and 412. SOCI 309 is a prerequisite for SOCI 402.

### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree requires:

1. a minimum grade of B+ in SOCI 499
2. a minimum GPA of 6.0 in all upper-level courses.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree.

### Major Program Requirements

- SOCI 100A, 100B
- SOCI 210, 211, 271
- SOCI 309\*, 374, 376
- SOCI 402\*, 412\*

- Plus 7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above.

\* SOCI 210 or 312 is a prerequisite for SOCI 309, 402 and 412. SOCI 309 is a prerequisite for SOCI 402.

### General and Minor Program Requirements

- SOCI 100A, 100B
- SOCI 210, 211

- Plus 9.0 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above.

### Area Clusters in Sociology

Students are provided the option of tailoring their Major, Honours, or General program around one (or more) of the following six area clusters:

- 1) Family and Demography;
- 2) Health, Aging and the Life Course;
- 3) Crime, Law and Social Control;
- 4) Social Justice, Politics and Class;
- 5) Gender, Sexuality and the Body; and/or

### 6) Global Studies and Social Change.

Area clusters are designed to allow students to tailor their program to specific learning objectives and to acquire strong sociological literacy and empirical skills in selected areas of specialization. It is strongly recommended that Sociology Majors consider specializing in one or more cluster areas.

Each area cluster is anchored by a core course at the 200-level, sequentially linked to more specialized 300-level and 400-level courses. It is strongly recommended that students proceed through clusters in a sequential manner (i.e., take the 200-level course first, followed by the 300-level courses, and conclude with the 400-level course). Area clusters provide students with cumulative learning opportunities; upper-level courses assume a working knowledge of lower-level courses. Area clusters also offer flexibility for students to design their own learning plan. It is possible to specialize in more than one cluster without completing all courses in a given cluster, and to combine courses across several clusters to suit learning goals.

### Area Cluster Course Sequences:

#### Family and Demography

SOCI 205	Sociological Perspectives on Family Relationships
SOCI 305B	Families and Social Change
SOCI 343	Population Dynamics
SOCI 443	Population Problems and Policies

#### Health, Aging, and the Life Course

SOCI 285	Health over the Life Course
SOCI 327	International Perspectives on Inequalities in Health and Health Care
SOCI 345	Sociology of Mental Health
SOCI 385	Sociology of Aging
SOCI 445	Sociology of Health and Illness

#### Crime, Law and Social Control

SOCI 202	Social Problems, Regulation and Control
SOCI 306	Crime and Deviance
SOCI 307	Regulation and Social Control
SOCI 312	White Collar Crime
SOCI 401	Sociology of Law

#### Social Justice, Politics, and Class

SOCI 215	Class and Social Inequality
SOCI 315	Class, Status and Power
SOCI 331	Political Sociology
SOCI 335	Racialization and Ethnicity
SOCI 373	Power, Knowledge, and Social Justice
SOCI 450	Sociology and Social Justice

#### Gender, Sexuality and the Body

SOCI 281	Sociology of Gender
SOCI 382	Sociology of Sexuality
SOCI 389	Death, Dying and the Body
SOCI 481	Feminist Theory/Feminist Theorizing

#### Global Studies and Social Change

SOCI 215	Class and Social Inequality
----------	-----------------------------

SOCI 318	Social Change
SOCI 327	International Perspectives on Inequalities in Health and Health Care
SOCI 355	The Corporation, Capitalism and Globalization
SOCI 388	Food and Society
SOCI 419	Globalization and Sustainability

### SOCIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Programs in the Faculty of Social Sciences are described on page 204. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 47.

The Sociology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with alternating periods of paid employment in Sociology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors. Normally, the expected number of weeks per work term is 15 and the expected number of hours per week is 35. The minimum number of weeks per work term is 12 and the minimum number of hours per week is 35.

### Admission to the Sociology Co-op

Entry into the Sociology Co-op Program is open to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the department. To be considered for admission to the Sociology Co-op Program, students must have completed, by the end of their second year, SOCI 100, 210 and 211 (or their equivalents) with a GPA of at least 5.0. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will be based on a student's interests and abilities.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op Program should normally apply at the beginning of their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, who wish to participate in a combined Co-op, should refer to "Social Sciences Co-operative Education Programs", page 204.

To continue with the program, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Sociology and 5.0 overall. To graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete three work terms. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N/X or F/X). A student may withdraw from the Sociology Co-op Program at any time during an academic term and graduate with a Sociology BA degree without the Co-operative Education designation.

Work term credit by challenge, page 47, is permitted in the Sociology Co-op Program.

Further information concerning the Sociology Co-op Program may be obtained from the department and from the Co-operative Education office and at <[www.uvic.ca/socicoop](http://www.uvic.ca/socicoop)>.



School Members .....	223
General Information .....	224
Faculty Admissions .....	224
Faculty Academic Regulations.....	227
Program Requirements .....	229

# Peter B. Gustavson School of Business



Business Student Services Office: 250-472-4728

## ***Our Vision***

***To pioneer business education that  
creates sustainable value.***

## ***Our Mission***

***We provide an experiential education that is anchored  
in excellence in research and teaching.***

***We focus on international business, entrepreneurship,  
service excellence and sustainability/social responsibility  
and the issues that emerge where these areas intersect.***

***We are open, fair, engaged and passionate in all we do.***



## School Members

Saul Klein, BA (Hebrew U of Jerusalem), MBA, PhD (U of Toronto), Professor, Lansdowne Professor of International Business, Dean

Dale Beckman, BSc (U of Alberta), MBA (U of Western Ontario), PhD (Michigan State University), Professor Emeritus

David A. Boag, BA (Laurentian University), MBA, PhD (U of Toronto), Professor

Mary Yoko Brannen, BA (U of California, Berkeley), MBA, PhD (U of Massachusetts, Amherst), Professor, Jarislowsky/CAPI Chair in East Asia (Japan), Director Research

Ali Dastmalchian, BSc (National U of Iran), MSc, PhD (University of Wales, Cardiff University), Professor

A.R. Elangovan, BCom (U of Madras), MBA (St Mary's University), PhD (U of Toronto), Professor, Director International Programs

Ralph Huenemann, BA (Oberlin College), MBA, PhD (Harvard University), Professor Emeritus

Ignace Ng, BA, MA, PhD (SFU), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Director MGB Program, Champion International Business Specialization  
Ana Maria Peredo, BS (Inca Garcilazo de la Vega University of Peru), MA, PhD (U of Calgary), Professor, Director Centre for Co-operative Based Economy (CCBE)

Craig Pinder, BA (UBC), MA (U of Minnesota), PhD (Cornell University), Professor Emeritus

Don Rowlatt, BCom (U of Saskatchewan), PhD (Princeton University), Professor Emeritus

J. Brock Smith, BCom (UBC), MBA, PhD (U of Western Ontario), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Champion Entrepreneurship Specialization, Director Innovation Centre for Entrepreneurs

Roy Suddaby, BS (U of Alberta), JD (U of Alberta), MBA (UBC), PhD (U of Alberta)

Stephen S. Tax, BCom (U of Manitoba), MBA, PhD (Arizona State University), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Champion Services Management Specialization

Kenneth Wm. Thornicroft, LLB (UBC), PhD (Case Western Reserve University), Professor

Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen University), MBA, PhD (U of California, Irvine), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Champion Sustainability, Director Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation (CSSI)

Roger N. Wolff, BSc, MBA (U of Alberta), DBA (Indiana University), Professor Emeritus

Jen Baggs, BA (U of Alberta), MA, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Graham Brown, BA (UVic), MSc (U of Utah), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Tim Price Entrepreneurship Fellow

Mark Colgate, BSc, PhD (U of Ulster), Associate Professor, Associate Dean, Faculty Renewal

Wade Danis, BA (U of Vermont), MBA (New York University), PhD (Indiana University), Associate Professor

Angela Downey, BMgt (U of Lethbridge), MSc (U of Saskatchewan), PhD (U of Western Ontario), CMA (Certified Management Accountant), Associate Professor

Carmen Galang, BSc, MA (U of Philippines), PhD (U of Illinois), Associate Professor, Director PhD Program

Rebecca Grant, BS (Union College), MBA (McGill University), PhD (U of Western Ontario), Associate Professor

David McCutcheon, BEng (RMC of Canada), MBA, PhD (U of Western Ontario), Associate Professor, Associate Dean, Programs

Sang H. Nam, BBA (Seoul), MBA (Bowling Green State University), PhD (U of Oregon), Associate Professor

Linda Hui Shi, BFinance (Zhongshan University), PhD (Michigan State University), Associate Professor

Liana Victorino, BS (U of Colorado), PhD (U of Utah), Associate Professor

Hao Zhang, BEcon (People's U of China), MBA, PhD (Concordia University), Associate Professor

Josh Ault, BS (Southern Utah University), MBA (Baylor University), MS Finance (U of Utah), PhD (U of South Carolina), Assistant Professor

Rick Cotton, BS (Syracuse University), MS (Boston College), PhD (Boston College), Assistant Professor

Uzay Damali, BS (Middle East Technical University), MS, PhD (Clemson University), Assistant Professor

Stacey Fitzsimmons, BA (Wilfred Laurier U), BBA (Wilfred Laurier U), PhD (Simon Fraser U), Assistant Professor

Dale Ganley, BA (Cornell University), MSc (Boston University), MA (U of Arizona), PhD (U of California), Assistant Professor

Basma Majerbi, BCom (HEC), DESS (ISG), MSc (HEC), PhD (McGill University), Assistant Professor

Matt Murphy, BBA (U of Texas), MRes, PhD (Ramon Llull University), Assistant Professor

Sudhir Nair, BS (Wichita State University), MBA (Case Western Reserve University), PhD (U of Massachusetts), Assistant Professor

Sorin Rizeanu, BS, MSc (Bucharest University), IMBA, PhD (U of South Carolina), Assistant Professor

Enrico Secchi, BA (Universita degli studi di Cagliari), MS, PhD (Clemson University), Assistant Professor

Yan Shen, BA (U of Dalian), BSc (U of Dalian), MA Law (East China U of Politics and Law), PhD (Boston University), Assistant Professor

Brent Mainprize, BEd (U of Saskatchewan), MBA (UVic), PhD (Swinburne U of Technology), Teaching Professor

Vivien Corwin, BA (U of Toronto), PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor, Director MBA Programs

Patricia Elemans, BMgt (U of Lethbridge), MBA (York University), Academic Administrator, Assistant Dean, External Relations

Christopher Graham, BA (Queens University), MBA (U of Western Ontario), CGA (Certified General Accountant), Assistant Teaching Professor

Margaret Klatt, MBA (Wilfrid Laurier University), CMA (Certified Management Accountant), Assistant Teaching Professor, Academic Director, Undergraduate Programs

Mia Maki, BA (U of Alberta), MBA (UVic), CMA (Certified Management Accountant), Assistant Teaching Professor

Heather Ranson, BA (UBC), MBA (U of Guelph), Certified Meeting Professional (Camosun College), Assistant Teaching Professor, Associate Director Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation (CSSI)

## Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments

Bill Buckwold, MBA (U of Western Ontario), CA (Institute of Chartered Accountants), Adjunct Professor (2006 - 2018)

David Castle, BSc (U of Alberta), BA (U of Alberta), MA (McMaster U), PhD (U of Guelph), Adjunct Professor (ongoing)

Donald Cherry, BCom (Dalhousie U), MBA (McMaster U), CMA, FCMA, Limited Term Associate Professor (2015)

David Dunne, BCom (University College Dublin), PhD (U of Toronto), Limited Term Professor (2014-2015)

Robin Dyke, BA (UBC), MBA (SFU), Adjunct Professor (2003-2015)

Adel Guitouni, BSc (U of Quebec), MSc, PhD (Laval University), Limited Term Associate Professor (2003 - 2017)

John Kyle, BA (UBC), MBA (U of Western Ontario), PhD (U of South Hampton), Adjunct Professor (2006-2015)

Richard Mimick, BSBA (Creighton University), MBA (U of Nebraska), Adjunct Professor (2003-2017)

Martin Murenbeeld, BSc, MSc (U of Alberta), PhD (U of California), Adjunct Professor (2010-2018)

Darcy Rezac, BSc (McGill University), MBA (Concordia University), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Judith Sayers, BCom (Brigham Young University), LL.M. in Common Law (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2014-2017)

Claudia Smith, BCom (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Paul Summerville, BA (York University), MA, PhD (U of Alberta), Adjunct Professor (2012-2015)

Richard Wolfe, BA (Sir George Williams University), MBA (Pennsylvania State University), MA Physical Education, PhD (U of Michigan), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Fellow, Limited Term Professor (2009-2016)

## Centre and Program Managers

A.R. Elangovan, BCom (U of Madras), MBA (St Mary's University), PhD (U of Toronto), Professor, Director International Programs

Vivien Corwin, BA (U of Toronto), PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor, Director MBA Programs

Carmen Galang, BSc, MA (U of Philippines), PhD (U of Illinois), Associate Professor, Director PhD Program

Margaret Klatt, MBA (Wilfrid Laurier University), CMA (Certified Management Accountant), Assistant Teaching Professor, Academic Director Undergraduate Programs

Leslie Liggett, BA, MA (UVic), Non-profit Sector Management Certification (Vancouver Community College), Manager Business Co-op & Career Program

*Ignace Ng, BA, MA, PhD (SFU), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Director MGB Program, Champion International Business Specialization*  
*Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen University), MBA, PhD (U of California, Irvine), Professor, Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Champion Sustainability, Director Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation (CSSI)*

## General Information

### PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Peter B. Gustavson School of Business offers a full-time program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom). A Master of Business Administration (MBA) and other graduate programs are also offered (see *UVic Graduate Calendar*).

The BCom program provides students with a broad education in business, together with exposure to the liberal arts and specialization in one of the following areas: International Business, Entrepreneurship or Service Management. The opportunity to pursue a degree without a specialization in any particular area is also available. The BCom program is a mandatory co-operative education program which requires students to complete three co-operative education work terms.

The Gustavson School of Business Bachelor of Commerce degree program consists of two years (30 academic units) of liberal arts course work, including required and elective courses, followed by two years (30 academic units) of core, specialization and elective courses offered by Gustavson and three co-operative education work terms. Students must apply to be admitted to the BCom program. There are several admission points that students may select to apply to the BCom program.

### Limitation of Enrolment

Applicants should be aware that admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program is highly competitive and subject to limited enrolment. Meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission.

### Joint Programs

#### BA or BSc Major and Honours in Economics (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Economics in co-operation with the Gustavson School of Business. For program details, refer to the Calendar entry for "Combined Major: Financial Mathematics and Economics", page 208.

### Business Minor

Students pursuing a non-Business degree may elect to take a Business Minor. The Business Minor program consists of 9 units including COM 220, 240, 250, 270 with a minimum grade of C+ in each course, plus at least 3.0 units of 300- or 400-level COM, ENT or IB courses. Students must declare the Minor with the advising centre of their originating faculty. Required courses at the 200-level or higher in the Business Minor program cannot form part of the requirements towards other programs or options.

Permission to register in courses and related prerequisites will be considered on a case-by-case basis and is at the discretion of Gustavson.

Students registered in a Major that allows for a Business Minor, and undertaking a Business Minor, and also registered in the UVic Co-operative Education Program in their originating department, may, with permission from their originating Co-op program, elect to complete ONE work term through the School of Business Co-op and Career Centre. Students in this situation must have completed one of the following in order to be eligible for a Business work term:

1. Successful completion of a registered Co-op work term in their originating Co-op program, OR
2. Completion of the UVic Co-op curriculum, through either their originating Co-op program or the Business Co-op and Career Centre

Further to the above criteria, eligible Business Minor students applying for Co-op positions through the Business Co-op and Career Centre must sign and agree to abide by the "Terms and Conditions" of the Business Co-op program, for their business work term.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE

Information about admission to the Gustavson School of Business is available through UVic Admission Services and the Business Student Services Office. Students with questions about undergraduate programs and courses within the faculty should inquire at the Business Student Services Office, Room 283, Business and Economics Building.

Students can contact the program by email: [bcom@uvic.ca](mailto:bcom@uvic.ca), or by phone: 250-472-4728

Students transferring to UVic from other institutions may wish to contact Gustavson for informal assistance and recommendations.

## Faculty Admissions

The Gustavson School of Business Bachelor of Commerce program admits students into the first, second and third year. Each admission point has specific admission criteria that applicants must meet; see entry under Admission Categories and Deadlines. Because of the international nature of the program, a portion of the available positions is intended for international students. Gustavson recognizes the unique needs of international students and offers many services and program enhancements to address those needs.

Entry to the Bachelor of Commerce program is in September only for each year. The program commences with the BCom program core, a full-time, cohort-based set of required courses in the third year. Normally, about 240 students are admitted to the BCom program core every year.

The structure of the program requires that students have completed 30 units of pre-commerce course work, including the required courses listed below, to standards as outlined below before they will be registered in the Bachelor of Commerce program core courses.

Students should be aware that they will be required to complete a total of 60 units of course work to obtain a UVic degree, including 30 units of pre-commerce course work. Any outstanding pre-commerce course work must be completed

as a condition for entering the BCom program core.

Graduates of Hospitality Management diploma programs should refer to the admissions requirements described under "Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management programs."

### ADMISSION TO UVIC FROM HIGH SCHOOL

Applicants from High School must be admissible to UVic (see page 25). Applicants from High School must follow the admission procedures as outlined in the Admission Categories and Deadlines section.

### ADMISSION TO UVIC FROM BC COMMUNITY COLLEGES AND OTHER UNIVERSITIES

Applicants from BC community colleges and universities must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission to UVic and the BCom program. Transfer credit should address the admission requirements as described under the admission section entitled Year 2 Entry (First Year College or University Students) or the section entitled Year 3 (Direct Entry) Admission.

Transfer credit will be limited to 4.5 units of Commerce credit for the purposes of calculating the cumulative pre-commerce grade point average and calculating the applicant's pre-commerce course units. Students transferring from BC community colleges or university colleges should consult the BC Transfer Credit Guide at [www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca) for assistance in determining the transferability of courses.

Additional information regarding areas of study and program updates is available through the Gustavson School of Business website at [www.gustavson.uvic.ca](http://www.gustavson.uvic.ca).

Students attending any business, commerce, or business administration diploma or degree program will be considered along with all other applicants and must have completed the requirements for admission as outlined below.

### CURRENT AND RETURNING UVIC STUDENTS

Current and returning UVic students who apply but are not admitted to the Gustavson BCom program will normally, if eligible, be authorized for study in their previous faculty. New applicants to UVic who are not admitted to the program and who wish to be considered for any other faculty should contact Admissions or Records Services.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

#### Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses

All students entering the BCom program must complete the required courses shown in the table below prior to entry into the BCom program core. All students are encouraged to consult the University Calendar to meet the prerequisites for the required courses.





**Co-op Work Term Requirements for Admission**

Gustavson requires that students complete three Co-op work terms to meet the Bachelor of Commerce program requirements.

Students are normally required to complete one Co-op work term (pre-commerce Co-op) prior to commencing the BCom program core and two more Co-op work terms as part of their academic and work term sequencing as prescribed by the area of specialization.

- Students can complete the pre-commerce Co-op work term during the May to August period immediately prior to entering the BCom program core. This option is only open to those students who are admitted to the BCom program through the Year 1 or Year 2 admission category and have completed Com 204.
- Students may challenge one Co-op work term if they have sufficient relevant work experience. See details regarding criteria and regulations for Co-op challenges under the Business Co-op Program section or consult the Business Co-op and Career Centre.
- Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through an accredited Co-op program and receive credit for one of the BCom Co-op work terms.

Credit for only the first work term will be permitted through transfer or challenge. Students must register in and complete at least two work terms through the Business Co-op and Career Centre as part of their BCom program. Students who do not complete a pre-commerce Co-op work term will be expected to complete this requirement following the BCom program core, which will normally extend the time needed to complete their program. Normally, students must complete their programs on an academic term.

**ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND DEADLINES**  
**Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 Admission**

The Gustavson School of Business will offer Year 1 admission to high school students and Year 2 and Year 3 admission to UVic students and college/university transfer students who demonstrate a high level of academic achievement and other qualitative considerations such as leadership, school and community involvement, participation in extra-curricular activities, and work experience and career aspirations.

Admission from high school or first year to Gustavson guarantees access to the BCom program if the student maintains the level of academic and Co-op performance prescribed in any conditions set out by the BCom Program Director and BCom Admissions Officer as part of the admissions process. Students admitted into Year 1 or 2 will normally register in their pre-commerce Co-op work term during the summer term immediately prior to starting the BCom program core. High school and first year admission students who are not registering in a pre-commerce Co-op during that summer term are not permitted to register in any courses that are considered part of the BCom degree program.

**Year 1 Admission – from High School (Grade 12)**

**Application Deadline: February 28**

<b>Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses</b>	
<b>Economics: 1.5 units</b>	Introductory Microeconomics: One of ECON 103, 103C, 180.
<b>English: 3 units</b>	Applicants must have satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement. Two of ENGL 135, 146 or 147 (or other approved English courses including ENGL 100 level or equivalent).  Decisions regarding the appropriateness of English courses are at the discretion of the Program Director.
<b>Math: 1.5 units Statistics: 1.5 units</b>	MATH 151 (1.5 units) and STAT 252 (1.5 units) OR ECON 245* (1.5 units) and ECON 246* (1.5 units) OR STAT 255* (1.5 units) and STAT 256* (1.5 units) OR equivalents. * check course descriptions for pre-requisites  Math 12 is a prerequisite to the above mentioned courses. If Math 120 is taken at UVic as a Math 12 equivalent, it will not be counted as 1.5 units of Other Math as described below.  It is recognized that students transferring from other institutions may have different combinations of Math and Statistics courses. At a minimum, students must have 3.0 units of courses in the Math and Statistics area. The following are acceptable:  One course in Business Statistics (1.5 units), and one other Math course (1.5 units) which may not include Pre-Calculus, Pre-Calculus Math or Pre-Calculus Algebra, or Math for Elementary Education. Acceptable topics for other Math courses include Linear Algebra, Business Math, Math for Economics, among others. A minimum transfer credit of 100-level Math must be awarded for the other Math courses.  Students who select the ECON 245 and ECON 246 or the STAT 255 and STAT 256 combinations can satisfy both the statistics requirements (1.5 units) and the other math requirement (1.5 units).  Decisions regarding the appropriateness of Math and Statistics courses are at the discretion of the Faculty.
<b>Additional Course Requirements for International Students (Year 1 and 2 admission)</b>	COM 206C: Business English and Communications (or equivalent) COM 290: Introduction to Canadian Business Note that decisions regarding the appropriateness of equivalent courses are at the discretion of the faculty.
<b>Computer Literacy:</b>	Applicants must have demonstrated competence in the use of word processing, database and spreadsheet software packages (such as Microsoft Office).
<b>Courses in other disciplines to make up 30 units of Pre-Commerce work</b>	Non-Business courses in other disciplines to make up 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work (maximum of 4.5 units of Commerce course work). COM 220, 240, 250, 270 may not be used as Pre-Commerce course work.  Students may wish to consider including courses in languages, other cultures and other political or economic systems.  For students interested in specializing in International Business, 3.0 units of a foreign language, or equivalent competence are strongly recommended within their pre-Commerce course work. Students who intend to apply to participate in an academic exchange through the INTEP program, please see description regarding language requirements under the INTEP entry.  In addition to the above, highly recommended courses include: ECON 205: Managerial Economics ENGL 225: Technical Communications: Written and Verbal ES 200: Introduction to Environmental Studies FA 101: Creative Being IB 218: International Field Study MATH 102: Calculus For Students in the Social and Biological Sciences EPHE 142: Human Wellness and Potential PHIL 201: Applied Logic: I PHIL 330: Professional and Business Ethics SOCI 100: Introduction to Sociology THEA 122: The Acting Experience THEA 150: Public Speaking
<b>One Co-op work term</b>	Applicants will need to have completed (or be able to challenge) one Co-op work term before entering the program or complete a third Co-op term during the program. For details, please see "Co-op Work Term Requirements for Admission".



Students applying to Year 1 are required to submit the following documents by February 28:

- University Application for Admission
- Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form

In addition, applicants must ensure that the following documentation is submitted by March 15:

- Two official copies of interim High School Transcript, if not reported to the BC and Yukon Ministry of Education - minimum 80% GPA
- Letter of Recommendation - principal or vice-principal or designate

Upon receipt of grades from Undergraduate Admissions (as reported in BC and the Yukon by the BC Ministry of Education or as an interim high school transcript elsewhere), conditional offers will be made. Upon receipt of final grades, conditional offers will be confirmed.

**Evaluation:** Students who wish to be considered for admission must have a minimum GPA of 80% on required high school courses. Meeting the minimum GPA requirement does not guarantee admission to the BCom program. Admission is based on academic performance (60%) and on the applicant's other attributes (40%) and on the assessment of the other submitted material.

#### Conditions for entry into the BCom program core courses:

- Students must meet UVic admission requirements for Business. For Undergraduate Admission requirements please see page 25 of the Calendar.
- Students must complete required and pre-commerce courses at UVic (Year 1 and Year 2). Students are required to complete at least 2 of the required courses in Year 1.
- Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 4.0 (B-, 70%) on their required courses, with a minimum grade of C+ (65%) in each of them.
- Students must have an overall GPA of 5.0 (73%) on their most recent 30 units.
- Students may undertake the pre-commerce Co-op work term prior to entry into the BCom program core.

#### Year 2 Admission – First-year College or University Students

##### Application Deadline: February 28

Students applying to Year 2 are required to submit the following documents by February 28:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students) or UVic Reregistration Form (UVic students)
- Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form

In addition, applicants must ensure that the following documentation is submitted by March 15:

- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution

**Evaluation:** Applicants will be assessed on their most recent 15 units of course work, on their performance in required courses and on an assessment of the applicant's attributes as derived from the submission material. Students must have completed at least two of the required courses with minimum grades of C+ (65%) and

a GPA of 4.0 (70%) for these courses by the application deadline.

#### Conditions for entry into the BCom program core courses:

- Students must meet UVic entrance requirements
- Students must complete the remainder of their pre-commerce course work at UVic (Year 2).
- Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 4.0 (B-, 70%) on their required courses, with a minimum grade of C+ (65%) in each of them.
- Students must complete all required and elective courses (30 units) by the end of the Spring (January-April) term of their Year 2 prior to commencement of BCom program core.
- Students must achieve a GPA of at least 5.0 (73%) on their most recent 30 units to be eligible for entry into the BCom program core.
- Students may undertake their first Co-op work term prior to entry into the BCom program core.

#### Year 3 (Direct Entry) Admission – Second-year College or University Students

##### Application Deadline: February 28

Students applying for direct entry into the Year 3 BCom program core are required to submit the following documents by February 28:

- University Application for Admission (non-UVic students) or UVic Reregistration Form (UVic students)
- Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form

In addition, applicants must ensure that the following documentation is submitted by March 15:

- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution

**Evaluation:** Applicants will be assessed on their most recent 15 units of course work. As well, students must have completed at least three of the required courses with minimum GPA 4.0 (70%) among these courses, with a minimum grade of C+ (65%) in each of them, by the application deadline. Admission is based 60% on quantitative (GPA) and 40% on qualitative considerations assessed from the submitted supplemental material.

#### Conditions for entry into the BCom program core courses:

- Students must complete 30 units of pre-commerce course work, including all required courses, by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program.
- Students must achieve an overall most-recent 30-unit GPA of 5.0 (B, 73%) to be eligible to enter the BCom core program.

#### Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

##### Application Deadline: February 28

Students applying from Hospitality Management diploma programs are required to submit the following documents by February 28:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students) or UVic Reregistration Form (UVic students)
- Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form

In addition, applicants must ensure that the following documentation is received by March 15:

- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution

Applicants from two-year Hospitality Management/Hotel and Restaurant Administration diploma programs may be eligible for entry to the BCom program if they meet the following criteria:

1. The diploma is completed with a minimum average GPA of 5.0 (B, 73%) as determined by Undergraduate Admissions and Records. The average as calculated by Undergraduate Admissions is a cumulative GPA, which includes all course attempts.
2. Except for pre-admitted students, the diploma is granted by August 31 of the year for which the student is applying for admission. Final official documentation will be required.
3. The diploma is awarded by a college that offers the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma program, or its equivalent.
4. Completion of a microeconomics course (equivalent to UVic ECON 103) and an acceptable statistics course (equivalent to STAT 252).
5. Completion of the Academic Writing Requirement.

#### BC Institutions Currently Delivering the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma Program

- Camosun College
- College of New Caledonia
- Douglas College
- North Island College
- Selkirk College
- Thompson Rivers University
- Vancouver Community College
- Vancouver Island University

#### Alberta and other Institutions

- Southern Alberta Institute of Technology (Calgary)

Students who have completed two or three year of recognized Hospitality diploma programs may also be eligible. Please contact the Gustavson School of Business for eligibility information on other programs.

#### Admission Criteria for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Admission decisions for the Bachelor of Commerce program will be made based on the GPA achieved in the diploma program (60% weight) and on an evaluation of the applicant's Supplemental Application Form (40% weight). See description of Quantitative and Qualitative considerations below.

Please note that applicants must be admissible to the University of Victoria to be considered for the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students who have completed additional credit courses after their diploma programs should contact Admissions Services to determine how these courses may affect their admissibility to the University.

If the diploma has not been granted by the documentation deadline, the student must still submit an official transcript outlining completed courses and courses that are still in



progress. Students should also provide letters from their institutions that indicate that they are expected to have been granted their diplomas by August 31 of the year for which they are applying for admission. Two official copies of the final transcript indicating the granting of the diploma will be required by Undergraduate Admissions.

## ADMISSIONS PROCESS FOR ALL ADMISSION CATEGORIES

### Minimum GPA

Applicants other than those to Year 1 must have a GPA of at least 4.0 (B-) on the UVic 9-point scale, or equivalent as calculated by Undergraduate Admissions and Records, in their last 12 units of course work to be considered for admission to the Gustavson School of Business.

### Quantitative Considerations

For applicants in each admission category, the GPA evaluation will form 60% of the admission decision. Applicants to Year 2 and Year 3 who meet the minimum requirements will be rated within their applicant groups on this criterion based on weighting equally their most recent 15-unit GPA as calculated by Gustavson with their GPA in pre-commerce required course work.

### Qualitative Considerations

An evaluation of qualitative considerations will form 40% of the admission decision. Gustavson recognizes that many different factors contribute to a person's chances of success in business. Applicants are therefore required to submit information on their application/resumé forms outlining experiences and attributes which they feel indicate their suitability for the Bachelor of Commerce program.

### Assessment for Admission

Admission decisions within each admission category will be based on applicants' overall rankings based on scores that proportionately combine their quantitative and qualitative assessments. Admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program is subject to limited enrolment. The calculated score required for admission can fluctuate, depending upon the number and quality of the applications received in a given year.

Successful applicants will be admitted on the condition they complete 30 units of course work, including all required and elective pre-commerce course work, and will normally have satisfied the pre-commerce Co-op requirement before commencing the BCom program core courses.

In certain cases, applicants will be considered for admission with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware, however, that they will be required to complete a total of 30 units of pre-commerce courses to be eligible to enter the BCom program core (Year 3). All applicants must complete the pre-commerce required courses by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program core (Year 3).

Final acceptances and scholarships will be based on the complete pre-commerce 30-unit (or more) student record after the Spring term (May 30).

## Limitation of Commerce Credit and Course Waivers

Applicants are required to take courses in other disciplines as part of their 30 units of pre-commerce coursework. Students intending to transfer to the BCom program from other institutions should be aware that a maximum of 4.5 units of Commerce courses may be used as part of the 30 units of pre-commerce courses.

All students will be expected to complete all of their Commerce courses within the BCom program. Students will not be granted waivers from any courses in the BCom program based on any previous credit.

## APPLICATION MATERIALS

All forms are available from:

Business Student Service Office  
Bachelor of Commerce Program  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC, Canada V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-472-4728  
Fax: 250-721-7066  
Email: bcom@uvic.ca

The Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form can also be obtained from the Gustavson website at: <[www.gustavson.uvic.ca/undergraduate](http://www.gustavson.uvic.ca/undergraduate)>.

University of Victoria undergraduate application forms for students new to UVic and reregistration forms for returning students are available at the Undergraduate Admissions and Records website: <[www.uvic.ca/apply](http://www.uvic.ca/apply)>.

Current and returning UVic students must submit:

1. Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form
2. UVic Reregistration Form

Documents must be submitted to:

Undergraduate Records  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

The Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form may also be returned directly to the Business Student Services Office.

New Students to UVic must submit:

1. Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form
2. UVic Application for Undergraduate Admission

Documents must be submitted to:

Undergraduate Admissions  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

The Bachelor of Commerce Supplemental Application Form may also be returned directly to the Business Student Services Office.

## Admission Decisions for Entry in September

Students who are admitted to the BCom program will receive written information regarding registration in appropriate course work for the following academic year.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the requirements of the BCom program. The Gustavson School of Business and the Business Co-operative Education (Co-op) program will consider the sessional address given to UVic Records Services as the proper contact address.

Students are directed to Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations on page 47 of the Calendar to review the guiding principles of the University's Co-operative Education programs.

Students are advised to review the University of Victoria academic regulations starting on page 30 of the Calendar.

The faculty, students and staff of Gustavson work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for real leadership roles and create an environment of professionalism in the faculty. The faculty has developed two documents: a general guide, Principles of Professional Behaviour, and a more detailed guide, Standards for Professional Behaviour. All students are subject to the provisions of these documents. Students who are found not to meet these standards may be withdrawn from the program. Copies are available from the Business Student Services Office (BEC 283).

### LETTERS OF PERMISSION

Students in Gustavson who are planning to take a course at another institution are required to contact the Business Student Services Office for letters of permission before enrolling in the course. If permission is granted by the School of Business, a minimum grade of C in Commerce courses is required for transfer credit. Students may take a maximum of two 1.5 unit open commerce elective courses by letter of permission for credit in the Bachelor of Commerce degree program.

### COURSE REGISTRATION

Students are admitted to the BCom program, not to particular areas of specialization. Space may be limited in specific areas of specialization outside the Commerce core. Students will be required to declare their specialization by the end of the first academic term in the BCom core.

Students are expected to have met all prerequisites for Commerce courses. A passing grade is acceptable for prerequisite purposes, unless a higher grade is called for in the course description. It is expected that students will complete a full course load each academic term (7.5 units). It is intended that students will progress through the BCom program core in a designated cohort group.

Students who withdraw from or receive a failing grade of F in a course listed within the Commerce core or a course required for their chosen specialization must repeat that course during the next academic term in which it is offered. Students who receive a failing grade of E in a core course may apply for a supplemental exam (see Supplemental Exam regulations under the



appropriate section below). Students who do not apply for a supplemental exam by the published deadline will be considered to have failed the course, the opportunity to apply for a supplemental is rescinded, and the student must repeat the course in the next academic term that the course is offered.

### SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMS

Supplemental examination privileges in Bachelor of Commerce core courses are granted to students who have a satisfactory standing in the program. Satisfactory standing for the purpose of supplemental examinations is defined as achieving the minimum academic standard of 3.0 in their most recent academic term. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed for any one student is normally three during their Bachelor of Commerce degree program. In addition, students may not apply for more than ONE supplemental examination during a given academic term.

Students must apply in writing for permission to write a supplemental examination. Students are eligible to take the supplemental examination in a course only if they have completed all the course work, written the final examination and received a grade of E in the course. Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by the written final examinations - they will not compensate for, or replace, project or assignment grades. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a student did not have a passing grade on the course elements exclusive of the final exam, the student will not be eligible for the supplemental examination.

A passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be included as such in the calculation of the GPA for review of academic performance at the University and in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation. However, for the purpose of academic review and standing within the faculty, the actual grade received on the supplemental examination, together with the E grade that gave rise to the supplemental examination, will be used. A student who fails to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it with an alternative course approved by the Director of the Bachelor of Commerce program.

The fee for each supplemental examination is \$45.00. In certain unique situations, students may apply for an off-campus supplemental examination. The testing locations for off-campus supplemental examinations outside British Columbia are restricted to universities and colleges, and the fee for an off-campus supplemental examination is \$55.00. The Bachelor of Commerce program office must receive applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the following dates:

- for courses taken during the September-December term: **January 15**
- for courses taken during the January-April term: **May 15**
- for courses taken during the May-August term: **September 15**

No applications for supplemental exams will be accepted past these deadlines. Students will

normally be notified of whether their application has been accepted or refused within approximately three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments will normally be returned to students only in the case of rejected applications. The Gustavson School of Business schedules supplemental examinations.

### WAITLISTING

Normally, students have the option of being added to a waitlist for a class if the course enrolment is at its maximum; however, some exceptions do apply. Gustavson will accommodate students from a waitlist as spaces in the class become available, and the registration system will notify students via their UVic email address.

Students must drop themselves from waitlisted classes where the class is no longer wanted or needed during that term. Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status through the registration system ("My page"). Students should check their course registration on the last day of the 100% fee reduction period in each term to avoid being assessed unnecessary tuition fees.

The school reserves the right to establish its own criteria for priority registration in courses and sections.

### COURSE CHALLENGES

The Gustavson School of Business does not accept course challenges.

### REVIEW OF ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

Students who have failed a work term required in the mandatory Business Co-op program, or have a GPA below 3.0 (65%) in any academic session, will be ranked as unsatisfactory and may be required to withdraw for at least one calendar year. Gustavson is under no obligation to re-admit students who have been required to withdraw, regardless of the cut-off GPA in the year in which they re-apply.

Students must complete all BCom program third-year core plus COM 205 or have permission of program director to enrol in fourth-year elective or specialization courses.

### EXAMINATIONS

The final exam period for each academic term is available online. Students are advised to consult the online exam schedules before making arrangements for their personal schedules. It is the responsibility of all students to be present for the exam period for both midterms and finals. Gustavson is not responsible for conflicts between the final exam schedule and personal schedules of students. Requests to write an exam on a day other than the date designated by the official exam schedule will not be entertained. For academic regulations regarding deferred exams, please see page 36 of the Calendar.

Commerce courses with more than one section may have a common midterm exam scheduled by Gustavson. Students will be advised of the times and dates of the exams by Gustavson and may be expected to attend midterm exams outside the regular class schedule which may include Saturdays.

### WITHDRAWAL FROM THE BCOM PROGRAM

A student who does not register for any courses during the first academic term after admission, or during any subsequent academic terms while not on a Co-op work term or a leave of absence, will be considered to have withdrawn. Any student who is considered withdrawn must re-apply for admission and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. A student who has started the BCom program core and subsequently registers for courses applicable only to another department during an academic term must have the written permission of the Gustavson School of Business.

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the BCom program and later re-apply for admission must do so by the standard deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. Gustavson is under no obligation to re-admit any student who has withdrawn.

### LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Students must apply in writing to their academic adviser for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by Gustavson to take a leave of absence, students who do not re-register will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit or academic course credit for experience gained during the leave.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The minimum requirements for graduation are:

1. completion of 30 units of required and elective pre-commerce course work
2. completion of 18 units of BCom program core as well as COM 204, 205 and 405
3. completion of 12 units of specialization courses and open Commerce electives, normally completed within the BCom program. Note that students who have entered the BCom program with Hospitality Management Diploma block transfers are required to complete 3.0 units of non-business electives and 9.0 units of specialization and open Commerce electives.
4. satisfactory academic performance as outlined above
5. satisfactory completion of three Co-op work terms within the regulations of the Gustavson School of Business and including any challenges or transfers granted





## Program Requirements

The Bachelor of Commerce program combines learning in the classroom with work experience, an internationally diverse cohort group, and the opportunity for international work and study. Students start the BCom program core in the Fall term upon completion of their pre-commerce course work (30 units). Students are expected to follow the schedule of academic and work term sequencing outlined for each area of specialization to complete the remaining two years of study (30 units) in the Bachelor of Commerce program.

### REQUIRED COMMERCE COURSES (18 UNITS)

COM 204 (0)	Co-op Preparation
COM 205 (0)	Professional Skills Development
COM 315 (1.5)	Financial Accounting
COM 316 (1.5)	Management Accounting
COM 321 (1.5)	Organizational Behaviour and Design
COM 322 (1.5)	Management of Employee Relations
COM 331 (1.5)	Management Information Systems
COM 341 (1.5)	Operations Management
COM 351 (1.5)	Marketing Principles and Management
COM 361 (1.5)	International Business
COM 362 (1.5)	Business and Sustainability
COM 371 (1.5)	Management Finance
COM 400 (1.5)	Strategic Management
COM 402 (1.5)	Legal Issues in Management
COM 405 (0)	Career Preparation

COM 204 may be completed in Year 2. The BCom program core, consisting of the above-listed 300-level COM courses plus 205, must be taken during the Fall and Spring term of Year 3. COM 400, 402 and 405 are completed during fourth year. COM 400 and 405 should normally be taken in the final academic term. COM 402 can be taken at any point during fourth year, usually in the elective term.

### SPECIALIZATIONS

- There are three specializations:
- International Business Management
  - Entrepreneurship
  - Service Management

#### International Business

For students interested in specializing in International Business, 3.0 units of a foreign language, or equivalent competence are strongly recommended within their pre-Commerce course work.

The International Business specialization requires that students have direct international experience outside North America. This requirement may be satisfied by participating in the international exchange program or in an international work study (IB 418) in the Fall term (at an additional cost). The requirement will be waived for international students and those who have completed at least one year of high school or university studies in a country in which English is not the primary language.

International Business is a three-course specialization.

IB 415 (1.5)	Cross-national Management
IB 416 (1.5)	International Marketing
IB 417 (1.5)	International Finance

#### Entrepreneurship

Entrepreneurship is a five-course specialization, including COM 400.

ENT 410 (1.5)	Venture Marketing Expertise
ENT 411 (1.5)	Venture Planning/Finance Expertise
ENT 412 (1.5)	Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions
ENT 413 (1.5)	Portfolio Practicum
Plus	
COM 400 (1.5)	Strategic Management

#### Service Management

Service Management is a three-course specialization.

SMGT 415 (1.5)	Service Marketing Management
SMGT 416 (1.5)	Service Operations and Quality Management
SMGT 417 (1.5)	Service Human Resource Management

#### Open Commerce Electives

Please note that in addition to the 18 units of core courses and the required courses within the chosen specialization (4.5-6.0 units), students are required to complete an additional 6.0-7.5 units of open Commerce electives (prerequisites and corequisites still apply). Note that students who have entered the BCom program with a Hospitality Management Diploma block transfer are required to complete 3.0 units of non-business electives and 3.0 to 4.5 units of open Commerce electives.

#### NON-SPECIALIZED

Students may elect not to complete a specialization.

In addition to the 18 units of program core courses, students can select courses of interest from the specialization and open Commerce elective courses to make a total of 12 units (prerequisites/corequisites still apply). Priority registration in specialization courses goes to students in that specialization.

#### INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible Commerce students, regardless of their specialization, to spend approximately four months studying at an overseas institution and receive full course credits for one term. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language; however, some exceptions do apply. Participation in INTEP is equivalent to 7.5 units:

COM 460 (1.5)
COM 480 (2 x 1.5)
COM 499 (1.5)
and normally
COM 470 (1.5)

#### INTEP Requirements

To be eligible for international academic placements, student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of 300-level BCom program core.
2. A minimum GPA of 4.0 in all academic terms following entry to the BCom program core.
3. 3.0 units of a foreign language are strongly recommended. Note that students who have completed the language requirement will have priority in exchange placements.
4. Evidence the student has actively participated in international activities and events.
5. Permission of the Associate Director, International Programs and the Director, BCom Program.

Contact the International Programs Office for more details.

#### BUSINESS MINOR PROGRAM

Students following a Minor program in Business must complete the Business Minor core, consisting of COM 220, 240, 250, and 270 with a minimum grade of C+ (65%) in each course, plus a least 3 units of 300- or 400-level COM, ENT or IB courses.

Required courses at the 200-level or higher in the Business Minor program cannot form part of the requirements towards other programs or options.

#### BUSINESS CO-OP PROGRAM

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 47) are applicable to the Business Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Gustavson School of Business.

#### Admission to the Business Co-op Program

Co-operative education is mandatory in the Bachelor of Commerce program and forms an integral part of the academic requirements of the BCom degree. As such, admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program automatically results in admission to the Business Co-op program.

#### Business Co-op General Regulations

The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Business Co-op program. Where Gustavson regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Gustavson regulations will apply.

Co-operative Education work terms are four months of full-time paid work. The work placement must be related to the student's learning objectives and career goals. The placement must be supervised, and the employer willing to conduct a mid-term and final evaluation of the student in consultation with a Co-operative Education Program Coordinator (known hereafter as a Coordinator).

Students must receive credit for three Co-op work terms. As per the general regulations for Co-op, 4.5 units of academic credit are awarded for each approved work term successfully completed. These work term credits may not be applied towards the graduation requirements for any degree or program except in fulfillment of

the Co-op work term requirement. Students are required to complete at least two of these work terms through the University of Victoria Business Co-op Program as part of their degree program. Students may be granted credit for the first of these three work terms as follows:

- Through the Work Term Challenge process, following the guidelines outlined in the Work Term Credit by Challenge heading in the Undergraduate Co-operative Education section (page 47), credit will be granted where work experience is considered satisfactory and the requirements for a challenge are complete.
- A student with a recognized Co-op work term from another accredited post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit. Students must apply in writing for work term transfer credit within the first 60 days of their initial academic term within the BCom program, identifying the program and work term for which they would like credit. *A transcript may be required.*

Business students may be admitted into the Business Co-operative Education Program in their second year and complete their first Co-op work term in the summer before commencing third year Commerce courses

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses while on a work term. Under extraordinary circumstances, students may submit, in writing to the BCom Director, Undergraduate Programs, a request to register in a maximum of 1.5 units of university level course credit. If a student is on probation then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required by Gustavson (see "Review of Academic Performance", page 228). Students with a GPA below 3.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled Co-op work term.

Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their BCom program on a work term or series of work terms. In certain cases, a student will be permitted to end the program on a Co-op work-term to satisfy the BCom Co-op work term requirements if the program scheduling would otherwise unduly prolong a student's program completion. All decisions regarding the eligibility of a student to complete their program on a Co-op term will be made at the discretion of the Gustavson School of Business.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Business Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for business students. This program is a corequisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term.

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the BCom program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be

made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, Gustavson is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid Co-op job offer per Co-op term, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.

The Business Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program section, page 47. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from a Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of N/X on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, and providing any other required documentation by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time may not receive credit for that work term. A Co-op Program Fee, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each term for six (6) terms and is subject to the University's general fee regulations, page 42.

Note: students admitted to BCom program prior to September 2012 will be assessed a work term fee upon registration in each work term as per tuition regulations on page 42.

While on Co-operative Education work terms students are subject to the provisions of the Principles of Professional Behaviour and the Standards for Professional Behaviour documents developed for Gustavson students.

### Academic and Work Term Sequencing

Work terms are normally of four months duration and should be integrated within the student's academic program such that they alternate with academic terms, as designated by their area of specialization, until graduation.

The Gustavson School of Business may make amendments to a student's academic and work term sequencing during the course of the program.

Students are expected to remain in the prescribed academic and work term sequencing. Priority will be given to placing students who are scheduled to go on a work term, as defined by their area of specialization. Students not scheduled to go on a work term will not be eligible to participate in the placement process.

### Assessment of Work Term Performance

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include the satisfactory completion of the following items:

- the student's work term expectation form
- Work Site Visit by the Co-op Coordinator
- the student's work term final evaluation
- the employer's work term evaluation
- the student's Final Competency Assessment and a work term report as assessed by the

Coordinator and submitted by the deadlines specified below:

- **Fall Work Term Report:** due before the last day of work; and no later than December 31 (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case the report will be due the next business day)
- **Spring Work Term Report:** due before the last day of work; and no later than April 30 (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case it will be due the next business day)
- **Summer Work Term Report:** due before the last day of work; and no later than August 31 (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case, the report will be due the next business day)

Late work term reports will only be accepted (in the event of illness, accident or family affliction) with legitimate substantiation for academic concession. Otherwise, late reports will result in remedial requirements.

A grade of COM, F/X, or N/X will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who are assigned a grade of F/X or N/X for a work term that carries 4.5 units will have a 0 grade point assigned for that work term. Students who fail a work term or who have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw from the faculty.



# Interdisciplinary Programs

The University of Victoria offers a number of interdisciplinary degree and diploma programs at the undergraduate level that do not reside in a single academic unit. These programs allow students to undertake course work from more than one discipline.

In addition to the programs described in this section, some faculties at UVic offer interdepartmental or interfaculty degree programs. For details, consult specific faculty or department entries.

## Arts of Canada Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in the Arts of Canada, intended to give students the opportunity to gain a broad knowledge of Canada's artistic diversity. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see "General Program", page 140). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see "Minor Program", page 140).

## ARTS OF CANADA MINOR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Arts of Canada should contact the advising centre for their faculty. Students in this program are required to take:

1. the 3-unit introductory course FA 225 (ACAN 225)
2. 9 units of 300- and 400-level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the following list:

### Art History and Visual Studies

HA 368A (1.5)	History of Early Canadian Art
HA 368B (1.5)	History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art
HA 382A (1.5)	Indigenous Arts: Arctic, Subarctic
HA 382C (1.5)	Indigenous Arts: Plains, Plateau, Woodlands, Southeast
HA 384 (1.5)	Indigenous Arts of the Northwest Coast II
HA 480 (1.5 or 3.0)*	Seminar in Contemporary North American Indigenous Art
HA 482 (1.5)*	Seminar in Indigenous Arts
HA 484 (1.5)	Seminar in Contemporary Art: The Pacific Northwest

\* Because the topic of this course varies from year to year, it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

### English

ENGL 448 (1.5)	Special Studies in Canadian Literature
ENGL 450 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Fiction
ENGL 451 (1.5)	Contemporary Canadian Fiction
ENGL 452 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Poetry
ENGL 453 (1.5)	Contemporary Canadian Poetry
ENGL 455 (1.5)	Canadian Literature in Transnational Times
ENGL 456 (1.5)	Literature of British Columbia
ENGL 457 (1.5)	Literary and Cultural Criticism in Canada
ENGL 458 (1.5)	Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature
ENGL 459 (1.5)	Early Canadian Literature
ENGL 476 (1.5)	Indigenous and Diasporic Literatures in Canada
ENGL 477 (1.5)	Indigenous Literature in English

### Fine Arts

FA 315 (1.5 or 3.0)	Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
FA 360 (1.5 or 3.0)	Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism

### French

FRAN 410 (1.5)	Studies in Quebec or French-Canadian Literature
FRAN 411 (1.5)	The French-Canadian Novel from the Origins to the Modern Period
FRAN 412 (1.5)	Contemporary French-Canadian Novel
FRAN 415 (1.5)	Topics in Quebec Literature after 1950
FRAN 417 (1.5)	Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature

### Music

MUS 324 (1.5 or 3.0)	Music in Canada
----------------------	-----------------

### Theatre

THEA 414 (1.5)	Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama
----------------	---------------------------------------

### Writing

WRIT 330 (1.5)	Canadian Media and Culture
----------------	----------------------------

Although there is no formal language requirement for the Program, students are strongly advised to develop proficiency in French.

Students are strongly urged to take advantage of electives which provide a strong historical, sociological, economic, linguistic, political background to the study of Canadian arts. These

should be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Program.

## Film Studies Program

The Faculties of Humanities and Fine Arts jointly offer a General Program in Film Studies. This program leads to the BA degree (see "General Program", page 140). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see "Minor Program", page 140). Priority for admission to courses in the Film Studies Program or majoring in one of the departments offering courses in the Program.

## FILM STUDIES MINOR REQUIREMENTS

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Film Studies should contact the Advising Centre for their faculty after completing HA 295A (Introduction to Film Analysis) and 295B (Introduction to Film Studies) with a grade of B- or better in each course.

Students in this program are required to take 9 units of courses (except HA 295A and 295B) selected from the following list:

### Anthropology

ANTH 309 (1.5)	Anthropology and Film and Video
----------------	---------------------------------

### Art History and Visual Studies

HA 312 (1.5)	Gender, Identity and Film
HA 332A (1.5)	Bollywood Bound: Popular Visual Culture in India, 1950s to the Present
HA 332B (1.5)	Bollywood Global: Popular Visual Culture in the Indian Diaspora, 1980s to the Present
HA 363 (1.5)	The Cinema and Modern Art Movements
HA 364 (1.5)	Documentary Film
HA 365 (1.5)	Experimental Film
HA 367 (1.5)	History in Cinema
HA 370A (1.5)	Popular Film and Cultural Theory
HA 370B (1.5)	Hollywood Genres
HA 370C (1.5)	Horror Cinema
HA 370D (1.5)	Canadian Film
HA 478 (1.5)	Seminar in Popular Culture

### English

ENGL 413 (1.5)	Studies in Film and Literature
ENGL 414A (1.5)	American Film to 1945
ENGL 414B (1.5)	American Film Since 1945



- ENGL 419A (1.5) Narrative Film to 1945: Rhetoric and Context
- ENGL 419B (1.5) Narrative Film since 1945: Rhetoric and Context

**Fine Arts**

- FA 305 (1.5 or 3.0) Theory and Practice of Film and Video Direction

**French**

- FRAN 335 (1.5) Topics in Cinema and Literature of the French speaking World (in English)

**Germanic and Slavic Studies**

- GMST 350 (1.5) A Short History of German Film
- GMST 351 (1.5) The New German Cinema
- GMST 352 (1.5) Recent Film
- GMST 353 (1.5) Literature and Film of the Holocaust and "Third Reich"
- GMST 360 (1.5) Cultural Studies Approaches to Literature and Film
- GMST 381 (1.5) The Roaring 20s
- GMST 450 (1.5) Major Filmmakers
- GMST 453 (1.5) After-Images of the Holocaust in Text and Film
- GMST 454 (1.5) A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film
- SLST 350 (1.5) Introduction to Russian Film
- SLST 351 (1.5) Forbidden Books, Forbidden Film
- SLST 364 (1.5) Eastern Europe Through Western Eyes
- SLST 380 (1.5) Love and Sex in Russian Literature, Culture and Film
- SLST 403 (1.5) Russian Culture, Literature, Film (in Russian)
- SLST 450 (1.5) Cold War on Film
- SLST 451 (1.5) Stalinist Cinema

**Italian**

- ITAL 485 (1.5) Italian Film

**Music**

- MUS 352 (1.5) Introduction to Film Scoring and Sound Design

**Pacific and Asian Studies**

- PAAS 357 (1.5) Topics in Contemporary Chinese Cinema
- PAAS 358 (1.5) Screening the Nation: Nationalism, Ideology, and Politics in Chinese Cinema
- PAAS 372 (1.5) Southeast Asian Cinema
- PAAS 393 (1.5) Humanism in Japanese Cinema to 1960
- PAAS 484 (1.5) Identity in Animated Japanese Cinema
- PAAS 487 (1.5) Trends in Japanese Cinema, 1960 to Present

**Spanish**

- SPAN 485A (1.5) Spanish Film
- SPAN 485B (1.5) Latin American Film

**Women's Studies**

- WS 340 (1.5) Indigenous Cinema: De-colonizing the Screen

- WS 349 (1.5) Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production

**Writing**

- WRIT 300 (1.5) Narrative and Mythic Structure in Film Writing
- WRIT 312 (1.5) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama
- WRIT 320 (1.5) Film Writing and Production Workshop
- WRIT 326 (1.5) Digital Media for Storytellers
- WRIT 329 (1.5) International Film Writing
- WRIT 330 (1.5) Media and Culture
- WRIT 412 (1.5) Recurrent Themes in Film
- WRIT 420 (1.5) Film Writing and Production Workshop

**Health and Society**

The faculties of Social Sciences, Human and Social Development, Humanities and Education jointly offer an interdisciplinary General and Minor program in Health and Society. The program offers a forum for exploring a diverse range of disciplinary perspectives on health issues with an emphasis on the social determinants of health and provides students with an ability to explore the field. Students select a concentration in one of five health-related focus areas: Aboriginal health, addictions and mental health, aging, disability, and children and youth. Students obtain direct experience in health research or involvement in community based health-sector activities.

By completing the requirements for the General program together with an Honours, Major, or General program, students may obtain a Minor.

No more than 3 units of the required 300- and 400-level course work can be taken at another institution and at least 6 of the required units must be completed at UVic. The 9 units of required 300- and 400-level course work cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours, Major, or General Program; co-requisite courses in other programs may be counted toward the Minor.

**General and Minor Requirements**

Introductory course work in social and/or biomedical approaches to health from an approved list.....3.0  
 HS 200 .....1.5  
 Electives numbered 300 and above from the approved list of theory and methods courses..4.5  
 Specialization courses numbered 300 and above from one of the approved list of courses in Aboriginal health, addictions and mental health, aging, disability, and children and youth.....3.0  
 HS 400A or 400B .....1.5  
 Approved course lists can be found on the program website: <web.uvic.ca/sdhealth>

No more than two courses can be taken from the same academic unit to fulfill elective or specialization credits.

Inquiries about this program, its prerequisites or its list of approved electives or prerequisites can be directed to the Health & Society Minor Program Director (healthdirector@uvic.ca) or the Interdisciplinary Program Assistant (idpassis@uvic.ca).

**Indigenous Studies Program**

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in Indigenous Studies intended to provide both Indigenous and non-Indigenous students with a core program incorporating Indigenous world views and ways of knowing. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see "General Program", on page 140 and on page 204). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program, or other degree program, in another department or faculty (see "Minor Program", on page 140 and on page 204; "Interfaculty Programs", on page 140 and on page 203).

The core program will prepare any student intending to enter a vocation jointly serving Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples. It will further prepare Indigenous students who are planning to serve in Indigenous communities and are enrolled in professional programs at the University of Victoria.

Students in the program are required to complete the two 1.5 unit introductory courses (IS 200A and IS 200B) and the 1.5 unit capstone course (IS 400), plus 7.5 units of approved 300- and 400-level courses. If any of these upper-level courses form part of the student's Major, Honours or General program in another department, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the Indigenous Studies Program. Queries about courses and course requirements should be directed to the Indigenous Studies Program Director (ismenor@uvic.ca) or to the Interdisciplinary Program Assistant (idpassis@uvic.ca). Further information can be found at <web.uvic.ca/ismenor>.

**European Studies**

The Faculties of Fine Arts, Human and Social Development, Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary General and Minor Program in European Studies. The principal aim is to provide students with a thorough understanding of Europe's multifaceted history, cultures and fast-changing political realities. Important changes that the process of European integration has provoked regarding Europe's internal political, social, cultural and economic structures and their relationship to the rest of the world will be examined.

By completing the requirements for the General Program together with an Honours, Major, or General program, students may obtain a Minor.

**General and Minor Requirements**

- EUS 100 with a grade of at least B;
- EUS 300 and 301 with a grade of at least B in each (3.0);
- Elective courses chosen from the list of Eligible Courses. No more than 3 units may be taken from any single department except with the permission of the Program (6.0);
- Second-year standing in a European language other than English. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of



200-level language courses with a minimum GPA of 4.0.

Students are strongly encouraged to plan their program in consultation with the Program Coordinator for European Studies (eusprog@uvic.ca). Further information can be found at <web.uvic.ca/europe>.

## Diploma Program in Canadian Studies

This interdisciplinary program leading to a Diploma in Canadian Studies is offered co-operatively by the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the Faculty of Fine Arts and the Division of Continuing Studies. The program is especially designed to provide short, integrated academic programs for international and Canadian students.

The program objectives are to:

- introduce students to the study of Canada from different perspectives
- provide an opportunity for Canadian students to study Canada with international students
- provide a supportive academic environment to assist international students in making the transition to a Canadian university
- assist international students in developing their English (French) language skills
- encourage dialogue between Canadian and non-Canadian students at the University of Victoria

Students are admitted to the diploma program on the recommendation of the faculty coordinator and/or the chair of the program steering committee. Proficiency in English will be a major criterion for admission of international students; therefore, an enriched program for language skill development such as the University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) is essential. To remain in the program, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.0.

The diploma requires admission to the university and completion of a minimum of 18 credit units. The diploma requires the completion of the three core credit courses (CS 101, 102 and 200) and 13.5 units of elective courses. Priority for enrolment in these courses will be given to students in the diploma program in Canadian Studies. Students in other programs may enrol in these courses by permission of the chair of the program steering committee. Students may choose elective courses from appropriate existing credit courses offered at the University of Victoria, subject to the faculty coordinator's approval. Diploma students may transfer a maximum of 4.5 units of appropriate credit courses completed at other institutions. Credit obtained within the diploma program may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The Canadian Studies diploma program will normally require a minimum of three semesters of residency at the University of Victoria. The diploma program must be completed within the first four years of initial registration.

All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to Maxine

Reitsma, Program Coordinator, Division of Continuing Studies; email: maxiner@uvic.ca.

## Diploma Program in Intercultural Education

Chair, Program Steering Committee:  
Dr. Alison Preece

The interdisciplinary Diploma Program in Intercultural Education (IE) has been designed for part-time or full-time study for students and professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Participants can expect to acquire:

- a clearer understanding of the problems connected with intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication, and the various approaches to their explication;
- a clearer understanding of issues concerning cultural conflicts, racism, power and equity;
- skills which will facilitate intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication in the workplace, in the local community and in international settings;
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.

The curriculum is designed to develop both knowledge and skills, and consists of interdisciplinary credit courses totalling 15 units, apportioned as follows:

Core courses .....	6.0
Electives .....	6.0
<b>EITHER</b>	
Practicum .....	3.0
or Final Project .....	3.0
<b>OR</b>	
Practicum .....	1.5
and Final Project .....	1.5

### Core Courses

HSTR 329A or 329B .....	1.5
IET 430 .....	1.5
LING 397 or 395 .....	1.5
SOCI 335 or ANTH 335 or WS 334 .....	1.5
Up to 3.0 units of transfer credits may be approved as elective credits. Subject to the specific requirements of the degree program, credit obtained within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education may be transferable to a regular undergraduate degree program. Students may apply course credit to both a degree and the IE diploma.	

The program is administered jointly by the Intercultural Education Diploma Program Steering Committee and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to the Program Coordinator, Division of Continuing Studies, 250-721-6460; or <iet@uvcs.uvic.ca>. Information is also available at <continuingstudies.uvic.ca/intercultural>.

### Co-operative Education Option

Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to

complete one work term after the completion of core courses and a minimum of three elective courses.

Co-operative Education students within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 47. For further information on the Co-operative Education Option and to apply for the Co-op program, visit the Co-op website at: <www.uvic.ca/hfpwcoop>.

## Applied Ethics

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Human and Social Development jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in Applied Ethics. This program is designed to provide students with the resources needed to deal with a wide range of ethical problems they will encounter in their personal and professional lives. Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements specified below. It is designed to supplement any undergraduate degree or any professional degree program. Students wishing to take a Minor in Applied Ethics should contact the Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences Advising Centre.

### MINOR IN APPLIED ETHICS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

PHIL 232 and PHIL 337 .....	3.0
A further 6.0 units from a list of electives available on the Minor in Applied Ethics webpage: <web.uvic.ca/philosophy/undergrad/index.php> .....	
	6.0

At least 3.0 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

No more than 6.0 units from any one department may count toward the Minor.

Any course that constitutes part of a student's Honours, Major, General, or Minor program cannot be used to fulfil the requirements of the Minor in Applied Ethics.

Queries about the list of electives should be directed to the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences or the Applied Ethics Minor Coordinator, c/o Department of Philosophy.

## Social Justice Studies

The Faculties of Human and Social Development, Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary General and Minor Program in Social Justice Studies. The program is also available as a Diploma, through the Division of Continuing Studies (see below). The aim of the program is to provide students with a thorough understanding of the range of ways to address and engage with issues of social inequity and injustice in the contemporary world from a variety of disciplinary perspectives.

By completing the requirements for the General Program together with an Honours, Major, or General program, students may obtain a Minor.

**General and Minor Requirements**

SJS 100, 200, 400A. Normally, students take 100 first, but 100 and 200 may be taken in either order, or concurrently. 100 and 200 are interdisciplinary team-taught courses ...4.5  
 Courses selected from the list of Theory and Method Electives.....3.0  
 Courses selected from the list of Substantive Electives.....3.0  
 SJS 400B, or a further 1.5 units selected from either list of eligible courses .....1.5  
 No more than 3 units of electives may be taken from any single department, program, or school.

**Diploma program Requirements**

SJS 100, 200, 400A .....4.5  
 Courses selected from the list of Theory and Method Electives and list of Substantive Electives (A minimum of 3 units must be selected from each of these two lists) .....9.0  
 SJS 400B, or a further 1.5 units selected from either list of eligible courses .....1.5  
 No more than 3 units of electives may be taken from any single department, program, or school.  
 Students are strongly encouraged to plan their program in consultation with the Director of Social Justice Studies (sjs@uvic.ca) or the Interdisciplinary Program Assistant (idpassis@uvic.ca). Further information can be found at <web.uvic.ca/socialjustice>. For queries about the Diploma Program, please phone 250-721-6460 or visit <www.uvcs.uvic.ca/socialjustice>.

**Human Dimensions of Climate Change**

The Faculty of Social Sciences, in collaboration with other relevant faculties, offers an interdisciplinary Minor in the Human Dimensions of Climate Change. The program provides students with a thorough understanding of the human aspects of climate change, including its political, economic, geographic, psychological, sociological, anthropological, business and legal dimensions, together with an introduction to its physical aspects. Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements below, together with an Honours, Major, or General program.

Note: any course at the 200-level or above that constitutes part of a student's Honours, Major, or General program, or option, cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the HDCC Minor

The Minor program requires 13.5 units of coursework:  
 HDCC 200 .....1.5  
 HDCC 400 .....1.5  
 One of GEOG 101A, 103, EOS 110 .....1.5  
 GEOG 314 .....1.5  
 EOS 365 .....1.5  
 6.0 units from the list of approved electives ...6.0

Queries about the program, its prerequisites, or its list of approved electives should be directed to the Director of the Human Dimensions of Climate Change program (hdcc@uvic.ca) or to the Interdisciplinary Program Assistant (idpassis@uvic.ca). Students are encouraged to inquire about and to plan their HDCC program. Further information can be found at <web.uvic.ca/hdcc>.

**Technology and Society**

The Faculties of Social Sciences, Humanities, Fine Arts, Engineering, Human and Social Development and Education jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in technology and society. The program is intended to be a forum for engagement with technological change and its rapid transformation of contemporary society. In a global culture driven forward by dramatic developments in technology, no aspect of politics, culture and society is left undisturbed. The Minor in Technology and Society is designed to provide students with the opportunity to critically engage in the exploration, understanding and critical assessment of technological change in a wired and wireless world.

Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements given below, together with an Honours or Major program or other degree program in another department or faculty. Students in the program are required to take 4.5 units of core courses (TS 200, 300, 400) as well as 7.5 units of electives chosen from approved courses, for a total of 12 units. If any of these courses form part of the student's Honour, Major or General program, they cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the Minor in Technology and Society.

Queries about this program can be directed to the Technology and Society Minor Program Director, (techsoc@uvic.ca), or to the Interdisciplinary Program Assistant (idpassis@uvic.ca). Further information can be found at <web.uvic.ca/techsoc>.





# Division of Continuing Studies

## Office of the Dean

Maureen M. MacDonald, BA, JD (Manitoba), MBA (McGill), PhD (North Dakota), Dean

## Administration

Trish Atchison, Administrative Coordinator

Wayne Brunsdon, CA, BCom (Sask), Manager, Administrative Services

Nancy Moudahi, BA (St. Francis Xavier), Assistant to the Dean

Richard Rush, MBA, BEd (Calgary), Director, Community and Professional Programs

## Arts and Science Programs

Nancy Aubut, BGS (Brandon), Program Coordinator

Didier Bergeret, BEd (Alberta), BA, MA (Besançon), Program Coordinator

Laura Biggs, MSc (UBC), Program Coordinator

Elizabeth Bowman, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Alison Brophay, BA (Western), BEd (Nipissing), MA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Janet McDonald, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Maxine Reitsma, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

## Business and Management Programs

Richard Mimick, BSBA (Creighton), CPA (US), MBA (Nebraska), Program Director

Marlowe Morrison, BA, CBA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Patricia Webster, Program Coordinator

Rhordon Wikkramatileke, BA, MPA, PhD (UVic), Instructor and Curriculum Developer

## Cultural Management Programs

Miranda Angus, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Janna Wilson, BA, BEd, MEd (UBC), Program Coordinator

Roger Howden, BA (San Jose), MA (SFU), Program Director

Tania Muir, MA (U of Ottawa), MA (Royal Roads), Program Director

Tusa Shea, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Program Coordinator

## English Language Centre

Catriona Allsopp, BA (UVic), Senior Program Coordinator, Homestay

Cathy Aquart, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator Curriculum Development

Selena Bryan, Program Coordinator Curriculum Development

Paula Ceroni, BSc (Trent), Senior Program Coordinator, UVic Homestay

Cathy Ebert, BA (UVic), MA (U of New England), Program Coordinator, Curriculum Development

Ramona Hamilton Cook, BA (Carleton), Work Experience Program Coordinator

Lily Chow, BEd, MEd (UVic), Program Coordinator

Byron Crossley, BA (UVic), Web Developer, ELC

Rena Fowler, Marketing Assistant

Christina Gambrell, Marketing Manager - English Language Centre

Kyla Jardin BA (UBC), Marketing Coordinator - English Language Centre

Paula Leahy, BA (Western), MEd (OISE - Toronto), Associate Director

Don Mellings, BA (UVic), Manager, Socio-Cultural

Mikko Pomian, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Jacqueline Prowse, BA (UVic), MEd (Temple), EdD (Calgary), Director

Deborah Shepherd, BA (Malaspina), Program Coordinator

Eoin Whitney, CALL Facility Program Coordinator

## Health Sciences and Public Relations Programs

Kristy Abrahams, RT(T), MAdvPrac (Griffith, Australia), Program Coordinator

Cheryl Broeren, RN, BScN (UVic), MPH (Waterloo), Program Coordinator

Tatiana Shumilina, BEd (FEFU, Russia), MBA (VIU), Program Coordinator

Laura Vizina, BSc (UBC), MEd (Calgary), Program Director

## IT Services

Karina Albaladejo, BCompSc (FEI Brazil), Systems Analyst

Katy Chan, BFA (UVic), Information Management

Laura Chan, Systems Analyst

Jacky Chen, Systems Analyst

Ahmad Hammado, BA (UVic), Technical Manager Applications and Data/SRS Technical Lead

Gaetano Mazzuca, BA (Alberta), Director

Trevar Pearce, BA (UVic), Systems Analyst, Enterprise Applications

Peter Schoenrank, Infrastructure and Desktop Support

Tim Smith, Technical Manager, Services and Infrastructure Support

## Marketing Services

Levent Batur, BA (Marmara University), MBA (St. Mary's), Director

Ashley Davis, Print and Digital Marketing Specialist

Amanda Thomson, BFA (UVic), Marketing Content Specialist

Michael Turner, BA Hons (Middlesex), Manager, Promotion and Publications

## Continuing Studies Programs

To ensure access to the academic resources of the University of Victoria by a broad and diverse community of adult learners, the Division of Continuing Studies provides a broad range of on- and off-campus professional and personal development programs that complement and supplement degree programs offered at the university.

For further information on any program offered by the Division of Continuing Studies, please call or write:

Division of Continuing Studies

University of Victoria

PO Box 1700 STN CSC

Victoria BC V8W 2Y2

Phone: 250-472-4747

Fax: 250-721-8774

Web: <[www.continuingstudies.uvic.ca](http://www.continuingstudies.uvic.ca)>

## Credit Courses and Programs

The Division of Continuing Studies provides courses and programs for credit in the Faculties of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences. These include courses offered off campus as well as evening courses and programs offered on campus at UVic.

Information on credit courses and programs is available as follows:

- Credit courses offered off campus:
  - *Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* (see Distance Education, below)
- On-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September and January:
  - *Consult the Web Timetable at <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.*

## Academic Regulations

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The Division of Continuing Studies reserves the right to cancel or reschedule courses or other offerings without notice, and to establish special regulations for admission to non-degree programs or courses. If a course or offering is cancelled or rescheduled, the liability of the Division of Continuing Studies is limited to a refund of the course fee, or, if desired, transfer to another offering. The relevant law for all matters concerning these programs shall be the law of the Province of British Columbia, Canada.

Students are responsible for ensuring their course selection conforms to the requirements of their degree program. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre:

- Advising Centre, Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A205, University Centre. Telephone: 250-721-7567
- Advising Centre, Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building. Telephone: 250-721-7877

Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate supplement. Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are located in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable*, available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk (\*\*).

## Professional Development Programs

For information phone 250-472-4747

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations.

Programs for professionals leading to certificates and diplomas are offered in the following areas:

- Aboriginal Language Revitalization (Certificate)
- Adult and Continuing Education (Certificate)
- Business Administration (Certificate and Diploma)
- Business Studies for International Students (Certificate)
- Canadian Studies (Diploma)
- Collections Management (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Computer Based Information Systems (Certificate)
- Cultural Heritage Management (Graduate Professional Diploma)
- Cultural Heritage Studies (Graduate Professional Certificate)
- Cultural Resource Management (Diploma)
- Environmental and Occupational Health (Certificate)
- Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (Certificate Program)
- French Language (Diploma)
- Humanities (Diploma)
- Intercultural Education (Diploma)
- Native Species and Natural Processes (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Population Health Data Analysis (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Public Relations (Diploma)
- Restoration of Natural Systems (Certificate and Diploma)
- Social Justice Studies (Diploma)
- Teaching English as a Foreign Language (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Teaching French Immersion (Professional Specialization Certificate)

## Online and Distance Education Programs

For information phone 250-721-8454 or visit <[www.distance.uvic.ca/](http://www.distance.uvic.ca/)>

In collaboration with various faculties, Continuing Studies offers credit courses, professional development and community education programs which permit students throughout the province to study on a part-time basis. Programs use a variety of instructional delivery methods including web-based instruction, on-line instruction, audio conferencing, videotapes, audiocassettes, CD-ROMs, print and face-to-face instruction through workshops and seminars. Regular contact with the instructor is an important component of all distance education courses.

The University of Victoria's online and distance education offerings are listed in the *Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* which can be obtained by calling 250-721-8471 or by email to <[calmgr@uvic.ca](mailto:calmgr@uvic.ca)>. The guide is also available at the above web address. Summer distance courses are listed in the *Summer Session Calendar*.

## Community Education Programs

For information phone 250-472-4747

Community Education Programs use a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, travel study and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with departments from all faculties of the University. Areas include:

- Adult Education
- Arts and Science
- Business, Management and Technology
- Career Planning
- Cultural Studies
- Education
- Fine Arts
- Health Sciences
- Languages
- Public Relations
- Travel and Residential Study

Additional courses and workshops are developed on a variety of topics, such as dispute resolution, as needs arise and academic resources permit. Educational packages consisting of print materials, audiocassettes, videotapes and CD-ROMs are developed for self-directed learning. Also, a number of programs under SAGE (Stimulate, Advance and Guide Education) focus on peer learning and peer teaching and use study groups as a format for delivery.

## English Language Programs

The English Language Centre provides English language programs for international and Canadian students from beginning levels to University Admission Preparation and the Pathway Program for International Students. Three-month intensive programs are offered beginning in September, January and April. Short-term immersion programs are scheduled throughout the year. Specialized programs, such as English for Teachers, Business English, Canadian Studies and University Admission Preparation are also offered, in addition to customized programs of language and culture for corporations and institutions from various countries.

A variety of Online Resources are produced by the English Language Centre and may be found at: <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/elc/programs](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/elc/programs)>:

- Basic, Intermediate, Advanced Writing
- Basic, Intermediate, Advanced Listening
- Introduction to Technology English

The English Language Centre's CD Rom Series is available at: <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/independent/courses](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/independent/courses)>:

- Jason's World/Judy's World (intermediate-upper intermediate audio drama for classroom use or self-study)

Please visit <[www.uvcs.uvic.ca/elc](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/elc)> for more information about English Language Centre programs. You may also contact us by email at [elc@uvcs.uvic.ca](mailto:elc@uvcs.uvic.ca), phone 250-721-8469, or fax 250-721-8774.

## University Admission Preparation Course

For information phone 250-721-8469

This course represents the highest academic level of the 12-Week Intensive Program. Successful graduates meet the English requirement for admission into undergraduate programs at the University of Victoria.

## Conference Management

For information phone 250-721-8473

Conference Management offers a conference registration service to assist University and other groups and organizations with delegate registrations for meetings, seminars and conferences, both on and off campus.



# Division of Medical Sciences

*Dr. Bruce J. Wright, MA, MD, CCFP, FCFP, Head, Division of Medical Sciences (UVic)*

*Dr. Adrian Yee, BSc (Western), MD (Toronto), Clinical Professor UBC, Affiliate Professor (UVic)*

*Bruce Crawford, BSc (UVic), PhD (Wash), MD (UBC), Professor Emeritus*

*Brian Christie, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Otago), Professor*

*Craig Brown, BA (Man), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Associate Professor*

*Patrick Nahirney, BSc (Wash.St.), MSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor*

*Leigh Anne Swayne, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor*

*Stan Bardal, BA, BSc (Pharm), MBA, PhD (U of S), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Jane Gair, BSc (McMaster), BSc (UBC), PhD (UBC), Assistant Teaching Professor*

*Kurt McBurney, B Ed (Malaspina University), M.A. (UVic), Assistant Teaching Professor*

## Cross-Listed Faculty

*Robert Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor*

*Michael Hayes, BA (McMaster), MSc (McMaster), PhD (McMaster), Professor*

*Paul Zehr, BSc (McMaster), MSc (McMaster), PhD (U of A), Professor*

*Catherine A Gaul, B.Ed. (UNB), MSc (SFU), PhD (UVIC), Associate Professor*

*Michele Martin, DVM (Guelph), B.Com (U of T), Associate Professor*

*Stephanie Willerth, BSc (MIT), MSc, PhD (Wash. Univ St. Louis), Assistant Professor*

**Website:** <[medsci.uvic.ca](http://medsci.uvic.ca)>

The Division of Medical Sciences is a newly established and rapidly growing program at the University of Victoria that promotes scholarship and innovation in research and medical education to address societal health needs. With a strong emphasis on neuroscience based research, faculty members within the Division, working with the Departments of Biology, Psychology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, developed the University of Victoria's first graduate program in Neuroscience (see <[medsci.uvic.ca/neuroscience](http://medsci.uvic.ca/neuroscience)>). The goal of the program is to create an environment with superior training in Neuroscience that will position graduate students to become future leaders in this field of research, in addition to being well-trained medical educators.

A select number of Division Courses are available to UVic students. Please see the MEDS course listings for details.

## Island Medical Program

**Website:** <[www.imp.uvic.ca](http://www.imp.uvic.ca)>

The Island Medical Program is an integral part of the University of British Columbia's medical school expansion aimed at increasing the number of medical students, in collaboration with the University of Victoria (UVic) and the University of Northern British Columbia (UNBC), through an innovative model of distributed education. All students will be fully registered at UBC and will receive UBC degrees. Each year, 288 students are admitted to the UBC MD Undergraduate Program: 32 to the Island Medical Program (IMP) at UVic, 32 to the Northern Medical Program (NMP) at UNBC, 32 to the Southern Medical Program (SMP) at UBC-0, and 192 to the Vancouver-Fraser Medical Program (VFMP) at UBC.

Students in the IMP spend the first four months of their undergraduate medical program in Vancouver and the remainder of the first two years at UVic. During the clinical third and fourth years of the program, students will have the opportunity to spend a significant amount of time in hospital and community-based clinical settings as a result of partnerships with the Vancouver Island Health Authority and many island-based physicians. After successfully completing the four-year MD undergraduate program, graduates enter residency training across Canada in one of over 50 specialty areas. Post-graduate training ranges from two to six years.

## ADMISSION

Applications for admission are considered from candidates who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada and who have completed all other application requirements, as outlined on the UBC Faculty of Medicine Admissions website: <[www.med.ubc.ca/admissionsmd/](http://www.med.ubc.ca/admissionsmd/)>.

Applications are submitted to the Faculty of Medicine at UBC. Advising is available at UVic through <[imp.uvic.ca](http://imp.uvic.ca)>.

## REGISTRATION

Island Medical Program students will be fully registered at UBC and will be subject to the academic regulations of UBC's Faculty of Medicine, including regulations concerning course content, grading, progression and graduation. Official transcripts will be issued by UBC.

Students studying in the Island Medical Program will have full access to student support services at the University of British Columbia, including awards and financial aid. Further information is available at <[www.med.ubc.ca/md](http://www.med.ubc.ca/md)>.

## AFFILIATE STATUS

Students in the Island Medical Program will be granted "Affiliate" status at UVic. Affiliate status allows IMP students to access UVic libraries and the following UVic-based campus services: Athletics and Recreation, Health, Counselling, Child Care, Chaplains and Housing.

UVic non-academic policies and procedures will govern IMP student conduct on the UVic campus.



# Research

## Vice-President Research

*David Castle, Vice-President Research*

*Michael Miller, Associate Vice-President Research*

*Rachael Scarth, Associate Vice-President Research Operations*

The Office of the Vice-President Research (through the Office of Research Services) assists the University research community in obtaining funding from external agencies and administers research, conference and travel funds through internal support programs. The Office is also responsible for the regulation of research activities through the Animal Care Committee and the Human Research Ethics Board. The Office operates the Animal Care Units and the Aquatic Research Facility following the Guidelines of the Canada Council on Animal Care. Grants facilitation assistance in applications for research grants includes identifying potential funding agencies, providing information on application procedures and advising on the preparation of proposals.

The Research Partnership and Knowledge Mobilization Unit, within the Office of Research Services, supports collaboration with industry and the community, and provides a comprehensive suite of services related to intellectual property protection, commercialisation, partnership development, and negotiation of research contracts and agreements.

The Office of the Vice-President Research works in close collaboration with the following groups and oversees the activities of the University's 18 interdisciplinary research centres.

Website: <[www.research.uvic.ca](http://www.research.uvic.ca)>.

## OCEAN NETWORKS CANADA OBSERVATORY (ONC)

<[www.oceannetworks.ca](http://www.oceannetworks.ca)>

Ocean Networks Canada operates the world-leading NEPTUNE and VENUS cabled ocean observatories for the advancement of science and the benefit of Canada. These observatories collect data on physical, chemical, biological, and geological aspects of the ocean over long time periods, supporting research on complex Earth processes in ways not previously possible.

The NEPTUNE regional observatory and VENUS coastal observatory provide unique scientific and technical capabilities that permit researchers to operate instruments remotely and receive data at their home laboratories anywhere on the globe in real time. The Ocean Networks Canada Innovation Centre (previously called the ONC Centre for Enterprise and Engagement)—one of Canada's Centres of Excellence for Commercialization and research—promotes the advanced technologies developed by NEPTUNE and VENUS. Together with the Innovation Centre, ONC operates a mini-observatory in the Arctic Ocean offshore Cambridge Bay, Nunavut.

## THE PACIFIC CLIMATE IMPACTS CONSORTIUM (PCIC)

<[www.PacificClimate.org](http://www.PacificClimate.org)>

PCIC is a climate service organization that works with stakeholder organizations to quantify the impacts of climate change and variability. PCIC bridges the gap between climate research and climate applications, and makes practical information available to government, industry, and the public.

## Centre for Co-operative and Community-Based Economy

*Director: TBA*

The Centre for Co-operative and Community-Based Economy is a focal point on campus for the promotion of interdisciplinary research and learning on subjects related to the co-operative economy, engaging faculty members from the University of Victoria and elsewhere, graduate and undergraduate students, and members of the wider community with an interest in co-operative enterprise.

The Centre:

- 1 Fosters and co-ordinates interdisciplinary research at the University of Victoria related to co-operative economy in British Columbia and throughout the world;
- 2 Promotes the dissemination of research related to the co-operative economy among researchers and teachers in the academic community as well as among those in the wider community who may benefit from that research; and
- 3 Promotes the development and offering of university courses by faculties and departments that provide an understanding of the history and role of co-operatives, co-operative theory, principles, development, structures, and legislation.

To support its commitment to reaching as many people as possible both within and outside British Columbia, the Centre maintains an extensive website devoted to a wide range of co-operative issues and themes, including resource information, case studies and reports, podcasts of Speaker Series presentations, and a gallery portraying stories of the co-operative movement.

Website: <[www.uvic.ca/ccbe](http://www.uvic.ca/ccbe)>

## Centre for Aboriginal Health Research

*Dr. Charlotte Loppie, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), Director*

The goal of the Centre for Aboriginal Health Research (CAHR) is to improve the health and well-being of First Nations, Inuit and Métis Peoples through community-based and community-driven research and knowledge translation, achieved by partnering with communities, facilitating research relationships and mentoring students. Since May 2008, the CAHR has provided a supportive environment for communities, students and researchers to engage in research activities, which address the urgent health needs of First Nations, Inuit and Métis peoples. Through engaging with stakeholders in Aboriginal health in BC, across Canada and internationally, we promote and facilitate ethical health research that seeks to improve Aboriginal peoples' health.

Through increasing research capacity and facilitating community-relevant, ethical, and culturally sensitive research, the CAHR aims to support an effective research response to the needs and priorities of Aboriginal communities, students and organizations, and to facilitate awareness and better-informed decisions by policy-makers and practitioners. CAHR also strives to build strong and lasting relationships and commit to the principles/practices of Aboriginal - Ownership, Control, Access and Possession (OCAP). We also embrace Aboriginal Ways of Knowing and knowledge sharing methods, which facilitate the self-determination of Aboriginal peoples to address and control the health of their families, communities and nations. For more information on our current programs or CAHR, please email us at [cahr@uvic.ca](mailto:cahr@uvic.ca) or visit our website at <[cahr.uvic.ca](http://cahr.uvic.ca)>.



## Centre for Addictions Research of B.C.

Tim Stockwell, MA (Oxford), MSc (University of Surrey), PhD (University of London), FCAHS, Director

The mission of the Centre for Addictions Research of BC (CARBC) is to create an internationally recognized centre, distributed across BC, that is dedicated to research and knowledge exchange on substance use, harm reduction and addiction.

Established at the University of Victoria in 2003 through an endowment from the BC Addiction Foundation, CARBC has developed relationships with a large network of addictions-related agencies in BC and has formal partnerships with other universities in British Columbia. CARBC sits at arms length from government while working on shared concerns with multiple government departments, including health, police, education and liquor licensing.

### GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The work of CARBC will continue to be guided by the following principles:

**Collaborative relationships:** Dynamic, collaborative relationships are essential for maintaining relevance to the multi-faceted concerns related to substance use and addictions. Key relationships include those with policy makers, researchers from many disciplines, practitioners and people with personal experience of substance use, addictions and related problems.

**Independent research:** Protection from vested interests is essential to ensure that rigorous research is conducted and communicated clearly with a view only to furthering the public interest. This will be ensured through excluding representatives of alcohol, tobacco and gaming industries from membership of the Advisory Board and not accepting direct research funding from such sources.

**Ethics, social equity and justice:** Commitment to solid ethical principles governing internal and external relationships, financial management, the conduct of research and the communication of research findings. A commitment to the promotion of equity and fairness and the pursuit of social justice through attention to the impact of the social determinants that shape substance use and the development of health inequities.

**Reducing risk and increasing protection:** Attention is required to both immediate factors (e.g., behavioural patterns and contexts) and distal factors (e.g., social, economic and developmental influences) to effectively address the harms from substance use and addictions across the life course.

**Harm reduction:** Recognition that some people will continue to use psychoactive substances and experience addictions, so that strategies are needed to reduce harmful consequences in addition to those that aim to directly reduce or prevent high risk behaviours.

**Informed public debate:** Commitment to informing public debate to achieve effective public policy on substance use and addictions through the communication of research findings.

### REALIZING OUR MISSION

The Centre for Addictions Research of BC will realize its mission in the following ways:

**Building new capacity while complementing existing strengths:** Prior to the establishment of CARBC there were already some exceptional strengths in specific research areas relating to addictions. BC researchers were known for their work in relation to preventing problems with injection drug in particular as well as research on the biology of dependence, on fetal alcohol syndrome and on gender issues and addiction. CARBC will strive to complement these existing strengths while filling gaps in areas such as prevention, alcohol policy, program evaluation, treatment systems research and epidemiological monitoring. During the next five-year period, CARBC will need to continue to build capacity in terms of both junior and senior faculty appointed to the University of Victoria with relevant expertise, skilled research staff and increasing numbers of graduate student and postdoctoral fellows engaged in relevant research activities.

**Supporting Multidisciplinary Approaches to Substance Use and Addictions:** Problematic substance use stems from a complex mix of biological, psychological and social causes. Research on substance use

and addictions, on the other hand, has traditionally been conducted within separate disciplines singularly focused on either the biomedical and clinical or socio-cultural and prevention dimensions of addictions, limiting the exchange of knowledge across the disciplines and to the knowledge users. While the focus of the Centre's programs is on the psycho-social aspects of substance use and addictions, we will promote collaboration among researchers drawn from a broad range of disciplinary areas including biomedical, psychological, social, epidemiological and historical perspectives. In 2011, CARBC scientists span the disciplines of sociology, nursing, health information sciences, epidemiology, community medicine, psychology and health economics. Affiliated scientists also encompass the disciplines of anthropology, emergency medicine, public health and political science.

**Networking and Partnerships:** Research Centres at the University of Victoria have strong record of fostering collaboration among a variety of institutional partners and community stakeholders. To this end, the Centre, while located at the University of Victoria, is based on a model of cooperation among the key research-based stakeholders in BC. To ensure the Centre facilitates research activities throughout the Province and that stakeholders have a meaningful voice in the activities, there is a commitment to involving the stakeholders in the development of the Centre's research priorities and projects. Of particular significance to the forthcoming five-year period is the opportunity for the Centre to contribute to the province's new 10 year plan to improve responses to mental health and substance use, Healthy Minds, Healthy People (BC Ministry of Health, 2010).

**Knowledge Translation and Knowledge Brokering:** CARBC is committed to facilitating linkage and exchange between researchers, policy makers, professionals and communities and to developing capacity as a knowledge broker within these relationships. This involves providing easy access to evidence based information that can be used by a range of audiences in various settings (e.g., research, policy, service system, community). In particular, the Centre seeks to ensure policy makers from all levels of government have access to practical evidence provided in a clear manner.

Email: [carbc@uvic.ca](mailto:carbc@uvic.ca)

Web: [www.carbc.ca](http://www.carbc.ca)

Blog: [www.carbc2300.wordpress.com](http://www.carbc2300.wordpress.com)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/carbc.uvic](http://www.facebook.com/carbc.uvic)

Twitter: [www.twitter.com/carbc\\_uvic](http://www.twitter.com/carbc_uvic)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/carbcuvic](http://www.youtube.com/user/carbcuvic)

## Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC)

Dr. Alexandre Brolo, PhD, Director

The Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) at the University of Victoria is a research centre committed to interdisciplinary work on advanced materials and technology. The scope of this work covers a wide spectrum of research in theoretical and applied areas. CAMTEC coordinates related research among the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Physics. CAMTEC members work in close association with scientists and engineers from the private and public sectors to ensure technology transfer to industry.

The Centre's key research areas and areas of application include: crystal growth of semiconductors, dielectric materials characterization, magnetic and superconductive materials and their applications, microscopy and nanoprobe, microwave and optical applications of advanced materials, advanced composites, alloys, and ceramics, integrated circuit technology, infrared detectors, microsensors for environmental and medical applications, opto-electronic and micro-electronic devices, piezoelectric actuators, and chemical sensors, with recent emphasis being in nanostructures and nanotechnology.

The Centre stimulates the development of new equipment and facilities on campus and also attracts graduate students and visiting scientists interested in advanced materials. As an interdisciplinary centre, CAMTEC has an impressive array of equipment and facilities at its disposal. The knowledge and experience gained from the research into advanced materials at CAMTEC is disseminated throughout the University, to the private and public sectors, and to other Canadian universities and institutions. The

Centre accomplishes this through scientific publications, conferences, workshops and seminars, as well as through courses offered by the members.

Website: <[www.camtec.uvic.ca](http://www.camtec.uvic.ca)>

Email: CAMTEC@uvic.ca

Telephone: 250-721-7736

## Centre for Advanced Security, Privacy, and Information Systems Research (ASPIRe)

Director: TBA

The ASPIRe Centre was formally established in 2011 within the Faculty of Engineering with support from the Government of the Province of British Columbia. ASPIRe focuses on advancing research and understanding with the three core inter-related domains of cyber-security, information privacy, and the underlying information systems that have become intrinsic to modern societies.

ASPIRe has a strong focus on facilitating and being a catalyst for research collaborations within the university in these areas and with external industry, government, and academic partners regionally, nationally, and internationally. ASPIRe also serves as a focal point for the research already underway at the university in these areas. ASPIRe members are involved in numerous industry, government, and academic research projects including in: network engineering, cryptography and cryptanalysis, distributed/cloud systems, health information systems, wireless networks, the semantic web, malware analysis and classification, social networking, mobile devices and applications, etc. ASPIRe is associated with NSERC's national cyber-security focused strategic network - the Interconnected Systems Security Network (ISSNet) and Uvic's recently established Entrepreneurial Engineering Masters Projects (EEMP) conducted in partnership with the Alacrity Foundation.

ASPIRe is open to and welcoming of extending its collaborations across the wider university community as the ASPIRe membership fully realize that developing solutions in these pressing domains will require active collaborative efforts between technically and non-technically focused researchers, i.e., across engineering and science, business, law, psychology, political science, economics, etc., as well as active collaborations with its industry and government partners. ASPIRe members have research project support through NSERC, CFI, BC KDE, MITACS, etc.

email: [aspire@uvic.ca](mailto:aspire@uvic.ca)

website: <[www.aspire.uvic.ca](http://www.aspire.uvic.ca)>

## Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives (CAPI)

Director: Andrew Marton, MA (UVic) PhD (UBC)

Helen Lansdowne, MA (UVic), Associate Director

Robyn Fila, MA (Linköping), Program Manager

Mary Yoko Brannen, MBA and PhD (Massachusetts at Amherst), Jarislowsky CAPI East Asia (Japan) Chair

Victor V. Ramraj, MA, LLB, PhD (Toronto) and LLM (Queen's University Belfast), Asia Law Program Chair

Guoguang Wu, MA, PhD (Princeton), China Program Chair

The purpose of the Centre is to conduct and support the University of Victoria's Asia Pacific research and related initiatives, and to encourage the development of the University's Asia-Pacific programs and resources. The Centre's current research interests include: Southeast Asian law and development, Japan and Asia-Pacific relations, China and Asia-Pacific relations, and migration and mobility. Associates and Research Fellows who share research interests are attached to the Centre. Linkages are established with other units on campus for purposes of collaborative research, as well as with individuals and institutions across Canada and in the Asia-Pacific. In addition to the research activities undertaken by CAPI, a wider role is taken on campus in disseminating information through conferences, workshops, symposiums and publications. The Centre manages an internship program that offers 8-month internships in the Asia-Pacific region for recent graduates. The Centre is not a teaching unit, and the faculty associated with the Centre teach in their respective departments or faculties.

For further information on CAPI programs and events, visit the centre's website at <[www.capi.uvic.ca](http://www.capi.uvic.ca)>

Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives  
Sedgewick Building, C Wing, Room C128  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria, BC Canada V8W 2Y2  
Tel.: 250-721-7020; Fax: 250-721-3107

## Centre for Biomedical Research

Dr. E. Paul Zehr, PhD (University of Alberta), Professor (Neuroscience & Kinesiology), Director

The Centre for Biomedical Research (CBR) is a collaborative group of scientists and clinicians investigating important biomedical problems. The CBR is a multidisciplinary unit with members from many faculties, departments, schools, and divisions across campus, as well as the Island Medical Program. There are seven research clusters within CBR: biomedical engineering; neuroscience; developmental biology; cell signaling; cardiovascular; genetics; infection and immunity. CBR promotes interdisciplinary basic and translational biomedical research targeted at generating cures or restoring function in pathology and disease. Researchers in CBR have programs aimed at cancer, Rhetts's Syndrome, stroke, African Sleeping Sickness, fetal alcohol syndrome, and spinal cord injury, amongst others. Some members also work in collaboration with the B.C. Cancer Agency, Island Health, the International Collaboration on Repair Discoveries (ICORD), as well as other local, national, and international agencies and foundations. Members of CBR are also involved in relating the importance of biomedical research through community engagement activities such as Café Scientifique and Pecha Kucha.

Centre for Biomedical Research  
Petch 041  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3020, STN CSC  
Victoria, BC V8W 3N5  
tel: 250-472-4067, fax: 250-472-4075  
Website: <[www.uvic.ca/cbr](http://www.uvic.ca/cbr)>  
Email: [cbr@uvic.ca](mailto:cbr@uvic.ca)

## Centre for Early Childhood Research and Policy

Dr. Sibylle Artz, Interim Director

Beverly Smith, D.Phil (Oxford University), Associate Director

The Centre for Early Childhood Research and Policy (CECRP) is a multi-faculty centre. Its interdisciplinary research, policy work, and educational activities aim to generate fresh insights, consolidate understandings, and improve policies and programs to support optimal child health and development within diverse socio-political and cultural contexts. The centre works collaboratively with communities and organizations on various initiatives. In addition, the Centre offers an annual speaker series, graduate student research day, seminars, symposia, professional development institutes, and for-credit courses.

Centre for Early Childhood  
Research and Policy  
MacLaurin A321  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700, STN CSC  
Victoria, BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-853-3147  
Website: <[www.uvic.ca/cecrp](http://www.uvic.ca/cecrp)>

## Centre for Forest Biology

C. Peter Constabel, BSc (Sask), MSc (UBC), PhD (Montreal), Department of Biology, Director

Scientists in the Centre for Forest Biology carry out fundamental and applied research and train graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in Forest Biology, emphasizing the adaptation of trees and their interactions with the environment. Faculty members collaborate and work in close association with scientists from Forestry Canada at the Pacific Forestry





Centre (PFC) and in the Provincial Government. Research centre scientists also maintain connections to the forest industry and the BC Forest Genetics Council to provide access to research expertise and findings. Forest biology research findings are disseminated via peer-reviewed scientific publications, conferences, lectures and through the academic courses offered by the Centre.

Research areas which can be pursued within this Centre include: conifer embryogenesis and seed development; tree stress physiology; plant and fungal molecular biology and gene expression; functional genomics of natural product synthesis; biochemistry of plant-pest and plant-pathogen interactions; microbial ecology; and carbon sequestration by forests and soils.

Cooperating University departments are: Biology, and Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students wishing to carry out research in association with the Centre must register with an appropriate University department, and may also conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both master's and doctoral research can be conducted through the Centre.

Website: <[web.uvic.ca/forbiol](http://web.uvic.ca/forbiol)>

## Centre for Global Studies

*Dr. Oliver Schmidtke, Director*

Building on the University's existing base on interdisciplinary expertise The Centre for Global Studies (CFGS) is uniquely poised to bridge academic research, and student mentoring with knowledge mobilization and effective community engagement.

CFGS strives to produce quality and practical research with tangible benefits to both the local community and internationally.

The Centre's activities in Victoria, and abroad are designed to promote critical citizenship in a complex and rapidly changing global environment. CFGS' research and public engagement build upon the University of Victoria's intellectual expertise in four core themes: governance, environmental challenges, social justice, and culture and identity.

The breadth of the Centre's activities provides fellowship, employment, and volunteer opportunities for several students and interns each year.

Current projects housed at the Centre for Global Studies include:

- Borders in Globalization
- European Union Centre of Excellence
- Polis Project on Ecological Governance
- Water Innovation and Global Governance

CFGS was established in 1998 through the generosity of local community donors. The Centre continues by enhancing its already extensive network of international research and funding partners, with whom it collaborates on a project-to-project basis.

For more information, please visit our website at <[www.globalcentres.org](http://www.globalcentres.org)>.

## Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation (CSSI)

*Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen, Germany), MBA, PhD (UCI), Professor and Francis G. Winspear Scholar, Sustainability Champion, Director*

*Heather Ranson, BA (UBC), MBA (U of Guelph), Assistant Teaching Professor, Associate Director*

The Centre for Social and Sustainable Innovation is an intra-faculty centre of the Gustavson School of Business. It exists to facilitate the work of Gustavson faculty, staff and students in the areas of sustainability and corporate social responsibility as they relate to business.

CSSI work focuses on three areas: research, education and operations. Faculty research ranges from climate change strategy to health and wellness to poverty and social entrepreneurship. CSSI hosts regular presentations to share faculty research and practitioner expertise within the school, on campus and with the business community.

Integrating sustainability into Gustavson's courses and specializations is the emphasis of the education arm of CSSI. In addition to an annual commitment to the United Nations Global Compact Principles for Responsible Management Education (PRME), faculty share cases, guest speakers and

readings to encourage students to consider the triple bottom line in all their business decisions. Specific courses in sustainability are required in the BCom and MBA programs. Topics on sustainability are also included in Master of Global Business and PhD course offerings. The Centre supports faculty teaching as well as student activities such as Carrotmobs and MIISSion Impossible, the BCom sustainability challenge.

The Gustavson School of Business is committed to sustainability in all its operations, so the CSSI operations committee undertakes an annual inventory of the school's carbon footprint. In addition, the faculty, staff and students participate in activities such as Bike to Work Week and extensive waste-reduction programs such as composting or UVic-run recycling pilot projects.

Strong links to local and international communities allow CSSI to share best practices, recruit guest speakers for the classroom, and further develop the three arms of CSSI to bring sustainability at Gustavson (one of the school's four value pillars) to life.

Website: <[www.uvic.ca/gustavson/cssi](http://www.uvic.ca/gustavson/cssi)>

## Centre for Studies in Religion and Society

*Paul Bramadat, MA (McGill), PhD (McMaster), Director*

The Centre for Studies in Religion and Society (CSRS) is an interdisciplinary research centre located in the Sedgewick Building on the University of Victoria campus. Its mission is to foster the scholarly study of religion in relation to any and all aspects of society and culture, both contemporary and historical. Since its formation in 1991, the CSRS has established itself as a leading centre in Canada for the investigation of themes and issues at the intersection of religion and public policy. It has been especially engaged in discussions and research related to the environment, globalization, ethnicity, ethics, health care, culture, science and technology, and the arts. The centre hosts collaborative research and publishing projects with Canadian and international scholars, sponsors fellowships for graduate students and visiting scholars, and hosts a dynamic annual program of lectures, seminars and conferences for the campus and local community.

Current areas of focus in the centre include research examining:

- Religious diversity
- The role of religious groups in the provision of social services
- The role of illuminated or illustrated translated sacred texts in contemporary religious groups
- Religious and cultural roots of vaccine hesitancy
- The governance of religious diversity in China, India and Canada
- Religious radicalization and securitization in Canada and beyond
- Spirituality in hospice palliative care

The CSRS has a fundamental commitment to pluralism and dialogue, encouraging participation from scholars and others from a wide range of academic perspectives.

The CSRS is neither a teaching nor degree or diploma-granting unit. For further information please visit <[www.csr.uvic.ca](http://www.csr.uvic.ca)> or contact the centre at 250-721-6325.

## Centre for Youth and Society

*E. Anne Marshall, RPsych., PhD (Toronto), Director*

*Tricia Roche, Manager, Research & Community Partnerships*

*Jessica Cumming, Research and Communications Coordinator*

The Centre for Youth and Society, formally established at the University of Victoria in 2002, designs and conducts research anchored by collaborative partnerships with local, national, and international youth serving educational and youth led organizations. Research fellows of the Centre are scholars from diverse faculties united by their interest in catalyzing the well being of youth, public interest and research impact. Our efforts are concentrated in interdisciplinary research, graduate student training and knowledge mobilization on the relationship between youth and society.

The mission of the Center for Youth and Society is to promote the health and well-being of youth from diverse social, economic and ethnic backgrounds in evolving societal circumstances. The Center facilitates university-community partnerships to generate and mobilize knowledge

regarding youth strengths, challenges, and opportunities. Current research clusters include: youth mental health, literacy, youth and new technologies, Indigenous youth, youth and the economy, youth health and recreation, community-youth engagement, youth with special needs, and knowledge mobilization tools for youth and other audiences.

Our efforts:

- **Address** the concerns, assets and priorities of youth, in dialogue with society as a whole, so that programs, research and training initiatives are responsive, innovative and well-designed.
- **Advance** inter-disciplinary community based research and training on a wide array of current issues and events affecting youth.
- **Provide** strong evidence based recommendations and advocate with youth to influence policy-makers.
- **Facilitate** research impact by taking scholarly research to places where it can foster new public programs and social innovation.
- **Shape** educational practice and policy frameworks in ways that harness the tremendous strengths and capacities of youth.

Website: <[www.youth.society.uvic.ca](http://www.youth.society.uvic.ca)>

Email: [cys@uvic.ca](mailto:cys@uvic.ca)

Phone: (250) 472-5414

Location: University House 3

Facebook: Centre for Youth and Society

## Centre on Aging

*Scott M. Hofer, BSc (SDSU), PhD (USC), CAHS, Director*

The Centre on Aging at the University of Victoria is a multidisciplinary research centre established in 1992. Our mandate is to promote and conduct basic and applied research throughout the lifespan. Aging is a life-long process that requires attention to developmental influences and changes that occur throughout one's life rather than merely in the later years. The Centre on Aging is committed to working toward a healthy, just and productive society through outstanding interdisciplinary research across the lifespan. The goal of our research is to provide consultative leadership to generate and answer critical questions that inform policy makers, practitioners, and community and industry leaders, and facilitate positive change in individuals. Our outstanding interdisciplinary research asks questions and proposes real life solutions addressing opportunities and challenges of an aging society.

In addition to conducting research, our role is to:

- nurture a culture of mentorship in a creative environment for training and conducting research across the lifespan.
- provide a visible link with and influence the academic mandate of the University of Victoria through student engagement, faculty support and mentorship.
- actively collaborate with community partners to share knowledge and use research to inform and support service delivery that makes a difference in people's lives.
- provide graduate student scholarships to promote excellence in research on aging.

The goals of the centre are to make positive differences in peoples' lives – focusing on the biological, psychological, social, geographical, environmental, spiritual and cultural contexts in which people live – within the four pillars of: health, health service and health policy; everyday living including cognition and mobility; care and culture; and multi-method approaches to research on aging.

Location: R Hut

Phone: 250-721-6369

Email: [aging@uvic.ca](mailto:aging@uvic.ca)

Web: <[www.aging.uvic.ca](http://www.aging.uvic.ca)>

Twitter: @CentreOnAging

## Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic)

*Peter Wild, BAsC (UBC), PhD (UVic), Director*

The Institute for Integrated Energy Systems at the University of Victoria (IESVic) promotes feasible paths to sustainable energy systems. Founded in 1989, IESVic conducts original research to develop key technologies for sustainable energy systems and actively promotes the development of practical, clean energy alternatives.

Specific areas of expertise are hydrogen and fuel cell systems, renewable energy systems, sustainable transportation, energy systems analysis, energy efficiency and carbon management.

### Our Activities:

- **Research:** We are committed to developing new technologies to make sustainable energy systems feasible. We also undertake research to investigate the effects that the choice of particular energy systems technologies can have on the world.
- **Service:** We collaborate with industrial partners to provide access to specialized knowledge and equipment, and with government partners to support policy and decision making processes.
- **Communication:** We promote energy systems education at all levels, formally and informally, to support this need for informed energy choices.

IESVic is a multidisciplinary research institute with participation from Engineering, Chemistry, Biology, Economics, Environmental Studies and Earth and Ocean Science. A fuel cell systems laboratory with hydrogen production and fuel cell testing equipment is available for research use. This lab is designed primarily for prototyping and testing new fuel cell designs. IESVic makes extensive use of students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels to assist with research, and IESVic members frequently participate in supervising students whose interests are non-technical but still related to issues surrounding the development of sustainable energy systems.

Website: <[www.iesvic.uvic.ca](http://www.iesvic.uvic.ca)>

## Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions

*Thomas F. Pedersen, BSc Hons. (UBC), PhD (Edinburgh), FRSC, FAGU, Executive Director*

The Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions (PICS) was established in April 2008 by a \$90 million endowment from the BC Ministry of Environment, the single largest endowment to a university in Canadian history. Hosted and led by the University of Victoria, PICS is a unique collaboration among BC's four research-intensive universities (the University of British Columbia, the University of Northern British Columbia, Simon Fraser University, and the University of Victoria). PICS harnesses the Province's intellectual resources to develop innovative climate change solutions, seek new opportunities for positive adaptation, and lead the way to a vibrant low-carbon economy. With strong linkages to senior decision-makers in government and industry, it frames the vital questions and provides effective answers to technological, economic and public policy challenges.

## Institute for Studies & Innovation in Community-University Engagement (ISICUe)

*Dr. Leslie Brown, PhD (University of Victoria), Professor and Director*

The Institute for Studies & Innovation in Community-University Engagement brings the university and community together for the well-being of communities, nations and the world. Using an innovative structure of community and university governance and collaboration, the Institute provides an intellectual and physical space for the study and practice of engaged scholarship and interdisciplinary innovation. Focused on engagement, the Institute harvests new knowledge that contributes to solutions for community issues focused on sustainability, public policy development and improved theory and practice. Funded by both university and community partners, daily operations of the Institute are delivered by



staff in association with research affiliates, community partners and student interns.

To further research, collaborative projects, capacity building and network development, the Institute:

- Evaluates theory, methods and practices for community-university engagement and advances the best of these
- Affirms Indigenous knowledge production, partnerships and engaged research
- Demonstrates community outcomes and impacts of societal benefit locally and globally
- Co-creates and applies knowledge between UVic and multi-sector community partners
- Facilitates community-engaged research and learning experiences for students
- Enables unique faculty and student community-engagement opportunities
- Develops and supports local, national and global collaborations and networks

A diverse set of research projects are supported by the Institute, including the Pacific Housing Research Network, the UVic Community Mapping Collaboratory and the Indigenous Child Well-being Research Network. Meanwhile, the Institute's Research Affiliates program furthers the study and practice of engaged scholarship by connecting the university's community engaged scholars and offering regular seminars and speaker series. The Institute's work extends nationally and internationally as the Secretariat of Community-Based Research Canada and a contributor to global knowledge mobilization networks, building the University of Victoria position as a leader in community-university engagement.

Website: <[www.uvic.ca/cue](http://www.uvic.ca/cue)>

Email: [cue@uvic.ca](mailto:cue@uvic.ca)

Phone: 250-472-4171

Location: University House 3

Twitter: @CUEUVic

---

## Victoria Subatomic Physics and Accelerator Research Centre (VISPA)

*Dean Karlen, BSc (U Alberta), PhD (Stanford), Director*

The Victoria Subatomic Physics and Accelerator Research Centre (VISPA) brings together an internationally recognized group of particle and accelerator physicists who work to understand the fundamental nature of our Universe. Group members develop new theoretical approaches, participate in leading particle physics experiments around the world, and advance the technology required to pursue this science. The group shares computing and laboratory resources, supports and manages technical staff, and ensures a high-quality graduate and post-doctoral training environment.

The theoretical group has gained an excellent reputation across Canada and has close ties with the Perimeter Institute, a world leading institute in theoretical physics in Waterloo, Ontario. The experimental projects include ATLAS at CERN, at the energy frontier, T2K in Japan, a world leading neutrino experiment, and BABAR at SLAC, at the precision frontier. The University of Victoria is the lead institution on the new electron linear accelerator being built at TRIUMF, thanks to substantial funding from the Canadian Foundation for Innovation and the Province of British Columbia.

Victoria Subatomic Physics and Accelerator Research Centre

Elliott Building, Room 207

University of Victoria

PO Box 3055, STN CSC

Victoria, BC V8W 3P6

Phone: 250-721-7736

Website: <[vispa.phys.uvic.ca](http://vispa.phys.uvic.ca)>

---



Courses by Faculty . . . . .	245
Courses by Subject Area . . . . .	246
How to Use the Course Listings . . . . .	248
Individual Course Descriptions . . . . .	249

# Courses of Instruction



*This section presents the descriptions of all courses offered at the University of Victoria. Courses are listed in alphabetical order by course abbreviation (BIOL, EDUC). The course abbreviations for all courses offered within each faculty are listed on page 245. A list of the course abbreviations and their corresponding subject areas is presented on page 246.*

*Please note that not all courses listed are necessarily offered every year; students should consult the department or faculty concerned for an official listing of the courses that will be offered in a given session. Registration and current timetable information is also available on the web at <[registrar.uvic.ca](http://registrar.uvic.ca)>.*

*Students must ensure that they are familiar with the program requirements and restrictions noted in the entry for each academic unit.*

# Courses by Faculty

## Division of Medical Sciences

MEDS Medical Science

## Faculty of Education

AE	Art Education	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
ED-D	Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies	Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies
ED-P	Curriculum and Instruction Studies	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
EDCI	Curriculum and Instruction Studies	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
EDUC	Education	
EPHE	Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education	School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education
IA	Interdisciplinary Arts	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
IED	Indigenous Education	

## Faculty of Engineering

BME	Biomedical Engineering	
CENG	Computer Engineering	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
CIVE	Civil Engineering	
CSC	Computer Science	Department of Computer Science
ELEC	Electrical Engineering	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
ENGR	Engineering	
MECH	Mechanical Engineering	Department of Mechanical Engineering
SENG	Software Engineering	Software Engineering

## Faculty of Fine Arts

ART	Visual Arts	Department of Visual Arts
CW	Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)	Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts
FA	Fine Arts	Interdisciplinary Courses
HA	History in Art	Department of Art History and Visual Studies
MUS	Music	School of Music
THEA	Theatre	Department of Theatre
WRIT	Writing	Department of Writing

## Faculty of Human and Social Development

ADMN	Public Administration	School of Public Administration
AGEI	Ageing	School of Public Health and Social Policy
CYC	Child and Youth Care	School of Child and Youth Care
CYCB	Indigenous Community-based	Child and Youth Care School of Child and Youth Care
CYCI	Child and Youth Care International	School of Child and Youth Care

DSST	Disability Studies	School of Public Health and Social Policy
FNGA	First Nations Governments and Administration	School of Public Administration
HINF	Health Information Science	School of Health Information Science
HLTH	Health	School of Public Health and Social Policy
HSD	Human and Social Development	Interdisciplinary Courses
IGOV	Indigenous Governance	
INGH	Indigenous Health Studies	School of Public Health and Social Policy
INTS	International Health Studies	School of Public Health and Social Policy
NURS	Nursing	School of Nursing
SOCW	Social Work	School of Social Work

## Faculty of Humanities

ARTS	Arts	
ASL	American Sign Language	Department of Linguistics
DHUM	Digital Humanities	
ENGL	English	Department of English
FRAN	French	Department of French
GMST	Germanic Studies	Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies
GREE	Greek	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
GRS	Greek and Roman Studies	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
HSTR	History	Department of History
HUMA	Humanities	
ITAL	Italian	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
LAS	Latin American Studies	Latin American Studies Program
LATI	Latin	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
LING	Linguistics	Department of Linguistics
MEDI	Medieval Studies	Medieval Studies Program
MEST	Mediterranean Studies	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
PAAS	Pacific and Asian Studies	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
PHIL	Philosophy	Department of Philosophy
PORT	Portuguese	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
RS	Religious Studies	Religious Studies Program
SLST	Slavic Studies	Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies
SPAN	Spanish	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
WS	Women's Studies	Department of Women's Studies

## Faculty of Law

LAW Law

## Faculty of Science

ASTR	Astronomy	Department of Physics and Astronomy
------	-----------	-------------------------------------

BCMB	Biochemistry and Microbiology	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
BIOC	Biochemistry	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
BIOL	Biology	Department of Biology
CHEM	Chemistry	Department of Chemistry
EOS	Earth and Ocean Sciences	School of Earth and Ocean Sciences
MATH	Mathematics	Department of Mathematics and Statistics
MICR	Microbiology	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
MRNE	Marine Science	Department of Biology
PHYS	Physics	Department of Physics and Astronomy
SCIE	Science	
STAT	Statistics	Department of Mathematics and Statistics

## Courses by Subject Area

Ageing.....	AGEI
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
American Sign Language.....	ASL
Faculty of Humanities	
Anthropology.....	ANTH
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Art Education.....	AE
Faculty of Education	
Arts.....	ARTS
Faculty of Humanities	
Arts of Canada.....	ACAN
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Astronomy.....	ASTR
Faculty of Science	
Biochemistry.....	BIOC
Faculty of Science	
Biochemistry and Microbiology.....	BCMB
Faculty of Science	
Biology.....	BIOL
Faculty of Science	
Biomedical Engineering.....	BME
Faculty of Engineering	
Canadian Studies.....	CS
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Chemistry.....	CHEM
Faculty of Science	
Child and Youth Care.....	CYC
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Child and Youth Care International.....	CYCI
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Civil Engineering.....	CIVE
Faculty of Engineering	
Commerce.....	COM
Peter B. Gustavson School of Business	
Computer Engineering.....	CENG
Faculty of Engineering	
Computer Science.....	CSC
Faculty of Engineering	
Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre).....	CW
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Curriculum and Instruction Studies.....	ED-P
Faculty of Education	
Curriculum and Instruction Studies.....	EDCI
Faculty of Education	
Digital Humanities.....	DHUM
Faculty of Humanities	
Disability Studies.....	DSST
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Earth and Ocean Sciences.....	EOS
Faculty of Science	
Economics.....	ECON
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Education.....	EDUC
Faculty of Education	
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies.....	ED-D
Faculty of Education	
Electrical Engineering.....	ELEC
Faculty of Engineering	
Engineering.....	ENGR
Faculty of Engineering	
English.....	ENGL
Faculty of Humanities	

### Faculty of Social Sciences

ANTH	Anthropology	Department of Anthropology
ECON	Economics	Department of Economics
ER	Environmental Restoration	School of Environmental Studies
ES	Environmental Studies	School of Environmental Studies
GEOG	Geography	Department of Geography
POLI	Political Science	Department of Political Science
PSYC	Psychology	Department of Psychology
SOCI	Sociology	Department of Sociology
SOSC	Social Sciences	

### Interdisciplinary Programs

ACAN	Arts of Canada	Program in the Arts of Canada
CS	Canadian Studies	Diploma Program in Canadian Studies
EUS	European Studies	Political Science
HDCC	Human Dimensions of Climate Change	
HS	Health and Society	
IET	Intercultural Education	Diploma in Intercultural Education
IS	Indigenous Studies	Program in Indigenous Studies
SJS	Social Justice Studies	
TS	Technology and Society	

### Peter B. Gustavson School of Business

COM	Commerce	
ENT	Entrepreneurship	
IB	International Business	
SMGT	Service Management	





Entrepreneurship..... ENT Peter B. Gustavson School of Business	Linguistics ..... LING Faculty of Humanities
Environmental Restoration.....ER Faculty of Social Sciences	Marine Science ..... MRNE Faculty of Science
Environmental Studies..... ES Faculty of Social Sciences	Mathematics ..... MATH Faculty of Science
European Studies..... EUS Interdisciplinary Programs	Mechanical Engineering ..... MECH Faculty of Engineering
Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education ..... EPHE Faculty of Education	Medical Science ..... MEDS Division of Medical Sciences
Fine Arts..... FA Faculty of Fine Arts	Medieval Studies ..... MEDI Faculty of Humanities
First Nations Governments and Administration ..... FNGA Faculty of Human and Social Development	Mediterranean Studies ..... MEST Faculty of Humanities
French..... FRAN Faculty of Humanities	Microbiology..... MICR Faculty of Science
Geography ..... GEOG Faculty of Social Sciences	Music..... MUS Faculty of Fine Arts
Germanic Studies..... GMST Faculty of Humanities	Nursing ..... NURS Faculty of Human and Social Development
Greek..... GREE Faculty of Humanities	Pacific and Asian Studies..... PAAS Faculty of Humanities
Greek and Roman Studies..... GRS Faculty of Humanities	Philosophy..... PHIL Faculty of Humanities
Health ..... HLTH Faculty of Human and Social Development	Physics ..... PHYS Faculty of Science
Health and Society..... HS Interdisciplinary Programs	Political Science ..... POLI Faculty of Social Sciences
Health Information Science ..... HINF Faculty of Human and Social Development	Portuguese..... PORT Faculty of Humanities
History ..... HSTR Faculty of Humanities	Psychology..... PSYC Faculty of Social Sciences
History in Art ..... HA Faculty of Fine Arts	Public Administration ..... ADMN Faculty of Human and Social Development
Human and Social Development..... HSD Faculty of Human and Social Development	Religious Studies ..... RS Faculty of Humanities
Human Dimensions of Climate Change.....HDCC Interdisciplinary Programs	Science ..... SCIE Faculty of Science
Humanities ..... HUMA Faculty of Humanities	Service Management..... SMGT Peter B. Gustavson School of Business
Indigenous Community-based Child and Youth Care..... CYCB Faculty of Human and Social Development	Slavic Studies ..... SLST Faculty of Humanities
Indigenous Education..... IED Faculty of Education	Social Justice Studies ..... SJS Interdisciplinary Programs
Indigenous Governance..... IGOV Faculty of Human and Social Development	Social Sciences ..... SOSC Faculty of Social Sciences
Indigenous Health Studies ..... INGH Faculty of Human and Social Development	Social Work ..... SOCW Faculty of Human and Social Development
Indigenous Studies ..... IS Interdisciplinary Programs	Sociology ..... SOCI Faculty of Social Sciences
Intercultural Education ..... IET Interdisciplinary Programs	Software Engineering..... SENG Faculty of Engineering
Interdisciplinary Arts..... IA Faculty of Education	Spanish..... SPAN Faculty of Humanities
International Business..... IB Peter B. Gustavson School of Business	Statistics ..... STAT Faculty of Science
International Health Studies ..... INTS Faculty of Human and Social Development	Technology and Society ..... TS Interdisciplinary Programs
Italian ..... ITAL Faculty of Humanities	Theatre ..... THEA Faculty of Fine Arts
Latin ..... LATI Faculty of Humanities	Visual Arts..... ART Faculty of Fine Arts
Latin American Studies ..... LAS Faculty of Humanities	Women's Studies..... WS Faculty of Humanities
Law ..... LAW Faculty of Law	Writing ..... WRIT Faculty of Fine Arts

## HOW TO USE THE COURSE LISTINGS

### Course Abbreviation and Number

Courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation of up to four letters (e.g., ANTH for Anthropology) and course number (e.g., 100). Three numbers are used for course number plus a letter as appropriate. The first number indicates the year level (0 for university-level upgrading, 1 to 4 for undergraduate level, 5 and 6 for graduate level, 7 for Education Professional Year and 8 for co-op work terms). See page 246 for the subject area corresponding to the course abbreviation.

### Cross-listed Courses

The same course may be offered by two different departments. Such courses are listed twice, once under each department course abbreviation. Students may obtain credit for the course from either department, but not both.

### Former Course Abbreviation and Number

If a course was previously offered at UVic under another abbreviation and number, the former abbreviation and number are shown here.

### Prerequisites and Corequisites

Prerequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed before a student may register in a course. Corequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed at the same time as a specific course.

For more information on how to read prerequisites, please see <[www.uvic.ca/prereq](http://www.uvic.ca/prereq)>.

**See page 245 for a list of courses offered by each faculty and page 246 for a list of course abbreviations.**

**SAMP 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**Sample Course Name**

Also: **CD100**

Formerly: **SAMP 100A and 100B**

This sample course description illustrates the notations commonly found in the course descriptions. Not all course descriptions include all the information shown in this sample. For clarification on any information presented in a course description, contact the department or faculty offering the course.

Course descriptions may also include sub-courses offered under the same course number.

**Note:** *Up-to-date information is available from department offices and from the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available after June from Undergraduate Admissions and Records.*

**Prerequisites:** Admission to UVic

**Grading:** INP/COM, N or F

### Units of Credit

This figure is the number of units of credit assigned to each course. Some courses are listed with a range of units (1.5-3) or with the notation “to be determined.” Further information on the unit value of the course will usually be found in the course description. Students may also contact the department or faculty offering the course for information on variable credit courses.

### Hours of Instruction

The numbers refer to the hours of instruction per week:

- first digit: hours assigned for lectures or seminars
- second digit: hours assigned for laboratory or practical sessions
- third digit: hours assigned to tutorials

### Notes

Notes provide information about any restrictions on the assignment of credit in cases where courses overlap, as well as the maximum allowable credit for courses that may be taken more than once. Notes may also provide special information about a course.

### Grading

Courses that are not graded using standard letter grades will include the alternative classifications for evaluation. See page 37 for an explanation of grading abbreviations

**Course descriptions do not include information on when courses will be offered. That information is available online at <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.**



**ACAN****Arts of Canada  
Program in the Arts of Canada  
Interdisciplinary Programs****ACAN 225** Units: **3.0** Hours: **3-0**  
Also: **FA 225****Introduction to the Arts of Canada**

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French and English speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 225, FA 225.

**ADMN****Public Administration  
School of Public Administration  
Faculty of Human and Social Development****ADMN 200** Units: **1.5** Hours: **2-1****International Community Development  
Through Activism and Capacity Building**

Students will examine the role they can play to improve their communities in Canada and abroad. Topics include international community development issues and how economic disparities are threatening communities across the globe, including threats to the ecology, health, education, governance, peace, and personal rights and freedoms. Examines how individuals, non-profit organizations, governments and social movements can build capacity for change in Canada and in other countries.

**ADMN 310** Units: **1.5**Formerly: **403**.**Public Sector Economics**

An introduction to the principles of microeconomics for public sector policy analysis and management. Students are introduced to economic principles, including supply and demand; household behaviour and consumer choice; production; labour and capital markets; competition policy and regulation; market failures and government intervention; income distribution and taxation. Topics include the national income and expenditure accounts, unemployment and inflation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 403, ECON 103, 103C, 180, 201, ENGR 280 (if taken before May 2012).

**ADMN 311** Units: **1.5**Also: **POLI 350**.**Introduction to Public Administration**

An exploration of the external factors affecting contemporary public sector management in Canada, the changing structural and value context within which public servants work, the key processes in which they are engaged and how those processes are changing. Focus is primarily on the federal and provincial governments, but references will also be made to public administration at other levels.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, HSD 404, POLI 350.

**ADMN 312** Units: **1.5****Managing in Public and Non-Profit  
Organizations**

An examination of the skills of an effective manager in public and non-profit sector organizations and the interplay between management and key organizational processes such as planning, organizing,

implementing and evaluating policies, programs and services. Management topics include: managerial work, interpersonal and leadership skills, power and influence, conflict resolution, formal and informal communications, motivation and teamwork. A project on managing organizational change is used as a way to connect manager behaviours and organizational processes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 406.
- Students may select an elective in lieu of 312.

**ADMN 314** Units: **1.5****Public Sector Research and Analysis**

An introduction to research methods in public and non-profit sector settings. Students learn to become informed consumers and critics of research and more effective managers of research-related projects. Data analysis skills are also strengthened with the use of spreadsheet software. Topics include definition and types of research; research design; measurement; methods of data collection; data coding; descriptive and inferential statistics; relationships between variables; ethical and organizational issues; and the research proposal and report.

**ADMN 316** Units: **1.5****Written Communications in the Public and  
Non-Profit Sectors**

Topics include how to: analyze a communication task; identify the topic, purpose and audience; write and edit professionally with a good command of standard written English and principles of plain language; gather, paraphrase, summarize, analyze or interpret complex information from print and electronic sources; describe complex policies and procedures; apply the principles of document structure and design; write proposals; and design and develop the types of documents required in the public and non-profit sectors.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316, ENGL 302.
- Students should take this course early in their Diploma program.

**ADMN 407** Units: **1.5****Managing Service Delivery**

Explores challenges facing public sector managers who develop or transform public services with a strong focus on service recipients. Examines the drivers of the service transformation movement, surveys the ways that public services can be reformed and then works through a framework for assessing service needs, engaging service recipients and stakeholders, making a business case for transformation, implementing new delivery arrangements (including networks and partnerships), managing across boundaries, and building in performance measurement and accountability.

**Prerequisites:** 311 or POLI 350.

**ADMN 409** Units: **1.5****Leading and Managing in the Non-Profit  
Sector**

An overview of management in Canada's non-profit and voluntary sector. Students will examine the size, scope, structure, functions, value bases, and uniqueness of the non-profit sector, plus the differences among the non-profit, public and private sectors. Topics include: leadership, board governance, strategic analysis, volunteer management and partnering. Students will analyze how management concepts, models, principles and techniques have validity as applied in the context of non-profit and voluntary sector organizations.

**ADMN 411** Units: **1.5****Public Sector Project Management**

Provides an understanding of project management; differences between private, non-profit and public sector project management; and how the dynamics of change and leadership impact project success. Topics include: what project management is and is not; project leadership; risk management; project planning; scheduling and critical path; problem solving; project governance, accountability and transparency; project sponsor role; change management including assessing readiness for change; setting up change governance structures to sustain change; best practices; and project evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 411 and 470 (if taken in the same topic).

**ADMN 420** Units: **1.5****The Public Policy Process**

An introduction to the policy process in the public sector. Includes analysis of current theories of policy-making and examines case studies from Canadian contexts. Topics include: policy formation; the policy communication process; the structural aspects of policy execution; and the human dimensions of implementation and coordination of policies in public sector organizations.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 420, 465.
- 310 and/or 314 are recommended.

**Prerequisites:** 311 or POLI 350.

**ADMN 421** Units: **1.5****Financial Management**

Provides a foundation in public sector financial management, focused on the needs of the manager working in government. Topics include: government financial statements and their analysis; public sector accounting standards and financial reporting; operational and capital budgeting; public sector financial management; cost management and control; accountability and performance measurement. Covers all levels of government in Canada: municipal, provincial and federal. Requires that students be competent in the use of the Excel spreadsheet program.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, 448.

**ADMN 422** Units: **1.5****Ethical Public Management**

An exploration of value and ethical dilemmas which confront public and quasi-public sector officials in the workplace. Focuses on process dilemmas related to political neutrality, confidentiality, privacy, fairness and accountability, as well as issues related to good, just and legitimate public policy. Students will have an opportunity to develop their own moral reasoning skills and apply them in case studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, 554.

**ADMN 423** Units: **1.5****Local Government in British Columbia**

An examination of the legislative framework, organization, operation and finance of local government service delivery and regulation in British Columbia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 423, 545.

**ADMN 431A** Units: **1.5****Public Sector Human Resource Management**

Examines various aspects of the human resource function within public sector organizations and compares current theory and practice in: human resource planning; job analysis and design; recruitment and selection; performance management; training; career planning; staff development; and occupational health and safety.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431, 431A, 447, 531.

**ADMN 431B Units: 1.5**

**Compensation and Labour Relations**

Compensation issues include: determining equitable and fair pay; external equity in job evaluation; measuring and rewarding performance; employee health and time off; benefits in compensating employees; and pension and retirement benefits. Labour relations issues include: negotiating compensation issues; discipline and grievance, and developing a collective agreement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431B, 431.

**ADMN 437 Units: 1.5**

**Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement**

Intensive introduction to organizational, methodological and professional issues involved in evaluating programs and measuring performance in public and non-profit organizations. Offers a practical understanding of the evaluation process, including identification of key evaluation questions, program logics, measurement, research design, and qualitative evaluation. Performance measurement is treated as a complementary set of skills for measuring and reporting program and organizational results. Includes modules on conceptual issues, implementation requirements and uses of performance measurement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 437, 537.

**ADMN 445 Units: 1.5**

**Urban and Regional Economics**

Examines economic forces influencing settlement patterns, growth and other characteristics of towns, cities and regions. Course provides a theoretical and historical basis for analyzing and predicting how urban areas evolve and how public policies may affect patterns of growth and change. Topics include: regional economics; economic development; growth policy; urban land use patterns; how land and housing markets function; how land use regulation affects these markets; urban environmental problems; urban transportation; and emerging spatial patterns.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 445, ECON 312.

**Prerequisites:** One of 310, 403, ECON 103, 201.

**ADMN 446 Units: 1.5**

**Local Government Land Use Planning**

Provides an overview of land use planning principles and regulations to local government administrators and staff, focusing on small and mid-sized communities. Topics include: history; regulatory framework in BC; rural and small town planning, growth management and regional planning; neighbourhood, local area and community planning; zoning; mainstreet, strip and commercial planning; residential planning; permits and other regulatory mechanisms; public information and participation; and environmental and heritage planning.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, 470 (if taken in the same topic).

**ADMN 452 Units: 1.5**

**Local Government Law**

Analysis of legislation and court decisions applicable to local governments in British Columbia, including the Community Charter. Designed to familiarize non-lawyers with local government law and legal issues which arise in relation to local government activities and how to read case law and legislation.

**ADMN 462 Units: 1.5**

Also: POLI 462, ADMN 547.

**Intergovernmental Relations in Canada**

Examines the nature of relations among federal, provincial, and municipal governments, and the impact of those relations on public policy. Includes discussion of topics such as the modalities of fiscal federalism and the concepts of executive federalism and intergovernmental governance.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, 470 (if taken in the same topic), POLI 462, 490 (if taken in the same topic), ADMN 547.

**ADMN 465 Units: 1.5**

**Local Government Policy**

An integrated analysis of selected local government policy problems drawing on urban and regional economics, local government law and the understanding of local government structure and operations. Includes how to analyze problems, assess response options and prepare policy recommendations within the political and administrative framework of local government. Topics selected for examination will vary.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 465, 420.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 423, 445, 452; or
- permission of the School.

**ADMN 470 Units: 1.5-3.0**

**Contemporary Topics in Administration**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature and practices in public administration or related fields.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ADMN 477 Units: 1.5**

**Strategic Planning and Implementation**

Examines strategic planning processes and how strategic goals can be implemented in public sector organizations. Strategic planning topics include stakeholder analysis; developing mission, value and vision statements; environmental scanning; transforming strategic plans into policies and programs; management tactics; and assessing organizational performance. Implementation topics include: deploying resources; quality control; strategic communication; budgeting; team building; problem solving; progress assessment; completion; and evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 477, 411, 412, 470 (if taken in the same topic), 577.

**ADMN 478 Units: 1.5**

Also: ADMN 578.

**European Union Urban Region Policies**

Compares the main issues associated with the politics, policy analysis, and policy environment of European cities and urban regions with North American regions; considers ways in which the policy capacity of urban / regional government might be improved.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 478, 548 (if taken in the same topic), 578.

**ADMN 479 Units: 1.5**

Also: ADMN 579.

**European Border Region Policies**

Introduces students to the various complexities of European Union (EU) public policy making in an increasingly borderless world, comparing EU policy and policy-making with the Canada-US and US-Mexican borders. Examines effects of intergovernmental and international relations on production of policies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 479, 548 (if taken in the same topic), 579.

**ADMN 490 Units: 1.5**

**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member.

**Note:** Open to students only with permission of the Director.

**AE**

**Art Education**

**Department of Curriculum and Instruction  
Faculty of Education**

Studio-based AE courses are normally subject to limited enrolment because of space and equipment needs. Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

**AE 103A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

Formerly: part of 103

**Introduction to Art Education I**

A foundation course for those interested in teaching art in school or community settings. Working in various studio activities, students will build knowledge and skill in studio art while considering how those experiences may be adapted for young learners. Art education topics include artistic development, critical and cultural perspectives on art, and teaching methodologies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 103A, 103, 100, 101, 204, EDUC 307, EDCI 307, EDCI 307A, EDCI 307B, ED-A 701.
- Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course.

**AE 103B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

Formerly: part of 103

**Introduction to Art Education II**

A continuing investigation of studio processes and art concepts as well as methods of instruction appropriate to children and youths in classroom and community settings.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 103B, 103, 100, 101, 204, EDUC 307, EDCI 307, EDCI 307A, EDCI 307B, ED-A 701.
- Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course.

**AE 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

**Design**

Creative problem solving through art. A studio exploration of the elements and principles of art, media and processes, and the development of ideas in fine and applied art. Consideration is given to the ways in which this theory and practical experience can be applied in a variety of teaching and learning contexts.

**AE 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**

**Image Development**

A survey of methods and practices of innovative image transformation and development of skills and techniques through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**AE 208 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**

**Three-Dimensional Art**

Studio investigation into the concepts, materials, and techniques of sculpture, connecting these to the requirements of students. Relevant curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies will also be addressed.



**AE 303A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 303

### Ceramics I

Fundamental ceramics skills of hand-building, wheel throwing and glazing. The history of clay and study of the principles of form. A projects-based studio course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303A, 303.

**AE 303B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 303

### Ceramics II

Continued skill development in ceramics techniques/aesthetics through historical, political and environmental based projects.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303B, 303.

**Prerequisites:** 303A.

**AE 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Drawing**

Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305, 302.

**AE 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Painting**

Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 302.

- Supply list available from MacLaurin A430 or at <[www.educ.ca/edci](http://www.educ.ca/edci)>.

**AE 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Printmaking**

An introduction to printmaking including its history, related concepts, and selected studio techniques. Exploration and experimentation are emphasized as a means of skill development. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307, 300.

**AE 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Sculpture**

Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, 301.

**AE 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Ceramics: Hand Building**

Studio experience in the methods and techniques of hand-built ceramics and their application to different levels of student development; appropriate curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies.

**AE 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Introduction to Applied Design**

Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 304.

**AE 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Introduction to Community Art Education**

Investigates creative learning through community art education. Combining observation at a community centre, drop-in programme or gallery with studio research, students will develop and propose an art education curriculum designed to serve a specific

community's art educational goals. Includes off-campus involvements.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314, 315.

**AE 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Responding to Art**

Methods of teaching art through appreciation, creative response and critique with an emphasis on Canadian art. An investigation of art from the perspectives of aesthetics, art history, and art criticism. Students will prepare educational materials.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 316, 317.

**AE 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Photography**

Basic approaches to photography as an art medium. An exploration of concepts and methods appropriate to elementary and secondary classrooms and other educational settings from simple technologies such as photograms and pinhole photography to 35 mm cameras and darkroom procedures.

**AE 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Art and the Young Child**

Study of characteristics and development of early childhood art through teaching and practical work and survey of evaluation methods for effective instruction.

**AE 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Art in the Intermediate Grades**

The development of a program specifically for students in the intermediate grades; investigating curricula and media relevant and meaningful to this age group.

**AE 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Digital Arts**

An introductory survey of digital media production focusing on graphics, 2D animation, 3D modelling and animation, audio, video, and website construction. Students will learn to generate media ideas, collect resources, construct and edit concepts using industry-standard software packages. Emphasizes the production and teaching of digital media for creative, educational, and commercial environments. No previous computer experience is required.

**AE 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Visual Design for Marketing, Advocacy and Persuasion**

Focus is primarily on design for marketing within the context of its persuasive role in education and educational advocacy. Explores visual design as a problem-solving approach in the development of high impact communication through a combination of theory and studio practice.

**AE 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Special Studies**

Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of art education.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit normally to a maximum of 6 units with permission of an adviser in the department of Arts in Education.

**AE 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Directed Studies in Specific Methodologies, Materials and Techniques in Art Education**

**402A** – Drawing

**402B** – Painting

**402C** – Printmaking

**402D** – Sculpture

**402E** – Applied Design

**402F** – Photography

**402G** – Reasoned Criticism

**Prerequisites:** 316 or 317.

**402H** – Ceramics

**Prerequisites:** 303A or 309.

**Note:** A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units of the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the department. Letter designations identify discrete areas for advanced study. In the interest of gaining breadth experiences, students taking more than 1.5 units of 402 should not repeat an area.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate introductory course for the selected art area.

**AE 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Advanced Digital Arts**

An advanced exploration of digital media production using graphics, animation, 3D modelling, audio, video, and website construction. Students will choose individual media projects related to areas of interest and construct them using standard media software tools and professional models of project management. Students will also have the opportunity to explore advanced industry-based software programs. Emphasizes advanced digital media theory and practice within creative, educational, and commercial environments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, 402J in a degree program.

**Prerequisites:** 322.

## AGEI

**Ageing**  
**School of Public Health and Social Policy**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**AGEI 470** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 471

**Health, Family and Community Care Systems in Ageing**

Students explore the concepts of home, dependence and ageing. Historical shifts related to the place of elders within communities will be examined including family care giving as an integral aspect of care for ageing adults. Consideration will be given to contemporary challenges for families, communities as well as health and social service agencies as they engage in collaborative work to meet the complex and continuously changing health and social care needs of ageing populations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 470, 471.

**AGEI 472** Units: 1.5  
**Healthy Ageing**

Adopting a life-course perspective, this course will explore the determinants of good health in old age. Those determinants range from biology to the urban environment, from early childhood experience to the availability of supportive services in the community, from education and health literacy to clinical prevention and self-care. Policies and programs from Canada and around the world that support healthy ageing will be examined.

**AGEI 473** Units: 1.5  
**Chronic Disease and Ageing**

Chronic diseases are very prevalent among the elderly, and their management has a major influence on the health, functionality and quality of life of older people. The growing body of evidence and experience in the delivery of high quality, safe, effective care will be examined and the design of systems that encourage and support high quality care will be explored. The role



of chronic disease self-management and social support networks will be an important focus.

## ANTH

### Anthropology

Department of Anthropology  
Faculty of Social Sciences

**ANTH 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 100A, 100B

#### Introduction to Anthropology

An introductory survey of the sub-fields of anthropology: biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural and social anthropology, and linguistic anthropology. Topics include the human fossil record, the archaeological record from Paleolithic cultures to urban civilizations, and examination of contemporary human societies, drawn from various levels of complexity.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 100A, 100B.

**ANTH 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-2  
Formerly: 200A, 200B

#### Cultural and Social Anthropology

Introduction to the analysis of sociocultural systems. Major topics include subsistence, production and distribution, social organization, politics, religion, kinship, symbolic systems, and cultural change from an international perspective.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, 200A, 200B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**ANTH 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Visual Anthropology: A Global Perspective**

Introduction to visual anthropology. Visual practice and representation will be explored through major topics including power and knowledge, visual literacy, performance, digital media, space and place, design, race, gender and sexuality.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**ANTH 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Archaeology**

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**ANTH 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Biological Anthropology**

An introduction to human biological evolution. Topics include the study of non-human primates, investigation of the human fossil record, human skeletal variation, population genetics, growth and development and morphological variation.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**ANTH 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Globalization, Health, and the Environment**

A comparative framework for understanding the relationship between global processes, the environment and health. Topics include social and economic inequalities, violence, gender, diet, health policies, technologies, pandemics, climate change, and health care industries. Emphasis on how local experiences of health are linked to global processes via the environment.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ANTH 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Sound**

Examines sound-related dimensions from an anthropological perspective. Draws on ethnographies of listening, sound art works and recent writings in Sound Studies. Students experiment with soundscape production.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ANTH 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technology and Culture**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of technology. The focus may be on prehistoric or contemporary technology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of the Arts**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of the visual arts of the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries using case study examples from a variety of geographical areas.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Folklore in Contemporary Society**

Anthropological analysis of oral traditions from a range of societies. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore to other interests in anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Children and Youth**

An examination of current anthropological research on infants, children, and youth, with particular emphasis on young people as social actors and cultural producers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307, 390A, 393 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legality and Social Justice in Global Perspective**

A cross-cultural analysis of concepts of justice and the construction of legality in a range of societies with varying degrees of complexity. Topics include contemporary initiatives aimed at achieving social justice internationally by drawing on indigenous concepts and structures in the restructuring of legality as it is practiced in industrial and post-industrial societies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, 390A, 393 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** One of 100, 200, permission of the department.

**ANTH 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology and Film and Video**

Examination of theoretical and methodological approaches to visual anthropological research in film and video.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309, 390 (if taken in the same topic), 409.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion**

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100, 200, 321.

**ANTH 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 211

#### Introduction to Applied Anthropology

An introduction to the acquisition of culturally appropriate data for the solution of practical problems arising in the context of social change. Surveys applications of anthropological research to various fields such as agricultural development, population planning, the impact of technological change, education, law, medicine, and heritage resource management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, 211.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 412

#### Introduction to Medical Anthropology

An introduction to the main themes and theoretical frameworks in medical anthropology, including applied medical anthropology, cultural construction of illness, and critical medical anthropology. Topics may include the origin and evolution of infectious diseases with human societies, epidemics, pandemics, medicalization, nutrition, public health campaigns, and the comparative study of medical systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 412.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100, 200, 250.

**ANTH 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Living Technologies**

Students interact with expert craftspeople to learn about the constraints and possibilities of various media (stone, clay and fibre) as well as the dimensions of choice and cultural significance that shape technology styles. Emphasis on material culture's active role in the production of culture and in the making of human life experience.

**Prerequisites:**

- 240 and declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; or
- permission of the department.

**ANTH 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 416

#### Introduction to Anthropological Research

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 316, 416.

**Prerequisites:** One of 200, 240, 250.

**ANTH 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 417

#### Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Anthropological Research

Formal methods of statistical analysis in Anthropology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 317, 417.

**Prerequisites:** One of 200, 240, 250.

**ANTH 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Ethnographic Methods**

Review of ethnographic methods used in the field by cultural anthropologists. Topics include the relationship between field methods and theory in anthropology, field experiences and techniques, and qualitative data analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 318, 390, 395 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200.





**ANTH 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of the Circumpolar Region**  
 Discussion and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Arctic and sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of South America**  
 Discussion and analysis of the peoples and cultures of South America.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Southeast Asia**  
 Discussion and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of South Asia**  
 Discussion and analysis of the peoples and cultures of the Indian subcontinent.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Europe**  
 Discussion and analysis of the peoples of Europe. Topics may include folk cultures, migration, urbanization, industrialization, and the emergence of ethnicity and of nationalist movements.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethnicity in Global Perspective**  
 An examination of anthropological perspectives on the cultural construction of ethnicity, race and nationalism as well as the historical processes which influenced the formation of ethnic groups and nations, with illustration from various regions of the world including Canada.  
**Note:** Students who took 335 prior to 2006-07 may repeat 335 for credit only with departmental permission.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Aboriginal Peoples of Canada**  
 Introduction to and survey of contemporary social, political, economic and cultural issues in contemporary aboriginal communities in Canada.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**ANTH 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Eurasia**  
 An exploration of the socialist experience and its aftermath in Eurasia. Analysis of the historical and political processes that shape this region, of cultural and social trends in selected countries and an overview of anthropological approaches to Eurasia.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337, 391 (if taken in the same topic).  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of The Indigenous Peoples of British Columbia**  
 An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and current issues surrounding aboriginal peoples in British Columbia.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 338, 339A and 339B.  
**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Archaeology of British Columbia**  
 Reviews the archaeological evidence of 14,000 years of First Nations occupation of British Columbia. Emphasizes continuity and change in subsistence, settlement, technology, and the environment from the last Ice Age through the arrival of Europeans.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ANTH 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 341A  
**Paleolithic Archaeology**  
 A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Plio-Pleistocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early humankind.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341, 341A.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Archaeology of Precolumbian America**  
 A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of middle America and the Andes.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Archaeological Field Techniques**  
 Training in the methods and techniques of archaeology through participation in a field project. Complements the regional topics of 344, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 343, 390 (if taken in the same topic).  
**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the department.

**ANTH 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Regional Topics in Archaeology**  
 Intensive study of topics in archaeological method and theory relevant to the interpretation of a single site or region. Complements the applied archaeological research of 343, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.  
**Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 344, 390 (if taken in the same topic).  
 - May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department if regional focus is different.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the department.

**ANTH 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Archaeology of Holocene Africa**  
 Explores the diverse lifeways that have characterized African societies of the last 10,000 years. Topics include the emergence of agriculture, complex societies, and the effects of global connections. Emphasizes how archaeologists approach reconstruction of the African past, and critical evaluation of archaeological interpretation.  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Stone Age of Africa**  
 An overview of the Stone Age prehistory of Africa, from the earliest stone tools to the beginnings of agriculture, involving an in-depth examination of a number of important archaeological sites.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 347, 390, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Peopling of New Territories**  
 Current reconstructions show humans initially evolved in Africa, and subsequently expanded their range to the extent that, by the time of European voyages of world exploration, people were already almost everywhere. Focuses on the processes by which humans discovered and adapted to previously unsettled lands. Emphasis will be on archeological data and interpretation via selected case studies, particularly the first people of Australia, the Pacific, and the Americas.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, 390, 392 (if taken in the same topic).  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Paleolithic Art**  
 Explores the evidence for the origins and development of cave art, personal adornment and symbol use in the Paleolithic and their role in the evolution of human cognition. Specific topics include the definition of art in an archeological context, dating and analysis techniques, contemporary examples of rock art, and possible meanings and functions of art and personal adornment during the Paleolithic.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 349, 390, 392 (if taken in the same topic).  
**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 350A  
**Primate Behavioural Ecology**  
 Fundamentals of primate behavioural ecology, including theoretical approaches, history of the discipline within anthropology, taxonomy, zoogeography, ecology, behaviour, communication, and natural history of non-human primates.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 350A.  
**Prerequisites:** Either 250, or BIOL 215 and 345.

**ANTH 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: 350B  
**Human Origins**  
 Examination of the fossil evidence for human evolution emphasizing the interpretation and reconstruction of the human lineage.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 350B.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: 451  
**Human Osteology**  
 Theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of human skeletal remains.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 352, 451.  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**AIDS in the World**  
 Survey and analysis of the biological and social issues arising from the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome pandemic.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 355, 390 (if taken in the same topic).  
**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sex and Drugs, Biology and Culture**  
 A survey of historic and contemporary attempts to enhance sexual pleasure or control the biological consequences of human sex via chemical means. Topics include the history, marketing and adoption of female contraceptives, erectile dysfunction drugs, and

pre-and post- exposure prophylaxis programs, Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy and HIV/AIDS, and recreational and designer drugs including crystal methamphetamine and Ecstasy.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Zooarchaeology**

An introduction to the study of animal bones from archaeological sites, with a lecture component emphasizing general methodology and case studies from different regions and a laboratory component focusing on the analysis of Northwest Coast fauna.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 360, 390, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Colonialism and Daily Life**

Comparative analysis of how daily life was transformed through colonial processes in different regional and temporal contexts. Draws on studies in archaeology and historical anthropology from Africa, Europe, and North America to explore processes and consequences of colonial entanglements for both colonizers and the colonized. Emphasizes importance of material culture as an active component of cultural transformations.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ANTH 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology of Reproduction**

A survey of contemporary anthropological research on human reproduction, including diversity in cultural meanings of childbearing and the ways in which reproduction is shaped by social hierarchies of gender, wealth, ethnicity, sexuality and disability.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 390, 393 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 380** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Experiential Learning in Anthropology**

Conducted in relation to work or volunteer activities with a host organization identified by the student and approved by the department. Student will engage in experiential learning and assessment of anthropological methods in an applied setting. Student will work with an instructor to identify issues to be explored and what course assessment methods will be used before the experiential learning opportunity begins. Must include at least 150 hours of work or volunteer activities. Assessment typically involves a reflective journal and final paper.

**Note:** Students are responsible for proposing an internship and arranging for a supervising instructor.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum third-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Ethnology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 391, 390 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.

- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 392** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Archaeology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 392, 390, 390C (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.
- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 393** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Cultural Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 393, 390, 390A (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.
- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 394** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Biological Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 394, 390, 390B (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.
- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Method and Theory**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 395, 390, 390A, 390B, 390C, 390D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.
- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 396** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 390

**Selected Problems in Anthropology: Linguistic Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 396, 390, 390D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be repeated under different topics.
- Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the departmental office.

**Prerequisites:**

- Set by department depending upon topic.
- For students without a declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, permission of the department.

**ANTH 397** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Archaeology of Death**

Explores themes and issues in the study of mortuary practices including ethical issues, gender and identity, social organization and structure, and spirituality from the Neolithic to the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, and in numerous cultures from various parts of the globe.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 397, 392, (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 398** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Life and Death in the Viking World**

A detailed look at the nature and impact of the Viking expansion in the North Atlantic (including the British Isles, the Faroes, Iceland, Greenland and North America) in the period defined rather broadly from c. 800-1300 AD. The social and ecological consequences of migration are explored, drawing on a variety of sources including archaeological data, saga literature, and historical sources.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 398, 392, (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 400

**History of Anthropological Theory**

History and development of the major trends in anthropological theory until the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400A, 400.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 200, 240, 250 with a minimum GPA of 4.0; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**ANTH 400B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 400

**Current Trends in Anthropological Theory**

Survey of recent developments in anthropological theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400B, 400.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 200, 240, 250 with a minimum GPA of 4.0; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**ANTH 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ES 430

**Environmental Anthropology**

Investigates key themes at the intersection of anthropology and the environment, including issues like





theories of place, nature/culture, local knowledge, globalization, indigeneity, power, and cultural change.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, ES 430.

**Prerequisites:** Either 200, or ES 200 and 301 or 321, or permission of the department.

**ANTH 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Feminist Theory and Method in Anthropology**

The history and development of feminist anthropology; contemporary debates. Emphasis on the contribution of anthropology to feminist theory and of feminist critiques to the development of anthropology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 390 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Economic Anthropology**

A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Political Anthropology**

Examination of the theoretical and methodological approaches to power and politics, based on anthropological research.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropology and Photography**

Seminar on photography in anthropology over the late 19<sup>th</sup> century to present day. Focus on theoretical and methodological use of cameras by anthropologists for research and creative expression. Students learn methods of visual data analysis using archival photographs.

**Prerequisites:** 309.

**ANTH 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Ethnographic Film**

Seminar-based course focused on visual research and production of ethnographic film. Student teams produce original ethnographic videos using the Visual Media Lab digital cameras and computer editing software and equipment.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 309.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 305.

**ANTH 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Medical Anthropology**

Examination of one or more research themes in medical anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** 312.

**ANTH 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Coast Salish Culture and Contemporary Life**

Explores, through ethnographies, how culture is at the heart of debates over land claims, self-government, legal and human rights, and relationships with the environment in contemporary Coast Salish communities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 433, 391, 393 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**ANTH 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Archaeological Method and Theory**

The strategy of research in archaeology; archaeology as a subdiscipline and its comparison with related fields. Emphasizes theories of research methodology in archaeology as well as the contribution of archaeology to theories of cultural process.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Archaeology of the Northwest Coast**

Study of problems of interpreting Northwest Coast archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Primate Behavioural Ecology**

Seminar-based course focused on in-depth exploration of topics related to primate behavioural ecology such as method and theory in behavioural ecology, feeding ecology, socio-ecology, reproductive ecology. Multi-species comparative approaches will be used.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, 394 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 350 or 350A.

**ANTH 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Human Osteology**

Detailed examination of topics relating to the analysis of human skeletal remains. Topics may include: bioarchaeology, evolutionary anatomy and forensic osteology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 352.

**ANTH 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Evolutionary Ecology**

Theories, data and analyses of the adaptiveness of human behaviour assessed via modern evolutionary theory in ecological context.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Method and Theory in Bioarchaeology**

A seminar course that discusses, in archaeological contexts, the methodological, theoretical and ethical issues involved in the study of human skeletal remains to reconstruct life histories of past populations and individuals.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 454, 452, (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 352.

**ANTH 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in the Anthropology of HIV/AIDS**

Reading in and analysis of specific topics of HIV/AIDS social epidemiology within Canada and internationally including biocultural issues specific to Men Who Have Sex With Men, People Who Use Injection Drugs, Female and Male Sex Workers and their clients, risk compensation, risk perception, treatment optimism, and sexual altruism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 455, 394, (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 355.

**ANTH 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Ethnographic Mapping and Indigenous Cartographies**

Skills-based seminar on land use and occupancy mapping (also called Traditional Use Study mapping) of indigenous territories in respect of land claims and resource rights, and critically evaluating power relations, knowledge practices, and ontologies of 'counter-mapping' and other contemporary indigenous cartographies.

**Note:** One of the following strongly recommended: 323, 325, 336, 338, 340.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 240.

**ANTH 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Seminar in Ethnology**

Presentation of selected topics in ethnology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Archaeology**

Presentation of selected topics in Archaeology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Cultural Anthropology**

Presentation of selected topics in Cultural Anthropology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Biological Anthropology**

Presentation of selected topics in Biological Anthropology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Method and Theory**

Presentation of selected topics in Method and Theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology: Ethnology**

Individual study of specific research topics in ethnology with close collaboration and consent of the department and individual instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 491, 490 (if taken in the same topic).
- A student may receive credit to a maximum of 3 units of 490-495 courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 492** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology: Archaeology**

Individual study of specific research topics in archaeology with close collaboration and consent of the department and individual instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 492, 490 (if taken in the same topic).
- A student may receive credit to a maximum of 3 units of 490-495 courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.



**ANTH 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology: Cultural Anthropology**

Individual study of specific research topics in cultural anthropology with close collaboration and consent of the department and individual instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 493, 490 (if taken in the same topic).
- A student may receive credit to a maximum of 3 units of 490-495 courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 494** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology: Biological Anthropology**

Individual study of specific research topics in biological anthropology with close collaboration and consent of the department and individual instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 494, 490 (if taken in the same topic).
- A student may receive credit to a maximum of 3 units of 490-495 courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 495** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Anthropology: Method and Theory**

Individual study of specific research topics in method and theory with close collaboration and consent of the department and individual instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 495, 490 (if taken in the same topic).
- A student may receive credit to a maximum of 3 units of 490-495 courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- declared Major or Honours in Anthropology; and
- a minimum GPA of 6.5 in 300- and 400-level ANTH; and
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 499** Units: 1.5 formerly 3.0  
**Honours Seminar**

Integration of current research in physical, social and cultural, linguistic and archaeological anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Honours in Anthropology.

**ART****Visual Arts**  
**Department of Visual Arts**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Before admission to any 300-level art course, Visual Arts students should have completed a minimum of 12 units of out-of-department electives and their program requirements of 100- and 200-level art courses.

Registration in upper-level courses is restricted to students majoring in Visual Arts.

**ART 100E** Units: 1.5, formerly 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Studio Foundation**

The processes and ideas associated with contemporary art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues.

**Note:** ART (E) courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts.

**ART 101E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Drawing**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues through projects and critiques.

**Note:** ART (E) courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100E.

**ART 102** Units: 0.5 Hours: 0-1  
**Introduction to Shop Practices**

Designed to provide students with knowledge and appreciation of safe practice in the shop area. Students will each participate in four labs of 3 hours in duration. Items covered will include basic WHMIS training, safe operation of power tools, and hand tools. Attendance at all labs and completion of projects is required.

**Note:** Transfer students may take this course concurrently with courses above the 100 level, but must complete the course in their first year in the Visual Arts department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**ART 103** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Foundation Drawing and Painting**

One of four courses forming the foundation year for studies in Visual Arts, this course is divided into two modules. The drawing module introduces the methods, materials and concerns in contemporary drawing through studio exercises and projects. The painting module introduces contemporary painting through studio projects exploring fundamental elements, materials and concepts.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Normally class size is limited.

**ART 104** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Foundation Sculpture and Material Methods**

One of four courses forming the foundation year for studies in Visual Arts, this course focuses on the processes and ideas associated with material technologies in the visual arts and with the practices of contemporary sculpture. Students will explore a range of workshop and studio practices and theoretical issues.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Normally class size is limited.

**ART 105** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Foundation Photography and Video Art**

One of four courses forming the foundation year for studies in Visual Arts, this course focuses on the processes and ideas associated with the practices of contemporary photography and video art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 106.

**ART 106** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Foundation Core Media Technologies and Arts**

One of four courses forming the foundation year for studies in Visual Arts, this course focuses on the core digital technologies applicable to the visual arts.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Normally class size is limited.

**ART 115** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Exploring Drawing and Colour**

Experiential introduction to a wide range of traditional and contemporary aspects of drawing and colour in two-dimensional form. Explores materials, techniques, practices, theoretical issues and the development of drawing and colour in Visual Art.

**ART 116** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**An Introduction to Documentary Photography**

An introductory lecture and experiential course focusing on the practice and ideas associated with documentary photography. Students will gain insight and experience in documentary photography as a practice.

**Note:** Open to non-visual arts students and available as an elective for Visual Arts students.

**ART 117** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**An Introduction to Observational Drawing**

An introductory lecture and experiential course focusing on the practice and ideas associated with observational drawing. Students will gain insight and experience into observational drawing as a practice.

**Note:** Open to non-visual arts students and available as an elective for Visual Arts students.

**ART 118** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**An Introduction to Colour**

An introduction to a wide range of traditional and contemporary aspects of colour including hue, lightness and chroma, brightness and saturation and visual perception of colour. Through projects and exercises students will gain insight into colour mixing and the visual effects of colour combinations through projects and exercises.

**Note:** Open to non-visual arts students and available as an elective for Visual Arts students.

**ART 130E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Printmaking**

An introductory course in printmaking techniques which will prepare the student for more advanced printmaking courses.

**Note:** ART (E) courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts.

**Prerequisites:** 100E and 101E.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100E, 101E.

**ART 141** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Contemporary Art Photography**

An introductory lecture and practical course focusing on the ideas associated with contemporary art photography. Through lectures which will introduce students to various practices of contemporary photographers and photography assignments, students will gain insight into photography as an art practice within the field of contemporary art.

**Note:** Open for non-visual art students and available as an elective for Visual Arts students.



**ART 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory: Practice and Criticism**

A lecture course introducing the terms and concepts necessary for an understanding of contemporary art.

**Note:** *Normally class size is limited.*

**ART 151** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Contemporary Visual Art**

A lecture course open to all students. Introduces some of the pertinent subjects and issues within contemporary art today. Uses examples of contemporary art and provides a critical context in which to approach current art practices.

**Note:** *Recommended for all Visual Arts students.*

**ART 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 101**  
**Drawing**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues through projects and critiques.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 101.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 103.

**ART 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 200**  
**Drawing**

A continuation of 201. Students will move towards a more independent way of working.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 202, 200.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 101 or 201.

**ART 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 110**  
**Painting**

A studio introduction to painting and related areas.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 211, 110.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 103.

**ART 212** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 210**  
**Painting**

An extension of 211.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 212, 210.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 110 or 211.

**ART 221** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 120**  
**Sculpture**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary sculpture. Students will experience a broad range of studio practices as well as explore theoretical issues. Short projects and critiques are the standard format for this class.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 221, 120.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 104.

**ART 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 220**  
**Sculpture**

A continuation of 221; students will continue to develop their study of contemporary sculptural practices, with an increasing focus on their ability to undertake independent work.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 222, 220.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 120 or 221.

**ART 241** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 140**  
**Photography**

An introduction to analog black and white photography. Students will learn basic camera techniques and darkroom procedures as well as being given projects that explore contemporary issues in art photography.

**Notes:**

- *Students must supply their own SLR manual camera with a 50 mm lens. Digital cameras are not accepted for this course.*
- *Credit will be granted for only one of 241, 140.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 105.

**ART 242** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 240**  
**Photography**

A continuation of 241, including both practical and theoretical aspects of digital and film-based contemporary art photography.

**Notes:**

- *Students must supply their own digital or analogue camera.*
- *Credit will be granted for only one of 242, 240.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 140 or 241.

**ART 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modernism and Postmodernism**

A lecture course that will survey some conditions that distinguish modernism from postmodernism and consider pertinent theoretical positions.

**ART 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 160**  
**Digital Media Arts**

An introduction to concerns and methods in the contemporary practice of digital media in a computer lab environment including web development, audio and computer assisted design.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 261, 160.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 106.

**ART 262** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 260**  
**Digital Media Arts**

An extension of 261. Exploration of digital arts will be extended to animation, artist book design and 2 and 3D rendering. Computer programs relevant to the above will be introduced.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 262, 260.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 160 or 261.

**ART 271** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 170**  
**Video Art**

An introduction to the basic technical and aesthetic concepts in video production. The film and video works of contemporary artists will be explored.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 271, 170.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 105.

**ART 272** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Formerly: 270**  
**Video Art**

A continuation of 271; alternative imaging concepts, projection systems, computer displays and installation techniques will be discussed. Video will be dealt with as an extension of a contemporary art practice.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 272, 270.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:** 170 or 271.

**ART 300** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in drawing.

**Notes:**

- *Concurrent registration in two sections of 300 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.*
- *May be repeated for up to 9 units of credit.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and
- 200 or 202.

**ART 306** Units: 6.0 Hours: 1.5-4.5  
**Studies in Drawing, Photo, Media and Interdisciplinary Practices I**

Intermediate application of conceptual, technical and creative skills in the independent research and production of self directed projects in the areas of drawing, photo, digital media and interdisciplinary practices. Understanding that academic explorations are linked with art practice, students will explore the contextualization of their work in relation to significant areas of contemporary thought. Team taught by faculty from Visual Arts and other disciplines, this course includes both studio and seminar components.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of 200-level Visual Arts courses.

**ART 310** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Notes:**

- *Concurrent registration in two sections of 310 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.*
- *May be repeated for up to 9 units of credit.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and
- 210 or 212.

**ART 320** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Notes:**

- *Concurrent registration in two sections of 320 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.*
- *May be repeated for up to 9 units of credit.*
- *Normally class size is limited.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and

- 220 or 222.

**ART 334** Units: **3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Multi-Media Printmaking**

A studio course placing emphasis on the use of a variety of media in printmaking.

**Note:** *Class size is limited. May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.***Prerequisites:** 9 units of 200-level Visual Arts courses.**ART 340** Units: **3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Photography**

The development of more advanced skills in digital and/or film-based technologies as well as independent research and production as they pertain to contemporary art photography.

**Notes:**

- Concurrent registration in two sections of 340 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.
- May be repeated for up to 9 units of credit.
- Students must have their own digital or analogue SLR camera.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and
- 240 or 242.

**ART 351** Units: **1.5 or 3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Special Studies**

The study of a specialized topic or area and its relationship to practice.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum of 12 units in 100- and 200-level courses, or permission of the department.**ART 352** Units: **1.5 or 3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Audain Studio Seminar**

This course will be led by the Audain Professor of Contemporary Art Practice of the Pacific Northwest; course content will vary in accord with the area of expertise of the Audain Professor.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum of 12 units of 100- and 200-level courses, or permission of the department.**ART 360** Units: **3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Extended Media Practices**

This course extends the dialogue and techniques of ART 260 and 261 with a special focus on the application and effect of new technologies on contemporary practices, the hybridization of long-standing traditional and intermedia disciplines such as sound, performance, light and those conceptual practices that lie outside of traditional artmaking.

**Notes:**

- Concurrent registration in two sections of 360 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 9 units.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and
- 260 or 262.

**ART 370** Units: **3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Digital Video Art**

An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.

**Notes:**

- Concurrent registration in two sections of 370 is permitted, normally with two different instructors.
- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 9 units.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**

- 150; and
- 270 or 272.

**ART 380** Units: **3.0** Hours: **0-3**  
**Curatorial Direction**

Using the resources of the Visual Arts Department, students will learn to develop ideas around the exhibition of works of art. This may include organizing thematic group shows, solo exhibitions, promotion, cataloguing, presentation and fund-raising.

**Note:** *Normally class size is limited.***Prerequisites:** 150 and 9 units of 200-level Visual Art.**ART 390** Units: **1.5 to 4.5**  
**Directed Studies in Visual Arts**

This course will be developed in consultation with the instructor and the Chair of the department.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 9 units.***Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and permission of the department.**ART 395** Units: **6.0** Hours: **1.5 - 4.5**  
**Visual Structures in the Imaginative Realm I**

Enhanced education for the creation of objects and images within a studio-centred context. Sculpture, painting and installation form core areas for creative research within a broad experimental approach. Cross-disciplinary knowledge and the relationship of studio production to the built environment will guide students towards working independently. Team taught by faculty from Visual Arts and other disciplines; includes seminar component.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of 200-level Visual Art courses.**ART 406** Units: **9.0** Hours: **1.5-7.5**  
**Studies in Drawing, Photo, Media and Interdisciplinary Practices II**

Advanced application of conceptual, technical and creative skills in the independent research and production of self directed projects in the areas of drawing, photo, digital media and interdisciplinary practices. Understanding that academic explorations are linked with art practice, students will explore the contextualization of their work in relation to significant areas of contemporary thought. Team taught by faculty from Visual Arts and other disciplines, this course includes both studio and seminar components.

**Note:** *306 is recommended prior to taking this course.***Prerequisites:** 9 units of 300-level Visual Arts studio courses.**ART 490** Units: **1.5 or 3.0**  
**Directed Studies**

This course is for advanced students who have a shared field of interest with a particular instructor. Students are expected to have a well-developed proposal prepared in order to apply to an instructor for supervision.

**Notes:**

- It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with their adviser, students will spend a minimum of 3 hours per week in the studio.
- Students may not take a third-year course and a directed studies with the same instructor in the same discipline in the same year.
- May be taken more than once for credit up to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third-year level, and permission of the department. Normally for Major students only.**ART 492** Units: **6.0** Hours: **0-6**  
**Advanced Studio I**

Advanced Studio will give students time and opportunity to pursue studio practice within an intensive area. The course will involve individual studio practice and critique, group critique and seminar. Each section will be team taught, and may include one faculty member from the university at large. Students will choose a section based on topic, artistic direction and/or interests and media of the faculty team. Teams and topics will be announced each year prior to registration.

**Note:** *May not be offered every year.***Prerequisites:** 9 units of 300-level courses in Visual Arts.**ART 493** Units: **9.0** Hours: **1.5-7.5**  
**Advanced Studio II**

Advanced Studio will give students time and opportunity to pursue studio practice within an intensive area. The course will involve individual studio practice and critique, group critique and seminar. Each section will be team taught, and may include one faculty member from the university at large. Students will choose a section based on topic, artistic direction and/or interests and media of the faculty team.

**Note:** *May not be offered every year.***Prerequisites:** 9 units of 300-level courses in Visual Arts and permission of the department.**ART 495** Units: **9.0** Hours: **1.5-7.5**  
**Visual Structures in the Imaginative Realm II**

Enhanced education for the creation of objects and images within a studio-centred context. Sculpture, painting and installation form core areas within a broad experimental approach. Cross-disciplinary knowledge and the relationship of studio production to the built environment will guide students towards specific outcomes, including a portfolio for those continuing to professional practices or to graduate studies in visual art, design or architecture. Team taught by faculty from Visual Arts and other disciplines; includes seminar component.

**Note:** *395 recommended.***Prerequisites:** 9 units of 300-level Visual Arts courses.**ARTS****Arts**  
**Faculty of Humanities****ARTS 190** Units: **1.5**  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Humanities, on recommendation of the department and only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

**ARTS 290** Units: **1.5**  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Humanities, on recommendation of the department





and only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

**ARTS 390** Units: 1.5  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Humanities, on recommendation of the department and only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

## ASL

**American Sign Language**  
**Department of Linguistics**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**ASL 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language I**

Introduction to language used by the Deaf community in North America; no prior knowledge required. Covers essentials of grammar, basic vocabulary and fundamental structures for everyday interaction; provides insight into the Deaf community and Deaf culture.

**ASL 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language II**

Continuation of ASL 100A. Emphasis on increasing vocabulary, skills applying grammatical features, facial expression and receptive and expressive signing.

**Prerequisites:** 100A.

**ASL 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language III**

Continuation of 100B, providing essentials of fundamental structures for everyday interaction. Develops appropriate grammatical features and facial grammar including non-manual signals in addition to receptive and expressive signing skills. Presents insight into the Deaf community and Deaf Culture.

**Prerequisites:** 100B.

**ASL 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language IV**

Continuation of 200A. Develops vocabulary and appropriate signing registers as well as skills for role-shifting and point of view when narrating in sign language, including the use of three-dimensional space and placement. Builds knowledge and understanding of Deaf culture.

**Prerequisites:** 200A.

**ASL 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language V**

Intermediate-level ASL. Develops skills in communicating complex concepts using appropriate grammatical structures. Emphasizes the use of directionality, placement and three-dimensional space in conjunction with role-shifting and the refinement of expressive and receptive skills. Continues to expand the knowledge and understanding of Deaf culture.

**Prerequisites:** 200B.

**ASL 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**American Sign Language VI**

Continuation of 300A. Focus on the production of classifiers, other complex grammatical structures and non-manual signals with an aim to achieve fluidity and fluency in narration. Practice in both formal and informal registers. Includes cross-cultural discussions of issues facing the Deaf community and non-Deaf signers.

**Prerequisites:** 300A.

## ASTR

**Astronomy**  
**Department of Physics and Astronomy**  
**Faculty of Science**

*Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: PHYS (Physics).*

**ASTR 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Formerly: part of ASTR 120**  
**Exploring the Night Sky**

A general course designed for non-science students. A tour of the solar system: the nature and origins of planets and moons, comets, asteroids, and the sun. Discoveries of recent space exploration and the history of our changing views of our place in the universe. Eclipses, seasons, climatic cycles, dangers posed by meteorite impacts. The possibility of extraterrestrial life. Practical work includes observations with campus telescopes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 120.

**ASTR 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Formerly: part of ASTR 120**  
**Exploring the Cosmos**

A general course designed for non-science students. An exploration of how astronomical observations guide and challenge our understanding of the fundamental laws of nature. Cosmology, and the elusive dark matter and dark energy that determine the universe's fate. Stars, galaxies, and relics left over by the Big Bang. Black holes and relativity; supernovae and neutron stars. Practical work includes observations with campus telescopes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 120.

**ASTR 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Concepts in Modern Astronomy**

Introduces some of the great ideas and concepts in modern astronomy, as well as the basic physical principles required to understand these concepts. Topics include: properties of the solar system, extrasolar planets, galaxies, expanding universe, big bang, origin of the elements, dark matter, dark energy, black holes, neutron stars.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 150, 200A.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- MATH 100; and
- one of PHYS 110, 112, 120, 122; or
- permission of the department.

**ASTR 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**The Search for Life in the Universe**

A general science course designed to be accessible to students not majoring in science. An overview of modern scientific thought on the possibility of life beyond Earth and the current research being done to find it; the likeliest locations of life in our Solar System; the hunt for planets around other stars; the search for extraterrestrial intelligence (SETI). Laboratories on alternate weeks; practical work includes observations with campus telescopes.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ASTR 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introduction to Astrophysics**

Provides the physical foundation and introduction of astronomical terminology that is used in subsequent courses. Topics include: astronomical coordinate systems, telescopes, stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the galaxy, external galaxies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 250, 200B.
- 150 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- MATH 100 and 101; and
- one of PHYS 110, 112, 120, 122; or
- permission of the department.

**ASTR 255** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Planetary Science**

An overview of the study of planetary systems. The main focus is on our Solar System, but the course includes the study of planets outside the Solar System. Topics covered include: basic planet formation, planetary orbits, measurements of the properties of planets, study of extrasolar planets, the Earth-Moon system.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 255, 304.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- PHYS 215 and 216.

**ASTR 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introductory Extragalactic Astronomy**

Kinematics and morphology of spiral (including the Milky Way), elliptical and irregular galaxies. Introduction to current theory for the formation and evolution of galaxies and the large-scale structure. Observations of active galactic nuclei, jets and quasi-stellar objects.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- PHYS 215 and 216; and
- PHYS 217 or 317; or
- permission of the department.

**ASTR 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Formerly: 429A**  
**Introduction to Observational Astronomy**

Introduction to observational and data analysis techniques in Astronomy. Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 329, 429A.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ASTR 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Radio Astronomy**

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.

**Note:** PHYS 325 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- PHYS 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326.

**ASTR 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Galaxies and Galactic Dynamics**

Overview of the Milky Way, galaxy morphology, galaxy evolution, morphology-density relation, scaling relations, galactic dynamics, gravitational potential theory applied to galaxies, and stellar orbits in galaxies, active galaxies, gravitational lensing.

**Note:** 303 is strongly recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- 303.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326 or 346

**ASTR 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Astrophysical Processes**

Topics may include: fundamentals of radiative transfer; radiation processes (e.g., bremsstrahlung, synchrotron radiation, Compton scattering), atomic and molecular spectra; the basics of plasma physics, gas dynamics (e.g., shocks, accretion flows and winds), collisional processes (ionization, excitation); photo-ionization; line transfer effects (e.g., fluorescence, charge exchange).

**Note:** 303 is strongly recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- PHYS 217 or 317; and
- PHYS 323 and 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326 or 346

**ASTR 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Stellar Astrophysics**

The structure and evolution of stars, stellar atmospheres, the production of stellar spectra, interstellar matter.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- PHYS 217 or 317; and
- PHYS 323 and 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326 or 346.

**ASTR 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Cosmology**

Observations and theory of the expanding universe; the cosmic microwave background and observations of light nuclear elements; the growth of structure leading to the creation of stars and galaxies; studies of dark matter and dark energy; the impact of galaxy evolution on observational cosmology.

**Note:** 303 is strongly recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200B or 250; and
- MATH 326 or 346; or
- permission of the department

**ASTR 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: 429B**Observational Astronomy**

Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 429, 429B.
- Normally open to Honours students only. Others with permission of the department.
- No text required.

**ASTR 460** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0  
**Colloquium**

Weekly physics and astronomy colloquium.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**ASTR 490** Units: 1.0-3.0  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must obtain permission of the department before registering.

**BCMB****Biochemistry and Microbiology**  
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology  
Faculty of Science**BCMB 298** Units: 0 Hours: 0-6  
**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For second-year students who wish to gain some experience in biochemical or microbiological research. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**BCMB 301A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: part of BIOC 301, MICR 301  
**Lab Techniques & Projects I**

Fundamental biochemical, microbiological and molecular biological laboratory techniques are applied to the development of practical and analytical laboratory skills in projects run as multi-week labs. Acquired laboratory techniques may include: bioinformatics; buffers; SDS-PAGE; protein purification; ELISA; Western blot; culturing hybridomas; enzyme kinetics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 301A, BIOC 301.
- Limited enrolment.

**Prerequisites:**

- MICR 200A and 200B; and
- declared BSc Biochemistry or Microbiology, or permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300A or 300B.

**BCMB 301B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: part of BIOC 301, MICR 302  
**Lab Techniques & Projects II**

Building on BCMB 301A, practical and analytical laboratory skills are applied to increasingly complex laboratory projects. Students are expected to develop time management skills, apply knowledge to new problems, and learn to communicate scientific results. Acquired laboratory techniques may include: enzyme inhibition; gel electrophoresis; immunodetection; microbial quantification and characterization; molecular cloning; transposon mutagenesis; and, culturing HeLa cells.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301B, BIOC 301.

**Prerequisites:** 301A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300A or 300B.

**BCMB 398** Units: 0 Hours: 0-6  
**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For third-year students who wish to gain some experience in biochemical or microbiological research. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**BCMB 406A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-7  
Formerly: part of BIOC 406, MICR 406  
**Applied Research Laboratory Techniques I**

Students will build upon laboratory project skills acquired in third year to become proficient with modern laboratory techniques. A set of 3-4 week projects offer a comprehensive introduction to laboratory research. Experiments in cancer immunology, proteomics and epigenetics are included.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 406A, BIOC 406, MICR 406.
- Limited enrolment.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 301A, 301B, MICR 302; and
- declared BSc Biochemistry or Microbiology, or permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300A and 300B.

**BCMB 406B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-7  
Formerly: part of BIOC 406, MICR 406**Applied Research Laboratory Techniques II**

Students further develop research skills in this project which spans the entire term. Students will design, produce and characterize a protein. Techniques may include: primer-design for site-directed mutagenesis; cloning of DNA into a protein expression vector; and, protein expression, purification and analysis. Emphasis is placed on experimental design, problem solving and self-directed research.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 406B, BIOC 406, MICR 406.
- Limited enrolment.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 301A, 301B, MICR 302; and
- declared BSc Biochemistry or Microbiology, or permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300A and 300B.

**BCMB 489** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Biochemistry or Microbiology**

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific aspect of biochemistry or microbiology.

**Notes:**

- Normally only available to students with fourth-year standing in a BIOC/MICR program.
- May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum credit of 3 units.

**BCMB 498** Units: 0 Hours: 0-6  
**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For fourth-year students who wish to gain some experience in biochemical or microbiological research. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**BCMB 499A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-0  
Formerly: BIOC 499A or MICR 499A, part of BIOC 499 or MICR 499**Undergraduate Thesis I**

The first stage of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, BIOC 499A and 499B, BIOC 499, MICR 499A and 499B, MICR 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of 499B.
- Students are required to attend departmental seminars.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade (assigned upon completion of 499B; if 499B is not completed, a grade equivalent to N will be assigned to 499A).





**BCMB 499B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-0  
Formerly: **BIOC 499B or MICR 499B, part of BIOC 499 or MICR 499**

### Undergraduate Thesis II

Continuation of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, BIOC 499A and 499B, BIOC 499, MICR 499A and 499B, MICR 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of both courses.
- Students are required to attend departmental seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 499A.

## BIOC

### Biochemistry

Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology  
Faculty of Science

**BIOC 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biochemistry and Human Health**

An introduction to current issues related to human health and disease and approaches taken by biomedical scientists in response to them. Cancer, autoimmune diseases, and coronary heart disease; the concept of risk factors; infectious diseases, e.g., AIDS, dysentery, tuberculosis, and parasitic infections; human nutrition, food safety and preservation, and their relation to health and world food shortages. Strategies for disease treatment, e.g., animal cloning, gene therapy, genetic engineering, vaccination, and the development of new pharmaceuticals such as human hormones; controversies associated with each strategy.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in 300A or 300B, or with credit in a third-year BIOC or BIOL course.

**BIOC 299** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biochemistry for Non-Majors**

An introduction to the concepts of biochemistry intended for students not majoring in biochemistry or microbiology. Properties of bio-molecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of BIOC 299, 200.
- Not open for credit to students registered in, or with credit in any third-year BIOC course.
- Students without a background in cell biology may find they are required to do additional reading to fully understand some aspects of this course.

**Prerequisites:** CHEM 231.

**BIOC 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 300**  
**General Biochemistry I**

BIOC 300A and 300B are intended to provide detailed coverage of foundation topics for students majoring in biochemistry or microbiology and must be taken sequentially. Protein structure and function, enzymes and enzyme kinetics, carbohydrates, lipids, biological membranes and bioenergetics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300A, 300.
- CHEM 213 is recommended prior to taking this course.
- A minimum grade of C+ is recommended in all prerequisites.

#### Prerequisites:

- BIOL 225 and CHEM 231; and
- CHEM 232 or 235.

**BIOC 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 300**  
**General Biochemistry II**

BIOC 300A and 300B are intended to provide detailed coverage of foundation topics for students majoring in biochemistry or microbiology. Metabolic processes and their control, as well as structure and function of DNA, RNA and genes.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300B, 300.
- CHEM 213 is recommended prior to taking this course.
- A minimum grade of C+ is recommended in all prerequisites.

#### Prerequisites:

- All of 300A, BIOL 225, CHEM 231; and
- CHEM 232 or 235.

**BIOC 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gene Expression in Eukaryotes**

An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include gene structure, transcription systems, post-transcriptional processing, and regulation of transcription, post-transcription and translation.

**Prerequisites:** All of 300A, 300B, CHEM 213.

**BIOC 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biochemistry of Signal Transduction**

The biochemical basis of the transmission of molecular signals from a cell's exterior to its interior to bring about changes in cellular behavior and gene expression. Topics will include membrane lipids, signal protein modularity and cell migration.

**Prerequisites:** 300A and 300B.

**BIOC 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Proteins**

Detailed examination of protein structure and function emphasizing techniques for the determination of protein structure and the study of protein interactions in binding and catalysis. Consists of formal lectures in addition to required readings.

**Prerequisites:** All of 300A, 300B, CHEM 213.

**BIOC 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Epigenetic Regulation of Chromatin**

An advanced study of chemical modifications of the chromatin fibre. Topics will include chromatin organization, histone post-translational modifications, histone variants, and DNA methylation. A special emphasis on epigenetics in gene regulation and nuclear metabolism with a discussion of current literature highlighting the role of epigenetics in human disease.

**Prerequisites:** All of 300A, 300B, CHEM 213.

**BIOC 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Proteomics**

Introduction to mass spectrometry for biological applications. Includes: system architecture; analytical strategies for the detection, characterization and quantification of proteins; identification and localization of protein post-translational modifications; immuno-proteomics and application to biomarker validation and clinical assay development; application of proteomics

methods and strategies to research on infectious diseases and neurogenesis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 409, BCMB 489 (if taken January 2013 - April 2014).

**Prerequisites:** All of 300A, 300B, CHEM 213.

**BIOC 470** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Biochemistry**

Normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and fourth-year standing in a Biochemistry/Microbiology program.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topic areas to a maximum of 3 units.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

## BIOL

### Biology

Department of Biology  
Faculty of Science

Courses offered by the Department of Biology are also found under the following course code: MRNE (Marine Science).

**BIOL 150A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the diversity of living organisms and the evolutionary and ecological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems (including human ecology).

#### Notes:

- Not open to students with credit in any of 150, 184, 186, 190A, 190B.
- 150A and 150B may be taken in any order.
- 150A cannot be taken concurrently with any of 184, 186. Major and Honours students, see "Notes on Course Requirements", page 179.

**BIOL 150B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing cellular and physiological processes. Topics include principles of genetics, cell biology, plant physiology and animal physiology.

#### Notes:

- Not open to students with credit in any of 150, 184, 186, 190A, 190B.
- 150A and 150B may be taken in any order.
- 150B cannot be taken concurrently with any of 184, 186. Major and Honours students, see "Notes on Course Requirements", page 179.

**BIOL 184** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: **part of 190B**  
**Evolution and Biodiversity**

An introductory course in the biological sciences. Evolutionary theory, Mendelian genetics, mitosis and the cell cycle, meiosis and sexual life cycles, and diversity of prokaryotes, protists, plants, fungi, invertebrates and craniates.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 184, 190B.
- 184 and 186 may be taken in any order.

**Prerequisites:** One of Biology 11, Biology 12, BIOL 150A, 150B, 186, passing a placement exam.

**BIOL 186** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: **part of 190A**  
**Physiology and Cell Biology**

An introductory course in the biological sciences. Biological chemistry, cellular diversity, membrane



structure and function, energy transduction, DNA replication. Structure, growth, nutrition, and development of plants; principles of animal physiology including homeostatic mechanisms, circulation, gas exchange, osmoregulation, thermoregulation, defense systems, chemical signalling, reproduction and development.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 186, 190A.
- A high school or university chemistry course is recommended prior to taking this course.
- 184 and 186 may be taken in any order.

**Prerequisites:** One of Biology 11, Biology 12, BIOL150A, 150B, 186, passing a placement exam.

**BIOL 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Principles of Ecology**

An introduction to factors controlling the distribution and abundance of plants and animals. Physical environments of organisms; biotic environments and interactions among species; factors influencing population growth; behavioural ecology; community ecology; succession; trophic levels and energy flow, island biogeography; biodiversity; human impact on global ecology; conservation ecology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 215, 306.

**Prerequisites:**

- 184 or 190B; and
- 186 or 190A; or
- permission of the department.

**BIOL 225** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Principles of Cell Biology**

An introduction to cellular, subcellular, and molecular structure/function relationships in eukaryotic cells. Membrane structure and dynamics, membrane transport, protein sorting, vesicular transport, endocytic pathways, extracellular matrices, interactions with the cellular and acellular environments, endomembrane system, cytoskeleton and motility, cellular reproduction, mechanisms of cell signalling, techniques in cell biology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 225, 200.

**Prerequisites:** One of 186, 190A, permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 184, 190B, MICR 200A, permission of the department.

**BIOL 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Principles of Genetics**

Introduction to principles of inheritance. Classical genetic theory; meiosis, mitosis, recombination, population genetics and evolution, genotype, phenotype, random assortment, dominance, DNA structure, function, replication and molecular basis of inheritance. RNA and protein synthesis, regulation of transcription and gene organization. Introduction to DNA technologies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 230, 300.
- BIOC 299 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CHEM 231.

**BIOL 248** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Topics in Organismal Biology**

Special topics demonstrating how the functioning of whole organisms can be understood by integrating multiple levels of biological organization. Tutorials will incorporate group work and discussion of selected problems.

**Note:** Not open to students with third- or fourth-year standing.

**Prerequisites:**

- 186 or 190A with a minimum grade of C+; and
- one of 184, 190B, MICR 200A.

**BIOL 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Chordate Zoology**

Chordates: evolutionary history and adaptations. Major taxonomic groups, with emphasis on derived and defining characteristics; locomotion, feeding, sensory systems and reproduction. Laboratory exercises include observations of prepared specimens, dissections, written assignments and oral presentations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307, 207.

**Prerequisites:**

- 184 or 190B; and
- 186 or 190A.

**BIOL 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Developmental Biology**

Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying animal development: fertilization, gastrulation, body axis formation and patterning, formation of the eye, nervous system, neural crest, limb, germ cells and gonads. Emphasis on human developmental disorders, experimental design and hypothesis testing. Laboratory is divided into wet labs (model organisms and embryological techniques) and dry labs (analysis of primary literature).

**Prerequisites:** Either 230, or BIOC 300B, or BIOL 225 and BIOC 299.

**BIOL 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3

Also: EOS 311  
Formerly: 311B

**Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the ways in which physical, chemical and biological processes interact to regulate structure and productivity of marine ecosystems. Lectures will focus primarily on planktonic ecosystems. Participation in a one-day oceanographic cruise is required (except in summer term).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 311, 311B, EOS 311.
- BIOL 215 and EOS 110 recommended.

**Prerequisites:**

- CHEM 101 and 102; and
- MATH 100 or 102; and
- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112.

**BIOL 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Entomology**

The study of insects, focusing on phylogenetics, ecology and evolution. Topics include: medical entomology, plant-insect interactions, and social insects. The lab focuses on insect identification and collecting techniques.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 184 and 186, or 190B; and
- 215.

**BIOL 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Marine Ecology**

The agents that control the distribution of organisms and structure of marine communities, including the influence of environmental conditions on plant and animal populations, organic matter and nutrient cycling, consumer dynamics and competition, community stability and diversity.

**Note:** 323 or 203 recommended.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 321.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 330, ES 310, 344.

**BIOL 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Survey of Invertebrates**

Invertebrate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Morphology, life histories, phylogeny and upper level systematics; selected aspects of behaviour and physiology. Laboratory exercises include study of live and preserved specimens.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 321, 206.

**Prerequisites:**

- 186 or 190A; and
- 184 or 190B; and
- 225.

**BIOL 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Biology of Marine Invertebrates**

Selected functional categories of invertebrate adaptations. In particular: defensive adaptations, adaptations related to feeding and nutrition, symbiotic relationships, musculo-skeletal systems, and reproductive and developmental adaptations. Emphasis is on interpretation of data from the published literature. Laboratory exercises involve study of live material and will include observations on behaviour, larval types, and anatomy as exposed by dissections.

**Prerequisites:** 321.

**BIOL 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Algae and Fungi**

The origins, classification, evolution, genetics, physiology, ecology, and economic uses of the algae and fungi. Laboratories introduce plants from the local flora and include field trips to terrestrial and marine habitats.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 323, 203, 336.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 225.

**BIOL 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Biology of Land Plants**

The origins, classification, and evolution of land plants including bryophytes, ferns and fern allies, conifers and other gymnosperms, and flowering plants. Laboratories emphasize local plants and include field trips.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 324, 204.

**Prerequisites:**

- 184 or 190B; and
- 186 or 190A.

**BIOL 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Tree Biology**

The unique features and specialized adaptations of trees. Tree physiology, cell biology, morphology and anatomy. Laboratory exercises and field trips will reinforce lecture concepts.

**Prerequisites:** 225 with a minimum grade of B.

**BIOL 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Molecules to Ecotypes: Arabidopsis**

Plant cell, tissue and organ differentiation, and the evolution of ecotypes explained through molecular and genetic tools developed using model plants such as *Arabidopsis*. The genetics of anatomy, development, physiology and ecological differentiation of plants. The role of model species in studies integrating cell biology, anatomy, physiology and ecology. Lab sections will emphasize plant mutants in comparison to wild types.

**Prerequisites:** All of 215, 225, 230.

**BIOL 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Biology of the Vertebrates of British Columbia**

Factors that influence the organization, distribution, and diversity of vertebrates in BC. Topics include:



natural history, systematics, sample design, biodiversity, and conservation initiatives. Course goals are to appreciate the diversity of vertebrates and understand life histories and species-at-risk issues. The lab will focus on identification of over 400 species of vertebrates by using calls, digital images, and study skins. Optional field trips. Attendance at the Annual Vertebrate Symposium is mandatory.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Also: ES 344

### Study Design and Data Analysis

An introduction to the statistical analysis of biological data, experimental design, and sampling design. Laboratories emphasize computer-based analysis of selected data sets and report writing, as well as a major project.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 330, ES 310, 344.
- STAT 256 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** All of 215, STAT 255, minimum third-year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 215.

**BIOL 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Plants and People**

Plants as sources of food, fibre, drugs, and industrial raw materials from historical and contemporary perspectives. Aspects of plant growth, development, physiology, genetics and pathology, particularly as they relate to the economic uses of plants.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Ichthyology**

The evolution and diversity of fishes. Emphasis on form and function, ecology, behaviour, sensory modes, fishery management, global crises in fisheries, and marine protected areas. Laboratories include identification of major groups of fishes, methodology and experimental approaches to the study of fishes.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 335, 431A, MRNE 412 (if taken before May 2011).
- 307 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Biology of Algae**

A survey of aquatic and terrestrial algal diversity, with special emphasis on marine algae. Evolution, ecology, physiology, cell biology, and technological applications of algae. Laboratories include observations of microscopic and macroscopic algal specimens, an individual project, and local field trips to coastal marine environments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted only for one of 336, 203, 323.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 225.

**BIOL 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Animal Behaviour**

Evolutionary and comparative analyses of behaviour. Topics include taxonomic diversity of nervous systems, proximate and ultimate mechanisms, nature/nurture controversies, communication and sensory modes, foraging behaviours, mate choice, sociality and warfare. Laboratory includes observational and experimental approaches to behaviour of representative invertebrate and vertebrate taxa.

**Note:** Students with credit in MRNE 446 may take this course for credit.

#### Prerequisites:

- 184 or 190B; and
- 186 or 190A; and
- minimum third-year standing; and
- either 215, or declared Major or Honours in Anthropology, or declared Major or Honours in Combined Biology and Psychology.

**BIOL 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Freshwater Ecosystems**

Provides a basic understanding of the geological, physical, chemical, and biological processes that form and maintain lake and reservoir ecosystems. Covers both theoretical and applied aspects of freshwater ecology, and discusses the studies and experiments that have been used to test important theories and applications. Also covers anthropogenic and environmental threats to and impacts on freshwater ecosystems.

**Prerequisites:** One of 215, ES 240, GEOG 272.

**BIOL 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Biology behind the News**

An examination of the biological science that bears on current environmental, social, ethical and political issues. Emphasis on how an understanding of the science might inform decision-making by individuals and groups.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward any Biology program requirement except as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 455  
**Evolution**

Evolutionary processes and the spatial and temporal patterns they produce. Natural selection, genetic drift and other microevolutionary processes; the basis of morphological and molecular change; species and speciation; macroevolution; phylogeny reconstruction; origin of life.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 355, 455.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**BIOL 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Food, Disease and People**

Microorganisms and their role in human societies today and in the past. Microorganisms in fermentation of food (cheese, sourdough bread) and beverages (wine, beer) but also in foodborne and non-foodborne diseases (listeriosis, plague). Aspects of growth, genetics, evolution and ecology of microorganisms as part of food and diseases with an emphasis on bacteria and their classification. Importance of microorganisms in trade and history.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward any Biology program requirement except as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cell Biology**

Structure and function of animal and plant cells and tissues, membrane structure, transport, cellular compartments, cytoskeleton, cell growth and division, cell adhesion, extracellular matrix, tissue organization and renewal.

#### Prerequisites:

- 230; and
- one of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B (300A or 300B may be taken as corequisites).

**BIOL 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Molecular Genetics and Genomics**

Naturally occurring and induced genetic mutations leading to phenotypic variation within and among species in a diversity of eukaryotic taxa. Regulation of transcription and translation (including small regulatory RNAs), protein-protein interactions, molecular mechanisms of tumor formation, genome structure and mobile genetic elements, and functional genomics.

#### Prerequisites:

- 230; and
- one of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B (300A or 300B may be taken as corequisites).

**BIOL 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3  
**Techniques in Molecular Biology**

An introduction to basic techniques in molecular biology. Nucleic acid (DNA) extractions; polymerase chain reaction (PCR); gel electrophoresis; molecular cloning; non-isotopic labeling of DNA probes; Northern blots; PCR primer design; computer based analyses of nucleotide sequence data. Students will undertake laboratory safety assignments on WHMIS and Biosafety.

**Note:** 360 or 361 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B.

**BIOL 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Animal Physiology**

Fundamentals of animal physiological systems: principles of cellular and organismic homeostasis, nutrition, digestion, salt/water balance, respiration, circulation, muscle contraction, excitable membranes, sensory systems, brain functions, hormones, reproduction. Laboratory includes study of live animals.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365, 305A, 305B.

#### Prerequisites:

- Either 184 and 186, or 190B; and
- 225 and minimum third-year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B.

**BIOL 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Plant Physiology**

Principles of plant physiology: photosynthesis, water relations, ion uptake, translocation, carbohydrates, nitrogen and lipid metabolism, phenolics, phytohormones, tropisms, phytochromes.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 331A, 331B.
- 324 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B; and
- minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 409A

### Neurobiology: Molecules to Behaviour

Cellular and molecular biology of excitable cells and mechanisms of intercellular communication. Evolution and functional organization of central nervous systems. Motor systems and mechanisms of coordination. Sensory biology. Interactions of genes, development, and experience in molding nervous systems and behaviour.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 367, 409A.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 365.

**Corequisites:** Students with credit in PSYC 345A or 323 may take BIOL 360 or 365 as a corequisite.



**BIOL 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ES 320

### Conservation Biology

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its cause; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, ER 313, ES 318, 320, 348.

#### Prerequisites:

- 186 or 190A; and
- 215 and 230; and
- STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Biology**

The historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology, including the significance of the important historical contributors to biology.

**Note:** Only one of 400 and 489 may be counted as an upper-level credit toward degree programs in Biology.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 401A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biotechnology**

The tools of molecular biology and biotechnology (including the enzymes, cloning vectors and cloning strategies used in recombinant DNA technology, as well as the origins of these tools), and the application of genetic engineering to medicine, agriculture, forestry, forensic science and related areas. Lectures will also include bioethics and the impact of biotechnology on society.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 360, 361, BIOC 300B.

**BIOL 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sensory Biology**

Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying sensory systems: sensory receptor coding logic, signal transduction, neuronal circuitry, developmental biology, comparative analysis of model organisms, related clinical disorders and therapeutic strategies. Focus placed on recent advances in the primary literature and on promoting skills for developing hypotheses and designing experiments.

**Prerequisites:** One of 360, 367, 409A.

**BIOL 409B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4  
**Experimental Neurobiology**

Laboratory investigations of the neural basis of behaviour. Selected sensory and motor systems studied at the cellular, neuronal circuit, and whole animal levels. Techniques include extracellular and intracellular recording and stimulation; anatomical tracing of neuronal pathways; computerized acquisition and analyses of electrophysiological data.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or permission of the department.

**BIOL 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Herpetology**

The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly evolutionary relationships, systematics, ecology and physiology. Presentations required. Laboratory involves mainly taxonomic identifications. Field trips when possible.

**Prerequisites:** 307 or 207.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 355 or 455; and
- one of 330, ES 310, 344.

**BIOL 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Forest Ecology**

Structure and function of forest ecosystems at the tree, stand and landscape scale, including: effects of the environment upon plant abundance, distribution and diversity; nutrient, carbon and water cycles; population and community ecology; disturbance; forest conservation; climate change and global forests. Cost of field trips will be borne by students.

**Prerequisites:** One of 324, 330, ES 310, 344, permission of the department.

**BIOL 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Population Ecology**

Theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar required. Laboratory experiments to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** One of 330, ES 310, 344.

**BIOL 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Molecular Endocrinology**

Basic and molecular aspects of endocrinology. Brain hormones and their precursors, insulin and its receptor, gene-associated peptides, new glycoprotein hormones, growth factors, steroids, the superfamily of steroid and thyroid receptors, pheromones, oncogenes, immunoendocrinology and environmental endocrinology. Lectures and presentations of scientific papers.

**Prerequisites:** One of 360, 365, BIOC 299, 300A, 300B.

**BIOL 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Molecular Evolution**

Genes in populations, genetic variation, rates and patterns of genetic change, phylogenetic principles, molecular clocks, polymorphisms in populations, gene duplications, deletions, and concerted evolution, genome organization and evolution, and mutation and selection in molecular evolution. Methods of accumulating and analyzing data.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 330, 355, 455, BIOC 300A, 300B, CSC 428, ES 310, 344.

**BIOL 436** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Molecular Genetics**

Survey of the organization, structure/function, and mapping of the human genome; the biochemical and molecular basis, screening, prevention, and treatment of various human diseases, including cancer.

**Prerequisites:**

- 225 and 230; and
- one of 361, BIOC 300A, 300B, permission of the department.

**BIOL 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**DNA Repair, Mutation and Human Health**

A survey of mechanisms of DNA repair and mutagenesis across a range of organisms, and an examination of how defects in DNA repair impact human health. Topics include germ cell mutation, somatic mutation leading to aging, changes in neurological and immunological capacity, individual predisposition to cancer, and the role of the environment.

**Prerequisites:** All of 215, 225, 230, 360.

**BIOL 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Nutrient Cycling and Prokaryotes**

An introduction to prokaryotes (bacteria and archaea) and their role in nutrient cycling in forests, lakes and oceans. Diversity and evolution of populations and

communities of prokaryotes and their role in the major biogeochemical cycles: carbon, nitrogen, sulfur. Genetic, biochemical, physiological and ecological aspects of processes such as nitrogen fixation and methanogenesis; design of experimental approaches to assess cycling of elements in forests, lakes and oceans by prokaryotes.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either two of 215, 225, 230, or MICR 200A and 200B; or
- permission of the department.

**BIOL 439** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Molecular Epidemiology**

Basic principles and applications of molecular epidemiology in epidemiological research on infectious and chronic diseases as well as risk factors in human populations. An overview of terminology and definitions, the use of statistics, and ethical consideration.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 215, 225, 230; and
- STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Aquatic Ecology**

Introduction to fundamental concepts, theories and models in aquatic ecology and their application to sustainable protection and management of aquatic (freshwater and marine) ecosystems and resources. Emphasis on integrated approaches to water quality, nutrient-food web dynamics, aquatic biodiversity, fisheries productivity, and contaminant transport. Critical review of recent journal articles. Written and oral presentations required.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 215, 311, 311B, 330, EOS 311, ES 310, 344, GEOG 371; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**BIOL 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ion Channels and Disease**

Structure and function of major voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels in neurons. Channel-related diseases and how alterations in ion channel function can contribute to nervous system disorders such as nicotine addiction and epilepsy. Mechanisms of ligand binding, gating and ion selectivity. Bioinformatic tools to analyze ion channel sequence, functional domains and structure, and electrophysiological, fluorescence and crystallography techniques to study channel structure and function. Critical discussions of the primary literature will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 365.

**BIOL 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-2  
**Neuroethology**

Examination of the neural basis of behaviour. Insights into the neuronal organization of behaviour through examination of neural solutions that have evolved in animals to solve problems encountered in their particular environments. Examples in individual species will be used to illustrate how neuronal systems integrate information to shape behaviour in a real-world context. Research papers and seminar presentations based on the primary literature will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** One of 345, 365, 305A, 305B.

**BIOL 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Also: ES 425

Formerly: 318

### Flowering Plant Diversity

A regional and worldwide survey of flowering plants, including morphological diversity and adaptations; plant evolution and phylogeny; species concepts; modern classification and nomenclature; and experimental approaches to the study of plant diversity. Labs





emphasize identification and use of keys. Lab projects include the option of a pressed plant collection. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 449, 318, ES 425.
- BIOL 324 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** All of 190A, 190B, minimum third-year standing.

**BIOL 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Plant Stress Responses**

An advanced study of the adaptation and acclimation of plants to abiotic stresses (heat, cold, drought, salinity, radiation) and biotic stresses (pathogens, herbivores). Responses will be addressed at whole plant, physiological and molecular genetic levels.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 366.

**BIOL 457 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Paleoecology and Environmental Change**

Fundamental principles of paleoecology with emphasis on species, community and ecosystem responses to environmental change over the past 2 million years. Topics include: using fossil remains to infer ecological dynamics and climate change since the last glaciation; ice age megafaunal extinctions; role of paleoecology in conservation.

**Note:** 324 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** One of 215, EOS 330, permission of the department.

**BIOL 458 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Plant Biochemistry and Biochemical Ecology**

An introduction to plant biochemistry, plant metabolism, and the biochemical basis of plant adaptation, with emphasis on plant-specific biochemical pathways and processes, and their regulation and molecular biology. Storage carbohydrates, cell wall biosynthesis, lipid metabolism, nitrogen fixation and assimilation, and photosynthesis; biochemical ecology of secondary plant metabolites including isoprenoids, phenolics and alkaloids.

**Notes:**

- Not open to students with credit in 490A in this topic.
- BIOC 300A or 300B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** One of BIOC 299, 300A, 300B.

**BIOL 459 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Microbial Diseases**

An introduction to human infectious diseases and the biology and ecology of pathogenic bacteria and viruses. Basic principles of epidemiology of infectious diseases. Methods of control: antibiotics, antivirals and vaccines. Classification, pathogenicity, molecular diagnostic, epidemiology of various types of human infectious diseases (respiratory, digestive, etc.).

**Prerequisites:** Two of 215, 225, 230.

**BIOL 460 Units: 1.0**  
**Honours Seminar**

Participation in seminars as arranged by the department and the Honours Coordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth-year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**BIOL 461 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Fisheries Ecology and Management**

An examination of the basic principles of fisheries ecology and population dynamics and how these are used as the basis for stock assessment and fisheries management. Topics include: current issues in BC, Canadian and global fisheries; growth, mortality,

reproduction and recruitment; stock-recruitment and age-structured fisheries models; fisheries management tactics and strategies.

**Note:** 335 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** One of 330, ES 344, permission of the department.

**BIOL 462 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Community and Ecosystem**

An examination of the development of, and approaches to, ecological research, including theoretical and empirical advances. Topics include scale, biodiversity ecosystem function, diversity stability, trophic interactions, food webs, ecological networks, macroecology, and resilience, as well as an introduction to programming and ecological modeling in R.

**Prerequisites:** 215.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330 or ES 344.

**BIOL 465 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Molecular Basis of Cancer**

Clinical terminology, concepts of cancer epidemiology, DNA mutation and repair, molecular basis of cell cycle regulation, cell proliferation and apoptosis. Special emphasis on chemotherapy, gene therapy, diet and cancer, and the immunology of cancer.

**Prerequisites:** All of 225, 230, 360.

**BIOL 470 Units: 1.5 - 3.0 Hours: 3-0-0\***  
**Advanced Topics in Biology**

Examination of a specific topic in biology.

\* Lab or tutorial hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending on the topic.

**BIOL 489 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Conceptual Foundations of Biosciences**

An examination of the technology and theory that comprise the conceptual foundations of modern biology. Explores "how we know what we know" through critical analysis of selected original publications and review of theoretical foundations. Examines how this knowledge is used in decision making, how gender, political, philosophical and religious views impact interpretation, and how advances in technology and conceptual foundations may influence future biological research.

**Note:** Only one of 400, 489 may be counted as an upper-level credit toward degree programs in Biology.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing.

**BIOL 490A Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Botany**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 490B Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Ecology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 490D Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Marine Biology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once for credit, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 490E Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Zoology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 490F Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Cell and Molecular Biology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 490G Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies and Research in Evolution**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

**Note:** 490A-G may be taken more than once, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and cumulative GPA of 5.0 in last 15 units of course work.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**BIOL 492 Units: 3.0**  
**Malaysia Tropical Field Ecology**

A six week field course introducing students to the biodiversity of Malaysia. Studies of diverse tropical habitats and biological communities including rain forests, mangrove swamps, coral reefs, wetlands and agroecosystems. Normally held from early May to late June.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and permission of the department.

**BIOL 499A Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: part of 499**  
**Honours Thesis I**

The first stage of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of 499B.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade (assigned upon completion of 499B; if 499B is not completed, a grade equivalent to N will be assigned to 499A).

**BIOL 499B** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 499**Honours Thesis II**

Continuation of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of both courses.

**Prerequisites:** 499A.

**BME****Biomedical Engineering**  
Faculty of Engineering

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**BME 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Molecular and Cellular Physiology for Engineers**

Examines the basic structures and processes that make up cells and tissues, including protein synthesis, cellular tissues, and control of cellular processes, using principles from engineering kinetics and transport processes.

**Prerequisites:**

- CHEM 101 or 150; and
- one of PHYS 111, 112, 125, 130.

**BME 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Quantitative Human Physiology**

Introduction to human physiology at the level necessary for advanced work in biomedical engineering, including properties of organ systems such as the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- CHEM 101 or 150; and
- one of PHYS 111, 112, 125, 130.

**BME 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
Also: ELEC 335**Biosensors and Instrumentation**

A study of the basic principles of biomedical electronics and measurement with emphasis on instruments and systems for biomedical data acquisition and processing. Topics will include electrocardiography (ECG), electroencephalography (EEG), medical ultrasound, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and x-ray computed tomography (CT).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, ELEC 335.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 216 or PHYS 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ELEC 330 or 365.

**BME 350** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-3-1  
**Biomedical Engineering Design**

Design methodology; recognizing and defining open-ended biomedical engineering problems, problem definition, concept generation, project planning, modelling, analysis, decision making, design synthesis, prototyping and testing. Students complete a series of design projects in small teams to develop teamwork. Introduction to engineering graphics; perspective and orthographic projects; 3D models, dimensioning and tolerancing; generation of engineering drawings with CAD systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, MECH 350.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and MECH 220.

**BME 401A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**BME 401B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**BME 401C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**BME 401D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics in Biomedical Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**BME 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ELEC 435**Medical Image Processing**

Image processing and understanding techniques applied in medical imaging technologies such as CT, MRI, ultrasound, X-ray. Design of computer aided diagnosis systems. Topics include algorithms for filtering, edge detection, segmentation, registration and 3D visualization of medical data.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 403, ELEC 435.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 310.

**BME 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ELEC 434**Biophotonics**

An overview of basic optics (including the principles of lasers), biology and photobiology will be given. Practical applications will be presented including bioimaging, biosensing and microarray technologies, flow cytometry, photodynamic therapy, tissue engineering (including laser surgery), and laser scissors and tweezers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434, ELEC 434.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 340.

**BME 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: MECH 481**Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering**

Introduction to the types of biomaterials and their associated properties. Experimental characterization techniques including microscopy, detection of chemical compositions, protein adsorption and immunoreactivity. Methods for combining biomaterials with cells to engineer tissues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 481, MECH 450 (if taken in the same topic), 481.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 and minimum third-year standing in a BEng degree program.

**BME 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-9  
**Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Biomedical Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:**

- 350 or MECH 350; and
- ENGR 002 and minimum fourth-year standing in the BME Degree Program.

**CENG****Computer Engineering**  
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering  
Faculty of Engineering

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).





**CENG 241** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
 Formerly: 290  
**Digital Design**  
 Binary numbers. Boolean algebra and logic gates. Combinational circuits, gate-level minimization. Synchronous finite-state machines. Registers and counters. Synchronous sequential logic circuits. Implementation technologies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 241, 290.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**CENG 242** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Discrete Structures in Engineering**  
 Introduction to the use of recurrence relations and generating functions in engineering problems. Engineering modeling with graphs. Graph representation and traversal techniques, and their computational complexity. Use of branch-and-bound, divide-and-conquer, greedy, network flow, dynamic programming, approximation, and heuristic algorithms in Electrical and Computer Engineering applications.

**Note:** May not be counted for credit towards a Computer Science degree program.  
**Prerequisites:** MATH 101 and 110.

**CENG 255** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introduction to Computer Architecture**  
 The architecture of computer systems including concepts such as processor, memory, buses, input/output, instruction sets, interrupt processing, pipelining, performance. Families of processors, CISC, RISC. Memory organization and management including cache, virtual memory, protection. Computer arithmetic. Assembly language programming, assemblers, linkers and loaders. Hardware/software interaction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 255, CSC 230.  
**Prerequisites:** CSC 111.  
**Corequisites:** CSC 115 or 116.

**CENG 299** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Design**  
 Computer Aided Design (CAD) tools used in electrical and computer engineering design: drafting, printed-circuit board layout, scientific and system simulation. Instrumentation devices used in control and measurement. Case studies illustrating electrical and computer engineering design process. Time and project management. Technical communications and presentations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 299, CIVE 200, ELEC 200, 299, ENGR 150, MECH 200.  
**Pre- or corequisites:**  
 - ENGR 120 or 121; and  
 - MATH 110 or 211.

**CENG 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Microprocessor-Based Systems**  
 Processor organization: general-purpose and application-specific processors, datapath and control implementation, pipelining concepts. Memory organization: static and dynamic semiconductor memory, optical and magnetic memory, memory hierarchy and caches. I/O organization: physical and logic interfaces, interrupts and interrupt services routines, direct memory access (DMA), device drivers. Buses and protocols: bus signalling and arbitration, examples of modern buses, communications protocol concepts. Computer networking: network topologies, protocol stack, examples of modern networks.

**Prerequisites:** One of 255, CSC 230, MECH 405.

**CENG 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engineering System Software**  
 System software principles, components, usage, protection, and their relation to hardware and engineering systems. Modern operating systems characteristics and engineering applications; portable operating system interface standard. Requirements, design, development, and maintenance of complex software for portable devices, real-time systems, and multi-processor systems.

**Note:** May not be counted for credit towards a Computer Science degree program.  
**Prerequisites:** 255.

**CENG 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-6  
**Design Project I**  
 A team-based technical project completed under the supervision of a faculty member, with focus on Engineering design requirements and specification processes. Expected learning outcome is based on the knowledge and skills acquired by the student in earlier and concurrent courses, and Professional Engineers' awareness with respect to the environment, ethics, equity, public and worker safety and health. Projects may have a diverse nature serving societal needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:**  
 - ENGR 001; and  
 - minimum third-year standing in the Computer Engineering Program or permission of the department.

**CENG 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Factors in Engineering**  
 Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. Reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, SENG 412.  
**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**CENG 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 490  
**Artificial Intelligence**  
 Philosophy of artificial intelligence. AI programs and languages, representations and descriptions, exploiting constraints. Rule-based and heuristic systems. Applications to engineering.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 420, 490. Credit will not be granted for both 420 and CSC 421 without permission of the Chair or Director responsible for the student's degree program.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty.

**CENG 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Computer Vision**  
 Overview of the main concepts and methods in computer vision; geometry and physics of imaging, as related to image formation and image acquisition; low-level methods of image analysis, such as filtering, edge detection, feature detection, and segmentation; methods for extracting and representing three-dimensional scene information; visual pattern recognition; motion analysis and algorithms for video understanding.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 310.

**CENG 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Design of Digital and VLSI Systems**  
 Advanced combinational and sequential logic design. Optimization of finite state machines; timing methodologies and synchronization issues. Hardware

description languages (HDL): structural and behavioural descriptions, simulation and testbenches, coding styles, design with HDL and FPGA implementation. Design for test: testing concepts, scan-based design and built-in self-test (BIST). Design for high speed: timing analysis, pipelining and retiming. Design for low power: sources of power dissipation, design transformations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 441, 440, 465.  
**Prerequisites:** 241 or 290.

**CENG 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hardware Security**  
 Introduction to abstract algebra and finite field arithmetic. Hardware attacks and mitigation techniques. Hardware trojans and hardware trojan detection techniques. Trusted design in FPGAs. Security in embedded systems. Design for hardware trust. Security and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 355.

**CENG 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Computer Systems and Architecture**  
 Architecture and performance of modern processors, performance metrics; instruction set architectures and their impact on performance; instruction and arithmetic pipelines; pipeline hazards; exception handling; caches. Integral to the course is a Project Laboratory. Working in teams, students are expected to design and implement a processor based on a given specification of a simple instruction set. Student's progress is determined through a preliminary design review, a presentation, demonstration of the implementation and a final report.

**Prerequisites:** 355 or CSC 355.

**CENG 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Parallel and Cluster Computing**  
 Overview of massively parallel and cluster computers. Processing models (shared memory versus message passing). Processes and threads. Standard algorithms utilizing parallelism. Matrix and vector operations, N-body problems, collective communications. Parallel application environments MPI and OpenMP. Includes significant exposure to parallel applications including developing and coding parallel codes.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty or permission of the department.

**CENG 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Real Time Computer Systems Design Project**  
 Techniques to guarantee the completion of computations by their deadline. Scheduling for periodic and non-periodic tasks. Organization and functionality of real time system software and hardware. Working in teams, students must complete a project involving substantial real time design and implementation, partly based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Learning outcomes are based on a progress review, presentation, demonstration, and final report of the prototype design.

**Prerequisites:** 355 or CSC 355.

**CENG 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Communication Networks**  
 Introduction to communication networking principles and engineering including resource management, error control, flow control, congestion control, TCP/IP model, algorithm and protocol design for wireless and wired communication networks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 460, CSC 361, 450.  
**Prerequisites:** 255 or CSC 230.



**CENG 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Design and Analysis of Computer Networks**  
Markov chains and techniques for studying their transient and steady-state behaviour. Queuing theory and discrete time queues. Queuing models for media access, error control and traffic management protocols. Quality of service. Modelling of traffic and inter-arrival time. Self similar distributions and traffic. Analysis and design of switching fabrics. Switch design alternatives and performance modelling. Simulation of networks.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**CENG 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CENG 496** Units: 1.5**Selected Topics in Computer Engineering**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**CENG 498** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-18**Honours Thesis**

Selected students undertake a major engineering design and research project under the supervision of a faculty member. The work involves independent study of the current literature and independent research and design. At the end of the term, each student submits a report and discusses the findings in an oral presentation.

**Note:** This course may only be taken once replacing two technical electives, one of which can be 499.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of all third-year courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 and approval by the Department.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.

**CENG 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-9

Formerly: 499A and 499B

**Design Project II**

A significant technical design project in Computer Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, 499A, 499B, ELEC 499, 499A, 499B, SENG 499, 499A, 499B.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 399, BME 350, ELEC 399, MECH 350; and
- ENGR 002; and
- minimum fourth-year standing in the Computer Engineering Program.

**CHEM**

**Chemistry**  
Department of Chemistry  
Faculty of Science

**CHEM 091** Units: 0 Hours: 0-1-0**Introduction to Chemistry**

Special tutorial course for students who do not have Chemistry 12, which is designed to provide background for students who intend to enrol, either

simultaneously or subsequently, in a university-level introductory general chemistry course. This course will be delivered via the Internet. There are no set class times; a unit should be completed roughly every two weeks during the term. Students will be assessed by timed on-line quizzes after the completion of each unit.

**Note:** 0.5 fee unit.

**Prerequisites:**

- Chemistry 11; and
- Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12; or
- other advanced mathematics course equivalent to Principles of Math 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 with permission from the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**CHEM 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Fundamentals of Chemistry I**

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding. Introduction to organic chemistry and modern materials, including polymer chemistry. Laboratory emphasizes skills typically needed in a scientific environment including observing, recording and discussing experimental data. Basic chemical techniques are introduced using a variety of different types of experiments.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100, 124, 140, 150.
- Students without Chemistry 12 must also enrol in 091 if they wish to take CHEM 102.

**Prerequisites:**

- Chemistry 11; and
- Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12; or
- other advanced mathematics course equivalent to Principles of Math 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 with permission from the Department.

**CHEM 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Fundamentals of Chemistry II**

Basic physical chemistry of the environment including thermodynamics, states of matter, chemical equilibrium, kinetics, the atmosphere, and water chemistry. Laboratory builds on the experience of CHEM 101, with practice in developing routine skills. Continued emphasis is given to reporting data accurately.

**Prerequisites:**

- Chemistry 12 or CHEM 091; and
- 101 or 150.

**CHEM 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Engineering Chemistry**

Atomic and molecular structure; periodicity, chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solids; phase equilibria; equilibrium; thermochemistry; chemical thermodynamics; electrochemistry.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 150, 100, 101.
- Chemistry 12 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- Admission to BEng or BSEng program; and
- Chemistry 11 and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12; or
- other advanced mathematics course equivalent to Principles of Math 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 with permission from the Department.

**CHEM 212** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4

Formerly: 312

**Introductory Quantitative Analysis**

Introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibrium. Sampling technique, data analysis. Analytical applications of chemical separations, potentiometry, ultraviolet/visible spectroscopy, titrimetry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 212, 312.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 213** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**Practical Spectroscopy**

Elementary theory and applications of mass spectrometry, infrared, UV-visible, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy to inorganic and organic compounds.

**Prerequisites:** 101 or 150.

**CHEM 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry**

Fundamental concepts of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on periodicity, structure, bonding and reactivity; principles will be illustrated using the chemistry of selected groups of elements.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 231** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Introductory Organic Chemistry**

An introduction to organic chemistry; nomenclature; functional group survey; ionic and free radical reactions; alkanes, cycloalkanes, conformational analysis; stereochemistry; nucleophilic substitution and elimination; alkenes, alkynes; electrophilic substitution; alcohols and ethers; reduction and oxidation.

**Prerequisites:** 101 or 150.

**CHEM 232** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**Organic Chemistry with Biological Applications**

A continuation of CHEM 231, incorporating further functional group surveys and organic chemistry of biologically relevant molecules; aldehydes and ketones; dienes and aromatic compounds; electrophilic aromatic substitution; carboxylic acids and derivatives; beta-dicarbonyl compounds; introduction to organic synthesis; amines and phenols; carbohydrates and lipids.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 232, 235.

**Prerequisites:** 231.

**CHEM 245** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**Introductory Physical Chemistry**

Introduction to the principles of thermodynamics. Applications to gas and solution reactions and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes both numerical problem solving and physical measurement applied to chemical systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- 102; and
- MATH 100 or 102.

**CHEM 298** Units: 0 Hours: 0-6**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For second-year students who wish to gain some experience in chemical research. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**CHEM 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 300

**Chemistry in Modern Society**

Intended for a broad audience, including nonscientists. Not intended for those students (Chemistry majors and others) with a strong Chemistry background. Familiarizes students with chemistry as experienced in daily life. Covers subjects such as food, drugs, materials, personal care products, energy and pollution. The choice of topics will be influenced by current controversial aspects of chemistry. Discussions will



emphasize how to obtain and apply information in order to reach informed decisions on topics where chemistry plays a role.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300A and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above, with the exception of 302 and 303.

**CHEM 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Industrial Chemistry: Earth, Air, Fire, Water**

Introduction to the principles and processes used in the chemical and energy industries of Western Canada: petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, mining and smelting, and fermentation industries. Water and air quality, water and air emission problems and their control. Introduction to analyses of embodied energy and virtual water.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 306, 478.
- Primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry.
- Requires familiarity with stoichiometry calculations, including the concepts of limiting reactant, yield, and concentration; and with calculations involving the ideal gas law and heats of reaction; and with the concepts of energy and power.

**Prerequisites:** 231.

**CHEM 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Instrumental Techniques of Analysis**

Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infrared, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc.

**Prerequisites:** 212 and 213.

**CHEM 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Transition Metal Chemistry**

Coordination chemistry of the d-block metals. Electronic structure, properties, reactions, and applications of transition metal complexes.

**Prerequisites:** 222.

**CHEM 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry**

Design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions, conjugated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Bio-organic Chemistry**

Survey of electronic and medium effects on reactivity. Catalysis of organic reactions. Bio-organic reaction mechanisms and biomimetic model systems.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 446  
**Quantum Chemistry**

Introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular orbitals and bonding. The Schrödinger equation and its solutions for some simple systems. Wavefunctions, one-electron and multi-electron atoms, rotation and vibration of molecules. Molecular orbitals and bonding in diatomic and polyatomic molecules.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 347, 446.

**Prerequisites:**

- 213 or 245; and
- MATH 101.

**CHEM 361** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
**Analytical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 212, with greater emphasis on instrumental analysis and more advanced techniques.

**Notes:**

- A total of 1.5 units of credit will be granted for only one of 361, 312, 318 (if taken prior to September 2001).
- Offered in fall and spring terms.
- To count toward any Chemistry program, this course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 212.

**CHEM 362** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
**Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will emphasize synthetic techniques and manipulations in organometallic and coordination chemistry; spectroscopic characterization of sensitive compounds; principles of transition metal chemistry.

**Notes:**

- A total of 1.5 units of credit will be granted for only one of 362, 323, 324 (if taken prior to September 2001).
- Offered in fall and spring terms.
- To count toward any Chemistry program, this course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 222.

**CHEM 363** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
**Organic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will emphasize organic synthesis and the relationship between spectra and structure of synthesized materials; analysis of synthesized compounds will be shown to relate structure with reactivity and stereochemistry.

**Notes:**

- A total of 1.5 units of credit will be granted for only one of 363, 335, 338 (if taken prior to September 2001).
- Offered in fall and spring terms.
- To count toward any Chemistry program, this course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 213; and
- 232 or 235.

**CHEM 364** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
**Physical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course builds on expertise acquired in CHEM 245 and presents a variety of physical chemistry experiments at an intermediate level.

**Notes:**

- A total of 1.5 units of credit will be granted for only one of 364, 346, 347 (if taken prior to September 2001).
- Offered in fall, spring and summer terms.
- To count toward any Chemistry program, this course must be taken twice, over two terms in which the course content differs, for a total of 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 245.

**CHEM 398** Units: 0 Hours: 0-6  
**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For third-year students who wish to gain some experience in chemical research. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**CHEM 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: 498  
**Research Experience**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For students who wish to gain some experience in chemical research. Students are advised to make arrangements for 399 projects as early as possible. Ideally, projects should be discussed with potential supervisors before the semester in which the research will be undertaken. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 399, 498.
- Cannot be taken simultaneously with 499A or 499B.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CHEM 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applications of Chemistry**

Intended for students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. Covers issues in the chemistry that surrounds us. Topics of current interest will be covered with an emphasis on how the chemistry works, and advantages and disadvantages of their application. Topics may include the chemistry of food, drugs, household products, agrichemicals, petrochemicals, pollution, energy (generation/conversion) and materials.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 213, 222, 231, 232.

**CHEM 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Advanced Instrumental Analysis**

A discussion of electronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation. Included will be some of the following: mass spectrometry, x-ray spectroscopy, NMR, EPR, etc.

**Prerequisites:** 318.

**CHEM 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0  
**Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

Advanced topics in inorganic chemistry from across the periodic table, building on principles established in 222 and 324. Topics may include main group organometallics, novel structures and reactivity, catalysis, inorganic polymers, zeolites, fullerenes, metal-metal and metal-ligand multiple bonding, bioinorganic chemistry, metal clusters, or chemistry of the lanthanides and actinides.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, 424, 426.

**Prerequisites:** 324.

**CHEM 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Organometallic Chemistry**

A detailed look at transition metal organometallic chemistry. Bonding theory, synthesis and reactivity of sigma-bonded alkyls and aryls, metal carbonyls and pi-bonded organic liquids such as alkenes, alkynes, allyls and arenes. Applications of organometallic complexes in organic synthesis and industrial catalysis.

**Prerequisites:** 324.

**CHEM 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Organic Synthesis**

Building on the methodology learned in 335, this course focuses on the art and science of total synthesis, including modern asymmetric transformations, organometallic coupling strategies (e.g., Pd- and Ru-mediated reactions), and considerations of synthetic efficiency. Students will learn to evaluate and propose syntheses of complex natural products.

**Prerequisites:** 335.



**CHEM 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Structure-Property Relationships in Organic Chemistry**

Influence of bonding and structure on chemical, physical and electronic properties of organic molecules, within a biological and materials chemistry context. Topics covered may include substituent effects, noncovalent interactions, solvation, packing motifs, bonding theory, redox processes, electronic effects in closed shell vs. organic open shell molecules, molecular orbital theory, semiempirical calculations, photochemistry, absorption and emission processes, and electron transfer theory.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biological and Medicinal Chemistry**

An introduction to medicinally important biological systems and the small molecules that perturb them. Topics will include chemical aspects of proteomics, biological target identification, mechanisms of action for important drugs, lead identification and development, and enzyme inhibitor design.

**Prerequisites:**

- 232 and 1.5 units of BIOC or BIOL courses numbered 200 or higher; or
- permission of the department.

**CHEM 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 352**Reaction Mechanisms and Dynamics**

Predicting the kinetic behaviour of different types of mechanisms. Deduction of mechanisms and interpretation of activation parameters from experimental data. Predicting and controlling rate by varying solvents, substituents, catalysts, etc. Use of a wide range of examples from inorganic and organic chemistry to illustrate these ideas.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 452, 352.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222; and
- 232 or 235.

**CHEM 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 353**Structure, Reactivity and Bonding**

Symmetry elements and operations in molecules. Applications of group theory in chemistry. Descriptions of chemical bonding and reactivity in inorganic and organic molecules using qualitative molecular orbital theory. Huckel MO theory of cyclical conjugated molecules. Structure and bonding in coordination and organometallic compounds.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 453, 353.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222; and
- 232 or 235.

**CHEM 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Statistical Thermodynamics**

Ensembles, partition functions, distinguishable and indistinguishable molecules; statistical mechanical expressions for thermodynamic functions; application to ideal monatomic, diatomic and polyatomic gases, monatomic crystals and chemical equilibrium; classical and quantum statistics.

**Prerequisites:** 245.

**CHEM 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Materials Science**

Introduction to properties of materials from a chemical perspective, including the principles behind modern materials and their technological applications. Electronic structure of solids. Electrical conductivity, types of conducting materials: metals, semiconductors,

polymeric conductors. Other topics may include magnetic, optical, mechanical, or interfacial properties.

**Prerequisites:** 222 and 347.

**CHEM 461** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: Part of 465 or 466**Advanced Analytical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 212 and 361, with emphasis on one project in instrumental analysis.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461, 465, 466 if 465 or 466 taken as the analytical component.
- Offered in summer, fall and spring.

**Prerequisites:** 361.

**CHEM 462** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: Part of 465 or 466**Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 222 and 362, with emphasis on more difficult techniques or concepts encountered in inorganic synthesis.

**Notes:**

- Credit will only be granted for only one of 462, 465, 466 if 465 or 466 taken as the inorganic component.
- Offered in summer, fall and spring.

**Prerequisites:** 362.

**CHEM 463** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: Part of 465 or 466**Advanced Organic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 235 and 363, with emphasis on more difficult techniques or concepts encountered in organic synthesis and physical organic chemistry.

**Notes:**

- Credit will only be granted for only one of 463, 465, 466 if 465 or 466 taken as the organic component.
- Offered in summer, fall and spring.

**Prerequisites:** 363.

**CHEM 464** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: Part of 465 or 466**Advanced Physical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 245 and 364, with emphasis on larger projects studied at greater depth.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 464, 465, 466 if 465 or 466 taken as the physical component.
- Offered in summer, fall and spring.

**Prerequisites:** 364.

**CHEM 467** Units: 0.75 Hours: 0-3  
**Special Topics in Experimental Chemistry**

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific topic in Chemistry.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 1.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CHEM 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 336**Introductory Polymer Chemistry**

Kinetics and mechanisms of polymer and copolymer synthesis, characterization of polymers and molecular weight distributions. Thermodynamics of polymer solutions, the crystalline and amorphous states, rubber elasticity, structure-property relationships. Special topics in polymer materials.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 476, 336.

**Prerequisites:** 245.

**CHEM 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Computational Chemistry**

Introduction to the theory and application of computer-based methods in chemistry. Approximate approaches to the solution of the Schrödinger equation, with an emphasis on areas of applicability and limitations. Simulations of macroscopic chemical and physical systems and processes using statistical mechanics: mean field theories, molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo methods.

**Prerequisites:** 347 or 446.

**CHEM 478** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 306**Introduction to the Chemical Process Industries**

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. Includes unit operations, unit processes and economics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 478, 302, 303, 306.
- Primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222 and 245; and
- 232 or 235.

**CHEM 489** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Chemistry**

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific topic in Chemistry.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CHEM 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Chemistry**

In special cases the department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as 490. Students should consult a potential supervisor before requesting permission of the Chair to register.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CHEM 499A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: part of 499**Honours Thesis I**

The first stage of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Normally open to Honours students only. Students are advised to make arrangements for 499 projects as early as possible. Ideally, projects should be discussed with potential supervisors before the semester in which the research will be undertaken. Interested students should contact the course coordinator by the first week of classes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department. Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of 499B. Both 499A and 499B are offered in all three terms.
- Chemistry Majors may take 499A and 499B as electives.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade (assigned upon completion of 499B; if 499B is not completed a grade equivalent to N will be assigned to 499A).





**CHEM 499B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
Formerly: part of 499  
**Honours Thesis II**

Continuation of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Normally open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department. Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of both courses. Both 499A and 499B are offered in all three terms.
- Chemistry Majors may take 499A and 499B as electives.

**Prerequisites:** 499A.

**CIVE**

**Civil Engineering**  
Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**CIVE 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*  
**Engineering Drawing**

Engineering drawing: sketching, orthographic projections, multiple views, sectional views, isometric and perspective projections, dimensions and tolerances, and working drawings. Computer aided design relevant to Civil Engineering projects.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:**

- CSC 110 or 111; and
- MATH 110 or 211.

**CIVE 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0  
**Sustainable Development in Civil Engineering**

Principles of sustainable design in engineering systems, manufacturing, infrastructure, transportation, communications, and community development; design for the environment and sustainability metrics; introduction to life cycle assessment framework, methods, and tools using mathematical modelling software. Evaluation of sustainable technologies from technical, economic, environmental and social perspectives using life cycle analysis. Environmental impact assessments, environmental audit protocols and plans, pre-assessment planning and preliminary assessment of contaminated sites, site investigation, remedial planning and design. Green design case studies.

**Prerequisites:**

- CHEM 101 or 150; and
- CSC 111 and MATH 100; and
- PHYS 110 and 111, or 112, or 122 and 125.

**CIVE 285** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Civil Engineering Materials**

Influence of constituent materials on the properties of fresh and hardened concrete. Concrete mix design. Impact of loads and environment on behaviour of concrete. Properties of asphalt cement and properties and design of asphalt concrete. Stresses in flexible and rigid pavements. Pavement failures. Material

lifecycles. Use of innovative materials including polymer composites, advantages and limitations.

**Prerequisites:**

- MATH 100; and
- CHEM 101 or 150; and
- PHYS 110 and 111, or 112, or 122 and 125.

**CIVE 299** Units: 1.0 Hours: 1.5-3-1  
**Geomatics Engineering**

Fundamental concepts of horizontal and vertical angle measurement, leveling; area computation, earthworks computation, profiles and cross-sections, circular curves. Operation of field equipment used in field surveying. Principals of Global Positioning Systems, data collection, and errors, map reading, scale, and map projections. Basic principles behind geographic information systems, spatial data and analysis, and basic geodesy. Remotely sensed data sources and associated errors.

**Prerequisites:**

- MATH 100; and
- ENGR 110 or 112.

**CIVE 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Environmental Engineering**

Environmental systems analysis techniques for natural and engineered systems. Sources, characteristics, transport, and effects of air and water contaminants; biological, chemical, and physical processes in water; unit operations for air and water quality control; water and wastewater treatment processes; solid waste management; environmental quality standards. Design, planning, and management of engineered environmental systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- 210; and
- either EOS 110 and 120, or GEOG 103.

**CIVE 315** Units: 1.0 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Environmental Policy**

Introduction to environmental policy, law and governance and cultural and sociological implications of sustainable engineering. How policy is formed and changed. Civil engineering development in First Nations.

**Prerequisites:** 210.

**CIVE 340** Units: 2.0 Hours: 2-4  
**Sustainable Water Resources**

Design and environmental integration of a water resource system using simulation and geomatics software. Introduction to hydrology; hydraulic engineering, and water resources planning; environment and management of watersheds and ecosystems; risk and uncertainty; urban water systems and water quality; economic demand and supply principles, externalities.

**Prerequisites:** 210 and 345.

**CIVE 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
**Fluid Mechanics**

Properties of fluids. Basic flow analysis techniques. Basic concepts: velocity field, stress, flow patterns, classification of fluid motion. Fluid statics: pressure distribution; hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces; buoyancy and stability. Integral analysis of fluid motion: conservation of mass, momentum balance, energy balance. Dimensional analysis and similitude. Laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and pipe systems. Flow measurement.

\*Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** All of MATH 200, MECH 220, 295.

**CIVE 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Structural Analysis**

Analysis and design of determinate and indeterminate structures under static loads, including beams, plates, trusses, cables, framed structures and arches. Introduction to matrix methods for structural analysis.

**Prerequisites:** All of ENGR 141, MATH 200, 201, MECH 220.

**CIVE 351** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-5  
**Sustainable Design of Steel and Timber Structures**

Design of metal structures; behaviour of members and their connections; shear lag, block shear, local plate buckling, lateral torsional buckling, inelastic strength and stability. Design of tension members and cables, beams, columns, simple bolted and welded connections. Mechanical properties of wood; effects of moisture content and loading on strength and durability; engineered woods; design of connections, beams, and columns; design of buildings, bridges other wood structures. Life cycle analysis of structures.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 350, MECH 220.

**CIVE 352** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-5  
**Reinforced Concrete Structures and Green Construction**

Strength and design of reinforced concrete structures; fundamental behaviour under various stresses; concepts of concrete plasticity and fracture mechanics; failure, safety and design criteria; high-performance concrete materials. Applications in complex systems and innovative design. Building envelopes, building science, green buildings and case studies.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 350, 385, MECH 220.

**CIVE 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Sustainable Transportation Systems and Urban Communities**

Topical lectures, case studies, transportation system design project in small teams. Role of transportation in urban development and planning; social impacts, policy; sustainability, clean transportation technology. Transportation network analysis, design, and flow prediction.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, ENGR 001, MECH 200.

**CIVE 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Construction and Project Management**

Construction engineering; project definition and organization; planning; scheduling, control and management of resource allocation; engineering economics; cost estimation and construction econometrics; documentation and reporting systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either ENGR 110, or 112 and ENGL 135; and
- Either ENGR 120, or 121 and 240.

**CIVE 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Geotechnical Engineering**

Composition, structure and physical properties of soil and rock; groundwater flow; stress in soil; compressibility behaviour, consolidation and settlement analysis; shear strength of soils; rock failure analysis, state of stress in earth's crust, stresses and deformations in rocks, including elastic, plastic, and time-dependent behaviour; impact of geologic discontinuities on rock strength. Site investigation, design, construction aspects of shallow foundations, calculation of settlements in soils, piled foundations, earth pressure calculations, earth retaining structures, slope stability analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 285, MECH 220

**CIVE 400** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-5-0  
**Cross-disciplinary Capstone Design Project**

Team or individual design project. Key sustainability metrics; integration of fundamentals acquired in mathematics, science, engineering, and complementary studies. A project proposal, a progress report, an oral presentation, and a comprehensive final report are required.

**Prerequisites:** All of 310, 315, 340, 345, 350, 351, 352, 360, 370, 385, CSC 349A, ENGR 002.

**CIVE 410** Units: 2.0 Hours: 2-4  
**Solid Waste, Air, and Water Pollution**

Urban sources of air and water pollution, acute and chronic health effects of pollution taught through case studies; environmental quality standards and compliance criteria in BC and Canada; air and water quality modelling for prediction, introduction to software; integrated waste management and design, reduce, reuse, recycle, resource recovery and utilization, composting, fundamentals of waste degradation and disposal, geo-environmental aspects of landfill design, leachate and gas management at landfills.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**CIVE 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Hydrology and Marine Engineering**

Sustainable development of watersheds, harbours and nearshore marine areas. Designs of structures including dams, and offshore structures as well as environmental impacts and safety issues during and after construction. Proactive protection of watersheds and nearshore areas.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 340.

**CIVE 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Green Building Design**

Design and construction concepts: site sustainability, water efficiency, energy flows, materials and resources, indoor environmental quality. Life cycle analysis methods, including estimation of material and energy flows in the construction, operation, maintenance and decommissioning of the built environment. Innovative design and integration. LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification criteria.

**Prerequisites:** 210 and 352.

**CIVE 451** Units: 2.0 Hours: 2-4  
**Sustainable Buildings: Retrofitting, Repairs, and Recycling**

Specialties of housing in remote communities integrating aspects of structural engineering, rural municipal engineering, transportation engineering while mitigating ecological footprints; major retrofit issues that consider safety, serviceability and aspects dealing with environmental factors, energy consumption and movement of moisture. Potential for recycling building materials for further use.

**Prerequisites:** All of 310, 351, 352, 360, 385.

**CIVE 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Engineering for Earthquakes and Extreme Events**

Basics of earthquake engineering and seismic resistant design of structures, foundations and relevant geotechnical issues; fundamentals behind seismic hazard maps contained in building codes; risk analysis; an examination of natural disasters and their effects on the society; basic probabilistic modeling and simulation techniques and their applications to natural disaster problems; geotechnical issues, transportation design; hazard and risk assessments, cost and time analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 385

**CIVE 460** Units: 2.0 Hours: 2-4  
**Intelligent Transportation Systems**

Traffic safety engineering; specific planning policies or other infrastructure investments to design places and networks consistent with the goals and objectives of community planning; transportation design in remote communities including ice roads and safety issues; intelligent transportation systems; design of public transit systems, mountain highway engineering.

**Prerequisites:** 360.

**COM****Commerce****Peter B. Gustavson School of Business**

*Courses offered by the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business are also found under the following course codes: ENT (Entrepreneurship), SMTG (Services Management), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).*

**COM 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Business Decision Making**

Overview course designed to introduce fundamentals of business in Canada. Topics covered will include business principles such as accounting, finance and marketing as well as a discussion of the political and social realities facing commercial ventures in Canada.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 290, 390.

**COM 204** Units: 0  
**Co-op Preparation**

Preparation and training to undertake Commerce co-op work terms. Includes preparation of cover letters and resumés, skills assessment and analysis, networking and interview skill development and career planning.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing in the BCom program or permission of the Program Director.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**COM 205** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Professional Skills Development**

Designed to ensure all Commerce students develop foundation, communication, personal and professional skills. The foundation skills include those necessary to complete the program of studies in the Gustavson School of Business. Other topics will include presentations, public speaking, teamwork, time management, networking, business etiquette and community involvement. Students also develop methods to help establish a career mission. This is a non-credit but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students.

**Note:** Taken during BCom Program core, 0.75 fee units per term over both winter terms.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year standing in the BCom program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**COM 206A** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Business English and Communications - Level I**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management.

**Note:** Open only to international students and incom-

ing Gustavson School of Business exchange program students and international students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 206B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Business English and Communications - Level II**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Perfection of grammar, written communication and increasing vocabulary.

**Note:** Open only to international students and incoming Gustavson School of Business exchange program students and international students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 206C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Business English and Communications - Level III**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Concentration is on pronunciation, building vocabulary and comprehension of complex literature.

**Note:** Open only to international students and incoming Gustavson School of Business exchange program students and international students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 120****Organizational Behaviour**

Introduction to behavioural concepts and tools that will assist the manager in both understanding behaviour in organizations and improving organizational effectiveness. Topics include individual motivation, perception and communication, managerial roles, schools of management theories, group processes and team work, leadership, supervision, and introduction to organizational structure, processes and culture.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 220, 120, PSYC 334, PSYC 334A, SOCI 323, SOCI 324. Not available for supplemental.
- Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**COM 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Management Finance**

An introduction to corporate financial management. Provides a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting, valuation of stocks and bonds, tax environments, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor





of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of 202, 253, 270; and
- minimum second-year standing.

**COM 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Fundamentals of Marketing**

Product design and management, distribution channels, and marketing communications are examined as key elements of the marketing mix. Consumer buyer behaviour, sales force management, and marketing research are other topics to be reviewed.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**COM 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Financial and Management Accounting For Specialists**

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements and the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, including the development of cost information.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 270 or 210. Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**COM 290 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Canadian Business**

An overview of the Canadian business system. An examination of the economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors. Examples may include the business functions of production, marketing, finance and human resources. Emphasis on management case studies, oral presentations and working in groups.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 290, 100, 390.
- Open only to international students and pre-Commerce Business students.

**COM 295 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Business Studies**

Provides an overview for international students of the Canadian business environment, examining the economic, geopolitical, and historic context. Intended to be experiential, bringing the student into contact with Canadian businesses and their managers.

**Note:** Open only to international students in the Gustavson School of Business.

**Prerequisites:** 290 or 390.

**COM 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business Law**

Examines a number of legal principles that affect businesses and other organizations (e.g. non-profit organizations) in our society. Topics include the law of tort, contract, business organizations and property. Focuses on specialized areas such as the law of negligence, international business transactions, employment contracts, intellectual property and fiduciary obligations.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**COM 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Financial Accounting**

Introduces financial accounting concepts in a manner that prepares managers to use information presented in Balance Sheets, Income Statements, and Cash Flow statements for making relevant financial decisions in a global environment. In addition to a review of the above financial statements, topics include understanding financial statement analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management Accounting**

Presents an introduction to the managerial accounting tools and models available to managers for use in their planning, controlling, and global decision-making functions. Topics include the behaviour of costs, the differential concept, short-run choice decisions, cost-volume-profit relationships, variance analysis, and the management control process.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Leading People and Organizations I**

Examines the behaviours of individuals, groups and organizations, and the issues associated with managing the employment relationship. Topics include leadership, values, motivation, recruitment and hiring, feedback, communication, conflict management, and teams. Prepares students to undertake Commerce co-op work terms through related tutorials. This will include the preparation of cover letters and resumes, skills assessment and analysis, networking and interview skill development, and career planning.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the BCom Program core.

**COM 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Leading People and Organizations II**

Examines the behaviours of individuals, groups and organizations from an organizational design perspective, and the issues associated with managing the employment relationship. Topics include organizational goals, structure and growth; organizational culture; power and politics; retention practices; performance review; compensation; and selected employment and human rights legislation.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Management Information Systems**

The use of computer-based information systems in achieving the information objectives of the organization. Fundamentals of hardware, software, networks, electronic commerce and business applications. Focus is on the responsible use of information systems and technology to support business strategy, operations and decision making. Includes the use of, but not instruction in, computer-based productivity tools.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Operations Management**

Introduction to both the broad strategic and tactical decisions of operations management. Topics covered include project planning/management, process choice, process flow analysis, location and layout of facilities, capacity and resource planning, job design, inventory control, scheduling, supply chain management, quality management and quality control. The link between operations management and other functional areas of business are evaluated.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 351 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marketing Principles and Management**

Students will learn and apply basic marketing theory, concepts, and tools to make and defend key marketing decisions relating to: market segmentation, positioning, product development and management, pricing, distribution management, and marketing communications. Emphasis will be placed on both the fundamental principles of marketing and their application in a variety of industry and international contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Business**

Focuses on key aspects of doing business globally, including: the forces of globalization; how business conditions and practices differ from country to country; free trade and protectionism; exporting, licensing, and foreign direct investment; exchange rates and the complications that arise when dealing with multiple currencies; and strategic and organizational issues for firms operating in international markets.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 305 and part of 361 (prior to 2006W Session)**  
**Business and Sustainability**

Introduces the changing role of business as managers face many social, political, economic, and ecological forces. Examines how these forces pressure businesses to question existing traditional operating approaches. Introduces key concepts of corporate social responsibility, business and sustainability, sustainable development, and social entrepreneurship. Examines how firms respond to calls for more sustainable economic, social, and ecological operating approaches. Introduces concepts, tools and frameworks that assist businesses to effect transition to more sustainable practices.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 362 or (305 and 361 if taken prior to September 2006).

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 371 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management Finance**

Serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, the valuation of financial assets, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting decisions, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and the cost of capital to the firm.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program core.

**COM 390 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Business Environment**

An examination of the cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors influencing the environment of doing business in Canada.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 290, 390.
- Open only to incoming Gustavson School of Business Exchange students, or by permission of Program Director.



**COM 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Strategic Management**

A series of integrative management case studies that illustrate the application and integration of management functions. Focuses on organizational strategy and strategic management including the process of choosing and defining goals, formulating and implementing strategies, and monitoring strategic performance. Normally students are required to take this course in their final academic term.

**Prerequisites:** *Third-year Commerce core.*

**COM 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal Issues in Management**

An examination of several aspects of commercial law that are particularly relevant to those who own, manage, or are employed by a business enterprise. Subjects that will be addressed include common law doctrines (such as contract and negligence), legislation (such as the Business Corporations Act) and other legal principles that affect business decision making in a global environment.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 302.*

**Prerequisites:** *Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.*

**COM 403** Units: 1.5  
Also: **MBA 558**  
**Employment Law**

Examines the constitutional, legislative and common law rules that govern the employment relationship in both unionized and nonunion workplaces. Examines the entire employment relationship including pre-hire issues, employer/ee rights and obligations, termination of employment and post-termination obligations.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 403, MBA 558, 450 (if taken in the same topic).*

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 302 or 402; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 405** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0  
**Career Preparation Across Borders**

Designed to ensure that all Commerce students develop career preparation skills, including portfolio presentation, career planning and preparation skills. Intended to complement each student's career goals as identified in COM 205. Content will vary and may include: skills training, portfolio development, career assessment, networking events. This is a non-credit but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students.

**Note:** *Must normally register in three consecutive terms beginning with Fall Term, Winter Session. 0.5 fee units per term (including Summer Session).*

**Prerequisites:** *205 and minimum fourth-year standing.*

**Grading:** *INP, COM, N, F.*

**COM 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **MBA 521**  
**Leadership Strategies**

An examination of leadership in a variety of environments: corporate, the military, and the public sector. Identifies the characteristics of a leader and instills an interest in and awareness of this vital organizational skill. Includes a review of leadership research from a historical perspective as well as current theory on transformational leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies and role playing techniques are employed to demonstrate leadership skills.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 410, MBA 521.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 220 or 321; and

- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **MBA 522**  
**Business and the Internet**

Business is going global, and traditional markets are rapidly giving way to the electronic marketplace. Combines a hands-on project for an existing organization with seminar style classes and invited speakers. Covers competitive advantages of electronic communications technologies; fundamentals of data communications; effective use of the Internet for business; and security, privacy, and intellectual property issues related to online business.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 415, MBA 522.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 230 or 331; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Managing in a Unionized Environment**

An overview of the employment relationship and the labour relations process in unionized settings. The development of the Canadian Labour Movement, functions of trade unions, labour legislation, interest and rights disputes, and dispute resolutions are examined.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 220 and 310, or 321 and 322; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **MBA 531**  
**Taxation for Managers**

Reviews the fundamentals of the income tax system for all taxpayers. It then examines tax planning techniques that maximize cash flow and return on investment. While the course emphasizes business decisions, it also includes personal financial planning issues.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 425, MBA 531.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 270 or 315 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Management Accounting II**

Focuses on the key tools that management accounting brings to decision making. It covers both the quantitative and qualitative aspects in an effective management control system including such topics as cost behaviour, cost allocation, activity based costing, flexible budgeting and variance analysis. In addition, the balanced scorecard, variable and absorption costing models, and alternative inventory management systems are examined.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 426, 450 (if taken in the same topic).*

**Prerequisites:**

- 270 or 316 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Marketing Strategy**

Analysis of marketing problems and opportunities and the determination and implementation of marketing plans. Core concepts will be reinforced by such methods as case studies, field projects, and/or a computer

simulation where students manage the marketing function of a business in a competitive environment.

**Prerequisites:**

- 250 or 351; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Corporate Relations and Responsibilities**

Examines the relations of a corporation to its stakeholders - customers, stockholders, government, unions and society at large. Especially important are a firm's code of ethics and conduct, written and unwritten, which governs its relationships and spells out its responsibilities to its various publics. Students will study and discuss a number of cases which illustrate how a variety of organizations have responded to this challenge.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 435, 450 (if taken in the same topic).*

**Prerequisites:**

- 220 or 321; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **410**  
**Business and Government Relations**

Management of the interface between business and government is examined through an analysis of decision-making processes of government and business. The impact of government measures on business will be discussed and various resolutions and current developments will be stressed.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 440, 410 (if taken prior to 2001).*

**Prerequisites:**

- 220 or 321; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **MBA 524**  
**Corporate Finance**

Serves as a continuation of the introductory finance course to more advanced applications of the techniques, concepts, and tools of corporate finance. Main topics include short- and long-term financial management, cost of capital, capital structure, financial leverage, dividends policy, working capital management, leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and the use of derivatives for risk management.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 445, MBA 524.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 240 or 371 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Investments**

Covers the fundamental principles that are crucial to understanding the securities traded in international financial markets. The main topics include market structure, information efficiency, asset pricing models, valuation and trading of stocks, bonds, options and futures.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 446, ECON 435, MBA 525, COM 450 (if taken in the same topic).*

**Prerequisites:**

- 240 or 371; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.



**COM 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Selected Topics in Management**

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics may include non-traditional forms of work organizations, leadership, organizational development, and development of managerial skills.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Gustavson School of Business.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum fourth-year standing or permission of the Program Director.*

**COM 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations**

The dynamics of interpersonal and intergroup negotiations in business. Exercises, videos, lectures, and discussions will be used to address a broad spectrum of conflict situations with an emphasis on negotiation as a conflict management approach. Focus on major concepts and theories of psychology of negotiation as well as developing negotiating skills. Issues of power, personality, strategy, ethics and culture with regard to negotiation will also be addressed.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 220 and 300, or 321 and 322; and
- fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Managing in Diverse Environments**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An examination in an overseas setting of the development and trends in various business practices.

**Prerequisites:** *Participation in International Exchange Program.*

**Grading:** *INP, N, F, standard grade.*

**COM 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Business Research**

Business research project for students participating in INTEP. While overseas on exchange, students will conduct a research project on a specific business and management topic related to the country they are visiting. Projects must be planned and approved by the instructor prior to departure. Upon return, a written report is required.

**Prerequisites:** *Participation in International Exchange Program.*

**Grading:** *INP, N, F, standard grade.*

**COM 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Study**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An overseas immersion in cultural orientation, cultural sensitivity, on-site company visits with intensive foreign language training.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units (with permission of the Program Director).*

**Prerequisites:** *Participation in International Exchange Program.*

**Grading:** *INP, N, F, standard grade.*

**COM 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Management**

A specialized course which is a guided study under the supervision of a faculty member. Students interested in completing a directed studies course are responsible for selecting their topic and finding a faculty member willing to act as their supervisor. When agreement has been reached between the student and faculty member, a Directed Studies Proposal, outlining the project and the paper, must be completed, signed

by both the student and faculty member, and submitted to the BCom office for final approval.

**Note:** *Registration is by permission only.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Program Director.*

**COM 495** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Marketing Communications**

Focuses on effectively communicating ideas, goods, or services to internal and external audiences by developing an integrated marketing communications plan. A hands-on project brings the theory to life. Covers the development of a strategic campaign using both online and offline tools and advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing and public relations tactics. Useful for careers in marketing, advertising, social media, service management and entrepreneurship.

**Prerequisites:**

- 250 or 351; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**COM 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: IB 410, 499, ENT 499, HOS 499****International Management and Environment**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 499, ENT 499, HOS 499, IB 410, 499, TRM 499.*

**Prerequisites:** *Participation in International Exchange Program.*

**Grading:** *INP, N, F, standard grade.*

**CS****Canadian Studies**  
**Diploma Program in Canadian Studies**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs****CS 001** Units: 0  
**Introduction to the Place: the Geography and History of Canada**

This non-credit course must be taken by all students in the Program prior to 101 and 102.

**Grading:** *COM, INC.*

**CS 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: CS 100A****Introduction to Canadian Culture**

An introduction to the multidisciplinary study of cultural structures and expressions in Canada, including such forms as literature, the fine arts, mass media and communications.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100A.
- A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies.

**CS 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: CS 100B****Introduction to Canadian Contemporary Issues**

An introduction to contemporary issues in Canadian society including politics, economic and social structures, cultural and arts policy, science and technology, multiculturalism, bilingualism, First Nations, and women's issues.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100B.
- A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies.

**CS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Canadian Studies**

Topics of current interest including Canadian art, film, culture and social, political and environmental issues.

**Notes:**

- *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Program.*
- *A required course for the Diploma/Certificate program in Canadian Studies.*

**CS 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues and Ideas in Canadian Environmentalism**

An exploration of the connections between Canadian culture and environment including an examination of our cultural worldview both past and present. Investigates how our sense of nation, national destiny and religious, cultural and ethnic inheritance has shaped and continues to shape our ideas of the wilderness, the Canadian environment and environmental issues.

**CSC****Computer Science**  
**Department of Computer Science**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

*Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).*

**CSC 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Elementary Computing**

An introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; applications of computers in the home, office and industry; and implications of computers for society. Hands-on experience with a microcomputer and the use of some practical software packages are given.

**Notes:**

- *Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in any of 105, 106, 110, 111, 212, HINF 130, 171, 172.*
- *Normally not open to students with credit in ICT 11 Applied Digital Communications or ICT 11 Computer Programming or equivalent.*
- *Designed for a general university audience; students considering a Major in Computer Science should enrol in 106 or 110 rather than 100.*

**CSC 105** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Computers and Information Processing**

An introduction to business computing. Topics covered include the basic structure of digital computer systems, microcomputers, word processing, spreadsheets, database systems, communications, networks and introductory programming. In the laboratory, students will receive hands-on experience with microcomputers and software packages for business applications.

**Notes:**

- *Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in 106, 110, 111, 212, HINF 130, 171, 172.*
- *Intended primarily for students undertaking a degree in Business or Economics; students considering a Major in Computer Science should enrol in 106 or 110 rather than 105.*



**CSC 106** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 212

### The Practice of Computer Science

A survey of aspects of the application of Computer Science. Topics include: algorithms; complexity and decidability; programming; hardware; software engineering; selected interdisciplinary topics; ethical and societal considerations. Optional topics include: cryptography; security; databases; human computer interaction; graphics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 106, 112, 212.
- Not open to third- or fourth-year students in a Computer Science program.

**CSC 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Fundamentals of Programming I**

Introduction to designing, implementing, and understanding computer programs using an object-oriented programming language. Topics include an introduction to computing and problem solving, selection and iteration, arrays and collections, objects and classes, top-down design and incremental development.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 110, 111.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of Foundations of Math 12, Mathematics 12, Precalculus 12,
- MATH 100, 120.

**CSC 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Fundamentals of Programming with Engineering Applications**

Fundamentals of computer programming with real-world engineering examples using an imperative programming language. Topics include variables, data types, statements, control structures, functions, parameter passing mechanisms, expressions, data structures, files, pointers, storage allocation, elementary searching and sorting, recursion, encapsulation, modularity, incremental development, testing and debugging.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 110, 111.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of Foundations of Math 12, Mathematics 12, Precalculus 12,
- MATH 100, 120.

**CSC 115** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Fundamentals of Programming II**

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 115, 116, 160.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or 111.

**CSC 116** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Fundamentals of Programming with Engineering Applications II**

Development of software for real-world engineering applications using both imperative and object-oriented approaches. Topics include basic algorithms and data structures, abstract data types, generic collection types, design of large programs, using and building software libraries, user interfaces, debugging techniques, software documentation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 115, 116, 160.

**Prerequisites:** 110 or 111.

**CSC 130** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**World Wide Web and Mobile Applications**

An introduction to the Internet, the World Wide Web (WWW) and mobile communications technologies. Topics include: HTML; web-page design tools; development of simple mobile applications. Additional topics selected from: location-aware e-commerce; multimedia chat services; mobile social networking; software development for smartphone and tablets. Emphasis is on relating Internet technologies to the role they play enabling mobile computing.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 130, SENG 130.
- Not open to third- or fourth-year students in a Computer Science program.

**CSC 167** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Game Strategy, Interaction and Design**

This multi-disciplinary course explores computer games and their applications through design exercises and game playing. Topics include: game console architectures, entertainment media, history of academic and application-based simulations, role of artificial intelligence research, history of computer graphics, history of sound technologies, evolution of computer game design, networked games, virtual reality, and history of video and computer game industries.

#### Notes:

- Not open to students with credit in 205 or 305.
- Not open to third- and fourth-year students in a Computer Science program.

**CSC 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**2D Computer Graphics and Image Processing**

Vectors, parametric/implicit, RGB colours, lines, circles, barycentric coordinates, rasterization, image filtering, sampling, aliasing and antialiasing, compression, UI for image processing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 305 or 405.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 211 and SENG 265.

**CSC 225** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Algorithms and Data Structures I**

Basic techniques for design, analysis, implementation of algorithms and data structures. Foundations: Random access machine model, time and space complexity, worst-case analysis, upper and lower bounds. Proof techniques for algorithm correctness. Basic data structures: stacks, queues, linked lists. Sorting: elementary sorting algorithms, mergesort, quicksort, priority queues. Searching: Binary search trees, balanced search trees, hash tables. Graphs: undirected and directed graphs, graph traversals and applications, topological sort. Algorithm design techniques: greedy, backtracking, divide and conquer.

#### Prerequisites:

- 115 or 116; and
- MATH 122.

**CSC 226** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 326  
**Algorithms and Data Structures II**

Advanced techniques for design, analysis, and implementation of algorithms and data structures with an introduction to algorithm engineering. Algorithmic design paradigms: greedy, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, backtracking, branch and bound. Advanced Analysis techniques, such as amortization. Advanced data structures: hashing, disjoint sets. Advanced graph algorithms: network flow, connectivity, minimum spanning trees, shortest paths.

Mathematical tools: graphs and digraphs, graph properties, planar graphs, networks; discrete probability, counting techniques, recurrences.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 226, 326.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**CSC 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Introduction to Computer Architecture**

The architecture of computer systems including concepts such as CPU, memory, buses, I/O, cache, instruction sets, interrupt processing, pipelining, performance. Families of processors, CISC, RISC. Memory organization and management (including virtual memory, protection, segmentation and paging). Computer arithmetic. The use of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Assembly language programming and its interface with a high-level language (C).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 230, CENG 255.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 116.

**CSC 299** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Undergraduate Directed Project**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of Computer Science.

**Note:** Students must consult the department before registering.

#### Prerequisites:

- Two of 115, 226, 230, SENG 265 with a minimum grade of B+; and
- permission of the department

**CSC 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 405

### Introduction to Computer Graphics

Introduction to computer graphics. Principles of raster image generation. Example of a graphics API. Graphics primitives, data structures. Coordinate systems, affine transformations and viewing of graphical objects. Introduction to rendering including shading models and ray tracing. Introduction to modelling including polygon meshes, subdivision, and parametric curves and surfaces, colour.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305, 405.

#### Prerequisites:

- All of 226, MATH 100, SENG 265; and
- MATH 110 or 211.

**CSC 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Foundations of Computer Science**

A survey of formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science; typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, undecidable problems, context free languages and computational complexity.

**Prerequisites:** 226.

**CSC 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Logic and Programming**

Practical applications of logic in computer science and its relevance in such areas as software engineering, artificial intelligence and circuit design theory. Topics include: propositional expressions and circuits, reading and writing first order logic, predicate logic as a relational query language, knowledge representation, PROLOG, and other related topics.

#### Prerequisites:

- 115 or 116; and
- MATH 122 or PHIL 203.





---

**CSC 330**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Programming Languages**

The fundamental concepts of imperative and applicative programming languages. Topics include the description of data types, variable assignment and sharing; sequencing; iteration and recursion; parameter passing mechanisms; and type checking. Students will develop interpreters which implement some of the language features listed above.

**Prerequisites:** All of 225, 230, SENG 265.

---

**CSC 349A**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Numerical Analysis**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations, linear programming, interpolation, numerical integration, and ordinary differential equations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 349A, 340, MATH 348 or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 115, or 116, or 111 and CIVE 210; and
- MATH 110 or 211; and
- either 202, or 200 and 201.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 201.

---

**CSC 350**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Computer Architecture**

Introduces the basic building blocks of a general purpose computer with emphasis on techniques for speed and performance enhancement. Topics will include: central processor organization, arithmetic algorithms, lookahead and parallelism, memory hierarchy, control unit and microprogramming, input output devices, case studies of some recent micro, mini, and mainframe computers.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 230.

---

**CSC 355**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-2  
 Formerly: 250  
**Digital Logic and Computer Organization**

Fundamentals of logic design, computer organization and hardware components of computers and embedded systems and the development of a structured design methodology. The use of ASIC and field programmable devices. An introduction to Hardware Description Languages and their implementation, finite state machines, the use of CAD algorithms and tools for system design, and the testing of digital systems. Topics include Boolean algebra, combinational and sequential circuits, memory organization, buses and arithmetic units, basic microprocessor design.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 355, 250.

**Prerequisites:** 230 and MATH 122.

---

**CSC 360**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-1  
**Operating Systems**

The major concepts of operating systems and study of the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. Topics discussed include operating system structures, concurrent programming techniques, cpu scheduling, deadlocks, memory management, file systems and protection.

**Prerequisites:**

- 226 and SENG 265; and
  - CSC 230 or CENG 255.
- 

**CSC 361**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-2  
**Computer Communications and Networks**

An introduction to concepts in computer communication and networks. Topics will include layered network architectures, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design, and network security.

---

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 361, 450, CENG 460.

**Prerequisites:**

- 226 and SENG 265; and
  - CSC 230 or CENG 255.
- 

**CSC 370**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 470  
**Database Systems**

The use and operating principles of database management systems. Topics include: data entities and relationships; data modelling using Entity-Relation Diagrams; hierarchical, network and relational models of databases; query languages; physical representation of data in secondary storage; relational algebra and calculus as applied to the design of databases; security and integrity in the context of concurrent use; and basic ethical issues associated with database design and use.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, 470, HINF 200, 300.

**Prerequisites:** 226 and SENG 265.

---

**CSC 371**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Data Management and Visualization**

This course is intended for non-computer science students who are interested in data management, analysis and visualization. Topics include database design; Structured Query Language (SQL); data analysis with SQL, the R language, and advanced spreadsheets; data visualization; information retrieval; the semantic web. Databases and tools will be reviewed and compared.

**Note:** May not be counted for credit towards a Computer Science degree or Bachelor of Software Engineering degree.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of Math 11, MATH 100, 102, 120; and
  - minimum third-year standing.
- 

**CSC 375**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Systems Analysis**

The methods and methodologies used in analyzing and designing various types of systems. Topics include: project definition; CASE tools; data gathering; structured analysis and design; man-machine interface; database design; system controls; hardware selection; and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

**Prerequisites:** Either SENG 265, or HINF 130 or 172 and 140 or 240.

**Pre- or corequisites:** HINF 140

---

**CSC 390**                      Units: 6.0-7.5  
**CSC Exchange Term**

Where the department has entered into an exchange agreement with another Department in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 7.5 units per term towards their degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrolment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the department.

**Note:** May be taken twice.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, F.

---

**CSC 421**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of Artificial Intelligence. The main successes and challenges throughout history will be covered. Topics include heuristics, searching, rule based programming (in Lisp and/or Prolog), knowledge representation in

---

standard and nonstandard logics, neural networks and feature spaces. Applications to game playing, natural language processing, and recognition/classification.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, CENG 420 unless permission is granted by the Chair or Director responsible for the student's degree program.

**Prerequisites:** 226; and minimum fourth-year standing.

---

**CSC 422**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Graph Algorithms**

Detailed study, from the algorithmic point of view, of some tractable and intractable graph problems. Some tractable problems are path problems, spanning trees, network flows, matchings, and planarity testing. Some intractable problems are clique, independent set, vertex cover, Hamiltonian cycle, and colouring problems. Various strategies for handling intractable problems are presented including intelligent backtracking, distributed and parallel computing, parameterized complexity, restrictions to graph sub-classes, randomized and approximation algorithms.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 226, or 225 and MATH 222; and
  - minimum third-year standing.
- 

**CSC 423**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Randomized Algorithms**

Basic techniques in design and analysis of randomized algorithms: moments and deviations, Markov chains and random walks, martingales, and algebraic techniques. Other topics include: the probabilistic method, random structures and complexity. Applications are selected from: parallel algorithm, routing networks, combinatorial optimization, data structure, approximate solutions to intractable problems, cryptography, pattern matching, and computational geometry.

**Prerequisites:** 226, with a minimum grade of B+; and minimum third-year standing.

---

**CSC 425**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 420  
**Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 425, 420.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

---

**CSC 426**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Computational Geometry**

Algorithms and data structures that are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, proximity and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include: computer graphics, VLSI design, and graph theory.

**Prerequisites:**

- 226; and
  - minimum third-year standing.
- 

**CSC 428A**                      Units: 1.5                      Hours: 3-0  
**Combinatorial Algorithms**

Exploration of the interfaces between combinatorics and Computer Science. Algorithms and data structures that are used to manipulate, generate, and randomly select combinatorial objects, including sets, permutations, combinations, trees, graphs. Methods for analyzing combinatorial algorithms such as recurrence relations, asymptotics, and amortized complexity.

---

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 226 with a minimum grade of B+, or 225 with a minimum grade of B+ and
- MATH 222 with a minimum grade of B; and
- minimum third-year standing.

**CSC 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Cryptography**

Fundamentals of modern cryptography. Topics include: review of classical and information-theoretic cryptography; block ciphers, DES, cryptanalysis of DES, modes of operation, AES; cryptographic hash functions and message authentication codes; public key cryptography, RSA, ElGamal and other public key systems, signature schemes; introduction to security protocols.

**Prerequisites:**

- CSC 320, or MATH 222, or MATH 110 and STAT 254; and
- minimum third-year standing.

**CSC 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Compiler Construction**

Compilation, including: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic analysis, code optimization, and simple code generation. Students will implement a compiler for a simple language.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 330.**CSC 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 448A

**Operations Research: Linear Programming**

An introduction to linear programming and its applications. Topics include: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementations, duality. Optional topics include: parametric and sensitivity analysis, primal-dual algorithm, network simplex method, the network flow problem, and game theory. Typical applications include: fitting curves to data, the transportation problem, inventory problems and blending problems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 445, 448A.**Prerequisites:**

- 225; and
- MATH 110 or 211; and
- minimum third-year standing.

**CSC 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 448B

**Operations Research: Simulation**

An introduction to discrete event simulation. Topics include: elementary queueing theory, basic techniques of discrete event simulation, generating random numbers, sampling from non-uniform distributions, simulation programming using general purpose languages and also special purpose simulation languages.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, 448B.**Prerequisites:**

- 115 or 116; and
- one of PHYS 342, STAT 252, 254, 255, 260; and
- minimum third-year standing.

**CSC 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Numerical Linear Algebra**

Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; norms, condition, stability, scaling, iterative refinement; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

**Prerequisites:** 349A or 340 with a minimum grade of B.**CSC 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Fault Tolerant Computing**

An introduction to selected issues in fault tolerant computing. Topics include: definitions of reliability, availability, safety, maintainability, testability and dependability; system protection through both hardware and information redundancy; quantitative methods for the evaluation of reliability; the design and test of integrated circuits; software fault tolerance and software testing. Includes a number of case studies of practical fault tolerant systems.

**Prerequisites:** 360.**CSC 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems**

Fundamental issues in design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process models, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

**Prerequisites:**

- 355 or CENG 355; and
- CSC 360.

**CSC 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Multimedia Systems**

Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, data compression techniques, multimedia system architecture, operating systems, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds. Completion of a minor lab project is required.

**Prerequisites:**

- 360; and
- 361 or CENG 460.

**CSC 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Distributed Computing**

Review of computer networking. Mechanisms including interprocess communication and remote procedure call. Distributed operating systems design problems: kernels and microkernels, process models, virtual memory, naming and protecting. Distributed file systems. Fundamental problems in distributed computing: naming, ordering of events, replication and atomicity. Case studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, SENG 462.**Prerequisites:**

- 360; and
- one of 361, 450, CENG 460.

**CSC 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Wireless and Mobile Networks**

An introduction to selected issues in wireless and mobile networks. Topics include: radio basics, mobility models, location management, handoff, QoS (Quality of Service), MAC (Medium Access Control), routing, and transport protocols over different types of wireless and mobile networks.

**Prerequisites:** One of 361, 450, CENG 460.**CSC 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Concurrency**

Introduction to the foundations of concurrency theory and the issues of specification and verification of concurrent systems. Topics will include models of

concurrency such as Petri nets, labelled transition systems, and traces; specification of concurrent systems/programs in formalisms including process algebras, statecharts, Petri nets and temporal logics; verification techniques such as bisimulation and model checking. Case studies will be taken from coordination problems, controller design, communication protocols, hardware and user interface design.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 360.**CSC 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Overlay and Peer-to-Peer Networking**

Focuses on Layer 3 and above and the control plane of the Internet. Topics will include: overlay network architectures, peer-to-peer application models, end-to-end control mechanisms, inter- and intra-domain routing protocols, service provisioning, network measurement, and related best current practices on the Internet.

**Prerequisites:** One of 361, 450, CENG 460.**CSC 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Switching, Network Traffic and Quality of Service**

Emphasizes Layer 2/3 concepts and the data plane. Review of computer communications and networks. Switch & Router Architectures, Traffic Management and Traffic Engineering, Data and Control Plane (Virtual Private Networks, MPLS), QoS routing aspects and Protocols. Optical Networks.

**Prerequisites:** One of 361, 450, CENG 460.**CSC 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Fundamentals of Computer Rendering.**

Physical foundations of illumination techniques. Colour, radiometry, photometry and reflection models. The rendering equation and rendering methods including ray tracing and radiosity. Sampling and anti-aliasing theory and methods such as photon tracing, Monte Carlo techniques and texturing methods. Volume rendering and point based rendering methods, image-based rendering, real-time shading and non-photo realistic rendering techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 305.**CSC 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Fundamentals of Computer Modelling**

Theory and practice of implicit and parametric modelling B-splines including NURBS and tensor product surfaces. Subdivision schemes and multi-resolution. Application of wavelets to modelling. Solid modelling including constructive solid modelling, volume models, implicit and point based modelling. Blending, deformation, polygonization, the Blobtree and precise contact modelling. Meshing techniques such as mesh reduction. Procedural modelling methods such as L-systems, and sketch based modelling.

**Prerequisites:** 305.**CSC 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Fundamentals of Computer Animation**

Principles of traditional animation, key framing, parametric and track animation, free form deformation, inverse kinematics, dynamics, spring mass systems, particle systems, numerical integration, Lagrangian constraints, space time constraints, collisions, human animation, behavioural animation, metamorphosis, implicit animation techniques, animating liquids, gases and cloth, motion capture. Animation interfaces (such as Maya) and introducing MEL scripting.

**Prerequisites:** 305.**CSC 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Music Retrieval Techniques**

A comprehensive introduction to the emerging research area of Music Information Retrieval (MIR). Topics include techniques from signal processing,









**CSC 485E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 485

### Topics in Systems

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 485, 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D, 485E, 485F, 485G, 485H (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 485F** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 485

### Topics in Systems

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 485, 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D, 485E, 485F, 485G, 485H (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 485G** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 485

### Topics in Systems

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 485, 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D, 485E, 485F, 485G, 485H (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 485H** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 485

### Topics in Systems

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 485, 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D, 485E, 485F, 485G, 485H (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 486A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 486

### Topics in Graphics

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 486, 486A, 486B, 486C, 486D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 486B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 486

### Topics in Graphics

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 486, 486A, 486B, 486C, 486D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 486C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 486

### Topics in Graphics

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 486, 486A, 486B, 486C, 486D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 486D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 486

### Topics in Graphics

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 486, 486A, 486B, 486C, 486D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**CSC 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

### Directed Studies

**Note:** Students must consult the department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth-year standing in a Computer Science program.

**CSC 497** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-0-6  
**Interdisciplinary Project**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an interdisciplinary project, prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth-year standing in a Computer Science Combined Program.

**CSC 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Bioinformatics Project**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue a project, prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth-year standing in the Bioinformatics Option or permission of the department.

**CSC 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-4.5  
**Honours Seminar and Project**

Seminar and research project under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Note:** Open to fourth-year Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/

Physics and Computer Science/Statistics Honours students only.

## CW

### Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre) Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts Faculty of Fine Arts

CW (E) courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts.

**CW 100E** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Creative Writing**

A non-historical survey of some of the basic structures in poetry, drama, creative nonfiction, and fiction which involves the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all four genres using Aboriginal authors and perspectives.

**CW 150E** Units: 1.5  
**Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective**

The techniques used in writing for children. An examination of Native Indian legends and stories and the imagery contained therein as well as the importance of uniting illustrations to story line will take place. Contemporary story writing, as well as traditional, will be emphasized.

**CW 155E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Critical Process and World View**

A critical examination of Aboriginal literature, including oral story-telling methods and techniques, enabling students to apply that critical process to their own writing.

**CW 156E** Units: 1.5  
**Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition**

Focuses on and encourages the use of archetypes in poetry, prose and drama. Native literature archetypes such as coyote, the Thunderbird, eagle, owl and horse will be discussed, and the nature of their use by Native authors will be examined. Students will examine the literary forms that have been developed by indigenous peoples everywhere with a view to using some of these forms as models for their own creative efforts. Oratory, legends and stories, songs, music, dance, Native humour, metaphor, symbolism, rhythm, and the use of sign language will be studied.

**CW 160E** Units: 1.5  
**First Nations' Nonfiction**

An examination of First Nations' nonfiction writing such as essays, autobiographies, biography, and political oratory, both in the modern and historic context.

**CW 212E** Units: 1.5  
**Structure in Cinema and Television Drama**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published Aboriginal film and television scripts as well as indigenous film from other countries.



**CYC**

**Child and Youth Care  
School of Child and Youth Care  
Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**CYC 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 100, 200.

**Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice: Part One**

Historical and contemporary conversations about the professional field of child and youth care and its diverse practices and contexts. Introduction to strength-based practice, inclusiveness, caring in context, normative development, and critical reflection. Emphasis on socially locating oneself, building relationships, processes of change, enhancing ethical discernment, promoting cultural competencies and a commitment to social justice, cultivating a professional orientation, and understanding theory in everyday practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100, 200, 200A, 251.

**CYC 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 100, 200.

**Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care Practice: Part Two**

Continuation of 100A.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100, 200, 200B, 251.

**Prerequisites:** 100A.

**CYC 101** Units: 1.5  
**Introduction to Child and Youth Care Practice and Communications Technology**

A communications technology-based introduction to the fundamental concepts, relationships and professions associated with the field of Child and Youth Care. Introduces key skill areas that will facilitate learner/practitioner success. Students will be introduced to the role and function of technology to support both life-long learning and child and youth care practice.

**CYC 130** Units: 1.5  
**Professional Communications in Indigenous Child and Youth Care**

Facilitates development of professional communication skills for practice in Indigenous child and youth care settings. Emphasis is on written expressions and career relevant assignments.

**CYC 131** Units: 1.5  
**Child and Youth Care Practice in Indigenous Settings**

Structured opportunities for learners to identify, visit and examine examples of child and youth care practice in their own locale and within their own cultural frame of reference. They will identify, describe and explore the significance of various forms of practice within the field. Students will identify mentors in their locale, network and do a survey of relevant services and sites in their community.

**CYC 132** Units: 1.5  
**Indigenous Leadership in Child and Youth Care**

An online course that develops the learner's understandings of various forms of leadership that can contribute to achieving Indigenous goals for children, youth, families and their communities. Learners will study historical and contemporary Indigenous leaders in fields related to children and youth with an emphasis on strategies, attributes, skills and achievements

within their own cultural frame of reference and in broader contexts. Learners will conceptualize their own career development as emerging leaders in the field of child and youth care.

**CYC 140** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Written Communications in Child and Youth Care**

Fosters the development of written academic communication skills through critical inquiry; thinking, reading and writing. Students will explore current issues and context within CYC practice, as they demonstrate an understanding of effective writing process from planning through research and editing. Students will identify their strengths and address the gaps in their written communication skills.

**CYC 152** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 252.

**Introduction to Helping Skills in Child and Youth Care Practice**

Focuses on introducing foundational helping and communication skills using video recording. The students explore the use of interpersonal and communication skills, helping strategies, and the development of therapeutic relationships within the context of the core elements of child and youth care practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 152, 252.

**CYC 166A** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: 366A.

**Lifespan Development (Conception to Late Childhood)**

Introduces students to concepts and models of how human behaviour is acquired, maintained and modified. Focuses on human development from conception to late childhood as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth and families.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 166A, 366, 366A.

**CYC 166B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 366B.

**Lifespan Development (Adolescence to Late Adulthood)**

Introduces students to concepts and models of how human behaviour is acquired, maintained and modified. Focuses on human development from adolescence to late adulthood as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth and families.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 166B, 366, 366B.

**CYC 171** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 373.

**Introduction to Families: Issues, Patterns, and Processes**

Introduces frameworks and theories for conceptualizing child and youth care practice with families who are experiencing a variety of challenges and difficulties. Taking an international perspective, family issues are explored in terms of diversity (sexual orientation, ethnic affiliation/identity, gender, and socio-economic status). The ultimate goal is to help students to understand the diversity and complexity of family issues, patterns and processes in local and international contexts in order to engage intentionally in practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 171, 373.

**CYC 205** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 301.

**Applying Change Theory in CYC Practice**

An introduction for students to various orientations towards planned change. How change occurs and how helping professionals can facilitate such change is the main focus. By critically reflecting on fundamental assumptions embedded in certain theories students

can learn to integrate and synthesize knowledge into their counselling perspectives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 205, 301, 351.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 152, 166A, 166B, 171; or
- permission of the department.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**CYC 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-10  
**Supervised Practicum I**

An opportunity to practice evolving CYC skills in an applied setting. Students work directly with children/youth in a supervised practice situation in order to promote professional skill acquisition and integrate the knowledge obtained through coursework. Students are required to complete 120 hours.

**Note:** 210 must be completed before 310.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 152, 166A, 166B, 171; or
- Permission of the department
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**CYC 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to CYC Practice in Indigenous Contexts**

An exploration of Indigenous perspectives and contexts, both historical and contemporary, in relation to practice with Indigenous children, youth, families and communities. Readings, activities, and assignments provide an historical overview of colonization and describe various strategies for supporting decolonization and culturally relevant practice.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**CYC 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 340.

**Ethical Decision-Making in Child and Youth Care Practice**

An introduction to historical theoretical perspectives in the western philosophy of ethics, an overview of decision-making models and current professional perspectives on ethics in child and youth care/human service practice. Taught using experiential learning and critical thinking strategies designed to develop personal approaches to ethical choice making and a commitment to ethical practice and social justice. Students will develop an ethical decision-making framework for application to their current and future practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 240, 340.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**CYC 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Law in Child and Youth Care Contexts**

The Law as an expression of social policy, and the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of child and youth care workers, and others in the social service field.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250, 350A, SOCW 350A.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**CYC 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Child and Youth Care for Human Services Diploma Students - Bridging Course One**

An introduction to the field of CYC for students who are entering the BCYC program following successful completion of a human services diploma. Readings, practice scenarios, activities and assignments will



encourage learners to integrate their existing knowledge and skills in the broader CYC field.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 251, 100A, 100B.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CYC 260** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

An opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser.

**CYC 265** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 465.

**Introduction to Group Work in Child and Youth Care Practice**

A presentation, in an experiential format, of theoretical approaches and techniques related to the planning and facilitation of groups for children and youth. Students will explore how to plan for, and to facilitate groups in a participatory, skill building, experiential learning format.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 265, 465.

**Prerequisites:** Year 1 required CYC courses or equivalent.

**CYC 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Creating Programs and Environments for Young Children**

Is intended for students who do not already have an ECE certification. This course counts towards an ECE certification to be obtained concurrently with a BCYC. The course is designed to ensure the CBCYC students achieve the competencies required by the provincial ECE licensing agency with regard to early childhood education programming.

**CYC 290** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, additional course work or directed readings in a specified area.

**CYC 310** Units: 4.5  
**Supervised Practicum II**

Students work directly with children/youth in a supervised practice situation in order to promote professional skill acquisition and integration. Emphasis is placed on observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a service agency, and fostering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children, youth and agency workers. Attention is also given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention, and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and a group focus. Students are required to complete 286 hours.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 310A.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 166A, 166B, 210, minimum third-year standing.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**Corequisites:** 205 and 338.

**CYC 310A** Units: 4.5  
**Child and Youth Care Practicum by Prior Learning Assessment (PLA)**

Students with significant work or volunteer experience in Child and Youth Care may complete the first CYC practicum by Prior Learning Assessment. Students will present evidence of their prior learning and practice experience in the form of a portfolio which specifically demonstrates the learning objectives and outcomes required in 310.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 310A, 310.

- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

- 5 years of paid CYC experience is strongly recommended.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CYC 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Practice in Indigenous Contexts**

Examines systems of working in meaningful and reciprocal relationships with Indigenous communities. It explores Indigenous epistemologies - ways of knowing, doing, being. Emphasis on the development of positive and effective practice frameworks and practical strategies that support healing, wellness, resilience in Indigenous contexts are central.

**Prerequisites:** 230.

**CYC 338** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Applying Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice**

Focuses on the application of contemporary child developmental theories and research, as well as cultural and social class theories, to child and youth care practice. These developmental theories will be applied using a multidimensional, culturally situated, developmental perspective to a wide variety of child and youth care situations, including a variety of biologically-based atypical developmental conditions. The interrelationships between applied child development and a variety of contexts such as family, peer group, school, community, domestic and global conditions will also be explored.

**Prerequisites:**

- 166A and 166B.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**Corequisites:** 210.

**CYC 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 350B.  
**Applying Law in Child Protection and Child and Youth Care Practice**

An opportunity to put into practice the theoretical and legal foundation gained from the prerequisite course. Students will explore issues of diversity and the dynamics of law. Child and Youth Care practice in legal contexts, and ethical considerations within a legal framework. Students will practice specific skills in Child Protection work such as interviewing, documentation, contextual analysis, applying practice standards, interpreting law, critical analysis and reflective reviewing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 350B.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**CYC 351** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Applying Change Theory in CYC Practice with Contemporary Families**

Integrates theory and practice in the application of change theories in CYC work with contemporary families. Focuses on issues and techniques in assessment; case planning and intervention, while studying major therapeutic approaches, associated philosophies, goals, strategies and techniques. Practical models for case consultation, presentation and evaluation will also be covered. Upon completion, students demonstrate competency in these professional practice areas, real and simulated, and analyze the relationship between professional knowledge, skills, values and individual styles.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 205, 266, 356.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**CYC 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 266.

**Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

Focuses on the various kinds of strategies used when working with families in a variety of settings. Using a strengths-based approach, it covers interventions that promote positive ways of improving family patterns when difficulties are presented. Students will be introduced to a variety of interventions used to work collaboratively with a family when changes are needed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 356, 266, 351, 466.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 152, 166A, 166B, 171; or
- 205 and permission of the department.

**CYC 360** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

An opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser.
- Also available for professional development.

**CYC 364** Units: 1.5  
**Disability and Child and Youth Care Practice**

An introduction to disabilities for child and youth care practitioners. It includes an historic perspective on disability, demographics, definitions and conceptual models of disability and service delivery. Quality of life, inclusion, culture, legislation, public policy and ethical issues relating to persons with disabilities and their families are examined in this course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 364, HSD 464, SOCW 469 (if taken prior to 2010).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**CYC 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 474.

**Applying Assessment and Case Planning in Child and Youth Care Practice**

Focuses on the skills necessary to working professionally with individuals, groups and families: intake interviewing, needs and risk assessment, intervention planning and implementation, case management and reporting. Knowledge and skill in issues of abuse and neglect will be developed. Students will be required to apply change theory in a laboratory learning setting and produce professional documentation of their work. Feedback on skill application is provided in class and through video recordings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, 474.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 210 and 205, or 351.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**CYC 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: HSD 470.

**Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Sub-Saharan Africa**

An overview of key African issues, through presentations by University of Victoria professors with research and development interests in Africa. Topics include: pre-history and paleo-anthropology, literature and the arts, colonial and post-colonial histories, and contemporary issues such as governance, HIV-AIDS and human rights.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 379, HSD 470.





**CYC 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Practices for Young Children and Families: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives**

In this foundational course for the Early Years Specialization, the historical and philosophical trends that influence and shape services and policies for young children and their families will be examined. Students will investigate the roots of some of the current issues in the area of the early years through an applied analysis of local, national and international approaches to services and policies for young children and their families. This analysis will be framed within a social justice approach.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Leadership, Advocacy and Policy for the Early Years**

Explores leadership, advocacy and policy within the context of key political debates and controversies affecting early years services. Key areas of study will include: creation of networks and relationships with governmental and non-governmental organizations; roles of advocacy groups concerned with services and decision-making processes within particular social, cultural, economic and cultural contexts; policy development; and the role practitioners play as advocates engaged in a global context.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 390** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed readings, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 410** Units: 4.5 Hours: 1-10  
**Advanced Supervised Practicum**

This supervised practicum focuses on the student's chosen professional area of interest and provides an opportunity to apply case planning, intervention, and evaluation skills at an advanced level. Professional consultation, clinical functioning, and the integration of theory and practice are emphasized. Students are required to complete 286 hours.

**Notes:**

- More hours may be required for Specializations.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth-year of study.

**Prerequisites:** All required 300-level courses.

**Corequisites:** All required 400-level courses.

**CYC 410A** Units: 4.5 Hours: 1-10  
**Advanced Supervised Block Practicum**

A condensed 4 month practicum within which students are required to complete 286 hours. Some practicums are block practicums only, such as Child Life and Child Protection. Check with a practicum coordinator for more information.

**Notes:**

- More hours may be required for Specializations.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth-year of study.

**Prerequisites:** All required 300- and 400-level courses with the exception of 475.

**Corequisites:** 475.

**CYC 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

The design of research and evaluation in child and youth care. Within an applied research practitioner context, students will be introduced to the knowledge and skills necessary to locate, understand, and use research about child and youth care. Students will

examine research/evaluation designs and methodologies for improving child and youth care practice.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis in Child and Youth Care**

Provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data in child and youth care as well as the logic of interpreting evaluation data. Students will explore how to interpret, analyze, code, and write about qualitative data. They will analyze quantitative, descriptive data to interpret relationships between variables and be introduced to inferential statistics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 424, HSD 425.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research Practice in Indigenous Contexts**

Builds upon the foundation of knowledge and skills developed through CYC 230 and a research methods course. Examines research approaches that are informed by Indigenous research methodologies and Indigenous ways of knowing, doing and being.

**Prerequisites:**

- 230 and 423; or
- permission of the department.

**CYC 460** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

An opportunity to examine selected current issues in child, youth and family care.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the faculty adviser.

**CYC 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Child Life Practice in Hospitals and Community Settings**

A foundation to child life practice in hospitals and community health care settings. Emphasis is placed on examining professional issues concerning child life specialists, the application of various conceptual frameworks, and theoretical perspectives to clinical practice within a multidisciplinary model in both hospital and community contexts.

**Note:** On-line delivery with mandatory on campus seminars.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing.

**CYC 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Perspectives on Substance Use in Child and Youth Care Practice**

An introductory course on substance use and its impacts, particularly in relation to working with children, youth, families and communities. Students are expected to understand and critically reflect on a range of perspectives, and related practice responses relevant to CYC practitioners. The historical, social and political contexts of substance use among Indigenous peoples, women and youth will be explored.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, HSD 462.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Substance Use: Prevention and Treatment Approaches in Child and Youth Care Practice**

An examination of current approaches to working with substance use at the individual, family and community levels. The intended outcomes and goals of treatment and prevention will be explored. Differing models of change as well as Indigenous approaches to healing

and gender-specific approaches to treatment and prevention will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the identification of appropriate strategies for effective CYC practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 463, 471.

**Prerequisites:**

- 462 and minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of the department.

**CYC 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Interdisciplinary Practice with Children, Youth and Families**

Opportunities for applying the skills and knowledge essential for effective interdisciplinary practice with children and families in a CYC perspective. Explores the rationale for, and develops a critical analysis of, interdisciplinary practice. The contributions of different disciplines to addressing issues in child and family work will be featured.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 467, HSD 465, SOCW 465 (if taken prior to 2010).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Child and Youth Care Practice in Mental Health Settings**

An examination of the prevalence of patterns of atypical behaviours in childhood and adolescence and research on neurobiological correlates and socio-cultural contextual factors often associated with these patterns. Students gain understanding of key concepts, classification systems, assessment methods, and objectives guiding the delivery of child and youth mental health services, the use of psychopharmacology and other approaches. The interface between mental health services and professional practice in child and youth care is explored.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**Corequisites:** 338.

**CYC 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Addictive Behaviours in Children, Youth and Families**

Explores the nature, determinants, impacts, prevention and treatment of addictions in childhood and adolescence while also giving consideration to the impact of parental addictive behaviours on children and youth. Students gain understanding of the foundations of a range of addictive problems in neurobiology and development and interactions with family, community and broader social contexts. Students learn about current approaches to preventing, assessing and reducing harm resulting from addictive behaviours.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 463, 471.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**Corequisites:** 338.

**CYC 475** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Child and Youth Care Practice with Families and Groups**

This advanced course focuses on the development of skills required for child and youth care practice with families and groups. In a supervised teaching setting, students will assess the needs of role-playing individuals, families and groups, and by applying appropriate intervention strategies, assist clients to achieve needs-related, desired outcomes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 475, 476.

**Prerequisites:**

- Year 3 required CYC courses.
- Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.

**CYC 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

Focuses on the development of skills related to child and youth care practice with families. Students are required to apply theory through interventions for children, parents, and their families based on assessed needs and identified goals. Students work in a laboratory environment and receive feedback on their approaches and style in working with families.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 476, 475.

**Prerequisites:**

- 265 or 465; and  
- one of 266, 356, 466.

**CYC 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Applied Capacity Building for the Early Years**

The central focus will be the practitioner's roles in strengthening community capacity for early years care and development. Local, national and international case examples will be employed to explore the relationships between theory, practice and supportive policies. Students will undertake a major project designed to stimulate transformative processes in the provision of early years services within the context of communities.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 481** Units: 1.5  
**Assessment and Evaluation in Contemporary Early Years Settings**

Theory and practice-based. Learners (a) critically reflect on issues and methods relevant to the work of assessment and evaluation in contemporary early years settings; and (b) at an introductory level, work in partnership with an early childhood educator as a pedagogical facilitator in an early years setting.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**CYC 490** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional coursework in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 495** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Honours Seminar in CYC Theory, Research and Practice**

Exploration of current topics in CYC theory, research and practice. Students' projects will apply the latest strategies for conducting qualitative and/or quantitative research. Students are expected to contribute to the field, while preparing themselves for graduate education.

**Note:** Application information and deadlines will be available through the SCYC website.

**Prerequisites:** Recommendation of the department.

**CYCB****Indigenous Community-based Child and Youth Care School of Child and Youth Care Faculty of Human and Social Development****CYCB 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11  
**Practicum I: Community Care Settings For Children and Youth**

Orients students to the field of child and youth care. Students have opportunities to meet local members of the profession and visit local programs and agencies serving children, youth, and their families. The

structure of services and supports to children, youth and their families is explored within the context of a specific community. Elders and helping professionals address the service needs and current responses within the community. Students will also learn and practice methods of obtaining information about children's development through direct observation in formal and informal settings and will be supervised in making informed interpretations.

**CYCB 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11  
**Practicum II: The Whole Child**

Opportunities to begin participating with young children in early childhood care and education settings. Students will focus on observing young children across physical, emotional, social, cognitive and spiritual areas of development. While observing children, students will begin to develop an understanding of how to respond to children's needs and interests by planning and implementing activities that are developmentally and culturally appropriate. Students will become familiar with the roles and responsibilities of the early childhood practitioner by participating as a team member with staff and interacting with children and their families in communities under supervision.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**CYCB 112** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11  
**Practicum III: The Child in the Curriculum**

Further opportunities to learn about early childhood care and education settings. Students take increasing initiative and develop self-evaluative skills in planning and conducting activities and creating effective learning environments. Students will gain understanding of the roles and responsibilities of professional work by planning and implementing programs. The objectives also include developing awareness of practice in a variety of settings, learning appropriate care routines and developing good interpersonal skills for working with children.

**Prerequisites:** 111.

**CYCB 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Play (ECCE)**

Program planning for young children and the concept of learning through play. Explores the relationship between play and child development, the stages of children's play and factors that influence play. Encourages students to incorporate theories and research findings about play into a description of appropriate practice. In addition to text information, throughout the course Elders and students generate insights about play from the perspective of their own First Nation's culture.

**CYCB 121** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Foundations of Curriculum Planning (ECCE)**

Builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120). Provides students with the foundation knowledge and skills needed to plan culturally and developmentally appropriate programs for young children in their communities. Students are introduced to the guidelines for curriculum planning. Students explore three common philosophies of program planning with an introduction to specific contact areas while discussing the role of the child, the educator and the parent. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into program planning from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 120.

**CYCB 122** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Curriculum Design and Implementation (ECCE)**

Builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120) and Foundations of Curriculum Planning (CYCB 121). Provides students with

expanded experiences in designing and implementing programs for preschool children. Specific curriculum content areas of art, music, math, science and social studies are further developed in the context of refining program planning developed in the two previous courses. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into planning for children from their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 121.

**CYCB 123** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**The Caring and Learning Environment (ECCE)**

Taken either concurrently or after Curriculum Design and Implementation (CYCB 122), studies the total environment of a child care facility and the integration of these environmental elements. Students investigate theories of building environments that nurture and educate, design and plan such environments, and examine ways of administering and managing these environments. Acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of learning environments and content areas that students have previously studied, and includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into learning environments from the perspective of First Nations cultures.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 122.

**CYCB 140** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Human Behaviour**

An overview of the principles that guide the scientific study of human behaviour. The child and youth care profession rests on a large and constantly expanding base of research. Introduces students to some of that research. Students learn the terminology and theories that serve as a foundation for future coursework in child and youth care. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into human behaviour from the perspective of their own culture.

**CYCB 141** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Child Development I**

Introduces students to normative child development from conception to toddlerhood. Includes an overview of the major themes and theories in child development addressing research in the areas of physical, intellectual, and psychosocial development. As well as including insights from major researchers and theorists whose roots lie in western traditions, builds on traditional practices and theories of the First Nations community by including Elders' teachings and experiences of the students.

**CYCB 142** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Child Development II**

A continuation of the study of child development from early childhood to late adolescence addressing perspectives on physical, intellectual, psychosocial, and moral development of children and youth. Acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of child development that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into child development from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 141.

**CYCB 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Interpersonal Communications**

Introduces students to the characteristics and dynamics of interpersonal communications. Provides an opportunity for students to consider their own communication practices, and gain personal awareness. They also improve their skills in the areas of self-concept, personal learning styles, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, understanding of relationships, and the expression of





feelings. Throughout the course, Elders and students give insights into interpersonal communications from the perspective of their own culture. Students also produce a portfolio that represents their reflection on and integration of the course material.

**CYCB 151** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Communicating with Children and Guiding Children's Behaviour**

Introduces students to methods of communicating with children that help foster positive child development. Provides an introduction to three theoretical approaches to guiding children. Students identify and practice effective methods of communicating with children within the context of various theoretical approaches. Throughout the course the perspectives of the First Nation's community regarding communicating with children and guiding children's behaviour are elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 210** Units: 1.5-6.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Practicum with Developmental Specialization**

Students will develop programs and routines that are specialized for supporting healthy development with specific age groups, such as infants and toddlers, school-age children, or adolescents. Students will study practical aspects of care such as safety and appropriate guidance. Students will learn how to build program curriculum based on developmental needs and use evaluation to amend and enhance programming. The development of resources and community contacts will also be an essential part of the practicum.

**CYCB 211** Units: 1.5-6.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Practicum in Supported Child Care for Children with Special Needs**

This practicum focuses on meeting the specific needs of a child or children in the context of culture, community and family. Students may choose options such as creating inclusive curriculum, working through the steps of developing support plans in consultation with team members, or implementing aspects of existing support plans. Students will be required to investigate and work with local resources, including professionals who provide specialized support, which are culturally appropriate and enhancing.

**CYCB 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to School-Age Care (CYC)**

An overview of school-age care. Students explore the needs and interests of children, families, and care providers regarding school-age care. They explore the developmental needs of school-age children, and consider the implications of children's developmental needs for school-age practice. In addition, students are introduced to planning and implementing a program of care for diverse groups of school-age children. Acknowledges and builds on the knowledge that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives based on their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 221** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Programs For Adolescents (CYC)**

An overview of adolescent development and supportive work with youth. Students learn the importance of understanding the psychological and sociological context within which youth live. They learn how to identify issues to which workers might be required to respond, how to become informed about these issues, and how they relate to the cultural context in which particular adolescents live. In addition, students explore intervention possibilities and how these

interventions relate to specific issues in particular cultural contexts. Acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of adolescents that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives of their experience. Throughout the course, Elders and students will work from the perspective of their own community and culture to generate knowledge about supporting adolescents.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Program Development for Infants and Toddlers**

Developing child care programs for children (0-2 years). Theories of caring and attachment as a foundation to care routines will be studied. Students will explore culturally specific approaches through consultation with respected community members. Using an ecological model that situates child care within social systems, students will develop partnerships with families and community networks and explore ways to access resources within and beyond their communities.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**The Ecology of Health, Safety and Nutrition for Children**

Methods of meeting children's needs for health, safety and nutrition vary according to culture and environment, so this course will explore the needs of children in the communities where learners plan to work. Traditional ways of ensuring health and safety will be considered alongside strategies for educating and working with parents, families and community members. Students will identify a community health issue, identify health indicators, and explore community-based solutions.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 231** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Administration of Child Care Facilities**

The essentials of administering a child care facility on and off reserve will be explored including: staffing management; program development; budget management; implementing statutory regulations and meeting regional health standards. Students will be required to plan and design a new childcare facility, including identifying and meeting all appropriate regulations and standards for quality. Students will formulate an illustrative set of policies to establish practice principles appropriate to the context of their community.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Supported Child Care for Children with Special Needs**

An exploration of a range of methods for meeting the needs of children who require additional supports. Focuses on planning for inclusive child care while incorporating environmental and contextual supports, including the family. Students will examine the principles of inclusive child care within the current policy and statutory environment. Students will locate resources within the context of rural practice and critically examine the principle of cultural responsiveness in inclusive child care.

*Note: Elective.*

**CYCB 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Planned Change**

Introduces students to the components of helping relationships and models of helping used by professional child and youth care practitioners and provides opportunities to understand planned interventions within historical First Nations contexts. Students will explore the interpersonal dimensions of child and

youth care practice in relation to supporting children, youth and families. Throughout the course Elders and students will generate insights into professional helping skills from the perspectives of their First Nations culture(s).

**CYCB 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Communication Skills for Professional Helpers**

Acknowledges and builds on prior knowledge of communication skills and includes activities that elicit perspectives emerging from their own experience. Designed to provide students with opportunities to learn and practice helping skills used by professional child and youth care workers in situations requiring interventions. Throughout the course the perspectives of the Indigenous community re: communication skills for professional helpers will be elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 260** Units: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

An opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

*Note: May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser.*

**CYCI**

**Child and Youth Care International School of Child and Youth Care Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**CYCI 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Special Topics**

Topics vary according to learner priorities and context. Topics have included (and may include in future): Studies of Early Childhood Development (ECD) Policy Analysis, Development and Implementation; Quality in ECD Programming; Networking; and Information Technology Skills for ECD.

*Note: Two special topics courses in Child and Youth care are required for completion of the Professional Specialization Certificate in International Child and Youth Care.*

**CYCI 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Early Childhood Care and Development**

Commencing with activities focusing on data collection and critical analysis, the student will: 1) gather data regarding a key Early Childhood Development issue in the country; 2) critically analyze those data in terms of the social, cultural, historical and philosophical forces that have impacted and shaped the issue, 3) develop an Action Plan designed to effectively address the issue, and 4) evaluate the effectiveness of the implemented Action Plan.

**CYCI 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Child and Adolescent Development in Context**

Supports learners in furthering their understandings of the holistic development of children in different contexts. Focus is on inputs to child development including biology, health, nutrition, gender, socialization, formal and informal schooling, physical environment, culture, religion, politics and economics. A *bio-eco-cultural* model will be used as a template for understanding determinants of development in various contexts.



**CYCI 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Care and Development**

Effective leadership in organizations and an examination of leadership in the context of managerial work. Consistent with a holistic perspective, participants will begin exploring leadership from the personal perspective before moving out to investigate organizational, community and global contexts. Participants will centre on their own leadership or management style and identify areas of strength and growth to focus in a stronger way, their learning experience throughout the program.

**CYCI 487** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Models, Programs and Strategies for Intervention in Early Childhood Care and Development**

An international holistic, ecological approach to Early Childhood Care and Development (ECCD) programming models. Learners will gain an understanding of ECCD programming principles, assessment techniques, processes for setting project goals and making programming choices, as well as what is required for program implementation, evaluation and financing, by completing an in-depth analysis of an existing program.

**DHUM****Digital Humanities**  
Faculty of Humanities**DHUM 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HUMA 150  
**Tools, Techniques, and Culture of the Digital Humanities**

A survey of the tools, techniques and culture of humanities computing. Topics include: impact of computing on society and academe; strategies for online research; evaluating digital academic resources; digitizing materials and converting analog materials to digital (text, image, and sound); using communicative, word-processing, spreadsheet, database, and image-, sound-, and text-manipulation software; building websites; the Portfolio system.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 150, HUMA 150.

**DHUM 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
Formerly: HUMA 250  
**Digital Representation and Creation in a Humanities Context**

Examines the impact of computing on society and academe, through electronic modelling and creation strategies for materials that comprise the focus of the humanities. Topics include: exploration of the traditions of humanistic representational strategies; implications of modelling/representing this information digitally; basic textual encoding; design and use of relational database systems; use of multimedia tools for creative and representational endeavours; computer-mediated communicative techniques and immersive environments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250, HUMA 250.

**Prerequisites:** One of 150, HUMA 150, permission of the department.

**DHUM 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
Formerly: HUMA 350  
**Key Applications: Electronic Publishing and Computer-Assisted Analysis**

Examination of key applications for digital humanities work in electronic publishing and the analysis of

electronic objects within traditional, and new, frameworks of humanistic inquiry. Topics include: a survey of ways of knowing and ways of expressing knowledge in the humanities; advanced text encoding (TEI-XML); the generation of textual corpora; numerical and graphical analysis with relational databases, spreadsheets, and purpose-built software; and publication tools (such as XSLT) and systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, HUMA 350.

**Prerequisites:** One of 150, HUMA 150, permission of the department.

**DHUM 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
Formerly: HUMA 450  
**Digital Humanities Project Seminar**

Seminar culminating in the completion of a large individual student project integrating digital humanities concerns with those at the core of the student's disciplines. Topics include: implications of a digital approach to disciplinary work; project planning and management; tools and techniques. Meetings also include consultation sessions. Projects are carried out in conjunction with the department of the student's program.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, HUMA 450.

**Prerequisites:** One of 150, HUMA 150, permission of the department.

**DHUM 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HUMA 491**Directed Studies in Digital Humanities**

A directed studies course in an area of the digital humanities. May be combined with curriculum offered by the Digital Humanities Summer Institute.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 491, HUMA 491 if taken in the same topic. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**DSST****Disability Studies**  
School of Public Health and Social Policy  
Faculty of Human and Social Development**DSST 440** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 442  
**Introduction to Disability Studies**

A broad overview of the models and theories that have traditionally guided professional approaches to working with people with disabilities. The implications of these constructions are explored in relation to the development of theory, policy and practice locally and globally. Through first person accounts, students will explore the realities of living with disability and critically examine the intersections of health, illness, and disability including strengths, capacities and contributions of people living with disability.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 440, 442.

**DSST 441** Units: 1.5  
**Enabling Technologies**

Focuses on innovations that enhance quality of life by enabling people with disabilities to participate in everyday life. Students will be encouraged to think through challenges relating to function to support innovations that enable people to be more independent.

**DSST 443** Units: 1.5  
**Activism and Advocacy**

Focuses on activism and advocacy as crucial processes in the creation of social change to ensure the participation of people with disability as full and equal

citizens in society. The processes and strategies of activism and advocacy will be examined. Students are encouraged to develop a critical ethical perspective in which to ground their activism and advocacy work.

**ECON****Economics**  
Department of Economics  
Faculty of Social Sciences**ECON 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Canadian Economy - Problems and Policies**

A discussion of some of the important issues in economic decision making in both private and public sectors of the Canadian economy with an introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in any of 103, 103C, 104, 180.

**ECON 103** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Principles of Microeconomics**

The principles of microeconomic analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 103, 103C, 180, 201, ADMN 310, ENGR 280 taken before May 2012.
- 103 cannot be taken concurrently with 100.
- One of Principles of Math 12, Pre-Calculus 12, MATH 120 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**ECON 104** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Principles of Macroeconomics**

The principles of macroeconomic analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 104, 202.
- 104 cannot be taken concurrently with 100.
- Principles of Math 12, Pre-Calculus 12 or MATH 120 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**ECON 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Economy and the Environment**

Investigates the linkages between economic activity and the environment. Studies the relationships between economic growth, trade, urbanization and the global environment, with a particular focus on urban air pollution, water pollution, hazardous waste, solid waste management, and climate change. Environmental policy design, in both developed and developing countries, is the central unifying theme of the course. The course is non-technical in nature and does not require any background in economics or environmental studies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will not be granted for 111 if 203, 381 or ES 312 have already been completed.
- ECON 111 and 381 or ES 312 cannot be taken concurrently.

**ECON 112** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Strategy, Conflict and Co-operation**

A non-technical introduction to the study of interactive decision making. Key concepts of formal game theory are developed. Presented by illustrations drawn variously from economics, politics, law, history, biology, psychology and current affairs.



**Notes:**

- *Principles of Math 12, Pre-calculus 12 or MATH 120 is recommended prior to taking this course.*
- *Credit will not be granted for 112 if 203 has already been completed.*

---

**ECON 113**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Economics for Policy Analysis**

A non-technical introduction to key concepts in economics and their application to the design of public policy. Begins by examining the role of markets in the allocation of resources in society, and circumstances under which policy intervention may be justified. Examines a variety of contemporary policy issues from an economic perspective. Issues may include health care, education, environmental policy, industry regulation, urban development, welfare reform and child care provision. Requires no prior knowledge of economics.

---

**ECON 180**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 103C

**Introduction to Principles of Microeconomics and Financial Project Evaluation**

A concentrated introduction to principles of microeconomics and financial project evaluation for Engineering students. Microeconomic topics include theories of demand, the firm, and the distribution of income. Financial project evaluation topics include time value of money, interest rates and loans, and financial decision-making considering depreciation, taxes and risk. Assumes competency in calculus, algebra and familiarity with computer spreadsheet software.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 180, 103C, 103.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *Admission to the BEng or BSEng program; and*
- *MATH 101.*

---

**ECON 185**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0\*  
**Introductory Topics in Economics**

\* *Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.*

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

---

**ECON 203**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-1  
**Intermediate Microeconomics I**

An examination of the theories of consumer demand; production and cost; the firm and market under conditions of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly; factor markets and distribution; and welfare economics.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 203, 300, 302, 304A.*
- *203 cannot be taken concurrently with 205.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *MATH 100 or 102.*

---

**ECON 204**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Intermediate Macroeconomics**

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 204, 301, 303, 304B.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104; and*
- *MATH 100 or 102.*

---

**ECON 205**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Managerial Economics**

Basic microeconomic theory and optimization techniques and their application to managerial decision making. Topics include demand, production, and cost analysis; market structure and pricing practices; and regulation. Course also examines estimation, forecasting, international implications, and case studies.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will not be granted for 205 if 203 or 302 has already been completed.*
- *203 and 205 cannot be taken concurrently.*

**Prerequisites:** *One of 103, 103C, 180.*

---

**ECON 225**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Writing for Economists**

Extensive practice in written technical and non-technical composition. Basic grammar will be reviewed, including sentence syntax, punctuation, and paragraph construction. Students will be exposed to the correct style for the various documents they are likely to encounter.

**Notes:**

- *A comprehension and writing test will be given in the first seven calendar days of the course. Students who fail the test will be required to see the Economics 225 TA during the term to upgrade their writing skills.*
- *Students satisfy the ECON 225 course requirement if they have: i) received a minimum grade of B+ in ENGL 135, 146 or 147; or ii) passed ENGR 240.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104; and*
- *Academic Writing Requirement satisfied.*

---

**ECON 245**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-1  
**Descriptive Statistics and Probability**

Populations, samples, measures of central location and dispersion. Deterministic time series analysis: trends, moving averages, seasonal adjustment, index numbers. Probability laws. Discrete and continuous random variables. Joint, marginal, and conditional distributions. Mathematical expectation and variance. Functions of random variables; laws of expectation. Covariance and correlation. Binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions.

**Notes:**

- *See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.*
- *Credit will be granted for only one of 245, 240.*

**Prerequisites:** *MATH 100 or 102.*

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104.*

---

**ECON 246**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-1  
**Statistical Inference**

Estimation, confidence intervals and hypotheses tests. Simple regression and correlation. Multiple regression; *t* and *F* tests.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 246, 340, STAT 251, STAT 261, STAT 256 (if taken prior to September 2004).*
- *STAT 252 cannot be used to satisfy the prerequisites.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *245 or STAT 260; and*
- *MATH 100 or 102.*

---

**ECON 305**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Money and Banking**

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104.*

---

**ECON 306**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**International Economics**

An introduction to international trade and finance. Topics include determinants of trade, balance of payments, and policy issues of current interest. The latter may include the political economy of tariffs, bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, trade and development.

**Note:** *Credit will not be granted for 306 if 405A has already been completed.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104; and*
- *either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.*

---

**ECON 310A**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Competition Economics I**

Economic models and empirical examples of industrial competition. Topics may include perfect competition, monopoly, game theory, oligopoly, mergers, collusion, deterring entry, technological change, price discrimination, tying, bundling, resale price maintenance, exclusive dealing.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 310A, 310.*

**Prerequisites:** *One of 103, 103C, 180.*

---

**ECON 310B**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**Competition Policy**

Applications of economic analysis to government competition policies in Canada; may also include the United States, Europe, and other countries for a global perspective. Topics may include competition policy and enforcement for mergers, cartels, bid-rigging, predatory pricing, tying and bundling, exclusive dealing, and resale price maintenance.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 310B, 310.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *310A; and*
- *either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.*

---

**ECON 311A**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**The Economic Analysis of Property and Contract**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to property and contract, and related topics.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 311A, 308, 408, 408A, 408B.*
- *203 is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**Prerequisites:**

- *One of 103, 103C, 180; and*
- *104.*

---

**ECON 311B**      Units: 1.5      Hours: 3-0  
**The Economic Analysis of Tort and Crime**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to tort and crime, and related topics.



**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 311B, 308, 408, 408A, 408B.
- 203 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104 and 311A; or
- permission of the department.

**ECON 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Urban Land Economics**

Applications of economic principles to the economic role of cities and the spatial structure of urban areas. Topics include land use and the built environment, urban external effects and land use, land use planning and the urban land market, and the role of cities as centres of consumption and production.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 412, ADMN 445.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Intermediate Microeconomics II**

Selected topics may include intertemporal choice, the organization of the firm, imperfect competition in product markets, discrimination in labour markets, basic game theory, "lemons" models, and additional topics in distribution and welfare economics not included in 203.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 313, 300.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 with a minimum grade of C; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240; and
- MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 317 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
The Economics of Canadian Health Care**

An analysis of resource allocation in the Canadian health care sector. Topics include the special characteristics of health care goods and services, market failures in the health care sector, economic modelling of the consumption and production of health care, and current issues in the economics of health care.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 318 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Health Economics**

Economic analysis of health-affecting behaviours and of actors within the health care system. Topics may include: health insurance and its private and public provision, physician behaviour, social determinants of health, equity and efficiency in health care, and the economics of behaviors such as smoking, alcohol use, and risky sex.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Economic Development**

An introduction to issues and policy problems faced by developing countries. Covers key principles, concepts and measurement issues, empirical facts, and analytical perspectives associated with economic development. Topics will include human development, inequality and poverty, population growth, education, health, and agriculture and rural development. Topics may also include urbanization and migration, role of credit markets, globalization, environment, and other current issues in development.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
The Economic History of Canada**

The story of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource-based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Public Economics**

Introduction to the role of government in the economy. Topics include: examination of public goods, externalities, and information asymmetries; market failures resulting from these conditions and policies to address those market failures; taxes, expenditures, and collective decision-making under majority voting. Policy applications include welfare, education, health care spending, and tax policies such as income taxes, consumption taxes, and taxes on carbon emissions.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 327 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Economic History of North America**

The economic history of the United States, Canada, and Mexico over the period 1750-1950. Topics to be covered include the settling of the frontier and the development of farming; water and rail borne infrastructure, especially sail and steam shipping and the impact of the railroads; slavery and the cotton South; mercantilism, protectionism and industrialization; and immigration and population growth.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 328 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Economic History of the Pacific Rim**

The economic history of the countries of Asia and Latin America having a Pacific Ocean coastline. The main focus is the period 1500 to 1940, namely when European exploration and colonialism dominated the region. Topics include trade, including the slave trade, mercantilism, the impact of European industrialization on economic relations, and the emergence of Japan as an industrial power.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100 or 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240; or
- permission of the department.

**ECON 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Development and Economics**

An introduction to current issues and problems faced by developing countries. Topics may include poverty alleviation, health, education, child and gender issues, urbanization, and globalization. Roles of international aid, non-governmental organizations (e.g., micro credit), and social institutions in development may also be examined.

**Notes:**

- Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Economics, but Economics students may take this course as an elective.
- Requires no prior knowledge of economics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ECON 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Introduction to Economic Growth**

An introduction to the theory of economic growth. The stylized facts of growth. The Solow growth model. Empirical applications: the role of human capital, and the convergence debate. The economics of ideas; endogenizing technical change.

**Prerequisites:** 204.

**ECON 337 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
History of Economic Thought to 1870**

Economics from Mercantilism up until the Marginal Revolution. Most attention will be devoted to the "Classical" contributions of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, J.S. Mill and Marx.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337, 307.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
History of Economic Thought Since 1870**

Economics from the Marginal Revolution of the 1870s until recent times. Most attention will be devoted to Marshall, Walras and Keynes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 338, 307.
- 337 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 203 or 205.

**ECON 339 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 439****Economics of the Family**

An introduction to the theoretical and empirical literature on the allocation of labour and resources within households, and its relation to labour force outcomes. Topics may include: human capital decisions; gender roles; household production; labour force participation; the economics of marriage and divorce; the valuation of unpaid work in national income accounting; child care; gender and development.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 439.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- Academic Writing Requirement satisfied; or
- permission of the department.

**ECON 345 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Applied Econometrics**

An intuitive development of the basic concepts and techniques in econometrics. The emphasis is on the application of econometric concepts and techniques in analyzing economic phenomena.

**Notes:**

- Credit will not be granted for 345 if credit has already been received for either one of 365, 445. Cannot be taken concurrently with 365 or 366.
- Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include 365 and 366 in their undergraduate program instead of 345.
- 203 and 204 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and





- 245 or STAT 260 with a minimum grade of C+ in either; and
- ECON 246 or STAT 261; and
- either ECON 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240; and
- MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 250

**Mathematical Economics I: An Introduction to Static Methods**

An introduction to the application of calculus and linear algebra to selected problems in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 250.

**Prerequisites:** Either MATH 208 with a minimum grade of C, or MATH 101, 200 and 211 or 110.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 203.

**ECON 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 251

**Mathematical Economics II: An Introduction to Dynamic Methods**

Difference equations, differential equations, and dynamic optimization with applications to economics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 251.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**ECON 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1  
**Econometrics: Part I**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Estimation of the regression model; sampling properties of estimators; testing restrictions; restricted least squares. Topics may also include: generalized least squares and the maximum likelihood estimation principle.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 365, 445.
- 203 and 204 are recommended prior to taking this course.
- 365 and 366 form a sequence, and it is recommended that students take both courses.
- A minimum grade of B in MATH 208 is strongly recommended.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 103, 103C, 180; and
- 104; and
- 245 or STAT 260; and
- ECON 246 or STAT 261; and
- either MATH 208, or 101 and 110 or 211.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Econometrics: Part II**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Dummy variables; multicollinearity; stochastic regressors; instrumental variables estimation; seemingly unrelated regressions. Topics may also include: generalized least squares; maximum likelihood; aspects of specification analysis; dynamic models; simultaneous equation models.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 445.
- Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include ECON 365 and 366 in their undergraduate program instead of 345.
- A minimum grade of B in ECON 365 is strongly recommended.

**Prerequisites:** 365.

**ECON 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Labour Economics**

Aspects of labour supply and demand, and wage structures. Topics may include: the allocation of time, retirement, unemployment insurance, education and training, male-female wage differentials.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, 315.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 205.

**ECON 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 315

**Economics of Work and Pay**

Selected topics may include design of optimal compensation systems, labour markets internal to the firm, trade unions, unemployment, personnel economics, discrimination, and labour mobility.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 371, 315.

**Prerequisites:** 370 or permission of the department.

**ECON 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ES 312  
Formerly: 330

**Environmental Economics I**

An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems. In particular, an examination of policy interventions in cases where market activities result in socially undesirable impacts on the environment. Topics typically include: externalities; pollution control policy; climate change; public goods; time, uncertainty and the environment; and trade and the environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 381, 330, ES 312.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 430A

**Natural Resource Economics I**

Introduces students to economic issues and public policies specific to the use and management of natural resources. Explores economic principles for the efficient allocation of renewable and nonrenewable natural resources over time. Topics typically include a review of current natural resource issues affecting Canada, with particular focus on British Columbia, and policies for the management of forests, water, mineral, petroleum and marine resources, and the conservation of biological diversity.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 430A.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 103C, 180.

**ECON 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Climate Economics**

Introduces complex issues related to the interaction between the economy and climate, and simple tools of economics used to analyze climate-related problems. Role of energy and governance in economic development. Use of economic principles to quantify human influence on climate, evaluate the IPCC's emissions scenarios, develop instruments for addressing greenhouse gas emissions reductions, compare competing policies for addressing climatic change, and analyze the prospects of proposed solutions to global warming.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Economics, but Economics students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ECON 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Microeconomic Theory**

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400, 440.

**Prerequisites:**

- 313 and 350; and

- declared BSc Honours in Economics or permission of the department.

**ECON 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Macroeconomic Theory**

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 204, 313, 350, 351; and
- declared BSc Honours in Economics or permission of the department.

**ECON 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Agricultural Economics and Policy**

Economic theory and models applied to problems in agriculture and food production. Agricultural policy in international trade negotiations. Consequences of imperfect competition and rent seeking. Topics include green revolution, climate change, food security, and genetic engineering and the environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 403, 485 (if taken in the same topic).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 313 or permission of the department.

**ECON 405A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Trade Theory**

The study of international trade theory and policy with emphasis on general equilibrium analysis. Topics include the factor proportions theory of trade, technological determinants of trade, the theory of tariffs and trade policy, models of strategic interaction between countries.

**Prerequisites:** 203 and 350.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 306; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 405B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Monetary Theory and Policy**

A study of international macro economics, covering exchange rates, determinants of balance of payments, alternate exchange rate systems, capital mobility, the international monetary system, and open economy macro economic policies.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 204; and
- 345 or 365.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or
- ENGR 240.

**ECON 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Monetary Economics**

Monetary economics studied in the context of overlapping generations models. Barter and commodity money; fiat money and inflation; international monetary systems. Financial intermediation, banking, and the money supply. Deficits and the national debt; saving and investment.

**Note:** 305 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 204 and 313.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Market and Government in the History of Economic Thought**

Seminar on the role of markets, business enterprise, and government in the economy as seen by a number of major writers in the history of economics. Selections of material from Adam Smith, J. S. Mill, Karl Marx, Thorstein Veblen, Frank Knight, Joseph Schumpeter, J. M. Keynes, F. A. Hayek, and Milton Friedman will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 204; and
- either 225 or one of ENGL 135, 146 or 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240; or
- permission of the department.

**ECON 410A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Problems of Canadian Microeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of micro-economic analysis to Canadian problems and policies; topics vary but generally include education, health care, regulation and competition policy with an emphasis on current affairs.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 410A, 410.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 410B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Problems of Canadian Macroeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of macro-economic analysis to Canadian problems and policies in the areas of unemployment, inflation and economic growth.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 410B, 410.

**Prerequisites:**

- 204; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Economics of Firm Strategy**

Analysis of market competition and business strategy. Topics may include market analysis, competitive advantage, strategic positioning, industry dynamics, strategic commitment, organizational structure, and firm boundaries.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 413, 485 (if taken in the same topic).
- 310A and 345 or 365 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or permission of the department.

**ECON 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application**

Principles of cost benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, nonefficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk, selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.

**Prerequisites:** 203.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Theory of Economic Development**

An advanced course in the economics of development with reference to developing countries. Students will learn to analyze issues and policy problems faced by developing countries using formal economic models. Topics may include: theories of growth, agriculture, demography and labour markets, education and health, rural credit markets, globalization, and market and non-market institutions.

**Prerequisites:** All of 204, 313, 320.

**ECON 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Issues in European Economic Integration**

Various aspects of the economics of European integration are covered in this course, including

agricultural, forestry and environmental issues; the development of macroeconomic institutions; competition and industrial policy; tax policy and social choice. The course will be team taught.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 204; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Economic Development of the Postwar Pacific Rim**

The economic development of Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Guatemala, Honduras, El Salvador, Colombia, Peru, and Chile over the post-1950 period. Topics to be covered include: geopolitics and the political economy of growth; the expansion of global trade and global city networks; international migration and the demography of economic development; the Japan model of growth and the Tigers of Asia; and human development in the Asia Pacific Region.

**Prerequisites:**

- 204; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Population Economics**

Commences with a discussion of basic demographic methods and then takes up topics in population analysis of interest to economists. Topics include: Malthusian theory; the economic consequences of population growth; the economics of fertility, mortality and migration; aging and intergenerational transfers. Applications to development, labour, public finance, and other fields of economics may be included.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Financial Economics**

An introduction to the application of economics to finance, with an emphasis on the theory of asset pricing. Topics include mean-variance portfolio analysis; the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory; equity and fixed income securities; options and the Black-Scholes pricing formula; and futures contracts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 435, COM 446, MBA 525.

**Prerequisites:**

- 305; and
- 313 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- COM 240 or MATH 242.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 345, 365, STAT 350.

**ECON 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Philosophical Problems in Contemporary Economics**

Selected problems with the neoclassical paradigm, with emphasis on the relationship of happiness and well-being to economics. Topics may include rational choice and human agency, cognition and neuro-economics, gender, social institutions, economic development, and economic justice. In this largely seminar course, prominent non-mainstream views of economics will be read.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 345 or 365.

**ECON 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Game Theory in Economics**

The study of strategic interaction between economic agents. Includes static and dynamic games of complete and incomplete information. Topics may include oligopoly theory, bargaining, voting, public goods, common pool resources, entry deterrence, auctions, signaling, evolutionary games, behavioural economics.

**Prerequisites:** 203.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 350; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics**

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

**Prerequisites:** 313.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 351.

**ECON 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Information and Incentives**

Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard, adverse selection and signalling problems.

**Prerequisites:** 313 and 350.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or ENGR 240, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+.

**ECON 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Economic Growth**

Models of economic growth and fluctuations in the medium to long run. Neoclassical and endogenous growth theories and tests of these theories. Roles of capital, human capital, resources and technology in determining growth rates and income levels in different countries. Additional topics may include: the environment and limits to growth, welfare, theories of the business cycle, effects of demography and social security, international flows of capital, labour and knowledge.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 345 or 365; and
- 351; and
- either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or - ENGR 240.

**ECON 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Theory of Corporate Finance**

Corporate finance is the study of how firms attract capital to finance their operations. Surveys some corporate finance topics that are of particular interest to economists. Topics may include the determinants of capital structure, dividend policy, capital budgeting, the relation between firm finance and product market behaviour, contracting and firm incentives, the role of financial intermediaries, and mergers and takeovers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 454, COM 445, MBA 524.

**Prerequisites:**

- 305; and
- 313 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- COM 240 or MATH 242.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 350, or MATH 101 and 200 and 110 or 211.

**ECON 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Experimental Economics**

Introduction to the theory and practice of experimental economics using laboratory and field experiments. Students will become acquainted with state-of-the-art methods in experimental economics, including





experimental design, subject sampling, laboratory techniques, and the use of financial incentives. The objectives will be pursued through the development of experiments and a review of the method's application to a number of topics of interest to economists.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 456, 485 (if taken in the same topic).
- 450 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 353

**Computational Economics**

An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 457, 353.
- 350 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 204; and
- 246 or STAT 261; and
- either MATH 208, or MATH 101, 200 and 211 or 110; and
- either ECON 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240; and
- one of CSC 105, 110, 111.

**ECON 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Competition Economics II**

Applies modern tools from industrial organization and game theory to analyze specific industries, and reviews evidence from empirical studies of firm conduct. Discusses research methods used to conduct empirical analysis of the models of imperfect competition studied in 310A (Competition Economics I). Additional topics may include pricing strategies, market power, collusion, entry, innovation and advertising.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 458, 485 (if taken in the same topic).

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 310A and 313; and
- 345 or 365.

**ECON 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Financial Econometrics**

The application of econometric methods to asset pricing models and financial data. Topics may include: stylized facts for financial returns, forecasting returns, volatility modelling and forecasting, tests of the random walk hypothesis, option pricing, extreme values and value at risk, asset portfolios, modelling with ultra-high frequency data.

**Note:** 366 and 435 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 305 or COM 240; and
- one of ECON 365, STAT 350, 353, permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Environmental Economics II**

A detailed treatment of advanced topics in environmental economics. Topics covered will vary from year to year, but will typically include a selection from the following: property rights and the Coase theorem, risk and uncertainty, sustainability, policy design under asymmetric information, monitoring and enforcement, green consumerism and corporate environmentalism, trade and the environment, climate change and

transboundary pollution, mobile source pollution, non-point source pollution, solid waste management, technological change, and non-market valuation.

**Prerequisites:**

- 313; and
- one of 330, 381, ES 312; and
- either ECON 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 430A

**Natural Resource Economics II**

Dynamic optimization as it applies to renewable and non-renewable resources, focusing in particular on dynamic problems related to fishing, logging and mining. Economic principles relating to the governance/regulation of natural resource use will also be examined.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 482, 430A.

**Prerequisites:** 313 and 382.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 351.

**ECON 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Topics in Economics**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisites for the topic to be offered.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Econometrics**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisites for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 495** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or research for Major and Honours students with first-class standing in Economics under the supervision of a faculty member willing to supervise such a course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or one of ENGL 135, 146, 147 with a minimum grade of B+, or ENGR 240.

**ECON 496** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Experiential Learning in Economics**

Individual examination of analytical issues in economics in relation to work or volunteer activities. Student will work with an instructor to identify issues to be explored and methods of assessment before the experiential learning opportunity begins. Must include at least 200 hours of work or volunteer activities. Assessment normally will involve a reflective journal and final paper.

**Note:** Student is responsible for proposing an internship and should approach a potential supervising instructor with a one-page typed outline explaining how the internship would provide a good opportunity for studying subject matter directly related to economics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing and declared Major or Honours in Economics.

**ECON 499** Units: 3.0  
**Fourth-Year Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Seminar for Honours students only. Includes oral presentations related to the student's proposed thesis research, which is carried out under the direction of a faculty supervisor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, 470.

**ED-D****Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies****Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies****Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

**ED-D 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5  
**Learning Strategies for University Success**

An examination of learning behaviours and motivations that have the power to improve academic success. Introduces concepts and principles about self-regulation, defined as the science of strategic, reflective, and adaptive learning. Students will master knowledge and apply concepts to improve learning, motivation, procrastination, collaboration and performance in university. Taken by students across faculties such as social sciences, sciences, humanities, engineering and business. Computers are used extensively for applied lab work and academic assignments.

**Notes:**

- Enrolment is restricted to undergraduate students who are concurrently enrolled in at least one other university course.
- Students must attend both the lecture (1.5hrs) and a lab (1.5hrs) each week.

**ED-D 300** Units: 1.5  
**Educational Psychology**

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300, 200.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: EDUC 301

**Learners and Learning Environments**

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning based on an understanding of the developmental and individual needs of children. The implications for schooling of learning characteristics, gender, and multicultural factors will be addressed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 305, EDUC 301.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**ED-D 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Psychology of Childhood**

The study of human growth and development and the way in which biological and environmental factors influence the child over time.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.



**ED-D 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Educational Psychology: Child Development During the Preschool Years**

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 305 or permission of the department.

**ED-D 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Study of Communication in Interpersonal Relationships**

The study of verbal and nonverbal behaviours that lead to more effective interpersonal relationships. Includes the examination of self-concept, perceptions, emotions, language and behaviour that influence the climate in interpersonal relationships. Assertive communication and resolving interpersonal conflict will also be studied. This course will be of interest to persons interested in learning about increasing communication competence in family, social relationships, teaching, business, counselling and mental health.

**Note:** Students should take 316 before 417.

**ED-D 337A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Evaluation of Student Achievement in the Arts**

The construction of classroom measures, including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

**ED-D 337B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Evaluation of Student Achievement in the Humanities and Modern Languages**

The construction of classroom measures, including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

**ED-D 337C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Evaluation of Student Achievement in Physical Education**

The construction of classroom measures, including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

**ED-D 337E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Evaluation of Student Achievement in the Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences**

The construction of classroom measures, including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

**ED-D 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Learning Difficulties in the Elementary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary classroom.

**ED-D 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, 403.

**ED-D 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Assessment For Special Education**

An in-depth study of the area of formal and informal assessment of the exceptional learner. Topics include techniques, methods and purposes of assessment; factors important in selecting and administering standardized tests for the purpose of planning educational alternatives, technical information required to interpret tests adequately, and limitations on interpretation.

**Note:** Restricted to students registered in the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education.

**Prerequisites:** 405.

**ED-D 403** Units: 4.5 Hours: 4.5-0  
**Educating the Developing Learner**

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning and to managing ineffective learning patterns in children. The developmental needs of children, their learning characteristics and the cultural and multicultural factors in the modern classroom will be considered.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 403, 300, 305, 400, 401.

- Restricted to Elementary PDPP students, or by permission of the Teacher Education Advising Office.

**ED-D 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Educational Exceptionality**

An advanced course intended to familiarize students with the needs of children and adolescents with varying exceptionalities. Topics include history of special education services, legal/ethical issues in the delivery of service to students with special needs; special education policies and procedures, parents and families of children with special needs, intellectual disabilities, learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, giftedness, children with speech and language problems, complex developmental disorders, hearing and vision loss, physical impairments, and chronic health problems.

**Note:** Restricted to students registered in the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education.

**ED-D 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Psychology of Adolescence**

The physiological, psychological, social and educational aspects of adolescence.

**ED-D 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 407****Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress**

An examination of the principles and procedures associated with the evaluation of student achievement, emphasizing connections between theory and practice, assessment and instruction, and BC Ministry of Education requirements. Topics include: planning and development of classroom assessment procedures; communication of results to students and parents; and current policies and practices. Focuses on developing the ability of pre-service teachers to critically and effectively develop their own assessment practices and resources.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in a Faculty of Education Teacher Education Program.

**ED-D 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 408****Promoting Prosocial Behaviour: Strategies and Management**

Designed to provide beginning teachers with insights and concrete strategies that will assist them in preventing and/or effectively intervening in situations involving discipline, conflict, aggression and bullying.

Peacemaking programs and peer conflict management initiatives will be discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 408, EDUC 408.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in a Faculty of Education Teacher Education Program.

**ED-D 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 410****Teacher as Leader: The Professional Role**

A seminar in contemporary professional issues, including structures and governance within the BC School system, school law, and legal requirements for the teaching professional. The role of the professional as an ethical, reflective and critically engaged practitioner is emphasized. Themes include teacher leadership, professional growth and collaboration, and maintaining professional relationships in schools and communities. Authentic assessment tools, including rubrics, portfolios, and professional benchmarks will be used for assessing professional growth.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 410, 430, EDUC 410, ED-B 430.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in a Faculty of Education Teacher Education Program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F.

**ED-D 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Teaching Students with Behavioural, Social and Emotional Difficulties**

An introduction to behaviour, social, emotional and related mental health issues in childhood and adolescence. Causes, diagnosis, and identification will be examined along with contemporary approaches to program planning and intervention within inclusive schools and classrooms.

**ED-D 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Group Processes**

Analysis, theory, and research related to group processes, decision-making, and leadership in a variety of settings. Awareness and understanding of self in group contexts. Includes skills practice and development related to group membership and facilitation.

**Note:** 414 is a prerequisite course for the Master's program in Counselling Psychology and must be completed within seven years of the date of application.

**ED-D 415** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-3  
**Learning Difficulties: Assessment and Intervention**

A consideration of assessment strategies and instructional methods and materials appropriate for the identification and intervention of learning difficulties. Topics include: the application of knowledge and ethics in the assessment of students with special needs; the administration, scoring, and interpretation of norm-referenced, criterion-referenced, and curriculum-based assessment to Level B; task analysis, observation, portfolio, and environmental assessments; the synthesis and interpretation of assessment findings for individualized education program (IEP) planning and evaluation.

**Note:** Restricted to students registered in the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education.

**Prerequisites:** 405 and 402.

**ED-D 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Effective Interpersonal Communication Skills for Special Education**

Basic interpersonal communication skills for active listening and empathetic communication emphasizing the development and maintenance of positive, helping relationships in professional settings. The content and



skills focus on professionals working in inclusive and special education.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 416, 417 (if taken online in the Diploma in Special Education)
- Restricted to students in the Diploma in Special Education.

**ED-D 417 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Skills for Effective Interpersonal Communication**

Basic interpersonal communication skills for active listening, empathic understanding and communication of empathy. Includes analysis of effective interpersonal skills and skill building laboratory experience. The content and skills are transferable to a variety of settings, including counselling, education, human development, management, healthcare, psychology and recreation.

**Note:** 417 is a prerequisite course for the Master's program in Counselling Psychology and must be completed within seven years of the date of application.

**ED-D 418 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: part of ED-D 417  
**Introduction to Theories of Counselling**

Major theoretical approaches to counselling. Includes philosophical assumptions, key concepts, the process of change and interventions. Designed for those interested in counselling, psychotherapy, and helping relationships.

**Note:** 418 is a prerequisite course for the Master's program in Counselling Psychology and must be completed within seven years of the date of application.

**ED-D 419 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Indigenous Approaches to Helping and Healing**

Introduction to Indigenous worldviews and perspectives related to helping and healing practices. Awareness of the history and the impact of oppression in Canadian Indigenous contexts. Exploration of the relevance of both Western and Indigenous paradigms in the helping profession. Students will reflect on their own beliefs and learn to enhance the cultural relevance and sensitivity of their own helping approaches.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 419, 487 (if taken in the same topic).

**ED-D 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: EDUC 420  
**Learning Support: Context and Key Issues**

An introductory overview of key issues in learning support. Topics will include the organization, administration and management of classrooms in which students with special educational needs are found; the referral process; teacher responsibilities for students with special educational needs in the context of regular classrooms; and the utility and limitations of various assessment techniques.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 420, EDUC 420.

**ED-D 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: EDUC 421  
**Recognition and Assessment of Learning Needs**

Topics will include administering and interpreting teacher directed/prepared assessment techniques and commercial tests; reading and writing reports; and developing various individualized educational plans.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, EDUC 421.

**Prerequisites:** 420 or EDUC 420.

**ED-D 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: EDUC 423  
**Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment**

Strategies for adapting the classroom environment to support children with a range of special needs. Topics will include ADHD/FAS; abuse and neglect; medication/treatments; social competences and emotional adjustment; issues related to low/high incidence classifications; collaboration between professionals/paraprofessionals.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, EDUC 423.

**Prerequisites:** 420 or EDUC 420.

**ED-D 423 Units: 1.5**  
**Approaches to Cross-Cultural Education**

Designed for those working or planning to work in a multicultural environment. Specific emphasis will be on cross-cultural awareness and the role of counselling in cross-cultural settings. Students will examine ethnic identity development and minority experience in Canada; explore the psychological and sociological impacts of racism; be introduced to theories of multicultural counselling; and engage in cross-cultural sensitivity and anti-racism training.

**ED-D 424 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Teaching Students with Developmental Disabilities**

An introduction to designing, implementing, and monitoring programs within inclusive settings for children and adolescents with developmental disabilities such as intellectual disabilities, autism, cerebral palsy, and fetal alcohol spectrum disorder.

**ED-D 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Assistive Technology in the Inclusive Classroom**

The application of a range of assistive technologies and instructional strategies to support active student participation in inclusive classrooms. Study and application of functional assessment processes, team principles, and a range of technologies and resources.

**ED-D 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Differentiating Instruction in the Inclusive Classroom**

The theoretical foundations and practical applications of Differentiated Instruction (DI), an approach to meet the needs of all students in today's diverse classrooms. Students will learn strategies for determining what to teach (Content), how to teach (Process), and the evaluation of student learning (Product).

**ED-D 427 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Collaboration and Consultation in Special Education**

A theoretical and practical framework for developing the knowledge and skill in school-based consultation and collaboration that is required to meet the diverse needs of students.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 427, 499 if taken as Professional Development: Collaboration and Consultation in Special Education.
- Restricted to students in the Professional Specialization Certificate in Special Education.

**ED-D 435A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peer Helping: Training Issues**

An examination of the use of peers in the helping/learning process in a variety of populations and settings. Topics include the theory and research in peer

helping, peer tutoring, peer mentoring and peer counselling. Emphasis will be placed on skill building and training expertise necessary to organize and train a variety of peer groups in educational and community settings. Experiential learning cycles will be emphasized.

**Note:** Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with 435B.

**ED-D 435B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peer Helping: Program Implementation Issues**

An exploration of the variety of strategies used to develop, implement and evaluate a peer program. Topics include initiating change, consulting with decision makers, organizing action teams, selecting peer helpers, and creating an effective training curriculum. Approaches to supervision and evaluation will be examined.

**Note:** Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with 435A.

**ED-D 446A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Career Awareness and Exploration**

The foundations of lifelong career education and awareness, skills development, and the planning process. Approaches to facilitate career exploration with youth, issues of personal responsibility, and current perspectives in the labour market will be presented.

**ED-D 446B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Career Development and Planning**

Practical aspects of providing programs for career and life planning. Developmental issues and applications will be presented. Preparation for employment, work search strategies, work experience, and career technologies will also be covered.

**ED-D 480 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Topics in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. Taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**ED-D 487 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**ED-D 494 Units: 1.5 each**  
**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Note:** Approval must be obtained from the Department as well as the instructor supervising the Directed Studies Course. Pro Forma is required for registration. Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**ED-D 499 Units: 0.5-3.0**  
**Professional Development**

A variable content course directed at specific competencies in educational psychology, counselling and/or leadership studies.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be used as electives in an education



degree program unless approval is obtained from the Faculty Adviser of the student's program.

Grading: INC, COM, N, F.

## ED-P

### Curriculum and Instruction Studies Department of Curriculum and Instruction Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

#### ED-P 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Elementary Field Experience Seminar I

Designed to provide an opportunity for students to orient themselves to the culture of the school and to become familiar with the multiple and complementary roles and responsibilities of school personnel. Students will be encouraged to visit a variety of classrooms in conjunction with their seminar and to observe for specific indicators of climate, programming and group management. Curricular lesson and unit planning will be done in pairs as a co-teaching model.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 250, 200.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 251 Units: 1.5 Three-Week Practicum (Elementary Education)

Students in the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) program will undertake a three-week practicum. Practicum placements may be outside the local area, and may be completed in a nontraditional educational setting. The practicum normally takes place in April.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 250, 200.

Pre- or corequisites: 250.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 301 Units: 1.5 Internship/Community Experience

Practical work in the form of a minimum of 40 hours of volunteer experience in a community organization is the focus of this course. These experiences will be self-selected and arranged by the student and will take place in informal and non-formal environments to match the student's future intentions.

Prerequisites: EDUC 100 and EDCI 335.

#### ED-P 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Elementary Field Experience Seminar II

Focus is on planning and implementing the curriculum, addressing the diversity found in classrooms and schools, and acquiring strategies for orchestrating the many demands and responsibilities inherent in the role of educators.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 300A, 300B.

Prerequisites: 251.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 351 Units: 1.5 Six-Week Practicum (Elementary Education)

Students in the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) program will undertake a practicum: one week of observation followed by five weeks of teaching. Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in British Columbia for the practicum. The practicum normally takes place in the spring.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 300A, 300B.

Pre- or corequisites: 350.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Field Experience Seminar (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree)

Focus is on planning and implementing the curriculum, addressing the diversity found in classrooms and schools, and acquiring strategies for orchestrating the many demands and responsibilities inherent in the role of educators.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 360, 300A, 300B.

Prerequisites: Admission to Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree Professional Program.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 361 Units: 1.5 Six-Week Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree)

One week of observation followed by five weeks of teaching. Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in British Columbia for the practicum. This practicum normally takes place in the spring.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 361, 300A, 300B.

Pre- or corequisites: 360.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 451 Units: 3.0 Eight-Week Practicum (Elementary Education)

Students in the Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) program will undertake an eight-week practicum normally scheduled during January-March.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 451, 400A, 400B, 400C, 400D.

Prerequisites: 351.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 461 Units: 3.0 Nine-Week Elementary Practicum (Elementary or Middle Years Post Degree)

Students in the Elementary and Middle Years Post Degree Professional Program will undertake a nine-week practicum. The practicum is normally scheduled during the fall.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 461, 400A, 400B, 400C, 400D.

Prerequisites: 361.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 490 Units: 1.5 Transformative Inquiry

Focus on dialogic learning, teacher as researcher, and other ways of knowing to identify and explore personally meaningful topics within teaching practice. Individual reflection, collaborative processes, and mentoring sessions with instructor culminate in student facilitated inquiry conversations where the intricacies and overlapping issues of transformative pedagogy are considered and assimilated.

Prerequisites: Enrolment in a teacher education program.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 496 Units: 0.5-1.5 Formerly: EDUC 496 Mentoring in Teaching

An exploration, analysis and application of supervisory and support models and techniques for mentoring pre-service and beginning teachers. This course is for certified teachers and includes school-based experiences.

Note: Credit will be granted for only one of 496, EDUC 496.

Prerequisites: Valid teaching certificate, 3 years experience and permission of the Associate Dean Teacher Education.

#### ED-P 497 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Professional Seminar or Practicum

A seminar or supervised practicum for persons wishing to update teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Practicum only students will be on an individualized study/practice program.

Prerequisites: Consent of the Manager of Field Experience.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 498 Units: 1.5 Seminar and Two-Week Practicum for BEEd (Secondary Curriculum)

A series of seminars to orient students to the culture of secondary schools. A required two week practicum follows final examinations in April.

Prerequisites: Fourth-year standing in the Secondary Education program or permission of the Manager of Field Experience.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 499 Units: 0.5-3.0 Professional Development Professional Studies

A variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. Normally offered off campus.

Note: Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an Education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Director.

Grading: COM, N, F.

## Professional Studies

#### ED-P 780 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Secondary Field Experience Seminar

A series of seminars providing assistance in planning for practicum, discussion of topics of common concern for student teachers, and current issues related to instruction.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 781 Units: 1.5 Six-Week Practicum (Secondary Post-Degree)

Practical teaching experience in the schools under the guidance and supervision of faculty members, supervisors and mentoring teachers. The practicum will be closely integrated with the study of curriculum and instruction course work in one or two secondary teaching subjects. This practicum normally takes place April/May. One week of observation will be followed by five weeks of teaching. Students must be prepared to travel anywhere in British Columbia.

Pre- or corequisites: 780.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.

#### ED-P 782 Units: 3.0 Nine-Week Practicum (Secondary Post-Degree)

Practical teaching experience in the schools under the guidance and supervision of faculty members, supervisors and mentoring teachers. The practicum will be closely integrated with the study of curriculum and instruction course work in one or two secondary teaching subjects. This practicum normally takes place in the final term of the program.

Prerequisites: 781.

Grading: INP, COM, N, F.





**ED-P 798** Units: **3.0 or 4.5**  
**Final Practicum (Secondary)**

Placement from January through April in one or more secondary schools for supervised teaching practice.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of pre-practicum term.

**Grading:** INP, INC, COM, N, F.

**EDCI**

**Curriculum and Instruction Studies**  
**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

**EDCI 208** Units: **1.5** Hours: **1.5-1.5**  
 Formerly: **ME 208**  
**Studio Piano Class I**

Development of piano keyboard skills: technique, simple harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition and accompaniment patterns. For those with little or no piano background. Students with basic piano skills should register in EDCI 308.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 208, ME 208.

**EDCI 300** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
**Mathematical Processes**

The application of mathematical processes (Problem Solving, Reasoning and Proof, Representation, Communication, Connections, Technology, Mental Mathematics and Visualization) and a survey of mathematical knowledge for teaching.

**EDCI 302** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **EDUC 302**  
**Literacy and Language in Elementary or Middle School**

An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary or middle school. An introduction to strategies for addressing the diverse needs of learners will be included.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302, EDUC 302, ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 303** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **EDUC 303**  
**Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education**

Focuses on historical events and philosophical ideas that have impacted learners and teachers in Canadian schools.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303, EDUC 303, ED-B 420, ED-B 423.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 305A** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **part of 305**  
**Drama Education: A Medium for Learning I**

An overview of the theory and practice of drama in education based on the current curriculum in elementary and middle school. Through a workshop format, students will explore the principles and methods of instruction for initial classroom implementation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305A, 305, EDUC 305, DE 204, 304.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 305B** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **part of 305**  
**Drama Education: A Medium for Learning II**

The integration of drama as a learning medium across the curriculum with a focus on language arts. Through the examination and progression of instructional strategies, students will broaden their understanding of educational drama and its role in the development of multiple literacies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305B, 305, EDUC 305, DE 204, 304.

**Prerequisites:** 305A and acceptance into a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 306A** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **part of 306**  
**Music in the Elementary Classroom I**

An introduction to music education, designed to give students with little or no music background a foundation for teaching music and evaluating musical learning in the elementary classroom. An understanding of musical concepts will be developed through singing, listening, playing, moving, dramatizing, composing, improvising, reading and writing. Music reading skills will be developed through the playing of classroom instruments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 306A, 306, EDUC 306, ME 204, 206, 304.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**EDCI 306B** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **part of 306**  
**Music in the Elementary Classroom II**

A continued development of the musical skills and concepts learned in 306A with a focus on music teaching and learning strategies for the intermediate grades. Students will have the opportunity to work in ensemble settings using classroom instruments such as recorders, Orff instruments, guitars and ukuleles to arrange accompaniments, improvise and compose. Students will plan units around selected topics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 306B, 306, EDUC 306, ME 204, 206, 304.

**Prerequisites:** 306A and acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 307A** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-1**  
 Formerly: **part of 307**  
**Art in the Elementary or Middle Classroom I**

The purpose of this methods course is to understand the place and practice of art in the elementary or middle school curriculum. Topics include a rationale for art education, theory about developmental stages, sensitivity to individual and cultural diversity, as well as lesson planning, assessment strategies, and integration of art with other core subjects. Aims to develop students' own understandings, skills, and confidence in creating art and in building general knowledge about art.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307A, 307, EDUC 307, AE 103, 204.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 307B** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-1**  
 Formerly: **part of 307**  
**Art in the Elementary Classroom II**

A further investigation of concepts and methods of instruction that are appropriate for elementary students in classroom settings. Involves continued work in developing student competence and confidence in

studio art and building general knowledge, both cultural/historical and contemporary art and art practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307B, 307, EDUC 307, AE 103, 204.

**Prerequisites:** 307A and acceptance into a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 308** Units: **1.5** Hours: **1.5-1.5**  
 Formerly: **ME 308**  
**Studio Piano Class II**

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills: technique, harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition, accompaniments, composition and improvisation.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 308, ME 308.
- For those with some piano background (e.g., 208 or equivalent).

**EDCI 310** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **ME 207, ME 310**  
**Learning to Listen to Music**

What to listen for and how to listen to music of diverse styles and genres.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 310, ME 310, ME 207 (if taken prior to 2007).
- This course is not considered as a non-music elective for students in the School of Music.

**EDCI 311** Units: **1.5** Hours: **1.5-1.5**  
 Formerly: **ME 303A**  
**Studio Guitar Class: I**

Acquisition of basic skills in guitar playing and song accompaniment. Appropriate for students with little or no background in music theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, ME 303A.

**EDCI 312** Units: **1.5** Hours: **1.5-1.5**  
 Formerly: **ME 303E**  
**Studio Guitar Class: II**

Acquisition of intermediate guitar skills such as chord transformation, key transposition, and barre chords. Understanding of theoretical concepts through guitar performance and basic accompaniment. Students are expected to have acquired the fundamentals of the guitar and have an understanding of the basics of music theory as applied to the guitar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, ME 303E.

**EDCI 321** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 339**  
**Quality Programs for Young Children**

An overview of early childhood education programs designed as an introduction for those considering working with young children in a variety of settings. Emphasizes active learning, the role of play, physical settings, resources, and criteria for creating and evaluating quality learning environments responsive to the diverse needs of today's children and families.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 321, ED-B 339.

**EDCI 335** Units: **1.5** Hours: **3-0**  
**Learning Design**

An introduction to the practice of learning design and its application to interactive learning environments. Students will explore the principles of learning design; examine how they can maximize the effectiveness, efficiency and appeal of learning experiences for learners; and teach for understanding. Students will have the opportunity to plan, design, and develop an interactive learning environment using the latest technology tools specifically for teaching and learning.

**EDCI 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 359**

### Technology Innovation in Education

A foundation for using technology in the teaching and learning process and for the development of personal learning networks to support ongoing professional development. Students will explore how to design and develop learning experiences intended to improve learning, enrich professional practice, and provide positive models for students, colleagues, and the community.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 336, ED-B 359, EDUC 406, EDCI 406, ED-B 360.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F.

**EDCI 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 360**

### Interactive & Multimedia Learning

An introduction to the theory and application of multimedia learning in interactive learning environments. Students will explore the latest research and discover some best practices for creating rich educational experiences. Students will have the opportunity to design and develop interactive learning experiences using such technologies as touch input devices, tablets, interactive white boards, virtual worlds and augmented reality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337, ED-B 360.

**EDCI 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 362**

### Social Media and Personalized Learning

Examines the history and impact of mass and social media on education and the continuing changes associated with the personalized learning movement. Learners will utilize blogging and micro-blogging and alternative models of learning will be discussed and practiced.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 338, ED-B 362.

**EDCI 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 363**

### Distributed and Open Learning

This course provides learners with an opportunity to gain direct experience with current technologies that enable various forms of online and mobile learning, including social media tools, live capture and streaming. This course will also look critically at access to learning in the 21<sup>st</sup> century and introduce students to the concept of open learning and the development of personalized learning networks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, ED-B 363.

**EDCI 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Media Activism, Social Justice, and Educational Change**

Explores the power and possibility of using media and communication technologies for substantive societal change. Introduces students to current and possible future uses of mainstream and alternative media to challenge existing power structures, to assist in representing marginalized and underrepresented groups, and to link communities of interest in aid of the attainment of social, political, economic, environmental and cultural justice through educational change.

**EDCI 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **347A, ED-B 341A**

### Children's and Young Adult Literature

The study of a selection of Canadian and international children's and young adult literature drawn from various genres, including realistic fiction, fantasy, traditional literature, poetry and nonfiction. Explores how

various literary theories influence the interpretation and analysis of children's and young adult literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 347, 347A, ENGL 402, ED-B 341A.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English.

**EDCI 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 350**

### Foundations of Reading and Writing in the Secondary Grades

A study of the nature and development of reading and writing abilities in the secondary grades with specific reference to the linguistic and psychological bases of the reading and writing processes. Emphasis will be placed on the integrative nature of language processes and the place of speaking and listening in the development of reading and writing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, ED-B 350.

**EDCI 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 344**

### Multiliteracies Curriculum

Prepares prospective secondary school teachers to develop understandings and approaches to integrating literacy processes and products into the subject disciplines. Examines multiple literacies and contemporary understandings of texts as they apply to learning across the curriculum.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 352, 343C, ED-B 344.

**Corequisites:** Professional year.

**EDCI 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
Formerly: **353A ED-B 371, half of EDCI 353**

### Literature for Young Adults

A survey of young adult literature with attention to the adolescent response, a critical examination of the literature and the stimulation of reading.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 355, 353A, 353, ED-B 351, 371, 471.
- Restricted to students with third or fourth-year standing.

**EDCI 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **353B, ED-B 371, half of EDCI 353**

### Expanding Notions of Text

A critical examination of alternative texts (such as film, video, television, newspapers, magazines, websites) with attention to the young adult's response to text as cultural form.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 356, 353B, 353, ED-B 351, 371, 471.
- Restricted to students with third or fourth-year standing.

**EDCI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 437**

### Facilitating Adult Learning

An examination of selected issues in facilitating learning for adults including: a critical examination of the concept of Andragogy, self-directed learning and its facilitation, learning contracts, enhancing learner motivation, and cognitive/learning styles and their implications for adult learners. Intended for those individuals who will be involved in the design and conduct of education programs for adult learners.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, ED-B 437.

**EDCI 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 402**

### Reading: Instructional Principles and Strategies

Theoretical perspectives on reading, the developmental nature of reading, and complex issues, including societal and cultural factors that influence reading development. Topics of study include concepts and instructional strategies associated with cueing systems, word identification, comprehension and vocabulary. Ongoing assessment strategies and organizational structures for reading programs will also be considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, EDUC 402, ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or EDUC 302.

**EDCI 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 403**

### Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Science

A study of the curriculum organization, instructional strategies, and assessment practices in elementary or middle school science. Includes consideration of the nature of science, the interactions of science, technology, society and environment, and the content, processes and attitudes prescribed in the provincial curriculum.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 403, EDUC 403, ED-E 745.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 404**

### Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Social Studies

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary or middle school social studies. Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, and/or economics, with emphasis on participatory citizenship, culture and traditions in a pluralistic society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 404, EDUC 404, ED-E 746.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 405**

### Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary or Middle School Mathematics

General and specific goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of all components of the prescribed provincial mathematics curriculum; teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom settings; and assessment techniques.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 405, EDUC 405, ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Teacher Education Program.

**EDCI 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 409**

### Fostering and Assessing Mathematical Understanding

Further examination of recent issues and trends related to fostering and assessing the major components of mathematical literacy, mathematical thinking and numeracy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 409, EDUC 409, ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** 405 or EDUC 405.





**EDCI 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literacy in the Digital Age**

An exploration of how new digital technologies have changed reading and writing for adolescents, and how these changing practices influence language and literacy teaching and learning.

**EDCI 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 440**

**Origins, Influences and Trends in Early Education Programs**

An examination of how historical, philosophical, developmental, political and sociological factors determine today's programs for preschool, daycare, kindergarten and primary. Addresses the questions: Where do early childhood programs come from? Why is there such variety in programs for children and families? and What can we learn from other programs and other countries?.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, ED-B 440.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 321, ED-B 339, permission of the department.

**EDCI 422** Units: 1.5  
 Formerly: **ED-B 441**

**Curriculum and Program Design in Early Childhood Education**

Practical strategies for the development of early childhood curricula and the planning and administration of programs for preschool, daycare and kindergarten. Examines current topics such as integration, multiculturalism, family involvement, and program evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, ED-B 441.

**EDCI 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 448**

**Seminar and Practicum in Early Childhood Education**

Observation and supervised practice teaching in preschools, daycare centres and kindergartens. Course activities include weekly half-day observations and a seminar. Completion of a successful practicum will be required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 423, ED-B 448.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 422, ED-B 441, permission of the department.

**EDCI 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **424A, EDUC 422, EDUC 422A**

**Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Literacy)**

Introduction to in-class assessment of students' literacy learning as well as the principles and strategies to effectively respond to elementary students of wide-ranging abilities and diverse backgrounds. Students will learn how to make appropriate changes and choices regarding: literacy materials; literacy learning processes and strategies; and varied representations of literacy learning.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 424, 424A, EDUC 422, 422A.

**Prerequisites:** ED-D 420.

**EDCI 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **424B, EDUC 422, EDUC 422B**

**Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Mathematical)**

Development and use of instructional methods and materials appropriate for children with learning difficulties in mathematics. Ways of adapting curricula and instruction in other content areas and technological

support for children with special education needs will also be considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 428, 424B, EDUC 422, 422B.

**Prerequisites:** ED-D 420.

**EDCI 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 420**

**Philosophical Foundations of Education**

The origins and meaning of social and philosophical ideas and how these ideas influence the lives of children and teachers in schools. The major philosophical systems and ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape educational thought and practice are the focus of this course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431, ED-B 420.

**EDCI 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 423**

**Historical Foundations of Education**

The historical foundations of contemporary Canadian schooling and the forces that regulate educational change, reform and the nature of the teacher's work.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432, ED-B 423.

**EDCI 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 425**

**Anthropology and Education**

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 433, ED-B 425.

**EDCI 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 427**

**Sociological Foundations of Education**

The impact of sociological variables – such as poverty, ethnicity, culture, gender, and social diversity on classroom teaching and life in contemporary Canadian schools.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434, ED-B 427.

**EDCI 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: **ED-B 463**

**Visual Literacy**

The theory and forms of contemporary visual communication in education: composition and analysis techniques of television, film, video and photography and incorporation of these media into instructional design. The effects of mass media on children.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 437, ED-B 463.

**EDCI 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **Part of 446**

**Supporting Learners Experiencing Difficulties with Literacy I**

Focus on assessment and instructional issues, practices and strategies for students who experience difficulties with reading and writing. A practical component involves administering and interpreting an informal reading assessment to a student who struggles with literacy, and planning an appropriate instructional intervention.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 441, 446, ED-B 442.

**Prerequisites:** Completed or enrolled in the professional year of a teacher education program that includes 1.5 units of reading instruction course or permission of the department.

**EDCI 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **Part of 446**

**Supporting Learners Experiencing Difficulties with Literacy II**

Continues the exploration of assessment and instructional practices for elementary, middle and high school students who experience difficulties with reading and writing. A practical component involves creating and delivering a series of intervention lessons to a student who experiences challenges with literacy learning.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, 446, ED-B 442.

**Prerequisites:** 441 or permission of the department.

**EDCI 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **ED-B 491**

**Principles of Teaching English Language Learning**

A survey of principles and theories for, and the teaching of English to second language learners. The examination of curriculum and methodology for use with English language learners in the elementary and secondary schools.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 447, ED-B 490, ED-B 491.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the Faculty of Education, Diploma in Applied Linguistics or major in Applied Linguistics.

**EDCI 448** Units: 1.5  
 Formerly: **ED-B 492**

**Organization and Procedures for Instruction of English to Second Language Learners**

The examination of current models for the organization and instruction of ESL students at the elementary and secondary levels. The integration of language and content instruction within the regular classroom is emphasized.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 448, ED-B 490, 492.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the Faculty of Education, Diploma in Applied Linguistics or major in Applied Linguistics or by permission of instructor.

**EDCI 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **EDUC 431**

**Community and Culture**

Designed to provide students with an appreciation of the utility of culture as a framework for understanding teaching and learning. Students will explore the roles and impacts they have as teachers and community members in the transmission and transformation of culture. Investigates the implications and challenges of teaching in a multicultural society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 451, EDUC 431.

**EDCI 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **EDUC 432**

**Cultural Studies in Education**

Focuses on the school both as a community of learners and as a part of a larger community in a changing world. Topics of study will include different conceptions of community as they relate to education and learning, relations of power in school and community settings, gender roles, ethnicity, spirituality, traditions of conflict resolution, human rights, and the effects of global systems on local communities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 452, EDUC 432.

**EDCI 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **EDUC 433**

**Ecology for Teachers**

Labs, field trips and inquiry activities will explore the major ecosystems in British Columbia as a focus for



instruction. Topics include the natural history of plants and animals, the ecology of communities and ecosystems, and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. Intended to provide teachers with information and skills to explore the outdoor environment as a focus for instruction: to plan and organize field trips, teach nature appreciation, inquiry techniques, ecology concepts and stewardship.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 453, EDUC 433.

**EDCI 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 434**

### Environmental Education

This multidisciplinary course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of issues and teaching methods related to environmental education. Topics include goals for environmental and outdoor education; environmental ethics; current issues and trends; multicultural perspectives towards the land; local, national and global issues, teaching strategies for understanding and resolving environmental issues; program and unit planning. Selected field trips to locations emphasizing current environmental issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 454, EDUC 434.

**EDCI 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 436**

### The Evolution of Educational Ideas: Philosophy, History and the Classroom

The impact of educational philosophy and the history of education on the culture of the schools. Topics will include the evolution and implications of educational ideas, and the changing role of the school in society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 455, EDUC 436.

**EDCI 456** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **EDUC 437**

### Community Development Project

Designed to provide students an opportunity to develop and implement a school-based community development project. Working in groups, with a faculty mentor, students will design projects that reflect the principles and themes of community action and positive social change. Sample projects could include environmental protection and restoration initiatives, community based violence prevention programs, home- and school-based media literacy campaigns or multicultural and cultural sensitivity programs.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 456, EDUC 437.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F.

**EDCI 457** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **EDUC 438**

### English Language Learning

A survey of curriculum and instruction designed to develop beginning competence for teaching English as a second language. There are three main themes: language instruction techniques, evaluation of the language and educational needs of English language learners, and developing sensitivity for the prior educational and cultural experiences of English language learners.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 457, EDUC 438, ED-B 491.

**EDCI 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 484**

### Diagnosis and Intervention in Mathematics

Identification of strengths and weaknesses; interview strategies, procedures and settings; interpretation of error patterns; intervention objectives and strategies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 459, ED-E 484.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**EDCI 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 441**

### Responding to Literature Through Writing

An examination of instructional practices that facilitate engagement with literature through writing in selected genres. Focuses on strategies designed to foster divergent, sustained engagement and interpretation of literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 461, EDUC 441.

**EDCI 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 442**

### Creative Thought and Expression Through Music

Production, perception, and reflection as the basis for music-making. Opportunities to enhance personal musicianship and develop teaching strategies to encourage creativity and critical thinking in elementary students.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, EDUC 442.

**EDCI 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 443**

### Visual Thinking

Visual artists use a variety of strategies to develop original imagery, find creative solutions to problems, and express ideas that cannot be conveyed in any other medium. Students will explore the methods artists use to create and communicate. Though they arise from art, the methods can be applied to many other areas of learning. Developmentally appropriate classroom activities and teaching methods are recommended as ways of engaging elementary students in visual thinking.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 463, EDUC 443.

**EDCI 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 444**

### Learning Through Drama

Explores the role of drama to enrich language/literacy education. Emphasis will be placed on children's literature and the exploration of a variety of dramatic forms that promote increased understanding within the discipline of drama as well as serving as methodology across the curriculum.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 464, EDUC 444.

**EDCI 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 446**

### The Art of Mathematics

Mathematics is often erroneously viewed as the application of rote formulas to contrived exercises: a more informed view would see it as a language to describe the universe (Galileo), or as an art form to express abstract thought. This course will provide students with opportunities to explore the creative underpinnings of mathematics and its ubiquitous nature. Students will engage in non-routine problem-solving activities and develop an understanding and appreciation of alternate heuristics and ways of communicating mathematical thought.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 465, EDUC 446.

**EDCI 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 447**

### Scientific and Technological Literacy

Science as inquiry and technology as design have been significant influences on North American society. Examines the nature of science and technology; explores curricula, instruction and assessment that

encourage students to acquire abilities and habits of mind to construct an understanding of science and technology; focuses on big ideas in science technology, and the communications to inform and persuade others to take action on science and technology issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 466, EDUC 447.

**EDCI 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
Formerly: **ED-E 473**

### Environmental Issues Education

Designed to familiarize the educator with a range of environmental issues of both local and global proportions as a focus for program planning and curriculum development. Takes an interdisciplinary approach and includes teaching strategies for helping students clarify and resolve environmental issues. Selected field trips.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 468, ED-E 473.

**EDCI 469** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
Formerly: **EDUC 448**

### Teaching Oral French

Theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the BC French Integrated Resource Package, recommended materials and methods of presentation and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 469, EDUC 448, ED-B 391.

**EDCI 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **EDUC 449**

### Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration

Designed to provide opportunities for prospective teachers to forge links between the other courses in the strand and their own interests, skills, experiences, and styles related to teaching. Portfolios might be selected as a vehicle for a multi-dimensional documentation of ideas, insights and learnings. Students are encouraged to engage in creative thought and explore and refine multiple forms of expression and representation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 470, EDUC 449.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**EDCI 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 447**

### Mathematics, Science and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education

A survey of mathematics, science and social studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 472, ED-E 447.

**Prerequisites:** One of 421, ED-B 440 or EDCI 421, permission of the department; and Professional Year.

**EDCI 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 448**

### Principles in Teaching French Immersion

The basic curricula and evaluation as required of the French Immersion program, and an understanding of the similarities and differences between teaching in Immersion and the English program. Emphasizes how students develop literacy and numeracy in French Immersion while mastering the skills and concepts laid out in all subject areas as required by the BC curriculum. This course is taught in French.



**EDCI 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Organization and Instruction in French Immersion**

An examination of current models for the organization and instruction of French Immersion students at the elementary and secondary level. Participants will define and articulate those critical factors that ensure lessons and units of study will enable students to learn language as well as concepts/skills. This course is taught in French.

**EDCI 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Designs for Learning in French Immersion**

Assessment and evaluation within the context of French Immersion's language and content methodology. Emphasis is on planning, analysis and evaluation. Canadian and International models of language learning and assessment will be examined. This course is taught in French.

**Prerequisites:** 476.

**EDCI 487** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-A 487, ED-B 487, ED-E 487  
**Special Topics in Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics; however students in an education degree program require permission of the Teacher Education Advising Office to apply the credit towards their degree program.

**EDCI 494** Units: 1.5 each  
 Formerly: ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494; ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495  
**Directed Studies**

Research project, directed reading, or additional course work in a specific area.

- 494A** – Art Education
- 494D** – Drama Education
- 494G** – Educational Technology
- 494K** – Language and Literacy
- 494M** – Music Education
- 494N** – Teaching of History
- 494O** – Teaching of Geography
- 494P** – Social Studies
- 494R** – Mathematics Education
- 494X** – Science Education

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 494, ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494, 495, ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495.
- Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**EDCI 495** Units: 1.5 each  
 Formerly: ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494; ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495  
**Directed Studies**

Research project, directed reading, or additional course work in a specific area.

- 495A** – Art Education
- 495D** – Drama Education
- 495G** – Educational Technology
- 495K** – Language and Literacy
- 495M** – Music Education
- 495N** – Teaching of History
- 495O** – Teaching of Geography
- 495P** – Social Studies
- 495R** – Mathematics Education
- 495X** – Science Education

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 494, ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494, 495, ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495.
- Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**EDCI 496** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Professional Communication for Personal Success**

Focuses on the effective design and delivery of print, multimodal, and oral communications for successful engagement of professional and student audiences. Examines the relevancy and persuasiveness of diverse print and digital-based communication formats in varied contemporary educational contexts through theory and practice.

**EDCI 499** Units: 0.5-3.0  
 Formerly: ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 499  
**Professional Development - Curriculum and Instruction**

A variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. Normally offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives in an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Teacher Education Advising Office.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**Professional Studies**

**EDCI 706** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-A 750  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Art**

As the last formal stage in becoming an art teacher, this course prepares students for their practicum experience. It examines relationships between the practical and theoretical aspects of art education. Students will be introduced to various teaching methodologies appropriate for implementing the curriculum, teaching styles will be discussed and explored, and students will design lessons and develop learning activities around specific concepts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 706, ED-A 750.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 716** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-A 767  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Theatre**

Designed to prepare theatre/drama education students for the teaching profession. Provides students with one of the many bridges connecting their university theatre and drama experiences to the world of the secondary school. The focus will be on the how, what, and why of classroom drama.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 716, ED-A 767.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 746** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 754  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School French**

An opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar, and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) and to familiarize students with current French language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom techniques and the challenges particular to teaching French in the secondary school.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 746, ED-B 754.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 747** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 753  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School English**

Prepares students to instruct and assess secondary English language arts. Explores a variety of teaching and assessment strategies, resources and current research into the challenges and possibilities of teaching English language arts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 747, ED-B 753.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 748** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 748  
**Language and Literacy in the Elementary School (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and methods for teaching reading, writing, speaking and listening.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 748, ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 749** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 756  
**General Methods of Second Language Teaching**

An opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar, and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom techniques and the challenges particular to teaching second languages.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 749, ED-B 756.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Secondary Teacher Education.



**EDCI 756** Units: 2.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 743

### Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics in the Elementary School

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics: scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 756, ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 757** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 761

### Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Mathematics

Helps students develop the pedagogical content knowledge needed to teach secondary school mathematics. This includes knowledge about: the goals, content and sequence of the 8-12 mathematics curriculum, how students learn mathematics, how to plan instructional activities, lessons and units that are meaningful and mathematically correct, teaching strategies that instill in all students enthusiasm and satisfaction in learning and using mathematics, and how to develop and apply appropriate assessment and evaluation techniques. Explores how to establish classroom environments that facilitate problem solving; conceptual understanding, autonomy and issues related to equity and multi-culturalism in teaching mathematics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 757, ED-E 761.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 761** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-A 762

### Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Music

Designed to provide students with practical strategies that will inform and enhance professional practice in the secondary music classroom. Through teaching opportunities, presentations, readings, and discussion, this course will develop personal knowledge related to pedagogical issues in music, curriculum design and implementation, program management, assessment strategies, and professional portfolio building.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 761, ED-A 762.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 767** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 769

### Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Science

A study of the curriculum organization, instructional strategies, and assessment practices in secondary sciences. Includes consideration of the nature of science, the interactions of science, technology, society and environment, the development of science literacy through constructivist approaches to teaching, and selected current trends and issues in science education such as meeting the needs of diverse students and the use of technology in the science classroom.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 767, ED-E 769.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to profes-

sional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Secondary Teacher Education.

- Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, physics, or general will enrol in this course.

**EDCI 773** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 757

### Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Social Sciences

Explores the area of Social Studies as a multidisciplinary subject that draws from the social sciences and humanities to study human interaction with natural and social environments. While there will be a theoretical component to the course, the learning of best practices in social studies education will dominate.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 773, ED-E 757.
- Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

**EDCI 787** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cross-curricular Inquiry Strategies**

Inquiry-focused, project-based learning strategies applicable across a range of subject areas, and adaptable to learners' needs, interests, and competencies, will be presented, experienced and critically examined. Grouping structures that facilitate collaborative investigations and interactions, and multi-format presentations, will be featured.

**EDCI 797** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Information and Communication Technology**

A focus on the current curriculum, the development of pedagogical content knowledge, lessons and units, and the design and maintenance of technology-based learning environments. Topics may include security and safety in a networked world; development of design, reasoning, problem solving and algorithmic thinking skills; strategies for dealing with the diversity of abilities, understanding the role of anxiety and motivation in technology instruction, approaches to assessment and evaluation unique to the teaching of computer studies, and the teachers' role in school technology leadership.

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post-Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Manager, Teacher Education.

## EDUC

### Education Faculty of Education

**EDUC 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Education**

A broad understanding of education, formal and informal, through an exploration of what education is and how it is articulated. Participants will inquire about: the nature of knowledge/ knowing; the nature of learning/ learners; the varied roles of educators (e.g. teacher, leader, researcher, mentor, community steward); and the educational challenges of work-life balance.

## ELEC

### Electrical Engineering Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty of Engineering

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**ELEC 216** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3-1  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric charge, Coulomb's Law, electrostatic forces, electric field, Gauss's Law, electric potential, stored energy. Electric current, conduction in a vacuum and in material media, displacement current, magnetic field of a current, force on a current carrying wire, magnetic induction, electromotive force, energy stored in a magnetic field. Magnetism and magnetic circuits. Time varying fields. Capacitance, resistance, inductance, and their characterization.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 216, PHYS 216.

**Prerequisites:** Either PHYS 112, or one of 110, 120, 122 and one of 111, 125, 130.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**ELEC 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Electrical Properties of Materials**

Materials for engineering, atomic bondings, crystalline structures, properties of metals, glasses, semiconductors, insulators and magnetic materials. Electronic conduction in solids and simple devices. Materials in engineering design and environmental effects.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of PHYS 111, 112, 125; and
- MATH 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216.

**ELEC 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Linear Circuits I**

Circuit analysis and design techniques. Resistors, sources, Kirchoff's voltage and current laws. Theorems: linearity, superposition, Thevenin, Norton. Node and loop analysis. Capacitors and inductors, series and parallel connections, stored energies. Analysis of first- and second-order circuits. Forced and natural responses. Phasors, impedance and admittance. Network theorems using phasors. Series and parallel resonance. RMS quantities, complex power. Maximum power transfer. Three-phase circuits, Y- and Delta-loads.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 201.

**ELEC 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Continuous-Time Signals and Systems**

Continuous-time signals and systems. Functions of a complex variable. Analytic functions. Signal properties and basic signal transformations. Elementary functions including the Dirac delta function. System properties. Linear time-invariant systems and convolution. The Fourier series in the analysis of periodic signals. The Fourier transform and spectral analysis. The Laplace transform and its use in system analysis. The relationship between the Fourier and Laplace transforms. Solving differential equations with the Laplace





transform. Partial fraction expansions. Using computer simulation of dynamic systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- MATH 101; and  
- 110 or 211 (211 may be taken as a corequisite).

**ELEC 299 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Design**

Computer Aided Design (CAD) tools used in electrical and computer engineering design: drafting, printed-circuit board layout, scientific and system simulation. Instrumentation devices used in control and measurement. Case studies illustrating electrical and computer engineering design process. Time and project management. Technical communications and presentations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 299, 200, CENG 299, CIVE 200, ENGR 150, MECH 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- ENGR 120 or 121; and  
- MATH 110 or 211.

**ELEC 300 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Linear Circuits II**

Phasors. Design of complex loads for maximum power transfer. Coupled inductive circuits and ideal transformers. Laplace transform analysis and matrix characterization of loop and node circuits. Design of controlled source circuits and ideal operational amplifiers. Feedback in design. Driving point and transfer function analysis with design for pole and zero placement in simple passive circuits and second order resonant responses, design for stability or oscillation in active circuits. Bode plots. Two-port parameters.

**Prerequisites:** 250 and 260.

**ELEC 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0.5**  
**Digital Signal Processing I**

Generation of discrete-time signals through the sampling process and their spectral representation. Mathematical representation and properties of digital signal processing (DSP) systems. Typical DSP systems, e.g., digital filters and applications. The z transform and its relation to the Laurent series. Evaluation of the inverse z transform using complex series and contour integrals. Application of the z transform for representation and analysis of DSP systems. The processing of continuous time signals using DSP systems. The discrete-Fourier transform and the use of fast Fourier transforms for its evaluation. Introduction to the design of DSP systems.

**Prerequisites:** 260.

**ELEC 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electronic Devices I**

Operation and design of modern electronic devices and integrated circuit technology. Electronic properties of silicon. Charge transport and carrier dynamics. Metal-semiconductor and pn junctions. Diodes. Operation and properties of bipolar and field-effect transistors, including metal-oxide-semiconductor (MOS) structures. Small-signal models and equivalent circuits. Ideal and non-ideal device behaviour. Design considerations with respect to device performance.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**ELEC 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-0.5**  
**Electronic Circuits I**

Nonlinear devices. Modelling and application of diodes: rectifiers, voltage regulators, waveform shaping circuits. Biasing of bipolar and field effect transistors. Small signal amplifiers. Multistage amplifiers. Nonlinear applications of transistors including digital circuits such as inverters, gates and flip-flops. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ELEC 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Also: BME 335**

**Biosensors and Instrumentation**

A study of the basic principles of biomedical electronics and measurement with emphasis on instruments and systems for biomedical data acquisition and processing. Topics will include electrocardiography (ECG), electroencephalography (EEG), medical ultrasound, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and x-ray computed tomography (CT).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, BME 335.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330 or 365.

**ELEC 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-0.5**  
**Applied Electromagnetics and Photonics**

Field concept, Maxwell's equations, power, and energy. Plane wave propagation, polarization, and reflection and transmission at material interfaces. Introduction to waveguides, antennas, and photonic structures. Engineering electromagnetics design concepts and examples with emphasis on impedance transformers and shielding structures.

**Prerequisites:**

- 216 or PHYS 216; and  
- MATH 201.

**ELEC 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Communications Theory and Systems I**

Principles of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation; design of communication systems using link budget; modulators, mixers and demodulators; elementary digital communications, PSK, FSK. System analysis using Matlab; random processes, power spectral density, noise in communication systems, matched filters.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 330.

**ELEC 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Control Theory and Systems I**

Characterization of systems: linearity, time invariance and causality. General feedback theory; time and frequency domain analysis of feedback control systems; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; root locus methods; modelling of dc servos; design specifications and system performance; design of PID controllers; lead and lag compensators; introduction to state-space methods.

**Prerequisites:** 260.

**ELEC 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1**  
**Applied Electronics and Electrical Machines**

Characteristics of electronic devices including diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers; analysis of practical electronic circuits such as rectifiers, voltage regulators, amplifiers and filters; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; transformers and actuators; operating principles of rotating electric machines: dc machines and ac machines.

**Prerequisites:**

- 216 or PHYS 216; and  
- ELEC 250.

**ELEC 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electromechanical Energy Conversion**

Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, transformers and generators. Magnetic circuits. Force on a current carrying wire and motors. Energy and coenergy in the derivation of torques and forces. Structures and performance characteristics of dc, induction and synchronous machines. Stepper motor

and brushless dc machines. Introduction to electric drives.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ELEC 380 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3-0.5**  
**Electronic Circuits II**

Power amplifiers. Linear and nonlinear distortion. High frequency models for transistors. Differential amplifiers. Operational amplifiers, their parameters and models. Negative feedback. Applications of operational amplifiers: instrumentation amplifiers, comparators, precision rectifiers. Oscillators and timers. Electrical characteristics of bipolar and MOS logic families. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 330.

**ELEC 399 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-6**  
**Design Project I**

A team-based technical project completed under the supervision of a faculty member, with a focus on Engineering design requirements and specification processes. Expected learning experience and outcome are based on the knowledge and skills acquired by the student in earlier and concurrent course work, and Professional Engineers' awareness and consideration with respect to the environment, ethics, equity, public and worker safety and health. Projects may have a diverse nature serving societal needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:**

- ENGR 001; and  
- minimum third-year standing in the Electrical Engineering Program or permission of the department.

**ELEC 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Engineering Design by Optimization**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. Includes laboratory sessions to program various optimization algorithms and to apply them to several modelling and engineering design problems.

**Prerequisites:** 310 or CSC 349A.

**ELEC 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Microwaves and Fiber Optics**

Transmission line theory, Smith chart and design examples, transmission lines and waveguides, network analysis, design of impedance matching and tuning networks, aspects of coupled lines, radiation and amplification, optical fibers, numerical aperture, single mode and multimode fibers, chromatic dispersion, fiber optic components.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 340.

**ELEC 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Error Control Coding**

The channel coding problem; coding approaches and characteristics; linear block codes; bounds on codes; finite fields; cyclic, BCH and Reed-Solomon codes; convolutional codes and the Viterbi algorithm; error control in data storage and transmission systems.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing in the faculty; or  
- permission of the department.

**ELEC 407 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Digital Signal Processing II**

Characterization of digital signal processing (DSP) systems. Frequency-domain and stability analysis. Design methodology. Structures for recursive and

nonrecursive digital filters. VLSI implementation. Solution of the approximation problem for nonrecursive digital filters through the Fourier series. Solution of the approximation problem for recursive digital filters through the transformation of Chebyshev, inverse-Chebyshev, and elliptic analog filter approximations. Design for recursive digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Finite word-length effects. Applications.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 407, 458.  
**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Power Electronics**

Electronics in energy conversion and control. Circuits with switches and diodes. Electrical and thermal characteristics of power semiconductor devices: diodes and thyristors; bipolar, field effect and insulated gate transistors. Phase controlled converters: ac-to-ac and ac-to-dc. Dc-to-dc converters including switching regulators. Voltage source inverters. Pulse-width modulation and harmonic elimination techniques. Emphasis on device limitations, computer aided analysis and system control. Application examples including solar power conversion and battery chargers.

**Prerequisites:** 370 and 380.

**ELEC 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Electronic Devices II**

Study of the operation of bipolar and field-effect devices in VLSI design. Study of photonic and opto-electronic devices used in transmission, modulation, demodulation and receivers. Principles, construction and design of lasers and their applications. Study of display devices, thin-film devices, imaging devices, transducers and micromachines and their interfacing. Sensor arrays and related system design.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

**ELEC 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Nanotechnology**

Nanoscale materials and devices. Techniques and tools of nanostructure fabrication and characterization. Properties of low-dimensional materials. Semiconductor nanostructures, metallic nanoparticles, carbon nanotubes, organic molecules, quantum dots. Applications including nanoelectronics and molecular devices, biotechnology, nanoscale computation, nanomechanical devices and nanophotonics.

**Prerequisites:** 320 or permission of the department.

**ELEC 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Robotics**

Structure and specification of robot manipulators. Homogenous transformations. Link description. Manipulator kinematics. Inverse manipulator kinematics. Velocity and static forces in manipulators. An introduction to manipulator dynamics. Linear control of robot motion. Model-based nonlinear control of robot manipulators.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 426, 425, 475, MECH 430.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 360; and  
- ENGR 141 or MECH 245; and  
- PHYS 110 or 122.

**ELEC 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: BME 434  
**Biophotonics**

An overview of basic optics (including the principles of lasers), biology and photobiology will be given. Practical applications will be presented including bioimaging, biosensing and microarray technologies, flow cytometry, photodynamic therapy, tissue engineering (including laser surgery), and laser scissors and tweezers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434, BME 434.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**ELEC 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: BME 403  
**Medical Image Processing**

Image processing and understanding techniques applied in medical imaging technologies such as CT, MRI, ultrasound, X-ray. Design of computer aided diagnosis systems. Topics include algorithms for filtering, edge detection, segmentation, registration and 3D visualization of medical data.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 435, BME 403.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Communications Theory and Systems II**

Transmission and filtering of random signals, analysis of modulation systems, in particular pulse code modulation, phase shift keying, frequency shift keying, etc., design of modems and of CODECs, introduction to noise analysis, information theory and coding.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**ELEC 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Optical Communication Technology**

Modern photonic devices, principles and applications. Topics include optical waveguides and fibers, attenuation, chromatic and polarization mode dispersion, light emitting diodes, laser diodes, laser noises and reduction techniques, photo detectors, noises, passive optical polarizers, couplers, isolators and circulators, Mach-Zehnder interferometer, fiber Bragg grating, optical filters, optical multiplexer and demultiplexer, arrayed waveguide gratings and Echelle gratings, optical amplifiers, optical microcavities and plasmonic devices. Nonlinear effects and devices.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 340.

**ELEC 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Antennas and Propagation**

Fundamental parameters of antennas and propagation; propagation in macro to pico cells, fading, diffraction, scattering, surface-waves and ionospheric propagation; potential functions; wire antennas; antenna arrays; aperture and horn antennas; printed-circuit antennas; reflector antennas; ultra-wideband antennas; corrugated horns; antenna measurements.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**ELEC 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Engineering Components for Wireless Systems**

Circuit theory for waveguiding systems, scattering parameters, waveguide discontinuities, couplers, resonators, microwave filters, nonreciprocal devices, computer-aided design of active microwave circuits for wireless communication systems.

**Prerequisites:** 404.

**ELEC 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Wireless and Mobile Communications**

Path loss, fading and shadowing models; digital transmission over fading channels; diversity transmission/reception; adaptive modulation; multicarrier transmission/OFDM; spread spectrum and multiple access (FDMA/TDMA/CDMA) for mobile communications; capacity estimation and coverage analysis, with applications to WiFi and beyond 3G cellular systems.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**ELEC 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**Applications of Digital Signal Processing Techniques**

Decimation and interpolation of discrete signals. Least-squares signal modelling. The LMS algorithm and applications in adaptive interference and system identification. Basic multirate DSP systems. Polyphase representation and design of multirate systems. Application of multirate systems in signal compression and noise removal. Representation and digital processing of speech signals. Neural networks and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Control Theory and Systems II**

Sampling in control systems. The z transform and responses between sampling instants. Analysis of sampled data systems and stability testing. State-space analysis and design of continuous and discrete systems. Controllability, observability and zero input stability analysis. Pole placement techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or MECH 435.

**ELEC 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Dynamics and Control of Switched Mode Power Supplies**

Introduction to Switch mode power supplies. Detailed analysis of non-isolated converters (Buck, Boost, Buck-boost, Cuk, etc.) and isolated converters (Flyback, Forward, Push-pull, Half bridge, Full bridge, Current Source converters, etc.). State space averaging technique to model converters. Design of multi-loop controllers (inner current loop and outer voltage loop). Introduction to PWM switch model as an alternative to state space averaging technique.

**Prerequisites:** 330 and 360.

**ELEC 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Motor Drive Dynamics**

DC Machines: Modeling of dc machines with load inertia and damping. Design of current, speed and position controllers for closed loop operation. AC Machines: Induction machines: Scalar control, Space phasors and modeling of three phase induction machines. Field oriented control of Induction machines using space-phasor as well as synchronous reference frame theory approach. Reference frame theory and frame transformation. Description of stator, rotor and synchronous reference frames.

**Prerequisites:** All of 330, 360, 370.

**ELEC 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5  
**System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing**

Design and System-on-Chip (SOC) implementation for signal processing applications. SOC design and testing methodologies, Platform-based design, Intellectual Property (IP) reuse, and built-in self-test. Controlling power consumption in SOC implementations. SOC multi-technology integration of analog and digital electronics, sensors and MEMS.

**Prerequisites:**  
- One of CENG 355, CSC 355, MECH 405, 458; and  
- either ELEC 310, or MECH 435 and 455.

**ELEC 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Analog VLSI Systems**

Review of IC technologies, device models and design concepts. Design of monolithic op amps, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, PLLs, A/D and D/A converters and other non-linear and high-speed ICs. Study and design of integrated filters, switched-capacitor circuits, CCDs and other sampled-data circuits. Design and applications of analog neural network and other analog-digital LSI.





**Prerequisites:** 320 and 380.

**ELEC 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 370.

**ELEC 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Digital Video Processing**

Representation of digital video. Image formation models. Spatio-temporal sampling and sampling structure conversion. Two- and three-dimensional motion estimation techniques. Optical flow, block-based and pel-recursive methods for motion estimation. Still image and video compression methods and standards. Interframe compression and model-based methods for video compression. Digital video systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Audio Signal Processing**

Introduction to digital audio effects and applications. Parametric filters, shelving filters, time-varying filters. Delay structures, delay-based audio effects. Dynamics processing, non-linear processing. Spatial effects, 3D audio, reverberation. Time segment processing, pitch shifting, time stretching. Time-frequency processing, phase vocoder.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CENG 485

**Data Analysis and Pattern Recognition**

Statistical data analysis and random processes, ergodicity and stationarity, feature extraction and selection, Bayesian decision procedures, parametric and non-parametric pattern classification and clustering techniques. Applications to big data, data science, and computer security problems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 485, CENG 485.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**ELEC 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1.5  
**Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing With C++**

Multirate signal processing, upsampling, downsampling, sampling rate conversion, polyphase techniques, multirate filter banks, multiresolution signal representations, wavelets, digital geometry processing, polygon meshes, subdivision surfaces/wavelets, efficient multiresolution signal processing. Applications in data compression, computer graphics/animation, geometric modeling, communications, and signal processing. C++ programming language, libraries such as OpenGL and CGAL.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**ELEC 488** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Electrical Power Systems**

Basic concepts of electric power systems illustrating usage of admittance and impedance matrices for load-flow solutions. Three-phase salient and round rotor synchronous machines. Three-phase transformer. Transmission line parameters. Representation and analysis of transmission lines including ABCD parameters. Symmetrical components and sequence networks. Symmetrical faults such as three phase faults. Unsymmetrical faults such as single line to ground, double line and double line to ground faults.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 370.

**ELEC 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**ELEC 496** Units: 1.5

**Selected Topics in Electrical Engineering**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**ELEC 498** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-18  
**Honours Thesis**

Selected students undertake a major engineering design and research project under the supervision of a faculty member. The work involves independent study of the current literature and independent research and design. At the end of the term, each student submits a report and discusses the findings in an oral presentation.

**Note:** This course may only be taken once replacing two technical electives, one of which can be 499.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of all third-year courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 and approval by the Department.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.

**ELEC 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-9  
Formerly: ELEC 499A and 499B

**Design Project II**

A significant technical design project in Electrical Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, 499A, 499B, CENG 499, 499A, 499B, SENG 499, 499A, 499B.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 399, BME 350, CENG 399, MECH 350; and ENGR 002; and
- minimum fourth-year standing in the Electrical Engineering Program.

**ENGL**

**English Department of English Faculty of Humanities**

**ENGL 099** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0  
**Developing English Writing Skills**

Intended for students who are still developing fluency and proficiency in written and spoken English (previously equivalent to LPI 3). Provides intensive practice in building well-constructed sentences and paragraphs, while building fluency and preparing students for longer written assignments.

**Notes:**

- Normally taken before ENGL 101.
- 3 fee units.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**ENGL 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fundamentals of Academic Literacy**

Introduction to the reading and writing skills needed to meet the expectations of university-level academic study. Emphasis is on building proficiency in academic reading and writing through extensive practice. Suitable for students who need to strengthen their reading and writing skills before attempting a course that meets the Academic Writing Requirement.

**Notes:**

- Restricted to students who have not satisfied the Academic Writing Requirement.
- This course does not satisfy the Academic Writing Requirement.
- May not be counted toward lower-level requirements in Major, Honours, and General or Minor Literature Programs in English (unless taken in September 2012).

**ENGL 135** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Academic Reading and Writing**

Practice of skills needed for successful academic writing in a variety of subject areas. Analysis of rhetorical, stylistic, research and documentation techniques; development of these techniques through practical writing assignments. Balance of lectures and discussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 135, ENGR 110.
- This course satisfies the Academic Writing Requirement.

**ENGL 146** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Literature of Our Era**

Comparative study of literary works from the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries. Special attention to how writers have adapted styles and techniques to represent our own experiences and the challenges of our age. Lectures, discussions, and essay writing workshops combine to develop students' abilities to write and speak about literature, and to make academic arguments in any discipline.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 146, 116, 121, 122, 125.
- This course satisfies the Academic Writing Requirement.

**ENGL 147** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Great Moments in English Literature**

Study of influential literary works in English from the medieval period to the present day. Special attention to the cultural and historical contexts of these great books and the varied strategies writers have used to tell stories over the centuries. Assignments will develop skills for writing about literature and for making academic arguments in any discipline.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 147, 116, 121, 122, 145.
- This course satisfies the Academic Writing Requirement.

**ENGL 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 200

**English Literature to 1660**

Surveys major works from the Middle Ages and Renaissance. May include Old and Middle English texts in translation: *Beowulf* or *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, alongside works by major authors including Chaucer, Shakespeare, Marlowe, Sidney, Spenser, Donne and Milton.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200A, 150, 200.



**ENGL 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 200

**English Literature, 1660-1800**

Surveys major works from the end of the English Civil War period through the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Covers important genres (epic, satire, drama, novel, lyric) and aesthetic tendencies both neo-classical and modern. Authors may include Milton, Behn, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Goldsmith, Johnson, Fielding, Richardson, Burney, Walpole, Blake, Wordsworth and Coleridge.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200B, 200C (if taken September 2009 or earlier), 151, 200.

**ENGL 200C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 200B, 200

**English Literature, 1800-1914**

Surveys major works from the Romantic, Victorian and Edwardian periods. Covers important genres (lyrical ballad, ode, dramatic monologue, essay, novel, drama) and aesthetic tendencies such as romanticism, realism and aestheticism. Authors may include Wordsworth, Coleridge, the Shelleys, Keats, Austen, Tennyson, the Brownings, the Brontës, Dickens, Hardy, Wilde, Forster and Conrad.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200C, 151, 200, 200B (if taken September 2010 to April 2013).

**ENGL 201** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Modernist Literature**

Surveys major works of fiction, poetry and drama from the modernist period (roughly 1900-45), with emphasis on the dynamic relation between revolutions in aesthetic form and social, psychological and intellectual developments that marked the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Authors may include Yeats, Conrad, Forster, Joyce, Woolf, Pound, Eliot, Stein, Moore, Stevens, Faulkner and Beckett, as well as some literature in translation.

**ENGL 202** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Canadian Literature**

A general introduction to Canadian literature, placing selected 19<sup>th</sup>- and 20<sup>th</sup>-century works within the contexts of an interdisciplinary study of Canada; important themes in the study of Canadian literature, using novels, poems, stories, songs, movies and essays. Topics may include the representation of historical events in literature, gender and nationality, the construction of individual identity in relation to community and nation, and First Nations and ethnic issues.

**ENGL 203** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to American Literature**

Poetry, fiction, and nonfiction literature of the United States from the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the present; issues such as the American Dream, gender and minority issues, or the nation's understanding of itself as a continuing experiment in democracy. Readings may include works by R.W. Emerson, E.A. Poe, Walt Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, William Faulkner, Ezra Pound, Robert Frost, Langston Hughes, or Toni Morrison.

**ENGL 207** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Cultural Studies**

An introduction to Cultural Studies as the theory and practice of reading "texts" from a variety of sources, including popular culture, literature and electronic media; themes such as definitions of "culture" and the roles it plays in forming personal and social identities. Readings may include literary texts as well as "texts" drawn from other disciplines and from popular and commercial sources such as magazines, posters, the Internet, video or audio presentations.

**ENGL 208** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Women's Writing**

A study of feminist issues in women's literature; coverage of various periods, genres, and theoretical approaches. Readings may include authors such as Margery Kempe, Aphra Behn, Jane Austen, Emily Dickinson, Margaret Atwood, and Angela Carter.

**ENGL 209** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Foundations of Literary Criticism**

Introduces basic categories and problems of literary criticism, with an emphasis on the development of close reading skills and a vocabulary for writing confidently about literature. Offers training in the use of textual evidence and contextual information (biography, authorial statements, formal conventions, socio-historical background) to develop and support interpretations.

**ENGL 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Writing of Expository Prose**

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of nonfiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. Open to all students, but of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession.

**ENGL 225** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technical Communications: Written and Verbal**

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions. Designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. Offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 225, ENGR 120.

**ENGL 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 250  
**Literature and Culture I**

A variable content course with topics falling under three general rubrics: literature and other media; popular literary genres; literature and other cultural practices.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 230, 250 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- May not be counted toward second-year requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**ENGL 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 409  
**The Bible as Literature**

Surveys basic stories and books in the Old and New Testaments (including Genesis, Exodus, 1 and 2 Kings, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, Isaiah, select minor prophets, the Gospels, Acts, select Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelations). Focus on the intrinsic literary features of the biblical books themselves. Aims to familiarize students with important biblical stories, genres, and references in literature and religious discourse.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 260, 365 (if taken prior to 1983), 409.

**ENGL 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Report Writing for Business**

Essential skills of modern technical and business writing, particularly usability, style and structure. Technology as part of the research, writing, revision and presentation processes. Proposals, reports, descriptions, writing for general audiences.

**Note:** May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215 with a minimum grade of B in each course; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Writing for Government and the Public Sector**

Introduction to the essential skills of writing effectively for government and public sector organizations. Develops skills in focusing on a purpose, writing for different audiences, structuring information effectively and writing clear, concise and correct English. Taught in a computer lab and features extensive practice in writing briefing notes, memos, correspondence and reports.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 302, ADMN 316.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215 with a minimum grade of B in each course; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 216  
**Copy Editing**

Introduction to the principal tasks of copy editing non-fiction print and electronic manuscripts to ensure they are correct, consistent, coherent and concise. Topics include the copyeditor's role, spelling, punctuation, editorial style features, usage and writing style. Practice in the skills of the professional copy editor, including using manual editing marks, copy editing manuscripts drawn from a variety of non-fiction sources and preparing an editorial style sheet.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 216 (if taken in Sep 2000 - Apr 2001).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215 with a minimum grade of B in each course; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Visual Rhetoric for Professional Writers**

Introduction to visual rhetoric as applied to the design of documents. Covers the fundamental concepts and practices of visual design in professional communications for both digital and print media. Using MS-Word and the Adobe Creative Suite, students will experiment with text styles and document structure, HTML and CSS, typography, composition, colour and digital image editing in support of effective communication.

**Note:** May not be counted toward upper-level require-



ments in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215, with a minimum grade of B in each course; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Technical Communication**

Communicating scientific and technical information to subject matter experts, managers, technicians and non-specialists using print and digital media. Technical reports, manuals, user guides.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 406 (if taken in the same topic).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215, with a minimum of B in each course; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 310 Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 345

**Practical Criticism**

A seminar designed to extend awareness of how style and form contribute to meaning in literary works; poetic, narrative and dramatic technique; representative theoretical approaches and their application; the interdependency of literary technique and critical interpretation. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their second year. Students will be allowed to select this course only if they have the approval of the Honours Adviser.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 345.

**ENGL 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Literature and Culture II**

A variable content course with topics falling under three general rubrics: literature and other media; popular literary genres; literature and other cultural practices.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- May not be counted toward second-year requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**ENGL 337 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 354

**Medieval British Literature in Translation**

An introduction to the literatures of medieval Britain to c. 1500, including English, Anglo-Latin, Anglo-Norman, Celtic or Icelandic works. Major genres may include lyric, epic, history, romance and drama.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337, 354.

**ENGL 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 355, 346

**Introduction to Old Icelandic**

An introduction to the Old Icelandic language and to the poems and stories, the *Eddas* and the *Sagas*, that it preserves.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 338, 346, 355.

**ENGL 339 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 356, 347

**Old Icelandic Literature**

A study of *Hrafnkel Saga*, *Bandamanna Saga*, *Hervarar Saga* and *Heidreks*, and selected Eddic poems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 347, 356.

**Prerequisites:** 338 or permission of the department.

**ENGL 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 442 and part of 441

**Introduction to Old English**

An introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Anglo-Saxon England, including the study of prose texts and poetry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 340, 441, 442.

**ENGL 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 443 and part of 441

**Old English Literature**

A study of *Beowulf* and other Old English texts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341, 441, 443.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**ENGL 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Early Middle English Literature**

An introduction to English language, culture and literature from the 11<sup>th</sup> to the 13<sup>th</sup> century. Emphasis on post-Conquest literary politics and textual production.

**ENGL 343 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Later Middle English Literature**

An introduction to English language, culture and literature in the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries. Emphasis on language politics, rhetorical culture, ideas of authorship and religious reform.

**ENGL 344A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 351

**Chaucer: Canterbury Tales**

A study of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 344A, 351.

**ENGL 344B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 352

**Chaucer: Troilus and Minor Works**

An introduction to the important works of Chaucer outside the *Canterbury Tales*, primarily *Troilus and Criseyde*, and a selection from his dream visions and lyrics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 344B, 352.

**ENGL 348 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 357

**Alliterative Traditions**

An introduction to and selective study of works in alliterative verse and prose between the late Anglo-Saxon period and the late 15<sup>th</sup> century. May include *Piers Plowman*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *Pearl*, *The Alliterative Morte Arthur*, and Scottish alliterative poems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, 357.

**ENGL 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Medieval and Renaissance Scottish Literature**

An introduction to language, culture and literature of Scotland from the 14<sup>th</sup> to the early 17<sup>th</sup> century.

**ENGL 353 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Medieval English Literature**

A study of major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). Centres on specific genres (romance, chronicle, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 359 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**16th-Century Poetry and Prose**

Major non-dramatic texts of the period, such as More's *Utopia*, Sidney's *Defense of Poesy*, Bacon's *Essays*; lyrics by Sidney, Shakespeare, and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from Spenser's *Faerie Queene*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 359, 419.

**ENGL 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies in Shakespeare**

This is a variable content course. Study of topics based in popular and/or high culture: may include popular fictions, films and a variety of texts, linking them to wider social signifying practices.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies in Renaissance Literature**

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 364 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**English Renaissance Drama**

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford.

**ENGL 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**17th-Century Poetry and Prose to 1660**

Major non-dramatic writers of the period, excluding Milton. Among those to be studied in any given year are John Donne and the other Metaphysical poets (Herbert, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Traherne); Ben Jonson and the Cavalier poets (Herrick, Lovelace, Suckling, Carew); and prose writers such as Bacon, Burton, Browne, Traherne and Hobbes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365, 361.

**ENGL 366B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: part of 366 and 366A

**Shakespeare: Histories and Tragedies**

Study of such plays as *Richard II*, *Henry IV*, *Henry V*, *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366B, 366, 366A, 366D.



**ENGL 366C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 366 and 366A**  
**Shakespeare: Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances**

Study of such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Measure for Measure*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *The Winter's Tale*, and *The Tempest*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366C, 366, 366A, 366E.

**ENGL 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Milton: Major Poetry and Selected Prose**

A study of *Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*, and other poems and prose.

**ENGL 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in 18<sup>th</sup>-Century Literature**

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**English Literature of the Restoration Period: 1660-1700**

Poetry, prose and drama (excluding Milton's) produced between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the close of the 17<sup>th</sup> century; particular emphasis will be placed upon Dryden and Restoration Comedy.

**ENGL 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Swift, Pope, and the Literature of the Augustan Age: 1701-1745**

An intensive study of the great age of English satire, with particular emphasis on Swift, Pope and the other satirists of the reigns of Queen Anne and the first two Georges.

**ENGL 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Johnson, Blake and the Later 18<sup>th</sup> Century**

A preliminary account of English neoclassicism followed by a study of literature of the Age of Sensibility with special emphasis on Samuel Johnson and his circle and on William Blake.

**ENGL 376A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 376 and 423**  
**The Beginning of the English Novel: 1660-1750**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376A, 376, 423.

**ENGL 376B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 376 and 423**  
**The English Novel: 1750 to the Early 19<sup>th</sup> Century**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376B, 376, 423.

**ENGL 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 384**  
**British Fiction and Non-Fiction of the Early 19<sup>th</sup> Century**

Prose writings (novels, autobiography, essays, short stories) of the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. Focus on works by Jane Austen, Sir Walter Scott, Mary Shelley, James Hogg, Thomas DeQuincey, and the Brontës; Gothic novels, historical novels and novels of manners.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 379, 384.

**ENGL 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 384**  
**Victorian Fiction: Dickens to Eliot**

A study of major achievements in British fiction during the high Victorian period; focus on works by Charles Dickens and George Eliot; other authors might include the Brontës, Thackeray, Trollope, Collins, Gaskell; issues may include industrialization, the changing roles of women, the impact of history; also realism, serial fiction, the circulating library, illustration, gender and writing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, 384.

**ENGL 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 384**  
**Late Victorian and Edwardian Fiction**

A study of the changes in fiction as the Victorian period gives way to the modern age; focus on late-Victorian authors such as Hardy, Stevenson, and Wilde, and on pre-World War I figures such as Wells, Bennett, and early Woolf; issues include fin-de-siècle movements, the rise of information technology, the New Woman and the Dandy, imperial decline; conflicts between realism and neo-romanticism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 381, 384.

**ENGL 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **half of 430**  
**The Romantic Period I**

Studies in Wordsworth and Coleridge.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 430.

**ENGL 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **half of 430**  
**The Romantic Period II**

Studies in Keats, Shelley and Byron.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383, 430.

**ENGL 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in 19<sup>th</sup>-Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Victorian Poetry**

Studies in Tennyson, Arnold, the Brownings, the Rossetts, Swinburne and Hopkins. The achievements of the major Victorian poets will be examined in relation to 19<sup>th</sup> century theories of aesthetics and poetics, with emphasis on topics such as historiography, medievalism, imperialism, orientalism, decadence, construction of gender, the relations between the sexes, the rise of science, and the decline of faith.

**ENGL 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Victorian Culture and Thought**

A study of the Victorian prose essay, both as a specific literary genre with its own methods and literary

techniques, and as a vehicle for cultural criticism. Authors to be studied include Carlyle, Arnold, Marx, Mill, Martineau, Newman, Ruskin, Cobbe, Pater, Wilde and Laird. Topics include the rise of democracy, the nature of race, the function of the critic, the role of the university, the woman question, consumerism, masculinity, socialism, aestheticism and decadence.

**ENGL 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in 20<sup>th</sup>-Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Literary Genre**

A variable content course which focuses on a specific Literary Genre irrespective of geographic and political boundaries.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 392** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in a Major Figure**

A study of the works of a single literary figure.

**A01-Spring: T.S. Eliot**

Focusing on the poetry (and one play) of T.S. Eliot, this course will address the idea of the "modern" and of "modernism"; the relationship between literary tradition and poetic innovation or experiment; Eliot's conversion to the "Anglo-Catholic" church and the relationship of poetry to religious experience and belief.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 393** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Myth and Literature**

A variable content course which studies texts that develop ideas of myth.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English from September 2014.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Cultural Studies**

Study of topics based in popular and/or high culture; may include popular fictions, films, and a variety of texts, linking them to wider social signifying practices.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English from September 2014.
- Topic is announced each year.





**ENGL 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Workshop in Composition**

Workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission. However, only 1.5 units may be used to complete the requirements for an Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature program in English.
- Classes will be limited to 18 students.
- Topic is announced each year.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100-level ENGL with a minimum GPA of 4.0 or permission of the department.

**ENGL 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Web Design**

Introduction to technologies and writing skills required to produce websites in HTML5, CSS3, and Word-Press. Cross-platform tools, terms, processes, and standards. Emphasis on open-source tools and best practices for design and implementation.

**Note:** May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Children's Literature**

The study of a selection of works drawn from various genres and periods of children's literature, including novel, folk tale, myth, fantasy and picture book.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, EDCI 347A.

**ENGL 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Professional Communication****Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Media and Electronic Communication**

Cultural, social and economic processes underlying digital social media and electronic communication. Social networks, collaborative writing applications, blogging, SEO writing, social sharing, Google mapping, videoconferencing, screencasting, webinars.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 407, 406 (if taken in the same topic).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 410** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions**

A study of intellectual backgrounds to Medieval and Renaissance literature; the contribution of Greek and Biblical materials in the formation of literary commonplaces and critical vocabularies. Among authors and topics that may be studied are Homer, Plato, Aristotle, Biblical writers, Vergil, Patristic theology, and the impact of Renaissance Humanism on the deployment of literary commonplaces and literary critical practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 410, 410A, 410B.

**ENGL 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research for Professional Writers**

An introduction to the research skills, tasks and tools of professional writers. Practice in developing research questions and identifying and evaluating information sources; using search engines, databases, indexes and other electronic sources to gather information; developing research proposals; creating electronic research notebooks and annotated bibliographies; interpreting and reporting data.

**Note:** May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Film and Literature**

A study of various relationships between the art of film and relevant literary works. Topics will vary and will be announced annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 414A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 414****American Film to 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films to 1945. Considers film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 414A, 414.

**ENGL 414B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 414****American Film Since 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films since 1945. Considers film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 414B, 414.

**ENGL 417A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Digital Audio Production for Professional Writers**

Introduction to audio production methods for radio, video, film and TV, internet and electronic journalism. Mixing sound effects and music to voice tracks and multi-track process to produce WAV and Mp3 files for mastering and archiving purposes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 417A, 406 (if taken in the same topic), 417.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 417B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Digital Video Production for Professional Writers**

Video delivered via the Web (screencasts, blogs, instructional and promotional content). Techniques for creating video, including pre- and post-production (writing, shooting, editing, encoding and streaming).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 417B, 406 (if taken in the same topic), 417.
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Print Media Genres and Techniques for Professional Communication**

Introduction to print-based genres associated with professional writing, including media kits, news releases, bios, speeches, op-ed writing and organizational newsletters.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 418, 406 (if taken in the same topic).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 125, 135, 145, 146, 147, 181, 182, 215, 225, ECON 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 204, 215; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 419A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Narrative Film to 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in international narrative film, concentrating primarily on films to 1945. Considers the rhetorical, artistic and political dimensions of film using the tools of textual analysis.

**ENGL 419B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Narrative Film since 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in international narrative film, concentrating primarily on films since 1945 and including post-colonial works. Considers the rhetorical, artistic and political dimensions of film using the tools of textual analysis.

**ENGL 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 380****Special Studies in the Literature of the United States**

Specific themes, problems, genres or authors in American literature.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 425, 380 (if taken prior to September 1995).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**ENGL 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in North American Literature**

A variable content course which examines comparable themes, periods or authors in both Canadian and American Literature.

## Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**19<sup>th</sup>-Century American Prose and Poetry**

A study of the 19<sup>th</sup>-century prose and poetry which led to the full maturity of a distinctive social, political and intellectual literature, with particular emphasis on American transcendentalism. Authors may include Emerson, Fuller, Poe, Thoreau, Douglass, Jacobs, Whitman, Dickinson, William James and Du Bois.

**ENGL 428A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 428**  
**19<sup>th</sup>-Century American Fiction I**

A study of American fiction up to the Civil War. Authors to be covered may include Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 428A, 428.

**ENGL 428B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 428**  
**19<sup>th</sup>-Century American Fiction II**

American fiction from the Civil War to 1900; authors may include Alcott, Howells, Twain, James, Crane, Gilman, Jewett, Chopin, Chesnut.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 428B, 428.

**ENGL 429A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 429**  
**20<sup>th</sup>-Century American Fiction to World War II**

The American novel and short story in the first 40 years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century; authors may include James, Stein, Dreiser, Wharton, Cather, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Larsen, Dos Passos, Faulkner, Steinbeck, West, Hurston, Wright.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 429A, 429.

**ENGL 429B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 429**  
**Mid-20<sup>th</sup>-Century American Fiction**

The American novel and short story from the 1940s through the 1970s; authors may include Mailer, Ellison, O'Connor, Nabokov, Pynchon, Plath, Updike, Vonnegut, Bellow, Malamud, Roth, Doctorow, Kingston, Momaday, Reed, Morrison.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 429B, 429.

**ENGL 429C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 429**  
**Contemporary American Fiction**

The American novel and short story from the 1980s to the present; authors may include Toni Morrison, Alice Walker, Tim O'Brien, John Updike, Philip Roth, Marilynne Robinson, Raymond Carver, Don DeLillo, Cormac McCarthy, Barbara Kingsolver, William Gibson, Art Spiegelman, Louise Erdrich, Sandra Cisneros, Richard Powers, Sherman Alexie.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 429C, 429.

**ENGL 431A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 431**  
**Modern American Poetry I**

Focuses on the first generation of American modernist poets whose major work begins to be written before the mid-1920s. Poets may include Ezra Pound, Marianne Moore, T. S. Eliot, Gertrude Stein, Robert Frost, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, Mina Loy and H. D.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431A, 431.

**ENGL 431B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 431**  
**Modern American Poetry II**

Focuses on poets whose major work begins to be written in the 1920s and 1930s, the period in which Modernism in the arts was establishing its cultural authority. Poets may include Hart Crane, Langston Hughes, Muriel Rukeyser, Louis Zukofsky, Laura Riding, Jean Toomer, George Oppen and Lorine Niedecker.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431B, 431.

**ENGL 432A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 432**  
**American Poetry: 1950-1975**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1950 to 1975. The main poets studied may include: Charles Olson, Robert Duncan, Robert Creeley, Denise Levertov, Frank O'Hara, John Ashbery, Audre Lorde, Adrienne Rich, Elizabeth Bishop, James Merrill.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432A, 432.

**ENGL 432B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 432**  
**American Poetry: from 1975 to the Present Day**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1975 to the present. The main poets studied may include: Jorie Graham, Audre Lorde, Rita Dove, Ai, Lyn Hejinian, Susan Howe, Michael Palmer, Charles Bernstein, Kathleen Fraser, Bob Perlmán.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432B, 432.

**ENGL 433A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 433**  
**Modern Irish Literature**

Focuses on the literature that responded to Ireland's turbulent socio-political history from roughly 1900 to World War II. Includes the Irish literary revival and responses to various movements associated with modernism. Comparative treatment of Irish literature in dialogue with English, American and continental European literature. Authors may include Wilde, Shaw, O'Casey, George Moore, Yeats, Gregory, Joyce, Bowen and Beckett.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 433A, 433.

**ENGL 433B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 433**  
**Contemporary Irish Literature**

Irish literature after World War II. Includes the effect of modernism, especially the legacy of Yeats and Joyce, the relevance of the term "postmodernism", the renewal of formalism, Gaelic poetry in translation, form and nationality and/or gender. Comparative treatment of Irish literature in dialogue with English, American and continental European literature. Authors may include Beckett, MacNeice, Kavanagh, Hewitt, Montague, Brian Moore, Doyle, Johnston, O'Brien, Friel, Heaney, Mahon, Longley, Boland and McGuckian.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 433B, 433.

**ENGL 434A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 434**  
**British Poetry 1914-1950**

Surveys British and Irish poets from the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Focuses on the short- and long-term impact of High Modernism both nationally and internationally as well as the persistence of more traditional and more democratic poetic voices and agendas. Poets may include Hardy, Yeats, Eliot, Owen, Lawrence, Sitwell, Auden, Thomas and MacNeice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434A, 434.

**ENGL 434B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 434****British Poetry from 1950 to the Present**

Surveys late 20<sup>th</sup>-century British and Irish poets. Focuses on the proliferation of coteries and schools in the wake of the modernist revolution of the earlier period and the legacies of its major poets. Poets may include Larkin, Hughes, Raine, Harrison, Hill, Tomlinson, Jennings, Heaney, Mahon and Boland.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434B, 434.

**ENGL 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **465**  
**Modernist Poetry**

A course on three major international Modernist English-language poets. Poets to be studied may include: Ezra Pound, H.D., T.S. Eliot, William Carlos Williams, Marianne Moore, Gertrude Stein, W.B. Yeats, Mina Loy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 435, 465.

**ENGL 436A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 436**  
**20<sup>th</sup>-Century British Fiction to World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Joseph Conrad, E.M. Forster, James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, D.H. Lawrence, Evelyn Waugh, Samuel Beckett, and Graham Greene.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 436A, 436.

**ENGL 436B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 436**  
**20<sup>th</sup>-Century British Fiction After World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Evelyn Waugh, Kingsley Amis, Raymond Williams, Anthony Burgess, Graham Greene, John Fowles, Margaret Drabble, Iris Murdoch, William Golding, Ian McEwan, Fay Weldon, Martin Amis, Pat Barker.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 436B, 436.

**ENGL 437A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 437**  
**Modern Drama to World War II**

The play as a literary form; examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the 19<sup>th</sup> century through to the Second World War; theories and techniques of acting, theatre design, and audience requirements. Emphasis on British and American theatre, with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 437A, 437.

**ENGL 437B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 437**  
**Modern Drama Since World War II**

An examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the Second World War to the present; theories and techniques of performance, production, and reception, particularly as these affect both the writing and the reading of the play as text. Emphasis on British and American theatre, but with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements, and of post-colonial developments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 437B, 437.





**ENGL 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Post-Colonial Literature and Theory**

A study of a major aspect of post-colonial literature and/or theory. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 439A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 439

**Colonial Discourse and Postcolonial Studies**

An introduction to the major debates of colonial and postcolonial studies; notions of "colonialism" in such areas as Africa, India, Latin America, Australia, and the Caribbean; concepts such as nationhood, community, diaspora, exile, and home; recent political, ecological, gender, and subaltern movements; works by such authors as Conrad, Rushdie, Head and Said.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 439A, 439.

**ENGL 439B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 439

**Special Studies in Postcolonial Literatures**

A study of major writers and/or literatures to emerge from a formerly colonized area, such as India, Africa, Australia, or the Caribbean.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one 439B, 439.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Canadian Literature**

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Contemporary Literature**

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. Focuses on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Canadian Fiction**

A study of modern realist Canadian fiction of the early and mid-20<sup>th</sup> century addressing questions of nationalism and regionalism, the representation of gender and ethnicity. May include fiction by writers such as MacLennan, Wiseman, Marlyn, Grove, Wilson, Watson and Ross.

**ENGL 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Canadian Fiction**

A study of contemporary realist and other forms of recent Canadian fiction, including historiographic and experimental metafiction. Post-structuralist critique of representation and challenges to the canon by ethnic minority, aboriginal, and feminist writing. Writers may include Marlat, Bowering, Lai, Ondaatje, Brand and King.

**ENGL 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Canadian Poetry**

A study of forms and historical contexts of modern Canadian poetry. The modernist reaction against Victorian poetic diction; poetry and nationalism; the importance of women and ethnic poets; the role of the poet and the professionalization of poetry; some attention to the long poem. Writers may include Birney, Scott, Livesay, Purdy and Klein.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 452, 397.

**ENGL 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Canadian Poetry**

Canadian poetry since 1970, with an emphasis on recently-published works. Environmental and social activist voices, as well as writing based in post-structuralist theories of language. May include works by Scofield, Kroetsch, Moure, Carson, McKay and Zwicky.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 453, 397.

**ENGL 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Literature in Transnational Times**

Canadian literature read in contexts of globalization past and present; the cosmopolitan character of Canadian writing reflecting migration across diverse cultures and geographies; questioning of what counts as Canadian literature, and of national citizenship and identity. Writers may include Jann Martel, Rohinton Mistry, Anita Badami, Jaspreet Singh and Larissa Lai.

**ENGL 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literature of British Columbia**

A study of the ways in which British Columbia is represented in literature. Includes such authors as Ethel Wilson, Howard O'Hagan, George Bowering, Jack Hodgins, Daphne Marlatt, Martin Allerdale Grainger, Emily Carr.

**ENGL 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literary and Cultural Criticism in Canada**

Readings in the history of Canadian criticism, covering a range of feminist, poststructuralist, postcolonial, Marxist, diasporic, queer, and ecocritical approaches to issues in literature and culture. Writers may include E.K. Brown, Northrop Frye, George Grant, Linda Hutcheon, Frank Davey, Thomas King, Nicole Brosard, Terry Goldie, Diana Brydon, Len Findlay, Daniel Coleman and Pamela Banting.

**ENGL 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: **FRAN 417**

**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original. May include works by George Bowering, Daphne Marlatt, Lola Lemire Tostevin, Jacques Poulin, Tomson Highway and Nicolas Dickner.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 458, **FRAN 417**, **FREN 487**.

**ENGL 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Early Canadian Literature**

A survey of early texts and their influences on the development of Canadian literature before the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Genres may include exploration and settler writing, short fiction, poetry, historical narratives, cultural documents, and the novel. Writers may include Richardson, Haliburton, Kirby, Moodie, Duncan and Roberts.

**ENGL 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major Issues in Literary Criticism**

Explores recurring problems and issues central to the discipline of literary studies, such as the nature of literary genres and literary language, the category of the author, the evolution of the social and aesthetic functions of literature, literary history, the problem of judgment and the relationship between world literature and various forms of literary nationalism. May include foundational writings by Plato, Aristotle, Sidney, Johnson, Kant and Arnold, and more recent essays.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 460, 446.

**ENGL 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory**

Literary theory studies what literature is, how it functions, and how it produces meaning. On the one hand, literary theory illuminates the norms, conventions, and rules that make literature possible. On the other hand, literary theory reflects on the function and meaning of criticism itself. Students will become familiar with such theories as New Criticism, Structuralism, Psychoanalytic theory, Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, Marxist Criticism, and Feminist Criticism; they will then be able to work with theoretical concepts, issues and terminology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 461, and any of 447, 467, 468.

**ENGL 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Modern Critical Theory**

A study of selected topics in modern literary theory and criticism. The specific topic will be advertised annually.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 409

**The Bible and Literature in English**

The relationship between the Bible and the canon of literature in English, and especially intertextual relationships between biblical and literary texts. Topics include the history of biblical translation, the Bible and popular culture, the combination of biblical and classical mythologies in the creation of Western cultural ideals, the impact of biblical interpretation on literary theory. May include literary works by Shakespeare, Milton, Melville, Faulkner, Atwood.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 464, 365 (if taken prior to 1983), 409.

**ENGL 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cultural Studies**

An interdisciplinary study of issues in contemporary culture, especially the impact of popular culture on postmodern self-understanding; individual instructors may focus on various cultural manifestations, ranging from print media (novels, magazines, posters, newspapers) to visual media (film, TV, art, architecture), electronic media (Internet) to music; themes may include commodification, the construction of identity, ideological manipulation, hyperreality.

**ENGL 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Early 20<sup>th</sup>-Century Literary Theory**

Varieties of literary and critical theory from the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Examines the theories in themselves and how they emerged from their historical matrices and philosophical contexts; may also consider their reinterpretation in later theory. Emphasizes theoretical and relevant intellectual developments in



continental Europe, such as Russian Formalism, psychoanalysis and the Marxist tradition of literary analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 467, 461.

**Prerequisites:**

- 310 and declared Honours in English; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 468 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Late 20<sup>th</sup>-Century Literary Theory**

Literary and critical theory in the later part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Covers poststructuralist strategies (in deconstruction, psychoanalysis, new historicism, and feminism) and the "politicization of aesthetics" (in neo-Marxist theory, postcolonialism, gender studies and cultural studies). Literary texts in relation to capitalist, patriarchal, Eurocentric, and heteronormative discourses.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 468, 461.

**Prerequisites:**

- 467 and declared Honours in English; or
- permission of the department.

**ENGL 471 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Women and Literature**

A variable content course involving texts by and about women, and examining feminist perspectives on literature.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 472 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Gender Issues in Literature**

A variable content course on a range of theories about the construction of sexual and gender identities (such as masculinity and femininity).

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 475 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Studies in Ethnic American Literature**

A study of one or more 20<sup>th</sup>-century minority American literary traditions, including African American, Asian American, Latino/a, Native American, Jewish American, Arab American and others.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 476 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Indigenous and Diasporic Literatures in Canada**

Comparative analysis of indigenous and diasporic writing emerging out of colonialism and migration. Writers may include Thomas King, Tomson Highway, Eden Robinson, M. G. Vassanji, Shani Mootoo and Madeline Thein.

**ENGL 477 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Indigenous Literature in English**

A study of writing by established and emergent Indigenous writers. Approaches may be comparative or international in perspective. Readings will consider the devices, tropes, narratives, discourses and genres that have been used to represent and give voice to indigenous perspectives. May include authors from a particular region or be more broadly global in reach. The approach to texts will be dialogic and historically-informed.

**ENGL 478 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Studies in Literature and Environment**

A study of topics in the field of ecocriticism, including how human relationships to natural landscapes and animals are mediated through literature; literature in relation to imperial, colonial and capitalist ecologies; literary production as shaped and shaped by global agencies and events of nature; the role of literature in an era of globalization and ecological crisis.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Topic is announced each year.

**ENGL 479 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Victorian and Edwardian Children's Fiction**

Survey of the "Golden Age" in children's fiction. Authors may include Lewis Carroll, Dinah Mulah Craik, Mary Mapes Dodge, Rudyard Kipling, Hans Christian Anderson, George MacDonald, Charles Kingsley, R. L. Stevenson, E. Nesbit, J. M. Barrie, Kenneth Grahame. Also surveys relevant secondary material on the history of childhood, contemporary reviews, and modern criticism of children's literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 479, 385 (if taken between September 2011 and April 2014).

**ENGL 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Topics Seminar for Majors**

A variable content seminar for Majors and Honours students in an area of literary studies in English. May deal with a particular national literature, literary period, genre, author, or critical problem.

**Prerequisites:** Declared Major or Honours in English, or permission of the department.

**ENGL 490 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Directed Reading in English**

A specified reading project for Honours students to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required.

**Prerequisites:**

- Declared Honours in English; and
- permission of the instructor, the Honours Adviser and the department.

**ENGL 492 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Directed Reading in Advanced Topics in Professional Communication**

A specific writing project in some area of Professional Communication to be determined by the student and the instructor. Students must have the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Professional Communication Program, and the department Chair.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units. Students must have the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Professional Communication Program, and the department Chair.
  - May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Literature Programs in English.
- Prerequisites:** Two of 401, 406, 407, 408, 412.

**ENGL 493 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Directed Reading in Advanced Topics in Literary Study**

Supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments required.

**Prerequisites:**

- Declared Major or Honours in English; and

- permission of the instructor, the Graduate Adviser and the department.

**ENGL 499 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-0-2 Graduating Essay in Honours**

The graduating essay will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in third- and fourth-years.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Honours in English.

**ENGR**

**Engineering Faculty of Engineering**

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**ENGR 001 Units: 4.5 Work Term 1**

Students are employed for a work term, normally of four months' duration. Competencies typically addressed include personal management and work place behaviour. Provides an introduction to a productive work experience that is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests.

**Note:** This is a Co-operative Education work term as defined on page 46 and thus the Co-op work term fee on page 44 applies.

**Prerequisites:**

- 020 or 130; and
- permission of the Faculty.

**ENGR 002 Units: 4.5 Work Term 2**

Students are employed for a work term, normally of four months' duration. Competencies typically addressed include communication and teamwork. Should generally provide an increased level of responsibility in an area that is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests.

**Note:** This is a Co-operative Education work term as defined on page 46 and thus the Co-op work term fee on page 44 applies.

**Prerequisites:**

- 001, 020 or 130; and
- Academic Writing Requirement satisfied; and
- 120 or 240; and
- permission of the Faculty.

**ENGR 003 Units: 4.5 Work Term 3**

Students are employed for a work term, normally of four months' duration. Competencies typically addressed include managing information, research and problem solving, and commitment to quality. Should generally provide an increased level of responsibility in an area that is related to the area of specialization in the student's program of studies.

**Note:** This is a Co-operative Education work term as defined on page 46 and thus the Co-op work term fee on page 44 applies.

**Prerequisites:**

- 002, 020 or 130; and



- Academic Writing Requirement satisfied; and
- 120 or 240; and
- permission of the Faculty.

### ENGR 004 Units: 4.5 Work Term 4

Students are employed for a work term, normally of four months' duration. Competencies typically addressed include project and task management, social responsibility and continuous learning. Should generally provide a path to a career choice in the student's anticipated degree.

**Note:** This is a Co-operative Education work term as defined on page 46 and thus the Co-op work term fee on page 44 applies.

**Prerequisites:** 003 and permission of the Faculty.

### ENGR 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0 Security, Privacy, and You

A non-specialist tailored introduction to cyber-security and cyber-privacy issues within modern societies. Topics to be covered include: basic privacy issues within social networking, mobile location aware services, and the legal and regulatory frameworks governing privacy in Canada; cyber-security approaches in eCommerce, web sites, electronic banking, and mobile devices; common methods of attack; and basic cyber-defense methods and privacy preserving measures. Underlying technologies will be discussed as required but at levels suitable for non-specialists.

### ENGR 110 Units: 2.5 Hours: 4-2-0 Design and Communication I

Introductory principles of engineering design processes through practical projects to be undertaken by teams of students; integrated development and demonstration of writing, research, design and presentation skills through research and design projects. Writing, research and organizational skills appropriate for University level writing.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 110, 111, (112 or ELEC 199, ENGL 115 or 135).
- Not open to students with credit in ENGL 115 or 135.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of ENGR 110 diagnostic or ENGL 099.

### ENGR 112 Units: 1.0 Hours: 1-2-0 Design I

Introductory principles of engineering design processes through practical projects to be undertaken by teams of students.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 112, 110, 111, ELEC 199.

**Prerequisites:** ENGL 135.

### ENGR 120 Units: 2.5 Hours: 4-2-0 Design and Communication II

Principles of engineering science and design applied to practical projects undertaken by student teams; Integrated development and demonstration of writing, research, design and presentation skills; Referencing methods for scientific and technical literature; Characteristics of effective technical and scientific style; Emphasis on clarity, precision, and consistency; Practical experience in writing short technical documents such as memoranda, letters, abstracts, reports, papers, manuals, brochures, and specifications.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 120, 121, 240, ENGL 225.

#### Prerequisites:

- CSC 110 or 111 (111 may be taken as a corequisite); and
- either ENGR 110, or 111, or 112 and ENGL 135, or ELEC 199 and ENGL 135.

### ENGR 121 Units: 1.0 Hours: 1-2-0 Design II

Principles of engineering design with application to biomedical, civil, computer, electrical, mechanical and software engineering through practical projects to be undertaken by teams of students.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 121, 120.

#### Prerequisites:

- CSC 110 or 111 (111 may be taken as a corequisite); and
- either ENGR 110, or 111, or 112 and ENGL 135, or ELEC 199 and ENGL 135; and
- ENGR 240 or ENGL 225.

### ENGR 130 Units: 0.5 Formerly: 020

#### Introduction to Professional Practice

Awareness of the role and responsibilities of Professional Engineers in society with respect to the environment, ethics, equity, public and worker safety and health considerations. Introduction to technical and other forms of work term and/or work experience report preparation, understanding national and international placement standards, WorkSafeBC standards, engineering logbooks. Development of effective interview techniques, skill assessment and analysis, career management and development. Preparation of resumés and cover letters.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of ENGR 020, 130.

### ENGR 141 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1 Formerly: MECH 141

#### Engineering Mechanics

Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and applications to particles and rigid bodies in two dimensions; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 141, MECH 141, 241, 245.

### ENGR 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Technical Writing

Searching and referencing methods used in dealing with scientific and technical literature and on the characteristics of effective technical and scientific style. The emphasis throughout will be on clarity, precision and consistency. Students will acquire practical experience in the writing of short technical documents such as memoranda, letters and abstracts, longer forms such as reports, papers, and theses, and instructional forms such as manuals, brochures and specifications.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 120, 240, ENGL 225, 226, 240.

**Prerequisites:** One of 110, 111, ENGL 135.

### ENGR 280 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Engineering Economics

Macroeconomic principles: money, interest rates, growth. Microeconomic principles: demand and supply, production, consumer utility and elasticity. Net present value, equivalence, rate of return. Public vs. private sector cost-benefit analysis, externalities, risk and uncertainty. Industry and innovation life cycles.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 280 taken before May 2012, ADMN 310, ECON 103, ECON 103C, ECON 180, ECON 201.

#### Prerequisites:

- MATH 110 and 133; and
- 211 or 233A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

### ENGR 297 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Technology and Society

Introduction to the effects of technology on society including the ethical, environmental, cultural, social, economic and political issues raised by technological change. The concepts of sustainability, civil society, engineering law (negligence and product liability torts, contract law and consumer protection statutes) and environmental stewardship are addressed in the context of systems engineering design.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 120, 240, ENGL 225.

### ENGR 330 Units: 1.5 Professional Career Planning and Engineering Leadership

Career development activities, mentorship opportunities as well as individual coaching with a career educator. The course is designed to empower students to build upon and put into practice the professional career management skills developed through their co-op experiences. Each student will propose and execute a career development plan for transition into practicing professional engineering.

**Prerequisites:** 003.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

### ENGR 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6 Sustainable Energy Systems Design Project

Students, working in teams and under the supervision of a faculty member, will undertake a significant engineering design project related to sustainable energy systems. Projects are interdisciplinary, industry-based and span the full range of the design process from client needs analysis to physical or virtual prototype.

**Prerequisites:** 002 and permission of the student's program.

### ENGR 446 Units: 1.0 Technical Report

A major technical report demonstrating written communication and analytical skills. The report topic must be approved by the Engineering and Computer Science/Math Co-op Program Manager at least two months prior to submission. Work Term Report Guidelines in effect at the time of registration govern report style and format.

**Prerequisites:** 002 and credit for 6 units of 400-level courses taken within the Faculty of Engineering.

**Corequisites:** 003.

### ENGR 498 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Engineering Law

Sources and classification of law; professional engineering legislation, registration and discipline; introduction to tort law including negligence; introduction to contract law including employment law. Ethics in professional practice.

**Prerequisites:** 002 and minimum third-year standing.

## ENT

### Entrepreneurship Peter B. Gustavson School of Business

Courses offered by the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), SMGT (Service Management), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).



**ENT 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 302  
**Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist**

The impact of entrepreneurship and the function of the entrepreneur in new venture creation. A framework is developed which incorporates marketing feasibility studies and financial analysis into a comprehensive business plan. The business venture is examined with respect to financial planning, marketing, management, and tax decisions at the various stages of the business life cycle.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 302, MECH 462. Enrolment limited to students outside the Entrepreneurship area of specialization.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either COM 220 and 250, or 321 and 351; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**ENT 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Venture Marketing Expertise (Promise Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to develop the conceptual tools and techniques needed for market scanning, opportunity recognition, product development, market acceptance, and the establishment and maintenance of venture stakeholder relationships. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of specialization will help students to develop skills in identifying and building the market relationships upon which successful entrepreneurship is based.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 411, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Venture Planning/Finance Expertise (Planning Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students develop the conceptual tools and techniques necessary to identify critical venture attributes and processes, and the consequent financial outcomes of venture creation decisions. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of specialization will help students to develop skills in recognizing the decision points and enacting the choice patterns that lead to relevant venture outcomes.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 410, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course is designed to provide an overarching conceptual framework within which to integrate the other course materials that students encounter within the Entrepreneurship specialization. Students examine the process and content (sequence and norms) of New Venture Expert Scripts, creating their own master and sub-scripts that enable them to become independent economic actors. Students create individual verbal and written searching, screening, planning, financing, start-up and harvesting scripts.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 410, 411, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Portfolio Practicum**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course helps students to further integrate into practice the concepts experienced within the Entrepreneurship specialization. Students participate in industry tours, networking sessions, start-up experiences, visits from guest speakers, case studies and industry immersions. From these experiences, students create a portfolio that demonstrates to instructors, investors and other stakeholders their mastery of new venture skills and abilities, and the practical integration of knowledge sets acquired in the Entrepreneurship Specialization.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 410, 411, 412 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Venture Expertise**

Designed to help students to understand and to begin to acquire the expertise necessary for successful venturing in the global environment. Building upon a foundation of generally accepted models of international venturing, and using the basic transaction model of international entrepreneurship, this course explores the knowledge necessary to create "global start-ups," acquire sustained competitive advantage, and make global venturing decisions in light of the opportunities and threats faced by entrepreneurs in today's global economy.

**Prerequisites:** All of 410, 411, 412, 413, COM 400.

## EOS

**Earth and Ocean Sciences  
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Faculty of Science**

**EOS 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: also GEOG 110  
**Oceans and Atmosphere**

Origin and structure of the oceans and atmosphere. Dynamic processes that drive ocean and atmosphere circulation, weather patterns and global climate change. The coastal ocean, marine ecosystems, nutrient and carbon cycles, human influences on ocean environments, marine resources and sustainability.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 110, GEOG 110, 203B, 213, 216, EOS 350 (if 350 taken before 201105).
- Credit will be granted for only two of the following courses with no more than one course from a particular group. Group 1: EOS 100, 101; Group 2: EOS 110, GEOG 110, 216; Group 3: EOS 120, GEOG 120, 217.

**EOS 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: also GEOG 120  
**The Dynamic Earth**

Internal and external processes that shape the Earth and its landscapes. Nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, and mountain building. Processes of erosion, sediment transport and deposition and glaciation. Global water cycle and hydrological processes. Geologic record of past environmental change and its impact on life. Natural resources, natural hazards and sustainability.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 120, GEOG 120, 203A, 213, 217.

- Credit will be granted for only two of the following courses with no more than one course from a particular group. Group 1: EOS 100, 101; Group 2: EOS 110, GEOG 110, 216; Group 3: EOS 120, GEOG 120, 217.

**EOS 170** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 370  
**Natural Hazards**

An overview of natural hazards including earthquakes, volcanoes, tsunami, landslides, flooding, extreme weather, and meteor impacts. Particular attention is given to hazards related to climate change, hazards affecting southwestern British Columbia, and important historic natural disasters. This is an introductory-level course that does not require a science/math background.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 170, 370.

**EOS 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Sedimentary Geology**

The physical, chemical and biological nature of sediments at sea and on land. The process of sediment transport, deposition and diagenesis. The origin and internal stratigraphy of sedimentary basins in the context of plate tectonics. The sedimentary record as used to reconstruct past climates, geographies, and earth and ocean dynamics. The geological evolution of western Canada as deduced from its stratigraphic record.

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 or GEOG 103; and
- EOS 120 and 205.

**EOS 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Structural Geology**

Geometric, kinematic and dynamic analysis of deformation structures in rock bodies at different scales, in both brittle and ductile regimes. Stress and strain in rocks and their relationship to geologic structures. Interpretation of the physical mechanisms of folding and faulting in rocks with structural data and geological maps. The origin of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 or GEOG 103; and
- EOS 120.

**EOS 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Mineralogy**

Introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of mineralogy and optical mineralogy. A practical and systematic treatment of the common rock-forming minerals and mineral groups. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the behaviour of minerals in relation to changing physical and chemical conditions in igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary environments.

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 or GEOG 103; and
- EOS 120; and
- CHEM 101 and 102.

**EOS 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PHYS 210  
**Introductory Geophysics**

Introduction to seismology, gravity, geomagnetism, paleomagnetism and heat flow, and how they contribute to our understanding of whole Earth structure and plate tectonics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 210, PHYS 210.

**Prerequisites:**

- MATH 100 and 101; and
- one of PHYS 110, 112, 120, 122.





**EOS 225** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Earth System Modelling**

An introduction to the construction, analysis, and interpretation of quantitative models of the Earth System and its components, with a particular emphasis on the use of computers in scientific problem solving. Both process models and statistical models will be discussed. Topics may include simple models of mountain building, reaction kinetics, global energy balance, ecosystem dynamics, the geothermal gradient, and ocean tides.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either MATH 202 or two of 200, 201, 205; and
- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of STAT 255, 260, GEOG 226, permission of the department.

**EOS 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Geochemistry**

Thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to understanding the Earth system. Application of theory to practical questions such as mineral formation, weathering, water quality, and petroleum formation. Also covered is short-term ocean and atmospheric geochemistry and long-term Earth history geochemistry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 240, 360 (if taken prior to September 1992).

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 110, 120, 205; and
- CHEM 245.

**EOS 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Earth System Evolution**

Introduces the inherently interdisciplinary field of "Earth System Science" by studying how Earth has evolved throughout its history. Focus is on processes which link components of the Earth system and feedbacks which may alternately keep conditions on Earth stable or cause major change. The course includes study of some major events in Earth history (examples may include snowball Earth, mass extinctions, superplume events).

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 and 120; and
- CHEM 101 or 150; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 300** Units: 1.5  
**Earth Science Field School**

An up to two-week field course in and around southern Vancouver Island during which the students will be introduced to geological fieldwork (mapping, traversing, drawing sedimentary logs, sampling, recording field notes) and the regional geology and tectonics of Vancouver Island. Normally held in late April - early May after examinations for Year 2.

**Note:** If the course is oversubscribed, registration priority will be given to those students declared in a program requiring EOS 300.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 201, 202, 205; and
- declared program requiring EOS 300; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
 Also: BIOL 311 (formerly BIOL 311B)  
**Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the ways in which physical, chemical and biological processes interact to regulate structure and productivity of marine ecosystems. Lectures will focus primarily on planktonic ecosystems. Participation in a one-day oceanographic cruise is required (except in summer term).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 311, BIOL 311, 311B.
- BIOL 215 and EOS 110 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- CHEM 101 and 102; and
- MATH 100 or 102; and
- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112.

**EOS 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introductory Chemical Oceanography**

An introduction to the sources, distribution, and transformations of chemical constituents of the ocean, and their relation to biological, chemical, geological, and physical processes. Topics include: controls on average concentration of chemicals in the ocean; vertical and horizontal distributions of ocean constituents; air-sea interactions; production, export, and remineralization of organic matter; the ocean carbon cycle; human-induced changes; stable isotopes and trace elements.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 110, 314, 431; and
- CHEM 101 or 150; and
- CHEM 102; and
- MATH 100 or 102.

**EOS 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Geological Oceanography**

An introduction to the geological processes that shape the ocean basins, oceanic plate creation and structure, hydrothermal circulation at mid-ocean ridges, bathymetry, ocean islands, different types of ocean margins, ocean sediments, the sedimentary record of past ocean circulation, coastal geology.

**Prerequisites:**

- 120; and
- CHEM 101 or 150.

**EOS 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Descriptive Physical Oceanography**

An introduction to the geography of Earth's fluid ocean and the physics that govern it. Topics include fundamental physical variables and their distribution, air/sea interaction, water masses and their formation, large-scale ocean dynamics, equatorial and coastal physical oceanography, and interactions between physical, chemical, and biological processes in the ocean. Participation in a single-day oceanographic cruise is expected.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of MATH 100, 101, 102, 151; and
- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112, or 120.

**EOS 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Acoustical Oceanography**

An introduction to ocean science through the window of underwater sound, with applications to physical, biological and geological processes in the ocean. The main subjects treated are the effects of boundaries (sea surface and bottom) and the water-column sound speed profile, sound sources in the ocean, transducers and hydrophones, and basic sound propagation models. Applications include ocean acoustic tomography, fisheries science, marine mammal acoustics, sea floor mapping, and marine seismic exploration and surveying.

**Notes:**

- Normally offered in alternate years.
- Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 and 120; and
- two of MATH 100, 101, 102, 151; and

- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112, or 120.

**EOS 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
 Formerly: part of 310 and 320

**Igneous and Metamorphic Geology**

The physical and chemical processes governing changes that rocks undergo as they equilibrate at different pressure and temperature conditions within the Earth. Melting, crystallization and sub-solidus recrystallization as a function of bulk composition. The role of different plate tectonic settings in controlling the pressure-temperature-composition conditions of formation of different igneous and metamorphic rocks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 316, 310, 320.

**Prerequisites:**

- 205; and
- 240 or PHYS 217.

**EOS 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Paleobiology**

Processes and patterns in the evolution of life through time: extinction, evolution and diversification as recognized from the fossil record. Major events in the history of life. The relationship of biotas to depositional systems: paleoecology, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. The major groups of microfossils and invertebrates will be studied with emphasis on their applications in Earth Sciences. Laboratories and field trips will provide illustrative fossil examples.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330, 360.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201; and
- Biology 12 or BIOL 150A; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
 Formerly: part of 430

**Isotopes in Natural Sciences**

Basic principles controlling isotope distribution, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of the principles in the fields of: Earth history—global processes and chronology; mineralization—diagenesis, catagenesis; hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; and biogeochemistry and biological fractionation isotopes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, 430.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of the department.

**EOS 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Atmospheric Sciences**

Introduction to the dynamic and thermodynamic processes governing the Earth's weather and climate. Emphasis on energy and temperature; cloud and precipitation processes; winds and weather systems; ocean-atmosphere interaction; El Niño; and past, present and future climates.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112, or 120; or
- permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 225, or two of MATH 200, 201, 205.

**EOS 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Understanding the Oceans**

Focuses on a small set of ocean topics involving human impacts on the ocean that are rare of particular relevance to society. Topics considered may include pollution, overfishing, ocean acidification, marine conservation, and coastal modification.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, EOS 110, GEOG 110 (if 350 taken before May 2011).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**EOS 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ES 365

### Climate and Society

A survey of the climate system and its interaction with past, present, and future societies. Topics include: climate change and the onset of agriculture/domestication, climate change and the rise and fall of early civilizations, the anthropocene and global warming. The interplay between science, media, public relations and public policy will also be addressed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365, ES 365.

#### Prerequisites:

- Minimum third-year standing.
- If taken as ES 365, 200 and minimum third-year standing.

**EOS 400** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Field Geology**

A field trip of up to two week's duration consisting of a transect of a major geological belt (usually the Canadian Cordillera). The focus varies with location, with the Cordilleran trip focusing on the tectonic interpretation of rock packages; the processes responsible for orogenesis; the role of orogens in the construction, growth, and evolution of continents; and how orogens affect and are affected by climate and the Earth system. Normally held in late August to early September, immediately prior to the commencement of the fall term.

#### Notes:

- 330 is strongly recommended prior to taking this course.
- If the course is oversubscribed, registration priority will be given to those students declared in a program requiring EOS 400.

#### Prerequisites:

- 300; and
- either 316, or 310 and 320; and
- declared program requiring EOS 400; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Biogeochemical Cycles**

Organic matter is studied from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within and across the interface of soils, and the sedimentary and water columns.

#### Notes:

- Normally offered in alternate years.
- Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

#### Prerequisites:

- 240; and
- 335 or 430; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Marine Geology**

A combined lecture and seminar course covering modern marine geological processes in a wide range of oceanic environments: mid-ocean ridges, mid-plate volcanoes and hot spots, coastlines, continental margins and abyssal plains. Modern methods of data collection and analysis, including the Ocean Drilling Program.

#### Notes:

- Normally offered in alternate years.

- Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

#### Prerequisites:

- 201; and
- 316 or 310; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Tectonics**

A study of global tectonic systems including geological, geophysical, geochemical and geographical perspectives on major tectonic environments. A wide range of examples from different continents will be used. Vancouver Island will also be examined.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**EOS 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: part of 310 and 320  
**High Temperature Petrology**

The thermodynamic and kinetic principles controlling the origin and behaviour of rocks at high temperatures and pressures. Thermodynamic and kinetic relations in igneous and metamorphic systems applied to understanding the petrogenesis of magmatic and metamorphic rock suites. Applications to the geodynamic, hydrothermal and tectonic evolution of the Earth and terrestrial planets.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 310, 316, 320; and
- CHEM 245.

**EOS 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Resource Geology**

A geological study of the major types of economically important metallic and nonmetallic minerals and other earth resources, basic processes of ore formation, exploration and mining techniques. The impacts of these activities on the environment are also considered.

**Note:** Normally alternates with EOS 422. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

**Prerequisites:** 201.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 310, or 316 and 320, or permission of the department.

**EOS 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 420  
**Energy Resources**

Discusses the Earth's major economic natural energy resources. Focuses on conventional oil and gas, coal, CBM and tar sands, including modes of formation, accumulation and recovery, along with the mechanisms of migration and trapping. Canadian examples of petroleum systems and basin modelling augment the material. To a lesser degree, other energy sources are looked at, such as nuclear fuels, solar, hydrogen, geothermal, biogas, wind and tidal, as well as related socio-economic-environmental issues.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 422, 420 if 420 taken prior to Winter 2004.
- Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202.

**EOS 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Aqueous Chemistry in the Earth and Ocean**

What controls the concentrations of aqueous species in the hydrosphere? Principles of chemical equilibrium and kinetics are applied to the major aspects of the global hydrochemical cycle. Investigates reactions and sources and sinks of elements in oxic and anoxic aquatic systems such as rainwater, rivers, lakes, groundwater, estuaries, and oceans; also the

application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems within aquatic systems.

**Note:** Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

#### Prerequisites:

- 240; and
- either 335 or 430, or 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level CHEM, or permission of the department

**EOS 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **PHYS 427**

### Geophysics

Principles of seismology, gravity, geomagnetism, heat flow, and how they contribute to our understanding of whole Earth structure and plate tectonics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 427, PHYS 427.
- Normally offered in alternate years.
- Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this course is offered.

#### Prerequisites:

- PHYS 220 or 321A; and
- PHYS 326.

#### Pre- or corequisites:

- One of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**EOS 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Physical Oceanography**

Observations and theories explaining the wind- and buoyancy-driven circulations of the ocean. Topics include wind-forced currents; ocean-scale gyres; coastal circulation; conservation of dynamical tracers; mixing, potential energy and the resulting basin-scale overturning circulations; waves.

#### Prerequisites:

- Either 225, or two of MATH 200, 201, 205; and
- either PHYS 102, or 110 and 111, or 112, or 120; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Climate System**

Studies of the Earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the hydrosphere, atmosphere, cryosphere and biosphere. Basic theories of the dynamics of ocean and atmosphere. The physics and biogeochemistry of coupled models are examined with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

**Note:** Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when this is offered.

#### Pre- or corequisites:

- 340 and 431; and
- MATH 326 or 346; and
- PHYS 217 or 317; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Waves in the Ocean**

The mathematical theories and physics of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

#### Pre- or corequisites:

- 431; and
- MATH 301 or 330B; and
- MATH 326 or 346; and



- all of PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Hydrogeology**

Interdisciplinary and quantitative approaches to the nature and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust. Theory of groundwater flow in fractured and porous media. Surface-groundwater interactions and changes in water quality; well flow; waste disposal; groundwater contamination.

**Prerequisites:**

- 240; and
- either 225, or two of MATH 200, 201, 205, or permission of the department.

**EOS 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-3  
**Quaternary Geology**

The methods and theory of Quaternary research, stressing the processes of interaction between the geosphere and biosphere. Topics include dating methods, paleoenvironmental studies, glaciation and global change, geological hazards, interdisciplinary research and applied studies, particularly the influence for engineering design.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 240; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Earth System Science**

An examination of the interrelationships between the complex systems operating in the solid Earth, hydro-sphere, atmosphere and biosphere; methods of systems analysis for the planet; modelling of global processes.

**Prerequisites:**

- 260; and
- 335 or 430; and
- 3 units of EOS courses numbered 300 or above (excluding 350, 360, 365, 370).

**EOS 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Applied Geophysics**

An introduction to geophysical methods used in resource exploration and in investigations of crustal structure. Topics include principles and applications of seismic, gravity, magnetic, electrical and electromagnetic methods. Emphasis will be placed on interpretation of geophysical data for Earth structure.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Major or Honours in SEOS or PHYS; or
- permission of the department.

**EOS 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

With the consent of the School and the faculty member concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Students may not take more than 3 units of 490 studies.

**EOS 491** Units: 1.5-3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Examination of a specific topic in Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**EOS 499A** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 499

**Honours Thesis I**

The first stage of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of 499B.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade (assigned upon completion of 499B; if 499B is not completed, a grade equivalent to N will be assigned to 499A).

**EOS 499B** Units: 1.5

Formerly: part of 499

**Honours Thesis II**

Continuation of a research project conducted under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and 499B, 499.
- 499A and 499B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department.
- Credit for 499A will be assigned only upon successful completion of both courses.

**Prerequisites:** 499A.

**EPHE**

**Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education**

School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education  
Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

**EPHE 104** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 104

**Special Activity**

Used to pilot a new activity or as a directed study for a special activity not included in EPHE 105-137.

**Notes:**

- With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit in a degree program.
- Pro forma registration

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in BEd Secondary (Physical Ed teaching area), or BA Recreation & Health Ed, or BSc Kinesiology programs.

**EPHE 105** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 105

**Swimming**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of swimming.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 105, PE 105.

**EPHE 106** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 106

**Track and Field**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of track and field.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 106, PE 106.

**EPHE 107** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 107

**Gymnastics**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of gymnastics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 107, PE 107.

**EPHE 109** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 109

**Recreational Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of recreational dance.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 109, PE 109.

**EPHE 113** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 113

**Golf**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of golf.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 113, PE 113.

**EPHE 114** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 114

**Creative Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of creative dance.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 114, PE 114.
- Not offered every year.

**EPHE 116** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 116

**Badminton**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of badminton.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 116, PE 116.

**EPHE 117** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 117

**Tennis**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of tennis.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 117, PE 117.

**EPHE 119** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 119  
**Contemporary Dance**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of contemporary dance.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 119, PE 119.
- Not offered every year.

**EPHE 120** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 120  
**Basketball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of basketball.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 120, PE 120.

**EPHE 121** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 121  
**Soccer**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of soccer.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 121, PE 121.

**EPHE 122** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 122  
**Volleyball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of volleyball.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 122, PE 122.

**EPHE 123** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 123  
**Rugby**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of rugby.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 123, PE 123.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 124** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 124  
**Field Hockey**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of field hockey.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 124, PE 124.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 125** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 125  
**Softball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of softball.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 125, PE 125.
- Not offered every year.

**EPHE 126** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 126  
**Orienteering**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of orienteering.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 126, PE 126.

**EPHE 133** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 133  
**Strength Training**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of strength training.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 133, PE 133.

**EPHE 134** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 134  
**Yoga**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of yoga.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 134, PE 134.

**EPHE 135** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 135  
**Martial Arts**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of martial arts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 135, PE 135.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 136** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Lacrosse**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in the Faculty of Education. Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of lacrosse.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 136, PE 104  
Special Activity: Lacrosse.
- Not offered every year.

**EPHE 137** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Experiential Outdoor Education**

Designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of concepts within the activity of experiential outdoor education.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 137, 104 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in BEd Secondary (Physical Ed teaching area), or BA Recreation & Health Ed, or BSc Kinesiology programs.

**EPHE 141** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: PE 141  
**Human Anatomy**

Systematic study of human anatomy emphasizing the relationship between structure and anatomical function. Involves detailed examination of human tissues, organs, and structural components of all physiological systems (neural, muscular, skeletal, integument, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, lymphatic, endocrine, reproductive) emphasizing those involved in human movement. Mandatory system-focused weekly laboratories using human skeletons, fresh tissue dissections, computer graphics, anatomical charts, and plastinated models complement lectures to provide an understanding of the structural organization of the human body.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 141, PE 141.

**EPHE 142** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 142  
**Personal Health, Wellness and Potential**

An examination of lifestyle behaviours, which have the power to enhance or diminish personal potential. Current wellness models and motivational theories will be reviewed and applied to wellness planning as related to personal and professional performance. Topics will include physical activity and health; nutrition; stress management; substance use/abuse; environmental awareness; goal setting; and the process of decision-making.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 142, PE 142.

**EPHE 143** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 143  
**Multidisciplinary Foundations of Physical Activity**

The relationship of physical activity to education, kinesiology, athletics, health, recreation and leisure. The contributions made by the sciences of physiology, motor learning and biomechanics are discussed. Students gain an understanding of the historical, philosophical and psycho-sociological foundations of physical education and discuss a wide range of contemporary issues as they affect physical activity and active living.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 143, PE 143.

**EPHE 155** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 155  
**Introduction to Nutrition: Concepts and Controversies**

The basics of diet planning, dietary guidelines and weight management will be covered through the application and demonstration of nutritional principles and their relationship to physical activity and health. Controversial topics such as ergogenic aids, vitamin and mineral supplementation, alcohol, diets and organic foods will be discussed using a balanced view of scientific evidence.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 155, PE 155.

**EPHE 156** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Science of Batman**

The extreme range of adaptability of the human body explored through the life of the Caped Crusader; examines human potential using Batman as a metaphor for the ultimate in human conditioning; evaluates



the concepts of adaptation to exercise and injury from the perspective of science and exercise training; examines the multiple sciences behind exercise adaptation, musculoskeletal injury and concussion, and limitations of the human body and mind.

**Note:** Offered alternate years.

**EPHE 200 Units: 0 Hours: 1.5-0**  
**Co-op Seminar: Introduction to Professional Practice**

Discusses the nature of co-operative education experiential education expectations, how to bring learning into the co-op experience, and the services provided by the EPHE Co-op Office. Advice on how to apply for and succeed in co-op placements, write about the experience and assist in job development.

**Note:** Offered in the September to December academic term.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**EPHE 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Qualitative Analysis of Human Movement**

Current theories, principles and practice related to the qualitative analysis of motor skills including basic mechanical principles (stability, force, leverage, and linear and rotary motion).

**EPHE 241 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 241B, PE 241B**  
**Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology**

The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 241, 241B, PE 241B.

**Prerequisites:** 141 or PE 141.

**EPHE 242 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 241A, PE 241A**  
**Introduction to Human Cellular Physiology**

The study of the molecular and cellular functions in humans with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, cellular control, and blood as a tissue.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 242, 241A, PE 241A.

**EPHE 243 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 243**  
**Foundations of Recreation and Leisure**

An introduction to the nature and scope of recreation; a consideration of past influences and future trends; the role of the recreational professional.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 243, PE 243.

**EPHE 244 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 244**  
**Canadian Recreation Delivery Systems**

An overview of the development and delivery of recreational programs in Canada. Canadian federal, provincial, municipal, private and volunteer agencies are described and analyzed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 244, PE 244.

**EPHE 245 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: PE 245**  
**Motor Learning**

Neural and cognitive processes underlying human skilled action and the factors that influence learning and control of these actions. Ways in which the human motor system enables the acquisition and retention of complex movement skills and implications for the design of instructional situations to support retention and optimal performance of skilled actions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 245, PE 245.

**EPHE 246 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 144, PE 246**  
**Teaching Strategies for Active Health**

Designed specifically for physical education teachers, reviews health topics outlined in the BC Ministry of Education's IRPs for Physical Education and Health and Career Education. Topics include Quality Daily Physical Education, Active Living, Comprehensive School Health, eating disorders, stress management, nutrition, and personal and school health planning. Also focuses on student-centered learning approaches to encourage students to become active advocates for their own health.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 246, PE 246, PE 144.

- May also be of interest to those working in the recreation or health fields.

**EPHE 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Inclusion of Students with Special Needs in Physical Education**

An introduction to the development, implementation, and assessment of inclusive physical education programs for learners with disabling conditions. The course includes experiential learning with students with special needs.

**EPHE 252 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 252**  
**Leadership Methods for Recreation and Health Education**

Theoretical and practical introduction to leadership, teaching, communication, and decision making skills in recreation/leisure services, sport and fitness. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 252, PE 252.

**EPHE 253 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 253**  
**Program Planning**

An analysis and application of theoretical and practical approaches for developing effective recreation/leisure services, sport, fitness, wellness, and health promotion programs.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 253, PE 253.

**EPHE 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 270**  
**Foundations of Outdoor Recreation**

Exploration of the outdoor environment as a venue for leisure and educational experiences. Leadership roles in environmental protection, influence on participant behaviour and quality of experience are examined. Other topics include survey and investigation of theoretical and common definitions of outdoor recreation, outdoor education and interpretation; delivery systems, populations and special interest groups; planning; environmental ethics, safety, and health; ecotourism.

**Note:** This course does NOT include an experiential component. Credit will be granted for only one of 270, PE 270.

**EPHE 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 310, part of PE 304**  
**Physical Education for General Classroom Teachers: A**

Assists generalist teachers in planning and implementing physical education programs for the elementary grades. Students will develop the knowledge and

pedagogical skills necessary to help children incorporate physical activity as part of a healthy lifestyle. Overall focus is on the learning of movement skills and on the developing child as a learner. Includes a variety of teaching experiences with elementary school-age children.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, PE 247, 304, 310, EDUC 304. Students with credit for 310 and/or 311 may not receive credit for 312.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary Education program.

**EPHE 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 311, part of PE 304**  
**Physical Education for General Classroom Teachers: B**

Extends and refines the knowledge and pedagogical skills included in EPHE 310. Overall focus is on broadening their application to a variety of different movement categories in the elementary physical education curriculum. Students learn to create inclusive unit and yearly plans that encourage children to incorporate physical activity as part of a healthy lifestyle. Includes a variety of teaching experiences with elementary school-age children.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, PE 247, 304, 311, EDUC 304. Students with credit for 310 and/or 311 may not receive credit for 312.

**Prerequisites:**

- 310 or PE 310; and

- acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary Education program.

**EPHE 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 312, part of PE 304**  
**Overview of Elementary or Middle School Physical Education**

Overview of the content and structure of the BC elementary or middle school physical education curriculum. Introduces basic pedagogical skills necessary to implement a quality physical education program. Focus is on the learning of movement skills and on the developing student as a learner. Includes a variety of teaching experiences with peers and elementary or middle school students.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 312, PE 312, 247, 304, or EDUC 304.

- Students with credit in 312 may not receive credit for 310 and/or 311.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Post-Degree Elementary or Middle Years Education program.

**EPHE 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: PE 341**  
**Biomechanics**

Focuses on the fundamental physical and mechanical laws that control human movement and relates these laws to the techniques used in a variety of motor skills. Teaches how optimal performances in motor skills are based on the best use of these laws.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341, PE 341.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201; and

- MATH 100 or 102; and

- one of PHYS 102, 110, 120.

**EPHE 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: PE 342**  
**History of Physical Education**

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 342, PE 342.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
Formerly: PE 344

**Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries**

An introduction to general athletic training practices. Topics to be covered include safe environments, identifying risk factors associated with specific sports, legal responsibilities and documentation, developing and implementing emergency protocols for crisis procedures, and basic taping and strapping techniques. May include a practical field experience.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 344, PE 344.

**Prerequisites:** One of 241, 241B, PE 241B, permission of the School.

**EPHE 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 346

**Motor Development and Physical Maturation**

An overview of motor development and maturation from the neonate to adulthood and old age. Special attention will be given to the growth and motor development characteristics of children and adolescents.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 346, PE 346.
- No prerequisite required but a background in anatomy is recommended.

**EPHE 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 347

**Sport in Society**

Exploration of the historical use of sport as an expression of culture, ideology, and political philosophy. Comparison of the way in which sport is used as a means of developing national pride and international prestige. Considers how the commercialization of sport has made it a money-making vehicle for countries, cities, multi-national corporations, and television networks.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 347, PE 347.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: PE 348

**Psychology of Physical Activity**

An examination of the psychological concepts related to human physical activity behaviour, which includes engagement in exercise and sport.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, PE 348.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 100A and 100B.

**EPHE 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 351

**Community and Population Health**

Builds on students' knowledge of individual wellness and lifestyle behaviours by exploring the concepts of community and population health. Topics will include: the evolution of health promotion and population health; the determinants of health; epidemiology of health behaviours; understanding and enhancing the health of children, youth, adults, seniors; principles of ecology and environmental health.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, PE 351.

**EPHE 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 352

**Instructional Techniques in Individual Activities Secondary**

Methods of teaching individual activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience may be required as part of this course.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 352, PE 352.
- Reserved for BEd secondary students in the physical education teaching area.

**EPHE 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 355

**Functional Anatomy**

The study of human anatomy of the musculoskeletal system and related neural structures with focus on functional applications. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between anatomical organization and human movement including movement analysis, as well as designing and implementing rehabilitation exercises. There will be some application to causes, prevention and rehabilitation of activity-related musculoskeletal disorders.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 355, PE 355.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 241, 241B, PE 241B.
- Acceptance in the Bachelor of Science Kinesiology program.

**EPHE 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 356

**Principles of Facility Administration**

Study of the concepts and processes of management as they apply to leisure service, recreation, fitness and health facilities. Emphasis on problem-solving techniques used by administrators and managers in the planning, designing, controlling, financing, renovating and maintaining of such facilities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 356, PE 356.

**EPHE 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 357

**Introduction to Research**

An introduction of quantitative and qualitative research approaches to disciplinary areas in the School of Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education. Topics include methods and design, measurement issues, analysis and interpretation of literature and analytical procedures used in research.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 357, PE 357.

**EPHE 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: EPHE 354A

**Management in Recreation and Health**

A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in recreation and health related service agencies. Topics include: the nature of administration, structure of organizations, policy making, human resource development, change management, meetings, strategic planning and the advancement of partnerships.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 358, 354A, PE 354A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of COOP 001, RHED 001, KINE 001.

**EPHE 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: EPHE 354B

**Fiscal and Legal Management in Recreation and Health**

A detailed look at the budgeting process, financial control, goal setting, risk management and legal liability in recreation and health related service agencies. Although 358 is not a prerequisite, 359 is best taken in conjunction with 358.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 358, 354B, PE 354B.

**Prerequisites:** One of COOP 001, RHED 001, KINE 001.

**EPHE 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: PE 360

**Exercise Prescription**

Principles of fitness and the development of exercise programs to enhance health and/or performance of children, adults and special populations including athletes, the elderly and disabled; application of programs in a variety of settings; methods of evaluating physiological adaptation to exercise using laboratory and field experiences.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 360, PE 360.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 241, 241B, PE 241B; or
- permission of the School.

**EPHE 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: PE 361

**Coaching Studies**

An in-depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. Requires a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 361, PE 361, PE 463.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**EPHE 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: PE 380

**Motor Control**

An examination of the neural processes involved in the maintenance of posture, the control of movement, and issues related to understanding the cerebral organization of goal-directed movement. Includes discussion of certain movement disorders and the relationship of disturbances to stages in the sequence of information processing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, PE 380, 442.

**Prerequisites:**

- 241 or 241B; and
- 245 or PE 241B; and
- PE 245.

**EPHE 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 435, EDUC 435

**Cultural and Outdoor Physical Activity**

Provides the opportunity for students to develop an understanding and appreciation of a variety of outdoor physical activities and cultural movement forms suitable for elementary school children. Movement forms are drawn primarily from the alternative-environment, dance, and games movement categories in the Physical Education K-7 Integrated Resource Package. A school-based experience may be included.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 435, PE 435, EDUC 435.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary Education Program.





**EPHE 439** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 439, EDUC 445

### Creative Movement

Laban's four elements of movement (space awareness, body awareness, qualities and relationships) for analyzing and teaching creative movement activities. Instructional strategies will stress exploratory methods and techniques. Practical applications to dance, gymnastics and games.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 439, PE 439, EDUC 445.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary Education Program.

**EPHE 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2

Formerly: PE 441

### Exercise Physiology

The physiological adaptation of the human body to acute and chronic exercise; nutrition for exercise and recovery.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 441, PE 441.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 242, 241A, PE 241A; and
- one of EPHE 241, 241B, PE 241B.

**EPHE 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 443

### Organization and Administration of Physical Education

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 443, PE 443.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Secondary Curriculum Program with Physical Education teaching area.

**EPHE 444** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2

### Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise Science

Use of laboratory and field tests in the assessment of physical performance and physique. Test administration and interpretation of results.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 444, PE 444.
- A background in physiology recommended.

**EPHE 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 445

### Developmental and Adaptive Physical Activity

Examination of physical and recreational activities for individuals with disabilities. Methods of assessing physical performance, adapting equipment and facilities and applying programming techniques are explored. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 445, PE 445.

**EPHE 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-2

Formerly: PE 447

### Kinesiology Seminar and Practicum

Focuses on Preparation for Professional Practice through aspects of reflective practice, goal development, competency assessment, career planning, and electronic portfolio development. Post graduate Kinesiology opportunities are explored in depth. The second term requires a student developed evidenced based seminar that addresses a topic pertinent to the Kinesiology field.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 447, PE 447.
- Scheduled over the full winter session (first and second terms).

#### Prerequisites:

- 253 or PE 253.
- Acceptance in the Bachelor of Science Kinesiology program, and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**EPHE 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 449

### Physical Parameters of Aging

The anatomical and physiological changes associated with human aging and the relationships between hypokinetic (inactivity induced) disease, stress, and nutritional habits to aging and the merits of various intervention strategies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 449, PE 449. Offered in alternate years.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 241, 241B, PE 241B; or
- permission of the school.

**EPHE 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 451

### Leadership Issues in Fitness, Health and Wellness

This inquiry-based learning course examines current and emergent leadership issues in the fitness, health and wellness fields. Topics include: national fitness leadership certification and registration programs in Canada and the United States, trends in fitness and lifestyle programming, alternative health and wellness programs and services and leadership and management models in the not-for-profit, public and private enterprise systems.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 451, PE 451.
- Offered in alternate years.

**EPHE 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 452

### Teaching Strategies for Games in Physical Education

Methods of teaching game activities to students in secondary schools and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 452, PE 452.
- Reserved for BEd Secondary students in the Physical Education teaching area.

**EPHE 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 454

### Marketing for Health and Social Change

The study and application of social marketing concepts and strategies to address the health and social change opportunities for, and challenges facing, the recreation profession and provide a synthesis for the graduating student.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 454, PE 454.
- Scheduled over the full winter session (first and second terms).

#### Prerequisites:

- Completion of at least 2 co-operative work terms: COOP 001 and RHED 001 or RHED 001 and RHED 002.
- Acceptance in the Bachelor of Arts Recreation and Health Education Co-operative Education Program, and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**EPHE 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 455

### Nutrition for Exercise and Health

The study of nutrition in the applied context of physical activity, exercise and sport performance. The role of macro- and micro-nutrient consumption, the effects of nutritional supplements and hydration strategies, and the use of specialized diets for performance enhancement will be examined.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 455, PE 455.

**Prerequisites:** 155 or PE 155.

**EPHE 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PE 456

### Occupational Ergonomics

The application of ergonomic principles to industrial settings, work site job analysis, assessing biomechanical risk factors and the development of risk prevention programs. Specific emphasis will be placed on understanding the relevant Canadian occupational health and safety legislation and ergonomic standards.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 456, PE 456.
- Offered alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** One of 241, 241B, PE 241B.

**EPHE 461A** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 461A

### Advanced Skills and Officiating - Badminton

In-depth study of badminton including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461A, PE 461A
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 116

**EPHE 461B** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 461B

### Advanced Skills and Officiating - Basketball

In-depth study of basketball including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461B, PE 461B.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 120

**EPHE 461C** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 461C

### Advanced Skills and Officiating - Dance

In-depth study of dance including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461C, PE 461C.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** One of 109, 114, 119.

**EPHE 461D** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0

Formerly: PE 461D

### Advanced Skills and Officiating - Field Hockey

In-depth study of field hockey including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461D, PE 461D.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 124**EPHE 461E** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461E**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Gymnastics**

In-depth study of gymnastics including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461E, PE 461E.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 107**EPHE 461F** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461F**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Rugby**

In-depth study of rugby including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461F, PE 461F.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 123**EPHE 461G** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461G**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Soccer**

In-depth study of soccer including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461G, PE 461G
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 121**EPHE 461J** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461J**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Swimming**

In-depth study of swimming including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461J, PE 461J.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 105**EPHE 461K** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461K**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Tennis**

In-depth study of tennis including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461K, PE 461K.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.

- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 117**EPHE 461L** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461L**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Track and Field**

In-depth study of track and field including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461L, PE 461L.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 106**EPHE 461M** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: PE 461M**Advanced Skills and Officiating - Volleyball**

In-depth study of volleyball including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 461M, PE 461M.
- Students in the BEd (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of EPHE 461A-M for 0.5 units.
- Not offered every year, check the timetable.

**Prerequisites:** 122**EPHE 487** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 487**Special Topics in Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro Forma may be required for registration.**EPHE 494** Units: 1.5

Formerly: PE 494

**Directed Studies in Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.
- Pro Forma required for registration.

**EPHE 499** Units: 3.0

Formerly: PE 499

**Honours Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty for Honours students only.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499, PE 499.
- Pro Forma required for registration.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.**Professional Studies****EPHE 764** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PE 764**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education****Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 764, PE 764, ED-C 764. Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional

Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**ER****Environmental Restoration  
School of Environmental Studies  
Faculty of Social Sciences****ER 200** Units: 0.5 per module  
**Scientific Principles and Concepts for  
Environmental Restoration**

An opportunity to gain background knowledge in selected scientific disciplines in preparation for taking the RNS program. Possible topics may include ground water, quantitative ecology, statistics, marine biology and others. Students take modules of existing courses at the University of Victoria.

**Notes:**

- A module consists of the first third of a scheduled course.
- Registration requires acceptance into the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 250** Units: 1.5

Also: ES 250

**Directed Experiential Learning in Ecological Restoration**

Conducted in relation to work or volunteer activities with a host organization identified by the student and approved by the RNS Academic Administrator or the Director of the School of Environmental Studies. Student will engage in experiential learning and assessment of methods in ecological restoration in an applied setting. Student will work with an instructor to identify issues to be explored and what course assessment methods will be used before the experiential learning opportunity begins. Must include at least 150 hours of work or volunteer activities. Assessment typically involves a reflective journal and final paper. Students are responsible for proposing an internship and arranging for a supervising instructor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250, ES 250. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics for a maximum of 3 units.**ER 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration**

An examination of how effective restoration depends on both ecological and cultural awareness, including the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of ecosystems from local to global scales; the impacts of human-induced change; the philosophical and ethical context for good restoration; the need for and significance of community involvement; the legal and policy frameworks that direct and influence restoration activities; and the importance of understanding essential ecosystem characteristics in restoration.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 311, ES 341 (if taken prior to May 2015), 352, 400D (if taken in Sep-Dec 1995 or Jan-Apr 1996).
- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 312A** Units: 1.5  
**Field Study in Ecological Restoration I**

Introduces basic field methodologies for assessment and restoration of local sites; includes individual and group field research, and involves field surveys, observation and background study on specific ecosystem types.





**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 312B** Units: 1.5

**Field Study in Ecological Restoration II**

An advanced field study course involving detailed site evaluation (prescription). May involve participation in a restoration project. With permission, the practicum can be undertaken at locations outside the province or internationally.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**Prerequisites:** 312A.

**ER 313** Units: 1.5

Also: **ES 348**

**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Focuses on: biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); population biology (concepts and research methods); habitat loss; species extinction; exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 313, BIOL 370, ES 318, 320, 348.

**Prerequisites:**

- If taken as 313, admission to the Restoration of Natural Systems Diploma; or
- permission of the program.
- If taken as ES 348, all of 200, BIOL 190A, 190B.

**ER 314** Units: 1.5

**Ethical, Legal and Policy Aspects of Environmental Restoration**

Addresses the relationship of environmental values to legislative and legal systems. Includes: ethical considerations in land management; future economic benefit and ecological cost; the land ethic; policy and legal considerations in restoration; and ecorestoration in research and natural resource management programs.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 325** Units: 1.5

**Ecosystems of British Columbia, Canada and the World**

A survey of the major ecozones of Canada and the world, their characteristics, and their current status. Classification systems in Canada and British Columbia. Major types of ecosystems, from marine and aquatic to forest, grassland, and desert systems will be discussed including the significant threats to each, and core causes of change. Consideration given to biodiversity; fragmentation; ecological resilience; succession.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 326** Units: 1.5

Also: **ES 423**

**Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management**

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and

animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 326, ES 353, 423.
- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**Prerequisites:**

- If taken as ES 423, ES 200 and 321; or
- permission of the program.

**ER 327** Units: 1.5

**Ecorestoration Strategies: Case Studies**

Examination of specific sites illustrating restoration problems and solutions. Examples include mine reclamation projects, highway and rail right-of-way stabilization, urban ravine and stream rehabilitation.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 328** Units: 1.5

**Forest Restoration and Sustainable Forestry**

Basic concepts of forest ecology and succession following natural and human disturbance. "Old Growth": definition and characteristics. Forest practices from a restoration viewpoint: the ecoforestry model. Planning and restoration strategies for hydro-riparian zones. Analysis of silvicultural prescriptions and terrain issues (slope stability, road building) from an ecological perspective.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 329** Units: 1.5

**Mining Restoration**

Impact of mines and mining practices on natural systems and landscapes; physical and chemical characteristics of mine sites and debris; restoration vs. reclamation; pre- and post-disturbance restoration strategies; engineering issues; revegetation and remediation of soil at mine sites; long term problems such as slope stability and acid mine drainage; legislation, policies and regulations.

**Notes:**

- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.
- Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended.

**ER 331** Units: 1.5

**Urban Restoration and Sustainable Agricultural Systems**

The role of restoration of natural systems in the populated landscape; structural characteristics of the landscape and its natural ecological potential; sustainable intensive human use. Planning and design, role of green space, natural corridors, recreation, soil and water conservation and restoration, ecological landscape architecture, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, urban agriculture, permaculture. British Columbia and world examples.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 332** Units: 1.5

**Selection and Propagation of Native Plants for Ecological Restoration**

An introduction to the principles of native plant selection and propagation to meet site-specific objectives for ecosystem restoration. Topics include native plant

propagation techniques; the role of artificial propagation in ecosystem rehabilitation and restoration; criteria for species selection; scientific and ethical principles for the collection of propagation materials; site stabilization; site preparation; out-planting; and bio-engineering.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 332, 338 (if taken in the same topic).
- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 334** Units: 1.5

**Soil Conservation and Restoration**

Physical, chemical and biological characteristics of soils and their relationship to restoration. Soil fertility; importance of soil flora and fauna, especially mycorrhizae. Comparison of characteristics of undisturbed soils. Types of soil disturbance in agriculture, forestry, mining and urban environments; soil restoration strategies; planning pre- and post-disturbance.

**Notes:**

- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.
- Background in physical geography such as GEOG 103 or equivalent strongly recommended.

**ER 335A** Units: 1.5

**Restoration of Fresh Water Aquatic Systems**

Theory and case studies of disturbances and restoration; character and processes of aquatic systems; types of natural aquatic systems; types of disturbance and their impact; restoration strategies for watersheds, riparian zones, streams, rivers, lakes and wetlands.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 335B** Units: 1.5

**Restoration of Marine Aquatic Systems**

Provides students with an understanding of marine coastal systems and their restoration potential with a focus on ecological perspectives, with particular emphasis on the British Columbia/Washington coasts. Lectures that focus on broader scale marine ecosystem impacts and restoration issues will be supplemented by hands-on field exercises and research activities focusing on local issues.

**Notes:**

- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.
- Background in biology strongly recommended.

**ER 336** Units: 1.5

**Communication and Dispute Resolution in Restoration of Natural Systems**

Role of communication and education in the restoration of natural systems, emphasizing the importance of clear communication: principles and techniques of effective communication, survey of communication and educational methods, social and cultural frameworks of the message defining issues, techniques of dialogue, recognizing and resolving conflict, organizing data and message. Emphasis on oral presentations.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.



**ER 338** Units: 0.5 to 1.5**Special Topics in Environmental Restoration**

Selected topics in environmental restoration that address particular issues, industrial sectors or biogeoclimatic variation.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program's Academic Administrator.
- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 352** Units: 1.5**Non-Timber Forest Management and Sustainable Use in Major Forest Zones of BC**

An introduction to biogeoclimatic zones and natural disturbance regimes in BC in relation to the occurrence of important NTFP species and the ecosystems that sustain them. Topics include the impacts of current land use and resource extraction on NTFP occurrence and productivity; and the influence of disturbance classes, biogeoclimatic zones, and current ecological condition on the selection of appropriate NTFP management practices.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**ER 390** Units: 1.5**Environmental Restoration Project**

In consultation with the Academic Administrator, students select a restoration project in an area of intended specialization. May involve a field research component. Final report required. Normally taken in the second or subsequent years of study.

**Note:** Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**ER 400** Units: 0**Seminar in Environmental Restoration**

Seminar and portfolio presentation in the final year, normally in the field of intended specialization. Seminar is on 390 project, portfolio is of major projects from 311, 312A and 312B plus one elective.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**Grading:** INC, COM.

**ER 411** Units: 1.5

Also: ES 441

**Advanced Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration**

An advanced investigation into the meaning, limits, and significance of ecological restoration, including: how restoration is defined and why clear definitions are important; the role of historical knowledge in restoration; the changing character of restoration in a technological culture; ethical issues in restoration practice; participation and political process; cultural inclusion and the significance of restoration as a cultural mode; the international scope of restoration; and the paradox of design.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 411, ES 441, ES 482 (if taken in the same topic).
- Open only to students in the Restoration of Natural Systems Program or with permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**Prerequisites:**

- 311.
- If taken as ES 411, ES 341 or permission of the program.

**ER 490** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Directed Studies**

Individual studies on approved topics in ecological restoration undertaken in consultation with one or more faculty members.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Requires acceptance into the Restoration of Natural Systems Diploma Program or permission of the Program's Academic Administrator.

**Prerequisites:**

- 311 and a sessional GPA of 6.5 in the previous session; or
- permission of the program and the School of Environmental Studies.

**ES****Environmental Studies****School of Environmental Studies  
Faculty of Social Sciences****ES 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

Formerly: 300A

**Introduction to Environmental Studies**

Introduction to the symptoms and sources of environmental problems and approaches to resolving them. Students will apply their understanding through a distinctive interdisciplinary exploration of three main themes: ecological restoration (the process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged or destroyed), political ecology (the theory and practice behind sustainability) and ethnoecology (the study of the relationship between people and their habitats).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, 300A.

**ES 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**Ecological Processes**

An introduction to the discipline of ecology with a focus on understanding biotic processes as they relate to contemporary environmental challenges. Tutorials emphasize methodologies for the generation, analysis and application of data.

**Note:** 200 is recommended prior to taking, or concurrently with, this course.

**ES 250** Units: 1.5

Also: ER 250

**Directed Experiential Learning in Ecological Restoration**

Conducted in relation to work or volunteer activities with a host organization identified by the student and approved by the RNS Academic Administrator or the Director of the School of Environmental Studies. Student will engage in experiential learning and assessment of methods in ecological restoration in an applied setting. Student will work with an instructor to identify issues to be explored and what course assessment methods will be used before the experiential learning opportunity begins. Must include at least 150 hours of work or volunteer activities. Assessment typically involves a reflective journal and final paper. Students are responsible for proposing an internship and arranging for a supervising instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 250, ER 250.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics for a maximum of 3 units.

**ES 270** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2**Introductory Field Study**

A field-based introduction to environmental problems and solutions, such as assessing stream function and proposing enhancements to improve water quality and riparian areas. Typically offered in a compressed format. Additional fees may be necessary to support field expenses.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200.

**ES 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Political Ecology**

An introduction to the various socio-political and philosophical issues associated with the concept of a sustainable society. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the complex relationships between social and biophysical systems. Examines how communities and environments are being impacted by the globalization of economies and cultures, technologies and ideologies, as well as responses from a variety of local, non-governmental and international agencies.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- minimum second-year standing; or
- permission of the School.

**ES 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: ECON 381

Formerly: ECON 330

**Environmental Economics**

An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems. In particular, an examination of policy interventions in cases where market activities result in socially undesirable impacts on the environment. Topics typically include: externalities; pollution control policy; climate change; public goods; time, uncertainty and the environment; and trade and the environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, ECON 330, 381.

**Prerequisites:** ECON 103.

**ES 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: PHIL 333

**Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 314, PHIL 333.
- May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours or Major programs in Philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**ES 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: BIOL 370

**Conservation Biology**

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the consequential impact of human activities. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its causes; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 320, 318, 348, BIOL 370, ER 313.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of BIOL 190A, 215, 230; and
- STAT 255 or 260.



**ES 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethnoecology**

Environmental knowledge systems of indigenous and other local peoples are increasingly recognized as having relevance in understanding and documenting biological diversity and conservation and in undertaking ecological restoration. The different aspects of local and traditional ecological knowledge and their relationships to western academic knowledge are reviewed and the issues and requirements for applying local knowledge in environmental sustainability are explored.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- minimum second-year standing; or
- permission of the School.

**ES 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 352

**Past, Present, and Future Ecologies**

Explores how ideas and practices about ecosystems and nature more generally have come to be in the early 21st century, how they are manifest in the present, and what trends will shape the future. Rapid environmental, ecological and cultural changes are forcing a reconsideration of how we understand nature and natural processes, and how to intervene responsibly in ecosystems. Themes are drawn from landscape and community ecology, systems ecology, ethnoecology, restoration ecology, and political ecology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341, 352, 400D (if taken in Sep-Dec 1995 or Jan-Apr 1996), ER 311 (if taken prior to May 2015).

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 with a minimum grade of B-; and
- 240 or BIOL 215; and
- minimum second-year standing; or
- permission of the School.

**ES 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Also: BIOL 330

**Study Design and Data Analysis**

An introduction to the statistical analysis of biological data, experimental design, and sampling design. Laboratories emphasize computer-based analysis of selected data sets and report writing, as well as a major project.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 344, 310, BIOL 330.
- STAT 256 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 215, STAT 255, minimum third-year standing.

**ES 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ER 313  
Formerly: 318

**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Focuses on: biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); population biology (concepts and research methods); habitat loss; species extinction; exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, 318, 320, ER 313, BIOL 370.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 200, BIOL 190A, 190B; or
- permission of the school.

**ES 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Biodiversity of British Columbia**

An overview of British Columbia's globally significant biodiversity. We will examine species distribution patterns, use, and conservation, including academic and government research and management. Lectures and field trips will include synthesis of patterns of biodiversity, management success and failure, and future biodiversity conservation and use in BC. Course goals include developing a deep understanding of the patterns of biodiversity in BC, explaining the reasons for these patterns, and identifying numerous species and their importance.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and
- 240 or BIOL 215.

**ES 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: EOS 365

**Climate and Society**

A survey of the climate system and its interaction with past, present, and future societies. Topics include: climate change and the onset of agriculture/domestication, climate change and the rise and fall of early civilizations, the anthropocene and global warming. The interplay between science, media, public relations and public policy will also be addressed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of ES 365 and EOS 365.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 and minimum third-year standing.
- If taken as EOS 365, minimum third-year standing.

**ES 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Intermediate Field Study**

Further field-based study of environmental problems and solutions, such as integrating watershed scale analysis and enhancements. Typically offered in a compressed format. Additional fees may be necessary to support field expenses.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200 and 270.

**ES 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 300B

**Environmental Topics: Topics in Political Ecology**

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 380, 300B unless approved by the Director.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ES 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 300B

**Environmental Topics: Topics in Ethnoecology**

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods.

This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 381, 300B unless approved by the Director.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ES 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
Formerly: 300B

**Environmental Topics: Topics in Ecological Restoration**

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 300B unless approved by the Director.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ES 384** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 414

**Systems Theory: An Introduction to Natural and Social Systems**

Enables each participant to grasp the fundamental principles of systems theory, and provides a foundation for further exploration and application of systems concepts. Examines concepts such as cybernetics, holism, boundaries, negative and positive feedback, self-organization and transformation. Students will learn to apply these principles to both natural and social systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 384, 414, 400D (if 400D taken prior to 1989-90).

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and
- one of 301, 321, 341.

**ES 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Argumentation and evidence in environmental research**

Builds the skills necessary to critically assess environmental issues and research. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of evidence of all kinds, grounded in an understanding of quantitative and qualitative methodological considerations. Students will evaluate a wide variety of approaches to understanding and addressing real-world environmental challenges, and work towards producing their own compelling and comprehensive analysis of these challenges.

**Prerequisites:** All of ES 200, ES 240, third year standing.

**ES 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 420

**Global Issues in Sustainability**

Concepts of sustainability, development and security and their global dimensions; global environmental threats and their sociopolitical implications. Sustainability and development strategies in a north-south context; the role of international agencies in development; global issues of population, energy and resources; international regimes for environmental conservation; war and environment.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 420, 400A (if taken in 1989-94).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **LAW 384**

### Field Course in Environmental Law and Sustainability

Analyzes the structure of law, policy, and sustainability in a particular geographic region. Review of overlapping jurisdictional and governance systems that shape a region.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 403, LAW 384, LAW 343 if taken in the same topic.

**ES 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 424

### Discourses of Environmentalism

A seminar examining classic works and persistent themes in North American environmental thought. A study of primary source material and texts by writers such as Thoreau, Austin, Muir, Pinchot, Leopold, Carson, Ellul, Schumacher, Berry and Shiva.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 404, 424, 400D (if taken in 1993-95).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Climate, Energy and Politics

Focuses on developing the knowledge and skills necessary to evaluate how we might reshape energy systems to address the dual challenges of climate change and sustainability.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 405, 480 (if 480 taken Spring 2005, Spring 2006, Fall 2008).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Mindfulness, Sustainability, and Social Change

Examines how mindfulness training, particularly meditation, is being integrated into contemporary environmental and social change efforts. Current research on the physical, psychological, ecological and social benefits of mindfulness training will be examined. Students will be introduced to a variety of meditative practices as part of the course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 407, 480 (if taken in the same topic).

**ES 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Integral Systems Theory: Philosophy and Practice

The history and philosophy of integral systems theory and its application at the individual and community level. Recent trends in light of panarchy theory and integral ecology.

#### Prerequisites:

- 200 and 301; and
- 384 or 414.

**ES 417** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **ES 422**

### Women and Environments

An exploration of the developing interactions between feminism and environmentalism. Topics to be covered include the construction of relationships between women and nature, ecofeminism, women and sustainable development, and women's historical and contemporary environmental activism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 417, 422, 400A (if taken in 1994-95).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 419** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **LAW 328**

Formerly: **ES 450**

### Green Legal Theory

Develops critical theoretical basis for extending the understanding of social/natural regulation beyond mainstream environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a developing new 'naturalist' understanding of law in its political economy and cultural context.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 419, 450, LAW 328.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **ES 416**

### Ethnobotany: Plants and Human Cultures

An introduction to the study of the relationship between plants and human cultures, with a focus on the indigenous peoples and environments of north-western North America. Use of plants as foods, materials and medicines, plant nomenclature and folk classification, and the role of plants in religion and mythology are topics covered. There will be one or more field trips.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, 416.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 321.

**ES 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **ER 326**

Formerly: **ES 353**

### Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 423, 353, ER 326.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 321.

**ES 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3

Also: **BIOL 449**

### Flowering Plant Diversity

A regional and worldwide survey of flowering plants, including morphological diversity and adaptations; plant evolution and phylogeny; species concepts; modern classification and nomenclature; and experimental approaches to the study of plant diversity. Labs emphasize identification and use of keys. Lab projects include the option of a pressed plant collection. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 425, BIOL 449, 318.
- BIOL 324 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 190A, 190B, minimum third-year standing.

**ES 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Colonization, Nature, and the Making of British Columbia

Introduces students to the essential concepts and methods used by historians, archaeologists, anthropologists, geographers and others to analyze environmental change from prehistoric to modern times. Explores how cultural encounters between Euro-American and the Indigenous peoples of British Columbia played out on the physical landscape, focusing on the processes of dispossession and repossession that led

to the creation of the space that became British Columbia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 427, 481 (if 481 taken in Jan-Apr 2005, Jan-Apr 2006, Sep-Dec 2007, Sep-Dec 2009, Sep-Dec 2010).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 321.

**ES 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3

### Urban Ethnoecology

Cultural understandings of ecosystems and knowledge of interactions between human activities and human habitats in urban settings. Explores the ways city dwellers understand and interact with urban and peri-urban habitats. Surveys the intersections between people and place in cities from an ethnoecological perspective to inform and contribute to initiatives to create sustainable cities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 429, 481 (if taken in same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 200 and minimum third-year standing.

**ES 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **ANTH 401**

### Environmental Anthropology

Investigates key themes at the intersection of anthropology and the environment, including issues like theories of place, nature/culture, local knowledge, globalization, indigeneity, power, and cultural change.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 430, ANTH 401.

#### Prerequisites:

- 200; and
- 301 or 321.
- If taken as ANTH 401, ANTH 200 or permission of the department.

**ES 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **ER 411**

### Advanced Principles and Concepts in Ecological Restoration

An advanced investigation into the meaning, limits, and significance of ecological restoration, including: how restoration is defined and why clear definitions are important; the role of historical knowledge in restoration; the changing character of restoration in a technological culture; ethical issues in restoration practice; participation and political process; cultural inclusion and the significance of restoration as a cultural mode; the international scope of restoration; and the paradox of design.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 441, 482 (if taken in the same topic), ER 411.

**Prerequisites:** Either 341 and ER 311, or permission of the school.

**ES 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Climate Change and Biodiversity

Examines the challenges a changing climate poses for ecology and conservation biology research and management, including ecological restoration. Particular attention is given to reading scientific papers, both those that present biodiversity pattern and process changes, as well as those that present management solutions to climate-driven biodiversity loss.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 443, 482 (if taken in same topic).

**Prerequisites:** All of 200, 240, 341.

**ES 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **ES 426**

### Sustainable Fisheries

A practical examination of sustainable fisheries from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Examines sustainability issues for fisheries and aquaculture through an integrated study of fish biology/ecology, oceanography, hydrology, environmental impact





assessment, natural resource management and environment and land use planning.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, 400C, 426 (if taken in 1992-96).

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and
- 321 or 341.

**ES 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **GEOG 301**

Formerly: **ES 410**

**Environmental Impact Assessment**

An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (EIA). A critical examination of EIA as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken. Examples will be drawn from B.C., Canada and other countries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 461, 410, 400A (if taken prior to 1989-90), GEOG 301, 391 (if 391 taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and
- one of 301, 321, 341.
- If taken as GEOG 209, 301.

**ES 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **ES 432**

**Environmental Protection**

The theory and practice of minimizing human impacts on the environment from an ecosystem-based perspective. An introduction to environmental information systems, risk assessment and risk management. Responses by government and civil society. Application of the precautionary principle, voluntary Environmental Management Systems, pollution prevention and life cycle analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, 400B (if taken in 1993-98), 432.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 341.

**ES 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2

Formerly: **ES 350**

**Advanced Field Study**

Study of environmental problems and solutions intended to be more self-directed where the student identifies a problem and designs the process to implement solutions. Typically offered in a compressed format. Additional fees may be necessary to support field expenses.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and
- one of 301, 321, 341.

**ES 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*

Formerly: **400A-D**

**Advanced Environmental Topics in Political Ecology**

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; and qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 301.

**ES 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*

Formerly: **400A-D**

**Advanced Environmental Topics in Ethnoecology**

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; and qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 321.

**ES 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*

Formerly: **400A-D**

**Advanced Environmental Topics in Ecological Restoration**

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 341.

**ES 490** Units: 1.5-3.0

**Directed Studies**

Individual studies on approved environmental topics undertaken by students in consultation with faculty members. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director.

**Notes:**

- Restricted to students taking a major or minor in Environmental Studies.
- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 200, minimum fourth-year standing, a sessional GPA of 6.5 in the previous session, permission of the school.

**EUS**

**European Studies**

**Political Science**

**Interdisciplinary Programs**

**EUS 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to European Studies**

An interdisciplinary, team-taught study focusing on the central issues of contemporary European Integration. Introduces key issues and thinkers associated with the study of European Integration.

**EUS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**European Integration: Socio-Economic and Political Developments**

A historical background to and a contemporary account of modern European politics and society. The approach is comparative, concentrating on similarities and differences between selected European countries. Crucial social cleavages, selected policy fields, traditions in political culture and institutional settings are

studied from a comparative and genuinely European perspective.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Director of European Studies.

**EUS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Cultural and Intellectual Systems and Developments in Europe**

Critical aspects of European intellectual and cultural traditions both in a historic and contemporary perspective. Covers a wide range of issues related to the rich European history of ideas and artistic production encompassing the fields of philosophy, literature and arts.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Director of European Studies.

**EUS 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3

**Directed Studies in Europe**

Constitutes the academic element of either the EU Study Tour offered through Capilano University, or another European Study tour approved by the Program. The Session and Term will normally follow immediately upon the Tour, and the course content must be determined in advance of the Tour in consultation with the Director of the Program.

**Note:** Satisfies the experiential requirement for students completing a Major or Honours in Political Science with a Concentration in European Studies.

**Prerequisites:**

- Completion of the Capilano University EU Study Tour [www.capilanou.ca/programs/europe.html](http://www.capilanou.ca/programs/europe.html); or
- permission of the program.

**FA**

**Fine Arts**

**Interdisciplinary Courses**

**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Fine Arts Interdisciplinary courses focus on the study and creation of art and ideas that cross the traditional departmental areas within the Fine Arts. For information, contact the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

**FA 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1

**Special Topics in Fine Arts**

A multi-disciplinary investigation into various aspects of the arts. Focus may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.

**FA 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1

**Creative Being**

An exploration of the diversity within creative practice and theory that builds bridges across disciplines and challenges students' understanding of the creative process.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100 (if taken in the same topic).
- A required course for all Faculty of Fine Arts students.

**FA 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1

**Special Topics in Fine Arts**

A multi-disciplinary investigation into various aspects of the arts. Focus may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**FA 225** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0

Also: ACAN 225

**Introduction to the Arts of Canada**

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French- and English-speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 225, ACAN 225.

**FA 245** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**The Arts and Technology I**

An introductory course focusing on ideas central to the interrelationship between various arts and technologies.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**FA 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Interdisciplinary Studies**

Emphasizes an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum second-year standing.
- Set by department depending on topic.

**FA 305** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Theory and Practice of Film and Video Direction**

Introduction to basic narrative patterns in film and video with an emphasis on image systems, plot and character, sound, and scene construction. Development and translation of a script into pictures using digital cameras and video editing software.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**FA 315** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy**

An examination of Canadian cultural policy since the 1940s, in the context of international practice, with emphasis on its relationship to Canadian national identity. Topics to be considered will include the controversial role of governments in pursuit of cultural policies, the significance of Federal granting councils, the changing role of corporate patronage, and the economic impact of the arts.

**FA 335** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Popular Culture**

An interdisciplinary examination of the popular arts and their place in society. The topics for examination will vary in different years and sections.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**FA 346** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**The Arts and Technology II**

A practice-oriented seminar, focusing on the use of computer technology in the arts. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**FA 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Introduction to Architecture, Theory and Practice**

Architecture from an experiential perspective. Theory and some hands-on experience will supplement frequent field trips and occasional visits with practicing architects. Useful preparation for students considering application to architecture schools.

**FA 356** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Management Skills for the Artist**

This is a practical course designed to instruct students in fundamental management skills which will be of use for those anticipating careers as artists. Topics will include presentation techniques, fundraising methods, accounting procedures, grant applications, media relations and event planning.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing in Fine Arts.

**FA 360** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Theoretical and Critical Issues in the Arts**

A special topics course that examines critical and theoretical issues as they relate to the visual, literary and performing arts. Areas for consideration will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**FA 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**Dance Workshop I**

This introduction to modern dance is a physically intensive class including components of modern dance, dance technique, improvisation and floor barre. Students will learn dance combinations, terminology and choreography.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3.0 units.
- Audition may be held the first day of class.

**FA 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**Dance Workshop II**

An advanced continuation of FA 365.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3.0 units.
- Auditions may be held first day of class.

**FA 399** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**Directed Studies in Fine Arts**

Individual research in Fine Arts taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of faculty member supervising the project and approval of the Associate Dean.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**FNQA****First Nations Governments and Administration****School of Public Administration  
Faculty of Human and Social Development****FNQA 300** Units: 0**Skills Workshop 1: Program Orientation**

A face-to-face workshop introduces students to the skills they will require to engage in online learning and will include introductory sessions for 301 and 302.

**FNQA 301** Units: 1.5**First Nations Governance: Historical and Contemporary Challenges**

Sets the context for First Nations governance with an orientation to historical and contemporary concepts and definitions. Compares selected First Nations constitutional models and governance mechanisms for creating economic initiatives and managing service delivery. Provides an overview of intergovernmental relations with federal, provincial, local and other First Nations, such as tribal councils and Political Territory Organizations. Topics include the exercise of Aboriginal and treaty rights and citizenship. Introduces leadership skills and team work skills.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, ADMN 470 (if taken in the same topic).

**FNQA 302** Units: 1.5**Communications in First Nations Governments**

Provides practice to improve academic and workplace writing for documents such as correspondence, reports, proposals, briefing notes, policy papers, newsletters and internet publications. Written assignments improve the students' ability to communicate clearly, organize and edit material and present arguments with a focus on good grammar, prose style and plain language. Students analyze, interpret and summarize complex written material. Topics include internal and external strategic communication, speaking skills, and oral traditions and cultural practices.

**FNQA 303** Units: 1.5**Lands, Resources, and Economic Development**

Explores the principles related to traditional governance of lands and resources; community needs and interests; and forecasting future needs/challenges. Topics include jurisdictions and rights on and off reserve and legislative, policy, and negotiation options. Resource issues such as economic development, land use planning and environmental and ecosystem health are reviewed. Consultation and accommodation requirements for negotiating comprehensive claims and self-government agreements are studied to demonstrate how to build effective partnerships. Includes conflict resolution methods.

**FNQA 304** Units: 1.5**Strategic Planning and Implementation**

Examines elements of strategic planning and how to implement plans through policy and practice. Topics include: strategic vision; mission statements; conducting environmental scans, needs analyses, and forecasts; planning; setting goals; and policy development. Review of program implementation: authorities; mandates; frameworks for decision-making; and portfolio management. Demonstrates horizontal and vertical integration of policies and programs between different portfolios. Implementation topics include: change management; monitoring; evaluation; reporting; information management protocols and rules.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 304, ADMN 477.

**FNQA 305** Units: 0**Skills Workshop 2**

An intensive face-to-face workshop providing an introduction to 306 and 307, as well as guidance on the capstone community project required in the final academic term.

**FNQA 306** Units: 1.5**Human Resource Management in First Nations Organizations**

Learning based on contemporary human resource management theory and practice and traditional





Aboriginal practice and values. Topics include: developing a human resources plan and robust human resources policies and practices; managing people and tasks; interpersonal workplace communications and relations; selection; retention; and development of employees. Improving workplaces will be examined through team building, motivating self and others, providing feedback, conflict management and dispute resolution, workplace safety, well-being, and self awareness and self care.

**FNQA 307** Units: 1.5  
**Increasing Effectiveness and Managing Change in Social and Community Development**

Examines how social and cultural factors influence community development and well-being. Analyzes and assesses needs for social and community activities and services, now and in the future. Identifies resourcing and jurisdictional issues in the development and implementation of community initiatives. Identifies community characteristics and their potential role/impact on proposed initiatives. Addresses issues of sustainability and development of effective partnerships and leading change agendas. Prepares students for their capstone project.

**FNQA 308** Units: 1.5  
**Financial Management in First Nations Governments**

Provides financial management frameworks, policies and procedures. Reviews the roles and responsibilities of administrators and ethics of money management. Through the development and management of revenue streams, learners will effectively manage income and expenditures through skills in: budgeting, record keeping, preparing financial statements and reports following accounting standards and practices. Topics include cost management and control, capital costs and infrastructure investment, meeting accountability requirements, forecasting costs, planning new projects, and using contractors and consultants.

**FNQA 400** Units: 1.5  
**Leadership in Aboriginal Communities and Government**

Develops capacities to understand, appreciate, and develop students' own leadership and that of others. Drawing on both Western theory and practice and First Nations values and leadership practices, students will develop an understanding of different leadership styles, team dynamics, motivation and management of people and projects within diverse communities facing both internal and external challenges. Provides experiential learning, development of self-knowledge, and acquisition of practical leadership skills and strategies for the workplace.

**FNQA 401** Units: 1.5  
**Managing Initiatives: Project Management and Organizational Effectiveness**

Students produce a final capstone community/workplace project. Project includes: development of detailed project proposal/business plan taking into account: participation and resource requirements; linkages between power, authority, roles and responsibilities; tasks, critical path; milestones; managing performance and costs; monitoring and control; managing information; communications and consultation requirements; accountability and reporting and review mechanisms.

**FNQA 402** Units: 1.5  
**Intergovernmental Relations: Working with other Governments and Organizations**

Topics include how and why it is necessary to develop and maintain successful relationships with communities; organizations; and other governments, including

other First Nations, municipal, provincial/territorial, or federal. Administrators learn how authorities, rights, laws/regulations, and interests shape outcomes, whether negotiating treaties, exercising rights in areas with overlapping jurisdictions, or developing partnerships for economic development or service delivery. Examines Aboriginal and treaty rights, application of the *Indian Act*, treaty negotiations, alternative partnerships, lands and resources issues.

## FRAN

**French**  
**Department of French**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

*Note: The departmental language and literature requirements are described here.*

**FRAN 100** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-1  
 Formerly: **FREN 100**  
**Intensive French I**  
 Intensive spoken and written French.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100, FREN 100, 102, 103, 105.
- Intended for beginners. Next course in sequence: 120.
- Not open to students with French 11 or equivalent in the last three years. Not open to students with French 12.

**FRAN 120** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-1  
 Formerly: **FREN 160, 106, 107**  
**Intensive French II**

Instruction in written and oral French. Regular oral practice and short written assignments.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 120, FREN 106, 107, 160.
- Normal entry point for students with French 11. Not open to students with French 12 in the last three years, or French Immersion to Grade 7.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100, FREN 100, permission of the department.

**FRAN 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
 Formerly: **FREN 150**  
**Elementary Oral French**

Develops listening comprehension. Oral expression practiced in lab. Introduces students to varied oral discourses.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 150, FREN 150.
- Intended for students with French 12, 120 or equivalent. May be taken concurrently with 160.
- Not open to students with three years of French immersion at any time, francophone students, or students who have spent at least one year in a francophone environment.

**FRAN 160** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
 Formerly: **part of FREN 155, 181 and 182**  
**Words in Context**

Expands vocabulary through the exploration of authentic oral and written texts, dictionaries and electronic resource materials. Oral practice in class and extra practice online.

**Notes:**

- Normal entry point for students with French 12.
- Not open for credit to students with FREN 155, 181, 182, or immersion beyond Grade 9.

**Prerequisites:** One of 120, FREN 107, permission of the department.

**FRAN 180** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-3  
**Intensive French III**

Development of skills in French with emphasis on writing. Hybrid delivery composed of in-class writing workshops and online follow-up exercises.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180, FREN 175, 180, 181, 182, 190, 195.
- Normal entry point for student with French Immersion to Grade 10 or higher.

**Prerequisites:** 160 or permission of the department.

**FRAN 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to French Linguistics**

The subject matter of linguistics as it relates to the French language. Overview of word and sentence structures and meaning.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 200, FREN 202, 202A, 202B.
- Previous course in sequence: 180. Next course in sequence: 275. May be taken concurrently with other 200-level courses including 275.

**Prerequisites:** 180 or permission of the department.

**FRAN 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **FREN 220**  
**French Phonetics**

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud. Individual practice in the CALL Centre will be assigned. For francophone students, a research paper will be substituted for the oral examination.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 220, FREN 220.
- Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** One of 180, FREN 175, 181, 182, 185, 190, 195.

**FRAN 250** Units: 1.5  
**Experiential Learning**

The student will present a portfolio, in a form approved in advance, based on the experience of living in a francophone environment for a period of approximately six months.

**Note:** Open only to students who are completing the experience requirement for a degree in French.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**FRAN 265** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **165**  
**French Connections**

Various aspects of French today as seen through such media as television, comics, song, radio and the Internet.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 265, 165.
- Students are expected to have the ability to understand spoken and written French.

**FRAN 275** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **part of FREN 292, 295**  
**Writing in French I**

Practice of writing and reading in a variety of forms and the study of relevant models.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 275, FREN 292, 295.

**Prerequisites:** 180.



**FRAN 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literary Texts I**

A selection of major texts written in French from different traditions, times and genres, illustrating the changing notion of literariness.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280 and any of FREN 286, 287, 288.
- Students with one of these FREN courses should take 290.

**Prerequisites:** 180 or permission of the department.

**FRAN 290** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literary Texts II**

A close reading of literary texts written in French. Analytical and critical approaches to texts will vary.

**Prerequisites:** 280.

**FRAN 300** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 300**  
**French Reading Course**

Presentation of basic sentence structures and vocabulary, and reading of texts in order to prepare students to acquire a reasonable reading comprehension of scientific and scholarly works in French. Primarily intended for students who have little knowledge of French and are enrolled in university departments requiring a reading knowledge of a second language.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300, FREN 300.
- Not open to students with credit in, or registered in, 180 or higher. Limited normally to students in third- or fourth-year or in graduate studies. Students with no previous French should take at least 100 before undertaking 300. Credit may be obtained for both 300 and any other FRAN course.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**FRAN 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in the Cultures of the French-speaking World (in English)**

Study of cultures in the French-speaking world using a variety of sources.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**FRAN 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Cinema and Literature of the French-Speaking World (in English)**

Cinema and the relationship of cinema with literature and culture in the French-speaking world.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 335, FREN 389A, 389B, 389C, 389D, 385E (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- HA 295 or minimum third-year standing.
- If taken in French, 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or permission of the department.

**FRAN 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in the Literatures or Language of the French-Speaking World (in English)**

Literature or Language of the French-speaking world.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum third-year standing.
- If taken in French, 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or permission of the department.

**FRAN 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: **FREN 350****Advanced Oral French**

Increase of oral proficiency in French and development of comprehension of oral and written French.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350, FREN 350.
- Required for a concentration in French in the Faculty of Education.
- Not open to francophone students and normally not open to students who have spent at least one year in a francophone environment. Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or permission of the department.

**FRAN 360** Units: 1.5-3.0  
**French Field School Seminar**

An advanced, field-based exploration of the literatures, cultures and expressive forms in the French-speaking world. Areas of investigation may, depending on the year, be selected in Europe, North America, Africa or the Caribbean. An additional field trip fee may be applied.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**FRAN 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 302A**  
**Writing in French II**

Written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, comparative stylistics, compositions.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 375, FREN 302, 302A.
- Students with the FREN courses are directed to 395 or 400.

**Prerequisites:** 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or permission of the department.

**FRAN 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 372**  
**French Morphology**

Word formation and word markers, etymology, prefixes and suffixes, gender, number, person; grammatical categories.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, FREN 372.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+; and
- either 200, or 220, or 1.5 units of 100- or 200-level LING, or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 374****French Syntax and Semantics**

Verbal and phrase constructions, the question of agreement; shifts in meaning; grammatical exceptions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385, FREN 374.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+; and
- either 200, or 220, or 1.5 units of 100- or 200-level LING, or

- permission of the department.

**FRAN 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 390****Critical Methods**

Discovering meaning in literature; how to read a literary text. Practical introduction to various methods of analyzing literary texts; a survey of modern literary theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 390, FREN 390.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5  
Formerly: **part of FREN 302, 302C****Advanced French Writing Workshop**

Writing in French of creative texts, editing, using technology. Includes an online component.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 395, FREN 302, 302C.

**Prerequisites:** 275 with a minimum grade of C+ or permission of the department.

**FRAN 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 420, 429****Advanced Studies in French Linguistics**

Intensive study of a selected topic in French linguistics or applied linguistics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 400, FREN 420, 429 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 380 and 385; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 402****An Advanced Language Course in Modern French Usage**

Focus on written expression through composition, textual analysis and commentaire composé, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, FREN 402.

**Prerequisites:**

- 280 and 375; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 425A****History of French**

The evolution of the French language from the eighth to the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Through the study of representative literary and non-literary texts in the original, in relation to historical circumstances, students acquire familiarity with major social and cultural events and become aware of the diversity and the mobility of the language.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 404, FREN 425A.

**Prerequisites:** 375 or permission of the department.

**FRAN 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **FREN 425B****Varieties of French**

A survey of historical and (socio)linguistic aspects of French in North America. The linguistic characteristics of French varieties (e.g., Québécois, Acadian/Cajun, Franco-Ontarian, Fransaskois, Franco-American).



Language identity, ideologies and policy. Manifestations of French in contact (borrowing, code-switching, language attrition and death).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 405, FREN 425B.

**Prerequisites:** 375 or permission of the department.

**FRAN 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 426, 426A, 426B  
**Translation Studies**

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation; intensive practice in translation from English to French and French to English.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 406, FREN 426, 426A, 426B (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**

- 375 with a minimum grade of B and Academic Writing Requirement satisfied; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Québec or French-Canadian Literature**

Study of major texts: genres, periods, gender studies, theoretical approaches, cultural and historical contexts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 410, FREN 480, 482, 484, 485 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 480  
**The French-Canadian Novel from the Origins to the Modern Period**

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 411, FREN 480.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 482  
**Contemporary French-Canadian Novel**

The French-Canadian novel in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, in particular *la nouvelle écriture* since 1960.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, FREN 482.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 485  
**French-Canadian Poetry**

French-Canadian poetry from Emile Nelligan to the present. Emphasis on Alain Grandbois, St-Denys-Garneau, Anne Hébert, Rina Lasnier, Gaston Miron, Roland Giguère, Michel Beaulieu, Nicole Brossard.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 415, FREN 485.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 417** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: ENGL 458  
Formerly: FREN 487

**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) must read the texts in the original. May include works by George Bowering, Daphne Marlatt, Lola Lemire Tostevin, Jacques Poulin, Tomson Highway and Nicolas Dickner. Students enrolled in FRAN 417 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 417, FREN 487, ENGL 458.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Francophone Literatures and Cultures**

Topics in francophone African, Caribbean and Indian Ocean novels, poetry and drama.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 420, FREN 477, 477A, 477B (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 477A, part of FREN 477

**Contemporary Francophone African Novel**

The Francophone African novel in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and the first part of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Screening of African films to highlight issues in the novels selected.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, FREN 477A, 477.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 477B, part of FREN 477

**Contemporary Francophone Caribbean Novel**

The Francophone Caribbean novel in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and the first part of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Screening of Caribbean films to highlight issues in the novels selected.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 423, FREN 477B, 477.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in French Literatures and Culture before 1800**

The studies of texts and traditions linked by genre, period, movement or theme, within their historical and cultural contexts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 430, FREN 440, 441, 444, 446B, 446E, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 440  
**Medieval Literature**

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will acquire some familiarity with medieval French and of the principal literary genres of the period. History and art will be used to give a context to the literary works.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431, FREN 440, 441.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: MEDI 442  
Formerly: FREN 442

**Common Grounds in European Medieval Literature (in English)**

Transcendence of national boundaries in literature and scholarship; Latin and French as universal languages. Readings: modern English translations of Latin, Old French and Old English texts representing common foundations in various genres. Students enrolled in FRAN 432 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in MEDI 442 must submit all written assignments in English.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432, FREN 442, MEDI 442.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 444  
**Medieval and Renaissance Theatre**

Medieval and Renaissance plays in the original. Through a selection of dramatic texts, students will explore the conditions of theatrical representations before theatres were built in stone. Farces, miracles, sottes and comedies will be placed in the context of religious holidays, Carnival, or school plays.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 434, FREN 444.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 446A  
**Renaissance Poetry**

Through a selection of poems of the late medieval and Renaissance periods, in the original, students will be acquainted with the terminology of versification, the major poetic genres of the period and some great figures of the French Renaissance.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 435, FREN 446A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 436** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 448  
**Renaissance Prose**

Love, betrayal, justice, humour and humanism: through a selection of short stories, chapters from novels and essays, students will study the emergence



of new ideas about the world and about the humanity of humankind.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 436, FREN 448.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 455B

**Comedy in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> Centuries**

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 441, FREN 455B.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Representations of 17<sup>th</sup>-Century French Society**

The study of texts and images of the age of Louis XIII and Louis XIV, with emphasis on the changing roles of women, social class and family dynamics under the influence of developments in language, art, religion and politics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 443, FREN 446B, 450A, 450B, 452, 455B.
- Students with credit for FREN 446B, 450A, 450B, 452, 455B must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 444** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**18<sup>th</sup>-Century French Literature and Culture**

The study of texts and images of 18th-century France, with emphasis on the changing roles of women, social class and family dynamics under the influence of developments in philosophy, art and politics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 444, FREN 451, 452, 455B.
- Students with credit for FREN 451, 452, 455B must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 451

**The Enlightenment**

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, FREN 451.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in French Literature and Culture after 1800**

A selection of major texts linked by genre, period, movement, or theme, studied within their historical and cultural context.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450, (FREN 446D, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**French Romanticism**

A survey of texts from different literary and artistic genres from the key post-revolutionary French artistic movement known as Romanticism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 452, FREN 446D, 460A, 460B, 466.
- Students with credit for FREN 446D, 460A, 460B, 466 must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Decadence and Symbolism**

A look at the new aesthetic sensibilities in different literary and artistic genres after the Second Republic (1848), including movements such as Decadence and Symbolism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 453, FREN 446D, 460A, 460B, 466.
- Students with credit for FREN 446D, 460A, 460B, 466 must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Dada and Surrealism: the End of the Novel**

The rise of the greatest artistic movement of the 1920s and 1930s in France and Europe out of the ashes of WWI.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 455, FREN 462A, 462B, 462C, 470.
- Students with credit for FREN 462A, 462B, 462C, 470 must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: FREN 470

**20<sup>th</sup>-Century French Theatre**

The distinctive characteristics of modern theatre and of major theatrical movements; plays illustrating different themes and theatrical styles.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 456, FREN 470.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Breaking New Ground after Existentialism**

The various faces of fiction, from the "Nouveau Roman" to postmodernism in French contemporary literature (1945 to today).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 457, FREN 462A, 462B, 462C, 470.
- Students with credit for FREN 462A, 462B, 462C, 470 must consult the department to determine whether they may obtain a waiver to take this course for credit.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Culture, Literature or Language of the French-Speaking World**

Occasional offerings devoted to the culture, literature, or language of the French-speaking world. May include genre, thematic, or cross-cultural topics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 470, (FREN 488F, 488G, 488H, 488I if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 275 with a minimum grade of C+ and 280; or
- permission of the department.

**FRAN 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern French**

Detailed study of contemporary French, with particular attention to aspects of the language useful to immersion teachers.

**Note:** Restricted to students in the TFI program.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the TFI program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**FRAN 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department and the Dean of Humanities.

**FRAN 499** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: FREN 499

**Honours Graduating Essay**

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately 7,500 words (i.e., 30 typed pages, double-spaced) under the direction of a member of the department; the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be conducted by a committee of three persons (normally, the faculty supervisor, the second reader, and the departmental Honours Adviser).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, FREN 499.





**GEOG**

**Geography**  
 Department of Geography  
 Faculty of Social Sciences

**GEOG 101A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Environment, Society and Sustainability**

Introduction to the functioning of the biosphere, the ways in which humans alter natural processes, environmental consequences of these alterations and the implications for sustainability. Topics include: energy flows, biogeochemical cycles, ecosystem structure and dynamics, pollution, global change, water resources, biodiversity, endangered species, protected areas, agriculture and food, forestry, marine resources, poverty and development and different worldviews. Potential for a sustainable society is discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101A, ES 101.

**GEOG 101B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Introduction to Human Geography**

Perspectives on the scope and purpose of human geography, emphasizing approaches, concepts and scales of geographical analysis. Topics include: social geography of cities; interpretation of regional; cultural and economic landscapes; urbanization and industrialization of regions; and economic development and social change in the world system.

**GEOG 103** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
 Formerly: Part of 110, 120, EOS 110, 120  
**Introduction to Physical Geography**

Introduces the science of Physical Geography using an earth-systems approach. Course themes include global climates and climate change, hydrology and water resources, geomorphology and natural hazards, and biogeography; with focus on how geographic sciences are applied to address real world issues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any of 110 (EOS 110), 120 (EOS 120) if taken prior to May-Aug 2011.

**GEOG 209** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
 Formerly: 350, 350A, 350B, ES 316  
**Introduction to Environmental Management**

Introduces students to the conceptual foundations of resource and environmental management by emphasizing geographic aspects of resource systems within environmental, social, economic, and policy frameworks. Using a variety of examples, it examines strategies and tools such as adaptive management approaches, ecosystem-based management, impact assessment, and conflict resolution.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 209, 350, 350A, 350B, ES 316.

**Prerequisites:** 101A and 103.

**GEOG 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
 Formerly: 201A, 201B  
**Political and Economic Geography**

Examines the major thematic concerns that have traditionally shaped the sub-disciplines of political and economic geography, while also engaging with emerging issues that are likely to become focal points in shaping future debates. Explores the co-constitutive relationship between politics, economics and space.

**Note:** Credit will not be granted for only one of 211, 201A, 201B.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 218** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Social and Cultural Geography**

Introduction to social and cultural geography with a focus on the interpretation of cultural landscapes, place-making, and the spatial expression of social and cultural identities. Lab assignments involve fieldwork and critical reflection on the relation between culture, society and landscape.

**Prerequisites:** 101B.

**GEOG 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Maps and GIS**

Introduces techniques and fundamentals of spatial data and analysis. Topics include: scale, map interpretation, GPS and Geographic Information Systems.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 226** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
 Formerly: 321  
**Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography**

Application of statistical techniques to geographic problems. Topics include hypothesis formulation, sampling strategies, parametric and nonparametric statistical tests, statistical models. All laboratory exercises are computer based.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 226, 321.
- See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.

**Prerequisites:** Either 3 units of 100- or 200-level GEOG, or 3 units of 100- or 200-level EOS.

**GEOG 228** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Remote Sensing**

Introduces the use of remotely sensed images to address information issues related to both physical and human geography. Students will be exposed to a range of image types and resolutions, as well as methods and tools used for their analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 252** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 352  
**Introduction to Coastal Geography**

Explores a wide variety of coastal topics from biophysical, ecological, and social-economic perspectives. Topics focus on coastal landscapes and communities that may include fundamentals of coastal oceanography, climate, biodiversity, water quality, fisheries, indigenous people, tourism and implications for management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 252, 352.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 272** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Climatology and Hydrology**

An investigation of the fundamental processes controlling climate and hydrology. Explores various factors and interactions that determine the spatial and temporal variations of individual climate elements. Special attention is given to the mutual interaction of climate with the Earth's surface and the role that ground surface type or cover plays in moderating local climate and hydrology.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 110, EOS 110.

**GEOG 274** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Biogeography**

Examines the relationships among organisms - principally plants and animals - and their environment, emphasizing their distributions across a range of spatial and temporal scales. Examines basic ecological and evolutionary concepts affecting biogeographic

processes of dispersal, speciation and extinction; how patterns of biodiversity change over space and time from early earth history to the contemporary environment; the nature of changing biotic distributions with increasing human impacts and global change.

**Note:** Biology 12 or BIOL 150B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 101A and 103.

**GEOG 276** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Geomorphology**

Introduction to Earth surface process and landforms including riverine, desert, coastal, glacial, hillslope and permafrost environments. Focus on regional and Canadian landscapes. Involves a field trip.

**Prerequisites:** One of 103, 120, EOS 120.

**GEOG 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ES 461  
 Formerly: ES 410  
**Environmental Impact Assessment**

An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (EIA). A critical examination of EIA as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken. Examples will be drawn from B.C., Canada and other countries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 391 (if 391 taken in the same topic), ES 461, ES 410, ES 400A (if taken prior to 1989-90).

**Prerequisites:**

- 209.
- If taken as ES 461, ES 200; and
- one of ES 301, 321, 341.

**GEOG 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Conservation and Ecology of Whales**

Examines the fundamental biology, evolution, and ecology of the modern whale species. Discusses the history and the spectrum of the human relationships with whales, and current topics in the marine mammal sphere will be critically examined.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 391 (if 391 taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**

- 274; and
- BIOL 150A or 190B.

**GEOG 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Coastal Conservation**

Examines the natural science and social science dimensions of conservation on the remote and largely undeveloped central and north coast of British Columbia. Students explore current issues with relevant theory, thus uniting contemporary affairs with scholarship. Major themes are energy development and exploitation of biological resources (like fish and wild-life), but specific themes might change among years. Students learn from western scientific approaches, First Nations perspectives, and their interaction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 304, 391 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 252 or 352.

**GEOG 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Geography of Canada**

An examination of the physical, economic, and cultural landscapes that distinguish the geographical character of major regions in Canada. Issues surrounding Canada's identity and expressions of regionalism are considered.

**GEOG 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Geographic Information Systems**

Fundamentals and sources of geographic information, basic skills in geographic data browsing, query and analysis. Laboratory component introduces GPS and commercial geographic information software solutions.

**Notes:**

- Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Geography.
- Students with credit in 222 or 228 are not permitted to register in 308. This service course is intended for students with a general interest in the field of geomatics.

**GEOG 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 219**Geography of British Columbia**

An examination of the physical, economic, and cultural landscapes that distinguish the cities and rural regions of Canada's West Coast province.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309, 219.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 214**Global Environment Change and Human Response**

Based on four components: global environmental change; sustainable development; biodiversity; and population impoverishment and environmental degradation. Lectures and discussion emphasize the causes of global change, the present and expected impacts on natural and social systems, and response strategies that have been proposed or enacted.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314, 214 (if taken prior to 2006).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Remote Sensing of the Environment**

Focuses on physical principles underlying remote sensing and electromagnetic propagation in free space and matter; attenuation, absorption and scattering mechanisms; interaction of energy with the atmosphere and Earth materials such as vegetation, soil, rock, water and urban structures; and microwave/LIDAR interaction with Earth materials.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222 and 228; and
- one of 226, STAT 255, 260.

**GEOG 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Digital Remote Sensing**

Processing and analysis of digital remotely sensed data. Data from various sources will be discussed and analysed with respect to their applicability in geographical sciences. Laboratory assignments will use image analysis software in a variety of applications.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222 and 228; and
- one of 226, STAT 255, 260.

**GEOG 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Cartography**

Introduces topographic and thematic cartography. Emphasis on cartographic data manipulation, generalization, and symbolization; map design, visualization and communication. Laboratory assignments will provide practical experience in designing and drafting maps.

**Prerequisites:** 222 and 226.

**GEOG 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directions in Geography**

An intellectual history of geographical thought, concentrating on trends, ideologies and controversies since 1960. Idiographic, nomothetic, quantitative, behavioural, applied radical, humanistic and recent social theory and GIS approaches are critically discussed in seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level GEOG.

**GEOG 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**Field Surveying**

An introduction to fundamental concepts of surveying and field work. This is an instrument-based course covering differential leveling, traversing, tachometry, GPS, and their applications to field work.

**Note:** 1.5 units of 100-level MATH recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 222 and 226.

**GEOG 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Research Methods in Human Geography**

Introduces the main methodological approaches both qualitative and quantitative, that are applied in human geography. A range of paradigms (ethnography, action research, narrative analysis, the scientific method, Marxism and feminism) and methods (research design, survey instrument design, participant observation, focus groups, in-depth interviews) will be examined and applied to current issues in human geography.

**Note:** 226 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GEOG 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**GIS Analysis**

Focuses on analysis for digital mapping and modeling, developing and using geographic data to answer spatial research questions, conducting basic spatial interpolations, and carrying-out multi-criteria modelling.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222 and 228; and
- one of 226, STAT 255, 260.

**GEOG 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**GIS Applications and Tools**

The basics of GIS tool development including applications, desktop GIS customization, map mashups, model building in a GIS environment, Internet GIS, building web pages that include GIS maps and tasks.

**Prerequisites:**

- 222 and 228; and
- one of 226, STAT 255, 260.

**GEOG 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Urban Development in the Global South**

Examines fundamental characteristics of cities in the Global South with a focus on issues of urban development as well as social, cultural, economic, and environmental challenges in the region. Addresses the driving forces of urban growth and investigates the consequences of this transformation in terms of economic and human development as well as environmental sustainability. Discussion and analysis of contentious urban issues and case studies from the Global South.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and 218.

**GEOG 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: Part of 472  
**Disaster Management and Community Resilience**

Explores hazard events and the factors and conditions that lead to disasters. Covers such events as earthquakes, hurricanes, tsunamis, floods, droughts and

examines their human and natural dimensions. Emphasis on understanding vulnerability and risk assessment, sustainable hazards mitigation and disaster management approaches to enhancing community resilience.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 391, 472 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** All of 103, 211, 218.

**GEOG 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Geographies of the North American City**

Overview of key thematic areas in urban geography with a focus on North American cities. Includes various case studies, along with first-hand fieldwork training, to foster a deeper appreciation for the geographic dimensions of the urban experience.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 340, 340B, 349.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and 218.

**GEOG 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Geographies of Environment and Health**

Theories and methods involved in environment and health research from a medical geographical perspective. "Environment" includes urban, social, political, cultural and physical environments. "Health" includes complete social, physical, and emotional well-being. Current issues in environment and health will be placed within a wider social/community context.

**Prerequisites:** All of 101A, 211, 218.

**GEOG 347B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 347**Geographies of Development**

A critical examination of development theories, trends and issues. Topics included are the definition and measurement of poverty and inequality, an overview of global population growth and structure, the impact of globalization on third-world economies, the effectiveness of foreign aid, and food security constraints.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 347B, 347.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and 218.

**GEOG 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 452**Coastal and Marine Resources**

A systematic integration of the biophysical, socio-economic and policy dimensions of threats and opportunities in coastal areas framed within integrated coastal management. Topics include: fisheries, aquaculture, energy, transportation, recreation and tourism, urban development and marine protected areas. Discusses coastal planning and zoning approaches to balance threats, opportunities and conflicts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 353, 452.

**Prerequisites:** 252 or 352.

**GEOG 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Coastal Communities**

A systems approach to the study of contemporary issues relating to the geography of coastal communities. Topics focus on the social, political, cultural and economic forces that shape coastal communities and community life at the individual, community and macro scales.

**Prerequisites:**

- 252 or 352; and
- 211 or 218.

**GEOG 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 455; 459A and 459B  
**Parks and Protected Areas**

An investigation of the principles and concepts underlying the designation, planning and management of protected areas such as national and provincial park systems. Topics include: the history and philosophy of





protected areas; international classifications and examples; role of native peoples; carrying capacity; visitor management; interpretation; ecosystem integrity; ecosystem management; and a variety of case studies. Students should be prepared to undertake one or more weekend field trips; a fee for each field trip may be applied.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 357, 455, 459A, 459B.

**Prerequisites:** 209.

**GEOG 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Landscape Ecology**

Landscape ecology emphasizes the interaction between spatial pattern and ecological processes. Focus is on the role of spatial heterogeneity in affecting the distribution and abundance of organisms, mass and energy transfers, and alterations of this structure by natural or anthropogenic forces. Implications for wildlife management and conservation are discussed.

**Note:** 274 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 101A or 103; and
- one of 226, STAT 255, 260; and
- one of BIOL 215, ES 240, 348.

**GEOG 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 473  
**Medical Geographies**

Investigates the major research themes in medical geography, including the social and environmental contexts of disease, epidemiological data delivery systems, and health and the pollution syndrome. Involves lectures, seminars, and research projects.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 473.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or 218.

**GEOG 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Hydrology**

An overview of hydrological processes, measurement techniques and data analysis. The movement of water in the hydrologic cycle via precipitation, interception, evapotranspiration, surface runoff, infiltration, soil moisture, groundwater flow and streamflow generation are examined. Applied aspects and local examples will be discussed. Involves laboratory assignments and a field trip.

**Note:** 1.5 units of 100-level MATH is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 272 or EOS 340.

**Pre- or corequisites:** EOS 340.

**GEOG 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Water Resources Management**

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political and technological factors. Examines the alternative ways in which such problems as water scarcity, floods and declining water quality are handled. Examines in detail a number of major water development schemes. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it.

**Prerequisites:** 209 and 272.

**GEOG 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Applied Climatology**

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and human activities. Topics include: urban effects on climate; air pollution; human bioclimatology; agricultural climatology; and methods of microclimatic modification.

**Prerequisites:** 272.

**GEOG 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Process Geomorphology**

An investigation of the physical processes that create and maintain landforms. Focus on measurement and analysis of morphodynamic processes in fluvial, aeolian, coastal, glacial, hillslope, and/or periglacial landscapes (e.g., sediment transport, erosion, wind/wave energy, river discharge, glacial dynamics, weathering rates). Involves a field trip and/or a group project.

**Prerequisites:** Either 276, or EOS 120 and 201.

**GEOG 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 367, 467, 463A  
**Geography of Southeast Asia**

A systematic geography of the countries of Southeast Asia. Topics include physical and cultural landscapes, regional variations, and problems associated with modernization and underdevelopment, such as settlement, land reform, urbanization and environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 367, 463A, 467.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 364, 464A, PAAS 359  
**Physical and Cultural Geography of China**

A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to the present, and provide an essential basis for appreciation to the transformation of China since 1949.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383 (PAAS 359, PACI 383) 364, 464A.

**Prerequisites:** Either PAAS 100 and 200, or 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level GEOG.

**GEOG 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Geopolitics**

An overview of global geopolitics and the transformation of the world political map. Examination of key concepts and approaches to contemporary geopolitics through a series of regional case studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 386, 348.

**Prerequisites:** 211.

**GEOG 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 466  
**Regional Studies**

Geography of a selected region of the world from a systematic perspective. Topics include: the physical and human landscape; settlement; economic, political and social geography; spatial variation in modernization and economic growth.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 466 without permission of the department. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**GEOG 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Topics in Geography**

Examination of a specific topic or area in Geography. Topic(s) will be provided in advance of registration.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum second-year standing.
- Set by department depending on topic.

**GEOG 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sustainable Cities**

Explores the opportunities and challenges of planning ecologically, socially and environmentally just cities.

**Prerequisites:** One of 332, 340, 343.

**GEOG 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Activism and Community-Based Planning**

Investigates participatory approaches to community planning in urban settings. Challenges modernist traditions in planning theory by examining key themes, concepts, and theories that define the study of planning from an activist perspective. Provides students with an opportunity to become actively engaged in their community.

**Prerequisites:** One of 332, 340, 343.

**GEOG 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**Advanced Spatial Analysis and Geo-statistics**

Explores advanced topics in the numerical analysis of points, lines, areas, and surfaces in discrete and continuous space, drawing on methodologies from geo-statistics, spatial analysis, regional sciences and landscape ecology. Includes coverage of spatial systems modelling and simulation, spatio-temporal analysis, exploratory spatial analysis and spatial data mining.

**Note:** 328 and 329 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 328 or 329.

**GEOG 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**Field Studies in Coastal Geomatics**

An integrated approach for using geomatics (remote sensing, GIS, spatial analysis) for data acquisition, processing and analysis to improve our understanding of marine and coastal areas. Topics focus on applications of geomatics for environmental and social lab work and seminar discussions. Students should be prepared to undertake one or more weekend field trips; a fee for each field trip may be applied.

**Note:** 252 and one of 370, 373, 376 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 319; and
- 328 or 329.

**GEOG 422** Hours: 2-3  
**Advanced Topics in Remote Sensing**

Aspects of remote sensing including processing and classification of digital satellite and airborne data and digital elevation modelling. Emphasis on the processes of interpreting remotely sensed data, the enhancement of digital data for visual analysis and the integration of remotely sensed data with other spatial data.

**Note:** 319 and 322 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 319 or 322.

**GEOG 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Field Studies in Coastal Geomorphology**

An advanced, field-based exploration of coastal geomorphic processes and landforms. Involves a week-long field trip to local coastal sites where students apply geomorphic concepts and methods towards a series of independent research assignments and/or group projects. Areas of investigation will span near-shore to backshore environments and wave, tidal, fluvial/estuarine, and aeolian processes. A field trip fee may be applied.

**Note:** 252 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 376 and permission of the department by 15 March of previous Winter Session.



**GEOG 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Sciences**

Contemporary research topics in the geographic information sciences. Topic varies annually, but will be selected from one of the following: spatial decision support; visualization; business demographics; environmental modeling; or spatial analysis.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 428, 423.
- 328 and 329 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 328 or 329.

**GEOG 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Aquaculture in British Columbia**

Introduction to the aquaculture industry within British Columbia, reviewing the history, culture species, production methods (hatchery through seafood processing), technological innovations, economics, marketing, environmental impacts/management, social issues (including First Nations), and the regulatory framework for this agri-food industry. Includes a field trip to aquaculture sites. Students should be prepared to undertake one or more weekend field trips, or a week-long field trip; a fee for each field trip may be applied.

**Prerequisites:** 304 or 353.

**GEOG 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Urban Social Geographies**

An advanced seminar on the social geographies of the contemporary city. A critical examination of the geographical dimensions of urban social life and the politics of public space. Students will collect and analyze primary-source data for a collective class research project on a particular aspect of the social geography of the Greater Victoria Region.

**Prerequisites:** One of 332, 340, 340A, 340B, 343, 363.

**GEOG 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 450A and 450B**Environment and Sustainability in Practice**

Examines the decision making theory and real world processes associated with resources management at the policy and field levels. Case studies used to illustrate decision making behaviour, from conflict to co-operation. Simulation sessions, field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, 450A.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 301, 303, 304, 314, 339, 353, 357, 358, 371.

**GEOG 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Field Studies in Coastal and Marine Resources**

Integrated coastal management is applied through community-based research. Based on a week-long field camp, discussions, projects and presentations, students gain first-hand experience in both biophysical and socio-economic perspectives of coastal areas. A field trip fee may be applied.

**Prerequisites:** 353 or 452.

**GEOG 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 356**Wildlife Conservation**

An examination of the history of the conservation movement and wildlife management, human dimensions and the value of wildlife, and consequences of over-harvesting, habitat fragmentation, and invasive species for present-day wildlife conservation and, ways forward.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 456, 356.

**Prerequisites:** One of 358, ES 320, BIOL 370.

**GEOG 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 455; 459A and 459B

**Marine Protected Areas**

An in-depth look at the challenges facing designation and management of marine protected areas in Canada and internationally. Includes topics such as network design, governance, zoning, conflicts, ecotourism and fisheries. Students should be prepared to undertake one or more field trips; a fee for each field trip may be applied.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 457, 455, 459A, 459B.
- 252 and 304 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 357.

**GEOG 474** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 471A

**Field Studies in Biogeography**

A field-research course in biogeography based on a combination of reading, discussion, and data analysis. Involves a week-long field trip; a field trip fee may be applied.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 474, 471A.
- 252 and 303 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 274 and permission of the instructor by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 471C

**Advanced Studies in Geomorphology**

Focusing on various geomorphologic themes, students will complete a major research project based on field work to supplement lectures, seminars and field/lab projects.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 476, 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 376.

**GEOG 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 471D

**Field Studies in Physical Geography**

The nature of scientific research in physical geography is examined through field and laboratory techniques. Includes a week-long field camp where basic approaches, methodologies and techniques are used to prepare a series of reports based on field data and collected samples. A field trip fee may be applied.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 477, 471D.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 358, 370, 373, 376; and
- permission of the department by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Advanced Studies in Weather and Climate**

Detailed examination of atmospheric structures and processes underlying weather and climate. Practical work focuses on analysis of vertical stability and utilizing computer weather model data.

**Prerequisites:** 373.

**GEOG 487** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Advanced Landscape Ecology**

Explores current theory, concepts, methods, and applications of landscape ecology for both natural and managed landscapes. Topics may include relationship of landscape ecology to ecological theory, models of metapopulations, landscape structure and animal movement and predator-prey interactions. Applications including forestry, parks and protected areas, and wildlife management. Some years the course will be taught as a field course.

**Prerequisites:** 358.

**GEOG 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0**Directed Studies in Geography**

In special cases, with the consent of the department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Courses of 1.5 or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than 3 units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a 490 course a student must have a GPA of at least 6.0 in the previous 15 units of university work.

**GEOG 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\***Advanced Topics in Geography**

Examination of a specific topic or area in Geography. Topic(s) vary depending on faculty interests and availability. The seminar format of this course requires students to participate orally in class and to submit a term paper.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum third-year standing.
- Set by department depending on topic.

**GEOG 499A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 499

**Honours Thesis**

Students will prepare the first part of an honours thesis under the direction of a faculty member from the department.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and B, 499.
- 499A and B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department. Credit for 499B will be assigned only upon completion of both courses.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Honours in Geography.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade (assigned upon completion of 499B; if 499B is not completed, a grade equivalent to N will be assigned to 499A).

**GEOG 499B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 499

**Honours Thesis**

Students will complete their honours thesis under the direction of a faculty member from the department. After acceptance of the thesis by the supervising faculty member, an oral presentation and defence will be scheduled during the exam period.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 499A and B, 499.
- 499A and B are "tied" courses and must be taken in consecutive terms except with permission of the department. Credit for 499B will be assigned only upon completion of both courses.

**Prerequisites:** 499A.

**GMST****Germanic Studies****Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies****Faculty of Humanities****GMST 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Introduction to Germanic Studies**

A multi-media introduction to the cultural symbols, spaces and events which have not only shaped



German-speaking identity but also the discipline of Germanic Studies itself.

**Notes:**

- No knowledge of German required.
- A required course for the Certificate program in Language and Cultural Proficiency: German.

**GMST 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 100A  
**Beginning German I**

Introduction for students with no previous knowledge of German. Facilitates learning and retention of vocabulary, effective communication in everyday interaction and the use of fundamental structures of grammar. Acquisition of a basic understanding of German and ability to read, write, speak and comprehend German at the beginner's level. Provides an introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, GER 100, 100A.

**GMST 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 100B  
**Beginning German II**

For students with limited previous knowledge of German who wish to acquire a better command of the spoken and written language, learn about German-speaking culture and acquire more advanced skills in daily interactions. Acquisition of a basic understanding of German and ability to read, write, speak and comprehend German at the advanced beginner's level.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, GER 100, 100B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 101, GER 100A, permission of the department.

**GMST 105** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Business German**

An introduction covering topics such as business travel, the workplace, cultural conventions of German-speaking people and written and oral communication conventions in the business context.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any of 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402; GER 200, 252, 300, 352, 400, 452

**Prerequisites:** 101 or permission of the department.

**GMST 165** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GERS 160  
**Major Figures of German-Speaking Cultures**

An introduction to and overview of German-speaking figures from past and present, and an investigation into their role in shaping the arts and culture of their respective nations. Figures may include Hermann, Siegfried, Hildegard von Bingen, the Grimms, Nietzsche, Marx, Freud, Riefenstahl, Brecht, Wolf and Grass.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 165, GERS 160, GER 160.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 180** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Myths, Fairy Tales and Fantasy Fiction**

An introductory survey of Germanic mythology, Medieval heroic epics, Romantic gothic tales, the fairy tales of the Brothers Grimm and contemporary fantasy fiction and their adaptations in opera and film. Topics include the heroic quest, the fantastic and sorcery and witches. Emphasis on the mythical narrative structure and on the cultural significance of specific myths and tales.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 200  
**Intermediate German I**

Grammatical features and vocabulary and how to use them in sentences and texts. Further insights into the culture of German-speaking countries. Acquisition of an understanding of German that enables reading, writing, speaking and comprehension of German at the intermediate level.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, GER 149, 200.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, GER 100, GER 100B, permission of the department.

**GMST 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 252  
**Intermediate German II**

Grammatical features and vocabulary and how to use them in sentences and texts. Exploration of the culture of German-speaking countries. Acquisition of an understanding of German that enables reading, writing, speaking and comprehension of German at the advanced intermediate level.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 202, GER 252.

**Prerequisites:** One of 201, GER 200, permission of the department.

**GMST 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**GMST 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GERS 261  
**The Development of Modern German-Speaking Cultures**

An overview of Germany from its consolidation as a modern nation-state in 1871 to today through the prism of artistic and cultural movements, with an emphasis on German national identity and the need to come to terms with the past. Drawing from art, literature, music and film, consideration of the role artists played in shaping the culture of Wilhelminian Germany and Austria, WWI, the Weimar Republic, Fascism, the divided Germany, Austria, Switzerland and post-reunification Germany.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 260, GER 261, GERS 261.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Trends in Contemporary Germany, Switzerland and Austria**

Explores political, social and cultural developments in Germany, Switzerland and Austria after 1989. Topics may include the East-West divide in post-unification Germany, Berlin's memorial landscape, the future of multiculturalism in Switzerland and Austria's national identity in the New Europe.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 262** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fin-de-Siècle Vienna (1890-1914)**

An examination of art, architecture, music, literature, philosophy and scientific thought in Vienna around 1900 with a special focus on gender, sexuality, ethnic diversity and Jewish culture.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 265** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**German Rebels**

An exploration of the German figures who resisted and rebelled against social, political and cultural repression from the Weimar period to the present.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Masterpieces of Literature**

A study of representative works of poetry, drama and prose by renowned German-speaking authors.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 300  
**Advanced German I**

An intercultural approach to more complex syntactic structures. Emphasizes the four main skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening in order to produce and understand written and oral texts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, GER 300 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** One of 202, GER 252, permission of the department.

**GMST 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 352  
**Advanced German II**

Uses an intercultural approach to learn more complex semantic structures. Emphasizes the use of synonyms, idioms, phrases and dialects and using them effectively in written and oral texts. Exploration of differences and cultural diversities in German-speaking regions and countries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302, GER 352 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** One of 202, GER 252, permission of the department.

**GMST 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GERS 356  
**A Short History of German Film**

An overview of German film-making from the early days of expressionism up to the New German Cinema. Films may include: *The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari*, *Metropolis*, *M*, *The Murderers Are Among Us*, *Ali: Fear Eats the Soul*.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350, GERS 356.
- May count toward a Minor in Film Studies.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GERS 439  
**The New German Cinema**

A study of major accomplishments of the New German Cinema (1962-1982). Considers film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 351, GER 439, GERS 439.
- May count toward a Minor in Film Studies.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GERS 483  
**Recent Film**

An introduction to German films after unification, dealing with topics such as the two Germanies, literature and film, the role of history, and (re)presentation in a postmodern world.



**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 352, GERS 483.
- May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 333**

**Literature and Film of the Holocaust and "Third Reich"**

Focus on Nazi popular culture and entertainment films and an exploration of a variety of Holocaust narratives that emerged during the Second World War and its aftermath.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 353, GERS 333.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 260**

**German Expressionism (1910-1933)**

A multi-media exploration of a pivotal cultural movement that spanned the visual arts, filmmaking, architecture, music and literature.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 355, GERS 260.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cultural Studies Approaches to Literature and Film**

An overview of cultural studies approaches to literature and film in the German-speaking countries. Students will analyze 20<sup>th</sup>- and 21<sup>st</sup>-century literature and film from a broad range of historical and cultural contexts.

**Notes:**

- 260 is recommended prior to taking this course.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Two Germanies**

A comparative study of daily life and culture in the formerly divided Germany (1949-1989) and how art, literature, music and film defined and distinguished the two countries.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Marx, Nietzsche, Freud**

An introduction to three of the most significant German-speaking figures to shape the twentieth century in the realms of politics, philosophy and psychoanalysis, and how their thoughts influenced developments in art and literature.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Scandinavian Literature and Film**

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- No knowledge of Scandinavian languages required.

**GMST 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Heroism and Romance from the Middle Ages to Romanticism**

A survey of heroic narratives and tales with an emphasis on the link between the heroic and romance. Focus on the hero, the quest, love, gender and heroism and

the prominence of anti-heroes in modern narratives. May include such texts as *The Song of the Nibelungs*, *Parcival*, *Tristan*, *Kudrun*, *Wilhelm Meister*, *Hyperion*.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Roaring 20s**

A study of cultural and intellectual thought during the Weimar Republic in Germany and the First Austrian Republic, with a special emphasis on the newly-emerging medium of film.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

**GMST 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Crime Fiction**

An exploration of major works of modern and contemporary German, Austrian and Swiss crime fiction. Emphasis on crime and mystery novels as a critical commentary on society and politics.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GER 400**

**Topics in Popular Culture (in German)**

Explores popular cultural trends in German-speaking countries with emphasis on music, film, television and cultural traditions in terms of their historical development and contemporary significance. All four language skills are developed and practiced so that students can effectively discuss and analyze the material in German.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 401, GER 400 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** One of 202, GER 252, permission of the department.

**GMST 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GER 452**  
**Film (in German)**

Explores the cinematic representation of social, political and cultural issues and the social and cultural impact of film in a given historical context. All four language skills are developed and practiced so that students can effectively discuss and analyze the material in German.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 402, GER 452 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** One of 202, GER 252, permission of the department.

**GMST 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GER 390**  
**Reading German**

An introduction to German language and culture by means of comprehension through a process of deciphering texts. Understanding of the grammatical structures underlying German language in order to be able to read texts in German. Texts are examples of the cultural history of Germany from the 1950s to the present.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 405, 101, 102, 105, GER 100, 100A and 100B, 390.
- Not open to students registered or with credit in any of 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402; GER 200, 252, 300, 352, 400, 452.
- May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor programs in Germanic Studies.

- Online delivery.

**GMST 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 438A**

**Special Topics****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 410, GERS 438A, 438B (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**GMST 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 437**

**Major Filmmakers**

A study of the films of one major filmmaker from a German-speaking country, whose impact on cinema as an art form has been wide-ranging and international in scope. Directors may include Fritz Lang, Leni Riefenstahl and contemporary directors.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450, GERS 437.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- No knowledge of German required.
- May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

**GMST 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 433**

**After-Images of the Holocaust in Text and Film**

Examines how writers, filmmakers and visual artists attempt to come to terms with the legacy of the National Socialist regime while portraying the after-effects of the Holocaust for the second and third generations in Germany, Israel, the United States and Canada.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 453, GERS 433, GER 433.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 487**

**A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film**

A study of literary and cinematic vampires in historical context. Without focusing exclusively on German literature and film, follows the vampire myth and its various guises from classicism to postmodernism in novels and films.

**Notes:**

- Credit will only be granted for one of 454, GERS 487.
- May count towards a Major in Film Studies.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Multi-Cultural and Transnational Studies**

An examination of contemporary German, Austrian and Swiss writers and filmmakers with a so-called "migratory background." Addresses current political debates on multiculturalism and citizenship laws.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Metropolis Berlin**

A multi-media investigation into how the cultural and artistic landscape of the capital Berlin is represented in and through the literature and film from the 19<sup>th</sup> to the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.





**GMST 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Literature**

A study of contemporary German-speaking authors who have achieved international recognition. Addresses the role of writers as public intellectuals in society.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major Writers**

Study of one or more German-speaking authors in terms of theme, genre, or cultural context. May include Lessing, Goethe, Schiller, Kleist, Mann, Kafka, Weiss, Wolf and Grass.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Age of Goethe**

An exploration of the rich literary and cultural diversity of the period from the 1750s to the 1830s. Examines major works by Goethe, Schiller and the Romantics, the rise of women's literature and the notion of the dilettante author, the salon culture of Weimar and Berlin and hybrid genres such as the diary, the letter, and the fragment.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 422****Romanticism**

Rooted firmly in German Idealism, this artistic movement spanned the four decades from the 1790s to the 1830s. It explored new realms of the imagination, turning to myth, folklore, fairy-tale, fantasy and dream. Giving due attention to philosophy, art and music, studies works by authors such as Tieck, Novalis, Brentano, E.T.A. Hoffman and the Schlegels, and probes the diversity of their poetry and prose.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482, GERS 422, GER 422.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **GERS 427****Madness in Literature and Culture**

Representations of madness in 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century German literature against the backdrop of the Enlightenment ideals of rationality, science, human nature, art and civilization. Examines both the glorification of madness as an artistic ideal as well as the social forces at play in different periods to generate normative ideas of gender, sexuality, culture and morality by way of labeling marginal social elements as mad.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 483, GERS 427.
- No knowledge of German required.

**GMST 488** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Performing German Drama**

Combining theatre history with performance, develops a dramaturgical concept for a German play and mounts a German-language production at the end of the semester. Instruction, including production elements, is in English; the play is performed in German using a dual-language script and language and dialect coaches. Some background in German is required only for the student actors.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 488, GERS 438A (if taken Sep-Dec 2011), if 488 taken in the same topic.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**GMST 489** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
Formerly: **GERS 435****I-witness Field School**

Exploration and analysis of the ways in which the Holocaust has become memorialized in Central Europe, focusing on memorial sites, museums and monuments of the Holocaust. The course will begin at the University of Victoria and will require three weeks of study and travel in Central Europe.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 489, GERS 435.
- No knowledge of German required.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**GMST 499** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **GER 499****Honours Graduating Essay**

During either semester of the final year of their Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in German of approximately 7,500 words under the direction of a member of the department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will be given by a departmental committee.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, GER 499.

**GREE****Greek****Department of Greek and Roman Studies  
Faculty of Humanities**

Students without previous knowledge of ancient Greek will register for GREE 101. GREE 202 is the prerequisite for GREE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305 and 306, two of which will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400-level have a prerequisite of 3 units of Greek at the 300-level or above, or permission of the department.

**GREE 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introductory Ancient Greek I**

Basic introduction to ancient Attic Greek. Based on reading and translating progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100.

**GREE 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introductory Ancient Greek II**

Continuation of 101. Reading and translation of progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**GREE 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Advanced Greek Grammar**

Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to unmodified literary Greek.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the department.

**GREE 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Introduction to Greek Literature**

Includes select, elementary passages from a variety of major classical authors such as Homer, Herodotus,

Sophocles, Euripides and Xenophon in combination with a review of grammar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 202, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of the department.

**GREE 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Greek New Testament**

A study of the language, formation and text of the Greek New Testament. Selections from the *Gospels* and from *Acts of the Apostles* will be read.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the department.

**GREE 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Epic**

Intensive reading of selections from the *Iliad*, the *Odyssey* and/or the hexameter corpus. Intended to facilitate reading ability in ancient Greek by building upon foundations of the first- and second-year courses.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 390A, 401 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Tragedy**

Reading and analysis of one or more plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and/or Euripides. Readings will typically include one play by each of two authors.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302, 390B, 407 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Historians**

Selected readings from the Greek historians, particularly Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 390E, 404 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Plato**

Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more dialogues or other texts of Plato.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 304, 390F (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Orators**

Readings from select orators of the fifth and fourth centuries BC. Selections may include Antiphon, Lysias, Isocrates and Demosthenes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 305, 405, 490E (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Comedy**

Examination of the Greek comic tradition through selected readings of the plays of Aristophanes and/or Menander.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 408 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**GREE 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Greek Literature****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 481, and any of 401, 402, 404, 406, 407, 408, 490B, GRS 481A, 481B, 481C (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 300- or 400-level GREE or permission of the department.

**GRS****Greek and Roman Studies****Department of Greek and Roman Studies  
Faculty of Humanities**

*Greek and Roman Studies courses are designed to provide students with access to a broad range of topics dealing with ancient Greek and Roman culture at all levels. A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for GRS courses, but interested students are strongly encouraged to begin Latin and Greek language courses as early as possible. GRS 100, 101 and 102 are designed primarily as foundational courses and are highly recommended for students in all fields of study. For courses in the Greek and Latin languages, see courses listed under GREE and LATI.*

**GRS 100** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Greek and Roman Civilization**

Foundational approach to Greece and Rome through literature, history and archaeology. Focus on ancient cultural and intellectual material of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis on early Greek history, literature of Classical Athens and the culture of Republican and Augustan Rome. Basic timeline of eras and events and general aspects of material culture, from the Bronze Age to the fall of Rome.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 101, 102, CLAS 100.
- Equivalent of 101 and 102.

**GRS 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Greek Culture**

Foundational approach to the civilization of ancient Greece through the evidence of literature, history and archaeology. Focus on the integration of primary sources to give a narrative of Greek literature and culture. A basic timeline of principal eras and events, and general aspects of material culture from the Bronze Age to the coming of Rome.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100.
- Equivalent of the first term of 100.

**GRS 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Roman Culture**

Foundational approach to the civilization of Rome through the evidence of literature, history and

archaeology. Focus on shaping a cultural narrative of the Republic, Principate and Imperial eras through the integration of primary sources and other subjects. A basic timeline of principal eras and events, and general aspects of material culture from the foundation to the fall of Rome.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100.
- Equivalent of the second term of 100.

**GRS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Greek and Roman Mythology**

Study of Greek and Roman myths, in the context of the culture and thought of Greece and Rome. Uses literary and artistic sources to establish and analyze the nature and function of myths in these cultures. Topics include the gods, heroes, local myths, political and cultural uses of myths and the origins of the influence of Greek and Roman myths on European culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, CLAS 200.

**GRS 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 375  
**Classical Archaeology**

Examines the major achievements in Greek and Roman archaeology throughout the Mediterranean. Covers Neolithic through Late Roman periods focusing on material culture. Emphasis on the changing relationship between humans and their environment as expressed in material objects, including cities, sanctuaries and works of art. Includes the history of the discipline, chronicling major discoveries in Greece and ancient Rome.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 203, 375, CLAS 375.

**GRS 204** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 382  
**The Ancient World on Film**

Explores the treatment in film of the history and myth of the world of the ancient Mediterranean. Both films and original sources are studied. Issues addressed include medium, genre and the mutability of myth and historical representation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 204, 382.

**GRS 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek and Latin Roots of English in Science and Social Sciences**

Exploration of the principles of derivation of English words from Latin and Greek sources. Focus on areas of study with terminology particularly indebted to the classical languages, such as biology, psychology, law and medicine.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 250, CLAS 250.
- Assumes no knowledge of Greek and Latin.

**GRS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Epic**

An examination of epic genre in Greek literature through reading Homer's *Iliad* and Apollonius' *Jason and the Argonauts*. Themes may include the definition of the genre of epic, the nature of heroism, mortality and the construction of gender.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300, CLAS 300.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 100, 101, 200; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Age of Nero**

Nero, the last of the Julio-Claudian emperors, promoted an artistic golden age to rival that of the first emperor, Augustus. Topics may include: literary authors such as Seneca, Lucan, Persius and Petronius; Nero's extravagant building projects in Rome; his reputation, ancient and modern, as an artist-emperor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314, 325 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 100, 102, 202, 341; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Age of Augustus**

Examines the literature, material culture and historical context of the Augustan Principate. Focus on placing the works of Virgil, Horace and Ovid in the context of the cultural revolution unfolding in this era of momentous political change.

**Note:** One of 100, 102, 202 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek and Roman Novels and Romances**

An introduction to fictional prose literature in Greco-Roman antiquity and its social context. Principal works studied will include Petronius' *Satyricon*, Apuleius' *Golden Ass*, Longus' *Daphnis and Chloë* and other Greek romances of the Roman imperial period.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 100, 101, 102; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Tragedy**

Origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece. Representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 320, CLAS 320.
- One of 100, 101, 200, 201, 331 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ancient Comedy and Satire**

The origins and development of comedy, satire and invective in ancient Greece and Rome.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 323, 322, 343.
- One of 100, 101, 102, 201, 202, 331, 341 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 325A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 325  
**Topics in Greek Literature****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 325A, 325, CLAS 325.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**GRS 325B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 325  
**Topics in Roman Literature****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 325B, 325, CLAS 325.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.





**GRS 326A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 326  
**Topics in Greek Civilization**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 326A, 326, CLAS 326.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**GRS 326B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 326  
**Topics in Roman Civilization**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 326B, 326, CLAS 326.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**GRS 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Myth and Theory**

An introduction to the major approaches to the interpretation of classical myth, from ritualist to structuralist to feminist and beyond.

**Note:** 200 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 201  
**Greek History from the Bronze Age to Alexander**

Survey of Greek history from the emergence of Minoan-Mycenaean civilization until the death of Alexander the Great. Emphasis on the relationship of the Greeks to other Mediterranean and Near Eastern civilizations, the nature of the Greek polis, Greek colonization, the rise of democracy and Athenian, Spartan, Theban and Macedonian bids for leadership in Greece.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 331, 201, CLAS 330.
- 100 or 101 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social and Economic History of Greece**

Discusses the social and economic history of Greece. Topics may include democracy and its influence on development, politics and society, social structure, agriculture, banking, trade and craft industry, living standards, social benefits, health and nutrition, education, leisure and culture, slavery and the status of women.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 332, CLAS 330.
- One of 100, 101, 201, 331 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Alexander and the Hellenistic Age**

The history of Alexander the Great's campaign to conquer the Persian empire and of the political, socio-economic, intellectual and cultural history of Hellenistic civilization in Greece, Asia Minor and the Near East.

**Note:** One of 100, 101, 201, 331, 332 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Women in the Greek and Roman World**

Examines textual and visual representations of women in Greco-Roman antiquity. Investigates the Greek and Roman sex-gender systems, with special attention to

constructs of femininity. Topics include women and religion, women and medicine, the legal position of women, women and politics, the economic role and position of women, marriage and childbearing practices.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, CLAS 335.

**GRS 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Democracy in the Ancient Mediterranean and its Legacy**

Study of the ideology, practice and impact of democratic institutions in the Ancient Mediterranean. The political systems of some or all of Classical and Hellenistic Greece, Carthage and the Roman Republic. Ancient influence upon theories of popular government in later history. Emphasis on the differences between direct and representative democracy and the role of democracy in fostering social welfare and economic and cultural development.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 336, 334.
- One of 100, 101, 201, 331, 332 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Herodotus and Greek Ethnography**

Examines the relationship of the Greeks to other Mediterranean and Near Eastern cultures in the Classical and Hellenistic periods, such as the Mesopotamians, Lydians, Persians, Egyptians, Scythians, Carthaginians, Etruscans and Celts. Focus on the ethnographic accounts of these civilizations by Greek writers, particularly Herodotus and Poseidonius of Apamea, as well as archaeological, epigraphic and literary evidence from the cultures themselves.

**Note:** One of 100, 101, 201, 331, 332 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 202  
**Roman History**

Survey of Roman history from the earliest settlements on the banks of the Tiber at the end of second millennium BCE to the reign of the emperor Justinian in the sixth century CE. Emphasis on historical geography, Rome's changing political culture and the primary sources for Roman history (literary, material and documentary).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 341, 202, CLAS 340.
- One of 100, 102, 342 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Roman Society**

Topical introduction to Roman social and cultural history. Focus on Roman social relations and the defining features of Roman culture.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 342, CLAS 340.
- One of 100, 102, 202, 341 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 441  
**The Fall of the Roman Republic**

Study of the best-attested and most eventful period of Roman history: the collapse of the Roman Republic and the emergence of monarchy between 146 BCE and 14 CE. Attention to the voluminous and varied writings of Cicero and to documentary sources for the period, such as coins and inscriptions.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 344, 441.
- 202 or 341 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The City of Rome**

Introduction to the monuments and communal life of Rome from its origins to the modern era. Emphasis on the archaeology and history of the city in antiquity. Analysis of literary representations of Rome in ancient, medieval and modern eras.

**Note:** One of 100, 102, 203, 372 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Jews and Christians in the Greek and Roman World**

Introduction to Jewish and Christian history from the fourth century BCE to the fourth century CE. Topics include the Jewish Diaspora, the Jewish revolts against Greek and Roman rule, the missions of Jesus and Paul and the spread and persecution of Christianity. Emphasis on the social, cultural, political and military interactions between Jews, Christians and pagans.

**Note:** One of 100, 101, 102, 201, 202, 331, 341 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Late Antiquity**

The world of Late Antiquity in the Mediterranean region and the Near East during the period 150-750 CE. Emphasis on Christianization, the shifting role of the central state, the interaction of the Latin-speaking and Greek-speaking worlds and the development of a characteristic Late Antique culture in art and literature.

**Note:** One of 100, 101, 102, 202, 341 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Aegean Bronze Age**

Material culture from the eastern Mediterranean, from the Neolithic period through until the end of the Bronze Age. Focus on the Minoans on Crete and the Mycenaean Greeks. Also the Cyclades and the volcanic eruption of Thera, Troy and the Trojan War and the Hittite Kingdom in central Anatolia.

**Note:** 203 or 371 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek Art and Archaeology**

Material culture of the Greece Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture and the minor arts as evidence for cultural attitudes towards humankind, the gods, and the physical world. Selected monuments are illustrated through a variety of media.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 371, CLAS 371, HA 316.
- 203 or 361 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Roman Art and Archaeology**

Survey of Roman material culture relating artistic expression to the political and social developments of the Roman people. Examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman culture; Republican and Imperial Roman art in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art and architectural space and city planning.



## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 372, CLAS 372, HA 317.
- One of 203, 348, 371 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Pompeii and Herculaneum**

Explores two well-preserved ancient cities and their environs, in an effort to determine what they reveal about urban life in Roman Italy. Attention is given to urban planning and infrastructure, domestic architecture, the messages of graffiti, commercial and industrial life, and the daily activities of inhabitants.

**Note:** 203 or 372 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ancient Technology**

Introduction to the applied technologies of the Greek and Roman cultures. Presents both ancient written sources and archaeological remains from the Late Bronze Age through the Late Roman Empire. Topics include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology and labour.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 376, CLAS 376.
- One of 203, 371, 372 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ships and Seamanship in the Ancient World**

Introduction to the maritime archaeology and marine technology of the Bronze Age Near Eastern, Greek and Roman cultures, using the evidence presented by archaeological remains of ships and harbours, and ancient visual representations and literary texts. Topics include harbour and ship design and construction, equipment, sailing techniques, navigation and underwater archaeology.

**Note:** One of 203, 371, 372 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **PHIL 379**  
Formerly: **PHIL 381**  
**Early Greek Thought**

Examination of early Greek thought as embodied in Hesiod and Presocratics such as Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, Parmenides and Democritus. These figures may be considered in the context of historical and literary writings of their society (e.g., works by Aeschylus, Herodotus, Thucydides). Topics may include: distinctions among myth, science and philosophy; notions of law, morality and causality; the influence of early Greek thought on later thinkers.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 379, CLAS 379, PHIL 379, 381.
- Does not presuppose a background in either Greek and Roman studies or Philosophy.
- Minimum third-year standing is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **PHIL 383**  
**The Life and Times of Socrates**

Examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: Socrates' trial and its background; the rise of the Socratic conception of philosophy and its relation to the methods of the Sophists; perceived Socratic challenges to religious and social mores; written vs. unwritten philosophy; types of Socratic literature.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 380, CLAS 380, PHIL 383.
- Minimum third-year standing is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek and Roman Religion**

Survey of Greek and Roman religious thought and practices. Focuses on conventional religious rituals and their social value, and on the success of Greek and Roman polytheism in adapting to changing historical and social circumstances. Particular attention to mystery religions, including Christianity, and their relationship to conventional forms of religious behaviour.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 381, CLAS 381.
- Minimum second-year standing is recommended prior to taking this course.

**GRS 395** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Classical Studies Abroad**

Extensive overview of monuments and material culture through participation in an on-site study trip abroad. Emphasis is placed on archaeology, history and architecture.

## Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department. Interested students should contact the department during the Fall Term.
- 361 and 371 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**GRS 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Ancient Economy**

Examines the literary, documentary and archaeological evidence for the economic development of the Greco-Roman Mediterranean. Topics may include the primitivist-modernist controversy, and the relative influence of urbanization, social equality, capital accumulation, technology, education and legal and political institutions on economic development.

**Note:** 332 or 342 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**GRS 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **346**  
**Roman Law and Society**

Introduction to Roman law through primary sources. Focus varies from year to year, and may include private law in its social context, advocacy and judicial procedure and administrative law, and Roman jurisprudence in its intellectual context.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, 346, CLAS 346.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 202, 341, 342, 344, 350; and
- minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Athenian Empire**

Study of Athenian history from the Persian Wars until the end of the Peloponnesian War, focusing on her hegemony in the Eastern Mediterranean and rivalry with Sparta. Topics include the nature of the Athenian Empire, the Pentekontaetia, the social, economic, and cultural importance of Athenian democracy, the Periclean building program, the Athenian theatrical festivals and the conduct of the Peloponnesian war.

## Prerequisites:

- One of 331, 462; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greece and the Near East**

Focuses on early Greek relations with the cultures of the wider Near East, including the Hittites, Phrygians, and Lydians in Anatolia, the people of Mesopotamia and the Egyptians. Examines the role of these groups in forming Greek identity and discusses the topics of multi-culturalism and diversity in the ancient world.

## Prerequisites:

- One of 337, 361, 371, 395; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Archaeology of Athens**

Examines the topography and monuments of Athens from the Neolithic to the Roman period. Examines primarily the physical remains of the city and countryside to trace the development of one of the most important city-states in the Greek world and to understand its impact on western civilization.

**Prerequisites:** One of 371, 395, 443, permission of the department.

**GRS 480A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Seminar in Greek History**

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, CLAS 480A if taken in the same topic.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

## Prerequisites:

- 201 or 331; and
- minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of department.

**GRS 480C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Seminar in Roman History**

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480C, CLAS 480C (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

## Prerequisites:

- One of 202, 341, 342, 344, 349, 350; and
- minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of the department.

**GRS 482A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **480B**  
**Seminar in Greek Archaeology**

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482A, 480B, CLAS 480B (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** One of 361, 371, permission of the department.

**GRS 482B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **480D**  
**Seminar in Roman Archaeology**

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482B, 480D, CLAS 480D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 372 or permission of the department.



**GRS 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Directed Study in Greek or Roman Civilization**

Intensive study of selected programs in Greek or Roman history, society, art, or archaeology. Students will prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics, papyrology, where appropriate.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.
- Students should attempt to make arrangements with the instructor before the start of term.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**GRS 495** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-3  
**Practicum in Archaeology**

Introduction to the methods and techniques of archaeology in the Mediterranean through participation in an excavation. Engagement in university-level research and learning foundational principles of excavation and survey.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 495, CLAS 495 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Interested students should contact the department during the Fall Term.
- 361 and 371 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**GRS 499** Units: 3.0  
**Graduating Essay in Honours**

A graduating essay, written under the supervision of a faculty member, is required of fourth-year Honours students in Greek and Latin Language and Literature, and Greek and Roman Studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, CLAS 499.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Honours in Greek and Roman Studies.

**HA**

**History in Art**  
**Department of Art History and Visual Studies**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Courses numbered 200 generally consist of introductory level surveys of broad, thematic areas within history in art. Courses numbered 300 (not normally recommended for first-year students) are usually lecture courses covering a particular region or time period, with a more extensive research requirement for the student. Courses at the 400 level generally involve an in-depth examination of a specific body of material, and assume a certain level of intellectual sophistication and commitment on the part of the student.

**HA 120** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Exploring World Art**

An introductory survey of visual culture and artistic expressions from prehistory to the present. Students will learn the fundamentals of visual analysis to understand and appreciate the world's art. Comprehension of the similarities that connect visual traditions around the globe, as well as understanding of cultural differences.

**HA 121** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Understanding Visual Communication**

An examination of the impact of visual imagery on the lives of individuals and communities. Introduces the idea that images constitute a complex system of visual communication, giving essentials of visual analysis and interpretation. Content may include, advertising, branding and the internet, comics, video game imagery and traditional artistic forms.

**HA 200** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 310**  
**Artists' Materials and Techniques**

An examination of the techniques used by artists throughout history, in western and nonwestern cultures. The development of art technology is considered in its historical and social contexts. Period or area of emphasis may vary.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, 310.

**HA 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Classical Tradition in Western Art**

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**HA 223** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Western Architecture**

An introduction to the aims and methods of architectural history using case-studies of monuments from the history of Western architecture from archaic Greece to the present. Issues considered can include: changing patterns of patronage; shifts in building-types, features, and structural systems; and influential theories of design.

**HA 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Monuments of South and Southeast Asia**

An introduction to Indigenous, Hindu, Buddhist and Islamic world views through the study of religious monuments and ideas in South and Southeast Asia, including philosophical and religious principles underlying architecture, painting, sculpture and textiles. Emphasizes the learning of analytical and writing skills essential to these areas of Asian art history.

**HA 232** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sacred Form in South / Southeast Asian Art**

An introduction to select forms and symbols in Buddhist and Hindu art in South and/or Southeast Asia. Focus may include figurative, geometric, informal and formal arts, in lasting and ephemeral materials. Will give students the basic skills to describe and analyze arts of the region created in religious or spiritual contexts.

**HA 234** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Encountering Renaissance Art**

An examination of key works of art and architecture by major creative minds in Europe during the Renaissance (1400-1550), such as Donatello, Alberti, Leonardo, Michelangelo, Bosch and Sophonisba Anguissola.

**HA 241** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Image of the Artist**

An historical, critical, and world-minded investigation of the idea of the artist and its impact on the historiography of world art. Themes include the construction of artistic identities, the social and economic status of artists, theories of creativity and genius, the art market, the formation of canons, institutions and hierarchies of art, materialist and feminist theories of cultural

production, and cross-cultural understandings of creators.

**HA 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the Arts of Islam**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of Islam around the world, beginning with the rise of Islam and continuing to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 251, HIST 251.

**HA 260** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Art Icons: Modern and Contemporary**

An in-depth introduction to the life and career of modern or contemporary 'art icons' such as Joseph Beuys, Barbara Hepworth, Andy Warhol, Georgia O'Keeffe, Pablo Picasso, Vavara Stepanova or Marina Abramovic. Artists studied will vary.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**HA 264** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art History and the Lens**

A survey of the role of images in various social and cultural venues. Case studies may examine the relationships between photographic images and exhibitions, publications, film, artwork, and other media within the context of different cultures and social practices.

**HA 268** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of principal periods, media, practitioners, and movements in the history of non-native Canadian art and architecture from first settlement to today. The arts of English and French Canada will be considered, and the political, social and cultural settings in which they have been made will be explored.

**Note:** Several classes may be taught at the Art Gallery of Greater Victoria.

**HA 284** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 382A**  
**Indigenous Arts: Local Themes and Global Challenges**

An investigation of values and perspectives conveyed by indigenous artists of the Northwest Coast region and their relevance. Contrasts how older and contemporary arts reflect human connections with the environment; roles of arts and artists in 21st-century events and activism; arts and the Internet; diversity of cultural expressions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 284, 382A (if taken prior to 1999).

**HA 292** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Selected Themes in History in Art**

An introduction to a selected theme or area of art-historical study that is not covered in other HA courses at this level. Content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the department.

**HA 295A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Formerly: part of 295**  
**Introduction to Film Analysis**

An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. Focuses on active readings of cinematic texts, searching for the possible meanings of individual shots, sequences and narrative structures. Involves a three hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 295A, 295.



**HA 295B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: part of 295

### Introduction to Film Studies

An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. Considers key issues in film scholarship, critical strategies and theoretical concepts. Involves a three hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 295B, 295.

**HA 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Masterpieces of Art and Architecture

An analysis of selected works of art central to the traditions of Western art.

**HA 310A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Making Art History

Experiential research into objects and applied arts. Students will engage with objects to develop technical and social insight into their histories and cultural values. Topics will vary.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**HA 310B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Presenting Digital Art History

Explores the key shifts and art historical implications of the digital revolution. Students will also investigate the graphic components of their identities as emerging scholars and digital citizens, developing skills in industry-standard software and applications for effective and compelling presentations.

**HA 310C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2

### Technology and Visual Studies

In this lab-based course students use digital tools in relation to art history and visual studies. They will explore a variety of new technologies to approach, shape and develop research projects. Topics include: image mark-up and augmentation, digital curation, information visualization and mapping, contemporary and historical environment creation.

**Note:** No programming or coding experience is required.

**HA 310D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Environmental Art

A survey of examples of Environmental Art to the present day, beginning with the 1960s Land Art movement. Topics may include: earthworks, environmental art, performances and actions by artists ranging from Robert Smithson, Walter de Maria, Ana Mendieta, Andy Goldsworthy, Alice Aycock.

**HA 310E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Topics in Craft and Communities

A survey of the major craft movements in British Columbia from the late nineteenth century to the present focusing on the changing views of craft within various contexts such as the Arts and Crafts Movement, the Canadian Craft Guild, The Canada Council for the Arts, indigenous rights and contemporary DIY political action.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**HA 310F** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Topics in Design in Society

A thematic exploration of major types of design around the world from prehistory to the present. Focuses on the cultural role of design in finding creative solutions to basic human needs, such as shelter, clothing, useful objects, visual communications, transportation and built environments in a variety of social contexts.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the department.

**HA 311A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Visual Intelligence

Introduces new research in the field of visual intelligence. Explores Leonardo da Vinci and other artists' methods of open-ended inquiry and effective problem solving, through observation, visual analysis and application. Students engage in self-generated research questions, applying historical and contemporary tools from global artmaking to their learning.

**HA 311B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Looking and the History of Perception

A thematic introduction to issues of visuality, brain and perceptual functioning in past and present societies around the world. Content may include, the perception of space, motion and colour; pictures, symbols and signs; images and abstract thinking; art and the imitation of nature; tradition and its impact on seeing; new insights from the field of neuroarthistory.

**HA 311C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### The Sacred Gaze

An exploration of ways of seeing that invest images, buildings, people and places with spiritual significance. Investigates key aspects of vision and imagery in a variety of religious traditions.

**HA 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Gender, Identity and Film

Examines representations of women and by women, in a variety of film forms (experimental, documentary, narrative) and within a range of historical periods. Emphasis will be placed on feminist theories of representation, visual pleasure, spectatorship and subjectivity and on analyses of key films.

**Note:** Preference to third- and fourth-year students.

**HA 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Late Antique and Early Christian Art

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the third century CE to the onset of Iconoclasm in the eighth century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

**HA 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Byzantine Art

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans and Russia.

**HA 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Ancient and Medieval Jewish Art

An introductory survey of the visual and material culture of Judaism in Israel and among the communities of the Diaspora from the first century CE to the 16<sup>th</sup> century CE. Major topics of interest are: the architectural evolution of the synagogue; changing attitudes to the role of figural art in a religious context; the arts of the book; and the artistic interactions with the visual traditions of Christian and Muslim communities.

**HA 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Early Medieval Art

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period c. 600-1150 CE. Topics

to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque art.

**HA 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Gothic Art and Architecture

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis c. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence c. 1400. Focuses primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena.

**HA 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Medieval Households: People and Possessions

Explores the furniture, fixtures, furnishings and tapestries in the medieval home. May include objects and the life course, spaces and everyday life, gender and the home.

**HA 330A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 330

### Early Arts of South Asia

Case studies in the arts in South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization to the 11<sup>th</sup> century. The development of Hindu and Buddhist art, architecture and patronage is examined in relation to historical, philosophical and religious backgrounds. Selections from treatises on art and aesthetics are read in translation.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 330A, 330.
- Normally to be offered in alternate years with 333 A, B.

**HA 330B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 330

### Later Arts of South Asia

A survey of the arts of South Asia, including the Himalayan region and Tibet, from the eighth century up to the 20<sup>th</sup>. Emphasis will be on regional variations in Buddhist and Hindu art, the introduction of new ideas, art forms and styles with the establishment of Islamic rule, and the role of colonialism and nationalism in the formation of the region's modern visual culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330B, 330.

**HA 332A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Bollywood Bound: Popular Visual Culture in India, 1950s to the Present

Through the media of photography and film, popular contemporary visual cultures of India are examined. Against a backdrop of Indian classical, folk, modern and contemporary, rural and urban art histories, select Bollywood films from the 1950s to the present are examined in class lectures, film screenings and readings. Styles featured range from historical, social realist and nationalist to stylized, idealist and moral narratives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 332A, 337 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 332B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Bollywood Global: Popular Visual Culture in the Indian Diaspora, 1980s to the Present

An examination of popular visual culture of India from classical, modern and contemporary art-historical and cultural perspectives. Themes of gender, identity, postcoloniality and national/global dynamics are addressed through screenings of select Bollywood films from the 1980s to today. Films made in India alternate with films which move into diasporic spaces in the UK, Canada and USA.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 332B, 337 (if taken in the same topic).





**HA 333A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 333

**Early Arts of Southeast Asia**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, starting with prehistoric and contemporary tribal/indigenous cultures, up to the arrival of Islam. Discussion will include the majority of countries in the region, with emphasis on Indonesia. Monumental and personal arts relating to Hindu, Buddhist and Primal religious communities will be discussed with attention to gender and historiography. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 333A, 333.
- Normally to be offered in alternate years with 330 A, B.

**HA 333B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 333

**Later Arts of Southeast Asia**

Case studies in the arts of Southeast Asia, from the arrival of Islam through the colonial and up through the modern period. Local definitions of art, the role of the artist in society and issues of patronage will be discussed against a background of continuity and change. Indigenous texts and film will be used as sources.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 333B, 333.

**HA 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Contemporary Asian Art**

An examination of themes and issues in contemporary Asian art through case-studies in select national, regional and/or global contexts. Analyzes artists' careers, art institutions and art discourses, including the arrival of contemporary Asian art into western art historical consciousness.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Premodern Asian Art**

An examination of themes and issues in premodern Asian art through case-studies in specific regional and/or temporal contexts.

Topic: Popular Prints in China and Japan.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Global Renaissance**

Thematic investigation of artistic exchange between Europe, Asia, and the Americas during the 16<sup>th</sup> c. in the context of emerging globalism and nation states.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 341B.

**HA 341A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art in Renaissance Florence**

Examines the birth of Renaissance art and architecture in Florence. Works of art and artists' careers will be examined within the context of themes such as: patronage; materials and methods; religious and intellectual climate. It will explore the city's unique sense of identity and destiny.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341A, 341.

**HA 341C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Michelangelo and Leonardo**

An investigation of the art and times of the two Renaissance artists. Topics will include the creative process, the role of drawings, artist-patron relations, materials and methods of their art production and biographical constructions.

**HA 342A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Baroque Art in Italy 1550-1700**

Thematic investigation of painting, sculpture, and architecture in Italy during the Baroque, 1550-1700. Artists to be considered include Caravaggio, The Carracci, Bernini, Artemisia Gentileschi, Pietro da Cortona and Borromini.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342A, 342.

**HA 342B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Experiencing Baroque Painting**

Investigation of 17<sup>th</sup> c. painting in Italy, England, Holland, Flanders, and Spain in the context of international exchange and exploration. Artists may include Caravaggio, Artemisia Gentileschi, Rembrandt, Rubens, Vermeer, Judith Leyster, Anthony van Dyck, Ribera and Velasquez.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342B, 342.

**HA 343A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art in Venice 1500-1800**

Thematic investigation of art and architecture in Venice and the Veneto from 1500-1800. Content may include artistic identity, patronage, the art market, villa culture, and art for the domestic interior.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 343A, 343.

**HA 343B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The 18<sup>th</sup> Century in Northern Europe**

A consideration of art and architecture in northern Europe, especially France and Britain, during the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Emphasis will be placed upon examining works of art within the contexts of political ideologies, social roles, and theoretical debate.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 343B, 343.

**HA 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**People and Things in the Early Modern Domestic Interior**

A critical investigation of the material culture of the home in Early Modern Europe (1400-1800) in the context of world trade and exploration. Examines the means by which household objects shape the dynamic social processes of cultural exchange and identity formation at the local, regional, and global level. Media to be considered may include jewelry, textiles, clothing, ceramics, furniture, prints, maps, portraits, paintings and sculptures.

**HA 346C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Visual Culture in Jane Austen's World**

Examines the visual culture of late Georgian and Regency England (c. 1760-1837), including painting, architecture, gardens, fashion, textile production, print culture, spectacle, professional and amateur arts. Considers the broader global context and assesses modern film and video interpretations of the period.

**HA 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Islamic Archaeology**

An introduction to the archaeological investigation of the Islamic world. Covering a period from the seventh to the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the course employs case studies to examine urban life, religious identity, agriculture, trade and communications in the Middle East, North Africa, and the Iberian Peninsula.

**HA 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Islam and the West: Artistic Contacts, 1500-1900**

An examination of the different modes of artistic contact between the Islamic world and the West from the 16<sup>th</sup> to the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The developing artistic dialogue will be examined in the context of the political and cultural history of this period. Traces the changing representations of the Islamic world in

European painting and book illustration; the growth of Orientalist aesthetics in Europe; and the introduction of Western themes into the arts of Turkey, Syria, Iran and India.

**HA 351A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Painting in Medieval Islam**

A survey of painting in Islam from the 11<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> century. Concentrates on the arts of the book.

**HA 351B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Painting in Iran**

A survey of painting in Iran from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The course concentrates on the arts of the book.

**HA 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 351

**The Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture**

An examination of the background, origins, and evolution of early Islamic art and architecture from the seventh century rise of Islam to the end of the ninth century. Investigates the fundamentals of Islam as a faith, Islam's relationship to the pre-Islamic past and the theoretical problem of creating a new visual culture to serve a new religion and society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 352, 351.

**HA 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 351

**Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture**

The high medieval art and architecture of Islam from the 10<sup>th</sup> century to the Mongol invasions of the mid-13<sup>th</sup> century. Focuses on the medieval ideal of Islamic unity and the historic fragmentation of Islam into different, often opposed, regional and cultural entities. Major themes will be the emergence of Turkish peoples as the dominant political rulers of the Near East and the impact of Latin and Byzantine Christendom on Islamic visual culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 354, 351.

**HA 355A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt: Old and Middle Kingdom**

A thorough survey of Dynastic Egypt from 3200 BCE to about 1750 BCE. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments and texts, investigates the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of HA 355, 355A, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 355B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt: New Kingdom and Late Period**

A thorough survey of Dynastic Egypt from about 1550 BCE to 30 BCE. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments and texts, investigates the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of HA 355, 355B, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 353  
**Arts of Mediterranean Islam, 13<sup>th</sup>- 20<sup>th</sup> Centuries**

The art and architecture of Islam in the lands bordering the Mediterranean (Spain, Palestine, Syria and Turkey), from the mid-13<sup>th</sup> to the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Major areas of emphasis will be the Nasrid dynasty of Spain, the Mamluk dynasty of Egypt, and the Ottoman sultanate of Turkey.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 357, 353.

**HA 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 353

### Art of the Sultans and Emperors of India

An introduction to art and architecture of the Islamic lands and peoples of South and Central Asia from the 12th to the 19th century. Content may include the arts of Mughal India, the Taj Mahal, the role of the British Raj in art and architecture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 358, 353.

**HA 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Islamic Arts from the Mongol Conquests to Modernity**

Examination of the art and architecture of major dynasties, such as the Ilkhanids, Timurids, and Safavids, from the impact of the Mongol conquests in 1221 to the 19th century.

**HA 362A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945**

Beginning with a brief examination of the European avant-garde in the late 19th century, the course analyzes in depth such 20th century movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Futurism, Constructivism, Social Realism and Surrealism. The European impact on modernist practices in America is also investigated.

**HA 362B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today**

An examination of directions taken in postwar art. Emphasis will be placed on the demise of the Modernist movement and the emergence of Postmodernism. Singled out for investigation will be such areas as Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Pop Art, conceptual and performance art, environmental art and photo-based practices.

**HA 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Cinema and Modern Art Movements**

An examination of the history of film in relationship to the major art movements of the 20th century. Students will view and analyze films by such directors as Lang, Eisenstein, Bunuel, Brakhage, and Snow; these films will be discussed in the light of their connection to such influential modern art movements as German Expressionism, Russian Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Conceptual Art.

**HA 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Documentary Film**

An intensive study of film as document of time, place and action. Influence of social and artistic context will be considered. Attention will be largely directed to Canadian documentary films, a leader in this genre today. Films studied may include works by Flaherty, Grierson, Lorentz, Riefenstahl, Wiseman, National Film Board.

**HA 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Experimental Film**

Film as art. Investigates a wide variety of experimental forms and covers a range of historical periods and contexts. Emphasis will be placed on analyses of key films and on theories of films developed by both artists and critics. Particular attention will be paid to the Canadian experimental tradition.

**Note:** Preference given to third- and fourth-year students.

**HA 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**History in Cinema**

Cinema as a product of time and place. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between particular film movements and genres and their historical contexts

and on theories about the role and function of film in society.

**Note:** Preference given to third- and fourth-year students.

**HA 368B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 368

### Modern and Contemporary Canadian Art

A history of the visual arts (painting, sculpture, installation and performance art) from Tom Thomson and the Group of Seven to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 368B, 368.

**HA 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Photography**

An introductory survey of the history of photography from its invention in 1839 until the present. Topics to be addressed include the changing role of the photographer as scientist and artist, the relationship between photography and other visual arts, 19th-century travel photography, women photographers, and the various photographic processes which have been developed in the 150 year history of the medium.

**HA 370A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 370

### Popular Film and Cultural Theory

A study of popular film and its social and political function. Special attention will be paid to mainstream films, especially Hollywood genre films, in the interest of exploring the ideological significance of popular film. An exploration of divergent views on the role of popular film within cultural theory will provide the context for the analysis of selected films.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370A, 370, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 370B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hollywood Genres**

An introduction to the study of Hollywood genres such as westerns, musicals, romantic comedies and science fiction films. Focuses on their stylistic characteristics, historical evolution, and social function. Attention is paid to the relationships among genres and to hybrid forms created when conventions are blended.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370B, 292 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 370C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Horror Cinema**

An exploration of the subgenres and concerns of the horror film. Focuses on various monsters (such as psycho-killers and zombies), as well as the terror generated by technology, scientific practices and mutating bodies. Theoretical perspectives are considered in the interest of investigating the contradictory functions of fear culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370C, 392 (if taken in the same topic).

**HA 370D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Film**

An exploration of the history, diverse tendencies and key figures in Canadian Film. Includes developments in fiction, documentary and experimental films.

**HA 381A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modernism and Modern Art: The Arts of the Pacific Northwest**

A survey of the arts of Alaska, British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon from the 19th century to 1945. Investigates the relationship between "art" and issues such as colonialism, travel and tourism, the potlatch, the prohibition of the potlatch, ethnography, immigration, moral improvement, the Great Depression and modernity.

**HA 381B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Art: The Pacific Northwest**

A thematic examination of the arts of the Pacific Northwest from 1945 to the present. Issues examined may include primitivism, the Northwest School, the Totemland Studio, modern architecture, public art, feminism, postmodernism, the Vancouver school of photography, commemorations of Japanese internment, environmentalism and indigeneity.

**HA 382A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Arts: Arctic, Subarctic**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the North American Arctic and Subarctic. Examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. Explores types and styles of artworks; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality, and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382A, 382.

**HA 382B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Arts: Southwest, California, Great Basin**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Southwest, California, and the Great Basin. Examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. Explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382B, 382.

**HA 382C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Arts: Plains, Plateau, Woodlands, Southeast**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Plains, Plateau, Woodlands and Southeast. Examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. Explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382C, 382.

**HA 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in North American Indigenous Arts**

An in-depth investigation of a special aspect of, or area in, indigenous arts. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 384** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Northwest Coast Indigenous Arts and Colonization**

Investigation of NWC indigenous artists' creative responses to colonization, 1700 to present. Explores vital roles of art in opposing cultural oppression and empowering cultural survival. Content may include artists' responses to colonizers, development of new art forms due to trade and tourist markets, persecution of potlatches and artistic expression, case studies of artists' resistance to oppression; contemporary artists; and arts in relation to current threats to lands and cultures.

**HA 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches to Collections Research**

An intensive study of the nature of selected museum and gallery collections and the ways in which they contribute to knowledge. Approaches to researching aspects of museum collections will be highlighted through study visits and assignment work in local museums.





**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HA 387A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 387  
**European and North American Architecture, 1750 to 1900**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture from the beginnings of Neoclassicism to the appearance of radically novel forms of design in Europe before World War I.

- Notes:**
- Credit will be granted for only one of 387A, 387.
  - 223 would be helpful preparation for this course.

**HA 387B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 387  
**20th-Century Architecture in Europe and North America**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture between 1900 and today. The work of "modern masters" such as Wright, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe will be considered, along with that of more traditional architects culminating in the appearance of "postmodernism" in the 1970s.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 387B, 387.*

**HA 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department.

- Notes:**
- May be taken for credit more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.
  - Normally available to Art History and Visual Studies students only.

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the department.*

**HA 392** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in History in Art**

An investigation of a special aspect or area of History in Art. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the department, to a maximum of 6 units.*

**HA 397** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Impressionism: A Social History**

A survey of the art and lives of the French Impressionists from the 1860s to the 1880s. Examines Parisian street life, dancers, café concerts, tourism sites and popular fashions through the careers of these artists.

**HA 398A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art and Revolution I**

A survey of art's role in radical social and political change from the French Revolution of 1789 to the Great Chinese Cultural Revolution of the 1960s. Examines anarchist, Marxist and fascist theories of art as well as the State mobilization of art in times of revolution.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 398A, 392 (if taken in the same topic).*

**HA 398B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Art and Revolution II**

A survey of art's role in radical social and political change from the 1960s to the present. Examines anarchist, anti-authoritarian, and revolutionary movements in the arts. Topics include radical feminist art, the Situationists, Black Panther graphics, German squatter art in the 1980s, relational aesthetics, and post-anarchism and the arts.

**HA 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in World Histories of Art**

An exploration of different cultural perspectives for conceptualizing artistic works and practices. Topics may include comparisons as well as examinations of specific intercultural and cross-cultural contacts.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- at least 3 units of 300-level HA courses.

**HA 420** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Medieval Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of medieval art.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 321, 323, 326, 328, HIST 236, any third- or fourth-year course in MEDI.

**HA 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia**

An intensive study of a selected theme or area of the arts of South and/or Southeast Asia.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 230, 330A, 330B, 333A, 333B, 337.

**HA 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Early Modern Art, c. 1500-1750**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Early Modern art.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in different topics.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum fourth-year standing.*

**HA 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Orientalism in Art and Architecture**

Intensive study of aspects of the European and North American encounter with the Islamic world in the period after 1700.

**Note:** *A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.*

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 349, 352, 354, 357, 358, 359.

**HA 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and

- one of 251, 321, 323, 352, 354, 357, 358, 359, HIST 455, MEDI 301, 302.

**HA 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in the Arts of Mughal India**

An intensive study of an aspect of the art and architecture of Mughal India from the 16th-19th century. Topics will vary.

**Note:** *A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.*

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 349, 352, 354, 357, 358, 359.

**HA 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in the Arts of Safavi Iran**

Intensive study of the art and architecture of Safavi Iran from the 16th to the 18th century. Topics will vary.

**Note:** *A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.*

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 349, 351B, 352, 354, 357, 358, 359.

**HA 460** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Modern Art I (1870-1945)**

Intensive study of artistic practice in the modern period. Geographic and cultural area and choice of issue may vary depending on instructor.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 336, 362A, 362B, 363, 368B, 369, 384, 387A, 387B.

**HA 461** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Modern Art II (1945-present)**

Intensive study of artistic practice in the modern period. Geographic and cultural area and choice of issue may vary depending on instructor.

**Note:** *A combined undergraduate and graduate seminar.*

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 336, 362A, 362B, 363, 368B, 369, 384, 387A, 387B.

**HA 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Contemporary Art**

An intensive examination of artistic practices (including but not necessarily limited to painting and sculpture) operating since World War II. Cultural area may vary depending on the instructor.

**Note:** *A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.*

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 336, 362A, 362B, 363, 368B, 369, 387A, 387B, 384.

**HA 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in 19th- and/or 20th-Century Architecture**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of modern architecture (for example, the development of a particular building-type, the work of a certain architect or group of architects, the emergence of a certain theme or issue in architecture). Topics will vary.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
  - A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.



**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 223, 387A, 387B.

**HA 478 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Film Studies**

A study of film and cultural theory. Considers relationships among cinema, socio-historical contexts and audiences.

**Note:** A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 312, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367.

**HA 480 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Contemporary North American Indigenous Arts**

An intensive study of selected aspects of 20th-century Native North American arts. Artists, regions and styles discussed will vary.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in different topics.
- A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing.

**HA 482 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Indigenous Arts**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Native North American, Pre-Columbian, African or Oceanic arts, or a comparative examination of a theme pertinent to Indigenous arts from more than one culture area.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum fourth-year standing; and
- one of 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, ANTH 322, 335, 336, 338 EDCI 372, IS 372.

**HA 484 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Contemporary Art: The Pacific Northwest**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Pacific Northwest art. Content will vary from year to year. May be taken more than once with permission of the department.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing.

**HA 486A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Museum Principles and Practices I: Communities, Curatorship, and Collections**

Museums, their collections, and the knowledge they convey play a unique role in contemporary society. Explores the purpose and functions of museums with particular emphasis on relationships with communities and on the ways in which knowledge is created and preserved through collections and research. Topics include history and organization of museums and collections curatorship, research, documentation and care.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 486A, 486B.

**HA 486B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Museum Principles and Practices II: Programming, Exhibitions, and Management**

Exhibitions and public programs are the primary means by which museums share their collections and

knowledge with communities. Explores the role and development of exhibitions and programs, with particular emphasis on public partnerships, audience development, and principles of design, implementation and evaluation. When offered in the distance format, the course will also address topics in museum management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 486B, 486C.

**HA 487A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Heritage Resource Management**

An intensive study of the nature and value of heritage resources worldwide, and of management approaches that support their preservation and presentation. Topics include principles of heritage conservation, identification of heritage value and significance, inventory and documentation of heritage resources, organizational and legal frameworks for conservation, planning for conservation, approaches to revitalization and cultural tourism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 487A, 487B.

**HA 488A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Managing Cultural Organizations**

An intensive study of the application of management theory and practice in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on: characteristics of non-profit cultural organizations; governance and leadership; establishing mission goals and objectives; roles of executive and artistic directors; policy development and implementation; personnel management and team building; financial management; strategic and operational planning; information management; public relations; marketing; volunteer development; and ethical and legal issues.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Collections Management**

An examination of the development and contemporary roles of museum collections, with an emphasis on the principles and practices involved in their management, including policy development, legal and ethical considerations, documentation and information management, acquisitions, accessioning, deaccessioning, loans, risk management, care and handling. Issues of ownership, access and collections planning will also be addressed.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Communicating Through Exhibitions**

Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; communicating through artifacts, specimens and intangible heritage; frames of reference for communication; developing storylines; methodologies for planning; roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Caring for Museum Collections**

An examination of the physical characteristics of museum collections, the ways they are affected by a range of factors in their physical and social environments, and the risk assessment, preventive conservation, and treatment guidelines that are utilized to ensure safekeeping of artifacts and specimens in storage, on exhibit, and in use for research or programming purposes.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488G Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Public Programming**

Examines the central role of public programming and interpretation in museums, galleries, heritage programs/sites and related agencies, and the relationship with learning and education. Emphasizes approaches which respond to community interests and reflect curatorial priorities. Planning, delivery, management and evaluation strategies for a range of programming approaches are covered.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488H Units: 0.5-1.5 Topics in Museum Studies**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of museum studies. Content may vary each year.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488J Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Curatorship**

Examines the core curatorial concepts of collections planning, management, research, analysis, documentation, and exhibition development, and relates them to the evolving roles of museums in society. Topics include collections and acquisition policies, object oriented research methods, curatorial approaches to intangible heritage, documentation, information management, access, copyright, curatorial collaborations, and the communication of research through exhibitions, public programming, and print and electronic media.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488K Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Exhibition Design and Installation**

An examination of the exhibition design process with a special focus on the design and museological elements which are considered in the creation of effective exhibitions. Topics include the roles of exhibitions; communicating with the visitor; roles of the object; conservation considerations; visitor flow; lighting; colour; storylines; project planning and management; temporary and travelling exhibits; showcase arrangements; production scheduling, installation and maintenance. Field work, study visits, and the development of a scale model are featured.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488M Units: 0.5-1.5 Topics in Cultural Management**

An intensive study in some special aspect or area of cultural management. Content may vary each year.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.



**HA 488N** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Museum Information Management**

Museums hold a wealth of diverse information that is increasingly recognized as a key institutional and community resource. Explores the dimensions, value, and potential uses of museum information, and focuses on strategic integration and management approaches that utilize computer and Web-based information systems to organize, process, and access information for collections management, curatorial, research, programming, and administrative purposes.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488P** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Resource Management in Cultural Organizations**

An intensive examination of the ways in which staff and volunteers are managed in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museum and heritage agencies, and stresses integrated, planned approaches to human resource development. Topics include organizational dynamics; leadership and decision-making; board/staff relations; policy development; position descriptions; recruitment; performance planning; communications; legal considerations; and ethics and professionalism.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488Q** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Financial Management in Cultural Organizations**

Examines the complex factors which affect the financial management and stability of cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museums and heritage agencies. Topics include the changing funding environment; characteristics of non-profit agencies; strategic, operational and business planning; budgeting and accounting systems; forecasting; fund-raising, grantsmanship and revenue development; managing capital projects; and legal and ethical considerations.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488R** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Planning in Cultural Organizations**

The central roles of planning in project development and/or organizational management and change are explored, along with a range of planning principles and methodologies suited to the museum, heritage, and cultural sectors.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488S** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Building Community Relationships**

Strong, sustained and mutually beneficial relationships with communities are critical to museums, heritage agencies and cultural organizations that seek relevant, positive and socially responsible roles in society. Explores the complex factors that are reshaping relationships with communities and addresses methods of defining community characteristics and needs; potential community roles and relationships with cultural organizations; and strategies for creating and maintaining relationships with diverse groups.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488T** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Leadership in Cultural Organizations**

Explores the nature and attributes of successful cultural sector leaders and institutions and examines

contemporary challenges and issues impacting leadership in the cultural sector. Topics include: analysis of institutional issues; assessment of personal leadership capacity; identification of personal goals to enhance leadership capabilities; development of strategies to enhance institutional leadership.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488U** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Managing Archival Collections**

A focus on archival collections as components of museum collections requiring specialized organization, management and care. Topics include the value and nature of archival materials; theories, principles, and practices governing archival management; legal, administrative, and professional frameworks; appraisal, acquisition, and accessioning; arrangement and description; physical processing and storage; preventive conservation; reference services and access; sharing archives and using them to enhance exhibits, education and outreach.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 488V** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Museums as Learning Environments**

Examines the role of museums, galleries, interpretive centres and other related organizations as effective informal learning environments. Topics include an exploration of the history and frameworks for museum learning and practice, learning theories and understanding visitors, audience engagement and development, organizations and facilities that support learning; strategies for design and marketing, research and evaluation of learning initiatives.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 488V, 488H (if taken in the same topic).
- Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Heritage Area Conservation**

Topics in the conservation and rehabilitation of historic urban and rural areas. The historical, aesthetic, economic, social, and legal aspects of heritage area planning will be considered. Case histories and planning models will be discussed. An applied studies project normally will be assigned.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Determining Significance of Heritage Resources**

Definition of the heritage value or significance of a historic place or resource is a key step in the inventory and management of heritage resources. This course begins with an exploration of the range of historical, aesthetic, social and scientific values that establish the character-defining elements of historic resources, including buildings, structures, historic districts and cultural landscapes. Various methods of inventory and evaluation, from numerical scoring systems to systems that establish historical contexts or thematic studies, are discussed along with their roles in guiding subsequent conservation planning and decision-making.

**Notes:**

- Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

- A combined undergraduate/graduate course.

**HA 489D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Building Conservation**

Theoretical and applied studies in the conservation of historic structures. Topics may include site history, pathology, preservation and repair of selected materials (wood, masonry, brick, plasterwork, metalwork), chromochronology. Laboratory sessions on the examination and analysis of materials may be conducted.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489E** Units: 0.5-1.5  
**Topics in Heritage Conservation**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of heritage conservation. Content may vary each year.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489G** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cultural Landscapes**

Culturally modified landscapes are important heritage resources, both in their own right and as a context for historic places. Explores the range and characteristics of cultural landscapes including gardens, parks, transportation corridors, and settlement and traditional use sites; and focuses on methods of 'reading landscapes' to determine significance and character defining elements; site examination, inventory and analysis; preservation and conservation strategies; preservation legislations, planning, easements, registration and funding. Field work is featured.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489H** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cultural Tourism**

Visitors to museums and heritage organizations are seeking authentic, engaging and memorable experiences that foster an awareness of the history and culture of local communities. Explores the complex dynamics, benefits, and issues associated with cultural tourism and provides strategies to assess the opportunities and implications associated with tourism development and programming for cultural institutions.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.

**HA 489J** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Conserving Historic Structures**

The steps involved in identifying and recommending strategies to conserve historic structures are addressed. Topics include the components, materials and systems of historic structures; factors causing deterioration; investigation and documentation techniques; approaches to conservation treatments; and project management strategies. Participants will have opportunities to focus on selected architectural materials and features.

**Note:** Subject to differential fees; consultFees for Undergraduate Programs.



**HA 489K Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Heritage Conservation in Context**

Addresses the complex range of principles and practices that influence heritage preservation and conservation planning and decision-making. The implications of international and national conservation charters, principles, standards and guidelines are discussed, along with legal, programmatic and financial incentives and constraints.

**Notes:**

- Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.
- A combined undergraduate/graduate course.

**HA 489L Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Heritage Conservation Planning**

Focuses on approaches to planning and heritage conservation decision-making, and discusses the components of the conservation planning process including community involvement and consultation, the acquisition and integration of technical information and professional expertise, and the integration of conservation planning in the long-term management of heritage resources.

**Notes:**

- Subject to differential fees; consult Fees for Undergraduate Programs.
- A combined undergraduate/graduate course.

**HA 490 Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major and honours students only. Pro Forma.

**HA 491A Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Directed Studies in Cultural Resource Management**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the department.

**Note:** Normally available to Cultural Resource Management Program students only. Pro Forma.

**Grading:** May be INP; standard grade.

**HA 491B Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Practicum in Cultural Resource Management**

Application of cultural resource management theories to field-based practice through placement with an organization.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 491B, 491.

**Prerequisites:**

- Declared Major or Honours in Art History and Visual Studies, or Major in Visual Arts; and
- minimum third year standing; and
- permission of the department.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**HA 492 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Studies in History in Art**

An opportunity for highly qualified undergraduate students to take a graduate seminar in the department for undergraduate credit.

**Note:** Approval must be granted by the Chair of the department. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours, and diploma program students only. Pro Forma.

**HA 493 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on the Williams Collection**

An intensive study of selected aspects of the Williams Collection.

**Note:** A combined undergraduate/graduate seminar. Several classes may be taught at area museums and galleries. May be taken more than once with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing for undergraduates.

**HA 498 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Majors Seminar**

Reading, discussion, presentation and completion of a culminating project within the disciplines of art history and visual studies. Required capstone for students in the Major program.

**Notes:**

- Not open to Honours students.
- Credit will be granted for only one of HA 498 or 411 (if taken in the Fall 2014)

**HA 499 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Seminar**

Intended to instruct fourth-year honours students in problems and methodology of advanced research.

**HDCC****Human Dimensions of Climate Change Interdisciplinary Programs****HDCC 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Human Dimensions of Climate Change**

An introduction to understanding and mitigating the impacts of climate change. After a basic introduction to the physical nature of climate change, the focus turns to impacts on humans in political, economic, sociological, and psychological terms, including possible mitigation and public policy strategies.

**HDCC 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Human Dimensions of Climate Change**

Presentations by instructors, guest lecturers, and students will reinforce and extend knowledge of, and perspectives on, the impacts of climate change on humans. Strategies for mitigating the impacts are also considered.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 and EOS 365; and
- ECON 383 or GEOG 314; and
- 6 units of electives within the Minor; or
- permission of the instructor

**HINF****Health Information Science School of Health Information Science Faculty of Human and Social Development****HINF 130 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introduction to Health Information Technology**

Health information systems are comprised of computer programs generated using a variety of data manipulation and management techniques. Covers the general application of spreadsheets and databases to health information management. In addition, many specific health care applications such as medical

graphics, multi-media medical information systems, acute care physiological signal processing, diagnostic expert system, design, community health information systems, health information networks, and bioinformatics will be addressed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 130, 172.

**HINF 140 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 240**  
**Introduction to the Canadian Health Care Systems**

The business of health care is a significant portion of the gross national product of all industrialized countries and emerging nations. Policy development, administration and management are, consequently, critical activities in the efficient delivery of effective health care. Provides an examination of the principles of health care governance at the local, provincial, national and international levels. Focuses on the Canadian health care system but provides a comprehensive comparison of the Canadian system with that of the United States and Great Britain. Additionally, the course deals with emerging aspects of international health care policy development, administration and management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 140, 240.

**HINF 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 300****Principles of Health Database Design**

Addresses the issues facing a database designer in the development of database applications appropriate for health data of various kinds. Includes the elements of conceptual, implementation and physical database design to support health information systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, 300, CSC 370.

**Corequisites:**

- 130 and CSC 110; and
- MATH 151 or 122.

**HINF 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: 301**  
**Database Management and Development for Health Care Systems**

This lab course provides students with hands-on experience with SQL and a sophisticated, full-scale multi-platform database management system such as Oracle. Using a set of accompanying tools, students 1) explore the architecture of a database management system, 2) design a database, 3) implement a database, 4) maintain and administer a database, and 5) develop prototypes of database applications. Students are able to transfer this experience to other database management systems on other platforms.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 301.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 200, 300, CSC 370; or
- permission of the department.

**HINF 230 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Organizational Behaviour and Change Management**

Techniques for the management of individual, group and intergroup behaviour in health care organizations. Topics include: decision making and problem solving, work groups, leadership, power and influence, labour relations, process engineering and risk management.

**HINF 265 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Health Care Delivery Organizational Models**

An introduction to the ways in which health organizations are managed and financed to deliver health care. Topics include: organization theory, power and culture, division of labour, command and control in health care





versus other industries, governance and integrated delivery system models.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 140 and 230.

**HINF 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 180

**Biomedical Fundamentals**

Presents the principles of biochemistry, cell biology, organ physiology and selected examples of pathology in order to provide the fundamentals required for understanding in future studies. The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems is covered, with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Emerging topics in health informatics including bioinformatics are discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 280, 180.

**Prerequisites:** One of Biology 12, BIOC 102, BIOL 150A, 150B, 190A, EPHE 141, PE 141.

**HINF 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Electronic Records and Decision Support Systems**

A critical analysis of the automation of clinical data acquisition, processing and storage in health care settings. Topics include: electronic health records, departmental systems (e.g., lab, pharmacy, intensive care,) PACS, computerized physician order entry (CPOE), clinical data repositories, health plans, personal health records and data warehouses.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**HINF 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Project Management**

Introduction to the essentials of health project management and the project life cycle in health care. Topics include: project charter, network diagramming, scope management, stakeholder identification, cost management, scheduling and schedule management.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 140 and 230.

**HINF 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal Issues in Health Informatics**

Introduces students to legal aspects of their profession, including aspects of confidentiality, privacy, legal liability of software systems and contractual issues. Students will gain an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as basic principles of law which apply to and govern health systems in Canada.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330, NURS 487.

**HINF 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Health Information Standards**

A study of health information standards being deployed and used in Canada and elsewhere. The standards to be examined include data, messaging and terminology standards such as meta-data schemas, HL7v2.X, HL7v3, HL7-CDA, CCR, CCD, DICOM, ICD10, LOINC, SNOMED CT, archetypes and nursing terminologies. Topics include the nature of standards, their historical evolution and lifecycles for standards from initial development, distribution to maintenance. Emphasis will be on practical knowledge and skills in how to work with standards.

**Prerequisites:** 130 or 280.

**HINF 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: 445

**Networks, Interoperability and Systems Security**

A management perspective to data communications technology, networks, and distributed processing. Emphasis is on examining the impact of emerging

communications technology on health information systems in varying sectors of the health care delivery system. Topics also include: telehealth, home health care monitoring and pervasive computing in healthcare.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 345, 445.

**Prerequisites:** 201.

**HINF 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Aspects of Healthcare Information Systems**

Human aspects of health informatics. Includes discussion of the use of technology to support clinical decision making and decrease the incidence of errors in healthcare. Topics include: information retrieval and cognitive processes, decision making and reasoning, human-computer interaction and usability engineering, patient safety and error reduction, evidence-based medicine and workflow analysis.

**Corequisites:** 130.

**HINF 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 451

**Information Technology Procurement**

Investigation of the methodologies and processes used to select Information Technology (IT), primarily as they apply to Regional Health Authorities (RHA). The primary goal is to appreciate the dynamics and compromises that take place, particularly when a RHA procures IT to support patient care. Students will be encouraged to think from a clinical point of view, as opposed to taking a more technical perspective.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 451.

**HINF 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Clinical Methodologies**

The process of clinical decision making in diagnosis, treatment, planning and prognosis will be covered. Topics include: alternate models for clinical decision making using subjective and objective data and information, case based reasoning, and the role of clinical practice guidelines.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 371, 270.

**Prerequisites:** 280.

**HINF 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Epidemiology, Population Health and Public Health**

An introduction to the principles and methods of epidemiology particularly as they apply to population health. Topics include: measurements of disease occurrence, study designs (cohort, case-control, randomized clinical trials), surveillance systems of infectious diseases, population health, health promotion and disease prevention issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 381, 380.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of Statistics.

**HINF 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Information Management and Technology**

Critically examines the application of state-of-the-art IM&T principles and methods in the private sector and the degree to which they apply to Canadian health care organizations. Identifies the issues which Chief Information Officers face in their attempts to provide the right information to the right people, at the right time, and for the right price.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 351.

**HINF 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Societal Implications of Information Technology**

This readings-based course relies primarily on group work and seminars, during which the societal implications of computer-based information technologies (IT) will be discussed. The goal of this course is to allow

HINF students (as future IT professionals) to achieve a balanced understanding of how IT affects the human condition - as seen from individual, regional and global perspectives. Only open to fourth-year HINF students.

**Prerequisites:** All of 310, 320, 371 and completion of two work terms.

**HINF 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Health Information System Design**

Provides thorough coverage of the specific requirements of the development of contemporary and future information systems in health care. Covers the technical principles underlying such systems. Knowledge and skills required for the design, implementation, maintenance and replacement of complex information systems in health care are developed in lectures and exercises including contemporary computer-based aids.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and CSC 375.

**HINF 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**System Evaluation and Quality Improvement**

Examination of key concepts, methods, and approaches in the field of evaluation. Topics include: formative and summative evaluation, quantitative and qualitative methods, developing performance metrics, total quality management (TQM), core principles of clinical quality improvement (CQI), balanced scorecards and dashboards.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 461, 460.

**Prerequisites:** 381.

**HINF 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Trends in Health Informatics**

Exposes students to the changing role of the consumer and in particular their increasing use of Internet technologies. Topics include: consumer empowerment and consumer health informatics, efficacy of medical information available from websites, changing the relationship between consumers and providers and ergonomics.

**HINF 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Study**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**HINF 491** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0 or 6-0

**Topics in Health Informatics**

Advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Director. Entry to this course will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HLTH****Health**

**School of Public Health and Social Policy  
Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**HLTH 250 Units: 1.5  
Current Issues in Health and Community Services**

Explores major contemporary issues in Canadian health and social services delivery, using a life course and social determinants perspective. Students will be introduced to a variety of issues in health care and social services, and develop an understanding of different perspectives on complex social issues that are addressed through our health, social and other public and private service delivery systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250, 480 Current Issues in Health and Community Services.

**HLTH 251 Units: 1.5  
Healthy Sexuality**

Human sexuality is a multi-faceted concept, influenced by biological, cultural, environmental, historical, psychological, and societal contexts. Students will explore the dynamic role sexuality plays in human experience and the mechanisms by which individuals can achieve healthy sexuality. Course readings, assignments and class activities will encourage students to explore the complexities of human sexuality from a number of perspectives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 251, HSD 460 Healthy Sexuality.

**HLTH 300 Units: 1.5  
Determinants of Health and Population Health Promotion**

Begins with conceptualizations of health, starting with individual constructions and moving toward a complex integrated understanding of health as a social and cultural construct. Understanding the broad determinants of health includes a critical examination of inequalities in health. A range of population health promotion interventions is explored, from healthy public policy to the re-orientation of the health care system.

**HLTH 301 Units: 1.5  
Evolution of Health and Community Services**

Focuses on the history and context of health systems. Students critically examine the Canadian health care system, with some comparative analysis from international and global contexts. The policy context in the evolution of the health care system is examined in the context of health and community. The current system of care is explored including an examination of various aspects of care (e.g. acute, primary, public, private, non-governmental).

**HLTH 320 Units: 1.5  
Health Program Planning and Project Management**

Provides an introduction to health program planning and project management within the health sector. Included in the course is an exploration of health planning within the context of primary health care; health promotion and disease prevention as well as the management of chronic illness. Project planning and management as well as an examination of project cycles; effective project design, implementation and evaluation are explored. Project team building and leadership are examined.

**HLTH 321 Units: 1.5  
Human Resource and Fiscal Management in Community Health Systems**

Human resource and fiscal management within the context of health systems delivery is the focus of this course. Health services planning including human resource planning, recruitment, determination of skills and competencies; staff development and evaluation, conflict management are explored. The financial context of health service delivery and an introduction to the principles and practices of unit based finance and budgeting are explored. Students examine budget funding requests and justifications within the context of proposal development.

**HLTH 350 Units: 1.5  
Introduction to Health Research**

Reviews basic research practices in health research, examines research questions in relation to health, provides an overview of research methodologies and introduces current ethical debates in health research.

**HLTH 351 Units: 1.5  
Practice of Evaluation Research**

This applied course explores the use of evaluation research within health contexts and settings. Evaluation as a systematic approach to assess effectiveness of health care and health care strategies will be examined. Students will acquire skills in the effective utilization of existing health evaluation research as well as in the basic design of evaluation frameworks.

**HLTH 360 Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 322.  
Health Literacy and System Navigation**

Health literacy, the capacity to understand and use health related knowledge, has implications for people's ability to make healthy decisions and play an active role in managing their own health. This course examines ways to improve literacy and communication to enhance self-care including e-health literacy and the increasing use of the internet in access to health information. The importance of health system navigation in the integration of primary and community care will be explored.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 360, 322.

**HLTH 401 Units: 1.5  
Health Policy and Health Governance**

Reviews historical and contemporary health policy as a context for understanding current health governance practices. The role of legislation, governance and regulation as essential strategies to ensure the health of the population will be explicated. The intersections of policy, health law and ethics will be explored.

**HLTH 402 Units: 1.5  
Health and Community Supportive Technologies**

Explores technologies that support people to live in their communities; from the general, such as universal design principles for architecture, ageing-friendly communities, and multi-modal transportation to the specific, such as smart home technologies that adapt quickly to changes in function and communications systems for people with very limited use of hands and limbs. Includes a critical review of various types of health technologies and information systems, their effective use and impact.

**HLTH 403 Units: 1.5  
Community Development and Capacity Building**

Focuses on developing fundamental knowledge of community engagement, community development, community asset mapping, and capacity building. Connecting, collaborating and advocacy will be

explored as foundational skills in the promotion of community well-being.

**HLTH 404 Units: 1.5  
Inter-Professional Practice**

Critically examines the issues inherent in professional practice within health and community services. Also utilizes case studies from other service industries. Explores ethics, communication, team-building, professionalism and other critical factors that facilitate or create barriers to collaboration. Practice examples are used to present benefits and costs of collaboration and develop team-building resources for professional development.

**HLTH 425 Units: 1.5  
Quantitative and Qualitative Methods**

Explores applied methods and strategies commonly used in quantitative and qualitative analysis. A range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches are examined using computer based technology. Qualitative methods of analysis are examined including data coding and thematic analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 425, NURS 425.

**HLTH 430 Units: 3.0  
Practicum**

All degree students are required to complete a 150 hour practicum. This planned, supervised and evaluated experience will usually be completed at the end of the student's program of study.

**Grading:** COM, F or N.

**HLTH 435 Units: 3.0  
Culminating Major Paper**

As a culmination of their practice experience students are required to complete a project that demonstrates a synthesis and integration of coursework and other learning experiences.

**Grading:** COM, F, N.

**HLTH 480 Units: 1.5  
Special Topics in Health Studies**

This is a variable content course focusing on special interests of students and faculty members in the School of Public Health and Social Policy.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for credit in the BA program with prior permission of Adviser.

**HLTH 490 Units: 1.5  
Directed Readings in Health Studies**

Comprises individual studies involving directed readings, projects or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Director before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for credit in the BA program with prior permission of Adviser, to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**HS**

**Health and Society  
Interdisciplinary Programs**

**HS 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Health and Society**

Theories of health and health research, team-taught from perspectives in Social Sciences, Education, Human & Social Development and Humanities. An overview of the dimensions of health and health





research focusing on relationships between the social - including political, economic, cultural, institutional dimensions - and the environmental and biological dimensions of health. Students will learn about key thinkers associated with health studies in order to develop a comprehensive and critical understanding of health related issues.

**HS 400A** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Experiential Learning in Health and Society: Research**

A capstone course providing the opportunity for students to obtain direct experience in the process of doing health research. This investigation will be a culminating examination of a topic selected by the student that fits within one of five health-related focus areas including Aboriginal health, addictions & mental health, aging, disability, and children and youth. Students are responsible for identifying a supervisor and getting approval from the program director.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and registration in Health and Society Program.

**HS 400B** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Experiential Learning in Health and Society: Community Service**

A capstone course providing the opportunity for students to obtain direct experience being involved in community based health-sector activities; for example, volunteering at a homeless shelter or working with people with disabilities. Students are responsible for proposing a community placement, and getting approval from the program director.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and registration in Health and Society Program.

**HSD**  
**Human and Social Development**  
**Interdisciplinary Courses**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**HSD 390** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HSD 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Policy in the Human Services**

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries, and to develop an appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

**HSD 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Women in the Human Services**

An opportunity to reflect critically on the experiences of women in their various connections to the human services: as recipients, providers, advocates and policymakers. Explores the social, economic and political influences which have shaped these experiences for diverse groups of women. Attention is given to the gendered aspects of programs and policies in

the human services, and to the interconnections between the private and public dimensions of women's lives.

**Note:** Course is not currently offered.

**HSD 425** Units: 1.5  
**Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis**

Provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data. Students will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding and thematic construction. A range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis are examined using a computer-based system.

**Notes:**

- Course is not currently offered.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 425, NURS 425.
- Normally, this course is available only to students registered in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing, and Social Work. All students must have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course. Students taking the course off-campus must have access to a computer with a CD-ROM.

**HSD 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Human and Social Development**

A variable content course which will focus on current and emerging issues in the human services. Examples of appropriate content include the prevention and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse and cross-cultural issues in the human services.

**Note:** Restricted to students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development in the third- or fourth-year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 credits. Offered as resources permit.

**HSD 464** Units: 1.5  
**Introduction to Disability Studies**

A mandatory course for students enrolled in the Child Welfare Specialization and focuses on issues affecting people with disabilities. Current issues in human rights, ethics, and attitudes about disability are examined within a framework of human rights, citizenship and inclusion. Highlights the skills and knowledge required for anti-ableist practice and includes a critical analysis of theory, policy and practice. Various approaches to the planning and delivery of services are examined with an emphasis on those approaches that facilitate consumer choice and decision-making.

**Notes:**

- Course is not currently offered.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 464, CYC 364, SOCW 469.

**HSD 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **CYC 379**  
**Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Sub-Saharan Africa**

An overview of key African issues, through presentations by University of Victoria professors with research and development interests in Africa. Topics include: pre-history and paleo-anthropology, literature and the arts, colonial and post-colonial histories, and contemporary issues such as governance, HIV-AIDS and human rights.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 470, CYC 379.
- Offered as resources permit.

**HSD 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HSTR**  
**History**  
**Department of History**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

\*Please see the History Dept. website at <web.uvic.ca/history> for additional variable topics courses.

**Introductory Courses**

**HSTR 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 101, 198**  
**Discovering the Past**

Introduction to topics and themes in history.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 101A, 101B, 101C, 101D, HIST 101, 198.

**HSTR 101A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**10 Days that Shook the World**

Introduces the field of history through the exploration of ten turning points in world history. Each week a guest lecturer focuses on a world-changing moment and then seminars examine the arguments and evidence. Introduces the discipline of History, a range of historical concepts and skills and many of the History Department faculty.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101A, 101, 101B, 101C, 101D, HIST 101, 198.

**HSTR 101B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The History of Leisure, Sport and Tourism in North America**

Examines the social and cultural history of recreation, sport and tourism in North America, considering how developments in technology, religion, capitalism and family life have shaped the relationship of men, women and children to the "Great Outdoors."

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101B, 101, 101A, 101C, 101D, HIST 101.

**HSTR 101C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Epidemics from the Black Death to AIDS**

Explores the demographic, social and cultural changes brought by epidemic disease from the 14th century to the 21st century. Topics include The Black Death, syphilis in society and literature, smallpox and the Aztec conquest, cholera and the industrial cities, investigation of the influenza viruses and the emergence and early history of AIDS.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101C, 101, 101A, 101B, 101D, 355, HIST 101, 264.

**HSTR 101D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Money**

Explores the role of money in politics, culture and the economy from the ancient economy to the slave trade, from coins to bills to credit cards. Topics include coin production and counterfeiting, credit and commercialism, money and warfare and how and why we value money in society.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101D, 101, 101A, 101B, 101C, HIST 101.

**HSTR 109** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Society since 1400**

An overview of major processes and events in various parts of the world since the late middle ages and the 15<sup>th</sup> century European maritime expansions. Examines linkages between different kinds of historical change and between different regions of the globe. Topics include population growth, wars and revolutions, social and religious movements, economic development and upheaval, ecological challenges, innovations in science and technology and imperialism and resistance.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 109, HIST 101 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 206

**Conquest and Encounter in the Atlantic World, 1492-1700**

Survey of the earliest encounters of Europeans and American peoples and the formation of societies in a new Atlantic World. Topics include demographic changes brought by epidemic diseases, patterns of conquest and accommodation among explorers and diverse Amerindian cultures, and the exchange of goods, ideas and peoples across the Western hemisphere.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 110, HIST 206, 265 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Age of Encounters in the Pacific World, 1700-1900**

Examines the interactions of peoples and empires in the Pacific World with particular emphasis on the challenges of modernity and migration. An introduction to the cultural interactions of peoples in Asia. Focus on how peoples of China, Japan and India shaped their worlds in an age of conflicts with old and new imperialisms. Includes early migration to British Columbia and other parts of Canada.

**HSTR 112** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 105, 242

**World History, 1900 - present**

Broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the world since the beginning of the twentieth century. Emphasis on growing inter-state rivalries, Western colonialism, the two world wars, the economic crises of the early twentieth century, the rise of totalitarianism, the Cold War and the rise of major states within the Third World, as well as on growing interdependence among states.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 112, HIST 105, 105A, 105B, 242.
- 112, or 112A and 112B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in twentieth century history and comparative history.

**HSTR 112A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 105A, part of 105

**World History 1900-1945**

Broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the world from the late nineteenth century until the mid twentieth century. Emphasis on growing inter-state rivalries, Western colonialism, the two world wars, the economic crises of the early twentieth century and the rise of totalitarianism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 112A, HIST 105, 105A, 242.

- 112, or 112A and 112B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in twentieth-century history and comparative history.

**HSTR 112B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 105B, part of 105

**The World Since 1945-present**

Broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the world since the Second World War. Emphasis on the legacy of the Second World War, phases of the Cold War, decolonization and the rise of major states within the Third World, as well as on growing interdependence among states.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 112B, HIST 105, 105B, 242.
- 112, or 112A and 112B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in twentieth-century history and comparative history.

**HSTR 115** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 245

**The Second World War**

Survey of the military, diplomatic, economic, social and political aspects of this global conflict. The causes and ramifications of the war will also be considered.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 115, HIST 245
- Not open to students with credit in HIST 392.
- Recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in military history.

**HSTR 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Human Rights**

Examines the emergence of human rights in the West from the classical Greeks to 9/11 and the impact of these ideas on global history. Topics include censorship, political repression, gender discrimination and torture.

**HSTR 121** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History, Music and the American Century**

Explores central issues in post-1880 U.S. history by examining the interplay between political culture and popular music. Major themes include the rise and fall of Jim Crow segregation, technological change, Cold War culture, the Vietnam War and the protest movements, changing gender relations and the debate over globalization.

**HSTR 130** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 260

**History of Science**

Survey of some of the major developments of Western science from antiquity to the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Topics include: the relations between science and religion; the social foundations of scientific activity; the philosophical assumptions of scientific practice.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 130, HIST 260.
- No background in science is required prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 131** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 261

**History of Technology**

Survey of the consequences of technological change on society since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. Topics include: transportation, communications, military, industrial and domestic technology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 131, HIST 261.

**HSTR 132** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 263

**Disease, Medicine and Society, 1500-present**

Surveys Western medicine from the Renaissance to the present. Topics include the evolution of medical professions, anatomical learning, the introduction of germ theory, and key developments in disease treatment and technology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 132, 355, HIST 263, 265 (if taken in the same topic), 264.

**HSTR 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 265

**Topics in History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 200, HIST 265 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 210A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 110

**The United States to the Civil War**

Survey of U.S. history from the pre-Columbian period to the end of Civil War. Major themes include the colonial origins of the United States, the development of American slavery and the role of race, gender, and class in shaping U.S. understandings of freedom, equality and democracy. Emphasizes critical reading, document analysis and in-class discussion.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 210A, HIST 110.

**HSTR 210B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 110

**The United States from Post-War Reconstruction - present**

Survey of U.S. history from the post-Civil War Reconstruction to the present. Major themes include the impact of industrialization, the shifting role of the federal government and role of protest, in particular the Civil Rights Movement, in redefining freedom and democracy in the United States. Emphasizes critical reading, document analysis, and in-class discussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 210B, HIST 110.
- 210A is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 220A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 120A, part of 120

**History of England to the Glorious Revolution**

Survey of the political, social and cultural history of England from earliest times to the Glorious Revolution of 1688/9, with emphasis on the middle ages, the Tudor and Stuart periods and the Civil War, Interregnum and Restoration. Themes include gender, religion, monarchy, war, the development of Parliament, the relationship of England with the "Celtic Fringe" and the beginnings of English maritime and imperial power.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 220A, HIST 120, 120A.

**HSTR 220B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 120B, part of 120

**History of England from the Glorious Revolution - present**

Survey of the political, social and cultural history of England from the Glorious Revolution of 1688/9 to modern times, with emphasis on the Hanoverian and Victorian periods, the world wars and the rise and fall of the welfare state. Themes include gender, religion, monarchy, the formation of the United Kingdom and devolution, the emergence of Parliamentary



government, the rise of Britain to world power and the subsequent retreat from Empire.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 220B, HIST 120, 120B.

**HSTR 230A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 131, 231**

**Canada to Confederation**

Introduces the history of Canada's peoples from the Ice Age to the era of Queen Victoria. Topics include early human adaptations to the environment, cultural diversity of Indigenous peoples, colonial encounters and impacts of European colonization, formation of colonial states and factors leading to Confederation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 230A, HIST 130, 131, 230, 231.

**HSTR 230B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 132, 232**

**Canada from Confederation - present**

Introduces Canada from 1867 to the present. Emphasizes major social, cultural and political changes, as the small Dominion of Canada evolved into the nation-state of the 20th century. Themes include Aboriginal peoples, Canada and war, the emergence of the modern state, industrialization, and relationships among peoples, groups and regions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 230B, HIST 130, 132, 232.

**HSTR 236** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 236**

**Medieval Europe**

Survey of the middle ages in western Europe from about 300 to 1500 CE, tracing not only the general political, social, and religious history of the West, but also concurrent developments in art, learning, literature and law.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 236, 236A, 236B, HIST 236.
- Recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in Medieval history.

**HSTR 236A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 236, part of HIST 236**

**The Creation of the Medieval World**

The development of Europe from Late Antiquity through the achievements of the Carolingian world. The first seven centuries.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 236A, 236, HIST 236
- Recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in Medieval history.

**HSTR 236B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 254**

**The European Middle Age**

The development of Europe from feudal society through the breakdown of the medieval world view. The last five centuries.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 236B, 236, HIST 236
- Recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in Medieval history.

**HSTR 240** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 140, 240**

**Europe, Renaissance to the European Union**

Survey of European history from the Renaissance to the present. Lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 240, HIST 140, 140A, 140B, 240.
- 240, or 240A and 240B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in European History.

**HSTR 240A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 140A, part of 140**

**Europe, Renaissance to the French Revolution**

Explores the major social, political, cultural and economic developments from 1450 to 1800 which together created the basic shape of modern Europe. Key themes include: artistic, literary and scientific challenges to the status quo; religious conflict and warfare; contact with the "New World"; politics and the emergence of the nation-state; and the lives of everyday people, both commoner and elite.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 240A, HIST 140, 140A, 240.
- 240, or 240A and 240B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in European History.

**HSTR 240B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 140B, part of 140**

**Europe, Napoleon to the European Union**

Links developments in international relations to political, social, cultural and economic change in the leading states of continental Europe from 1800 to the present. Attention to imperialism causes of war and peace, new ideologies, mass politics and society, industrialization and growth in state power.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 240B, HIST 140, 140B, 240.
- 240, or 240A and 240B, are recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in European History.

**HSTR 265A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 253, half of 252**

**China and the Premodern World**

Introduction to the political, intellectual and socio-economic history of China and its relations with other premodern civilizations to 1840. Topics include Chinese philosophies and religions, imperial institutions and traditions, elite and popular classes, science and technology, the contacts of China with other premodern nations and comparison of these countries in a global context.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 265A, HIST 252, 253, PACI 253.

**HSTR 265B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 254**

**China and the Modern West**

Survey of modern Chinese history with an emphasis on China's relations to the West from 1840 to 2010. Topics include China's responses to Western challenges and early modernization, its Republican, Nationalist and Communist revolutions and its recent reforms and rise as a global power.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 265B, HIST 254, PACI 254.

**HSTR 267A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 255, half of 252**

**The Origins of Modern Japan**

Examines Japan's transition from bureaucratic feudalism to capitalism in the 19th century. Includes a survey of ancient and medieval society as background then the transition to capitalism, the civil wars of the 1850s, the arrival of colonial powers, the popular rights movement, and the development of the modern state.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 267A, HIST 252, 255, PACI 255.

**HSTR 267B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 256**

**Japan in the 20th Century**

Examines Japan's political evolution in the 20th century including the emergence of liberal democratic trends, the triumph of militarism and corporatism in the 1930s, the 15 years war, the Occupation of Japan, and Japan's postwar development including aspects of both social and economic history.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 267B, HIST 256, PACI 256.

**HSTR 272** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 259**

**History of Africa**

Survey of all geographical regions. Emphasis on the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 272, HIST 259, 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 276** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 271**

**Modern Latin America**

Considers how Latin Americans have struggled to create stable polities since the Wars of Independence of the early 19th century. Explores anticlericalism, banditry, antislavery, racism and the assault on communal institutions, as well as the influence of key Latin American artists such as Frida Kahlo, revolutionaries such as Emiliano Zapata and "Pancho" Villa, guerrillas such as Fidel Castro and "Che" Guevara and populists such as Getulio Vargas and Eva Perón.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 276, HIST 265 (if taken in the same topic), 271.

**HSTR 277A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 277**

**History of the Middle East, 1789-World War II**

Surveys the patterns of Middle Eastern history from the Ottoman and Iranian reforms undertaken in the 19th century to the establishment of the mandate system following the First World War. Emphasizes both continuities and disruptions that marked the shift from Ottoman rule to European imperialism. Themes include: the region's incorporation into the world economy; the transformation of legal and educational practices; the structures of colonial rule; and, the impact of the Second World War.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 277A, 277, HIST 265 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 277B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 277**

**History of the Middle East since World War II**

Studies the major political processes that have shaped the modern Middle East (the Arab East, plus Iran, Israel, Turkey) since 1945. Themes include: the struggles for independence and the processes of nation-building; the Cold War interventions of foreign powers; the ideologies of pan-Arabism and Islamism; the regional ramifications of the Palestinian-Israeli conflict and the Iranian revolution; America's troubled moment in the Middle East; and, the tumultuous events of the 2011 Arab Spring.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 277B, 277, HIST 265 (if taken in the same topic).



**HSTR 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 300A****Exploring the Past**

General-interest subjects from a range of thematic and geographical areas and presented for a broad audience.

**Notes:**

- May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor programs in History.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 300, HIST 300A (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**The Backpacker's Guide to European History**

Explores European history from the perspective of student travel. Lectures examine the historical context of popular destinations and sights, approaching history in a deliberately practical way. Topics may include: the visible remains of prehistoric, Roman and medieval Europe; cemeteries, catacombs and sites of historical memory; evidence of statebuilding in palaces and monuments; understanding structures from the Roman Colosseum to the Eiffel Tower; art, architecture, and urban spaces; food, drink and other aspects of daily life.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300A, HIST 300A (if taken as section A01 in Sep-Dec 2013).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor Programs in History.
- Recommended to students in all Faculties.

**HSTR 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 348A****Hockey Nation: Sports History and Canadian Identity**

Examines the history of Canada through the history of sport from pre-industrial times to the late 20<sup>th</sup> century. Includes attention to Aboriginal games, lacrosse, ice hockey, baseball, basketball, football and track and field.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300B, HIST 348A, 358 (if taken as section A04 in Sep-Dec 2012).
- May not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, or General and Minor Programs in History.
- Recommended to students in all Faculties.

**HSTR 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 201****The Historian's Craft**

Introduction to how and why historians study the past, intended for all students and particularly relevant for those intending to pursue a Major or Honours Program in History. Familiarizes students with a variety of historical approaches and topics, introduces them to members of the department and their research and develops analytic and writing skills.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 301, HIST 201.
- Recommended for History Majors

**Advanced Courses: American****HSTR 302A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 301A, part of 301****Revolutionary America and the Early Republic, 1763-1815**

Examines these years from the multiple perspectives of political elites, slaves, ordinary farmers, women and indigenous people in order to assess the aspirations and limitations of American democracy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302A, HIST 301, 301A.

**HSTR 302B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 301B, part of 301****Antebellum America and the Civil War, 1815-1865**

Study of the period regarded both as the "age of democracy" and the height of American slavery. Examines the relationship between the expansion of slavery and democracy during the antebellum era and how the congruencies and tensions between slavery and democracy led to the American Civil War.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302B, HIST 301, 301B.

**HSTR 303A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 304A, part of 304****The Emergence of Modern America, 1890-1945**

Explores the transformation of domestic U.S. society. Topics include the rise of corporate capitalism, the Progressive Movement, immigration, race and gender relations, the development of mass consumerism and the impact of the Great Depression and two world wars on state power and labour relations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303A, HIST 304, 304A.

**HSTR 303B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 304B, part of 304****United States since 1945**

Examines domestic U.S. history. Topics include Cold War culture, race and the Civil Rights Movement, the impact of the Vietnam War and the counterculture, movements for gender and sexual equality, the rise of the New Right and the decline of labour and the liberal state.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303B, HIST 304, 304B.

**HSTR 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 317****Social History of the Automobile**

Explores how the invention of the automobile has changed the way North Americans live and die, vacation and work. Examines the effect of the automobile on status, gender roles, environment, politics, war and foreign policy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 304, HIST 317, 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 305A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 302A****American Women to 1900**

Introduction to the history of women in early America, covering indigenous women, free settlers and slaves. Themes include women's roles in conquest, patterns of women's work, women in American politics and the history of sexuality. Examines how the category of gender has intersected with structures of power in American history including race and class.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305A, HIST 302A, 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 305B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 302B****American Women 1900 - Present**

Introduction to the history of modern American women. Themes include women and popular culture, race and femininity, women's work, the women's rights movement and the sexual revolution. Examines the role of gender as a primary axis of power in modern American history.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305B, HIST 302B, 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Sex and Power in American History**

Surveys the use of sex as symbol and means of constructing power in American history from the 1500s to the present day. Topics include conquest, slavery and race, religion, commercial sex, gay rights and transgender.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 306, HIST 318 (if taken as section A03 in Sep-Dec 2012).

**HSTR 307A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 315A, part of 315****The United States in the World, 1750-1914**

Examines of U.S. foreign relations from the late colonial era to the eve of World War I. Themes include the origins and influence of American exceptionalism, the drive for commercial expansion, the relationship between continental and overseas empire and the influence of domestic racial and gender hierarchy.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 307A, HIST 315, 315A.
- Minimum second-year standing is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 307B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 315B, part of 315****The United States in the World, 1914-present**

Explores U.S. foreign relations from World War I to the present. Themes include the role of the world wars in the U.S. rise to global power, the formulation of American Cold War strategy, the U.S. response to Third World nationalism and the origins and consequences of the "War on Terror".

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 307B, HIST 315, 315B.
- Minimum second-year standing is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **HIST 316****The United States and Vietnam**

Exploration of the origins, consequences and legacy of U.S. involvement in Vietnam from 1941 to 1975. Analysis of American policy in the context of the Cold War and Third World nationalism and assessment of the impact of the Vietnam War on American society and the broader region of Southeast Asia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, HIST 316, 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Race Riots in American Cities**

Examines the origins, unfolding and legacy of riots in the urban United States in the 1960s. Focuses on social and political history, linking federal policy with case studies of individual cities. Topics include 20th century race relations, inequality in labour and housing markets, American social science and the welfare state, collective violence and state strategies for the management of marginalized populations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309, HIST 318 (if taken in the same topic).





**HSTR 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 318**

**Topics in American History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 310, HIST 318 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 310A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**African-American History**

African American history as a lens through which to explore American national mythology and the notions of freedom, equality and democracy, as well as the paradoxes at the heart of American society. Topics include: the Atlantic Slave trade; the development of 'race'; slavery; abolitionism; the Civil War and reconstruction; urbanization; Jim Crow segregation; racial purity legislation and lynching; civil rights; Black Power; the debate over reparations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310A, HIST 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 310B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**US-Soviet Relations in the Cold War Era**

Examines the origins and motivations of the US-Soviet conflict, the major events and crises of the Cold War and the social, political and cultural impacts of the struggle on both the superpowers and the broader world in the latter half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310B, HIST 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 310C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**American History in Film**

Examines critical points in U.S. history through major Hollywood films that document the American story, asking whether this film works as history. Covers material from the colonial era (Last of the Mohicans) to the Civil War (Gangs of New York) to the Cold War (Thirteen Days).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310C, HIST 318 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 310D** Units: 1.5, formerly 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 310**  
**The American West**

Covers both the historical reality and the myth of the American west. Looks at the history of the west in the European imagination, the Spanish, French and English claims, the shifting frontier from the colonial era onward, expansionism, race and native displacement and war. Topics include the frontiersmen, the gunfighter, violence, environmental struggles, resources, politics and economic paradoxes of this region.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310D, HIST 310.

**Advanced Courses: British**

**HSTR 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 321**  
**Tudor-Stuart England**

Study of some of the major themes of historical research into the social, cultural, religious and political experiences of English men and women from the Tudor period to the Glorious Revolution of 1688, including the Tudor and Stuart monarchy, the English Civil War, religious beliefs and persecution, gender and popular culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, HIST 321.

**HSTR 313A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 324A, part of 324**

**Britain's Rise to World Power, 1689-1837**

Political culture in Britain during the era in which it rose to global ascendancy. Topics include the Glorious Revolution (1688-1689), the origins of British military and financial power, the rise of overseas empire, the emergence of cabinet and parliamentary government, the impact of the American and French Revolutions, the "Great War" with France (1793-1815), and the "age of reform" that preceded the accession of Queen Victoria.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 313A, HIST 322, 323, 324, 324A.
- 220 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 313B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 324B, part of 324**

**English Society, 1689-1837**

Society and culture in England during the era in which it achieved political domination of the British Isles and became a global superpower. Topics include: aristocratic society; the growing influence of the mercantile and middle classes; the development of urban, commercial and industrial society; changing roles of women and children; the impact of the French and Industrial Revolutions amongst working people; the emergence of the "Victorian" world.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 313B, HIST 322, 323, 324, 324B.
- 220 and 313A are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 314A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of HIST 325**

**Britain from Iron Bridge to Crystal Palace, 1789-1851**

Explores the opportunities and challenges presented to Britain by the French and Industrial Revolutions of the late 18th century, and considers how and why they generated new attitudes towards society, politics, religion and culture. Traces Britain's rise as the world's greatest economic power from the beginnings of industrialism to the triumphant hosting of the first ever world's fair in 1851.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314A, HIST 325.

**HSTR 314B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of HIST 325**

**Britain from the 'Age of Equipoise' to World War, 1851-1914**

British history from the mid-Victorian through the Edwardian eras. Explores the rise of middle class power; changes in attitudes towards marriage, sexuality, and gender roles; as well as the consequences of the 'New Imperialism', the 'New Liberalism', and crises in and over Ireland. Concludes by considering the myth of the long Edwardian summer afternoon which supposedly preceded the outbreak of the Great War.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314B, HIST 325.

**HSTR 315A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 327A, part of 327**

**Britain's Short Twentieth Century 1901-1951**

Major themes in British history focusing on the social, cultural, political and economic consequences of Britain's involvement in two world wars.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 315A, HIST 327, 327A, 339 (if taken in the same topic).
- 220 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 315B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 327B, part of 327**

**Modern Britain 1951-the present**

Major developments in British history focusing on the debate over the "decline" of Britain, the rise and fall of the welfare state, the devolution of Empire and the emergence of a culturally and ethnically diverse society.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 315B, HIST 327, 327B, 339 (if taken in the same topic).
- 220 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 316A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 328A, part of 328**

**Death and the Afterlife in England, 1200-1750**

Examines death and attitudes toward the afterlife and the supernatural from the late Middle Ages to the beginning of the modern era. Themes include the late-medieval *ars moriendi* and ghost stories; martyrdom of Protestants and Catholics under "Bloody Mary" and Elizabeth I; murder; attitudes toward providence and the supernatural; crime and public execution in 17<sup>th</sup>- and 18<sup>th</sup>-century London; the rise of "rational religion" and the "secularization of suicide".

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316A, HIST 328, 328A.
- 220 or 312 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 316B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 328B, part of 328**

**Death and the Afterlife in England, 1750 to the Present**

Examines death and attitudes toward the afterlife and the supernatural. Themes include: popular and elite attitudes toward death and dissection; grief and mourning in Victorian England; the emergence of the modern cemetery and the rise of cremation; spiritualism, the First World War and the role of modern media in shaping responses to the death of celebrities.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316B, HIST 328, 328B.
- 220 or 312 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 330**

**The Bloody Code: Crime in England, 1660-1800**

Crime, society and the administration of criminal justice in early modern England. Themes include the political and social backdrop to the "Bloody Code" and contemporary views of criminality, gender and class. Charts the emergence of modern criminal administration - policing, prosecution, trial and punishment - with particular attention to the interrelationship between the law and its social context.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 318, HIST 330, 339 (if taken as section F01 of Sep-Dec 2005).

**HSTR 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 339**

**Topics in British History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one 320, HIST 339 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- 220 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 320A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The British Monarchy since 1689**

Examines changing powers and significance of British monarchy since 1689, especially transition from monarch as central engine of government to symbolic figurehead of the nation, as driven by such historical forces as war and empire, religion and secularization, politics and democracy and the rise of modern media.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 320A, HIST 339 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 320B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Homicide in Modern Britain**

Investigates changing character and extent of murder in England from 18th century to the present. Critically examines explanations of historians, sociologists and anthropologists for falling homicide rates over the long term. Specific subjects include: capital punishment for murder; rise of sensationalist fiction and journalism; growing role of police investigation; public responses to particular, infamous murders; emergence of serial killer as pop culture phenomenon.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 320B, HIST 339 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 320C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Bloodfeud, Politics and Culture in the Celtic World, 1485-1746**

Analyses the expansion of the state in Ireland and Highland Scotland from the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries. Topics include clans, feuding and the politics of the Gaelic chiefs, the long history of attempts to extirpate the Gaelic cultures, the growing divide between Scottish Highlanders and Gaelic Irish and the changing nature of warfare in Ireland and Highland Scotland. Looks briefly at Wales, Brittany, Galicia, and North America.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 320C, HIST 339 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 320D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Scottish History in Film, 1314 - present**

Examination of cinematic representations of Scotland's past. Topics and themes include: the cultural legacy of Sir Walter Scott; Jekyll and Hyde and the Calvinist psyche; visions of the Highlands; the romance of Jacobitism; social conflict in 20th and 21st century Scotland; the rebirth of Scottish nationalism since 1950; Hollywood tartanism.

**Advanced Courses: Canadian****HSTR 322A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 344A, part of 344  
**Canadian Political History Since 1867**

Examines the political history of Canada since Confederation with an emphasis on individuals and the role they have played in institutional development and policy outcomes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 322A, HIST 344, 344A.

**HSTR 322B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 344B, Part of 344  
**Canadian Constitutional History**

Examines the origins of the BNA Act 1867 and the subsequent interpretation and amendment of the Constitution through both the courts and the political process.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 322B, HIST 344, 344B.

**HSTR 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 345**Canadian-American Relations**

Explores selected issues in the economic, cultural, political and diplomatic aspects of Canadian-American relations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 323, HIST 345.

**HSTR 324A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 354A**Northwest America to 1849**

Studies the Indigenous world in the region west of the Rocky Mountains and north of California, first contact with Europeans, European exploration and rivalries, indigenous-settler relations, environment and economy up to the establishment of the colony of Vancouver Island in 1849.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 324A, HIST 354A.

**HSTR 324B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 354B**British Columbia, 1849-1900**

Examines the foundations of modern British Columbia from the founding of the colony of Vancouver Island including indigenous-settler relations, gold rushes, settlement patterns, Indian policy, treaties, residential schools, Asian immigration, race relations, environment, economy and the origins of BC's peculiar politics

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 324B, HIST 354B.
- 230A and 230B, or 324A are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 324C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 355**British Columbia in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century**

Examines the history of British Columbia from the establishment of political parties and the rise of an industrial economy to the emergence of neoliberal politics and the new information-age economy of the twenty-first century. Emphasis on themes of labour, race, gender and environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 324C, HIST 355.

**HSTR 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 354C**Environmental History of British Columbia**

Examines the cultural, social and political interactions between humans and the environment in British Columbia from the pre-contact period to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 325, HIST 354C, 358 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 354D**Cultural Encounters on the Northwest Coast, 1880-1940**

Examines the early anthropological quest to document the cultures and languages of the Indigenous Peoples of the North Pacific Coast through artifacts, texts, photographs and museum exhibits.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 326, HIST 354D, 358 (if taken as "Observers Observed").
- 230A and 230B, or 324A are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 327A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 358A**Gender and Sexuality in Canada to 1920**

Examines historical forms of masculinity and femininity in Canada, as well as the diverse experiences of men and women of different regions, races, classes, religions and sexualities. Focuses on issues of gender and sexuality in indigenous cultures both pre- and post-contact, and explores religious experiences, changing patterns of work and family, health, education, violence, politics, sport, social reform and the rise of feminism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 327A, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 358A.

**HSTR 327B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 358A**Gender and Sexuality in Canada from 1920 - present**

Explores issues of gender and sexuality in a range of twentieth century contexts, including the role of science, changing definitions of motherhood and fatherhood, social control and eugenics, religion, immigration, gendered experiences of World War II and the postwar era, the emergence of visible lesbian, gay and transgender communities, changing patterns of work and family, the rise of second wave feminism and the sexual revolution.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 327B, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 358A.

**HSTR 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 358C, 358F**Indigenous-Settler Relations in Canada**

Examines relations between Indigenous peoples, European colonial powers and settler societies from 1500 to the present day. Topics include first contact, the fur trade, missionization, warfare and diplomacy, Canadian "Indian" policy, resistance to colonialism, treaty making, Indigenous political activism, land claims and decolonization. Encourages reflection on methodologies and paradigms for research relating to Indigenous historical experiences.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 328, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 358C, 358F, 359 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 329A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 358D**Race and Ethnicity in Canada to 1900**

Examination of how race and ethnicity emerged as pivotal fault lines in Canada and in North American society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 329A, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 358D, 359 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 329B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 358G**Race and Ethnicity in Canada since 1900**

Comparative examination of race and ethnicity in Canada and in North American society since 1900.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 329B, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 358D (if taken in Sep 1989 - Aug 2001), 358G, 359 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Canadian History****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 330, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.





**HSTR 330A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Power, Protest and Resistance in the 20th Century**

Examines the history of protest movements in Canada in the 20th century. Focuses on the origins of protest movements, the changing methods and discourse of protest and the responses of the state and other targets of protest. Case studies include the workers' revolt of 1919, feminist protest, the On to Ottawa Trek, direct action protests, student movements, the October crisis, First Nations' activism and anti-globalization protests.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330A, HISTR 358 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 330B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Tragedy and Transformation in Colonial North America, 1500-1800**

Examines Canada's place in the broader history of Europe's colonization of mainland North America and the Caribbean. Topics include European exploration, the formation of colonial societies, the response of Indigenous peoples to colonization, imperial rivalries, the transatlantic slave trade and the Americas as part of a broader "Atlantic world." Compares the legacies of colonialism in Canada, the United States and Mexico.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330B, HISTR 358 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 330C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous-Settler Treaties in Canada since 1600**

Explores the history of treaties and treaty making between Indigenous peoples and colonial/national states in what is now Canada, from early pacts of peace and friendship to modern comprehensive agreements. Introduces treaty research methods, including analysis of documentary evidence and Indigenous oral tradition.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330C, HISTR 358 (if taken as section A01 in Jan-Apr 2014).

**HSTR 330D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Drink and Social Control in Canada**

Introduces the history of drinking in Canadian life from 1828 to the present. Topics include the rise of the temperance movement, the struggle over legislation, prohibition's victory during WWI and the shift to government regulation in most provinces by the end of the 1920s. Explores related issues including gender, race, class and age as well as the history of leisure and the habits of everyday life, recreational drug use and evolving state policy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330D, HISTR 358 (if taken in the same topic).

**Advanced Courses: European**

**HSTR 336A** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 380, 380A**

**Topics in Medieval Europe**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 336A, HISTR 380A (if taken in the same topic), 380 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- 236 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 336T** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 380T**  
**The Created Medieval History of J.R.R. Tolkien's Middle-Earth**

From the creation of the universe in the Ainulindalë to the War of the Ring, an exploration of the history of Tolkien's world, providing a deep background and understanding both for those who know The Lord of the Rings and for those who are just recognizing the achievement that Tolkien's created medieval history represents.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 336T, HISTR 380A (if taken as section A01 in Jan-Apr 2013), 380T.

**HSTR 337A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 360**

**The Birth of the Renaissance in Italy**

Considers Italian history between 1300 and 1550, a period of intense economic, cultural and political vitality known as the Renaissance. Analysis focuses on the major city states, including Venice, Florence and Milan, where these innovations took place. Topics include republican politics, humanism and the flowering of the arts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337A, HISTR 360.

**HSTR 337B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 361**

**The Religious Reformations of the Sixteenth Century**

Examination of the religious, political and social factors that led to the breakdown of medieval Christianity in the West and to the foundation of the modern Catholic and Protestant faiths.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 337B, HISTR 361.

**HSTR 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 382B, part of 382**

**European Culture in Crisis, 1580 - 1696**

Examines European responses to the intellectual challenges posed by the cultural legacies of ancient Greece and Rome, global encounters with other peoples, the growing rivalries between European states, political upheaval in England and elsewhere, the rise of the 'new science' and the fragmentation of religious belief.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 338, HISTR 382B, 382.
- 130 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 339A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 383C**

**Topics in Enlightenment Thought and Culture**

Topics may include: the moral, religious and philosophical debates sparked by the rise of commercial capitalism; Enlightenment responses to religion; the social history of Enlightenment; Enlightenment in Scotland.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 339A, HISTR 383C (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 339B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 383B**

**A Social History of Enlightenment in Europe, 1680-1789**

Examines the social, economic, legal and cultural developments that fostered Enlightenment in Europe in the period c. 1680-1789. Topics include: the emergence of the public sphere; the coffee house as a site

for Enlightenment; the Enlightenment as a function of urbanization; the relations between Enlightenment and the consumer revolution of the eighteenth century; the role of print in the dissemination of Enlightened ideas and values.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 339B, HISTR 383, 383B.
- 130 and 338 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 339C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Enlightenment and Religion**

Explores the divergent attitudes to religion in Enlightenment Europe through an examination of the growing emphasis on the reasonableness of Christianity, the campaign for religious toleration and the rise of Deism and atheism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339C, HISTR 388 (if taken in the same topic.)

**HSTR 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 388**

**Topics in European History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 340, HISTR 388 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 342A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 362**

**Europe from Louis XIV to the French Revolution**

The Europe of the *Ancien Regime* of kings and peasants, of dynastic wars and peasant rebellions, and of new thinking in science, society and politics. Topics include: the idea of "absolutism"; social, political and military structures; poverty, living conditions and crime; technology and science; economic changes; the Enlightenment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342A, HISTR 362, 388 (if taken as section A01 in Jan-Apr 2010).

**HSTR 342B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 363**

**Revolutionary and Napoleonic Europe, 1789-1815**

Examination of French implementation of the ideas and values of the Enlightenment and a study of European reaction to revolutionary change in political and social structures.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 342B, HISTR 363.
- 240, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 342C** Units: 1.5 formerly 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: **HIST 365, part of 365A and B**

**Democracy, War and Nation Building in Europe, 1814-1914**

Examines major developments in domestic politics and foreign relations among the leading European states. Focuses on the close ties between political change (through revolution or reform) and international conflict as European elites tried to rally mass support for their regimes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342C, HISTR 365, 365A, 365B.

**HSTR 344A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The First World War**

Examines the origins, events and consequences of the war that contemporaries dubbed the Great War.



Focuses on the military events of the conflict, but also considers the social, cultural and political dimensions. Emphasis on the latest historical debates on the war and how this conflict marks the transition from the wars of gentlemen to the conflict of machines and science.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 344A, HIST 265 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 344B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 366**  
**Europe Between Two World Wars**

Examines the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 344B, HIST 366
- 112A and 112B, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 344C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 367**

**The Second World War and the Recovery of Western Europe**

Examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the postwar period.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 344C, HIST 367.
- 112A and 112B, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 369**

**France from the Renaissance to Louis XIV**

France, 1500-1715. Culture, religion and state-building are major themes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 346, HIST 369
- 240, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 347A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 370A, 370**

**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1814-1914**

A study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and responses to the Industrial Revolution are major themes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 347A, HIST 370, 370A.
- 240, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 347B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 370B, 371**

**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1914-1982**

Study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and social welfare are major themes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 347A, HIST 370B, 371.
- 240, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 350A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 372**

**Imperial Germany**

Examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350A, HIST 372.
- 240, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course

**HSTR 350B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 373**

**Weimar and Nazi Germany**

Examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War I and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350B, HIST 373.
- 112A and 112B, or 240A and 240B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 350C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 378**

**Germany After 1945**

Focuses on political, social and cultural developments in both German states from re-organization of Germany after 1945 through re-unification in 1990, particularly on how Germany overcame militarism and authoritarianism to become a stable liberal democracy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350C, HIST 378, 388 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **SLST 361**

Formerly: **HIST 374, SLAV 374**

**Imperial Russia, 1689-1917**

History of Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. Traces Russia's response to the challenge of the West, with special attention to political reforms, social transformation and cultural change. Discussion of whether Late Imperial Russia was history's dead end or a promise cut short by revolutionary violence.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 351, HIST 374, SLAV 374, SLST 361.
- An introductory course in History is strongly recommended prior to taking this course.
- No knowledge of Russian is required prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **SLST 362**

Formerly: **HIST 376, SLAV 376**

**The Soviet Union and its Successor States, 1917-2000**

History of the Soviet Union and its aftermath. Examines political, economic, social and cultural transformations that shaped the Soviet socialist experiment, as well as the causes of its collapse and the difficulties of post-communist transition in Russia and non-Russian republics. Emphasis on social history, gender and everyday life.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 352, HIST 376, SLAV 376, SLST 362.
- No knowledge of Russian is required prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **SLST 363**

Formerly: **HIST 377, SLAV 377**

**Modern Ukraine**

History of the Ukrainian people from the 17<sup>th</sup> century Cossack uprising to the emergence of independent Ukraine in 1991. Emphasis of nation-building within a multiethnic empires in Eastern Europe, the Russian Revolution of 1917, World War II and the development of modern society.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 353, HIST 377, SLAV 377, SLST 363.
- No knowledge of Ukrainian is required prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 264**

**Epidemics and Public Health in Modern History**

Examines epidemics (plague, smallpox, influenza, polio, AIDS) and their impact on medicine, society and culture over the past 500 years.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 355, 101C, 132, HIST 263, 264, 265 (if taken in the same topic).
- No background in science is required.

**HSTR 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Topics in the History of Science**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 356, HIST 396 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 356A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Science and Religion in Europe from Galileo to Darwin**

Examines the changing relations between science, Christianity and other forms of religious belief in Europe from the beginning of the seventeenth century to the late nineteenth century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 356A, HIST 396 (if taken in the same topic).

**Advanced Courses: Asian**

**HSTR 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **POLI 318**

**Government and Politics in East Asia**

Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions and ideology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 364, HIST 438 (if taken in the same topic), POLI 318.

**HSTR 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 438**

**Topics in East Asian History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 365, HIST 438 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 365A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 434A, also PACI 434A**

**Late Imperial China**

Study of politics, society, economy and culture in late imperial China between 1600 and 1912. Focuses on historical continuity and change within the dynamic interactions between tradition and modernity, the state



and society, the Chinese and ethnic minorities, as well as China and foreign powers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365A, HIST 434A, PACI 434A.

**HSTR 365B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 434B, also PACI 434B**  
**20<sup>th</sup> Century China**

Examines Republican and Communist China between 1912 and 2012. Covers the rise and fall of the Republican democracy and the Nationalist government, as well as the successes, setbacks and reforms of the Communist regime. Emphasis is on the relationships among revolution, modernization, nationalism and communism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365B, HIST 434B, PACI 434B.

**HSTR 365C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 434C**  
**China and the World**

Examines the contemporary history of Chinese foreign policy, familiarizing the students with the development of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China from a communist isolationist country to a rising power in world politics. Introduces the wide policy arena where China perceives, manages and develops its relations with various powers, groups of countries, geopolitical regions and international organizations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365C, HIST 434C, 438 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**War and Revolution in Modern China**

Studies the dynamic interactions between wars and revolutions as well as military and political changes in modern China up to the mid-20th century. Focuses on the escalation of China's civil wars and its military engagements with foreign powers during its successive Republican, Nationalist and Communist revolutions. Special attention given to the militant radicalization of revolutionary politics and the simultaneous politicization of military forces and strategies, such as the militia/guerrilla-style "people's wars".

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366, HIST 438 (if taken as section A01 in Sep-Dec 2013)

**HSTR 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 436A**  
**Rise and Fall of Imperial Japan**

Traces the rise of imperial Japan as a reaction to Euro-American imperialism and as a means of "leaving" Asia. Examines Japan's expansion in China and the reaction of Chinese people and parties; the extension of the war to the Pacific; and the end of the war and the bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki as well as the Occupation period (1945-1952).

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 367, HIST 436A, PACI 436A.

- 267B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hiroshima and Beyond**

Examines the atomic bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki that killed 300,000 people, mostly civilians. Explores how the decision was made and the rejected alternatives. Analyzes the impact of the bombs on diverse populations in the context of the Pacific War. Introduces legal perspectives, nuclear proliferation, and the history of the anti-nuclear movement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 369, HIST 438 (if taken as section A01 in Jan-Apr 2014)

**Advanced Courses: World and Comparative**

**HSTR 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 468**  
**Topics in World and Comparative History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 370, HIST 468 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 457**  
**The Atlantic Slave Trade**

Examines the great forced migrations, focusing on the trade itself, the destinations of the slaves and the roles they played in local societies, resistance to slavery and "Back to Africa" movements. Emphasis is on the Caribbean rather than the United States.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 372, HIST 457, 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 458**  
**History of Whites in Black Africa**

Examines European roles in Sub-Saharan Africa from the initial slave traders and explorers to post-colonial tourists and aid workers. Concentrates on the rise and fall of white settler societies in Kenya and Zimbabwe.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 373, HIST 458, 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 459**  
**History of South Africa**

Examines South Africa from 1652 to 1994, focusing on the contestants for the land, the construction of the modern South African state, and the life and death of apartheid.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 374, HIST 459, 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 376A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **SPAN 484C**  
Formerly: **HIST 470**  
**Conquest and Rebellion in Latin America, 1492 - 1783**

Topics include the fall of the Aztec and Inka empires, the contribution of Indigenous, European and African cultures to the evolution of Latin American identities, the Brazilian "plantation complex" and the "Great Rebellions" of the 18<sup>th</sup>-century Andes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376A, HIST 470, SPAN 484C.

**HSTR 376B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **SPAN 484D**  
Formerly: **HIST 471**  
**The Struggle for Independence in Latin America, 1767-1867**

Topics include creole patriotism, the Enlightenment and Latin America, the growth of antislavery sentiment and the emergence of Dessalines, Bolívar, Hidalgo, and Morelos as leaders of independence movements. Explores the destabilizing battles between conservatives and liberals in the newly created nations focusing on Argentina, Colombia, México and Perú.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376B, HIST 471, SPAN 484D.

**HSTR 376C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **SPAN 484E**  
**Revolutions and Dictators in 20th-century Latin America**

The Mexican, Nicaraguan and Cuban revolutions, music and nationalism, the populism of Getúlio Vargas

and Eva Perón, changing attitudes towards Indigenous culture and the struggle against racism in Brazil. Marxism from Mariátegui to "Che" Guevara, a half-century of the Castro brothers and the long history of guerrilla warfare in Colombia. How a region that produced Frida Kahlo and Tarsila do Amaral was slow to accept an enhanced role for women in the public sphere.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376C, HIST 468 (if taken in the same topic), SPAN 484E.

**HSTR 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 440**  
**Topics in the History of the Modern Middle East**

Intensive study of selected aspects of the modern history of the Middle East and North Africa region in its global context. Pays close attention to recent titles in the historiography.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 377, 477 (if taken in the same topic), HIST 440 (if taken in the same topic), 468 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

- 112 or 112A and 112B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 442**  
**History of the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict**

The century-long struggle over Palestine/Israel, from the origins of Zionism to the negotiated agreements emerging from the Oslo peace process. Major themes include: the processes and structures of nation-building and state-building; the role played by regional and international actors; the broader context of socio-economic changes; the possibilities of reconciliation.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 378, HIST 442, 468 (if taken in the same topic), 469 (if taken in the same topic).

- 112 or 112A and 112B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 444**  
**Western Imperialism in the Middle East and North Africa**

Examines the rise and decline of European political and economic power over different parts of the Middle East and North Africa. Includes: theories of imperialism; the increasing integration of the region into the world economy in the 19<sup>th</sup> century; patterns and structures of colonial rule; changing ways of life and thought in colonized societies; the nationalist and religious opposition to European influence; the legacies of imperial rule in post-colonial nations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 379, HIST 440 (if taken in the same topic), 444.

**HSTR 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 393**  
**Topics in the Historical Study of Peace and War**

Selected aspects of military history and peace studies. Topics to be considered may include: war and society; naval history; science, technology, and war; the history of pacifism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 382, HIST 393 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.



**HSTR 383A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**War and Society Prior to 1700**

Examines the development of warfare and its role and impact on society until the formation of the European nation-state, starting from the earliest written records. Main themes include: Christian and non-Christian views of war; technology of war; the role of war in early societies; attempts to control warfare; intellectual concepts of war; the tactics and strategy of war.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383A, HIST 393 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 383B** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 390  
**War and Society, 1700 - 1914**

Examines the central role armies and navies had in shaping nations and empires from the end of the Thirty Years War until the start of the First World War. Emphasis on the development of military thought, organization and technology. Social and cultural issues, including recruitment, military life and punishment are major themes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383B, HIST 390.

**HSTR 383C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of HIST 390  
**War and Society, 1945-present**

Explores the nature of world conflict since the end of Second World War until the present. Topics include nuclear war, science and technology, insurgency and counter insurgency, the Cold War, navies, air forces, the military-industrial complex and post-nation state warfare.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383C, HIST 390.

**HSTR 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Social and Cultural History**

Explores one or more of the following topics: issues of gender and sexuality; the social and cultural study of religion; questions of migration or racialization; health and medicine; education; sport; science; the body.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 385A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Witchcraft and its Persecution in the Early Modern Atlantic World**

Considers why the persecution of witchcraft became such a focus for many Europeans in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the practices real and imagined that were deemed to constitute witchcraft, who was victimized, why persecuting witchcraft became much less of a preoccupation in the late seventeenth century and how European witchcraft beliefs were exported to Africa and the Americas.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385A, HIST 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 385B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 479**History of the Modern Olympic Games**

Focuses on the Games since 1896, the philosophy of Olympism and the cultural, social, political and economic impact of the Games and their media dimensions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385B, HIST 479.

**HSTR 385C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 461**History of Sexuality**

Examines the history of sexuality in Europe and North America with a focus on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Selected topics may include:

heterosexuality, same sex desire, bisexuality, courtship, marriage and free love.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 358C, HIST 461, 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 385D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Pirates and Piracy Since 1500**

Examines the history of pirates and piracy in the modern world, focusing on the ways in which piracy has changed over five hundred years in a context of European imperial expansion, global capitalism and the rise of the nation-state. Major topics include the "Golden Age" of piracy in the Atlantic, the image of pirates in Western popular culture and print and Internet piracy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385D, HIST 468 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 389** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Public History**

Public History involves all the applications of history outside of academia. Explores one or more of the following public history subjects: heritage and museum studies; public memory and commemoration; oral history; digital history; historical re-enactments; history in the popular media; history and community engagement.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 389A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Histories Local and Global**

Public history is the presentation of the past outside academia, where people learn about the past when they visit museums, watch TV, take walking tours, go online, see films, or read novels that seek to represent worlds as they once were. Introduces students to the diverse field of public history: its definitions, its practitioners, its methods and its debates. Field trips will showcase local public history.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 389A, HIST 468 (if taken as section A01 in Sep-Dec 2013).

**Seminar: American****HSTR 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in American Gender and Sexuality**

Advanced readings and primary-source research into the history of gender and sexuality in America from the 1500s to the present day.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 319**Seminar in American History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 410, HIST 319 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Seminar: British****HSTR 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 320**Seminar in Medieval England**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 412, HIST 320 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

- 236 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 412A** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 320A**Crime and Criminality in Medieval England**

Criminal activity and the responses of communities and authorities.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 412A, HIST 320 (if taken in the same topic), 320A.

- 236 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in 17<sup>th</sup>-century England**

Social, cultural and political history of 17<sup>th</sup>-century England. Topics include Jacobean sex scandals, murder pamphlets, the English Civil War, the execution of Charles I, radical religion and the Interregnum, the Restoration and the Glorious Revolution. Broader themes include hierarchy and religion, crime, gender, marriage and everyday life. Provides the advanced student a general introduction to some of the main primary sources and larger historiographical issues.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

- One of 220A, 220B or 312 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**War and Social Change in England During the Two World Wars**

Examines the impact on English society of the two World Wars of the twentieth century. Focuses on social history, exploring and testing the theory that, because they were 'total wars', the two total wars of the twentieth century led to profound social change in England. Examines the nature, experience and social repercussions of both wars and covers a broad variety of topics ranging from class and gender to art and culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 415, HIST 338 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mass Media and British Politics and Society, 1896-1956**

Focuses on the social, political and cultural implications of the emergence of new mass media in Britain in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century. Treats the issue both chronologically and thematically by concentrating on specific developments and particular cases.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 416, 338 (if taken in the same topic).

- A general knowledge of the period is recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: HIST 338  
**Seminar in British History**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 420, HIST 338 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

- 220 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Seminar: Canadian****HSTR 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Canadian Military History**

Examines warfare and the armed forces' influence on the history of Canada. Topics include imperial war, defence policy and the birth of Canada, militia and





society, the Boer War, First and Second World Wars, Korea, the Cold War, NATO, NORAD and peacekeeping and peace enforcement. Explores social, cultural, political and economic issues.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HSTR 426A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Veterans' Oral History**

Explores the theoretical issues related to doing oral history as well as providing students the opportunity to interview veterans from all three branches of the Armed Forces who have taken part in any of Canada's wars from WWII to Afghanistan. In interviewing veterans, students will be assisting the Veterans' Oral History Project, which is sponsored by the Royal United Services' Institute.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 426A, HIST 394 (if taken in the same topic).*

**HSTR 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Indigenous History of Canada**

Explores the historical experiences of Indigenous peoples in what is now Canada. Introduces students to the theoretical and methodological challenges of reconstructing Indigenous pasts through investigation of Indigenous conceptions of history, oral traditions and traditional historiography.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HSTR 428A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Environmental History of the North American Forest**

Examines the human relationship to the forest environment from pre-contact Aboriginal resource management to current environmental conflicts. Topics include the social and ecological impact of settlement and industry, the conservation movement, the relationship of science and technology to the regulatory process and labour and leisure.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 428A, HIST 359 (if taken in the same topic).*

**HSTR 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Canadian Political History**

Examines the elections, parties, policies, scandals, strategies and debates that have shaped Canada's political environment since Confederation

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HSTR 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 359**

**Seminar in Canadian History**

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 430, HIST 359 (if taken in the same topic).*
- *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**Seminar: European**

**HSTR 436** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **Part of HIST 380, 380A**

**Seminar in Medieval Europe**

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 436, HIST 380, 380A (if taken in the same topic).*
- *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*
- *236 is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 436F** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 380D**

**Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society**

Medieval European social history, concentrating on the role of the individual in society, and especially the place of children, women and the aged in the community. Focus on the nature and function of marriage and the family.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 436F, HIST 380D.*
- *236 is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 436L** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 380G**

**Medieval Law and Literacy**

Writing, literacy and literate modes in the European manuscript tradition of law and legal records, from the sixth through the 15<sup>th</sup> centuries. Emphasis is placed on the central role of law and literacy in the development of societies in the Middle Ages, at the level both of government and of private individuals. Students will work directly with late medieval manuscript records in English.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 436L, HIST 380A (if taken as section F01 in Sep-Dec 2004), 380G, MEDI 452 (if taken as section F01 in Sep-Dec 2004).*
- *236 is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 436T** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Records of the History of Middle-earth**

Advanced study of the complex sources that constitute the historical record of J.R.R. Tolkien's Middle-earth, from Creation through the Second Age.

**Prerequisites:** *One of 336T, HIST 380T, 380A (if taken as section A01 Jan-Apr 2013), permission of the department.*

**HSTR 436W** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 380E**

**Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition**

Development of medieval ideas of law and the emergence of legal systems. Focus on the major changes in law and jurisprudence during the 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> centuries.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 436W, HIST 380E.*
- *236 is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 389**

**Seminar in European History**

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 440, HIST 389 (if taken in the same topic).*
- *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HSTR 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 386**

**Criminality and Violence in Europe, 1400-1800**

Criminal justice and cultural dimensions of violence in early modern Europe. Topics will include torture, changing execution rates, gender and the rise of the prison.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 442, HIST 386.*

**Prerequisites:** *Either 240, or 240A and 240B, or HIST*

*140, or 140A and 140B, or permission of the department.*

**HSTR 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Atheism and Unbelief in Early Modern Europe**

Exploration of the problems associated with the study of atheism and unbelief in Europe during the period 1600 to 1789. Topics include: the legacy of classical antiquity; the role of Christianity in the rise of irreligion; the stereotype of 'the atheist'; the social profile of atheists and unbelievers; the arguments used to undermine the credibility of religious belief.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 443, HIST 389 (if taken in the same topic).*

**HSTR 444** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Early Modern French Cultural History**

Uses the approach of cultural history to explore key themes in the history of early modern France. Topics include ritual and folktales, constructing and deconstructing the "Sun King", a massacre of cats in 1730s Paris and other microhistories, theatre and punishment, the impotence of Louis XVI, the politicization of the everyday, the symbolism of the guillotine and a gentle introduction to cultural theory.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 444, HIST 389 (if taken in the same topic).*

**HSTR 445A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 371A**

**Scandals and Political Culture in France, 1785-1870**

Explores notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluates contemporary values and political accountability.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 445A, HIST 371A.*
- *342B or 347A is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 445B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 371B**

**Scandals and Political Culture in France, 1870-2000**

Explores notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluates contemporary values and political accountability.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 445B, HIST 371B.*
- *342B or 347A is recommended prior to taking this course.*

**HSTR 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in the History of Disease and Public Health**

Explores the relationship of disease, medicine and society from the Renaissance to the present. Emphasis on analysis of primary sources, advanced research strategies and collaborative work among students and instructor. Topics may include epidemic diseases and social responses, changes in medical/scientific technology, the relationship of religion and medicine and shifts in the social role of the medical professions.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 447, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).*
- *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**HSTR 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 387**

### The Holocaust

Examines the origins, progression, central characters and legacies of the Nazi genocide. Focuses on Jewish experiences of Nazi terror and investigates how Nazi racial policy targeted other social and ethnic groups. Considers the post-1945 representation of the Holocaust in film, museum exhibits and memorials.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, HIST 387, 389 (if taken in the same topic).

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 240, 240A, 240B, 344B, 350B, HIST 140, 140A, 140B, 366, 373; and
- Minimum third-year standing.

**HSTR 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Russian and Eastern European History**

Topics may include the Russian Revolution, Stalinism, the Soviet collapse and post-communist Russia.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 451, HIST 389 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Intended for students with some academic background in Russian and Eastern European history.
- 352 or 353 is recommended prior to taking this course.

### Seminar: Asian

**HSTR 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 439**

### Seminar in East Asian History

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 465, HIST 439 (if taken in the same topic), PACI 439 (if taken in the same topic.)
- May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Migration, Race & Empire: Canada and the Transpacific**

Examines the intersections between race and imperialism in the Transpacific from 1840 to decolonization and offers possibilities for community-based, action research. Explores how the Transpacific experience marked Victoria, Canada and the Pacific Coast and how Canadian 'whiteness' was constructed in reaction to indigeneity and Asian migration. Looks at how the Canadian state helped construct a global Anglo-Saxon alliance which has shaped the modern world.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 466, HIST 439 (if taken in the same topic).

### Seminar: World and Comparative

**HSTR 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 469**

### Seminar in World and Comparative History

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 470, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in the History of the Modern Middle East**

Intensive study of selected aspects of the modern history of the Middle East and North Africa region in its

global context. Close attention is paid to recent titles in the historiography.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 477, 377 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 479** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 443**

### Religion and State in the Modern Middle East

Examines the historical junctures and socio-economic conditions in which modern Islamist movements have emerged. Comparative study of the politicization of Christian and Jewish communities in the Middle East (the Arab East, plus Iran, Israel, Turkey) and North Africa; reflection on the political influence of religion in neighbouring areas.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 479, HIST 443, 468 (if taken in the same topic), 469 (if taken in the same topic).
- 112 or 112A and 112B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 451**

### A Global History of the Chinese Overseas

Examination of the Chinese diaspora in Southeast Asia, North America and other regions. Emphasis on the emigration from China, transformation of Chinatowns and development of global networks and transnational identities of the Chinese overseas. May include exploration of the diasporic experiences of Japanese, Korean, Indian and other Asian migrants in the global arena.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 481, HIST 451.

**HSTR 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 394**

### Seminar in Peace and War Studies

Selected topics in military and peace studies. Students will be encouraged to pursue their own research interests within the confines of course topics. Topics may include: philosophers of peace and war; the social history of war; the First World War.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482, HIST 394 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 482A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 391**

### Issues in the History of the Second World War

Examines current historiographical issues of the Second World War.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482A, HIST 391, 392 (if taken in the same topic).
- 115 and/or 344C are recommended prior to taking this course.

**HSTR 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The City in History**

Surveys the global history of cities since ancient times with particular emphasis on North American urban development since the 19th century. Topics include theories of urban culture, urban and regional economies, social experience in the city, urban inequality, city planning, suburbanization and transnational ties among cities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 483, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Social and Political History of Food in North America**

Examines the way that food production and consumption have shaped the social, cultural, political and economic environment of North America over the last millennium.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 484, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Social and Cultural History**

Explores one or more of the following topics: issues of gender and sexuality; the social and cultural study of religion; questions of migration or racialization; health and medicine; education; sport; science; the body.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 485A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender, Sexuality and the Body since 1800**

Explores selected topics in gender history, the history of sexuality and the history of the body, primarily in the context of Canada, the United States and Britain in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Topics may include body image, fashion, work, family life, marriage, motherhood, transgender and transsexual issues, colonialism, religion, popular culture and violence. Examines a variety of sexualities historically, including heterosexuality, lesbianism, homosexuality and bisexuality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 485A, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 485B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Making 'Race' in the British Atlantic World**

Examines historical processes through which modern concepts of 'race' and difference were made on the ground in the British Atlantic empire (North America, Caribbean, West and Southern Africa, 1500-1900). Themes include: cultural encounters in early explorations; shifting interactions of gender, religion, nation and race; responses of enslaved and indigenous peoples; social reform; rise of scientific racism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 485B, HIST 469 (if taken in the same topic).

**HSTR 489** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Public History**

Public History involves all the applications of history outside of academia. Explores one or more of the following public history subjects: heritage and museum studies; public memory and commemoration; oral history; digital history; historical re-enactments; history in the popular media; history and community engagement.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**HSTR 489A** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **HIST 481**

### Doing History in a Digital World

A hands-on, workshop-oriented introduction to archival research and writing history for the internet. Often collaborating with community groups, students work in teams to create authoritative, engaging websites on different themes.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 489A, HIST 358 (if taken in the same topic), 359 (if taken in the same topic), 481.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.





## Advanced Specialized Courses

**HSTR 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

Formerly: **HIST 490**

### Directed Reading

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the department.

**Note:** 490, HIST 490 may be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units, but not more than 1.5 units in any one term.

**HSTR 496** Units: 3.0

Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **HIST 480**

### Approaches to History

The history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 496, HIST 480.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the Honours program or permission of the department.

**HSTR 497** Units: 3.0

Formerly: **HIST 398, 495**

### Third-Year Honours Essay

Supervised readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the department.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 497, HIST 398, 495.

**HSTR 499** Units: 3.0

Formerly: **HIST 497**

### Honours Thesis

Under the direction of a member of the department students prepare an honours thesis, a research essay normally based on primary sources. After acceptance of the thesis by the supervising faculty member, the student defends it in an oral examination. The thesis is 7,500-10,000 words in length unless it is an expansion of a third-year honours essay (398) in which case it is 15,000-20,000 words in length.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, HIST 496, 497.

## HUMA

### Humanities

#### Faculty of Humanities

**HUMA 010** Units: 0

### Diploma Orientation Seminar

This seminar will be taken prior to or in conjunction with Humanities 100 by all students in the Diploma Program.

**Grading:** COM, INC.

**HUMA 100** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### An Introduction to Humanities

An introduction to the various ways in which scholars from different disciplines in the Humanities interpret, analyze and evaluate texts.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 120.

- 100 is a variable content course and may be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

Restricted to students in the Humanities Diploma Program.

**HUMA 120A** Units: 1.5

Hours: 2-0-1

Formerly: **part of HUMA 120**

### Humanities and the Making of the Intellectual Life

From the Greco-Roman through the Medieval and Renaissance periods, a survey of intellectual inquiry and of its traditions, including philosophy, religion, literature, art, music, mathematics, physics and astronomy. Explores the world of ideas which shaped our ways of thinking and of living together. Scholars from a number of disciplines contribute.

**Note:** Credit will be granted only one of 120A, 100, 120.

**HUMA 120B** Units: 1.5

Hours: 2-0-1

Formerly: **part of HUMA 120**

### Post-Medieval Humanities and the Making of the Modern Mind

From 1500 to the present, a survey of the main questions about the world, humankind, science and society as they have been addressed by scholars, scientists and artists. Explores how challenges to authority built the modern world and defined progress, doubt, individuality, equity and plurality. Scholars from a number of disciplines contribute.

**Note:** Credit will be granted only one of 120B, 100, 120.

**HUMA 295** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Introductory Topics in Humanities

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Faculty.

**HUMA 495** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Advanced Topics in Humanities

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Faculty.

## IA

### Interdisciplinary Arts

#### Department of Curriculum and Instruction Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME.

**IA 400** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Fine Arts in Education

The nature of the visual and performing arts; the arts in education; commonalities and differences; informed advocacy.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from approved Fine Arts or Art Education courses.

## IB

### International Business

#### Peter B. Gustavson School of Business

Courses offered by the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), SMGT (Service Management), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**IB 218** Units: 1.5

### International Field Study

Introduces students to the international business environment. Provides a classroom-based introduction to international business issues and culminates in a short instructor-guided field trip to an offshore locale.

#### Notes:

- Open only to Business students with minimum second-year standing.
- Travel fees apply for this course.

**IB 301** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### The International Environment of Business

Aspects of the global business environment with emphasis on the reasons for international trade, economic structure of the world marketplace, and the important trading relations among nations.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in COM 361.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**IB 405** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Sustainable Communities

Critically examines the global landscape in which business operates, with attention paid to social, political, economic and cultural issues, and considers the role that might be played by business in developing sustainable local societies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 405, COM 450 (if taken in the same topic).

#### Prerequisites:

- 301 or COM 361; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**IB 408** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### International Legal Relations

The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relating to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community.

#### Prerequisites:

- 301 or COM 361; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**IB 409** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Selected Topics in International Business Management

An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Gustavson School of Business for current offerings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Gustavson School of Business.

#### Prerequisites:

- 301 or COM 361; and
- minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the Program Director.

**IB 415** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

### Cross-National Management

An analysis of the influence of national culture on managerial practices, including the issues surrounding the transferability of such managerial practices.

#### 415C

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 302.

Not open to students registered in, or with credit for, IB 415.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 415, 302.

#### Prerequisites:

- Either COM 321 and 361, or IB 301 and COM 220; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.



**IB 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Marketing**

Opportunities, characteristics, and trends in foreign markets as well as strategies and problems of adapting marketing concepts and methods in international settings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 416, 401.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either COM 351 and 361, or COM 250 and IB 301; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**IB 417** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Finance**

Financial problems of multinational business; international financial environment; long-term capital commitment to an international venture; financial techniques for firm operation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 417, 403.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either COM 371 and 361, or COM 240 and IB 301; and
- minimum fourth-year standing.

**IB 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Work Study**

A project-based work study carried out for organizations located outside Canada. Students will conduct research and complete projects assigned by the host organization.

**Note:** Travel fees apply for this course.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core.

**IED****Indigenous Education**  
Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, ED-CI, EPHE, IA, IED, IE, ME

**IED 157** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 157  
**Learning to Learn: Supporting Indigenous Language Learning**

Supports students learning their Indigenous language by examining effective strategies for adult L2 (second language) learners. Students will explore what is known about becoming successful language learners, considering individual learning styles and the human and other resources available to learners.

**Notes:**

- Credit will only be granted for one of 157, LING 157.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**Grading:** COM, N or F.

**IED 158** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 158  
**Indigenous Language Mentorship I**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the introductory level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization, or the Director of Indigenous Education.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program, or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 159** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 159  
**Indigenous Language I**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the first-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization or the Director of Indigenous Education.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 187** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**IED 199** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 251** Units: 1.5  
**Indigenous Language Teaching and Learning Practicum**

Preparation and three-week practicum experience in Indigenous language teaching and learning settings for students in the Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization.

**IED 258** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 258**Indigenous Language Mentorship II**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the second-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization or the Director of Indigenous Education.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 158, 159, LING 158, 159; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 259** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 259  
**Indigenous Language II**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the second-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization or the Director of Indigenous Education.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 158, 159, LING 158, 159; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 287** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**IED 299** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 358  
**Indigenous Language Mentorship III**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the third-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization, or the Director of Indigenous Education.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.



**Prerequisites:**

- One of 258, 259, LING 258, 259; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 359

**Indigenous Language III**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the third-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization or the Director of Indigenous Education.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 258, 259, LING 159, 258; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**IED 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: EDCI 371, IS 371

**The History of Indigenous Education in Canada**

A broad overview of the history of First Nations, Métis, and Inuit education in Canada. Various eras in the history of K-12 Indigenous Education in Canada will be examined. Pre-contact forms of Indigenous knowledge and pedagogy are emphasized. The purpose of education from both historical and contemporary Indigenous perspectives will be explored as well as the current situation and future directions in both public schools and Indigenous-controlled schools in BC.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 371, EDCI 371, IS 371.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Indigenous Epistemologies**

An exploration of Indigenous knowledge and practices of First Nations, Métis, and Inuit people. Discussion topics include: Indigenous worldviews, frameworks, methodologies, and protocols that validate Indigenous ways of being and living, and the appreciation of the mental, spiritual, physical and emotional aspects of Indigenous knowledge.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 372, EDCI 372, IS 372.

**Grading:** COM, N or F.

**IED 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: EDCI 373, IS 373

**EL TELNIWT and Indigenous Education**

An exploration of learning and teaching approaches to better address the educational requirements of Indigenous children, youth, and adults through understanding Indigenous peoples' relationship with land, language and community. Topics include: study of who Indigenous peoples are, diversity amongst Indigenous peoples, ways to Indigenize the learning and educational environment, and of the systems that impact teachers and learners.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 373, EDCI 373, IS 373.

**IED 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Indigenous Pedagogies**

Provides students with an examination of traditional and contemporary approaches to teaching and learning within an Indigenous worldview. Elements include distinctive features of Indigenous knowledge and pedagogy such as learning by observation and doing, learning through enjoyment, teachings of the Elders, and the use of humor among others.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 374, 499 (if taken in the same topic).

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**IED 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Studies in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 458

**Indigenous Language Mentorship IV**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the fourth-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization, or the Director of Indigenous Education.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 358, 359, LING 358, 359; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 459

**Indigenous Language IV**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the fourth-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization or the Director of Indigenous Education.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 358, 359, LING 358, 359; or
- permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program or the Director of Indigenous Education.

**IED 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**CENENITEL TW TOLNEW: Helping each other to learn**

Introduction to an Indigenous world of learning and teaching through hands-on practical activities integrated with theoretical and academic goals. Experiences in the principles of traditional Indigenous ways of teaching and learning such as mentorship and apprenticeship. Respectful practice, community engagement and personal responsibility help learners develop insight into Indigenous pedagogy while working alongside community knowledge keepers, elders and artists.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 473, EDCI 499 (if taken on the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IED 487** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Indigenous Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**IED 499** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0

**Professional Development - Indigenous Education**

Directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**IET****Intercultural Education****Diploma in Intercultural Education Interdisciplinary Programs**

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EPHE, IA, IED, IET, ME.

**IED 400** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

**Practicum in Intercultural Education**

Students may choose to undertake a 1.5 or 3.0 unit practicum toward the end of their program. A practicum focuses on an area of professional interest and provides an opportunity to consider intercultural principles and issues in a practical setting. Placements are arranged through the program office with an approved institution or organization. A 1.5 unit practicum consists of at least 50 hours of activity; a 3.0 unit practicum involves a minimum of 100 hours.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**IED 410** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

**Final Project in Intercultural Education**

Students may choose to undertake a 1.5 or 3.0 unit final project toward the end of the Intercultural Education Program. The final project provides an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge of both theory and practice in a selected area of intercultural studies.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.



**IET 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Intercultural Education**

Selected major topics and issues in intercultural education. Students are advised to consult with the Program Office for information on the subject and course schedule.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units toward the Diploma in Intercultural Education; open to other students with third- or fourth-year standing.*

**IET 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Facilitating Intercultural Relationships**

Develops a range of interpersonal and organizational skills that build positive intercultural relationships and strengthen communication. Focuses on strategies such as equity policy development, analysis of social justice issues, promotion of anti-racism, facilitation meetings and workshops, dispute resolution, sensitivity building, and advocacy and management of change in intercultural settings.

**IGOV****Indigenous Governance**  
Faculty of Human and Social Development

*Courses offered subject to adequate enrolment.*

**IGOV 381** Units: 1.5  
**Indigenous Leadership and Governance**

Explores the political, social and intellectual dynamics of leadership in contemporary Indigenous communities. Focuses on locating the current issues and problems within a historical framework of understanding based on colonization. From a perspective rooted in traditional values and a commitment to Indigenous nationhood, considers the organizing processes, goals, structure, culture, and power issues that affect Indigenous peoples' struggle to achieve self-determination.

**IGOV 382** Units: 1.5  
**Indigenous Resurgence**

An introduction to the spiritual and cultural foundations of Indigenous governance systems, and an examination of how traditional values, principles and worldviews shape Indigenous thought and action in resistance to colonialism.

**IGOV 383** Units: 1.5  
**The Indigenous-State Relationship**

Considers the traditional nature and contemporary evolution of the relationship between Indigenous people and the state in a global context, with a special emphasis on local dynamics and the situation of Indigenous governments in relation to the Canadian federal system. Focuses on contrasting Indigenous perspectives with an understanding of the current status of the relationship in legal, political and economic terms. The various processes and concepts used in the discussion of self-government and self-determination will be examined and compared to Indigenous notions of nationhood, power and justice.

**IGOV 384** Units: 1.5-3.0  
**Special Issues in Indigenous Governance**

An opportunity to examine and discuss the most relevant of contemporary issues facing Indigenous peoples.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.*

**IGOV 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Research Methods**

A perspective on the methods and approaches used in the study of Indigenous issues, providing the basic tools and methods used for conducting applied research, as well as an exploration of the practical, ethical, and political issues involved in conducting research in Indigenous communities.

**INGH****Indigenous Health Studies**  
School of Public Health and Social Policy  
Faculty of Human and Social Development**INGH 450** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **part of 451**  
**Indigenous Health Contexts, Trends and Social Determinants**

Employs a life-course and integrated social determinants approach to exploring the diversity and complexity of Indigenous health within local, regional, national and international contexts. Within a holistic framework of health, students will consider historical and contemporary socio-political structures and systems that influence the health and well being of First Nations, Metis and Inuit children, youth, adults and elders.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 450 or 451.*

**INGH 452** Units: 1.5  
**Traditional Healing in Indigenous Communities**

Explores traditional healing and medicine within Indigenous models of health. Particular emphasis is placed on the role of spirituality and ceremony as well as that of elders and traditional healers. Students will become familiar with the function of natural medicines and healing practices with diverse Indigenous cultures.

**INGH 453** Units: 1.5  
**Wise Practices in Indigenous Community Health**

Focuses on population and public health models to examine the current state of Indigenous health policies, programs and services in Canada, with particular emphasis on those that function to improve Indigenous community health. Students will also explore jurisdictional barriers to optimal health as well as community-based interventions that promote health. Within this framework, the concept and utility of cultural safety within mainstream health care systems will be examined.

**INGH 454** Units: 1.5  
**Leadership in First Nation Communities**

Focuses on the development of leadership skills through coursework that examines team building, strategic planning, project management, conflict resolution, negotiation and managing change. Students will become familiar with various leadership styles that exist within First Nations governments.

**INGH 455** Units: 1.5  
**Community Development and Capacity Building in First Nation Communities**

Focuses on developing fundamental knowledge of First Nations community engagement, community development, community asset mapping and capacity building. Connecting, collaborating and advocacy will be explored as foundational skills in the promotion of First Nations community well-being.

**INTS****International Health Studies**  
School of Public Health and Social Policy  
Faculty of Human and Social Development**INTS 460** Units: 1.5  
**Foundations in International and Global Health and Human Development**

Focuses on the history and context of international and global work in health and human development sectors. Students will critically examine various models and frameworks that have traditionally been used in providing international aid. The impact of globalization and globalization on health and human development will be explored including an examination of factors such as economics, politics and technology.

**INTS 461** Units: 1.5  
**Engaging in International and Global Health Development Work**

Focuses on a critical examination of the relationships between international human rights, socio-cultural contexts and health. Students will be expected to examine their own values, assumptions and motivations when engaging in international and global work. The intent of the course will be to increase students' awareness and abilities to work sensitively within a variety of contexts.

**INTS 462** Units: 1.5  
**The Role of Knowledge in Global Health**

Focuses on issues and challenges in international and global work in the fields of health and human development. Using case stories and a broad definition of research that includes the production and application of knowledge, critically examines various factors influencing an integrated and sustainable approach to international work promoting health and human development.

**INTS 463** Units: 1.5  
**Special Topics in International and Global Health and Human Development**

This is a variable content course that will focus on current and emerging issues in international health and human development.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once in different topics for credit in the BA program with prior permission of Adviser.*

**IS****Indigenous Studies**  
Program in Indigenous Studies  
Interdisciplinary Programs**IS 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 200****Indigenous Studies Foundations**

Provides students with a basic introduction to Indigenous Studies, including key concepts, themes and topics relevant to Indigenous histories and contemporary practices within Canada. Emphasis on the formation, maintenance and diversity of Indigenous identities.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 200A, 200.*

**IS 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Introduction to Indigenous Studies**

An interdisciplinary approach to Indigenous subject matters with special emphasis on cultural and socio-political processes that shape Indigenous





experiences and realities within contemporary Canada. Introduction to key thinkers, events, policies and practices relevant to Indigenous Studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200B, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 200A.

**IS 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 220

### LE,NONET Preparation Seminar

Introduces Indigenous (First Nations, Métis, Inuit) students to knowledge and skills necessary for working with Indigenous communities and organizations, or with campus-based academic researchers, through a Research Apprenticeship (320) or Community Internship (321). Provides an introduction to western and Indigenous research methodologies.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 220.
- 200A or another lower-level course with significant Indigenous content (e.g. CYC 230, POLI 263, WS 207) is recommended prior to taking this course.
- Students must contact LE,NONET at lenonet@uvic.ca to discuss their eligibility.
- Enrolment is limited to Indigenous students who have been authorized to participate in LE,NONET.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**IS 320** Units: 1.5  
**LE,NONET Research Apprenticeship**

Practical experience within a university research setting. In consultation with the Research Apprenticeship Coordinator, students identify an area of research interest and undertake 120 hours of research under the supervision of a faculty member from any department and submit a final project report.

#### Prerequisites:

- 220 or 310 with a minimum grade of B+ (77%); and
- permission of LE,NONET.

**IS 321** Units: 1.5  
**LE,NONET Community Internship**

An introduction to practical experience within an Indigenous community or organization setting. In consultation with the Community Internship Coordinator, students identify an area of interest and undertake 120 hours of work under the supervision of a community adviser from an Indigenous community or organization.

#### Prerequisites:

- 220 or 310 with a minimum grade of B+ (77%); and
- permission of LE,NONET.

**IS 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics Seminar in Indigenous Studies**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected Indigenous subject approached from Indigenous perspectives. Seminar to be taken as capstone course for Indigenous Studies Minor. Topics will be traditional and/or contemporary in their focus.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the program.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 200B.

**IS 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director of the Program.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different

topics with permission of the program, but only 1.5 units may be counted towards an IS program.

#### Prerequisites:

- 200 or 200B; and
- minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of the program

## ITAL

### Italian

#### Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

#### Faculty of Humanities

*Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for 100- or 200-level courses. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it.*

*A near-native speaker is defined as a person who speaks, writes and understands Italian with few errors and only the occasional non-patterned mistake. The department will assign students with some knowledge of Italian to the appropriate level.*

**ITAL 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Italian I**

Exploration of the language and culture of Italy. Acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading and writing. Instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100, 149.
- Priority is given to students in first- and second-year.

**ITAL 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Italian II**

Exploration of the language and culture of Italy. Further acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading and writing. Continued instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100, 149.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the department.

**ITAL 149** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
**Beginners' Italian**

Exploration of the language and culture of Italy, equivalent to ITAL 100A and 100B. Acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading and writing. Instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 149, 100, 100A, 100B.

**ITAL 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 150

#### Famous and Infamous Hispanic and Italian Figures (in English)

Introduction to the culture of the Hispanic and Italian world focusing on a limited selection of key political, artistic and/or literary figures. May include figures such as Moctezuma, Christopher Columbus, Leonardo da Vinci, Lucrezia Borgia, Maria Montessori, Benito Mussolini, Frida Kahlo, Evita Perón, La Pasionaria, Fidel Castro, or Umberto Eco.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 150, 209, SPAN 150.

**ITAL 204** Units: 1.5  
**Experiential Learning**

Students present a project, determined in advance by the department, based on work, study, research, or volunteering while living in Italy.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**ITAL 250A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation I**

Continued exploration of the language and culture of Italy. Expansion of grammatical concepts and structures presented in beginners' Italian. Further development of writing, reading, speaking and listening skills. Taught mostly in Italian.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250A, 200.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100B, 149, permission of the department.

**ITAL 250B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation II**

Continued exploration of the language and culture of Italy. Additional expansion of grammatical concepts and structures presented in beginners' Italian. Further development of writing, reading, speaking and listening skills. Taught mostly in Italian.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250B, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 250A.

**ITAL 265** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introductory Written Italian**

Expands the student's ability to communicate in Italian in various written forms (compositions, book and film reviews, newspaper articles, creative writing). Explores and uses a variety of texts that will serve as examples for the written assignments.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 365.

**Prerequisites:** 250A or permission of the department.

**ITAL 273** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Italian Renaissance (in English)**

An interdisciplinary approach to the Italian Renaissance, including such key figures as Lorenzo de' Medici, Leonardo da Vinci, Niccolò Machiavelli, Lucrezia Borgia, Michelangelo Buonarroti and Vittoria Colonna.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 273, 370B, 473.

**ITAL 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Italian for Reading Knowledge**

Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Italian. Basic Italian grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity.

#### Notes:

- Recommended particularly for third- and fourth-year undergraduates and graduate students.
- Not open to students who have completed second-year Italian language courses or higher, or students who have completed only first-year Italian within the previous three years, unless permission is granted by the department.

**ITAL 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Rome, the Eternal City (in English)**

Study of the city of Rome from the Renaissance to the present day. Topics may include: Rome at the time of the Borgias; The Jews of Rome, one neighbourhood over time; Fascist Rome, renewed aspirations of empire; Rome in film from Rossellini to Woody Allen.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**ITAL 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**A Taste of Italy, Food as Culture (in English)**

Exploration of the rich culinary tradition of Italy. Introduction to the diversity of Italian cooking as a reflection of its culture's centuries-old history.

**ITAL 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Italian Culture (in English)**

An introduction to artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Italy from Medieval times to Italy in the new Europe of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, using the cultural history of three cities in particular to illustrate them: Florence, Venice and Rome. Specific reference will be made to Medieval and Renaissance Italy as a centre of culture in Europe, the Risorgimento, the Fascist regime and the Italian miracle of the post-war period.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Travels to Bell'Italia (in English)**

Explores the appeal of Italy worldwide by analyzing images of Italian culture in novels, travel writing, journalism, autobiography and films. Italian as well as non-Italian writers and filmmakers to be considered; emphasis on 20th and 21st centuries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, 203.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Italian Grammar**

A contrastive analysis of Italian and English grammatical and syntactic structures which introduces students to Italian literature through the study of short stories, journal articles and contemporary media. Development of vocabulary, writing skills and complex linguistic structures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 302, 310.

**Prerequisites:**

- 250A and 250B with a minimum GPA of 4.0; or  
- permission of the department.

**ITAL 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Italian Language**

Oral and grammar-focused written practice centred on the study of the Italian language as used in the media, popular fiction, children's literature, poetry and music. Covers grammar and syntax, literary history and academic writing.

**Prerequisites:**

- 250A and 250B with a minimum GPA of 4.0; or  
- permission of the department.

**ITAL 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**From Mussolini to Berlusconi and Beyond**

From Fascism to postmodernism, a cultural history of Italian society through its literary, cinematic and media representations. An exploration of the transformations of a media-driven society and its cultural icons. May be given in Italian or English.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Italian, 350 or 351.  
- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)**

Study of one of the world's great poems, the Divine Comedy, through a close reading of its three books, the Inferno, the Purgatorio and the Paradiso, and the relationship of this masterpiece with courtly love, mythology, theology and medieval thought in general.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 470, 403.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 472A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Boccaccio's Decameron (in English)**

Considers the human comedy of Boccaccio's Decameron, a collection of tales plus the frame which makes a whole out of these parts by establishing a context, the plague of 1348 which brings together 10 young survivors. Explores Boccaccio's life as a pre-Humanist along-side his friend Francis Petrarch.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 472A, 472.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 472B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Francis Petrarch: His Life as Literature (in English)**

Considers the fullness of Francis Petrarch, first modern man of love poetry and letters, his friendships and enduring obsession for Laura, highlighting his time which spanned much of the 14th century. The 366 lyrics of the Canzoniere are the constant text, along with Petrarch's correspondence in Familiar Matters and Of Riper Years, a reflection over some 40 years of minute detail of his life and thought.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 472B, 472.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 474** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 370D  
**Italian Comic Theatre**

The development of the Italian comedy, from the *Mandragola* of Niccolò Machiavelli to the comedies of Carlo Goldoni, with particular emphasis given to the influence of the *Commedia dell'Arte* and of the hedonistic atmosphere of 18<sup>th</sup> century Venice on Goldoni and the role of women in his comedies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 474, 370D. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 478** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 370C  
**Topics in Modern Italian Literature**

Major literary works of 20<sup>th</sup> century Italy. Authors to be studied may include Tozzi, Svevo, Pirandello, Pavese, Moravia and Maraini.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 478, 370C. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 479A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 479A  
**Women in the Hispanic and Italian World (in English)**

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for both 479A and SPAN 479A only if taken in different topics. ITAL 479A may be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Topics in Italian Film**

Introduction to major accomplishments in Italian film, from the start of the talkies during Fascist times to contemporary cinema with emphasis on directors such as De Sica, Rossellini, Fellini and Wertmüller. May be given in Italian or English.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Italian, 350 or 351.

- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.

**ITAL 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 491  
**Central Themes of the Hispanic and Italian World (in English)**

Capstone seminar devoted to the study of a particular theme, coordinated with the annual colloquium of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. May focus on issues such as women, literary gastronomy, the underworld, exile, humour, or revolutions.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 491, SPAN 491.

- Recommended for Honours (Hispanic Studies), Majors and Minors

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**ITAL 495** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Reading Course**

A specified reading project for fourth-year students to be determined by the student and the instructor, and the Chair of the department; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**LAS****Latin American Studies**  
**Latin American Studies Program**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

The following courses are open to all students: no knowledge of Spanish is required.

**LAS 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Latin American Studies**

Considers Latin America's cultural and geographic diversity by exploring each of its regions. Discusses some of the key issues currently confronting Latin Americans.

**LAS 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major Issues in Latin American Studies**

Explores major issues of current concern to Latin Americans and how they have addressed them in the past. Issues include the impact of modernization on biodiversity and economic disparity, democratization, and cultural distinctiveness in the era of globalization.

**LAS 320** Units: 1.5  
**Experiential Learning**

Students present a portfolio, in a form approved in advance, based on the experience of participating in an academic and/or community outreach program in Latin America for a period of no less than one month.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAS 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 300  
**Special Topics in Latin American Studies (in English)**

An interdisciplinary perspective on Latin America focusing on a particular topic. Students have the opportunity to pursue a related interest. Readings, discussions and work submitted will be in English. Topics may include community empowerment; gender; nation, ethnicity and identity.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 400, 300 (if taken in the same topic).





- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**LAS 495 Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Directed Reading**

A specified reading project to be determined by the student, the instructor and the Director of the program. Written assignments will be required.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- Open only to Latin American Studies Honours and Major students.

**LAS 499 Units: 3.0 formerly 1.5**  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

Directed readings and research for Honours students conducive to writing a research essay of 10,000 to 12,000 words in English or Spanish. This essay can be an expansion of the essay written for LAS 300.

**LATI**

**Latin**  
**Department of Greek and Roman Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

Students without previous knowledge of Latin will register for LATI 101. Those students who have taken high school Latin should consult the department before enrolling in any Latin course. LATI 202 is the prerequisite for LATI 301, 307, 308, 309, 310 and 350, two of which will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400 level have a prerequisite of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the department.

**LATI 101 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introductory Latin I**

Introduction to the basic grammatical patterns of the language of ancient Rome, practiced in a series of readings adapted from Latin literature.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100.
- No previous knowledge of Latin required.

**LATI 102 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introductory Latin II**

Continuation of 101, which completes the survey of basic Latin grammar, designed to improve students' ability to read the language. More in-depth readings adapted from Latin prose and poetry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**LATI 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Latin Grammar**

Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings provide a transition from simplified language to genuine literary Latin.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the department.

**LATI 202 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Latin Literature**

Reading of selected Latin authors, accompanied by a review of grammar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 202, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of the department.

**LATI 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Vergil**

Selected readings in Latin from one or more of Vergil's *Eclogues*, *Georgics* and *Aeneid*.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 390A, 390B.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 410**  
**Horace**

Readings from one or more of Horace's *Epodes*, *Odes* and *Epistles*.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 410.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Historians**

Selected readings from one or more Roman historians such as Sallust, Livy and Tacitus.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 307, 407 (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cicero**

Readings in Latin from the writings of one of Rome's major intellectual figures and a participant in the political struggles of the late Republic. Texts may include Cicero's orations, letters, and philosophical works.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ovid**

Readings from Ovid's *Metamorphoses* or other poems.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Love Poetry**

Readings may be taken from some or all of the following: Catullus, Propertius, Tibullus, Ovid's *Amores*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, 401.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: MEDI 350**  
**Formerly: 250**  
**Medieval Latin**

Readings will be structured around a topic in post-classical Latin literature. Possible topics include: Latin literature of Late Antiquity, medieval epic, Latin lyric of the 12<sup>th</sup> century, medieval Latin comedy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 250, MEDI 350.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the department.

**LATI 481 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Latin literature**

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 481 and any of 306, 402, 404, 406, 407, 408, 410 (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 300- or 400-level LATI or permission of the department.

**LAW**

**Law**  
**Faculty of Law**

**LAW 100 Units: 3.0**  
**The Constitutional Law Process**

The basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system. Illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions. The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the BNA Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law.

**Note:** Full year course: 75 hours.

**LAW 102 Units: 2.0**  
**The Criminal Law Process**

An introduction to criminal law, both substantive and procedural. Focuses on the following topics:

1. The social, historical, political and constitutional context in which the criminal justice system operates.
2. Significant aspects of police and prosecutorial powers in the pre-trial and trial process.
3. Substantive criminal law, including the theory and doctrine behind the concepts of *mens rea*, *actus reus* and justifications and excuses.
4. The effect of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms* upon both criminal procedure and substantive criminal law.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

**LAW 104 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Law, Legislation and Policy**

Considers the development and interpretation of legislation. The former includes an introduction to institutions, players and procedures involved in the creation and enactment of legislation. The second and the most significant part of the course involves an examination of judicial approaches to interpretation of statutes and subordinate legislation including principles and presumptions of legislative interpretation and judicial challenges to the validity of subordinate legislation.

**LAW 106 Units: 1.0**  
**The Legal Process**

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. Attempts to provide first-year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. Provides a background for courses in the second- and third-year program. Introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. Presents a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical. Topics include the role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal



system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact finding and evidence stare decisis, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts, future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law.

**Note:** Full year course: 30 hours.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

### LAW 108A Units: 2.0 Contracts

An introduction to the legal principles regarding the enforcement of promises. Focuses on the development of common law rules regarding formation of contract, third parties, interpretation and the scope of contractual obligations, control of contractual power, mistake, frustration and remedies for breach.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

### LAW 108B Units: 2.0 Property

Examines the concept of "property", legally categorized as real, personal and aboriginal in the context of common law and equity inherited from England and (for aboriginal property) section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. Considers selected features of provincial legislation pertaining to non-aboriginal property. Tangible and intangible interests may be included with respect to both realty (land) and personalty, including doctrine of estates (present and future), bailment, finders and gifts.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

### LAW 108C Units: 2.0 Torts

Examines legal principles that govern the ascription of civil liability for interference with legally protected interests of others. Canvasses protection of bodily security, emotional and psychological well being, economic and proprietary interests through specific causes of actions such as trespass, negligence, liability of public authorities, vicarious liability and nuisance.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

### LAW 110 Units: 1.5 Legal Research and Writing

Examines the foundational skills of legal analysis and reasoning, legal writing, legal research, and legal oral argument. Includes written and oral presentation assignments based on fact patterns and requires writing legal memoranda. Students research primary and secondary sources of law in print and electronic formats. Adopts a problem-based learning methodology using numerous in-class exercises.

**Note:** Full year course: 45 hours.

### LAW 301 Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0 The Administrative Law Process

An investigation of the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, investigates the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

### LAW 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Criminal Law II

Builds naturally upon the first-year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to historical roots of the Criminal Code and general principles of criminal liability. In-depth study of such matters as party liability, conspiracy, attempts, corporate criminal

liability, gang offences, terrorist offences and all major defences.

### LAW 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Criminal Procedure

The criminal law is highly procedural in nature; it is frequently in this realm that cases are lost or won. Focus is on the strategy and tactics of criminal procedure, and with its underlying values and goals. Topics considered include arrest and detention, search and seizure, jurisdiction, elections, pretrial motions, jury trials and ethics. Particular attention is paid to how both the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and Parliament continue to reshape this evolving area of law.

### LAW 304 Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0 Criminal Law Term

Provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. An intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law.

**Note:** Students must normally take LAW 302 Criminal Law, 303 Criminal Procedure, 305 Sentencing in the same term as LAW 304. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registration in LAW 304 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements and they are encouraged to complete two of the following three courses: LAW 302 Criminal Law II and LAW 303 Criminal Procedure and LAW 305 Sentencing before enrolment in LAW 304.

**Prerequisites:** 309.

**Corequisites:** All of 302, 303, 305.

### LAW 305 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Law, Theory and Practices of Sentencing

Introduces students to the law, theory and practices of sentencing. Provides a brief overview of the historical development of punishment and sentencing, followed by an analysis of the theoretical basis for understanding the aims, purposes and justifications for punishment. Involves a detailed examination of the various sentencing options and the basic principles and rules of sentencing, including the rules governing sentencing hearings.

### LAW 307 Units: 1.5 or 2.0 Hours: 3-0 or 4-0 Civil Procedure

An inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

307B (2) Concentration in Drafting.

**Note:** 1.5 units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

### LAW 309 Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0 The Law of Evidence

The objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a

variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

### LAW 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Restitution

Acquaints the student with the existence and utility of the body of doctrine based upon the principle of preventing "unjust enrichment" and focuses upon the four major grounds upon which a right to restitutionary relief arises: (1) benefits conferred by mistake; (2) benefits conferred in the course of an ineffective transaction; (3) benefits conferred as a result of wrongdoing; and (4) benefits conferred in a non-officious context.

### LAW 311 Units: 1.0 Hours: 2-0 Regulation of Financial Institutions

The role played by Canadian banks, insurance companies, and trust and loan companies as financial intermediaries and the need for a supervisory framework to protect both the soundness and safety of these institutions and the security of their customers. Topics will include jurisdictional issues, foreign banking, consumer insurance, institutional failures, and multi-national financial service agreements. Focus will be concentrated on the governing legislation, current financial statements, and contemporary issues presented in the business press.

### LAW 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Debtor and Creditor Relations

Examines the remedies available to the unsecured creditor for the collection of debts, and the protections afforded to debtors. Looks at prejudgment remedies, the garnishment of wages and other debts, the enforcement of money judgments against real and personal property, and fraudulent conveyances and fraudulent preferences. Canvasses the regulation of collection agencies and credit companies, as well as consumer bankruptcy and insolvency.

### LAW 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Securities Regulation

An overview of the law and policy aspects of securities regulation including the initial distribution of securities, the regulation of secondary market trading, takeover and issuer bid regulation, and the regulation of securities market intermediaries.

### LAW 314 Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0 Commercial and Consumer Law

The commercial and consumer law relating to the sale of goods and services, including an examination of the *Sale of Goods Act* and the *Business Practices and Consumer Protection Act*. Students are also introduced to the *Vienna Convention on the International Sale of Goods*. Formerly called Sale of Goods (1.0 to 1.5 units).

### LAW 315 Units: 2.0 or 2.5 Hours: 4-0 or 5-0 Business Associations

Conceptual overview of business organizations including legal and fiduciary concepts in commercial relationships. Analyzes and discusses various legal forms for carrying on business, such as sole proprietorship, partnership, co-operatives and corporations. Also covers agency law. Recognizes that the corporation as an organizational form is of immense legal and commercial significance and accordingly focuses on statutory provisions and case law governing the modern corporation.



**LAW 316** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments**

After a brief history of chattel security law, focuses upon the law of secured transactions in personal property at both the consumer level and at the corporate level under the Personal Property Security Acts. Introduces the student to Bank Act security and to the law of negotiable instruments.

**LAW 317** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Real Property Transactions**

Adopts a transactional perspective and analyzes the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post-completion problems. Specific reference to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

**LAW 318** Units: 1.5 or 2.0 Hours: 3-0 or 4-0  
**Remedies**

Highlights the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. Topics include questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

**LAW 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Trusts**

The trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

**LAW 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Succession and Estate Planning**

The study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination of the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

**LAW 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Competition Law**

Examines main areas of competition law including conspiracy to lessen competition, merger notification requirements, abuse of dominant position, vertical price restraints (such as predatory pricing, price discrimination, and resale price maintenance) and non-price vertical restraints (such as refusals to deal, tied selling, exclusive dealing, and market restrictions), and misleading advertising.

**LAW 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Family Law**

The institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. Ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully

illustrate the impact of legal decision making on the social unit of the family.

**LAW 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Refugee Law**

The interplay between refugee law and human rights law; the nature of persecution; the meaning of "torture"; gender-based claims; the claims of military deserters and conscientious objectors; internal flight alternative; the exclusion of human rights abusers and criminals from refugee protection; eligibility to make a refugee claim; assessing credibility of refugee claimants; proceedings before the Refugee Protection Division; Pre-Removal Risk Assessments; applications for judicial review; comparative approaches to refugee protection.

**LAW 324** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0  
**Children and the Law**

The impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society, considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access. Attempts to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area.

**LAW 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Access to Justice**

Examines the fact of diminishing access to justice and its implications for the public, professionals, the justice system and society as a whole. Provides a theoretical framework and practical ideas to help students recognize, understand and respond to access issues. Topics include: the causes, scale and consequences of unmet legal needs; strategies and initiatives to enhance access; and how access issues are forcing the justice system to rethink professional roles, responsibilities and ethics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one 325, 343 (if taken in the same topic), DR 510 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 326A** Units: 1.5 or 2.0 Hours: 3-0 or 4-0  
**The Individual Employment Relationship**

The law relating to the individual employment relationship. Covers the legal background and contemporary context of employment, the formation of the employment relationship, the rights and obligations of employers and employees under the contract of employment and protective legislation, the termination of employment and enforcement mechanisms. Although British Columbia is the focus, there is a comparative dimension.

**LAW 326B** Units: 1.5 or 2.0 Hours: 3-0 or 4-0  
**Labour Law**

An introduction to labour law focusing on the decisions of courts, arbitrators and administrators in a collective bargaining setting based on legislation. Collective bargaining for public servants and essential services employees under specific legislative regimes. The tension between industrial pluralism and human rights in collective bargaining will be examined.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 326B, 326.

**LAW 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Jurisprudence**

A wide variety of topics may be considered in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and

Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

**LAW 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: ES 419**  
**Green Legal Theory**

Develops critical theoretical basis for extending the understanding of social/natural regulation beyond mainstream environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a developing new 'naturalist' understanding of law in its political economy and cultural context.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 328, ES 419, 450.

**LAW 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Environmental Law**

This is a foundational course for students interested in environmental law and policy. Students will acquire an overview of recent developments and debates within this area. Topics addressed include federalism and the environment, common law rights and remedies, public participation and judicial review, market mechanisms for environmental protection, endangered species, and trade and the environment. A key focus concerns the extent to which environmental law reflects, or fails to reflect, evolving social and other values.

**LAW 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Law**

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. Explores the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication.

**LAW 331** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0  
**International Ocean Law**

Introduction to UN Convention on the Law of the Sea as a "constitution of the seas." Canadian perspective of how States regulate, enforce and manage uses of the oceans, including vessel navigation, marine resource exploitation and conservation. Contemporary topics include piracy, high seas driftnet fishing, the Northwest Passage and the "Line of Death."

**LAW 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Trade Law**

Explores the major legal and policy aspects of the international trade regime in which the Canadian economy operates. Emphasis is upon core principles of international economic law applicable to the regulation of international trade. Particular attention is paid to the World Trade Organization and Canada's free trade agreements.

**LAW 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Welfare Law**

Helps students develop an understanding of the role of law, lawyers, and the legal system in addressing the problem of economic disadvantage. Topics include the origin and development of the Canadian welfare state, case studies of the issues of work, housing and income security, and the practice of poverty law as a strategy for change.

**LAW 336** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0  
**Collective Agreements: Negotiation and Arbitration**

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure,



grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board.

**Prerequisites:** 326B.

**LAW 337** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0

### Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice

Examines the forms and functions of major disputing processes - mediation, negotiation and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to lawyers and other persons concerned with preventing or resolving disputes. Both court adjudication and alternative dispute resolution (ADR) will be studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. Examines and develops the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

**LAW 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Mediation and Lawyers

An in-depth and critical examination of the use of the mediation process to resolve a wide variety of substantive disputes involving business, family, criminal, environmental, international, and public policy issues. Provides students with an opportunity to review and evaluate contemporary perspectives on the mediation process and to develop skills that successful mediators employ in helping parties resolve their disputes. Builds on the concepts studied in LAW 337.

**Prerequisites:** 337 or permission of the Faculty.

**LAW 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Legal Theory Workshop

Explores the interdisciplinary nature of legal studies, using 20<sup>th</sup> century cultural, literary and political theory to explore legal thought and practice, including trans-systemic encounters of Inuit and non-Inuit legal orders in the Canadian North. Uses stories and popular cultural texts (film, video, television) as a primary resource.

**LAW 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Indigenous Lands, Rights and Governance

The major legal issues concerning Indigenous peoples (Indian, Inuit and Métis) in Canada. Explores the development of Canadian case law relative to these groups and its simultaneous preservation and dispossession of Indigenous people's rights. Comparisons will be drawn from other countries dealing with Indigenous Rights. Examines aspects of legal pluralism, and assesses a variety of normative and political justifications for aboriginal rights.

**LAW 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Introduction to the Legal History of "The BC Indian Land Question"

An introduction to common law and indigenous concepts of title and governance in the context of the legal history of British Columbia. Topics covered include the fur trade, colonization, law enforcement, treaty-making, reserve creation and the role of governments and aboriginal organizations in the campaign for title and rights from the fur trade era to the *Calder* decision in 1973.

**LAW 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Immigration and Citizenship Law

The laws regulating the admission and removal of foreign nationals to and from Canada; gaining access to Canada permanently - family class, skilled workers, business classes, humanitarian classes; the various Provincial Nominee Programs and the Canada-Québec Accord; temporary admission as a visitor or student and temporary worker; the impact of NAFTA; the processes for excluding and removing foreign nationals on grounds of health, security or criminality; the procedural and substantive criteria that determine citizenship.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 301.

**LAW 343** Units: 0.5-2.0 Hours: 1.0-4.0

### Contemporary Issues in Law

Contemporary and problematic legal issues will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and related implications, the legal process, and possible reform.

**Note:** Unit value may vary from 0.5 to 2 units per term. May be taken more than once for credit.

**LAW 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Insurance Law

The theory and elements of the practice of insurance law, with reference to the most common forms of both first party and third party insurance: property, life and motor vehicle insurance.

**LAW 345** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0

### Taxation

The basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residence income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. Deals in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and provides an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

**LAW 346A** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0

### Advanced Taxation: Corporations

Builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (345) and is concerned primarily with the Canadian income tax treatment of Canadian corporations and their shareholders.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 346A, 346.

**Prerequisites:** 315 and 345.

**LAW 346B** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0

### Advanced Taxation: International Taxation

Builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (345) and is concerned primarily with the international tax system as it functions in respect of Canadian income tax treatment of non-residents (both individuals and corporations) on Canadian source income and tax treatment of foreign source income of Canadian residents. Includes the study of Canada's tax treaties, taxation of Canadian corporations on income of foreign subsidiaries and branches, and other aspects of international taxation.

**Prerequisites:** 345.

**LAW 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Intellectual Property

A study of the concept of intellectual property and the principles and policies of selected areas of intellectual property law, primarily: (a) registered trade marks and related common law provisions and (b) copyright in its categories of "literary," "dramatic," "musical," and "artistic" works and with a focus upon new technologies such as photocopying, videotaping and computer programming. Includes a brief introduction to the law and policies of patents, industrial designs and confidential information. Where appropriate, attention is drawn to the interrelationship and boundary issues between the categories that together comprise the subject of intellectual property.

**LAW 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Managing Intellectual Property

Explores processes and framework for obtaining, retaining, assigning and licensing selected Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs) including industrial and entertainment-related IPRs. Instruction and evaluation will involve principally the completion of appropriate

documentation and will include strategies for protecting, managing and marketing IPRs.

**Prerequisites:** 347.

**LAW 349** Units: 1.5-3.0 Hours: 3-0

### Business Law Clinic

Using a clinical approach, students will apply knowledge gained in LAW 315 Business Associations as they assist small business owners and those who are considering going into business to assess their legal requirements. By working with the Clinic Counsel and with the mentors from the Victoria Bar, students develop practical legal skills and examine the role of the legal profession in the small business environment.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units with the prior approval of the Associate Dean Academic and Student Relations and the instructor.

Priority will be given to students registering in the course for the first time.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 315.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 350** Units: 7.5 Hours: 6-0

### Clinical Term

Students receive training in interviewing, counselling, negotiation, mediation, advocacy before Provincial Court and administrative tribunals, and drafting. Represent numerous clients who present with problems related to the criminal law, corrections law, family law, human rights law, and variety of civil law issues. Develop awareness of legal and social problems of economically disadvantaged, significantly ill, liberty challenged, indigenous and aged members of society.

### 350A - (3.0-7.5) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 350A.

**Prerequisites:** 309.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 352** Units: 3.0-8.0

### Exchange Law Term

With the permission of the Dean, or his or her designate, where the Faculty of Law has entered into an exchange program or agreement with another law faculty in Canada or elsewhere, a student may be allowed to enrol in this term, for up to 8 units towards his or her LLB degree at the University of Victoria.

**Note:** The terms and conditions of a student's enrolment in an exchange term, the number of credits for which the student may be enrolled, and the requirements for successful completion of term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty for this program.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 353** Units: 1.0-2.0 Hours: 3-0

### Environmental Law Centre Clinic

An opportunity to study the theory and engage in the practice of public interest environmental lawyering in a supervised clinical setting. Students enrolled in the Clinic provide legal information and assistance to environmental NGOs, community groups and First Nations. They also develop public interest lawyering skills including advocacy through media, client counselling, and case development and management. The class meets for a weekly seminar to discuss ongoing projects and related readings, and to exercise skills. At the end of term, every student will submit for evaluation a major written product prepared for a designated clinic client.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit to a maximum of 4 units with the approval of the Associate Dean.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.





**LAW 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Forest Law and Policy**

Assesses the record of reform in a variety of areas (including forest tenures, practices, stumpage, cut regulation and land use planning) against the overarching metric of sustainability. A disciplinary approach is used. Considers emerging topics such as forest certification and First Nations forestry.

**LAW 355** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Legal Skills**

Uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling and negotiating.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 356** Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Advocacy**

Involves a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pretrial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** 309.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sexual Orientation and the Law**

Explores how the law treats gay, lesbian, bisexual, two spirited, transgendered and queer persons differently than heterosexuals either because of its substantive contents or because of its applications in practice by courts and tribunals. Legal issues will be considered in their historical, social, and political contexts. Some comparative analysis will be included. Particular topics to be considered in depth will be selected by the instructor in consultation with students.

**LAW 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Race, Ethnicity, Culture and the Law**

Examines the interaction between law, race and ethnicity in contemporary Canadian society employing a broad range of perspectives to analyze and debate critically the activities, policies and interactions of legal and social institutions. The continuing existence of personal and institutional racism, its effects on minority individuals and groups, and resistance to it within minority ethnic and cultural communities will also be considered. Topics include: race theory; multiculturalism and nationalism; immigration and refugee policy; intersections of race and gender; employment equity; policing and race; race and ethnicity in the administration of justice; race and the legal profession; and, First Nations justice.

**LAW 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Civil Liberties and the Charter**

Examines the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada. Reference may also be made to Human Rights Legislation and International Agreements.

**LAW 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal Ethics and Professionalism**

Examines ethical and professional dimensions of the practice of law in Canada and other jurisdictions including the meanings of ethics and the nature of professionalism. Covers the knowledge and skills needed to identify and address ethical dilemmas arising in a legal context. Considers topics such as the nature and scope of a lawyer's duties; admission to, governance of, and critical issues affecting the legal

profession; critical thinking about legal ethics and professionalism.

**LAW 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Historical Foundations of the Common Law**

The development of English legal systems have had a profound impact on Canada as well. Beginning with 11<sup>th</sup> century European developments, considers a number of topics, such as Anglo-Saxon England and the Norman Conquest, the development of common law and equity, criminal law and 19<sup>th</sup> century developments, ending with some analysis of the "reception" of English law in the colonies.

**LAW 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Colonial Legal History: Law, State, Society and Culture in Canada and Australia**

Uses a website for both teaching and communications linking students at UVic, UBC and Australian National University. Offers the study of legal history as a means of understanding the relationships between law, state, society and culture in Canada in comparison and contrast with Australia. These two modern liberal democratic states which previously comprised clusters of British settler colonies, established at different times, for different purposes, during the late 18<sup>th</sup> and through the 19<sup>th</sup> century provide a rich setting for examining the growth of colonial legal culture, tensions between imperial governance and settler demand and the competing pressures for centralization and pluralism in law and the administration of justice. The colonies of Upper Canada, Vancouver's Island/British Columbia, New South Wales, and South Australia are the subjects of the most detailed study.

**LAW 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Conflict of Laws**

Seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision making in this area.

**LAW 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Law, Governance and Development**

In the era of globalization public law reform has become an increasingly important aspect of development. How can developing democracies and post-conflict societies deal effectively with corruption and abuse of power, and establish political stability and sustainable development? Examines the nature and prospects of law and governance in the developing world, focusing mainly on the Commonwealth states of Asia and Africa.

**LAW 365** Units: 1.0-4.0 Hours: 2-0  
**Legal Mooting**

A student may be awarded credit in the second and third years of their program to a maximum of 2 units in each year and 4 units in the student's entire program, for supervised participation in moot programs approved by the Dean. Students cannot participate in more than one moot in a single academic year.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 366** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0  
**Patent Law**

A study of the principles and practical implications of patent protection in Canada. Discussions will include the fundamental concepts of patentability, validity, infringement and commercial exploitation of patentable technology, ultimately leading to a focus on the Canadian patent growth area of pharmaceutical and biotechnological product and process protection. There will also be a brief comparative view of the

United States' and Japanese systems in contrast to the Canadian patent system.

**LAW 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Communications Law and Policy**

Explores the legal and policy framework for electronic communications media that enable today's 'information age'. Focuses on the policy and regulatory frameworks for (1) telecommunications services, including telephone, cable TV, Internet, mobile and fixed wireless and satellite services, and (2) TV and radio broadcasting and other audio-visual content services including Internet TV services. Competition, deregulation, convergence and the transition to Internet and wireless-based telecommunications and media content services are also covered.

**LAW 368** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Feminist Legal Studies**

Takes an interdisciplinary and intersectional approach to selected legal issues concerning indigenous women in Canada and elsewhere. Critically examines a range of legal and political issues and perspectives (i.e., indigenous feminisms, indigenous feminist legal theories, citizenship, nationhood and political collectivities, governance, aboriginal rights and title, Charter rights and freedoms, human rights, *Indian Act*, indigenous legal traditions, and criminal justice).

**LAW 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Feminist Legal Theories**

Explores critiques of law and legal reasoning from several feminist perspectives. Topics include feminist critiques of liberal legal theory, anti-racist feminism and legal analysis, feminist epistemologies and legal reasoning, and feminist theories regarding women's relationships to law and to the state.

**LAW 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Law and Society in Southeast Asia**

Introduces, in comparative and socio-legal perspective, the laws and legal systems of SE Asia. The main emphasis is on Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam. Deals comparatively with the principal legal issues of interest in the region, namely legal sources, traditions and institutions; legal pluralism and family law; constitutional reform; and the use of law for economic development.

**LAW 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Issues**

Designed to help students develop an understanding of what constitutes a global issue, and how such issues change the nature of state borders. Examines the interrelationships between, and the global significance of, such subjects as democracy, human rights, the rule of law, peace, environmental integrity, trade, economic development and human security.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

**LAW 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: DR 503**

**Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution**

Examines a range of issues of governance and justice. Focuses on the interaction of political, legal and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation, public participation and direct democracy, access to justice and alternative dispute resolution, aboriginal self-government, fiscal restraint, public accountability and ethics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 372, DR 503.

**LAW 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: DR 507

### International Human Rights and Dispute Resolution

Explores linkages between international human rights law, conflict analysis and dispute resolution. Participants explore literature from several disciplines including international law, history, philosophy, anthropology, political science and conflict studies. United Nations, regional and national human rights instruments and mechanisms are examined for their efficacy in human rights protection. Concerns of individuals, including women and children, non-state groups and indigenous peoples are addressed. Students develop skills in human rights analysis, advocacy and dialogue.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 373, DR 507.

**LAW 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Law of the European Union**

Introduces students to the legal system of the European Union, the law making and judicial processes, and a number of discrete areas where European Union law is particularly advanced, including external relations, competition, human and social rights, environmental law, and free movement of goods, services, capital and persons. While historical and political context will be reviewed, emphasis will be on the founding Treaties, legal structure and instruments, case law and process.

**LAW 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Law, Constitutionalism and Cultural Difference**

Explores the justifications and institutional options for cultural accommodation in law, legal interpretation, and constitutional structure. Theoretical arguments for and against cultural accommodation, and an examination of how those arguments might be translated into institutional form will be considered. Contexts include the constitutions of culturally diverse societies, Indigenous self-government, separate schools, and the international protection of human rights.

**LAW 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Environmental Law**

Develops a practical and theoretical understanding of the development and current state of international environmental law (IEL). Treats IEL as a diverse form of regime-based global governance that embodies both regulations and a complex array of institutional arrangements. Provides a general background to the field, an understanding of diverse sectoral regimes, and a theoretical approach that can inform and cross-cut these regimes.

**LAW 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Arbitration**

Introduces students to international arbitration, including arbitral agreements, applicable law, the enforcement of arbitral awards and arbitrations involving state parties. Particular attention is paid to investment treaty arbitration and the role international arbitration plays in the process of globalization.

**LAW 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Equality, Human Rights, and Social Justice Law**

Examines the role of law and of legal conceptions of equality in struggles by equity seeking groups and individuals for social justice in Canada. Topics covered include the relation of social movements to law and social change. Charter equality rights and strategic litigation, the institutional and jurisprudential frameworks of domestic human rights law, and critical theoretical debates pertaining to anti-discrimination law.

**LAW 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Law and Religion**

Explores historical, contemporary, and conceptual relationships between law and religion. Takes an interdisciplinary approach, engaging legal, theoretical, and historical sources. Considers topics such as the role of religion in the development of the Western legal tradition, constitutional protection of religion, religion and equality, religion and legal pluralism, religion and public decision-making, and contemporary controversies in law and religion. Primary focus on Canadian setting with some attention to other national traditions and international issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 379, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Bioethics, Personhood and the Law**

Introduction to contemporary bioethical issues and their legal dimensions. Covers medical and biotechnological debates implicating human and nonhuman life at various stages. Current and prospective legal regulation is assessed through multiple critical theoretical frameworks related to gender, disability, age, class, race, sexual identity and culture. Engages centrally with legal concepts of personhood, dignity and equality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Animals, Culture and the Law**

Introduction to posthumanist studies and their legal applications. Canvasses multiple theoretical approaches supporting animal advocacy and investigates their application to a number of current legal and cultural controversies regarding human-animal relations. Examines the cultural meanings of the terms "human", "animal" and "species". Links with differences such as race, gender, culture and class are explored. Current legal proposals to change animals' property status also considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 381, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Pension Law and Policy**

Introduction to Canadian pension law and policy. Examines the pension system, its historical development and the regulatory schemes that govern it. Canvasses influence of demographics, the changing labour market, privatization, neo-liberalism and globalization on pension coverage and inclusion. Considers law reform and policy debates.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Municipal Law and Sustainability**

Introduction to the principles of municipal law in Canada, including judicial review, service and regulatory powers, taxation, and public liability. Particular attention will be given to land use planning and its role in community sustainability.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 384** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ES 403  
**Field Course in Environmental Law and Sustainability**

Analyzes the structure of law, policy, and sustainability in a particular geographic region. Review of overlapping jurisdictional and governance systems that shape a region.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 384, 343 (if taken in the same topic), ES 403.
- Undergraduate course in Law and Environmental Studies offered by the Faculty of Law and School of Environmental Studies in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

**LAW 385** Units: 1.0 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0 or 3-0

### Comparative Copyright Law

Analyzes copyright law and policy in the United States and Canada. Comparison is also made between "copyright" in Anglo-American common law jurisdictions and droit d'auteur ("author's rights") in civil law jurisdictions, with France as the example. Legal theories and the relationship of both systems with "traditional knowledge" or cultural property are considered.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 386A** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-2-2  
Formerly: 353A

### Environmental Law Centre Clinic Intensive: Legal Skills & Sustainability

Intensive public interest environmental law clinical program in which students are supervised as they assist conservation, community and First Nations clients with legal representation, advocacy services and advice. Students receive training in client interviewing and counseling, file management, professional responsibility and litigation practice, and are introduced to a variety of sustainability law topics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 386A, 353A. Students are required to enrol in both 386A and 386B in the first and second terms of a single Winter Session.

**Corequisites:** 353.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 329.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 386B** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-2-2  
Formerly: 353A

### Environmental Law Centre Clinic Intensive: Problem Solving

Builds on 386A. Students receive training in negotiation, collaborative project delivery, and workshop facilitation, and undertake specialized tutorials tailored to urban and rural sustainability with a view to resolving environmental disputes. Students undertake sustained engagement with cases, including litigation, and clients.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 386B, 353A. Students are required to enrol in both 386A and 386B in the first and second terms of a single Winter Session.

**Corequisites:** 353.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 329.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Health Law**

Explores legal issues and debates relating to healthcare from a socio-legal perspective. Considers how legal doctrine and the regulation of medical treatment and healthcare professionals impact rights, personhood and the definition of health itself. Centrally attends to issues of equality, dignity and difference.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one 387, 343 (if taken in the same topic).

**LAW 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Legal Research and Writing**

Builds upon the research and writing skills learned in the first year. Students will explore a wide range of research sources, both legal and nonlegal, including





computer assisted legal research. Students will analyze various types of legal writing. The importance of context, organization and audience in legal writing will be stressed. Parts, sections or clauses of written documents will be analyzed, evaluated, criticized, edited and rewritten to improve and develop the students' analytical and writing skills.

**LAW 389** Units: 1.0-2.0  
**Appeal - Review of Current Law and Law Reform**

UVic Law's legal journal offers students the opportunity to participate, as members of the editorial board, in the production of a legal review. Students involved are responsible for running all aspects of the journal. In addition, each student is to prepare and submit a paper for possible publication. The editorial board is chosen by a committee. Applications for editorial board membership are accepted during the spring balloting period. Despite the absence of formal prerequisites, Appeal encourages interested students in their first year to become involved with the journal through volunteer work.

**Note:** *With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be given credit for this course twice to a maximum of 4 units, and (2) in exceptional circumstances the course may be taken for only 1 unit. Maximum enrolment: 10.*

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LAW 390** Units: 0  
**Major Paper Requirement**

In order to complete the Major Research Paper requirement for the JD degree, a student must enrol in LAW 390. A student must obtain (written) permission of a full-time faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student's Major Research Paper in the context of an existing course within the Faculty. The grade assigned to the Major Research Paper will be the grade of record for LAW 390. However, LAW 390 is a non-credit course. Credit for the Major Research Paper is given only in the context of the course in which the Major Research Paper is completed.

**LAW 391** Units: 1.0-2.0 Hours: 2-0-4.0  
**Supervised Group Project**

Upper-year students may undertake a program of supervised group study as a basis for working through some common interest in law. Groups will ordinarily have a maximum of twelve members. They will be formed on the students' initiative but will require the agreement of a faculty member to act as the project supervisor. Students who are contemplating the formation of a group are responsible for designing a project proposal and securing a faculty supervisor. They should discuss their plans with the Dean or Associate Dean as early as possible in the academic year prior to the year in which the project will be undertaken so that the necessary planning can be done and approval secured. All group projects require the written approval of the Dean and may be allowed to extend over two terms. In exceptional circumstances and with the written approval of the Dean, group members may enrol in the course for differing credit values depending on the level of their participation in the project provided that the unit value for each student is determined prior to his or her enrolment in the course.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4 units with permission of the Associate Dean.*

**LAW 392** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Water Law**

Water is emerging globally as the most important use or property entitlement that affects land rights, community health, commerce (including agriculture), urban development and regional sustainability. Explores the structures of law and policy that shape the use and

entitlement to water and its governance in Canada. Include case studies and select topics from European and U.S. water regimes, aboriginal water rights, water markets, and water quality.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one 392, 343 (if taken in the same topic)*

**LAW 393** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Contaminated Sites and Environmental Remediation**

Provides students with tools to represent clients in complex legal issues surrounding contaminated sites and environmental remediation central to modern environmental regulation, law and practice; advocate for law reform, and to gain a familiarity with relevant legal and scientific scholarship. Considers social and regulatory context of land contamination, and legal and policy options for achieving timely and effective remediation

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one 393, 343 (if taken in the same topic)*

**LAW 394** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Environmental Law and Science**

Environmental law involves the convergence of public policy and complex scientific issues. This seminar course explores the theoretical and practical intersections between law and science, focusing on environmental and natural resources. Students examine issues that arise when the scientific method and reasoning processes meet legal burdens of proof in the courtroom. The role of expert opinion evidence will be examined, as well as the use of science in the drafting of legislative instruments.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one 394, 343 (if taken in the same topic).*

**LAW 399** Units: 1.0-4.0  
**Supervised Research and Writing**

During either of the second or third years of a student's program, a student may undertake a substantial research and writing project on a legal subject approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for two separate supervised research papers provided that the total credit does not exceed 4 units and each paper is started and completed in separate terms; (2) this course may be extended over two terms; and (3) this course is to be taken for 1 unit only.

**LING**

**Linguistics**  
**Department of Linguistics**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

*Courses marked \* are acceptable for either the BA or the BSc degree.*

**LING 099** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0  
**English as a Second Language**

A non-credit course in composition skills for students whose native language is not English.

**Notes:**

- 3 fee units. May be repeated for a total of four terms.

- Normally taken before ENGL 101.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**LING 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 100**  
**Introduction to Linguistics I**

An introduction to the subject matter of language and linguistics. Topics studied will include the nature of

language through an overview of sound systems, word structures, writing systems, meaning and lexical sets and sentence structure.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100, 181, 360, 362.

- Knowledge of a language other than English not necessary.

**LING 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 100**  
**Introduction to Linguistics II**

A more detailed examination of the topics covered in 100A as applied to the study of language in society, and language and mind. Ancillary topics may include trade languages, languages of British Columbia, dialectology, language evolution, deaf communication and language acquisition.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100, 360, 362.*

**Prerequisites:** *One of 100A, 181, permission of the department.*

**LING 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language and Thought**

Does the language we speak control or influence the way we think? Explores the nature and origins of language; the psycholinguistic evidence for relationships between cognitive and linguistic structures; possible interactions between language processes and thought processes; the role of perceptual categories and folk science in cognitive mapping.

**LING 157** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: IED 157**

**Learning to Learn: Supporting Indigenous Language Learning**

Supports students learning their Indigenous language by examining effective strategies for adult L2 (second language) learners. Exploration of what is known about becoming successful language learners, considering individual learning styles and the human and other resources available to learners.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 157, IED 157.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**Grading:** COM, N or F.

**LING 158** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: IED 158**

**Indigenous Language Mentorship I**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the introductory level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.



**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization program.*

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 159** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: IED 159

### Indigenous Language I

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the first-year level.

#### Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 172** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Introduction to Indigenous Languages of British Columbia

An examination of the Indigenous languages of British Columbia, focusing on unique features. Also considered are techniques for language study from written materials and with elders, and the revitalization of local languages.

**LING 180A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 180

### Dynamics of Indigenous Language Shift

Introduces the human dynamics and political and social factors associated with Indigenous language shift and language loss, including the profound psychological, intellectual and spiritual effects on individuals, families, communities and cultures. Language revitalization may be explored as a source of healing and empowerment.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180A, 180.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 180B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 180

### Issues, Principles and Best Practices in Language Revitalization

Introduces contemporary issues, principles and practice models in the revival, maintenance and revitalization of Indigenous languages in Canada and around the world. Participants identify community assets supporting individual, family and community language revitalization.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180B, 180.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 181** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Introductory Linguistics for Language Revitalization

Introduces topics in the study of language and linguistics, providing a foundation for understanding

language revitalization. Topics include the nature of sound systems and how they relate to orthographies, literacy, word structures and dictionaries, sentence structures and understanding texts, meaning and vocabulary, linguistic aspects of language acquisition and historical change. Develops understanding of the languages targeted for revitalization and provides an introduction to linguistic concepts and reference materials.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 181, 100, 100A, 360, 362.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 182** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Language Learning, Language Revitalization and Social Action

Examination of formal and informal approaches to language teaching and learning in Indigenous community settings. Topics include forms of language acquisition, Indigenous teaching and learning strategies, how strategies are related to community needs and goals and the role of community and community members in teaching and learning. Emphasis on strategies for mobilizing social and political forces for language maintenance and revival.

**Note:** *Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.*

**LING 183A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 183

### Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Documentation and Recording

An examination of planning strategies, protocols and methods of data collection, analysis and organization appropriate for field activities associated with language preservation and revitalization. Focus on: elicitation methodologies; audio recording; digital file management; strategies for community involvement, protocols, ethical and intellectual property issues.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 183A, 183.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 183B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 183

### Field Methods for Language Preservation and Revitalization: Project Development

An examination of project planning and development appropriate for field activities associated with language preservation and revitalization. Topics include interview and language-data recording methods, language documentation and database development, building an archive, approaches to sharing information, media production, publishing and media production models. Strategies for community involvement, project planning, protocols and ethical intellectual property issues are implemented through projects.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 183B, 183.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 184** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Indigenous Language Materials Development

Preparation and evaluation of curriculum and classroom materials for teaching Indigenous languages. Theory and application of curriculum development to immersion/language programs: designs, organizational patterns, materials, and media, change strategies and evaluation. Micro-teaching will provide practice in the teaching methods under study.

**Note:** *Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.*

**LING 185** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

### Indigenous Language Revitalization Practicum

A 70 or 140 hour work-study under the mentorship of an Elder or fluent speaker to develop understanding of local language preservation and revitalization issues and strategies. Focus on local language revitalization program planning and collaboration with local language workers.

#### Notes:

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization program.*

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 186** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Language in Indigenous Culture

An intensive examination of the ways in which language is embedded in the cultural heritage and social context of a selected community, with a focus on oral history, including legends, song, dance, and cultural practices, methods and protocols, along with the impacts and implications of social change on language.

#### Notes:

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Normally delivered in community settings to students and non-credit participants with a focus on the language and culture of the community.

**LING 187** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Special Topics in Language Revitalization

An intensive study of some aspect of language preservation and/or revitalization.

#### Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit in the Certificate in Aboriginal Language Revitalization with approval of the Academic Adviser.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

**LING 195** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### The Social Side of English Grammar

An examination of the ideal of "good grammar" and its role in society. Topics include origins and sources of traditional ideas of "good grammar", challenges to traditional views, the role of arbiters of grammar,



grammar and the changing media, (sub)cultures and grammar, and grammar and the marketplace.

**LING 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 250 and 251

### Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology

Introduction to the phonetic properties of speech sounds and their organization into sound systems. Practice in recognizing, transcribing and describing sounds. Basic principles and methods of phonological analysis and theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only two of 200, 250, 251.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or 181.

**LING 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 252, 210B, parts of 210 and 230

### Introduction to Morphology and Syntax

Introduction to word structure (morphology) and sentence structure (syntax). Practice in analyzing words and sentences; introduction of elements of morphological and syntactic theories.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 203, 210, 210B, 252.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A or 181.

**LING 204** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Research Methods in Linguistics**

Introduction to research approaches in Linguistics. Emphasis on the range of research methods used in the various subdisciplines in linguistics. Areas include creating and referencing primary and secondary sources of data, instrumental research, experimental design and ethical considerations when conducting various types of linguistic research.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100A, 181, permission of the department.

**LING 258** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: IED 258

### Indigenous Language Mentorship II

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the second-year level.

#### Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 158, 159, IED 158, 159, permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 259** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: IED 259

### Indigenous Language II

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the second-year level.

#### Notes:

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.

- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 158, 159, IED 158, 159, permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PAAS 289

Formerly: JAPA 260

### Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics

Introduces the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese. Subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 260, JAPA 260, PAAS 289.

- Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**LING 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PAAS 279

Formerly: CHIN 261

### Introduction to Chinese Language and Linguistics

Introduces the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 261, CHIN 261, PAAS 279.

- Previous knowledge of Chinese not necessary.

**LING 290** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Writing Systems of the World**

Explores the categories and unique characteristics of a sampling of ancient and modern writing systems, focusing on primarily visual systems and on the relationship of writing to language. Examines diverse representational systems, which may include non-visual systems like Braille, textile-based systems and graffiti, in order to gain an understanding of the nature of writing. Briefly considers the origins of writing and its social context.

**LING 297** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Selected Topics in Linguistics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.

**LING 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 383

### Auditory and Perceptual Phonetics

A study of the perception of speech sounds from an auditory, articulatory, and acoustic point of view. Expands on the phonetic content of LING 200 to cover advanced speech sound recognition and production,

and introduces students to topics from the speech perception and neurophonetics research literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300, 383.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**LING 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 407, 408, 409

### Morphology

Issues and current theoretical models used to account for the generation of words. Topics will include identification and classification of morphemes, inflectional and derivational morphology, the nature of lexical representations and other components of grammar.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309, 407, 408, 409.

**Prerequisites:** Either 200 and 203, or 251 and 252.

**LING 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 410A

### Syntax

Study of sentence grammar using analysis, argumentation and theoretical bases of generative syntax.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, 410A.

**Prerequisites:** Either 203, or all of 230, 251, 252.

**LING 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 440

### Generative Phonology

Description of sound systems using procedures and theoretical bases of generative phonology, including formalisms and study of distinctive features systems. Intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 440.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**LING 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Lexical Semantics**

An introduction to the linguistic analysis of word meaning, its representation, and its effects on syntax. Topics may include sense relations among words (antonymy, hyponymy, synonymy), lexicalization patterns, lexical aspect, thematic roles and argument structure.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or 181.

**LING 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 226 and 426

### Meaning in Language

Investigates topics in linguistic theories of sentence meaning, including relations between sentences (entailment, presupposition, conversational implicature), tense, aspect, modality, quantification and pronominalization.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 326, 226, 426.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or 181.

**LING 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 230

### Linguistic Typology

A cross-linguistic survey of syntactic and morphological structures and current approaches to language universals and typology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330, 230.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200 and 203.

**LING 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 438

### Second Language Phonology

Examines the phonetic and phonological systems of interlanguage; explores contemporary theories of L2 phonological acquisition; develops skills in phonological description and analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 338, 438, 440 (if taken prior to 2010 Winter).



**Prerequisites:** 200.**LING 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: also SLAV 341  
**Seminar in a Slavic Language**

An exploration of the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Germanic and Slavic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Polish and Ukrainian.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 341, SLAV 341.
- May be taken more than once for credit (in different languages) for a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING or permission of the department.**LING 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sign Language as Language**

Explores some common misconceptions about sign language that this course aims to dispel. Overview of linguistic research on sign language, which may include origins, structure, acquisition and issues in Deaf culture and Deaf rights.

**Note:** No knowledge of ASL or Linguistics required.**LING 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: IED 358**Indigenous Language Mentorship III**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the third-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 258, 259, IED 258, 259, permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.**LING 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: IED 359**Indigenous Language III**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the third-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 258, 259, IED 258, 259, permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.**LING 361** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropological Linguistics**

An exploration of the relationship between language and culture including the use of language as an ethnographic tool. Topics may be examined through the study of sign language, pop culture, and electronic representations of language such as texting.

**LING 370A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PSYC 370A**Psycholinguistics**

The psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370A, 370, PSYC 370, 370A.**LING 370B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PSYC 370B**Child Language Acquisition**

The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; the child's developing metalinguistic abilities; the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370B, 369, PSYC 369, 370B.**LING 370C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PSYC 370C**Topics in Psycholinguistics****Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 370C, PSYC 370C.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**LING 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Languages of British Columbia**

Survey of the semantic, phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of languages belonging to five different language families of British Columbia, and hypotheses of their history.

**Prerequisites:** Either 200 and 203, or 251 and 252.**LING 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Second Language Acquisition**

An examination of the process of acquiring a second or additional language. Topics include the nature of learner language, individual differences in language acquisition, the role of input and interaction, similarities and differences in L1 and L2 acquisition, instructed acquisition and the relationship between acquisition research and second language teaching.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING or admission to the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.**LING 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching**

An introduction to approaches, methods, and techniques in language teaching. Addresses issues such as curriculum development, lesson planning, instructional strategies for teaching different language skills including listening, speaking, reading, writing, grammar and vocabulary, and the use of classroom materials for language teaching. Active classroom observation is a required component of this course. Contains an element of Practicum and is thus subject to the "Regulations Concerning Practica".

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING or admission to the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.**LING 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Contexts of Language**

Explores social, cultural, economic, political, and historical factors involved in language use. Topics include: language and identity; language rights; language attitudes; language shift, maintenance and revitalization; language policy and education; study of Indigenous and non-Indigenous languages in a range of global contexts.

**Note:** Open to students who have credit in LING 377 (if taken between September 1979 and August 1981).**LING 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contrastive Linguistics**

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different target languages.**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING.**LING 379** Units: 1.5  
**Language and Land**

Introduces and explores the links between Indigenous languages and land.

**Note:** Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.**LING 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Acoustic Phonetics**

A study of the acoustical properties of speech sounds including the basic physical principles involved in the generation and propagation of sound energy and the phenomenon of resonance; students are introduced to experimental instruments and trained in the use of the sound spectrograph for the analysis of speech sounds.

**Prerequisites:** One of 200, 250, permission of the department.**LING 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Physiology of Speech Production**

The physiology of the human speech production and hearing mechanisms including aspects of the respiratory, laryngeal, pharyngeal, and supralaryngeal articulatory systems, speech-sound processing by the ear, and neurological control systems.

**Prerequisites:** One of 200, 250, permission of the department.**LING 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Intonation, Rhythm, Stress and Tone**

Detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and their relationship to grammatical functions; phonetic descriptions of rhythm and voice quality are practised and used to analyze speech in various languages.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200 or 250.**LING 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Task-based Second Language Instruction**

Introduces task-based language instruction in second language learning. Examines recent theory and research and considers key issues relevant to this approach. Emphasis will be on the pedagogical implications and implementation of task-based instruction in the classroom.





**Prerequisites:** 373.

**LING 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to the Grammar of English Usage**

A basic functional treatment of the grammar of English, with special emphasis on standard Canadian English usage. The parts of speech and their functional relations will be examined.

**LING 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Growth of Modern English**

The linguistic history of the English language from its Proto-Indo-European origins to the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Topics include the causes of language change, the development of the phonological, morphosyntactic and lexical systems of English, and the significance of social and regional dialects.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 390, ENGL 390, ENGL 440.

**LING 392** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian English and Dialectology**

An examination of the methods used to research and analyze regional and social dialects, with a focus on research on Canadian English. The distinctive features of Canadian English vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation will be examined along with an overview of the historical factors that have given rise to those features.

**LING 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociolinguistics**

A study of language in its social context, covering aspects of linguistic variation within and across speech communities. Topics may include language and class, gender, age, situation and ethnicity; languages in contact (pidgin and creole languages), codeswitching and standardization; rules of conversation and respectful address; societal features of language change.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING.

**LING 396** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: PAAS 399  
 Formerly: JAPA 396

**Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese**

Examines a wide range of sociolinguistic topics, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 396, JAPA 396, PAAS 399.

**LING 397** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Cross-Cultural Communication**

Explores how "we" view ourselves and others, as well as how others view us, enabling students to develop understanding of principles and problems involved in entering into communication with individuals from different backgrounds. Students develop an appreciation of linguistic interactions and the skills necessary to eliminate the barriers created by linguistic and supra-linguistic misunderstandings.

**LING 398** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language, Gender and Sexuality**

Examination of the concepts of gender, sexuality and language use and the relations among them. Explores differences between women's and men's speech styles including non-English speaking cultures, sexuality and language use, the pragmatics of "politically correct" language and gender socialization.

**Note:** A previous course in Linguistics is desirable.

**LING 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 201  
**Salish**

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Salish family of languages, one of the major language families in British Columbia. May focus on a particular Salish language, and will include discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Salish language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, 201.

May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**LING 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Dene (Athabaskan)**

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Dene (Athabaskan) family of languages, one of the major language families of British Columbia. Offers a survey of Dene language structures, and includes discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Dene language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**LING 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Wakashan**

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Wakashan family of languages, one of the major language families in British Columbia. May focus on a particular Wakashan language, and will include discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Wakashan language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**LING 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 410B  
**Advanced Syntactic Analysis**

Surveys current issues in syntactic theory with particular emphasis on contemporary theories and cross-linguistic analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 411, 410B.

**Prerequisites:**  
 - 204; and  
 - 311 or 410A.

**LING 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 441  
**Advanced Phonological Analysis**

Surveys current issues in the analysis of phonological phenomena with particular emphasis on contemporary theories and cross-linguistic perspectives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, 441.

**Prerequisites:**  
 - 204; and  
 - 312 or 440

**LING 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Historical and Comparative Linguistics**

Introduces historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of language change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages.

**Prerequisites:** Either 200 and 203, or 230 and 251.

**LING 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Community-based Initiatives in Language Revitalization**

Perspectives on research concerning Indigenous languages. A project-driven approach is taken and will focus on community-based initiatives in the context of the impact of church, government, and university policies and personnel.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of LING and minimum third-year standing.

**LING 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Readings in Linguistics**

**Note:** Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.5 in Linguistics courses, or by permission of the department.

**LING 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Languages**

Grammatical investigation of a language other than English. The language focus and approach will vary depending on the instructor, and may involve contrastive analysis with another language.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 200 and 203, or all of 230, 251, 252; or  
 - permission of the department.

**LING 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: IED 458

**Indigenous Language Mentorship IV**

A 100-hour mentorship with a fluent speaker or speakers to build oral fluency in an Indigenous language at the fourth-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- Subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica".
- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 358, 359, IED 358, 359, or permission of the Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**LING 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: IED 459

**Indigenous Language IV**

Teaching and learning of an Indigenous language at the fourth-year level.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Academic Adviser of the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- Registration is normally limited to students in the B.Ed. in Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in Indigenous Language Revitalization, or the Certificate Program in Aboriginal Language Revitalization.
- May be counted towards the second language requirement of the BA in Applied Linguistics and of the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

- May not be counted toward any degree program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 358, 359, IED 358, 359, or permission of Aboriginal Language Revitalization Program.

**LING 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Linguistic Field Methods**

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization and collection required in the field situation. Language chosen for illustration may vary from year to year. The department has a particular interest in North American Indigenous languages.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in a different language with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 204.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 311 or 410A; and
- 312 or 440.

**LING 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 375  
**Issues in Applied Linguistics**

Current issues in applied linguistics with theoretical and practical significance for second and foreign language teaching. Topics will vary, but will normally include language assessment, interactive and socio-cultural approaches to language teaching and learning, form-focused instruction and computer-assisted language learning, classroom discourse and pragmatics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 475, 375.

**Prerequisites:** 373 and 374.

**LING 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 376  
**Seminar and Practicum in Applied Linguistics**

Contemporary issues in second language teaching and acquisition. Participation in seminars and successful completion of the practicum, including assignments by the sponsor teacher and the supervising instructor, and the student's practicum report, is required. Subject to the "Regulations Concerning Practica".

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 476, 376.
- Registration is limited to Applied Linguistics students or by permission of the department. Students with credit in 374 prior to 2004-2005 must consult the instructor to arrange for second language classroom observation.

**Prerequisites:** 373.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 375 or 475.

**Grading:** INP; standard grade.

**LING 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 481  
**Computational Linguistics: An Introduction**

An introduction to computational methods and concepts in natural language processing and analysis. The principle objective is to develop the knowledge to apply these methods and concepts in other areas of linguistics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 482, 481.

**LING 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 382  
**Experimental Phonetics**

An expansion on topics covered in LING 380. Emphasis is placed on the design of phonetic and phonological experiments using electronic systems and introducing computer technology for speech analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 486, 382.

**Prerequisites:** 204 and 380.

**LING 495** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language Variation and Change**

An introduction to linguistic variation and its social significance, especially the quantitative study of phonological and grammatical features and their correlations with age, sex, ethnicity and other social variables. Includes field methods, quantitative methods for correlating linguistic and social variables and practice in dialect analysis based on data from the speech community.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203.

**LING 497** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Linguistics**

A variable content course in which selected topics in linguistics are pursued.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 200, 203, 204.

**LING 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Honours Thesis**

The Honours Thesis is based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.

**Prerequisites:** All of a minimum fourth-year standing, declared Honours in Linguistics, a GPA of 6.0 in all 300- and 400-level LING courses.

**MATH**

**Mathematics**

Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
Faculty of Science

**MATH 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Calculus I**

Review of analytic geometry; functions and graphs; limits; derivatives; techniques and applications of differentiation; antiderivatives; the definite integral and area; logarithmic and exponential functions; trigonometric functions; Newton's, Simpson's and trapezoidal methods; l'Hopital's rule.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100, 102. See notes 1, 2, 3 and 4 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 191.
- MATH 100 requires a greater facility with algebra and trigonometry than does MATH 102, an entry-level calculus course for students requiring no further calculus courses.

**Prerequisites:** Either Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-calculus 12 with a minimum grade of 73%, or 120 with a minimum grade of C+, or MATH 100 pretest with a PASS.

**MATH 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Calculus II**

Volumes; arc length and surface area; techniques of integration with applications; polar coordinates and area; Taylor's formula; improper integrals; series and tests for convergence; power series and Taylor series; complex numbers.

**Note:** See note 4 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 191.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the department.

**MATH 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences**

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100. See note 4 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 191.
- MATH 102 does not prepare students for further study of calculus and will restrict future options by ruling out a range of courses which require MATH 100.

**Prerequisites:** Either Principles of Mathematics 12, or Pre-calculus 12, or 120 with a minimum grade of C.

**MATH 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: 133  
**Matrix Algebra for Engineers**

Complex numbers, matrices and basic matrix operations, vectors, linear equations, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear dependence and independence, orthogonality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 110, 133, 211, 233A.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to BEng or BSENG program.

**MATH 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: MATH 012  
**Precalculus Mathematics**

The essential topics prerequisite for calculus. Elementary functions with emphasis on the general nature of functions; polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Conic sections, plane analytic geometry.

**Notes:**

- Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 012, 100 or 102, and not intended for students who are proficient with the topics covered in Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-calculus 12.
- See note 4 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 191.

**Prerequisites:** Either Principles of Mathematics 11, or Pre-calculus 11, or permission of the department.

**MATH 122** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 224  
**Logic and Foundations**

Logic and quantifiers, basic set theory, mathematical induction and recursive definitions, divide and conquer recurrence relations, properties of integers, counting, functions and relations, countable and uncountable sets, asymptotic notation.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 122, 224, CENG 245.
- Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 222, 422 or 423.
- Students with 90% or higher in Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-calculus 12 are encouraged to request permission to register.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100, 102, 151, permission of the department.

**MATH 151** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Finite Mathematics**

Geometric approach to linear programming, linear systems, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, compound interest and annuities, permutations and combinations, basic laws of probability, conditional probability, independence, tree diagrams and Bayes formula, random variables and their probability distributions (including binomial and hypergeometric), expectation, applications of discrete probability and Markov chains.





**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 352.

**Prerequisites:** Either *Principles of Mathematics 11* or *12*, or *Pre-calculus 11* or *12*, or *Foundations of Mathematics 11* or *12*, or 1.5 units of 100-level MATH or higher.

**MATH 161** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 160A

**Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I**

Number systems and their properties, the set of real numbers and its subsets, the interpretation of numerical operations with applications including combinations and permutations, standard computation algorithms, basic geometry. Problem solving is emphasized throughout.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 161, 160, 160A.
- Intended for prospective Elementary Education students only.
- Not open for credit to students with more than 1.5 units of credit in MATH courses numbered 100 or higher (excluding 120) without prior permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Either *Principles of Mathematics 11* or *12*, or *Pre-calculus 11* or *12*, or *Foundations of Mathematics 11* or *12*.

**MATH 162** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 160B

**Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II**

Mental computation and estimation, non-standard computation algorithms, probability, basic algebra and functions, elementary number theory, compass and straight-edge constructions, measurement topics, including length, area and volume. Problem solving is emphasized throughout.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 162, 160, 160B.
- Intended for prospective Elementary Education students only.
- Not open for credit to students with more than 3.0 units of credit in MATH courses numbered 100 or higher (excluding 120) without prior permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 161 or permission of the department.

**MATH 199** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 299

**Problem-Solving Seminar**

A seminar on solving non-routine challenging mathematical problems that require insight, creativity and ingenuity. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competitions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 199, 299.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**MATH 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Calculus of Several Variables**

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Lagrange multipliers; multiple integration with applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates; surface area; line integrals; Green's Theorem. The section of this course for engineering students will also cover the following topics: surface integrals and the divergence theorem.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, 202, 205. If all of 202, 200, and 201 are taken, credit will be granted for only 200 and 201.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Introduction to Differential Equations**

First order equations, linear second order equations and 2-dimensional systems of linear equations with constant coefficients, elementary qualitative methods, numerical Euler and Runge-Kutta methods, Laplace transform, applications.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 202. If all of 200, 201, and 202 are taken, credit will be granted for only 200 and 201.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Intermediate Calculus for CSC and EOS**

Vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Taylor's theorem for a function of two variables; introduction to differential equations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 202 and any of 200, 201, or 205. If all of 202, 200, and 201 are taken, credit will be granted for only 200 and 201.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Multivariable Calculus**

Vectors in two and three dimensions, vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, multivariate differential calculus, multiple integrals.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 205, 200, 202.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 208** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 140

**Mathematics for Economics and Econometrics**

Topics in linear algebra: basic matrix algebra, solutions and existence of solutions of linear systems, determinants and their properties, linear independence and dependence, the rank of a matrix, quadratic forms, definiteness of matrices; Topics in optimization: multivariate calculus, convex sets, convex and concave functions, quasiconvex and quasiconcave functions, unconstrained and constrained optimization, the first order necessary optimality condition, the second order sufficient optimality condition, the meaning of Lagrange multiplier, applications to economics and econometrics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 208, 103, 140, 240. Credit will not be granted for 208 if students have credit for both one of 200, 202, or 205 and one of 110, 133, 211, 233A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100 or 102; and
- ECON 103 and 104; or
- permission of the department.

**MATH 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 233A

**Matrix Algebra I**

Matrices: simultaneous equations; determinants; vectors in 2-, 3- and n-tuple space; inner product; linear independence and rank; change of coordinates; rotation of axes in 2- and 3-dimensional Euclidean space; orthogonal matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 211, 110, 133, 233A.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of *Principles of Mathematics 12* with a minimum grade of A, *Pre-calculus 12* with a minimum grade of A, *MATH 120* with a minimum grade of A, 3.0 units of MATH; or
- permission of the department.

**MATH 212** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 233C

**Introduction to Algebra**

Definitions and examples of groups, rings, fields, and integral domains; rational numbers, real numbers, and complex numbers; polynomials and their factorization; permutations. Additional topics chosen from Boolean algebras and lattices, and transfinite arithmetic.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 212, 233C.

**Prerequisites:** 122.

**MATH 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 324

**Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics**

Graph theory, counting, combinatorial arguments and proofs, inclusion-exclusion, partial orders and equivalence relations, deriving and solving recurrence relations, generating functions.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in any of 324, 422, or 423.

**Prerequisites:** 122 or permission of the department.

**MATH 236** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Real Analysis**

Axiomatic and metric properties of the real numbers. Sequences and limits. Completeness, compactness, Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel theorems. Infinite series. Continuous and uniformly continuous functions.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 334, 335, 336.

**Prerequisites:** Either 101 and 122, or permission of the department.

**MATH 242** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mathematics of Finance**

Simple interest; compound interest; simple discount; simple annuities; general and other annuities; amortization methods; Canadian mortgages; sinking funds; bond prices and bond yields; net present value; capitalized cost; contingent payments; introduction to the basic concept of life annuities and life insurance.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 242, 152.
- Some knowledge of probability is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100 or 102; and
- one of 151, STAT 260, ECON 245.

**MATH 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 330A

**Advanced Calculus**

Advanced topics in multidimensional calculus. Multidimensional Taylor's theorem, implicit and inverse function theorems. Surface integrals and the theorems of vector calculus. Sequences and series in Euclidean n-space. Sequences and series of functions and uniform convergence. Fourier series.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300, 330A, 334.
- Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in one of 335, 336, 434.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 or 205; and
- one of 110, 133, 211, 233A.

**MATH 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 330B

**Complex Variables**

Theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 330B, 338, 438.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200; and  
- one of 236, 300, 330A, 335, 336.

**MATH 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 333C

**Linear Algebra**

Vector spaces and linear transformations, the canonical forms, inner product spaces and the spectral theorem.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, 333C.

**Prerequisites:**

- 212 or 233C; and  
- one of 110, 133, 211, 233A.

**MATH 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 333A

**Abstract Algebra I**

Groups, rings and fields, including quotient structures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 333A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 212 or 233C; and  
- one of 110, 133, 211, 233A; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Combinatorial Designs**

A study of combinatorial objects, with topics chosen from: representations and generation of permutations and combinations; Gray codes, Latin squares, factorizations of graphs, block designs and finite geometries, partially ordered sets and lattices, Boolean algebras, introduction to error correcting codes.

**Prerequisites:** Either 222, or 211 or 233A and 122 or 151, or permission of the department.

**MATH 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Real Analysis**

Euclidean  $n$ -space and introduction to metric spaces. Limits, continuity, differentiation and the Riemann integral for functions in Euclidean  $n$ -space. Implicit and Inverse Function Theorems. Sequences and series of functions and uniform convergence.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, 336, 434.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 and 211; and  
- either 236, or 122 and 300.

**MATH 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 335

**Intermediate Ordinary Differential Equations**

Informal discussion of the Picard-Lindelöf and Peano existence theorems, series solutions near ordinary and regular singular points, Frobenius method, systems of first order linear equations, complex and repeated eigenvalues, nonhomogeneous linear systems, advanced numerical methods (implicit, multi-step), stability and bifurcation theory, other qualitative methods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342, 323, 323A, 325.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 and 201; and  
- one of 110, 133, 211, 233A; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 326

**Introduction to Partial Differential Equations**

Partial differential equations in physics (wave, heat and Laplace equations), solution by separation of variables, method of characteristics for first-order partial differential equations, boundary value problems, orthogonal functions, Fourier series, transform methods (Laplace and Fourier transforms), numerical methods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 346, 323B, 326.

**Prerequisites:** One of 323, 323A, 325, 342.

**MATH 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Numerical Methods**

Error analysis (round off and truncation errors), roots of equations (bisection, Newton, secant), systems of linear equations (Gauss elimination and LU factorization), function approximation (interpolation, least squares, orthogonal polynomials), numerical differentiation, numerical integration (Newton-Cotes, Gauss), numerical solution of ordinary differential equations (Euler, Taylor, Runge-Kutta, Adams), and a selection of additional topics, such as numerical optimization, finite difference methods for linear partial differential equations, iterative methods for linear systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, CSC 340, CSC 349A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 110 or 211; and  
- either 202, or 200 and 201.

**MATH 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Probability**

Probability spaces, combinatorial analysis, inclusion-exclusion, conditional probability, independence, random variables, expectation, discrete and continuous distributions, limit theorems. Additional topics may include: probabilistic method, Markov chains.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 or 205; and  
- 122 or 151.

**MATH 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mathematics for Education and Liberal Arts**

A survey of mathematical techniques and methods with a focus on analytical skills and problem solving. Topics will be chosen from the following areas: number theory, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, symmetries of polygons, probability, recurrences, strategy and games, the mathematics of social choice theory and statistics.

**Note:** Not open for registration to students with credit in any MATH course numbered 200 or higher.

**Prerequisites:**

- 1.5 units of MATH (excluding 120); and  
- 1.5 units of MATH or STAT (excluding MATH 120); or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Elementary Number Theory**

Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basic representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes.

**Note:** For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 122, 212, 233C; and

- 3.0 units of 200-level MATH or STAT.

**MATH 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Topology**

Basic concepts in topology, including examples in Euclidean space, metric spaces, and topological spaces. Additional topics in geometric or differential topology.

**Prerequisites:**

- 212; and  
- one of 236, 335, 336.

**MATH 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 368A

**Geometry**

Theorems on triangles and circles, Euclidean constructions, tiling and polyhedra, isometries, similarities, inversion, projective lines and points, axiomatic approach.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 368A.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum of 6 units of MATH or permission of the department.

**MATH 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 368B

**Non-Euclidean Geometry**

The parallel postulate and consequences, geometric transformations, the Erlanger programme, hyperbolic geometry and its various models, elliptic geometry, absolute geometry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 367, 368B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 301.

**MATH 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PHIL 375

**Philosophy of Mathematics**

Introduces problems in the philosophy of mathematics. Topics may include the nature of mathematical objects, the status of the infinite in mathematics, the relationship between mathematics and natural science/physical reality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 375, PHIL 375.

**Prerequisites:** One of 122, 360, PHIL 203, 304A, 370.

**MATH 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mathematical Modelling**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Both continuous and discrete deterministic and stochastic models will be employed. Mathematical techniques used may include: differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, decision theory, game theory and numerical methods. The phenomena modelled may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 or 205; and  
- 201; and  
- one of 110, 133, 211, 233A; and  
- one of STAT 252, 254, 255, 260.

**MATH 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Nonlinear Dynamical Systems and Chaos**

An introduction to dynamical systems aimed at mathematics students and mathematically-inclined students from the sciences and engineering. Topics include: existence theory, geometric analysis, stability theory, bifurcation theory and chaos for differential equations with emphasis directed to applications in science. Assignments may involve the use of simple mathematical software.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200 or 205; and  
- 201; and



- Either one of 110, 133, 211, 233A with a minimum grade of B, or one of 110, 133, 211, 233A and one of 236, 300, 330A, 334.

**MATH 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Problem-Solving Seminar**

A second seminar course on solving non-routine mathematical problems. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competitions.

**Prerequisites:** One of 199, 299, permission of the department.

**MATH 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Complex Analysis**

Topics chosen from: conformal mappings, the Riemann mapping theorem, the maximum principle, infinite products, Picard's theorem, normal families, Hp-spaces, approximation by rational functions, the Riemann zeta function, analytic continuation and Riemann surfaces.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 335 or 336; and  
- one of 301, 330B, 338, 438.

**MATH 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 433C  
**Abstract Algebra II**

Field theory, composition series of groups, Galois theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, 433C.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 311 or 333C; and  
- 312 or 333A.

**MATH 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 433D  
**Applied Algebra**

A survey of the applications of algebraic structures in computer science, applied mathematics, and electrical engineering. Topics may include: cryptography, switching circuits, finite state machines, state diagrams, machine homomorphism, group and matrix codes, Polya-Burnside enumeration, Latin squares, primality testing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 413, 433D.  
**Prerequisites:** 312 or 333A.

**MATH 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Mathematics**

Survey of the development of Mathematics from its earliest beginnings through to the present.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 312, 333A, 362, 366, 368A, permission of the department.

**MATH 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Combinatorial Mathematics**

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle. Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem. Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 212 or 233C; and  
- 222 and 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level MATH; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Graph Theory**

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 222 and 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level MATH; or

- permission of the department.

**MATH 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Real Analysis II**

Lebesgue measure and integration, Lp spaces, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Arzela-Ascoli theorem. Hilbert space and Fourier series.

**Prerequisites:**  
- One of 335, 336, 434; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 436** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Calculus on Manifolds**

Differentiable manifolds. Differential forms. Stokes theorem and a selection of results from classical vector calculus.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 211 and 212; and  
- Either 335, or 336, or 236 and 300.

**MATH 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 445A  
**Advanced Ordinary Differential Equations**

Rigorous existence and uniqueness theory; qualitative theory of systems of ordinary differential equations including Poincaré and Liapunov stability; periodic orbits; Poincaré-Bendixson theory; bifurcations; stable, unstable and centre manifold theorems. Additional topics may include: averaging and perturbation methods, chaos, Melnikov method, Hamiltonian systems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, 445A.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 300 or 334; and  
- 325 or 342; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 445B  
**Advanced Partial Differential Equations**

The Cauchy-Kovalevskaya theorem, geometric theory of first order partial differential equations, well-posed problems, elliptic equations, semigroups.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, 445B.

**Prerequisites:**  
- One of 335, 336, 434; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Nonlinear Programming**

Introduction to theory and algorithm of nonlinear programming. Topics may include: unconstrained optimization theory and iterative methods; Lagrange multipliers and Karush-Kuhn-Tucker theorem for constrained optimization problems; convex programming and duality, penalty function methods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 447, 491A, 492 if either 491A or 492 were taken in this topic.

**Prerequisites:**  
- One of 110, 133, 211, 233A; and  
- one of 236, 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Scientific Computing**

A comprehensive introduction to the techniques and mathematical foundations of modern methods in scientific computing for science, engineering and numerical analysis. Topics include linear and non-linear systems, eigenvalue problems, approximation of functions, initial value and boundary value problems, finite volumes, finite elements, multigrid methods, convex optimization, Monte Carlo simulations, and data assimilation.

**Prerequisites:** One of 348, CSC 349A, permission of the department.

**MATH 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Probability**

Language of formal probability, laws of large numbers and applications (Weierstrass approximation), central limit theorem, Borel-Cantelli laws, large deviations estimates, Chernoff bounds, number-theoretic applications, coupling of random variables, the probabilistic method (first and second moment methods), combinatorial applications. Additional topics may include: Martingales in discrete probability and applications.

**Prerequisites:**  
- One of 236, 300, 330A, 334; and  
- 352 or STAT 350.

**MATH 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to the branch of probability theory which deals with the mathematical analysis of systems that evolve in time while undergoing chance fluctuations. Main topics include random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, renewal theory. Examples illustrate wide applicability of stochastic processes in many branches of science and technology.

**Prerequisites:** 352 or STAT 350.

**MATH 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Number Theory**

A selection of topics which may include compositions and partitions, geometry of numbers, rational approximation, distribution of primes, order of magnitude of arithmetic functions, proofs of the Prime Number Theorem and of Dirichlet's Theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions, continued fractions.

**Prerequisites:** 362.

**MATH 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Algebraic Number Theory**

An introduction to algebraic number theory: rings of integers, prime factorization, finiteness of ideal class group, Dirichlet unit theorem, splitting of primes, structure of inertia groups, elliptic curves.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 463, 563.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 362 and 412; or  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Topology**

Topics chosen from point set topology, introduction to algebraic topology, classification of surfaces, homology theory, and homotopy theory.

**Notes:**  
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.  
- May be offered only in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 365; and  
- one of 236, 300, 330A, 334; and  
- permission of the department.

**MATH 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Differential Geometry**

Local theory: curvature, torsion, geodesics, vector fields, intrinsic geometry, spaces of constant curvature. Elements of global theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 467, 491B (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**  
- 211 and 212; and  
- either 335, or 336, or 236 and 300; or

- permission of the department.

**MATH 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Mathematical Biology**

Possible topics include population modelling, infectious disease dynamics, models of neuronal networks and models of gene regulatory networks.

**Notes:**

- Primarily for third- and fourth-year students in mathematics, statistics or biology.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 475, 575. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**MATH 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Stochastic Financial Modelling**

Brief review of financial concepts (hedging, arbitrage, options etc.), Martingales, drift and volatility, the binomial model, Brownian motion, the Black-Scholes option pricing formula and some of its extensions.

**Prerequisites:** 452.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ECON 435 or permission of the department.

**MATH 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Mathematics**

**Notes:**

- Students must consult the department before registering.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**MATH 492** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 491A

**Topics in Applied Mathematics**

Possible topics include population modelling, neural networks, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 492, 491A (if taken in the same topic).
- Restricted to third- or fourth-year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**MATH 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 491B

**Topics in Pure Mathematics**

Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, and mathematical logic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 493, 491B (if taken in the same topic).
- Restricted to third- or fourth-year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**MATH 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5 - 4.5  
**Seminar and Independent Project**

Seminar and research project under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work. The seminar is open to attendance by all students, faculty and academic visitors of the department. Only available in areas of faculty interest.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

## MECH

**Mechanical Engineering**  
**Department of Mechanical Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**MECH 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*  
**Engineering Drawing**

Engineering drawing: sketching, orthographic projections, multiple views, sectional views, isometric and perspective projections, dimensions and tolerances, and working drawings. Computer Aided Design: wire-frame, surface and solid modelling. Machine Shop Practice: micrometers and verniers, drilling, turning and milling.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200, ELEC 200.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of CSC 110, 111, 116; and
- MATH 110 or 211.

**MECH 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\* -1  
**Mechanics of Solids I**

Review of bending moment and shear force diagrams for beams. Introduction of stress and strain; axial loading, torsion, pure bending and transverse loading. Status failure and factors of safety. Stress and strain transformation in two dimensions. Mohr's circle. Beam deflection, stability of columns. Energy methods.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 141 or ENGR 141.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**MECH 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Thermodynamics**

Properties and states of simple substances, P-v-T processes, equations of state, ideal gas law, first law of thermodynamics, control volume and control mass analyses, first law thermal efficiency, simple steady flow devices, heat engines, refrigerators, heat pumps, Carnot cycle, entropy, principle of increase of entropy, second law of thermodynamics, reversibility.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 242** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Dynamics**

Kinematics and dynamics of rigid bodies; analysis of planar rigid body motion using translating and rotating axes; two-dimensional rigid body dynamics using force/acceleration, work/energy and impulse/momentum methods; applications to one degree of freedom planar mechanisms and vibrations; introduction to three-dimensional rigid body dynamics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 141 or ENGR 141; and
- CSC 110 or 111; and
- MATH 101; and
- MATH 110 or 211; and
- One of PHYS 110, 122, 120.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of MATH 200, 201, permission of the Department.

**MECH 285** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\* -1  
**Properties of Engineering Materials**

Atomic structure, arrangement and movement; microstructural development and heat treatment; physical properties of ferrous and nonferrous metals, semiconductors, ceramics, polymers and composites; corrosion and mechanical properties.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 325.

**Prerequisites:** One of CHEM 101, 102, 150.

**MECH 295** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Engineering Fundamentals**

Ideal gas laws; work and heat; conservation of energy; thermodynamic properties of pure substances; equations of state; applications to open and closed systems; second law of thermodynamics; non-conservation of entropy; energy conversion systems; heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 295, ENGR 270.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\* -1  
**Mechanics of Solids II**

Theory of stress and infinitesimal strain in three dimensions, stress and strain tensors and equilibrium equations. Theory of elasticity in Cartesian polar coordinates and its application to curved beams, torsion of prismatic bars, thick walled cylinders, axisymmetrical loaded disks, and plate theory. Introduction to fracture mechanics and to finite element analysis of frames and trusses.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 280.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\* -1  
**Introduction to Mechanical Vibrations**

Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems; free undamped and damped vibration characteristics, harmonic forcing, frequency response functions, Fourier series method for periodic forcing. Multi degree of freedom systems; frequencies and modes analysis, matrix methods, and orthogonality of modes. Free and forced vibration characteristics of undamped and damped multi degree of freedom systems. Applications in vibration isolation and control.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:**

- 242; and
- MATH 110 or 211, and
- 201.

**MECH 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Theory of Mechanisms**

Types of mechanisms. Analysis of the kinematics of closed loop linkages using graphical, vector and complex number methods. Follower motion synthesis and design of cam profiles. Gear terminology and the analysis of gear trains. Analysis of static and dynamic loading of mechanisms; flywheel design. Introduction to linkage synthesis, spatial open loop mechanisms with applications to manipulators.

**Prerequisites:** 242.





**MECH 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
**Mechanics of Fluids**

Properties of fluids. Basic flow analysis techniques. Basic concepts: velocity field, stress, flow patterns, classification of fluid motion. Fluid statics: pressure distribution; hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces; buoyancy and stability. Integral analysis of fluid motion: conservation of mass, momentum balance, energy balance. Dimensional Analysis and Similitude. Laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and pipe systems. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers, flow around bodies, lift and drag.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:**

- 220; and
- 240 or 295; and
- MATH 200.

**MECH 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3-1  
**Engineering Design**

Design methodology; recognizing and defining open-ended engineering problems, problem definition, concept generation, project planning, modelling, analysis, decision making, design synthesis, prototyping and testing. Students complete a series of design oriented projects in small teams to develop teamwork skills.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 260, 350.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 200, ELEC 200, ELEC 299; and
- MECH 220 and 285; and
- ELEC 250; and
- STAT 254 or 260.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 335

**MECH 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Design of Mechanical Elements**

Quantitative design methods; review of stress analysis, load determination and static failure theories; fatigue failure arising from time-varying loads; design of specific machine elements: shafts, bearings, gears, screws and fasteners, clutches and brakes; life cycle design methods.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
Formerly: 435  
**Automatic Control Engineering**

Modelling dynamic systems (linear systems and feedback control). Transfer function based analysis and design (transfer functions, root-locus, stability, transient responses). Frequency characteristics design methods (frequency responses, stability, gain and phase margins, system compensation). State-space design methods (state transition matrix, state feedback and shaping dynamic responses; linear observers).

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, 435.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330.

**MECH 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
**Energy Conversion**

Thermal power generation, vapour and gas cycles, refrigeration and heat pumps. Compressible flow. Non reacting gas mixtures and psychometrics. Reacting mixtures, combustion. Exergy (ability to produce work) and second law analysis.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MECH 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
**Heat Transfer**

Heat transfer modes. Analysis of steady and transient conduction in solids. Principles of convection: heat transfer under laminar and turbulent flow over flat plates and around bodies; convective heat transfer inside pipes. Thermal radiation physics and radiation between multiple black and gray surfaces.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MECH 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5-3  
**Design Project**

Complete design of a product or a system; specification of function, analysis, selection of materials, strength calculations, preparation of working drawings, cost analysis and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to design, safety, marketing and management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400, 464.

**Prerequisites:**

- 350 or BME 350; and
- all of MECH 360, 380, ENGR 002.

**MECH 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-0  
**Computer Aided Design**

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Input and output devices for geometric modelling systems. Representation of curves and curved surfaces. Graphical programming languages, and development of interactive 3D computer graphics programs. Numerical optimization and its application to parameter design.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** One of 200, BME 350, ELEC 200, ELEC 299.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Planning and Control of Production Systems**

Introduction to manufacture and production systems; process engineering and process planning; group technology; forecasting; inventory control; aggregate production planning; material requirements planning; production scheduling; applications of linear programming and artificial intelligence in production process organization.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Finite Element Applications**

Formulation and application of the finite element method for modelling mechanical systems, including stress and vibration problems; stiffness method, stiffness and mass matrices, generalized force, numerical procedures; development of simple programs and exposure to general purpose packages.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 330.

**MECH 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mechanical Vibrations**

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, damped or undamped response to arbitrary force. Linear continuous systems; axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibrations; basic methods for solution. Random vibration; elements for describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**MECH 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engineering Ceramics**

Structures of ceramics, glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxides, silicates, carbides, borides and nitrides; powder processing, shape forming and sintering; mechanical properties and toughening mechanisms; design concepts for brittle ceramics and Weibull analysis; ceramic capacitors and ferroelectrics; piezoelectric and electrooptic sensors; ceramic matrix composites; ceramic fiber reinforcements for composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Robotics**

Structure and specifications of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and motion trajectories; dynamic models of robotic manipulators; position and force control; use of robots in industrial applications.

**Prerequisites:**

- 335 or permission of the Department; and
- 380 or ELEC 360; and
- MATH 110 or 211.

**MECH 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Thermodynamics**

Thermodynamic potentials: Maxwell relations, stability criteria. Barometric formula: applications to clouds, solar chimney, etc. Phase mixtures: chemical potential, osmosis, phase equilibrium, Gibbs phase rule, phase diagrams, fugacity and activity. Reacting mixtures: law of mass action and applications, enthalpy and entropy constants, heat of reaction, combustion, flames, adiabatic flame temperature, reaction rates. Thermodynamics of fuel cells: efficiency, causes of losses, comparison with heat engines.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 444** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Wind Power Systems**

History of wind power. Wind resource characteristics. Aerodynamic analysis: steady and unsteady rotor flow models, sectional aerodynamics. Aeroelastic response: structural models, degree of freedom reduction, time-domain simulation. Control: objectives, hierarchy, methods, classical and modern approaches. Electrical aspects: generator concepts and control, grid integration. Component design and structural analysis. Wind farms. Levelized cost of energy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 444, 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** All of 220, 330, 345, 380, CSC 349A, ELEC 365.

**MECH 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cryogenic Engineering**

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Properties of materials at low temperatures, storage systems for liquid cryogenes, refrigeration and liquefaction cycles. Bulk and mobile storage systems for hydrogen and natural gas. Overview of gas expansion cycles - Linde, Claude, hybrid - with a focus on natural gas and hydrogen liquefaction. Regenerative cycles, magnetic refrigeration, regenerator analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 390 and 395.

**MECH 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1\*  
**Introduction to Ocean Engineering**

Application of mechanical engineering principles to the mathematical modeling, analysis, simulation and design of floating offshore infrastructure. Ocean wave kinematics: Airy wave theory, wave spectra, sea-state descriptions. Rigid body dynamics: Euler angle transformations, Newton-Euler equations of motion.

Hydrostatics: buoyancy, metacentric height, water-plane moments. Hydrodynamics: added mass, drag, Cummins equation for radiation damping, wave excitation. Use of potential flow solvers for the calculation of hydrodynamic coefficients.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 446, 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** All of 242, 330, 345, CSC 349A.

---

**MECH 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Energy Systems**

Characteristics of energy systems: evolution, energy currencies, energy sources, dynamics of energy systems. The role of storage: characteristics of storage technologies, analysis of storage impacts. Review of thermodynamic fundamentals and development of exergy balance expression. Efficiency metrics, technoeconomics, issues associated with the delivery of energy services such as sustainability, emissions, cost and energy intensity.

**Prerequisites:** 390 and 395.

---

**MECH 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fuel Cell Technology**

Overview and status of various fuel cell technologies. Fundamentals: fuel cell thermodynamics; electrode kinetics; performance and efficiency; transport processes. Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells (PEMFCs). Solid Oxide Fuel Cells (SOFCs). Fuelling issues. Fuel cell systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and 345.

---

**MECH 450A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 450B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 450C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 450D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 450E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 450F** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

---

**MECH 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1  
**Instrumentation**

Overview of fundamental issues associated with measurement systems; response of 0th, 1st, and 2nd order systems, components in a measurement system, effects of digitization, sampling, aliasing, noise, quantization error. Frequency Response Function,

voltage conversion, loading effects and filtering. Sensors and transducers for common physical measurements, including Optical techniques and sensors. Laboratories incorporate all elements of the lectures, with students designing and building complete measurement systems with digital acquisition.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 285, 320, 330, 380, 395; and  
- ELEC 365.

---

**MECH 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1\*  
**Mechatronics**

Introduction to mechatronic systems; modelling of mixed mechatronic systems; microcontroller programming and interfacing; data acquisition; sensors and actuators; control architectures and case studies in mechatronics systems.

\* Indicates a 2 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 458, 355, 486/405.

**Prerequisites:**

- CSC 110 or 111; and  
- ELEC 216 or PHYS 216.

---

**MECH 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Fundamentals of Hybrid Vehicles**

Advance of hybrid electric vehicle (HEV) technology; power plants, electric propulsion systems, transmissions, and onboard energy storage systems; fuel cell vehicles; vehicle performance modelling and simulation using advanced vehicle powertrain modelling tools; design and optimization of HEV powertrain system; and HEV design case studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 459, 450E (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** MATH 201.

---

**MECH 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5\*-1  
**Computer Aided Manufacturing**

Introduction to machining operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools, and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes, canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros, and simulation program. NC machine tools and control and machine tool kinematics. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies. Rapid prototyping. Machining mechanics and dynamics.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 200, ENGR 150, ELEC 200, ELEC 299; and  
- 380 or ELEC 360; and  
- CSC 349A.

---

**MECH 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Small Business Organization**

Development and analysis of business plans with applications to engineering; Modern finance and fundraising methods; Accounting and engineering economic analysis; market research and analysis; pivoting concept, and venture intelligence quotient. Principles of entrepreneurship and business startup. Personnel selection; Includes a significant team-based business planning project, and final project presentation.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of ECON 103C, 180, ENGR 280.





**MECH 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: ENGR 466

### Mechatronics Design Project

Complete design of a mechatronic product or a system that consists of mechanical, electronics and software components through modelling, simulation, and/or development and testing of a prototype; preparation of design documents, cost analyses and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to electronics, software and integrated mechatronics design, IP, project management.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 464, 400, ENGR 466.
- Open to ECE students in the Mechatronics Specialization.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 350, BME 350, permission of the Department; and
- 360 or permission of the Department; and
- 380 or ELEC 360; and
- 458 or CENG 355; and
- CSC 349A; and
- ENGR 002.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MECH 455 or permission of the Department.

**MECH 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1\*-1  
**Microelectromechanical Systems**

Principles of MEMS theory, design and fabrication. Topics include: scaling law principles: micro-mechanical structures for sensing and actuation; electrostatic, micro-thermal, piezoresistive, piezoelectric and micro-magnetic devices; micro-fluidics; micro-optics; microassembly and packaging. Case studies of MEMS device operation and micro-fabrication.

\* Indicates four 3-hour labs.

#### Prerequisites:

- 285 or ELEC 220; and
- ELEC 216 or PHYS 216; and
- ELEC 250.

**MECH 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability**

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis, crack propagation, and low cycle fatigue. Plasticity induced closure and crack growth under variable amplitude loading. Damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic, closure-lognormal crack propagation. Durability analysis. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

**MECH 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Introduction to Electron Microscopy**

An introduction to Scanning Electron Microscopy, Transmission Electron Microscopy, Analytical Electron Microscopy and Electron Diffraction used for the characterization of advanced materials and their atomic structures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 472 and 450 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 285

**MECH 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals**

Mechanical, thermal, electrical, photonic and magnetic properties of materials, the iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (TTT) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength

and speciality steels; welding; tools and stainless steels; cast irons; superalloys; copper, aluminum, magnesium and titanium alloys; metal matrix composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Aircraft Design**

Flight vehicle conceptual and preliminary design. Market analysis. Mission requirements, sizing, trade-offs. Aircraft general arrangement, fuselage, wing, empennage, landing gear design. Weight and balance. Stability and control. Drag polar. Aircraft structural arrangement, maneuvering envelope. Project.

**Prerequisites:** 242 and 345.

**MECH 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **BME 481**

### Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering

Introduction to the types of biomaterials and their associated properties. Experimental characterization techniques including microscopy, detection of chemical compositions, protein adsorption and immunoreactivity. Methods for combining biomaterials with cells to engineer tissues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 481, 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic), BME 481.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 and minimum third-year standing in a BEng degree program.

**MECH 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Mechanics and Energy Conversion for Living Cells**

Engineering introduction to cell architecture. Cell components and their functions. Families of molecules used by cells. The role of water in cell architecture. Proteins -the machine systems of cells. DNA. Energy conversion and the control of metabolic processes. Mechanics of the cytoskeleton and cell membranes. Developments in diagnostic and treatment systems based on cell mechanobiology. Readings in bio-inspired engineering systems, biotechnology, tissue regeneration, molecular diagnostics and targeted drug delivery.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 483 and 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F (if taken in the same topic).

**MECH 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis**

Synthesis of mechanisms for function generation and rigid body guidance. Graphical, analytical, and optimization based methods of synthesis. Mechanism cognates, Chebychev spacing, Burmister curves. Manipulator joint layout synthesis for spatial positioning and orientation. Application to serial, parallel and hybrid configurations. Conditions of singularity and uncertainty.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 492** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Transport Phenomena**

Thermomechanics: introduction, kinematics, motion, stress, thermodynamics, fundamental principles. Constitutive equations of mixtures: Newtonian fluids, binary mixtures, field equations. Mass transport: diffusivity, mechanisms of mass transport, examples of concentration distribution in solids, and binary and ternary fluid mixtures.

**Prerequisites:** 345 and 395.

**MECH 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0  
**Design of Thermo-Fluid Systems**

An advanced design course in thermofluids systems. Groups of three or four students select project topics that involve the design of thermofluids systems such as power generation and refrigeration cycles, pump and piping systems, heat exchangers and heat exchanger networks, and air-conditioning and heating systems. Alternatively, students can propose their own projects in other areas of thermofluid systems.

**Prerequisites:** 345 and 395.

**MECH 494** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 392

### Thermofluids and Introduction to Mass Transfer

Kinematics. Conservation of mass, balance of momentum, balance of energy, and entropy inequality. Differential analysis of fluid motion. Boundary layer approximation. Turbulence. Introduction to diffusion mass transfer. Introduction to flow in porous media.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 494, 392.

**Prerequisites:** 345 and 395.

**MECH 495** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

Methods of predictions and historical perspective; governing differential equations of heat transfer and fluid flow; finite difference methods; discretization schemes; application to heat conduction problems; introduction to control volume formulation for fluid flow and to turbulence modelling; accuracy and convergence considerations. Individual term projects using a CFD program.

**Prerequisites:** 345 and 395.

**MECH 497** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-18  
**Green Vehicle Technology Project**

General background of Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) technologies; green vehicle technology training by industry experts; design using advanced modeling and simulation tools; design, analysis, prototyping and testing of vehicle subsystems or key components for green vehicle technology development. Each student will present a complete report at the end of the term, and make an oral presentation of the findings.

**Note:** May only be taken once. Credit will be granted for only one of 497, 498, 499. Duration can be one or two terms.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the department, participation in Uvic EcoCAR/Green Vehicle team.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.

**MECH 498** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-18  
**Honours Thesis**

The honours thesis provides an opportunity for selected students to carry out a major design or research project under the supervision of a faculty member. The project will require independent study of the current technical literature, and independent research or design work. Each student will present a complete report at the end of the term, and make an oral presentation of the findings.

**Note:** May only be taken once. Credit will be granted for only one of 497, 498, 499.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the department. Available only for students who have completed all third-year courses with a minimum GPA of 6.0.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.

**MECH 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-9  
**Technical Project**

The technical project provides an opportunity for each student to carry out a design or research project



associated with one or more of the higher level courses, under the supervision of a faculty member. The nature of the project selected should be such as to require independent study of current technical literature. When feasible, the design should be assessed in the laboratory. Each student must present a complete report at the end of the term.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 497, 498, 499.
- May be taken only once.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**MEDI**

### Medieval Studies Medieval Studies Program Faculty of Humanities

#### MEDI 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Myths and Legends of the Middle Ages

An introduction to selected myths and legends of the medieval world as represented in literature, art and architecture in one or more of the following traditions: Greco-Roman, Jewish, Christian, Islamic, Germanic, Celtic. Special attention given to material found in multiple traditions (e.g., stories of heroes such as Alexander, Arthur, or Morgan le Fay). May include medieval myths or the Middle Ages in film.

#### MEDI 210 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Voices from the Middle Ages

Medieval writers speak to us in many voices, and in many modes: male and female, ecclesiastical and secular, serious and comic or fantastic, prose and verse. A selection of medieval texts will be studied in English translation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

#### MEDI 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 The Medieval World

An interdisciplinary introduction to the Middle Ages through a comparative overview of medieval cultures and civilizations until about CE 1500, with a focus on the formation of medieval Christian Europe and its relations with Judaism, Byzantine Christianity and Islam. Both material and intellectual culture (e.g., architecture, art, music, literature) will be studied.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 304 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Encountering the Middle Ages

An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the medieval world and thus to Medieval Studies, through direct encounters with primary sources (objects, images, texts, music). Emphasizes the question of evidence in relation to interdisciplinary principles, methods and problems, involving where possible cross-cultural comparison.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the program. 303 recommended.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Also: LATI 350 Formerly: MEDI 250 Medieval Latin

Readings will be structured around a topic in post-classical Latin literature. Possible topics include: Latin literature of Late Antiquity, medieval epic, Latin lyric of the 12<sup>th</sup> century, medieval Latin comedy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 250, LATI 250, 350.

**Prerequisites:** LATI 202 or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Selected Topics in Medieval Culture

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Medieval Culture

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on the artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. 303 and 304 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Cross-Cultural Encounters and Exchanges

An interdisciplinary investigation of significant cross-cultural encounters and exchanges in the medieval world, especially between East and West or northern European and Mediterranean cultures. Possible topics include: the Crusades; the Viking expansions; multi-culturalism in Spain or Sicily; relations between eastern and western Christendoms; international trading relations; inter-relations of the medieval world and the Mongol Empire; the transmission of Arabic science and learning.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 442 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Also: FRAN 432 Common Grounds in European Medieval Literature (in English)

Transcendence of national boundaries in literature and scholarship: Latin and French as universal languages. Readings: modern English translations of Latin, Old French and Old/Middle English texts representing common foundations in various genres. Students enrolled in MEDI 442 must submit all written assignments in English; students enrolled in FRAN 432 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, FRAN 432, FREN 442.

#### MEDI 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: part of 450 Reading, Writing and the Book in the Medieval World

A selective overview of the historical development of medieval media and communications practices and technology focusing especially on the manuscript book. Topics will normally include some of the following: the spread and consequences of literacy, orality and literacy, text and image, the formation of textual communities, the processes and sites of manuscript production, transmission and dissemination (monastic scriptoria, universities, workshops, libraries), paleography, codicology and the shift from script to print.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 451, 450.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies

A variable content course in which special topics relating to medieval manuscripts are pursued.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the program.

#### MEDI 490 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Directed Studies

**Note:** Available to Medieval Studies majors in their final year. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Program.

#### MEDI 495 Units: 3.0 Field School in Medieval Studies

An experiential introduction to the Medieval world through its architecture, art, religion, philosophy and history, in varying medieval locations. Introductory lectures normally held on campus before departure; sojourns abroad with visits, lectures and workshops.

**Note:** Interested students should contact the program during the Sep-Dec term.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the program.

#### MEDI 499 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Honours Graduating Essay

The graduating essay or project will be completed under the guidance of a faculty member.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing and declared Honours in Medieval Studies.

**MEDS**

### Medical Science Division of Medical Sciences

#### MEDS 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introduction to Pharmacology

A general survey of the mechanisms of action and therapeutic application of drugs in the management of human disease. Topics will include how drugs work in the systems of the body, the actions of herbals and evidence for their use and future directions in pharmacology.

**Note:** Students enrolled in the Island Medical Program must receive permission of the Division Head before registering for this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of BIOL 150B, 190B, PSYC 215A, EPHE 241B; or
- permission of the division.

#### MEDS 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Geriatric Pharmacology

This course will focus on use of drugs in the elderly. This will include mechanisms and rationale behind treatment of conditions associated with advanced age, such as Parkinson Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, and Cardiovascular Diseases, among others. Additionally, inappropriate drug use in the elderly will be reviewed, both from a clinical and mechanistic standpoint.

**Note:** An introductory course in animal/human physiology/biology or equivalent, or permission of the course director.

#### MEDS 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3 Functional Human Neuroanatomy

Examines the neuroanatomy of the brain and spinal cord, using specific case studies to elucidate our



current understanding of brain-function relationships. The coursework is supplemented by an intensive laboratory component.

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the division.*

**MEDS 487** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Medical Sciences**

Topics of current interest in medical science.

This year: Neurogenesis, Sensory Processing, Histology and Neuroanatomy.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the division. There may be prerequisites depending on the special topic offered.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the division.*

**MEDS 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Medical Sciences**

Research projects or directed readings.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 3 units.*

**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the division.*

## MEST

**Mediterranean Studies**  
**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**MEST 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Unity and Diversity in the Mediterranean (in English)**

Explores a theme in a variety of geographical contexts from the Paleolithic era to the twenty-first century, allowing students to consider the continuities and discontinuities within the region across time and space.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing.*

**MEST 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fascism and Authoritarianism in the Mediterranean (in English)**

An exploration of the development of fascism and authoritarianism in Italy, Spain, Croatia and Turkey, comparing and contrasting the regimes of Mussolini, Franco and Pavelic to the nationalist state of Kemal Atatürk. Some attention is given to authoritarian and fascist movements elsewhere in the Mediterranean.

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing.*

**MEST 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (In English)**

The significance of the family examined through its portrayals in the culture, religion, literature and art of Spain and Italy. Topics may include "Portrayals of Motherhood," "Portrayals of the Paterfamilias," "Portrayals of Childhood," "The Church Family," "The Family and Beyond."

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing.*

**MEST 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Mediterranean Studies**

An exploration of different aspects of the Mediterranean region comprising literary, historical, artistic and media analyses of its rich cultural heritage. Themes examined may include: migration, cultural encounters,

religious traditions, travel narratives, Orientalism, warfare, sexuality, conflict.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing.*

## MICR

**Microbiology**  
**Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology**  
**Faculty of Science**

**MICR 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Introductory Microbiology I**

A broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms; control of microbial growth; viruses; molecular taxonomy of microorganisms.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 200A, 200.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.*

**MICR 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Introductory Microbiology II**

A broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Microbial genetics and genomics; genetic engineering, biotechnology, and industrial microbiology; environmental and applied microbiology; immunology; infectious diseases.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 200B, 200.*

**Prerequisites:** *200A.*

**MICR 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Molecular Microbiology**

Genetic, genomic, biochemical and molecular approaches to studying the structure and function of microbial cells. Use of microbial systems as laboratory tools, and as model organisms for investigating biological processes. Emphasis on the application of experimental techniques to scientific problem solving.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200A and 200B; and
- BIOC 299 or 300A.

**MICR 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **403**  
**Immunology**

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 403.*

**Prerequisites:** *200A and 200B.*

**Pre- or corequisites:** *BIOC 299 or 300A.*

**MICR 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Virology**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students.

**Prerequisites:** *All of 200A, 200B, BIOC 300A, 300B.*

**MICR 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **BIOC 405**

**Biotechnology and Synthetic Biology**

Covers laboratory-based research and applications of biotechnology and synthetic biology. Core topics include recombinant DNA technologies, next generation sequencing, bioinformatics, genome engineering approaches, in vitro antibody selection vaccine development, bio-prospecting, metabolic engineering, directed evolution, fermentation processes and biofuel production strategies.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 405, BIOC 405.*

**Prerequisites:** *All of 200A, 200B, BIOC 300A, 300B.*

**MICR 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 301**  
**Microbial Pathogenesis**

Bacterial pathogens; emphasis on molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis including antigenic variation, host cell parasitism, evasion of host immune defences, and mimicry of eukaryotic structures.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 408, 301.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 302 or BIOL 361; and
- MICR 303 or BIOL 360; and
- BIOC 300A and 300B.

**MICR 470** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Microbiology**

Normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and fourth-year standing in a Biochemistry/Microbiology program.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once in different topic areas to a maximum of 3 units.*

**Grading:** *INP; standard grade.*

## MRNE

**Marine Science**  
**Department of Biology**  
**Faculty of Science**

*All the courses listed below are field-based courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit <www.bms.bc.ca> for more information.*

**MRNE 400** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. Involves a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre.

**Notes:**

- *May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department.*
- *May be counted toward the Concentration in Marine Biology if it has substantial marine content and with permission of the department.*
- *This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit www.bms.bc.ca for more information.*

**MRNE 401** Units: 3.0  
**Special Topics in Marine Biology**

Offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students.



Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for a current list of Special Topics courses.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department.
- Permission of the department is required to count any topic toward the Marine Biology Concentration.
- This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 402 Units: 1.5****Special Topics in Marine Biology**

Offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.

Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for a current list of Special Topics courses.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department.
- Permission of the department is required to count any topic toward the Marine Biology Concentration.
- This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 410 Units: 3.0****Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

A survey of marine invertebrate phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre. Includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 412 Units: 3.0****Biology of Marine Fishes**

The taxonomic diversity, evolution, ecology and conservation of North Pacific fishes. Laboratory and field topics include fish identification, stable isotope methodologies, database design and statistical analyses, and collecting/fishing techniques. A student field research project is required.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 412, BIOL 335, 431, 431A, (if taken before May 2011).
- BIOL 307 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 215.

**MRNE 415 Units: 1.5****Structure and Function in Animals**

Structure of marine animals, and their adaptations to the marine environment. Neurobiology, developmental biology, functional morphology and other topics.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 215, 225, 230.

**MRNE 420 Units: 3.0****Marine Phycology**

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms, in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre. Includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield

Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 425 Units: 1.5****Ecological Adaptations of Seaweeds**

Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and human-altered environments.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 215, 225, 230.

**MRNE 430 Units: 3.0****Marine Ecology**

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 430, BIOL 406.
- This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 435 Units: 3.0****Introduction to Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. Involves both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**MRNE 436 Units: 3.0****Ecology and Evolution of Intertidal Organisms**

Intertidal ecology and emerging topics in evolutionary theory. Field surveys and projects will focus on form and function of intertidal taxa and application of multivariate statistical techniques to large data sets.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 436, 401 (if taken in the same topic).
- This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.
- BIOL 307 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 215.

**MRNE 437 Units: 1.5****Marine Population Ecology and Dynamics**

An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 215, 225, 230.

**MRNE 440 Units: 3.0****Biology of Marine Birds**

A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and

methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the department.

**MRNE 445 Units: 3.0****Biology of Marine Mammals**

A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. Involves an independent field study.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology.

**MRNE 480 Units: 1.5****Seminars and Papers in Marine Science**

A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMSC researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students.

**Note:** This is a field course offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre for upper level Biology credit. Please visit [www.bms.bc.ca](http://www.bms.bc.ca) for more information.

**Prerequisites:** All of BIOL 215, 225, 230.

**MUS****Music****School of Music****Faculty of Fine Arts**

Courses that include instrumental or vocal instruction are available only to students registered in the BMus program. Instruction for these courses will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music.

BMus students who fail to maintain a course load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the MUS 140-440 (or 145-445) series in which they are registered.

**MUS 101A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0****Language of Music**

An introduction to tonal music, including two-part species counterpoint and the basics of four-part harmony and voice leading.

**Prerequisites:** Knowledge of the rudiments of music at a level equivalent to that of Royal Conservatory Advanced Rudiments.

**MUS 101B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0****Language of Music**

A continuation of 101A, focusing on four-part harmony and voice leading, and on the analysis of simple tonal compositions.

**Prerequisites:** 101A or permission of the School.

**MUS 105 Units: 2.0 Hours: 2-0****Introduction to Composition**

Designed to enhance one's understanding of and development in compositional systems, processes and techniques through written exercises and assignments related to 20<sup>th</sup> century musical idioms.

**Note:** Open to all students.





**MUS 108** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**African Hand Drumming**

Hands-on introduction to African drumming and percussion. Instruments include drums, bells, shakers and xylophones. No prior playing experience necessary; all instruments are provided.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 108, 208 (if taken in the same topic).
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 109** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Great Film Music**

From Jaws to Jedi; Batman to Bond, Great Film Music examines the role of music in American movies from the 1930s to present day. The course will help students develop an awareness of the impact and intent of music in relation to film. Open to all students.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 109, 391 (if taken in same topic).

**MUS 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Elementary Materials of Music**

An introduction to the rudiments of music, including pitch and rhythmic notation, basic harmonic language, and a study of the elementary principles of melodic writing and harmony.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 111, 100, 100A, 101A, 101B.
- No background in music required.
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 115** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Listening to Music**

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 115, 110, 110A, 110B, 120A, 120B, 220A, 220B.
- No background in music required.
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 120A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**History of Music I**

An introductory survey of music and musical values in society through humanistic, cultural, historical and musical-analytical perspectives. These issues will be explored in the context of music from Antiquity to circa 1580.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 120A, 110, 110A.

**MUS 120B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**History of Music II**

The development of Western art music from circa 1580 to circa 1770.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 120B, 110, 110A.

**MUS 131** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ME 101.

**Introduction to Music Education**

For students who are considering pursuing a BMus in Secondary Music Education. Orientation to the profession; an introduction to the role of music education in society.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 131, ME 101.

**MUS 140** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-1  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Note:** Open to BMus students only.

**MUS 142** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Lyric Diction**

A study of the basic phonetics and accepted principles of lyric diction of the most commonly used languages in concert and operatic repertoire: Italian, French, German, English. Emphasis on performance.

**MUS 143** Units: 1.0 Hours: 0-5  
Formerly: 141, 141A, 141B, 141C, 141D, 141E, 141F.

**Individual Tuition: Secondary area**

Lessons in a secondary instrument, voice, or conducting, in exceptional cases.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4 units including any previous credit from 143, 141, 141A, 141B, 141C, 141D, 141E, 141F.
- Available only with permission of the school.

**MUS 170A** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-1  
Formerly: 170.

**Basic Musicianship IA**

Beginning sight-singing, dictation and corresponding keyboard skills.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 170A, 170.

**Corequisites:** 101A.

**MUS 170B** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-1  
Formerly: 170.

**Basic Musicianship IB**

Continuation of MUS 170A.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 170B, 170.

**Prerequisites:** 170A.

**Corequisites:** 101B.

**MUS 172** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0  
**Fundamentals of Collaborative Piano**

Principles of ensemble playing for pianists.

**Note:** This course is for pianists in the School of Music only.

**MUS 180A** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**University Orchestra**

Rehearses and performs orchestral repertoire from the Baroque to the present.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180A, 180.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 180B** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**University Wind Symphony**

Rehearses and performs advanced repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180B, 180.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 180C** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**Don Wright Symphonic Winds**

Rehearses and performs intermediate level repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180C, 180.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 180D** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**Jazz Ensemble**

Rehearses and performs a wide range of works, both old and new, for jazz ensemble.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180D, 180.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 180E** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**University Chorus**

A large SATB choral ensemble that rehearses and performs a varied repertoire for mixed choir and choral/orchestra works.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180E, 180.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 180F** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: MUS 180.

**Chamber Singers**

A select SATB choral ensemble performing both standard and lesser-known choral repertoire from a wide spectrum of composers and styles.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180F, 180.
- Open to all students by audition.
- Previous choral experience and strong music skills are required.

**MUS 180G** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: MUS 188.

**University Women's Choir**

A choral ensemble that rehearses and performs varied repertoire for women's voices.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 180G, 188.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 181** Units: 1.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Brass Choir, Vocal Jazz Ensemble and Accompanying.

**MUS 189** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Vikes Band**

An ensemble that rehearses and performs at Vikes Varsity events at the Centre for Athletics, Recreation and Special Abilities (CARSA), and select special events on campus.

**Notes:**

- Open to all students.
- Students should have a basic ability to play a band instrument, and must supply their own instrument or rent one.
- May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department to a maximum of 6.0 units.

**MUS 201A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language of Music**

The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 18<sup>th</sup> century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 201B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 201A. The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the

19<sup>th</sup> century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the School.

**MUS 204** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-1  
**Group class in Composition I**

Students will work on developing technical skills, and broadening aesthetic and analytic knowledge.

**Prerequisites:** 105 or permission of the School.

**MUS 205** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-1  
**Music Composition I**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo and small ensembles. Attendance required at Composition Master Class Seminar.

**Note:** For Music Composition Majors.

**Prerequisites:** Admittance to Music Composition Major.

**MUS 207** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Music, Science and Computers**

An investigation into the historical relationships among music, science and technology, leading to current possibilities in computers and music. Focuses on the use of computers in music composition, analysis and synthesis of sound. Open to all students.

**Note:** No prerequisites, though some musical and/or mathematical background is extremely helpful.

**MUS 208** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Popular Music and Society I**

Topic varies and may include music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 209** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Applied Music I**

Topic varies and may include recording and production techniques, the art of performing, commercial music and other related subjects.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**MUS 220A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Music III**

The development of Western music from circa 1770 to circa 1880.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 220A, 313A, 313B, 110, 110B.

**MUS 220B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Music IV**

The development of Western music from circa 1880 to present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 220B, 313A, 313B, 110, 110B.

**MUS 231** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ME 201.

**Music Education Seminar I: Foundations of Music Education**

A study of the historical, philosophical, sociological, psychological, and curricular foundations of music education.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 231, ME 201.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 131 or ME 101.

**MUS 237** Hours: 3.0

Formerly: ME 207.

**Music in the Elementary School Curriculum**

A study of programs and materials for elementary schools. Some school experience will be expected.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 237, ME 207, 403.

**Prerequisites:** 131 or ME 101.

**MUS 239** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0

Formerly: ME 209A.

**Instrumental/Vocal Jazz Pedagogy**

Instrumental and vocal jazz pedagogy in music education. Emphasis will be on practical experience.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 239, ME 120, 121, 209A, 220, 221.

**MUS 240** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-1

**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**MUS 245** Units: 4.0 Hours: 1-1

**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** Recommendation of the School.

**MUS 256A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0

**Introduction to Instrumental and Choral Conducting I**

Emphasis on school based repertoire.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 101A, 101B, 170A, 170B; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 256B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0

**Introduction to Instrumental and Choral Conducting II**

Continuation of 256A.

**Prerequisites:** 256A or permission of the School.

**MUS 270A** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-1

Formerly: MUS 270.

**Basic Musicianship IIA**

A continuation of 170B.

**Notes:**

- All components must be completed in order to pass the course.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 270A, 270.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 170A and 170B, or 170; and
- 101A and 101B.

**Corequisites:** 201A.

**MUS 270B** Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-1

Formerly: MUS 270.

**Basic Musicianship IIB**

A continuation of 270A.

**Notes:**

- All components must be completed in order to pass the course.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 270, 270B.

**Prerequisites:** 270A.

**Corequisites:** 201B.

**MUS 280A** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5

Formerly: MUS 280.

**University Orchestra**

Rehearses and performs orchestral repertoire from the Baroque to the present.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280A, 280.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 280B** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5

Formerly: MUS 280.

**University Wind Symphony**

Rehearses and performs advanced repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280B, 280.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 280C** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: MUS 280.

**Don Wright Symphonic Winds**

Rehearses and performs intermediate level repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280C, 280.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 280D** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: MUS 280.

**Jazz Ensemble**

Rehearses and performs a wide range of works, both old and new, for jazz ensemble.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280D, 280.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 280E** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: MUS 280.

**University Chorus**

A large SATB choral ensemble that rehearses and performs a varied repertoire for mixed choir and choral/orchestra works.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280E, 280.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 280F** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: MUS 280.

**Chamber Singers**

A select SATB choral ensemble performing both standard and lesser-known choral repertoire from a wide spectrum of composers and styles.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280F, 280.
- Open to all students by audition.
- Previous choral experience and strong music skills are required.

**MUS 280G** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: MUS 288.

**University Women's Choir**

A choral ensemble that rehearses and performs varied repertoire for women's voices.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 280G, 288.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 281** Units: 1.0 Hours: 0-3

**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Brass Choir, Vocal Jazz Ensemble and Accompanying.

**MUS 301A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Language of Music**

Theory and practice of 20<sup>th</sup> century music: 1900-1945.



**Prerequisites:**

- 101B and 220B; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 301B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 301A. History, theory and practice of 20<sup>th</sup> century music: 1945-present.

**Prerequisites:** 301A or permission of the School.

**MUS 304** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-1  
**Group Class in Composition II**

Continuation of 204; further development of compositional technique and analytical skills.

**Prerequisites:** One of 204, 205, permission of the School.

**MUS 305** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-1  
**Music Composition II**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo, small and large ensembles.

**Note:** Attendance required at Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition majors.

**Prerequisites:** 205 or permission of the School.

**MUS 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4  
**Sound Recording Techniques**

Introduction to the theory and practice of sound recording and audio technology, including microphones, mixers and other studio components. Also introduces the use of computers in modern studio recording and processing. Practical work includes recording sessions and work in a studio.

**Prerequisites:** 207 or permission of the School.

**MUS 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Computer Music**

Introduction to electroacoustic and computer music. Practical experience in a computer music studio, with synthesizers, samplers, MIDI, digital audio, musique concrète, Max/MSP and other computer music techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 207 or permission of the School.

**MUS 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Popular Music and Society II**

The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include intensive studies of music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the School to a maximum of 3 units.
- Not for credit in the BMus program.

**MUS 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Applied Music II**

A continuation of 209. Topics may include song writing, film scoring, making and selling your own music and other related subjects.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.
- Some topics may be eligible for credit in the BMus program. Students should consult the School.

**MUS 316A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Rock and Roll**

Explores the origins and cultural contexts of rock and roll from Delta blues to the punk scene. No background in music is required.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316A, 308 (if taken in the same topic).
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 316B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Beatles**

Examines the rise to fame of The Beatles in the cultural and political contexts of the 1960s. No background in music is required.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316B, 308 (if taken in the same topic).
- Not open to BMus students and cannot be used as a music elective.

**MUS 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Music and Culture of Cuba**

An examination of Cuba's vast variety of folkloric, popular, religious and classical music, including music of Spain, Europe and West Africa. In addition we survey the influence that Cuba has had on popular music around the world. This course also serves as an introduction to the field of ethnomusicology and its approach to cultural studies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 319, 320 (if taken in the same topic).
- Open to all students.

**MUS 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 320A, 320B, 320C.**
**Topics in World Music****Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.
- Credit will be granted for only two of 320, 320A, 320B, 320C.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 322** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**A Composer's Style and Music**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 101B and 120A; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 323** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Forms and Genres in Music**

The study of a single musical form or genre; for example, opera, symphony, sonata.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 101B and 120A; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 324** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Music in Canada**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present.

**Prerequisites:**

- 101B and 120A; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The History of Jazz**

A survey of the development and growth of jazz with emphasis on the major stylistic periods, the principal soloists and composers, and the great recorded performances.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 325, 325A.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in the History of Jazz**
**Notes:**

- Students should consult the School for the topic to be considered.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- May not be available to students with credit in 323, History of Jazz, or 325.

**MUS 328A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Keyboard Literature: 1500-1820**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1500 to 1820, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Note:** Open to all students.

**MUS 328B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Keyboard Literature: 1820 to the Present**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1820 to the present, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Note:** Open to all students.

**MUS 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Women and Music**

Study of the role of women in the field of music.

**Note:** Open to all students.

**MUS 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Brasses**

Group instruction in playing orchestral brass instruments.

**MUS 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Woodwinds**

An introduction to the pedagogy of teaching woodwind instruments.

**MUS 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Percussion**

Group instruction in playing orchestral percussion instruments.

**MUS 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Voice**

Group instruction in vocal production.

**Note:** Not for credit for students in the BMus program whose principal instrument is voice.

**MUS 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Singing for the Stage**

Technical vocal instruction with application to theatre solos and ensembles. Includes preparation for auditions using fully-staged material. Although this is an introductory course, it is not a beginner's course. A background in theatre is recommended.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.



**MUS 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-0  
**Strings: Techniques and Mentoring**

Technique for string students and non-string students enrolled in the music education program, including an elementary strings mentoring component.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.*

**MUS 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
Formerly: **ME 307.****Music in the Middle School Curriculum**

A study of programs and materials for middle schools. Some school experience will be required.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 337, ME 301, 307.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 231 or ME 201; and
- MUS 237 or ME 207; and
- admission to the Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**MUS 339A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
Formerly: **ME 309A.****Instrumental Techniques for Middle and Secondary Schools**

Practical introductory level instrumental ensemble experience (band/strings). Emphasis will be on beginning instrumental methods and techniques.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 339A, ME 216, 309A.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 231 or ME 201; and
- admission to the Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**MUS 339B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
Formerly: **ME 309B.****Choral Techniques for Middle and Secondary Schools**

Practical introductory level choral ensemble experience. Emphasis will be on beginning instrumental methods and techniques.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 339B, ME 216, 309B.*

**Prerequisites:**

- 231 or ME 201; and
- admission to the Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**MUS 340** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-1  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MUS 345** Units: 6.0 Hours: 2-1  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar, and weekly master class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of performance.

**Prerequisites:** *Recommendation of the School.*

**MUS 347A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **347.****Introduction to Jazz Improvisation**

Performance oriented, this course introduces the student to improvisation in the jazz idiom.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 347A, 347.*
- *Knowledge of music rudiments is required.*

**MUS 347B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0  
Formerly: **347.****Introduction to Contemporary Improvisation**

Performance-based course designed to expand the perspective of classically trained musicians. Provides the opportunity to explore the creative performance practice of improvisatory contemporary music and to develop skills in listening and responding.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 347B, 347.*

**Prerequisites:** 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 350A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Orchestration**

Study of instrumentation and orchestration.

**Prerequisites:**

- 120A and 201B; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 350B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Orchestration**

A continuation of 350A.

**Prerequisites:** 350A.

**MUS 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Jazz Arranging**

The study of basic techniques applicable to arranging/orchestrating for Jazz ensembles.

**Prerequisites:** 201B and permission of the School.

**MUS 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Introduction to Film Scoring and Sound Design**

Workshop assignments in composing and structuring original soundtracks and sound design for film and plays. The screenplay as a narrative guide for orchestration, timing and pace, and character development through musical devices will be explored through exercises.

**Notes:**

- *This course is an elective, open to both music and non-music students.*
- *Completion of 105 or 101A and 101 B is highly recommended.*
- *Normally 352 should be taken in conjunction with one of the following courses: 204, 304, 404, 205, 305, 405.*

**Prerequisites:** *Minimum second-year standing and permission of the School.*

**MUS 356A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Basic Conducting**

Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music.

**Prerequisites:**

- 120A and 201B; or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 356B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Basic Conducting**

A continuation of 356A.

**Prerequisites:** 356A or permission of the School.

**MUS 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Vocal Pedagogy**

A study of the principles of vocal pedagogy with reference to differences in the main national schools of singing. Physiology, principles of acoustics, and current trends in voice research will be addressed.

**Note:** *Open to non-voice students with permission of the School.*

**MUS 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of the Guitar**

A survey of the basic literature of the classical guitar from 1790 to the present, with special attention to the guitar's role in Western music and culture as an accompanying, ensemble and solo vehicle.

**MUS 380A** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****University Orchestra**

Rehearses and performs orchestral repertoire from the Baroque to the present.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380A, 380.*
- *Open to all students by audition.*

**MUS 380B** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****University Wind Symphony**

Rehearses and performs advanced repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380B, 380.*
- *Open to all students by audition.*

**MUS 380C** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****Don Wright Symphonic Winds**

Rehearses and performs intermediate level repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380C, 380.*
- *Open to all students.*

**MUS 380D** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****Jazz Ensemble**

Rehearses and performs a wide range of works, both old and new, for jazz ensemble.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380D, 380.*
- *Open to all students by audition.*

**MUS 380E** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****University Chorus**

A large SATB choral ensemble that rehearses and performs a varied repertoire for mixed choir and choral/orchestra works.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380E, 380.*
- *Open to all students.*

**MUS 380F** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **MUS 380.****Chamber Singers**

A select SATB choral ensemble performing both standard and lesser-known choral repertoire from a wide spectrum of composers and styles.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380F, 380.*
- *Open to all students by audition.*
- *Previous choral experience and strong music skills are required.*

**MUS 380G** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: **MUS 388.****University Women's Choir**

A choral ensemble that rehearses and performs varied repertoire for women's voices.

**Notes:**

- *Credit will be granted for only one of 380G, 388.*



- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 381** Units: 1.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Chamber Music**  
 Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Brass Choir, Vocal Jazz Ensemble and Accompanying.

**MUS 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies**  
 With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MUS 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cross-Cultural and Historical Topics in Music**  
 Topics may include: issues in music history, world music, music and society or cross-disciplinary perspectives. No prerequisites. Open to music and non-music students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**MUS 401A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Analysis**  
 The study of a particular analytical approach (e.g., Rameau, Schenker) and its applications to a variety of musics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Baroque Counterpoint**  
 The contrapuntal language of J.S. Bach, his contemporaries and immediate predecessors, explored through writing and analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Acoustics of Music**  
 The physics of musical sound and the acoustics of musical instruments. Timbre, scales, tuning and temperament. An introduction to psychoacoustical issues.

**Note:** Experience in singing or playing an instrument recommended.

**MUS 401D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Jazz Theory**  
 Theoretical aspects of jazz, including its harmonic and formal characteristics.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 404** Units: 2.0 Hours: 1-1  
**Group Composition III**  
 Continuation of 304; further development of compositional technique and analytical skills.

**Prerequisites:** One of 304, 305, permission of the School.

**MUS 405** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-1  
**Music Composition III**  
 Individual lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Majors will complete and have performed a graduating work of advanced and significant scope.

**Note:** Attendance at Master Class Seminar required. For Music Composition Majors.

**Prerequisites:** 305 or permission of the School.

**MUS 406A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Advanced Sound Recording Techniques**  
 Advanced study of the theory and practice of sound recording and audio technology, studio techniques and procedures. Study includes: advanced stereo microphone techniques, introduction to surround sound, high-resolution formats, electroacoustic measurements and multi-track recording and theory. Practical work includes recording sessions, mixing and producing.

**Prerequisites:** 306.

**MUS 406B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Sound Recording Seminar**

Advanced study of sound recording and music production techniques using the production of a full length CD or DVD as a model. Topics will include techniques in audio post-production and editing with advanced equipment, music production, location recording, and readings of current research and technical papers. This course requires the completion of a full length CD or DVD project.

**Prerequisites:** 406A.

**MUS 407** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Computer Music Seminar**

Advanced work in computer music, including study of software synthesis and analysis of digitized signals, interactive control of synthesizers, embedded systems and robotics. Extensive work in Max/MSP/Jitter.

**Prerequisites:** 307 and permission of the School.

**MUS 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Business of Music**

An in-depth, practical investigation of the music industry with emphasis on current trends in the creation and consumption of music as it relates to commerce. Students cultivate familiarity with common music business practices necessary for a career as a music professional and manager. Includes music marketing principles and practices related to publicity, touring, distribution, publishing, licensing and synchronization rights, radio, auditions and grant writing.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of: 411, 391 (if taken in the same topic).
- Open to all students.
- Comprehension of written music is not a prerequisite, but a background in music will be valuable.

**MUS 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2.5-0  
**Selected Topics in Music History**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 120A, 120B, 220A, 220B, 201B.

**MUS 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Jazz History**

This one term course follows MUS 325, (*Introduction to Jazz History*) as an advanced Jazz history course. In-depth presentations including technical, social, and artistic impact will be explored from the Modal revolution to present as defined by the Afro American model, as well as the contributions and diversity of global jazz contributors from a wide geographic spectrum. Special attention will be focused on Canadian artists, and women in jazz.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 425, 325B.

**Prerequisites:** 325.

**MUS 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
 Formerly: ME 209B.

**Music Education Seminar II: Current Issues in Music Education**

Issues covered in this course may include music for the special learner, global music pedagogy, technology applications in music education, musical theatre, creativity in the music classroom, improvisation in the music classroom, guitar in the secondary music classroom.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 431, ME 209B.
- Offered in alternate years.

**Pre- or corequisites:** All of 337, 339A and 339B.

**MUS 432A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ME 350, 400A.

**Kodály Level 1: Pedagogy and Music Literature**

An overview of the Kodály-inspired concept of music education, with strategies and techniques for teaching rhythmic and tonal skills, elements and musical attitudes. Includes songs, games and dances related to the primary curriculum (grades K-2); folk and art music; plus preliminary song analysis skills and the beginning of a categorized, annotated, retrievable music collection.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of: 432A, ME 350, 400A.
- Knowledge of music rudiments equivalent to RCM Preliminary Rudiments required.

**Corequisites:** MUS 433A.

**MUS 432B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Kodály Level 2: Pedagogy and Music Literature**

A continued study of the Kodály-inspired concept of music education strategies and techniques for teaching rhythmic and tonal skills, elements and musical attitudes. Focused study of Intermediate curriculum (grades 3-5, including older beginners in these grades); folk and art music. Continuation of song analysis skills and of the categorized, annotated and retrievable music collection.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of: 432B, EDCI 487 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** MUS 432A or ME 350, and MUS 433A, or permission of the instructor.

**Corequisites:** MUS 433B.

**MUS 432C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Kodály Level 3: Pedagogy and Music Literature**

Kodály concept of music education strategies and techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, elements, and musical attitudes. Focused study of curriculum beyond grade 5, plus non-school situations; folk and art music. Completion of categorized, annotated, retrievable music collection, suitable for teaching all levels.

**Prerequisites:** MUS 432B and 433B or permission of the instructor.

**Corequisites:** MUS 433C.

**MUS 433A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Kodály Level 1: Musicianship, Conducting and Ensemble**

Beginning level vocal- and aural-centred musicianship skill development, emphasizing the use of relative solmization and rhythm syllables. Includes conducting techniques and choral singing. Daily in-class performance is expected.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of: 433A, ME 319 (if taken summer of 2013 or 2014).
- Knowledge of music rudiments equivalent to RCM Preliminary Rudiments required.

**Corequisites:** MUS 432A.

**MUS 433B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Kodály Level 2: Musicianship, Conducting and Ensemble**

Intermediate level vocal- and aural-centred musicianship skill development emphasizing the use of relative solmization and rhythm syllables. Includes conducting techniques and choral singing. Daily in-class performance is expected.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of: 433B, EDCI 487 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** MUS 433A or ME 319 (if taken in summer of 2013 or 2014), and MUS 432A, or permission of the instructor.

**Corequisites:** MUS 432B.

**MUS 433C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Kodály Level 3: Musicianship, Conducting & Ensemble**

Advanced level vocal- and aural-centred musicianship skill development emphasizing the use of relative solmization and rhythm syllables. Includes conducting techniques and choral singing. Daily in-class performance is expected.

**Prerequisites:** MUS 432B and MUS 433B, or permission of the instructor.

**Corequisites:** MUS 432C.

**MUS 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
 Formerly: ME 407

**Music in the Secondary School Curriculum**

A study of programs and materials for secondary schools. Some school experience will be required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 437, ME 401, 407.

**Prerequisites:**

- 337 or ME 307; and
- admission to the Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**MUS 439** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
 Formerly: ME 409.

**Instrumental and Choral Clinic**

Practical ensemble experience in secondary instrumental and choral classes. Teaching techniques, conducting, repertoire, and evaluation procedures will be addressed.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 439, ME 316, 409.
- Offered in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** All of 339A, 339B, admission to the Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**MUS 440** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-1  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 4.0 units in exceptional cases only by students in a fifth year of study and with permission of the School. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**MUS 445** Units: 6.0 Hours: 1-2  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** 345.

**MUS 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Jazz Improvisation**

This performance-based advanced improvisation course follows MUS 347A. Participants will explore advanced improvisation including tonal, bi-tonal and free harmonic models, odd meters, contemporary performance practice and World Music models. Work will include transcriptions and regular concert attendance.

**Prerequisites:** 347 or 347A.

**MUS 448** Units: 1.0  
**Graduating Recital**

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** 345.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F.

**MUS 456A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Choral Conducting**

**Prerequisites:** 356B or permission of the School.

**MUS 456B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-1.5  
**Topics in Conducting**

## Notes:

- 350A is recommended prior to taking this course.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 270B; and
- either 256B or 356B, or permission of the School.

**MUS 462A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Seminar in Performance of New Music**

This seminar/workshop provides intensive professional training for performers who work together with composers in the creation, performance and production of new music. Performers will prepare new works composed specifically for them by the composers registered simultaneously in MUS 462B. Training in contemporary notation and performance practices, extended techniques, instrumentation, analysis, conducting techniques, communication skills and concert production. The final project is a festival. Open to third- and fourth-year music students.

**Note:** Taught together with 562A (Graduate Seminar in Performance of New Music).

**Prerequisites:**

- Minimum third-year standing and 201B, or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 462B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Seminar in Contemporary Composition and Performance**

This seminar/workshop provides intensive professional training for performers who work together with composers in the creation, performance and production of new music. Composers will create new works composed specifically for the performers registered simultaneously in MUS 462A. Training in contemporary notation and performance practices, extended techniques, instrumentation, analysis, conducting techniques, communication skills and concert production. The final project is a festival. Open to third- and fourth-year music students.

**Note:** Taught together with 562B (Graduate Seminar in Contemporary Composition and Performance).

## Prerequisites:

- Minimum third-year standing and 201B, or
- permission of the School.

**MUS 480A** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**University Orchestra**

Rehearses and performs orchestral repertoire from the Baroque to the present.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, 480.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 480B** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-5  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**University Wind Symphony**

Rehearses and performs advanced repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480B, 480.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 480C** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**Don Wright Symphonic Winds**

Rehearses and performs intermediate level repertoire for winds, brass and percussion.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480C, 480.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 480D** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**Jazz Ensemble**

Rehearses and performs a wide range of works, both old and new, for jazz ensemble.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480D, 480.
- Open to all students by audition.

**MUS 480E** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**University Chorus**

A large SATB choral ensemble that rehearses and performs a varied repertoire for mixed choir and choral/orchestra works.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480E, 480.
- Open to all students.

**MUS 480F** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: MUS 480.

**Chamber Singers**

A select SATB choral ensemble performing both standard and lesser-known choral repertoire from a wide spectrum of composers and styles.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480F, 480.
- Open to all students by audition.
- Previous choral experience and strong music skills are required.

**MUS 480G** Units: 2.0 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: MUS 488.

**University Women's Choir**

A choral ensemble that rehearses and performs varied repertoire for women's voices.

## Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480G, 488.
- Open to all students by audition.





**MUS 481** Units: 1.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Brass Choir, Vocal Jazz Ensemble and Accompanying.

**Note:** May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study with permission of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**MUS 490** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**MUS 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Graduating Projects in Music History**

A graduating project consisting of a major essay, study of selected readings, and an oral defence.

**Note:** For Music History Majors only.

## NURS

### Nursing

#### School of Nursing

#### Faculty of Human and Social Development

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation. Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

**NURS 325** Units: 1.5  
**Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice**

An introduction to socio-historical context and philosophical underpinnings informing nursing practice. Participants explore how they know about practice and how they enact their practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 325, 320.

**NURS 341** Units: 1.5  
**Professional Practice IV: Nursing Inquiry**

Builds on Professional Practice I, II and III. Knowledge for the discipline of nursing is explored as well as various modes of nursing inquiry. Relationships between practice, theory, and research are explored.

**Prerequisites:** College-University Transfer BSN Program Students: Professional Practice III.

**NURS 342** Units: 1.5  
**Health and Healing VI: Global Health Issues**

Study of complex chronic and episodic global health challenges and issues. Emphasis is placed on the role of the nurse as care provider, community organizer/facilitator, educator and advocate within the context of the global society and the changing health care environment. Participants examine emerging health issues and trends further to develop their understanding of nursing practice.

**NURS 345** Units: 3.0  
**Family Nursing**

Building on existing knowledge of registered nurses, students have the opportunity to develop an understanding of health-promoting family nursing. Four major domains are explored theoretically and experientially: health, family, relational nursing practice and ethics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 345, 330, 331.

**NURS 350** Units: 1.5  
**Health and Healing VII: Promoting Community and Societal Health**

The role of the nurse in promoting community and societal health. A companion course with Health and Healing VI. Participants will continue to develop competencies in relational practice with a focus on community and society as client. Topics include the political role of the nurse in working with communities explored from a social justice and equity perspective; community development and capacity building for community health promotion; transformative and emancipatory approaches to teaching and learning.

**Note:** A student must pass both theory and practice co-requisites in the same term to advance in the program. If a student fails one co-requisite they will be required to complete both co-requisites again the next time they are offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students: Health and Healing VI
- Post-diploma students: 345.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College and Selkirk College only): 351.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 351** Units: 1.5  
**Nursing Practice VI: Promoting Health of Communities and Society**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities to develop caring relationships with families, groups and communities and/or populations with an emphasis on health promotion and community empowerment. Participants have opportunities to work with a community on an identified health issue.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 456.
- A student must pass both theory and practice co-requisites in the same term to advance in the program. If a student fails one co-requisite they will be required to complete both co-requisites again the next time they are offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students: Health and Healing VI.
- Post-diploma students: 345.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College and Selkirk College only): 350.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 360** Units: 1.5  
**Professional Practice VI: Nursing Research**

Building on Professional Practice II, III, and IV, participants will enhance their understanding of nursing scholarship and their abilities to comprehend, critique, and utilize nursing research. Participants critically reflect on various scholarly works and research methodologies. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research and to pose research questions for evidence-informed practice.

**NURS 370** Units: 4.5  
**Consolidated Practice Experience III**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous terms, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings.

Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week practice placement.

**Note:** CPE Workshops are required for College-University Transfer BSN Program students.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College and Selkirk College only): All of 341, 342, 350, 351.
- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Victoria campus): All of 341, 342, 350.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 390** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**NURS 400** Units: 1.5  
 Formerly: 300.

**Academic Writing for Nurses**

Elective online credit course, gives students practice writing academic genres: summaries, analyses, arguments, abstracts and literature reviews. Students refresh grammar and APA skills and share and improve their writing through peer review and revision. Scaffolded assignments, drafting, revision, and self-reflective exercises assist students to develop writing voice and build confidence. This course is directed to undergraduate nursing students to improve academic writing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400, 300, 390, (Introduction to Academic Writing), 480 (Academic Writing for Nurses).

**NURS 425** Units: 1.5  
**Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis**

A grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative analysis are addressed. Students will understand a range of statistics commonly used in nursing research and learn how they are used in a computer-based application. Students will understand how qualitative data is used in nursing research and will engage in the process of coding qualitative data through coding and thematic construction.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 425, HSD 425.
- All students must have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course.

**NURS 430** Units: 1.5  
**Professional Practice V: Leadership in Nursing**

A study of nursing leadership in the promotion of health for individuals, families, groups and communities in a global context. Topics include: the role of the nurse in the Canadian health care system, the impact of global trends and issues, collaborative and ethical approaches for working within institutional philosophies and frameworks and the issues facing nurses in the current work environment.

**Note:** A student must pass both theory and practice co-requisites in the same term to advance to the next academic session. If a student fails one co-requisite they will be required to complete both co-requisites again the next time they are offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College & Selkirk College only): 350 and 351.

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Victoria only): 350
- Post-diploma students: All of 345, 350, 351.

**Corequisites:**

- Post-diploma and College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College & Selkirk College only): 431
- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Victoria only): 456

**NURS 431 Units: 1.5****Nursing Practice VII: Engaging in Leadership**

Opportunities to further develop competencies in the areas of leadership, influencing and managing change, and using research to promote the health of individuals, families, communities and society within the context of the Canadian health care system. Focus on participants' growth as nursing professionals; opportunities to explore inter-professional practices and nursing leadership in the context of emerging Canadian and global health issues and trends.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 431, 456.
- A student must pass both theory and practice co-requisites in the same term to advance to the next academic session. If a student fails one co-requisite they will be required to complete both co-requisites again the next time they are offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College & Selkirk College only): 350 and 351.
- Post-diploma students: All of 345, 350, 351.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College & Selkirk College only): 430.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 450 Units: 1.5****Nursing Leadership and Management**

Enhances participants' understanding of the meaning of leadership and the tasks of management. World-views that influence perceptions of health care and health organizations, and current approaches to managing health care will be studied. Nursing leadership in establishing a climate in which quality of care and quality work environments can become a reality are emphasized.

**NURS 456 Units: 1.5****Nursing within Communities and Health Systems**

Apply nursing knowledge, skills, judgements, and attributes where people intersect with communities, organizations and health systems. Students analyze and utilize evidence-informed data to: influence change, promote inter-professional collaboration to enhance continuity, address challenges and deliver safe, ethical, quality care, foster social justice, empowerment, and culturally competent practice, and provide leadership.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 456, 351, 431.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 370.

**Corequisites:** 430.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 470 Units: 4.5****Consolidated Practice Experience IV**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous terms, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings.

Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week practice placement.

**Note:** CPE Workshops are required for College-University Transfer BSN Program Students.

**Prerequisites:** 370.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 475 Units: 4.5****Consolidated Practice Experience V**

This final consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous terms, and to advance their professional nursing practice. In a variety of settings, participants have opportunities to consolidate learning, and advance their clinical decision making. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week practice placement.

**Note:** CPE Workshops are required for College-University Transfer BSN Program students.

**Prerequisites:**

- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Aurora College & Selkirk College only): All of 360, 370, 430, 431.
- College-University Transfer BSN Program students (Victoria only): All of 360, 370, 425, 430, 456.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 470.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 480 Units: 1.5 or 3.0****Special Topics**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for credit in the BSN program with prior permission of Nursing Advising, and will usually fulfill credit toward nursing elective(s).

**NURS 481C Units: 1.5****Nursing Practice in Hospice Palliative Care**

Explores nursing practice in hospice palliative care. Historical, theoretical, personal, and professional perspectives are presented for ongoing examination and analysis in relation to their impact on and guidance for nursing practice. Central to this exploration is a growing understanding of the human experience of persons living their dying and how we as nurses choose to engage with and serve hospice palliative care patients. It is our goal that, through examination of these various dimensions, students will be guided to practise with persons living their dying in ways that uphold human dignity and honour human uniqueness.

**NURS 482 Units: 1.5****Pharmacological Knowledge for Nursing Practice**

A systematic approach to develop knowledge of pharmacological, herbal and homeopathic interventions. Students will have opportunities to explore populations of interest and local, national, and/or global issues related to pharmacological interventions and marketing. Students will work collaboratively to develop and disseminate nursing knowledge.

**Note:** In the on-campus course, online work complements in-classroom instruction. In the online course, conferencing tools will be used to augment required learning activities, readings and assignments.

**NURS 483 Units: 1.5****Teaching and Learning in Nursing Practice**

Considers pedagogies that are consistent with a human science paradigm and health promotion perspective. In addition, students are expected to develop their unique approaches to teaching and learning within these perspectives. Focuses on pedagogical

considerations involved in health promotion nursing practice.

**NURS 484 Units: 1.5****Nursing with Aboriginal Peoples in Canada**

An introduction to nursing with Aboriginal peoples in Canada. Through the use of storytelling, self-reflection, and a critical framework, learners are invited to enter into a "dialogue" with Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal individuals, community members and nurses. Together, as a community of learners, we will explore the essential concepts of relationship and power as related to working with Aboriginal people and communities. Major themes covered in the course materials and through course interactions are: an examination of colonialism in Canada and its impacts, particularly on Aboriginal people, cultural safety, ethical relationships, and the responsibilities of nurses working in this context. While primarily focused on nursing, all human service professionals are invited to participate in this course.

**NURS 486 Units: 1.5****Mental Health Challenges in Later Life**

Designed to assist frontline professionals to work with older persons who experience mental health problems. Studies will include: stressors affecting emotional health in the elderly, mental health assessment, interventions useful in the management of problematic behaviours in the elderly, environmental strategies for increasing functioning in older people, and community resources for meeting mental health needs. Provides multiple opportunities to apply theory in practice and to develop attitudes conducive to effecting positive changes in the workplace.

**NURS 487 Units: 1.5****Health Care Law**

Designed to allow students to develop an understanding of the origin and sources of the law as it applies to the Canadian health care system. Stimulates an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as the basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health care services in Canada. Designed to develop an ability to identify the legal aspects of health care practice, information systems and management as well as an ability to determine when and how to use legal counsel effectively.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 487, HINF 330, HINF 491 (if taken in the same topic).

**NURS 488 Units: 1.5****Gendering Health Care Practices in Nursing**

An examination of how societal constructions of women's and men's characteristics, roles, and positions produce taken-for-granted notions about femininities and masculinities in health care. We move beyond biomedical knowledge to analysis of how social, political, and economic conditions shape people's lives and their experiences of health; exploring the interrelationships of power, knowledge, and society to better understand gendering health care practices in nursing.

**NURS 489 Units: 1.5****Culture and Health**

A critical examination of the relationship between culture and health, and the impact of immigration, colonialism and racialization. Approaches to working within diversity to foster cultural safety are explored with a particular emphasis on health care for First Nations and immigrant people.

**NURS 490 Units: 1.5 or 3.0****Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed





in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**NURS 491 Units: 4.5  
Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions**

The nursing practice experience provides opportunities for participants to consolidate their learning and explore the transition to professional nursing as a BSN graduate. Participants also explore transitions in the health care system and the workplace that affect nurses. Participants may develop their practice within a specific area, e.g., particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge.

**Note:** CPE Workshops are required for College-University Transfer BSN Program Students.

**Prerequisites:** 470.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 475.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 493A Units: 1.5  
Community Health Nursing**

The theoretical and conceptual foundations of community health nursing practice. Students will explore and critique nurses' roles in community health nursing, particularly in public health and in primary health care settings. Provides opportunities to advance and/or to add to your nursing knowledge and experience. Community health assessment, individual health assessment, population-focused practice, epidemiology, communicable disease control, and health-promoting practice with specific populations and in relation to specific health issues are explored and critiqued.

**Prerequisites:** College-University Transfer BSN Program students: completion of Term 6, and/or permission of the department.

**NURS 493C Units: 1.5  
Lived Experience of Health in Aging**

The complex nature of aging and health. Students will explore the determinants of health, as well as the common chronic and episodic challenges of health and healing in later life. Changing demographics and societal forces influencing present and future health care of older persons will be analyzed and critiqued. In addition, nursing theory and issues related to the delivery of care with older persons will be examined. Health promotion and nursing practice, and environments that support healthy aging are integral to this course.

**Prerequisites:** College-University Transfer BSN Program Students: completion of Term 6, or permission of the department.

**NURS 494 Units: 1.5  
Nursing Practice in Cancer Care**

Begins from the premise that the person who is living with cancer is the expert in his or her own experience and life. This approach offers the student complexity in grappling with the variety of human experiences in relation to cancer diagnosis and treatment, examines the role of the cancer care team, and offers the opportunity to explore the power relations informing expert practices.

**NURS 495 Units: 1.5-4.5  
Nursing Practice Synthesis**

This final practice course is designed to foster integration and synthesis of prior course work. The focus is on research and theory-based nursing practice.

**Notes:**

- Post-diploma students may take 495 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

- Students who wish to condense their practice hours will not be able to do so until after week six of the course.

**Prerequisites:** Post-diploma students: 345, 350, 351.

**Grading:** COM, F.

**NURS 496 Units: 1.5  
Nursing with Childbearing Families**

A woman and family-centered approach that attends to health inequities, material, social, and discursive conditions, and the experiences of all family members will be used to explore nursing care for childbearing families from preconception through the childbearing year. Nursing students will develop the knowledge and clinical judgement needed for working with common perinatal, neonatal, rural and public health nursing situations.

**PAAS**

**Pacific and Asian Studies  
Department of Pacific and Asian Studies  
Faculty of Humanities**

**Language Course Restriction**

*Students who have completed courses in a language at UVic or through transfer credit will not be granted credit for subsequent courses at a lower level in the same language.*

*Chinese Language Courses:*

*The department takes two criteria into account in considering advanced placement for students entering Chinese language courses at the University. One of these is competence in spoken Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin); the other is ability to read and write the Chinese script.*

*For purposes of course placement, the department normally defines "native speakers" as those who are native speakers of any of these languages and who are also able to read at least simple materials (i.e., at the middle school level) written in the Chinese script. "Native speakers" who lack a good foundation in spoken Mandarin or whose reading ability in Chinese is not equivalent to that of a high school graduate should register in PAAS 212 or 313; others should register in PAAS 410.*

*Students whose ability to read and write Chinese is limited but who have some experience in spoken Mandarin, including those with high school credit in Mandarin, should consult the department about advanced placement. Students who register in Chinese language courses without such consultation may be required to transfer to different courses at the department's discretion. Note that students who have passed the provincial examination in Mandarin 12 may not register in PAAS 118 or 218.*

*Indonesian and Japanese Language Courses:*

*Courses marked \* are not available to native speakers of Indonesian and Japanese. A native speaker is normally defined in this context as a person who has received sufficient instruction to be literate in the language. Students who are not native speakers, but who do have some knowledge of the language, will be placed at an appropriate level; however, such students may, at the instructor's discretion, be required to withdraw or to transfer to a higher level course should their language proficiency prove greater than was initially supposed.*

**PAAS 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Introduction to Pacific and Asian Studies**

Central themes and various aspects of Asian and Pacific Studies from the early-modern period to the

present day. Studies of film, literature, religion, politics and economics.

**PAAS 101 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Text, Manipulation, Propaganda**

The process of textual analysis, covering the written word, film and theatre from different genres, eras and countries. Analysis of the relationship between narrative features, emotional or ideological manipulation of the reader, and various types of propaganda in Asia.

**PAAS 103 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
War and Peace in Asia and the Pacific**

Traces the history of the wars in the region in relation to the religions, cultures, and political economies of Asian Pacific countries.

**PAAS 105 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Pacific and Asia Today**

Introduces peoples and countries across the region through a study of contemporary events and issues reported in the public media. Provides students with the foundations of a historical and theoretical context, exercising critical skills in encountering media reports of environmental disasters, political crises, social movements and new technological developments.

**PAAS 118 Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-1  
Formerly: 110, CHIN 149  
Intensive Beginner Modern Chinese I**

Intensive Chinese language instruction for beginning language students.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 118, 110, CHIN 100, 100A, 100B, 149.  
- Not open to native speakers.

**PAAS 120\* Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: SEA 100A  
Introduction to Indonesian-Malay I**

Indonesian-Malay for students with no previous knowledge of the language with emphasis on developing listening comprehension and speaking ability; common conversational patterns, as well as some of the cultural reasoning behind them. Reading and writing will also be introduced.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 120, SEA 100A.  
- Limited to 25 students per section.

**PAAS 121\* Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: SEA 100B  
Introduction to Indonesian-Malay II**

Basic conversations and grammar in Indonesian-Malay and readings of a variety of elementary textual materials.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 121, SEA 100B.  
- Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:**

- 120 or SEA 100A with a minimum grade of B; or  
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 138\* Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
Formerly: 130, JAPA 149  
Intensive Beginner Japanese I**

Japanese language instruction for beginning language students. Development of basic language skills, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing, through lectures, class discussions, tutorials for conversation practice, laboratory sessions, and other activities.



**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 138, 130, JAPA 100, 100A, 100B, 149.

**PAAS 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 201A  
**Premodern Chinese Culture**

An introduction to the history and culture of China from earliest times to the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century. Philosophy, religion, art and literature will be the most important areas of discussion. Relevant political, economic, social and educational traditions will be introduced as well.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 150, CHIN 201A, 201.
- No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

**PAAS 151** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 201B  
**Modern Chinese Culture**

A survey of Chinese culture from the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Contemporary culture patterns will be placed in traditional perspective, while relevant political, economic and social contexts will also be considered. Emphasizing the effects of modern events on cultural life, particularly literature, the arts, religion and education system.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 151, CHIN 201B, 201.

**PAAS 152** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Essentials of Chinese Civilisation (in Chinese)**  
Introduces the essential features, beliefs, institutions and arts of Chinese civilisation, from the earliest times through the nineteenth century.

**PAAS 170** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: SEA 201A, half of 201  
**Premodern Southeast Asian Cultures**

A survey of cultural developments in Southeast Asia from earliest times to the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 170, SEA 201A, 201.

**PAAS 171** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: SEA 201B, half of 201  
**Modern Southeast Asian Cultures**

Examines the development of modern Southeast Asian cultures, paying particular attention to media such as the press, popular music, theatre, film and television.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 171, SEA 201B, 201.

**PAAS 180** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 201A  
**Premodern Japanese Culture**

Surveys Japan's cultural past from earliest times to the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century. Emphasizes the outstanding developments of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 180, JAPA 201A, 201.

**PAAS 181** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 201B  
**Modern Japanese Culture**

Survey of Japanese culture from the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Developments in literature, film, technology, ethnicity, religion, consumerism, manga and anime will be considered in their historical and social contexts. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 181, JAPA 201B, 201.

**PAAS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Theories and Methods in Pacific and Asian Studies**

A variety of theoretical approaches and perspectives applicable to the study of the Pacific and Asian region.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 or PACI 210.

**PAAS 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 280  
**Cultural Politics and Popular Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

Introduces popular culture theory and various forms of popular culture in selected areas of Asia and the Pacific. Emphasis will be historical/comparative with the intent to place Asia-Pacific developments in a wider world context. Topics and areas variable according to instructor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, PACI 280.

**PAAS 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Asian Cinema**

The analysis of thematic issues, variations, stylistic considerations and mechanics of meaning production in Asian cinema. Looks at both contemporary and classic films from Japan, China, Taiwan and Indonesia.

**PAAS 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Imagining the Asia-Pacific**

Representations of the Asia-Pacific and its people by Western writers and artists. Examines the processes whereby political, economic and other factors have changed popular perceptions of the Asia-Pacific.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 204** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: RS 200B  
**Introduction to Asian Religions**

A survey of the sources, beliefs and practices of Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism and the Chinese religions. The traditions will be studied in their cultural and political contexts from both historical and contemporary perspectives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 204, RS 200B.

**PAAS 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Peoples of the Indo-Pacific Region**

Introduces the societies, cultures and life conditions of local populations on the fringes of the great traditions.

**PAAS 206** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Comics and Graphic Novels in Asia and the Pacific**

Introduces theories of graphic narratives and visual storytelling. Focus on works from Asia and North America representing experiences of life in Asia or in the global Asian Diaspora. Special emphasis on the development of the form, and of particular styles and themes within their local and global contexts.

**PAAS 207** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ghosts and Spirits**

Ghosts and spirits in literature, drama and cinema from the Asia-Pacific. Explores how these texts interact with philosophical and religious belief systems.

**PAAS 208** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Family and Gender in the Pacific**

Introduces domestic relationships, constructs of gender and their intersections with broader political and economic processes in the Pacific.

**PAAS 209** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 281

**Introductory Special Topics in Pacific and Asian Studies**

Introduces selected problems in Pacific Studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 209, PACI 281 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**PAAS 212** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 220

**Elementary Mandarin for Speakers of Other Chinese Languages**

Trains speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese (e.g., Cantonese) in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese. Students will learn the pinyin romanization system; concentration will be on listening and speaking. Characters will be introduced in both full and simplified variants.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 212, CHIN 220, 410.
- Not open to non-native speakers.
- Limited to 35 students per section.
- Knowledge of a non-Mandarin form of Chinese is required prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**PAAS 218** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-1  
Formerly: 111, CHIN 150

**Intermediate Modern Chinese I**

Continuation of 118, bringing beginner students to the lower-intermediate level in Modern standard Chinese. Primary emphasis on reading and translation of texts in modern Chinese in both standard and simplified characters. Introduction of elements of the classical language as used in modern writing. Attention also to listening, speaking and/or writing skills.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 218, 111, CHIN 150, 200, 200A, 200B.
- Not open to native speakers.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 110, 118, CHIN 149 with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 220\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: SEA 200A, half of 200

**Intermediate Indonesian-Malay I**

A continuation of 121 for students who wish to improve their skills in Indonesian-Malay. Includes advanced grammar and use of simple newspaper materials to stimulate students' ability to read and discuss a variety of topics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 220, SEA 200A, 200.
- Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:**

- 121 or SEA 100B with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.



**PAAS 221\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

Formerly: SEA 200B, half of 200  
**Intermediate Indonesian-Malay II**

Continues the focus of 220 with increasingly-advanced readings, schema exercises to facilitate vocabulary building and longer written assignments. Emphasis on speaking, reading, writing and listening prepares students for immersion experiences and advanced language work.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 221, SEA 200B, 200.

- Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** One of 220, SEA 200A, permission of the department.

**PAAS 235\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Supplementary Japanese**

Intended for students who require supplementary practice in grammar, speaking, listening, reading and writing before going on to 300-level and higher Japanese language courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- 230 or JAPA 249 with a minimum grade of B-; or  
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 238\*** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
Formerly: 131, JAPA 150

**Intermediate Japanese I**

Continuation of 138 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 238, 131, JAPA 150, 200.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 130, 138, JAPA 100A, 100B, 149 with a minimum grade of B; or  
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engendering China**

Examines the history of China through gender roles and ideologies in the late imperial and modern periods, exploring women's experiences in the family, education, labour and revolution. Analyzes how gendered notions of identity and morality helped create and shape important social and political structures.

**PAAS 279** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 261

Formerly: CHIN 261

**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics**

The synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 279, CHIN 261, LING 261.

**PAAS 289** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 260

Formerly: JAPA 260

**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**

Introduces the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese

language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 289, JAPA 260, LING 260.

**PAAS 294** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 270

**Ethical Issues in Contemporary Asian Societies**

Introduces contemporary moral issues in societies of selected areas of modern Asia. Emphasis will be on religious traditions and worldviews in relation to current social and ethical problems.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 294, PACI 270.

**PAAS 295** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Islam in the Asia-Pacific**

Examines debates within Islamic communities and representations of Islam by non-Muslims.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 299** Units: 1.5-3.0

**Experiential Learning**

Students will present a project, approved in advance, based on the experience of living, working, or studying in a Pacific Asian environment.

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 325

**Social and Economic Change in the Pacific Region**

Studies theories of long-term social and economic change. Particular focus is on political economy and world-systems theories and how models represent and explain change in the region. Case material is drawn from Southeast Asia, Oceania and East Asia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300, PACI 325.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or PACI 290.

**PAAS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 390

**Social Theory and Analysis in Pacific and Asian Area Studies**

Theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific Area Studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, PACI 390.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or PACI 290.

**PAAS 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 392

**Literary and Cultural Theory in Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies**

Introduces key literary and cultural theories pertinent to the study and understanding of Pacific and Asian literary texts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 302, PACI 392.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or PACI 290.

**PAAS 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Fieldwork Methods for the Study of Asia-Pacific Communities**

Reviews and applies field methods used to describe and analyze social patterns and experiences of people in or from the Asia-Pacific region.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or permission of the department.

**PAAS 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Asian Aesthetics and Poetics**

Theories of beauty and literature (including poetry, drama, prose narrative, cinema) from the earliest times to the present, situated within philosophical, intellectual and ideological systems.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Religions of East Asia**

A survey of the religious literature and systematic thought of the traditions of China and Japan, including Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and Shinto.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or RS 200B.

**PAAS 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Tibetan Buddhism**

A survey of the main systems of Indo-Tibetan religious thought, with reference to primary sources. Traditions covered may include the six orthodox Hindu schools, the various Indian heterodox systems, Bon and the main branches of Tibetan Buddhism.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or RS 200B.

**PAAS 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Globalization and Religion**

Examines how scholars account for simultaneous worldwide religious resurgence and economic globalization.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Religion and Political Power**

Addresses recent scholarly debates over the relationship between religion and political power in the Asia-Pacific. Specific content varies from year to year, but topics may include gender, terrorism, globalization, democracy, the state, secularism, freedom.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Human Rights and Cultural Expression in the Asia-Pacific Region**

Examines connections between concepts of and debates about Human Rights in relation to a variety of forms of cultural expression. Forms of expression may include film, literature, music, graphic arts and mass media. Investigates material from and about China, Japan, South Asia, Southeast Asia, the Pacific Islands and the Asian Diaspora.

**PAAS 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: CHIN 349A, half of 349

**Understanding Chinese Media**

Develops students' proficiency in the language of Chinese online media, newspapers, magazines, film, and television, through exercises in reading and listening comprehension. Students will also refine translation skills.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 310, CHIN 349, 349A, 400.

- Not open to native speakers.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 210, 211, 318, CHIN 249, 249B with a minimum grade of B; or

- permission of the department.



**PAAS 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of CHIN 349, 349B

### Effective Communication in Chinese

Advances students' abilities in communication in Chinese, both oral (including everyday conversation, work-related discussions, and formal presentations) and written (including reports and correspondence).

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 311, CHIN 349B, 349, 400.
- Not open to native speakers.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 310, 318, CHIN 349, 349A with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: CHIN 310A

### Classical Chinese Prose

Introduces the key features of grammar, syntax and usage of literary Chinese, employing intensive study of a set of readings in the language. Readings will be of literary texts ranging from pre-Han to the Song dynasty.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, CHIN 310A.

#### Prerequisites:

- For non-native speakers, 211 or CHIN 249B with a minimum grade of B.
- For native speakers, no prerequisites.

**PAAS 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: CHIN 320

### Intermediate Mandarin for Speakers of Other Chinese Languages

A sequel to 212. Continues instruction in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese, and adds the reading and writing of Chinese characters. Concentration will be on oral presentation, reading comprehension and composition skills.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 313, CHIN 320, 410.
- Not open to non-native speakers.

#### Prerequisites:

- 212 or CHIN 220 with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 318** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-1

Formerly: 210 and 211, CHIN 249A and B, 249, 300

### Intermediate Modern Chinese II

A continuation of 218, with increasing emphasis placed on acquiring new vocabulary and developing reading skills. Students will also have the opportunity to make more advanced classroom presentations and present longer written assignments in Chinese.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 318, 210, 211, CHIN 249, 249A, 249B, 300.
- Not open to native speakers.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 111, 218, CHIN 150, 200 with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 330\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

Formerly: JAPA 311, 250

### Professional Japanese

A continuation of 230, offering further development of language skills. Focuses primarily on reading and writing, for students who want to gain fundamental competence in the Japanese language in preparation

for advanced academic or career goals. Classes conducted in Japanese.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 330, JAPA 311, 250.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 230, 235, JAPA 249 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 331\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: JAPA 312

### Advanced Readings in Japanese I

Readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary and provide a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 331, JAPA 312, 400.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 330, 336, JAPA 250, 311 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 332\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: JAPA 313

### Advanced Readings in Japanese II

A continuation of 331 for students who wish to expand their working vocabulary and develop their skills in reading modern Japanese. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 332, JAPA 313, 400.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 330, 336, JAPA 250, 311 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 333\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: JAPA 314

### Advanced Comprehension and Conversation in Japanese

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of practical Japanese through listening and speaking practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 333, JAPA 314, 411.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 330, 336, JAPA 250, 311 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 334\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: JAPA 315

### Advanced Composition in Japanese

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of written Japanese through practical writing practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 334, JAPA 315, 411.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 330, 336, JAPA 250, 311 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 336\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

### Japanese through Popular Culture

A continuation of 230, offering a cultural approach to the Japanese language for daily life in Japan, using manga, anime, films, popular media and television to improve speaking, listening and reading, but focussing primarily on daily, communicative Japanese. Classes conducted in Japanese.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 230, 235, JAPA 249 with a minimum grade of B+; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 338** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0

Formerly: 230, JAPA 249

### Intermediate Japanese II

A continuation of 238, aimed at a balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Classes offer practice in listening comprehension, conversation, reading, translation, and composition.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 338, 230, JAPA 249, 250, 300, 311.

#### Prerequisites:

- One of 131, 238 with a minimum grade of B; or
- permission of the department.

**PAAS 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 319A

### Chinese Economy, Politics and Culture

Provides interpretations for various attempts to modernize and industrialize China in the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. It also examines the counterculture of China and the triumph of Mao in 1949.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, PACI 319A, 319.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: PACI 319B

### Contemporary Chinese Society

Traces China's economic development and socialist transformation since 1949.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, PACI 319B, 419.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Survey of Classical Chinese Literature

Introduces major topics and masterpieces in classical Chinese literature from earliest times to the Qing Dynasty (1644-1911). Readings are in both Chinese and English. Basic knowledge of Chinese language is required.

#### Prerequisites:

- For non-native speakers, either 211 or CHIN 249B with a minimum grade of B+, or permission of the department.
- For native speakers, no prerequisites.

**PAAS 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: CHIN 304

### Masterworks of Chinese Fiction

A selection from the Chinese tradition of fiction and theatre, with a focus on the great novels, short stories and dramas of the Ming (1368-1644) and Qing (1644-1911) dynasties. Studies Western and Chinese views of this literature, including introductions and commentaries for the novels. Readings are in English; Chinese versions of all primary texts, and secondary texts where applicable, are available.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 354, CHIN 304.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: CHIN 305

### Modern Chinese Literature and Society 1900-1949 in English

A historical overview, followed by a study of selected works of fiction, poetry, drama, memoir, film, and popular song from late Qing and Republican (1911-1949) China, a time of political turmoil and intellectual





and cultural innovation. Supplementary readings in social and political history and literary criticism. Chinese versions of primary texts and secondary texts where applicable, may be available.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 355, CHIN 305.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 306

**The Literature of the People's Republic of China 1949 to the Present in English**

A study of Chinese literary texts created in a range of forms and styles during the period of communist rule, with an emphasis on the years since the death of Mao and the end of the Cultural Revolution (1976 to the present). Chinese versions of all primary texts and secondary texts may be available.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 356, CHIN 306.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 324

**Chinese Cinema from Text to Screen**

Explores Chinese filmmakers' adaptations of pre-modern, modern and contemporary works of literature for the screen. Examples are taken from republican, Mao-era and reform-era film, and may include selections from Taiwan and Hong Kong directors.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 357, CHIN 324.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 325

**Screening the Nation: Nationalism, Ideology, and Politics in Chinese Cinema**

Provides a theoretical and thematic framework for the analysis of films from Mainland China from the 1930s to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for one of 358, CHIN 325.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 328A

**Indigenous Societies and Colonial Relations in Oceania**

Studies indigenous societies and cultures of the Pacific Islands and their links to the world system. Material on Fiji, Tonga, Hawaii, New Zealand and other parts of the region provides a basis to examine classical and current issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 364, PACI 328A.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**PAAS 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 328B

**Society and Politics in Small Pacific States**

Studies political systems and social change in the micro states and territories of the region.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365, PACI 328B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**PAAS 368** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 323A

**Culture and Power in Southeast Asia**

Explores colonialism, post-colonialism and globalization in Southeast Asia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 368, PACI 323A, 323.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 323B

**Development and the State in Southeast Asia**

Studies the relationships between political power, identity and economic development in contemporary Southeast Asia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 369, PACI 323B, 423.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: SEA 302B

**Indonesian and Pacific Literature**

Explores the literatures of Indonesia and the Pacific Islands in the context of social change and popular cultural expression.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, SEA 302B, 302, 202.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: SEA 302B

**Narrating Southeast Asia: Novels, Films and History**

Examines the overlap and contrasts between different kinds of narratives—fiction, film and history—using case studies from Southeast Asia.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: SEA 324

**Southeast Asian Cinema**

A survey of trends in the cinemas of Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines and Malaysia/Singapore.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 372, SEA 324.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: THEA 328

Formerly: SEA 320

**The Theatre of Indonesia**

Examines trance dances, traditional puppet theatres of Java and Bali, folk theatres of Java, Bali and Sumatra and national Indonesian language-art theatre and drama.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 373, SEA 320, THEA 328.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 321A

**Japanese Economy, Politics and Culture**

Examines various aspects of the history of Japan, with emphasis on the complex, changing relationship of the economy, politics, culture and ideas.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 380, PACI 321A, 321.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 359

**Love and Sex in Japanese Culture**

A seminar on love and sex in Japan, from earliest times to the present day. Readings include fiction, drama and poetry.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 385, JAPA 359, 358 (if either taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 302A and 302B

**Premodern Japanese Literature in Translation**

Surveys through materials in English translation Japanese literature from the earliest times to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Major literary trends will be examined including poetry, literary diaries, *zuihitsu*, *Noh* drama, puppet theatre and popular fiction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 386, JAPA 302A, 302B, 302.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 303A and 303B

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation**

Japanese literature from the Meiji Restoration to the present day in English translation. Focuses on thematic and stylistic developments of various genres of Japanese literature.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 388, JAPA 303A, 303B, 303.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 393** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 324A

**Humanism in Japanese Cinema to the 1960s**

Humanism and Existentialism as sources of social critique in post-war Japanese film, through the late 1960s.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 393, JAPA 324A.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 394** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: THEA 312

Formerly: JAPA 320A

**Pre-modern Japanese Theatre**

Surveys Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the nineteenth century. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of traditional Japanese theatre, including *nō*, *kyōgen*, *bunraku* and *kabuki*.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 394, JAPA 320A, THEA 312.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 397** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0

**Field School in Pacific and Asian Studies**

Opportunity for students from PAAS and the broader university community to gain direct, thematic research experience in Asia.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6.0 units.

**PAAS 398** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Asia-Pacific Experience Research Project**

The academic component for students in an exchange, study abroad term, co-op placement or internship in the Asia-Pacific region. Students create a research and analysis project based on their exchange experience, aspects of which are determined in advance in consultation with a departmental instructor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**PAAS 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Also: **LING 396**  
Formerly: **JAPA 396****Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese**

Examines the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 399, JAPA 396, LING 396.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**PAAS 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **PACI 490A, half of 490**  
**Advanced Research Seminar**

Leads to the research and writing of a major paper on a theme relevant to the Asia-Pacific.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 400, PACI 490A.

**Prerequisites:** One of 300, 301, 302, 304, PACI 325, 390, 392.

**PAAS 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **PACI 416****Seminar on Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

Examines a contemporary cultural issue in the Asia Pacific.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, PACI 416 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **PACI 443****Asian Canadians and Their Homelands**

Seminar on the basic social structure of the home communities of Asian immigrants, and the political, economic and social forces leading to their migration to Canada.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, PACI 443.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Capitalist Economy and the Asia-Pacific**

Examines the current situation of the Asia-Pacific under the rubric of globalization with an emphasis on the changing nature of capitalist economy as well as relevant theories.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Asian Horror Cinema**

Examines Asian horror cinema as a reaction/response to social change and trauma through representative works from China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Taiwan and/or Thailand.

**Note:** No knowledge of Asian languages required.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Reproduction and Sexuality in the Asia-Pacific**

The ideologies, politics and cultural values that affect sexuality and reproduction in Asian and Pacific societies.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Ideology and Cultural Conflict in the Asia-Pacific**

Examines cultural conflict in literature, theatre, film, music and graphic arts.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Cultural Economies of the Asia-Pacific**

Seminar analyses how culture informs economic behaviour and the effects of globalisation and capitalism on human life. Develops understanding of how globalisation and economism affect contemporary cultures. Materials are drawn mainly from Pacific and Asian societies but also include comparisons with other world regions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 407, 495 (if taken Sep-Dec 2011 or Sep-Dec 2012).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Globalization, Cosmopolitanism and Asian-Pacific Cultures**

Explores the ways in which cultural writers, filmmakers and popular musicians in the Asia-Pacific region attempt to make sense of their worlds and construct identities in literature, film and songs.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 410** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **CHIN 420****Advanced Mandarin for Native Speakers of Chinese**

Intended for literate speakers of Chinese. Reading and discussion from the Chinese literary and cultural traditions.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 410, CHIN 420 (if taken in the same topic).

- Not open to non-native speakers.

- May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Chinese Program Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 411** Units: 1.5 or 3Formerly: **CHIN 480****Directed Readings in Chinese Language**

Extensive readings chosen in consultation with the instructor.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 411, CHIN 480 (if taken in the same topic).

- Not open to native speakers of Chinese.

- May be taken more than once with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** For non-native speakers, either 311 or CHIN 349B with a minimum grade of A-, or permission of the department.

**PAAS 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **JAPA 403A and 403B****Seminar in Modern Japanese Literature**

Intended for advanced students prepared to read literary texts in modern Japanese. Course content may include contemporary fiction, drama and/or poetry, and may vary from year to year. May be taken by native speakers.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 430, JAPA 403A, 403B (if taken in the same topic). May be taken

more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 332 or JAPA 313, or 331 or JAPA 312 with a minimum grade of A- and registration in 334, or permission of the department.

**PAAS 432\*** Units: 1.5 or 3.0Formerly: **JAPA 480****Directed Readings in Japanese**

Designed for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Japanese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with the participating students.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432, JAPA 480 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department and the Japanese Program Adviser.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 332 or JAPA 313, or 331 or JAPA 312 with a minimum grade of A- and registration in 332, or permission of the department.

**PAAS 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **PACI 420****Seminar on Social Issues in China**

Explores selected aspects of modern and pre-modern China.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, PACI 420.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **CHIN 307****Authors in Contemporary Chinese Literature in Translation**

A study of works of fiction, drama and/or film on a single topic or by a single major figure from the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries. Chinese and English versions of all primary texts will be available.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 455, CHIN 307.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or PACI 392.

**PAAS 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Thematic Study of Contemporary Chinese Literature in Translation**

Intensive study of a small number of works of fiction, drama and/or film on a single theme from the 20<sup>th</sup> or early 21<sup>st</sup> centuries.

**Prerequisites:** Either 354, or CHIN 304 and 355, or CHIN 305 and 356, or CHIN 301 and 306, or PACI 302 and 390, or PACI 392, or permission of the department.

**PAAS 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Authors in Classical Chinese Literature**

Studies of a number of works of poetry, prose or both by one major literary figure of the Tang Dynasty. Readings are in Chinese.

**Prerequisites:**

- For non-native speakers, either 211 or CHIN 249B with a minimum grade of B+, or permission of the department.

- For native speakers, no prerequisites.

**PAAS 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Themes in Classical Chinese Literature**

Studies of a number of works of poetry, prose, or historiography on a single theme from earliest times to the Qing Dynasty. Readings are in Chinese.

**Prerequisites:**

- For non-native speakers, either 211 or CHIN 249B with a minimum grade of B+, or permission of the department.

- For native speakers, no prerequisites.





**PAAS 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CHIN 461

**Directed Readings in Chinese Linguistics**

Advanced course taught in Mandarin. Intended for students who are prepared to read and discuss extensively in Mandarin. Covers aspects of the Chinese language within the general framework of modern linguistics. Topics covered may include Mandarin sound system, pinyin romanization, writing system, word structures, sentence structures, dialect research, national minority languages and language planning in the People's Republic of China.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 459, CHIN 461.
- Open to native speakers of Chinese.

**Prerequisites:** 311 or CHIN 349B with a minimum grade of B.

**PAAS 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 413

**Topics in Studies of Australasia**

Examines issues and topics on Australia and adjacent areas.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 464, PACI 413.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 414

**Seminar on Oceania**

Analysis of theoretical questions on Oceania.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 465, PACI 414.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Redistribution, Reciprocity and Commodity Relations in Pacific Societies**

A seminar on theory of pre-market and market economies, with particular reference to the societies of the Asia-Pacific region.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 411

**Seminar on Indonesia**

Analyses the history and politics of 20th-century Indonesia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 467, PACI 411.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 412

**Seminar on the Study of Southeast Asia**

Examines contemporary culture and politics in Southeast Asia.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 468, PACI 412 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 422

**Seminar on Japan**

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 480, PACI 422.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Identity in Animated Japanese Cinema**

Analysis of the arguments various Japanese animated films make about the theme of identity and its relationship to individual, social, national and spiritual dimensions of contemporary Japan. Also considers the identity of genre in works of art.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 484, 487 (if taken Sep-Dec 2011), JAPA 324B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 485** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 358

**Seminar in Japanese Language, Literature and Culture**

Examines selected topics related to Japanese language, literature or cultural studies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 485, JAPA 358 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: THEA 412

Formerly: part of 394

**Modern Japanese Theatre**

Surveys Japanese theatre history from the nineteenth century until the present day. Covers the reform of kabuki and emergence of such modern theatre genres as shinpa, shingeki, angura and butô. Drama, dance and other performance arts are discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 486, JAPA 320A, THEA 312, 394 or 412 (if taken prior to May 2011).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 487** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: JAPA 324B

**Trends in Japanese Cinema, 1960 to Present**

Topics in cinema.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 487, JAPA 324B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 488** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Japanese Fantasy**

Studies the role that fantasy has played in Japanese culture, from religious beliefs in spirits and the afterlife, to contemporary anime and science fiction.

**Note:** 302 or PACI 392 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**PAAS 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Seminar in Buddhism in English**

Buddhist literature from a variety of primary sources. Students will engage in a close reading of selected texts, with additional secondary literature and commentaries.

**Prerequisites:** One of 204, RS 200B, permission of the department.

**PAAS 494** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Translating Asian Languages**

Theories and processes of translation, from an Asian language into English. May be offered in Chinese, Indonesian, or Japanese.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in differ-

ent topics with permission of the department, to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**PAAS 495** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Pacific and Asian Studies**

Offered in English.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 496** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Directed Studies in Pacific and Asian Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 497** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Asian Languages**

Offered in Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian. Consult members of the faculty for subjects and availability.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PAAS 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: PACI 490B, half of 490

**Honours Thesis**

The writing of an Honours Thesis of at least 10,000 words.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, PACI 490B, 490.

**Prerequisites:**

- 400 or PACI 490A; and
- declared Honours in Pacific and Asian Studies.

**PHIL**

**Philosophy**

**Department of Philosophy**

**Faculty of Humanities**

*Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program, whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year; e.g., courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years. Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the department.*

**PHIL 100** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Philosophy**

Central works in the history of Western philosophy, with a principal goal of fostering the capacity to think logically and critically. Questions will include: Does God exist? Is knowledge possible? Do humans have free will? What is justice? Figures studied may include: Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche.

**PHIL 173** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Reasoning in the Sciences and Engineering**

Develops critical thinking skills needed for understanding and evaluating arguments in the natural sciences and engineering. Topics covered will include: assessing the worth of causal and statistical hypotheses; evaluating evidence; appraising the value of



contentious ideas; examining the development of knowledge in the sciences and engineering.

**PHIL 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Critical Thinking**

An analysis of simple argument forms in natural language with close attention to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. A treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.

**Note:** *Designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 203.*

**PHIL 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Elementary Formal Logic**

Explores the fundamentals of good reasoning by means of symbolic techniques in both propositional and predicate logic. Students will learn to translate English sentences into logical notation, as well as how to use truth tables and derivations to demonstrate the validity of arguments.

**Note:** *Designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation. May be taken before or after 201.*

**PHIL 204** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 287  
**Non-Western Philosophy**

An introductory study of selected philosophical texts from the Chinese, Japanese, or Indian tradition.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 204, 205, 206, 287.*

**PHIL 207A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0 or 2-1  
**Introduction to Ancient Philosophy**

Central thinkers, topics and concepts in ancient Greek and Roman philosophy. Topics and figures may include: the teachings of the pre-Socratics (Parmenides, Heraclitus, and others), Plato and Aristotle; doctrines of the Hellenistic period such as Stoicism, Epicureanism and Skepticism; Neo-Platonic schools of thought; the ways these ancient philosophers and theories have continued to influence philosophy through medieval, modern and contemporary periods.

**PHIL 208** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Arabic Philosophy**

The fertile period of philosophy that followed directly upon the late ancient Greek philosophy. Topics may include: the way in which the Arabs inherited the ancient legacy; a problem-oriented approach to the thought of such major Muslim thinkers such as Farabi, Avicenna, Ghazali, and Averroes; comparison of Arab philosophy with medieval Latin and later European philosophy.

**PHIL 209** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Philosophy and First Nations Thought**

An introduction to philosophical issues raised in and by First Nations thought. Topics may include: the nature and scope of First Nations wisdoms; relations between First Nations thought and Western philosophy.

**PHIL 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0 or 2-1  
**Introduction to Early Modern Philosophy**

Central thinkers, topics and concept in the early modern period of philosophy (1500-1799). Topics and figures covered may include Descartes, Malebranche, Locke, Hume, Berkeley, Spinoza, Leibniz; universals, space and time, knowledge, abstraction, concepts and substance.

**PHIL 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Existentialism**

The themes and method of existentialism. Surveys the writings of a number of existentialists. Questions to be addressed include: Can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security? Why have existentialists been so vehemently attacked and how have they responded?

**PHIL 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Philosophy of Science**

The epistemological and ethical issues concerning science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Epistemological issues may include the distinction between science and non-science, the logic of explanation and the logic of confirmation. Ethical issues may include the ethics of experimentation with humans, animals, or the environment, the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology and the community control of research.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 220, 222A, 222B.*

**PHIL 223** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Philosophy of the Social Sciences**

Philosophical issues in and raised by research in the social sciences. Topics may include: What is supposed to be scientific about the social sciences? How do the social sciences differ from the natural sciences and from the humanities? What makes a phenomenon "social"? Are some approaches and methodologies more suited to social investigation than others? Is objectivity possible or desirable in the study of social phenomena?

**PHIL 232** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Moral Problems of Contemporary Society**

Philosophical introduction to a variety of controversial issues in contemporary society, focusing on understanding and critically assessing the practical ethical dimensions of such topics as abortion, euthanasia, the treatment of animals, violence and war, environmental protection, punishment, racism and free speech.

**PHIL 235** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Ethics of Violence, War and Terrorism**

A philosophical investigation of the moral problems that arise in the context of violence, war and terrorism. Topics may include: moral justifications for war and other forms of political violence; moral limits on tactics and weaponry; humanitarian intervention and the duty to protect; the coherence and limits of moral distinctions between combatants and non-combatants; transitional justice; the ethics of torture.

**PHIL 236** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy**

The central concepts and issues in social and political philosophy. Topics may include: the origins and limits of political authority; the nature and limits of individual rights; the moral claims of communities and groups; the coherence of distinctions between public and private; the coherence of distinctions between natural and social.

**PHIL 238** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy in Literature**

Explores philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in literature. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not necessarily be confined to works in the Western tradition.

**PHIL 239** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy and Feminism**

An introduction to philosophical issues raised in and by feminist thought. Topics may include: the influence of feminist perspectives on the framing and study of philosophical problems; an examination of concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims; liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; radical feminism; feminism and race; an examination of current issues such as gender essentialism, pornography, mothering, and reproductive rights from a feminist perspective.

**Note:** *Consult annual Departmental Handbook for details in any given year.*

**PHIL 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Philosophy of Art**

Questions to be addressed include: What is art? What makes art valuable? How is art to be evaluated? Is the value of art relative to audiences? Is art a source of knowledge? What moral issues arise in connection with the arts?

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 240, 242.*

**PHIL 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
Formerly: part of 250  
**Knowledge, Certainty and Skepticism**

An introduction to central concepts, issues and theories in epistemology (the theory of knowledge). Topics will be drawn from the following list: knowledge; skepticism; evidence; rational belief; doubt; justification; certainty.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 251, 250.*

**PHIL 252** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 or 2-1  
Formerly: 250  
**Introduction to Metaphysics**

An investigation of the ultimate nature of reality. Historical and contemporary writings deal with such topics as: substance; monism vs. pluralism; universals vs. particulars; realism vs. nominalism; mind and matter; God; causation and change; possibility and necessity; space and time.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 252, 250.*

**PHIL 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Philosophy of Mind**

An introduction to the study of mind and its place in nature. Typical issues: Is the mind physical or non-physical? How is the mind related to the body and the rest of nature? Are conscious mental processes just neurophysical processes? Is thought nothing but computation? Can we know the presence and nature of other minds? Are animals, plants, or machines conscious? Can the mind be explained scientifically?

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 260, 414.*

**PHIL 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 214  
**Philosophy of Religion**

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival after death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized.

**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 261, 214.*

**PHIL 290** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0 or 2-0-1  
**Introduction to Selected Topics**

Introductory investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*



**PHIL 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Plato**  
 A philosophical examination of one or more Platonic dialogues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, 421.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Aristotle**  
 A study of one or more of the philosophical writings of Aristotle.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303, 422.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 305A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 305  
**Early Medieval Philosophy**

An examination of the philosophical basis of early medieval thought and of major thinkers in the Christian, Islamic and Jewish traditions from the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> century CE.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305A, 245, 305.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 305B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 305  
**Later Medieval Philosophy**

An examination of medieval philosophical thought in the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 305B, 245, 305. 305A recommended.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Rationalists**

Studies in depth the so-called "continental rationalists". Examines the positions of representative figures, and relates them to each other. Emphasis is on the rationalists' preoccupation with a priori necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-à-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hellenistic Philosophy**

An examination of the period of philosophy that followed Aristotle and the three major schools of thought that emerged: Epicureanism, Stoicism, Skepticism. Examines their philosophies by looking at the works of thinkers such as Epicurus, Lucretius, Cicero, Seneca, Marcus Aurelius and Sextus Empiricus.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: one half of 310  
**The Empiricists**

Studies the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, 310.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: one half of 310  
**Kant**

Studies Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*.

**Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 309, 310.  
 - 308 recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Existentialist Thinkers**

Focuses on one or two of the great philosophers in the tradition of existentialism and phenomenology, such as Nietzsche, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Camus, Kierkegaard and Heidegger.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.  
**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**19th-Century Philosophy**

An examination of one or more figures or themes in 19th-century Philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Analytic Philosophy**

An examination of several figures and/or ideas central to the development of 20th-century analytic philosophy.

**Prerequisites:**  
 - 203 and 3 units of PHIL; or  
 - permission of the department

**PHIL 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Medicine**

An examination of how our philosophical conceptions of the nature of mind and body affect the goals and practice of medicine. Topics covered may include: Is medicine an art or a science? What is health? What counts as disease? What is mental illness? Empiricism vs. Realism in medical thinking; Hermeneutics in medicine; causality in medicine; Western vs. Eastern medicine.

**Note:** May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours or Major programs in Philosophy.

**PHIL 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Professional and Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues arising in the contemporary professional and business setting; emphasis is on the mastery of representative ethical systems and concepts and their application to actual situations.

**Note:** May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours or Major programs in Philosophy.

**PHIL 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biomedical Ethics**

An investigation into various ethical issues that arise in the delivery of health care. Lectures and discussions on topics such as informed consent, abortion, human experimentation, euthanasia, reproductive technologies, the health-care professional/client relationship. Emphasis on the ability to apply theoretical concepts to actual situations.

**Note:** May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours or Major programs in Philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**PHIL 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ES 314  
**Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared.

**Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 333, ES 314.  
 - May not be counted towards upper-level requirements in Honours or Major programs in Philosophy.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**PHIL 335** Units: 1.5, formerly 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Moral Philosophy**

An inquiry into basic issues and theoretical perspectives in moral philosophy. Some classic texts in moral philosophy will be studied but emphasis will be on contemporary literature and debates. Topics may include consequentialism, Kantianism, contractarianism and contractualism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, 302.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Law**

An examination of relationships among law, politics and morality. Topics may include: the nature and foundations of law; how legal reasoning relates to moral and other reasoning; civil disobedience; the nature and foundation of legal obligations; theories of punishment; the nature and justification of individual and group rights; the nature and justification of international legal institutions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 336, 328.  
**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethics: Theory and Practice**

A survey of the foundations of moral reasoning and judgment that examines the origins of contemporary normative theories and their relevance to practical ethical issues. Intended primarily for students pursuing the Minor in Applied Ethics, but is open to other students.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Meta-ethics**

An examination of philosophical issues and theories arising from consideration of the epistemic, metaphysical and semantic features of value judgments. Topics may include moral relativism, moral skepticism, non-cognitivism, nihilism, constructivism, moral realism and moral anti-realism.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theories of Justice**

An examination of problems in and approaches to contemporary political philosophy. Topics may include equality, freedom, structural injustice, the interrelationship between racial, gender, class and cultural oppression, injustices across borders and the coherence and cross-cultural justification of human rights

**Prerequisites:**  
 - 236 or 4.5 units of PHIL; or  
 - permission of the department.



**PHIL 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Epistemology**

An examination of current issues and theories in epistemology. Topics may include: theories of justification; internalism/externalism; foundationalism; coherentism; naturalism; epistemic virtue; the goal of truth; relativism; social epistemology.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Metaphysics**

Metaphysics concerns the ultimate nature of reality. This course is an intermediate survey of some central issues in metaphysics, including: existence, matter, space, time, causation, emergence, universals, and possibility and necessity.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 3 units of PHIL; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Language**

An examination of topics in philosophy of language. Topics may include theories of reference and theories of meaning and theories of truth.

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 and 3 units of PHIL; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Science**

An examination of problems in and approaches to science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Topics may include: the logic of explanation and the logic of confirmation; the ethics of experimentation; the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology; community control of research.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theory of Perception**

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. Includes the respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 358, 418, 453.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 342A**Philosophy of Mind**

An intermediate survey of philosophy of mind, focusing on two broad questions: what are the natures of various mental (especially conscious) states (such as beliefs, perceptual experiences, and emotions)? and what is the relationship between mind and body (or, is the mental part of the physical world)?

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 362, 342A.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 304A**Theoretical Logic**

Treatment and justification of formal logic from a theoretical point of view: Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The meta-theory of formal logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics may

include consistency, compactness, soundness and completeness.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370, 304A.

**Prerequisites:** One of 203, MATH 122, permission of the department.

**PHIL 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 304B  
**Logic**

Studies a particular branch of formal logic. Topics may include set theory, incompleteness and undecidability, modal or other non-classical logics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 371, 304B.

**Prerequisites:** 370 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: MATH 375  
**Philosophy of Mathematics**

Introduces problems in the philosophy of mathematics. Topics may include the nature of mathematical objects, the status of the infinite in mathematics, the relationship between mathematics and natural science/physical reality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 375, MATH 375.

**Prerequisites:** One of 203, 304A, 370, MATH 122, 360.

**PHIL 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: GRS 379  
Formerly: 381**Early Greek Thought**

Examination of early Greek thought as embodied in Hesiod and Presocratics such as Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, Parmenides and Democritus. These figures may be considered in the context of historical and literary writings of their society (e.g., works by Aeschylus, Herodotus, Thucydides). Topics may include: distinctions among myth, science and philosophy; notions of law, morality, and causality; the influence of early Greek thought on later thinkers.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 379, 381, GRS 379, CLAS 379.
- Does not presuppose a background in either Greek and Roman studies or Philosophy.
- Minimum third-year standing recommended prior to taking this course.

**PHIL 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: GRS 380  
**The Life and Times of Socrates**

Examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: Socrates' trial and its background; the rise of the Socratic conception of philosophy and its relation to the methods of the Sophists; perceived Socratic challenges to religious and social mores; written vs. unwritten philosophy; types of Socratic literature.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 383, GRS 380, CLAS 380.
- Minimum third-year standing recommended prior to taking this course.

**PHIL 390** Units: 1.5-3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Philosophy**

Investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 391** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Philosophy**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 391, 348 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Philosophical Logic**

An investigation of the philosophical limitations of classical logic. Questions to be addressed include: Is there satisfactory philosophical motivation for many-valued logics? Does reflection on reference or meaning lead to the rejection of bivalence? Does classical first order logic inhibit a philosophical understanding of existence, identity and predication?

**Prerequisites:**

- 203 or MATH 122; and
- 3 units of PHIL; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Science**

Investigation of the methodology, epistemology and ontology of science. Topics may include the logic of explanation, the logic of confirmation, the rationality of theory acceptance, the rationality of scientific revolutions, the unity of science, or the reality of theoretical entities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 420, 222A, 320.

**Prerequisites:** 356 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Studies in Ancient Philosophy**

Investigation of central figures and/or topics in ancient philosophy. Philosophical figures in the ancient world from the time of the pre-Socratics through to the Hellenistic and Neo-Platonic schools may be considered. Topics may include the nature of reality, theories of truth, ethical theories, psychological issues, political theory, or issues in logic and theories of meaning.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 301, 303, 307; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Studies in Plato**

Investigation of problems and topics in the philosophy of Plato including questions, issues and controversies related to Plato's metaphysics, epistemology, ethics, political philosophy, moral psychology, cosmology, or his theories of language and perception. May also include Plato's influence on successors in ancient philosophy.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 301, 303, 307; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major Figures in Ancient Philosophy**

Investigation of one or more major figures in ancient philosophy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 426, 490 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 301, 303, 307; or
- permission of the department.





**PHIL 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Studies in Early Modern Philosophy**

Investigation of a central topic or major figure in the early modern period of philosophy (1500-1799).

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 427, 490 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 306, 308, 309; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Studies in Rationalism and the Enlightenment**

Investigation of key concepts and historical figures of Rationalism broadly defined as a set of positions and doctrines, all of which tend to involve the ideas that in some sense the universe is rational. May include metaphysical, epistemological or ethical aspects of the thought of some of rationalism's most famous and influential proponents from the enlightenment period of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries: René Descartes, Nicolas Malebranche, Baruch Spinoza and G. W. Leibniz.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 428, 490 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 306, 308, 309; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 429** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Studies in Scottish Philosophy**

Investigation of the concepts, arguments and theories advanced by such central figures as David Hume and his contemporary Thomas Reid. Topics may include knowledge, probability, causation, skepticism, certainty, reason, universals, free will, language and communication, justice and morals.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 429, 490 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 306, 308, 309; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Ethics**

An advanced investigation of contemporary debates in ethical theory, including issues in normative ethics and metaethics.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 335, 337, 338; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Biomedical Ethics**

An in-depth study of selected topics in biomedical ethics. Content will vary, but will usually include such topics as informed consent, experimentation, professional/client and professional/professional relationship, allocation of resources, administrative procedures, etc. Methodology will include the use of video tape role plays and student presentation/analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Social and Political Philosophy**

Investigation of problems in contemporary social and political philosophy. Topics may include: theories of distributive justice, the relationship between law and morality, theories of democracy, the nature of rights, liberty, political legitimacy, community and culture, interrelationships among forms of economic, class, racial and gender oppression.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 335, 336, 339; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 436** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Philosophy of Law**

Investigation of contemporary issues in the philosophy of law. Topics may include: the relationship between law and morality; the nature and foundations of legal obligation; theories of international law; theories of human rights; the relationship between international law and global justice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 436, 490 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:** One of 336, 339, permission of the department.

**PHIL 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Aesthetics**

Investigation of issues in the philosophy of art. Topics may include art and ethics, philosophy of music, philosophy of literature, interpretation of artworks and ontology of artworks.

**Prerequisites:**

- 240; and
- 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level PHIL; or
- permission of the department.

**PHIL 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Metaphysics**

Investigation of contemporary issues in metaphysics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, 432.

**Prerequisites:** 352 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 416  
**Advanced Epistemology**

An advanced philosophical investigation of human knowledge and its relation to reality.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 451, 416.

**Prerequisites:** 351 or permission of the department.

**PHIL 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 418  
**Advanced Theory of Perception**

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 453, 418.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Philosophy of Mind**

Study of contemporary metaphysics, epistemology and methodology in the philosophy of mind.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 460, 414.

**Prerequisites:** Either one of 342A, 358, 362, or permission of the department.

**PHIL 462** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 461  
**Advanced Philosophy of Language**

Investigation of contemporary issues in philosophy of language. Topics may include truth, meaning and reference. Authors may include Frege, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson, Dummett, Kripke, Putnam and Tarski.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, 334, 461.

**Prerequisites:** One of 316, 354, permission of the department.

**PHIL 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy**

Advanced investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 300- or 400-level PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHIL 491** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies in Philosophical Topics**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 491, 448 (if taken in the same topic). May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 300- or 400-level PHIL or permission of the department.

**PHYS**

**Physics**

**Department of Physics and Astronomy  
 Faculty of Science**

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: ASTR (Astronomy).

**PHYS 102** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-3  
**General Physics**

Mechanics, heat, sound, wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics. Life Science applications.

**Notes:**

- Students intending to take further courses in Physics should consider 110 and 111, or 120 and 130 rather than 102 and must take MATH 100 and 101.
- Students with credit for 110, 111, 112, 120, 122, 125, or 130 may not take 102 for credit.
- Students are encouraged to take MATH 100 or 102 prior to or concurrently with this course.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 1.5 units of MATH.

**PHYS 110** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
 Formerly: Part of 112, 122  
**Introductory Physics I**

Newton's laws; particle dynamics and curvilinear motion; force and momentum; kinetic and potential energy; circular and rotational motion; thermal physics; gravitational and electric forces. Engineering and Physical Science applications.

**Notes:**

- Students with credit for 112, 120, or 122 may not take 110 for credit.
- A basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in fields such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences and Engineering.
- Students with a strong interest in Physics or Astronomy are encouraged to consider registering in PHYS 120.
- Students should have background equivalent to BC Physics 12, and are strongly encouraged to concurrently enrol in MATH 100.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 or 102.

**PHYS 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3

Formerly: Part of 112, 125

**Introductory Physics II**

Heat engines; harmonic motion; wave motion; geometric and wave optics; modern physics. Engineering and Physical Science applications.

**Notes:**

- Students with credit in 112, 125, or 130 may not take 111 for credit.
- A basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in fields such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences and Engineering.
- Students with a strong interest in Physics or Astronomy are encouraged to consider registering in PHYS 130.
- Students are strongly encouraged to concurrently enrol in MATH 101.

**Prerequisites:** 110**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 or 102.**PHYS 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Physics I**

Particle dynamics and curvilinear motion; force and momentum; rotational dynamics and angular momentum; kinetic and potential energy; special relativity.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 120, 110, 122.
- Credit will be granted for only 3.0 units from 112, 120, 122, 125, 130.
- An enriched course in physics primarily intended for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy.
- This course may include tours of local physics research institutions.

**Prerequisites:** Either BC Secondary School Physics 12 with a minimum grade of B and Principles of Mathematics 12 or Pre-Calculus 12 with a minimum grade of B, or PHYS 102.**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100.**PHYS 130** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Physics II**

Rotational and simple harmonic motion; wave motion and sinusoidal waves; reflection, refraction, and interference; optics; sound and the Doppler effect; de Broglie waves and the hydrogen atom; radioactivity and principles of quantum mechanics.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted only for one of 130, 111, 125.
- Credit will be granted for only 3.0 units from 112, 120, 122, 125, 130.
- An enriched course in physics primarily intended for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy.
- This course may include tours of local physics research institutions.

**Prerequisites:** 120**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 101.**PHYS 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: EOS 210

**Introductory Geophysics**

An introduction to seismology, gravity, geomagnetism, paleomagnetism and heat flow, and how they contribute to our understanding of whole Earth structure and plate tectonics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 210, EOS 210.**Prerequisites:**

- One of 110, 112, 120, 122; and
- MATH 100 and 101.

**PHYS 214** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4**An Introduction to Laboratory Electronics**

Introduction to standard laboratory equipment including a survey of linear circuits, digital electronics and non-linear devices such as diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 102, 110, 112, 120, 122; and
- MATH 100 or 102.

**PHYS 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**Introductory Quantum Physics**

Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Atomic structure and wave properties of matter. Time-independent Schrodinger equation - wavefunctions and probability. Introduction to the Hydrogen atom.

**Prerequisites:** Either 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130, or 122 and 125.**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200 and 201.**PHYS 216** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3-1**Introductory Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric and magnetic fields, Gauss' law, electric potential, capacitance, dielectrics, current and resistance, resistivity, magnetic inductance. Faraday's law of induction, Ampere's law, energy stored in electric and magnetic fields.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 216, ELEC 216.**Prerequisites:** Either 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130, or 122 and 125.**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.**PHYS 217** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1**Thermodynamics**

Ideal gas laws. Laws of Thermodynamics. Temperature and entropy. Thermodynamic potentials such as free energy and their use. Heat engines and Carnot cycles. Introductory statistical physics: Maxwell and Boltzmann distributions. Microscopic derivations of thermodynamic properties such as heat capacities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 217, 317.**Prerequisites:** Either 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130, or 122 and 125.**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200 and 201.**PHYS 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Special Topics in Physics**

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific topic in Physics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics, normally to a maximum of 3.0 units**Prerequisites:** 3.0 units of PHYS.**PHYS 290** Units: 1.0-3.0**Directed Studies**

This course is intended primarily to aid students who have transfer credit in physics to satisfy their first-year physics requirements.

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the department before registering.**PHYS 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**Origin of Space, Time and Matter in the Universe**

For non-science students interested in expanding their understanding of the physical world. The aim is to combine topics in earth physics, particle physics, astronomy, and cosmology to study the nature and origin of space-time and matter, and the chemical composition of the earth, planets and stars. Highlights of larger issues, such as the nature of scientific knowledge, and the validity of science and the scientific method. A non-mathematical approach.

**Note:** Not available for credit in Physics and Astronomy Programs.**Prerequisites:**

- BC Secondary School Mathematics 11 and minimum third-year standing; or
- permission of the department

**PHYS 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 413B

**Atomic and Molecular Physics**

Applications of quantum physics to atoms and molecules. Electron spin, Zeeman effect. Atomic and molecular spectroscopy.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 313, 413A, 413B.
- Normally offered in alternate years.
- Students are advised to consult the department to determine when the course is offered.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 323; and
- one of MATH 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; and
- one of MATH 323, 325, 342.

**PHYS 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 413B

**Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity**

Applications of quantum physics to atomic nuclei; nuclear properties, structure, models and modes of decay. Radioactivity and applications in industry, medicine, archaeology and cosmology. Fission and fusion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 313, 413B.
- Normally offered in alternate years.
- Students are advised to consult the department to determine when the course is offered.
- 323 is strongly recommended prior to this course.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216.**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; and
- one of MATH 323, 325, 342.

**PHYS 321A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1**Classical Mechanics I**

Oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory.

**Prerequisites:** Either 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130, or 122 and 125.**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; and
- one of MATH 323, 325, 342.

**PHYS 321B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**Classical Mechanics II**

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations.

**Prerequisites:** 321A.**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1

Formerly: part of 413A

**Quantum Mechanics I**

Introduction to quantum mechanics, historical review, postulates, development of the theory and applications.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 323, 413A.**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; and
- one of MATH 323, 325, 342.

**PHYS 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3 Optics**

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization.

**Prerequisites:**

- 216; and
- all of MATH 200, 201, 211; or
- permission of the department.

**PHYS 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1 Electricity and Magnetism**

Properties of electromagnetic fields using vector calculus, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves with applications, transmission lines, and transients in LRC circuits.

**Prerequisites:** 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 300, 330A, 334, 335, 336; and
- one of MATH 323, 325, 342.

**PHYS 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1 Formerly: 242, CSC 242 Computers in Science**

A combined lecture and laboratory course designed to introduce numerical methods and data analysis techniques of use in the physical sciences. These include basic statistical methods, methods for solving differential equations, Monte Carlo simulation, error analysis, parameter estimation, hypothesis testing and data visualization.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 342, 242, CSC 242.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- Either 110 and 111, or 112, or 120 and 130; and
- CSC 110 or 115; and
- MATH 200.

**PHYS 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Topics in Mathematical Physics I**

Mathematical methods applied to solving physical problems. Topics include: Finite dimensional and complex linear spaces; dimensional analysis; theory of distributions and applications to Fourier transforms and Green's functions; variation and perturbation methods; nonlinear differential equations.

**Note:** One of 313, 314, 323, and 326, are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- 321A; and
- MATH 211 or 233A; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 411 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Time Series Analysis**

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two-dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 415 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 General Relativity and Cosmology**

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.

**Prerequisites:**

- 321B; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; or
- permission of the department.

**PHYS 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Statistical Mechanics**

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- 217 or 317; and
- 321B and 323; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Electromagnetic Theory**

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- 326; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 423 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Quantum Mechanics II**

Further development of the theory and applications, angular momentum, linear vector spaces, perturbation theory, scattering.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- 321A and 323; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 424 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Particle Physics**

Topics in particle physics.

**Note:** Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult the department to determine when the course is offered.

**Prerequisites:** 423 or permission of the department.

**PHYS 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3 Topics in Electronics Instrumentation**

Applications of electronics in physics instrumentation.

**Prerequisites:**

- 214 and 216; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438.

**PHYS 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1 Fluid Mechanics**

Flow kinematics, vorticity, the Navier-Stokes equations, Bernoulli's theorem, irrotational flow, viscous flow, dynamic similarity. Application to aerodynamics, water waves, low Reynolds number (very viscous) flow and other selected topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 217 or 317; and
- 220 or 321A.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 427 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

Also: EOS 427

**Geophysics**

Principles of seismology, gravity, geomagnetism, heat flow, and how they contribute to our understanding of whole Earth structure and plate tectonics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 427, EOS 427. Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when the course is offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- 220 or 321A; and
- 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- One of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 428 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introductory Solid State Physics**

An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.

**Note:** Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult the department to determine when the course is offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- 326; and
- one of MATH 301, 330B, 438; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 323.

**PHYS 429A Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3 Honours Laboratory**

Introduction to research, with several research-oriented experiments and with instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

**Note:** Normally open only to fourth-year Honours students, others by permission of the department.

**PHYS 429B Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3 Honours Project**

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** Normally open only to fourth-year Honours students, others by permission of the department. The research project is normally experimental in nature.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 429A.

**PHYS 431 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Continuum Mechanics**

Tensor calculus with the properties of a continuum are developed, leading to a study of wave propagation in elastic media with application to seismology. Concludes with a brief introduction to the basic equations of fluid mechanics.

**Note:** Normally offered in alternate years. Students are advised to consult with the department to determine when the course is offered.

**Prerequisites:**

- 220 or 321A; and
- MATH 326 or 346.

**PHYS 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Medical Physics**

Introduction to medical physics: production and measurement of x-rays and charged particles for nuclear medicine, interaction of radiation with biological materials, radiation dosimetry, radiation safety, physics of medical imaging, magnetic resonance imaging.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or 314.



**PHYS 460** Units: 0 Hours: 3-0

**Colloquium**

Weekly physics and astronomy colloquium.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**PHYS 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Advanced Special Topics in Physics**

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific topic in Physics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics, normally to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**PHYS 490** Units: 1.0-3.0

**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the department before registering.

**POLI**

**Political Science**

Department of Political Science

Faculty of Social Sciences

**POLI 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

Formerly: half of 100

**Canadian Politics**

An introduction to the social bases of Canadian politics focusing on the distribution and exercise of political power. Topics include: regionalism, Québec nationalism, and economic inequality; political parties, voting, interest groups and the mass media; the policy process.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100, 470.

**POLI 103** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**The Worlds of Politics**

Introduces students to the study of politics in three fields (comparative politics, international politics, and political theory). Each term will focus on a particular theme of broad interest to the three fields such as democracy, power and violence.

**POLI 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

Formerly: 102

**Canadian Institutions of Government**

Introduction to the Canadian system of government; the constitutional framework; parliamentary and federal political structures; institutional change and major constitutional developments and debates.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 100, 102, 470.

**POLI 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**An Introduction to Political Theory**

Focuses on one or more topics in contemporary political theory such as the nature of democracy, the role of ideology, or the functions of the state. Different analyses will be compared, and students will be introduced to various models and techniques of theoretical inquiry.

**POLI 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**Comparative Politics**

An introduction to the comparative study of politics and the basic structures and processes of modern political systems, with illustrations from around the world.

**POLI 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**European Integration and the European Union**

An introduction to the study of the European integration process and the basic structures and processes

of the European Union, including an examination of selected policies.

**POLI 217** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**Development and Political Change**

An introduction to development and political change facing the Global South (Africa, Latin America and Asia), including theories and themes such as modernization and dependency, colonialism and post-colonialism, nation-state building, democratization and authoritarianism.

**POLI 233** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**Contemporary Political Problems**

An examination of one or more contemporary political problems, such as economic inequality, environmental degradation, or ethno-religious conflict, which are common to many countries, including Canada. These problems will be considered in their local, regional, national, and global manifestations, from diverse perspectives in political science.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**POLI 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**International Politics**

An introduction to the study and practice of international politics. Topics covered include the historical evolution of the international system, the major theoretical approaches to the study of international politics, state and non-state actors, and key contemporary issues in the areas of security and political economy.

**POLI 263** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1

**The Politics of Indigenous Peoples**

An introduction to the politics of Indigenous Peoples in Canada, with an emphasis on Indigenous understandings and practices, as well as contemporary responses to the challenges of colonialism and imperialism.

**POLI 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 301

**Ancient and Medieval Political Thought**

A survey of the main themes and assumptions of political theory in ancient Greece and medieval Europe, including study of Plato's Republic and Aristotle's Politics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300A, 301, 300 (if taken prior to 1982-83).

**POLI 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 300

**Early Modern Political Thought**

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Kant.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300B, 300.

**POLI 300C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 300

**Post-Enlightenment Political Thought**

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Enlightenment to the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Rousseau, Hegel, Marx and J.S. Mill.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300C, 300.
- 300A or 300B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**POLI 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Democracy and Diversity**

Examines the challenges that cultural and national diversity pose to liberal democracy. The analytical focus will be on both the normative desirability of recognizing cultural or national differences and on the political and legal ramifications of granting group and minority rights.

**POLI 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Marxism**

An overview of the thought of Karl Marx and Fredrick Engels, focusing on its philosophical origins, key concepts and ideas of their historical materialism, critique of political economy, political theory and philosophy. The development of Marxism after Marx and Engels, particularly in the tradition of Western Marxism, will be traced in the case of each concept and idea.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 406.

**POLI 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Nationalism and Citizenship**

Debates about the role of nationalism and citizenship in contemporary political theory, in state-building, and in relation to other forms of identity politics (e.g. gender, class, sexual orientation, race, culture, religion).

**POLI 311** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0

**Governments and Politics in Europe**

Historical backgrounds to, institutional framework for, and players involved in, political conflict in European countries. Consideration will be given to contemporary policy issues and the process of European integration.

**POLI 313A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 313

**U.S. Politics: Parties, Elections, and Social Movements**

An analysis of the political system of the United States, with an emphasis on elections, parties, political participation, and social movements.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 313A, 313.

**POLI 313B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 313

**U.S. Politics: Public Policy, the Constitution, and Civil Liberties**

An analysis of constitutional politics and public policy in the United States, with a particular focus on issues related to civil rights and civil liberties.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 313B, 313.

**POLI 313C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Indigenous Politics and the U.S. Political System**

An analysis of the relations between American Indian Nations and other native peoples with the United States of America.

**POLI 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: HSTR 364

**Government and Politics in East Asia**

Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions and ideology.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 318, HIST 438 (if taken in the same topic), HSTR 364 (if taken in the same topic).
- 317 is recommended prior to taking this course.



**POLI 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Comparative Politics**  
 An analysis of contemporary issues in comparative politics.  
**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**POLI 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 320A and 320B  
**The Canadian Constitution**  
 An analysis of the Canadian Constitutional framework, including the Constitution acts of 1867 and 1982, the shaping of the federal system and the impact on Canadian society of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 320, 320A, 320B.*

**POLI 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Research Methods in Politics**  
 Advanced introduction to the key empirical research methods used in the study of politics, including interpretive, historical, participatory, quantitative, case study and comparative.  
**Note:** *Not open to students registered in or with credit in 339.*

**POLI 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Issues in Politics**  
 A lecture class in selected contemporary political issues.  
*\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.*

**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**POLI 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 317  
**Political Economy in the Global South**  
 Major themes and issues in political economy in the Global South (Africa, Latin America and Asia). Issues explored may include: globalization and work, debt and development, aid and trade, south-south migration, China's role in Africa, the growing political and economic influence of the emerging economies (India, China, Brazil and South Africa), and the impact of international actors such as the World Bank and International Monetary Fund (IMF). Country-specific case studies will be used for illustration.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 327, 317 (if taken between Spetember 2013 and April 2014).*

**POLI 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender and International Relations**  
 Examines gender inequalities from the standpoint of feminist international relations theories and through the study of key international relations concepts such as violence, globalization, democratization, transnational politics and ethnic nationalism.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 328, 349 (if taken in the same topic).*

**POLI 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Political Foundations of International Law**  
 An advanced introduction to the political nature of international law. Reviews the conceptual and analytical foundations of the field, as well as conventional and critical theoretical approaches to the study of international law. Also examines the main substantive areas of international law and practice.

**POLI 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 332B  
**Urban Politics**  
 An analysis of urban social movements, the politics of planning and development, and the political economy of cities in the era of globalization.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 332, 332B, 450.*

**POLI 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender and Politics**  
 An introduction to key debates about the relation between gender and politics in the Western political tradition. Explores how gender has shaped and been shaped by key political ideas (including the public-private distinction, the idea of contract, political representation, rights, justice, identity and equality), as well as connections between conceptual debates and practical policy-oriented problems in law and politics.

**POLI 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Modern State**  
 An exploration of the modern state as a form of governance and a mode of political organization. Contemporary changes in the organization of the state will be considered in relation to earlier developments. The focus will be on North America and Western Europe, and particular attention will be given to the problematic relation between disciplinary governments, social movements and local communities.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 336, 404.*

**POLI 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches to Political Analysis (Seminar Course)**  
 An examination of the ways in which political analysts generalize about politics. Addresses types of theory in the discipline (normative, empirical, public choice, critical discourse) and the assumptions that underpin them.  
**Note:** *Required for Honours students in their third year, recommended for Major students, but not recommended as a general elective.*

**POLI 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Empirical Analysis of Politics (Seminar Course)**  
 Survey of empirical research methods used in political science, focusing on the practical application of qualitative and quantitative methods. Includes the operationalization and measurement of variables; case studies and comparative case studies; interview research; univariate and bivariate statistics; sampling and surveys; and regression.

**Notes:**  
 - *Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 337.*  
 - *Required for Honours students, preferably in their third year; recommended for students considering graduate studies in Political Science or Public Administration.*

**POLI 340** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**International Studies**  
 The historical development of the modern states system with reference to its changing social, economic, and political environments, and to related theoretical developments.

**POLI 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The United Nations and Global Issues**  
 Examines the structure and functioning of the United Nations and its agencies as they address key contemporary global issues. Attention will be paid to the practice of diplomacy in the UN, the secretariat, and the roles of states and non-state actors. Issues may include human rights and humanitarian intervention,

economic globalization and human development, climate change and other environmental problems, disarmament and health.

**POLI 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Organization**  
 The nature and function of international and regional governmental and non-governmental organizations.

**POLI 344** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**International Political Economy**  
 The politics of international economic relations in trade, investment, finance and macroeconomic policies from a variety of theoretical perspectives.

**POLI 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethics in International Relations**  
 An exploration of the application of moral judgment to international politics. Introduces different moral theories and applies them to topical issues to help make reasoned judgments about important international issues. Topics include: just war, foreign aid, immigration control, spreading human rights, withdrawing humanitarian aid, and the use of torture.

**POLI 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 446  
**Canadian Foreign Policy**  
 The foreign policy-making process in Canada, including alternative explanations of specific policies.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 346, 446.*

**POLI 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Discourses of World Politics**  
 Contemporary debates about the nature and location of political community in relation to both the historical practices of state sovereignty and claims about the increasingly global context of political life.

**POLI 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Security**  
 Conceptual and practical issues of security in international politics, including such topics as: the causes of violent international conflict, maritime security, non-military threats to security, national security policies, co-operative international security, and alternatives to state-centred security.  
**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of the department.

**POLI 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in International Politics**  
 An analysis of contemporary issues in international politics.  
**Note:** *May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.*

**POLI 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ADMN 311  
**Introduction to Public Administration**  
 An exploration of the external factors affecting contemporary public sector management in Canada, the changing structural and value context within which public servants work, the key processes in which they are engaged and how those processes are changing. Focuses primarily on the federal and provincial governments, but references will also be made to public administration at other levels.  
**Note:** *Credit will be granted for only one of 350, ADMN 311, HSD 404.*

**POLI 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Policy Analysis**  
 A practical approach to the concepts and conduct of public policy analysis, including problem definition and policy design, the application of analytical techniques and issues in public policy implementation.



**POLI 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 457

### Canadian Environmental Politics

An examination of political factors shaping development and implementation of Canadian environmental policy.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 357, 457.

**POLI 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Federalism and Public Policy**

An examination of the constitutional, political, social, economic, and cultural bases of Canadian federalism, the dynamics of contemporary intergovernmental relations, and the impact of the federal system on public policy.

**POLI 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Politics in Canada**

An examination of various political issues affecting the peoples of Canada's First Nations with particular attention to land claims, self-government and the political organization of Canada's indigenous peoples. Relevant comparisons with other countries and international perspectives will also be included.

**POLI 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Public Policy**

An analysis of the Canadian policy-making process, using case studies to examine alternative theoretical perspectives.

**POLI 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**British Columbia Political Economy**

An examination of the political and economic development of the province, its political orientations and social cleavages, and party system.

**POLI 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Political Economy**

An advanced introduction to the distinctive debates and problems of Canadian Political Economy, in historical analysis and in contemporary policy concerns. Topics covered include state formation and the role of the state; staples; capital and class analyses; theories of economic development, trade, and dependency; gender, aboriginal, and anti-racist analyses; and political ecology.

**POLI 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Race in Canada**

Examination of contemporary issues of race politics in Canada. Topics include the effects of political ideas about race, the role of Canadian state in organizing and managing racial differences, and modes of political resistance.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 367, 369 (if taken in the same topic).

**POLI 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Canadian Politics**

An analysis of contemporary issues in Canadian politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**POLI 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Surveillance**

Examination of contemporary forms of surveillance in Canada and globally. Considers the roots of surveillance, its impact on our lives, and the legal, political, social and technical strategies to challenge its effects.

**POLI 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Chinese Politics**

An exploration of the political, economic and social transformations in China, with focus on China's ongoing reform efforts away from state socialism and toward a capitalist market economy. Topics include political institutions, the role of the state in the economy, social stratification including gender relations, resistance, civil society and democracy.

**POLI 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Latin American Politics**

Comparative study of Latin America through an examination of the region's history, politics and society. Themes may include development, revolution, militarism, social movements and democratization.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 372, 319 (if taken in the same topic).

**POLI 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**African Politics**

Survey of contemporary African politics. Broad overview of political developments in Africa, analyzing political conflict and change in terms of the economic, social and historical contexts of select African countries and regions.

**POLI 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Urban Politics in China**

Transition and transformation of post-Mao China through the lens of urban politics. A historical and multi-disciplinary approach used to analyze problems of power, governance, and socio-cultural change. Topics may include: the modern history of Chinese cities (imperial, republican, socialist), space economies (regionalism), migration, urban governance, urban inequality, land; urban society and culture, and urban social movements.

**POLI 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender Politics in China**

A multidisciplinary approach to gender dynamics in China. Helps students appreciate and understand the politics of representation of Chinese women over time and space; the change in Chinese women's roles and status amidst modern socioeconomic development; and the recent emergence of women's NGOs in the context of China's transition to a market economy and the growth of a UN-based international women's movement.

**POLI 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Comparative Federalism**

Examines a variety of developed and developing federations with a view to improving our understanding of the relationship between formal federal arrangements and their underlying political communities. The factors affecting the governance, administration and policy performance of federations will be examined. The broad objective is to use comparative experience to improve our understanding of Canadian federalism.

**POLI 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Contemporary European Politics**

Analysis of contemporary issues in European politics in comparative perspective, with a strong emphasis on the European Union and the process of European integration.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**POLI 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Communication and Politics**

An exploration of the theory and practice of the politics of media, including an analysis of media activism,

social networking technologies, and the changing role of communication in contemporary politics.

**POLI 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics of Mass Media in Latin America**

An introduction to the politics of mass media in Latin America, including theories and themes such as media and authoritarianism, media and democratization, media reform, media analysis, media and accountability, and media and human rights. Differences and similarities throughout the region will be analyzed.

**POLI 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics and Religion**

An exploration of the relationship between politics and religion, including the religious dimensions of state sovereignty, global politics, and political conflict. Case studies will be drawn from different regions of the world and various religious traditions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 382, 323, 319 (if taken in the same topic).

**POLI 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Global Indigenous Nationalisms**

Comparative analysis of Indigenous politics with primary focus on indigenous-state relations in Canada, United States, Australia, and New Zealand.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 383, 433 (if taken in the same topic).

**POLI 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Experiential Learning**

Individual examination of analytical issues in political science in relation to work or volunteer activities directly related to studying political science. Student must work with instructor to identify issues to be explored and methods of assessment before experiential learning opportunity begins. Learning opportunity must be independent of any previous or concurrent Co-op work-term placement. Must include at least 200 hours of work or volunteer activities. Assessment normally will involve a reflective journal and final paper.

**Prerequisites:** Declared BA Major or Honours in Political Science and minimum third-year standing.

**POLI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Political Theory**

An advanced seminar on contemporary issues and problems in political theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**  
- Two of 300A, 300B, 300C; or  
- permission of the department.

**POLI 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 302

### Contemporary Themes in Political Thought

A seminar course covering major themes in contemporary political thought focusing especially on the interplay between theories of modernity and concepts of political identity and community.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 302.

**Prerequisites:**  
- Two of 300A, 300B, 300C; or  
- permission of the department.

**POLI 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics U.S. Politics**

A seminar covering advanced topics in US Politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 313A; and  
- 313B or 313C.





**POLI 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Migration, Nationalism and Identity in Asia**  
 Migration has greatly complicated and unsettled the post-WWII associations between people, places and identity. The seemingly simple question, "Who is Chinese?" or, "Who is Japanese?" is fraught with nuance and complexity. A seminar course aiming to help students critically analyze the complex political, economic, and cultural dynamics of migration, nationalism, and identity in Asia.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, 433 (if taken in the same topic).

**POLI 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Feminist Political Thought**  
 A seminar course covering the examination of feminist critiques of contemporary political theory and feminist social criticism and political thought, with particular attention to debates about knowledge, subjectivity and difference.  
**Prerequisites:**  
 - Two of 300A, 300B, 300C; or  
 - permission of the department.

**POLI 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics in the European Union**  
 A seminar course covering the politics, institutions, policy-making process, and the role of various nation-states in the European Union, in historical and contemporary contexts. Attention will also be given to theories of European integration.  
**Prerequisites:**  
 - 211 and 311; or  
 - permission of the department.

**POLI 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Youth Politics**  
 A seminar course covering the examination of youth politics and its history and political implications. Topics include voting, political participation, civic engagement, education, activism, technology and working youth.

**POLI 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Media, Technology and Politics**  
 A seminar course covering a critical examination of the impact of new electronic technologies of communication upon contemporary politics. Focuses on clashing perspectives on the digital future. Explores the meaning of power, information and identity in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Particular attention is paid to both theoretical and multimedia approaches to understanding politics in the age of interactivity.

**POLI 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Social Movements**  
 A seminar course drawing on the fields of political science, sociology, social movement studies, critical theory, and political philosophy, focuses on the relationship between themes of cultural recognition and economic equality in contemporary social movement politics. Key concepts include ideology, new social movements, recognition and redistribution.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432, 433 (if taken in the topic "Issues in Politics: Recognition, Redistribution and Social Movement Politics").

**Prerequisites:**  
 - One of 300C, 305, 306, 334, 335; or  
 - permission of the department.

**POLI 433** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Politics**  
 A seminar course covering selected contemporary political issues.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**POLI 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Class**  
 A seminar course covering an exploration of how social and economic class affects politics and becomes a political issue in Canada and other western countries. Drawing from political history, sociology and political economy, topics will include debates over the conceptualization of class and classes, the historical trajectory of working class political parties, the formation and decline of working class identity, and the classed aspects of contemporary politics and social movements (e.g., the women's movement, anti-racism, gay and lesbian politics, etc.).

**POLI 436** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics of Human Rights in New Democracies**  
 A seminar course covering comparative study of the politics of human rights in new democracies. Issues may include the meaning and history of human rights, human rights organizations, transitional justice, and institutional reform.

**POLI 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 342  
**International Law**  
 A seminar course covering exploration of a number of selected areas and issues of international law and practice. Content varies from year to year, and may include international laws governing human rights, the use of force, the environment, indigenous peoples, criminality, economic relations and transactions.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, 342.  
**Prerequisites:** 329 or permission of the department.

**POLI 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of the Internet**  
 A seminar course covering a comparative analysis of some of the most prominent political issues shaping the character and governance of the Internet, including privacy, censorship and intellectual property.

**POLI 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Environmental Politics**  
 A seminar course covering examination of political factors shaping responses to selected global environmental issues.

**POLI 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ADMN 462, 547  
**Intergovernmental Relations in Canada**  
 A seminar course examining the nature of relations among federal, provincial, and municipal governments, and the impact of those relations on public policy. Includes discussion of topics such as the modalities of fiscal federalism and the concepts of executive federalism and intergovernmental governance.  
**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, 433 (if taken in the same topic), ADMN 462, 490 (if taken in the same topic), 547.  
**Prerequisites:** 102 or 201.

**POLI 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**U.S./Canadian Comparative Indigenous Law and Policy**  
 A seminar course that compares and contrasts US and Canadian Indigenous law and policy, paying particular attention to the constitution, court cases, and legal doctrines.

**POLI 465** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**British Columbia Governance**  
 A seminar course covering an examination of the political institutions and public policy processes of provincial government in British Columbia.

**POLI 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in African Politics and Political Economy**  
 A seminar course covering the exploration of major themes in African politics and political economy. Examines contemporary state-civil society relations in sub-Saharan Africa and other key themes, including the role of domestic, regional, and international economic and social forces in domestic politics and political struggles.  
**Prerequisites:** 373 or permission of the department.

**POLI 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Reading**  
 Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member may be offered to meet special circumstances. No more than 3 units of directed reading may be applied toward degree requirements and, except with the approval of the department, such units will not be applied toward the distribution requirement.  
**Notes:**  
 - Not open to Majors except with special permission of the department.  
 - Generally not offered in Summer Studies.

**POLI 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Honours Seminar and Essay**  
 Students will prepare an in-depth examination of a selected topic in Political Science, working closely with a faculty supervisor. The seminar will meet on occasion in fall and spring terms for student presentations of essay proposals and work in progress. The essay should be approximately 15,000 words, must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral presentation and defence of the final essay will be scheduled during exam period in April.  
**Prerequisites:**  
 - All of 338, 339, minimum fourth-year standing, declared Honours in Political Science; or  
 - permission of the department.

**PORT**  
**Portuguese**  
**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**  
*Native speakers of Portuguese may not obtain credit for 100- or 200-level courses. A native speaker is defined as a person who has spoken Portuguese since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it.*  
*A near-native speaker is defined as a person who speaks, writes and understands Portuguese with few errors and only the occasional non-patterned mistake. The department will assign students with some knowledge of Portuguese to the appropriate level.*

**PORT 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Portuguese I**  
 Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**PORT 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Portuguese II**  
 A continuation of 100A, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.  
**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the department.

**PORT 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Reading Portuguese**

Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Portuguese. Basic Portuguese grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity.

**Note:** Recommended particularly for third- and fourth-year undergraduate and graduate students. Not open to students who have previously taken Portuguese language courses unless permission is granted by the department.

**PSYC****Psychology**  
**Department of Psychology**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences****PSYC 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Introductory Psychology I**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics may include psychological research methods, biological bases of behaviour, perception, development, consciousness, learning and cognition.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100.
- A minimum grade of C+ is required for the Major or Honours program.

**PSYC 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Introductory Psychology II**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics may include cognition, development, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders, psychological therapies, and social behaviour.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100.
- A minimum grade of C+ is required for the Major or Honours program.

**PSYC 191** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Psychology in Contemporary Society**

Current knowledge from psychology applied to contemporary issues of social, personal, or societal relevance.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

**PSYC 192** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Positive Psychology**

An examination of the major concepts and principles of positive psychology, defined as the science of discovering meaning and happiness, fulfilling one's potential in spite of personal limitations and adverse circumstances, and flourishing life.

**PSYC 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 200  
**Research Methods in Psychology**

Introduction to basic research techniques in psychology; emphasis on the conceptual rather than the statistical rationale underlying various research strategies. Areas include the nature of variables, types of measurement, how to generate and test hypotheses, types of validity, and how to interpret and report results. Laboratory exercises and class demonstrations on the processes involved in conducting empirical research.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 210** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Conceptual Foundations of Psychology**

Provides students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper-level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined with reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues.

**Note:** See note 1 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 218.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 215A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 230**Introduction to Biological Psychology**

Basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal functions, neuroanatomy, and behavioural genetics, as well as the functioning of the nervous system in relation to sensation, motor output, and at least one other aspect of behaviour.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 215A, 230. See note 1 under "Notes on Course Requirements", page 218.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100A and 100B; or
- minimum second-year standing; and
- either 1.5 units of BIOL, or one of EPHE 141, 241, 242.

**PSYC 231** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 331**Introduction to Social Psychology**

Surveys key theories and empirical findings concerning the complex and reciprocal connections between aspects of people's psychology - such as attitudes, goals, values, group memberships, self and identity, culture, and personality - and their social contexts.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 231, 331.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 243** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Lifespan Development**

Surveys foundational concepts of lifespan development psychology, such as sensitive periods, developmental stages and transitions, and trajectories of change across the lifespan.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Mind and Brain**

Examines how neural activity in the brain gives rise to mental experiences that constitute the human mind. Basic principles of cognition and methods used to reveal those principles will be presented. The influence of brain injury on mental functioning will also be considered.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100A, 100B, BIOL 184, 186.

**PSYC 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Mental Health and Well-Being**

Examines theory and research related to mental health and well-being in adulthood. Topics address various aspects of psychological distress (such as mood and anxiety disorders, personality disorders, substance use, and schizophrenia) and psychological well-being. Biological, learning, developmental, humanistic, and cross-cultural perspectives are used to understand the definitions and etiology of mental disorders and psychological well-being.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 300**Statistical Methods in Psychology**

Brief review of research methodology; univariate description, bivariate description, and an introduction to probability and inferential statistics as applied in Psychology. Introduction to microcomputer software and computer based analyses of the statistical procedures covered in the course.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 300A, 300.
- See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 201, 210, ENGL 135; and
- MATH 12 or 120; or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 300  
**Statistical Methods in Psychology II**

Contains a brief review of the topics covered in 300A and deals with statistical analysis procedures for two-group and multi-group experimental designs. The focus is on t-tests and analysis of variance. The differences between repeated measures and independent groups designs and analyses are emphasized. Students are expected to analyze an experimental data set using the appropriate statistical procedures, and to prepare a research report.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 300B, 300.

**Prerequisites:** 300A.

**PSYC 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 317A, 317B  
**Sensation and Perception**

Discusses the construction of our perceptual world from sensory input, with an emphasis on visual experience. Functional models of the sensory system and measurement of sensory experiences such as stimulus detection and discrimination are examined. Topics include the perception of motion, form, colour, and individual differences in perceptual experience.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 317, 317A, 317B.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 251; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 215A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Evolutionary Psychology**

Provides an overview and history of the field of evolutionary psychology and includes evolutionary perspectives on psychological topics such as learning, cognition, consciousness, social behaviour, families and culture.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201; and one of 231, 251; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201, 210, 215A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 325** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-1.5  
Formerly: 350**Environmental Psychology**

Human interaction with the physical environment from a psychological perspective. Topics include environmental perception, cognition, and assessment; personality and environment; the dynamics of social space; the effects of temperature, sound, light and spatial arrangements in neighbourhoods, homes, schools and workplaces; mutual influences of individuals and the natural environment, the design of buildings, and resource management.





**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 325, 350.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201; or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 330 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0 Personality**

An introduction to personality theory and its applications. A survey of several major strategies followed in conceptualizing personality, e.g., psychoanalytic, dispositional plus emphasis on measurement of personality, current research, and approaches to personality change.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 260; or
- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Health Psychology**

A study of health issues from the standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors acting together. Topics include health promotion, approaches to health-behaviour change, stress and coping, patient-practitioner interaction, pain, psychological issues in chronic and terminal illness, death and bereavement, the role of psychological factors in disease and treatment.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 231, 251, 260; or
- 100A and 100B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 334B Consumer Psychology**

Psychological processes in consumers: marketing strategies and behaviour, cognition, comprehension, learning, perception, motivation, attitudes, values, and decision making; environmental, cultural, and sub-cultural influences; ethical issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 333, 334B, 334 (if taken in 1970-72).

**Prerequisites:**

- 231 or 251; or
- 100A and 100B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 334A Organizational Psychology**

Individuals at work: personnel selection, training, motivation, attitudes, and appraisal; leadership, communication, management, productivity, work conditions, safety, and organizational development.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 334, 334A, COM 120, 220.

**Prerequisites:**

- 231; or
- 100A and 100B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Infant and Child Development**

Overview of developmental changes from conception through about 12 years of age; prenatal development, neurological development, physical growth, perceptual and motor development, cognitive, social, and emotional processes, language acquisition, personality development, parenting, and the socio-cultural context of development.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 335, 333A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 243; or

- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 336 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Adolescent Development**

Overview of important developments during adolescence, including neurological development and biological changes, physical growth, cognitive social, and emotional processes, psychopathology and the social-cultural context of adolescent development.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 336, 333A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 243; or
- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Behavioural Interventions: Children and Adults**

Introduces the science of behavioural principles and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Reviews basic principles of classical and operant conditioning, including stimulus control, motivation, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, and schedules of reinforcement, using examples of everyday behaviours. Consideration is given to behavioural procedures for assessing and changing problem behaviours, with examples from both children and adults.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 260; or
- 100A and 100B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 339 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Adult Development and Aging**

Overview of research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Topics will include biological processes, perceptual and cognitive processes, personality and social processes, sources of stress, psychopathology and death.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 339, 333B.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 243; or
- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 441 Women and Psychology**

Examines social-historical changes in psychological theories and research concerning girls and women. The historical contributions of Freud, Thompson, Erickson, Chodorow, Gilligan, Baker-Miller and others are studied in the context of cultural norms for women that existed when these authors were writing. Considers the implications of women's current roles and representations in the media for research for the treatment of prevalent women's mental health concerns such as depression, anxiety, victimization, eating disorders and aggression.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 341, 441, 441C.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100A and 100B; and
- 201; or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 345A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: half of 345 Drugs and Behaviour: Basic Principles**

An introductory course designed to review the scientific literature on drugs, behaviour, and the central nervous system. Topics include introductions to pharmacology, neuropharmacology, the experimental

analysis of behaviour, and the behavioural determinants of drug action.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 345A, 345.

**Prerequisites:**

- 251; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 215A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 351A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 313, 313A, 313B Cognitive Psychology**

The basic approach to studying cognitive processes. Particular topics will vary depending on the course instructor but will include domains such as attention, memory, object identification, language processing, embodied cognition, problem solving, reasoning, and decision making.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351A, 313, 313A, 313B.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 201, 210, 251; or
- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 351B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 315 Human Neuropsychology**

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to brain function and behaviour. Approaches to examining the brain-behaviour relationship (e.g. neuroimaging) will be discussed. Covers the major domains of cognitive functioning (e.g. memory, language, executive skills) as well as neurological syndromes and disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351B, 315.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 201, 210, 251; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 215A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 351C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Cognitive Neuroscience**

Examines the connections that link the cognitive processes of the mind and the neural mechanisms of the brain. Topic areas will include perception and attention, object recognition, memory, cognitive control, decision-making and language.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 210; and
- 215A or 251.

**PSYC 351D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 323 Biopsychology**

Advanced study of the physiological basis of behaviour. Covers the fundamentals of neurophysiology and neuroanatomy from a functional perspective, with an emphasis on the anatomy of the human nervous system. Examines the physiological basis of behaviours through review of contemporary research in areas such as sleep, reproduction, aggression, ingestion, learning and memory, motivation, and mental disorders.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351D, 323.

**Prerequisites:** 215A or 251.

**PSYC 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: half of 430 Psychological Disorders of Adulthood**

Examines theory and research related to an understanding of psychological disorders of adulthood. Topics include mood and anxiety related disorders, personality disorders, substance abuse and dependence, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders,



and cognitively based disorders. Topics will be discussed in terms of biological, learning, developmental, humanistic, and cross-cultural perspectives.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 360, 430.
- 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 201; and
- 215A or 251.

**PSYC 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 432

**Fundamentals of Clinical Psychology**

Concepts, methods, and professional issues; the historical development of the profession, the scientist/practitioner model of training and practice, current research and clinical methods, professional/ethical issues; may include other current topics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 365, 432.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 260; or
- all of 100A, 100B, minimum third-year standing (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 436

**Psychological Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence**

Examines research and theory in clinical child psychology and developmental psychopathology. Discusses a variety of mental health challenges with respect to their description, etiology, treatment, and prevention. Multiple theoretical perspectives are covered to understand risk and protective factors across childhood and adolescence.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 366, 436.
- Prior course in developmental or child psychology and 361 or prior volunteer experience with a community agency are recommended.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 260; or
- 100A and 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 370A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 370A

**Psycholinguistics**

The psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370A, 370, LING 370, 370A.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100A and 100B; or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 370B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 370B

**Child Language Acquisition**

The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; the child's developing metalinguistic abilities; and the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370B, 369, LING 369, 370B.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100A and 100B; or

- permission of the department.

**PSYC 370C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: LING 370C

**Topics in Psycholinguistics**

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 370C, LING 370C if taken in same topic. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**PSYC 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Interpersonal Relationships**

An introduction to social psychological research and theory on close relationships with a focus on adult romantic relationships. Topics include relationship formation, maintenance and dissolution.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 231; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Motivation, Emotion, and Well-Being**

Contemporary cognitive and social perspectives regarding the psychological forces that activate, organize and direct emotions and behaviours. Emphasis on factors and processes involved in self-regulation and well-being.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201; and one of 231, 243, 251, 260; or
- 100A and 100B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Cultural Psychology**

Explores how cultural context shapes cognition, motivation, emotion, self, personality, and development.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and 231; or
- 100A, 100B; and 201 or
- permission of the department.

**PSYC 390** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

**Independent Study in Psychology**

Directed independent study intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *Pro Forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the department before registering.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6 units without permission of the Chair of the department.

**Prerequisites:** All of 100A, 100B, 201, minimum third-year standing, minimum GPA of 5.5 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Psychology**

Intensive examination of a specific topic or area in Psychology. Topic(s) and information will be provided in advance of registration.

**A01:** Psychology of Criminal Justice Processes

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and minimum third-year standing.

**PSYC 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Advanced Statistical Methods: The General Linear Model**

An introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in

psychology. Extensive treatment will be applied to the use of the general linear model. Examines designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 201; and
- 300B with a minimum grade of B+.

**Corequisites:** 499 or permission of department.

**PSYC 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Measurement of Psychological Processes**

The measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity - how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field.

**Note:** The course does not teach psychological tests.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 201; and
- 300A with a minimum grade of B+.

**Corequisites:** 499 or permission of department.

**PSYC 412A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Complex Behaviour Analysis**

Interpretative analyses of complex human behaviour from a behaviour-analytical perspective. Students will learn how behavioural principles can be applied to areas such as developmental disabilities (e.g., autism) and oppositional behaviours. Techniques for observing, tracking, and assessing behaviors are explored, as well as intervention strategies for behavior change. Research evidence underlying behavioral analysis is reviewed in detail.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412A, 312.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 338; and 365 or 366; or
- 100A and 100B; and 311B or permission of the department (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 431E

**Advanced Environmental Psychology**

An in-depth analysis of how people's thoughts, feelings, and interactions influence and are influenced by the built and natural environment.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 425, 431E.

**Prerequisites:** 325 or 350.

**PSYC 431B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Social Cognition**

Intensive examination of the social psychological literature emphasizing how people think about and make sense of their social experience. Topics may include how people create and maintain a sense of identity, close relationships, attitudes, persuasion, applications of social psychology.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and two of 330, 375, 385, 386; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 331 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 431G** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Self-Regulation and Goals**

An examination of the ways people select and prioritize goals; how they are pursued; factors that lead to success or failure in achieving particular aims; and



consequences for individual functioning and well-being. Contemporary theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues. Emphasis on social-cognitive approaches to goals and self-regulation.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431G, 491 (if taken in the topic "Motivation").

**Prerequisites:**

- 300B and 385; or
- 385 and minimum fourth-year standing (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**PSYC 431H Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Interpersonal Relationships**

An in depth examination of social psychological research, methods, and theory on close relationships with a focus on adult romantic relationships. Topics include the self and close relationships, commitment and interdependence, and attachment theory.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431H, 491 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 375; and one of 320, 330, 385, 386; or
- 375 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 431I Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 380  
Psychology and Law**

Consideration of the contributions of psychological theory and research to the understanding of crime investigation, courtroom dynamics, and the legal system. Specific topics will vary from year to year but may include eyewitness testimony, police practices, judge and jury decision making, lie detection and confessions, expert testimony. Topics will be discussed from the perspectives of social and cognitive psychology.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431I, 380.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and two of 320, 325, 330, 332, 333, 334, 375, 385, 386; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201, minimum fourth-year standing (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 431J Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
The Self**

Seminar review of current personality and social psychological research and theory concerning the self. Specific topics will vary from year to year but may include gender, identity, self-concept, self-esteem, motivation and the self, the self in close relationships, and cultural influences on the self.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and
- two of 320, 330, 375, 385, 386.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 435A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Infant and Child Development**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological development from infancy through childhood. Special topics include brain development, cognitive development, social and emotional development, personality/temperament, parent-child relations, and socialization processes. Emphasis on the interplay between biology and cultural context in individual development.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 335; and 336 or 339; or

- all of 100A, 100B, 201; and one of 335, 336, 339, 342 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 435C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Adolescent Development**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adolescence and in the transition to adulthood. Specific topics include brain development, biological maturation, cognitive development, social-emotional development, parent-adolescent relations, gender roles, sexuality, and problem behaviour. Attention will be given to the role of the social and cultural context in adolescent development.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 336; and 335 or 339; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201; and one of 335, 336, 339, 342 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 435E Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Adult Development and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adulthood and old age. Topics may include neurological development, cognitive development, social-emotional development, personality changes, neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., dementia), wisdom, and successful aging.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 339; and 335 or 336; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201; and one of 335, 336, 339, 342 (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 435G Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Autism: Theory and Practice**

An academic and practical introduction to the social, biological and cognitive aspects of autism spectrum disorder (ASD). The first half of the course will introduce core theories and behaviours of autism. In the second half of the course, students will have an opportunity to apply this knowledge by working individually with children and young adults with autism spectrum disorder (ASD).

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 201; and
- one of 335, 336, 342.

**PSYC 442 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 342, 235  
History and Theories in Lifespan  
Developmental Psychology**

Seminar review of major classical (e.g. psychoanalytic, behaviorist, organismic) and contemporary (e.g., dynamic systems, sociocultural) theoretical perspectives and their implications for the study of psychological development across the lifespan. Emphasis on differences among theoretical perspectives with respect to central developmental issues such as concepts of change, sources of development, and the universality of developmental laws and findings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 442, 342, 235.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and two of 335, 336, 339; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201, 210, minimum fourth-year standing (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Developmental Disorders and Learning  
Disabilities**

Survey of a number of learning and developmental disorders. Discussion of etiologies, assessment procedures, current education/treatment approaches, and in-depth examination of underlying brain function. Emphasis on role of early environment in brain developmental and learning disorders. It is recommended that non-psychology students have a strong background in the biological sciences.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A, 351B, 338; or
- 100A and 100B; and 215A or 251; and one of 315, 335, 351B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 451A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 413A, 413B, 413C, 413D, 413E  
Advanced Cognitive Psychology**

Detailed analysis of a specific topic in cognitive psychology will be presented. The topic will vary with the course instructor but specializations include human memory, cognitive control, decision making, visual processes, and embodied cognition. Assigned readings will be drawn from the primary research literature.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 451A, 413A, 413B, 413C, 413D, 413E.
- 351A is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and two of 351A, 351B, 351C; or
- all of 100A, 100B; and 313 or 351A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 451B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 415A, 415  
Advanced Neuropsychology**

Examines brain behaviour relationships by studying qualitative changes in cognitive performance following focal brain damage. The historical approach provides readings from both classical (e.g., Wernicke, Liepmann) and contemporary sources. Topics include localization of function, aphasia, agnosia, apraxia and amnesia. Methods of clinical testing and diagnosis will be presented.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 451B, 415A, 415. 351B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and two of 351A, 351B, 351C; or
- all of 100A, 100B; and 313 or 351A (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 451C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Cognitive Neuroscience**

Detailed analysis of a specific topic in cognitive neuroscience will be presented. The topic will vary with the course instructor but specializations include human memory, cognitive control, decision making, visual processes, and embodied cognition. The focus of the course will be on the connections between cognitive processes and their neural mechanisms. Readings will be determined by the course instructor in consultation



with seminar participants and will be drawn from the primary research literature.

**Note:** 351C is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A; and
- two of 351A, 351B, 351C; or
- permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 451D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 415B, 423

**Advanced Biological Psychology**

Advanced, research oriented examination of contemporary topics in biological psychology. Topics may include the biopsychology of motivation, memory, neural plasticity and changes in function after brain injury. The seminar format of this course requires students to make an oral presentation and write a term paper about an area of current research.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 451D, 415B, 423.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A or STAT 255; and
- two of 351D, BIOL 345, BIOL 365, BIOL 367; or
- permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or STAT 256 or permission of the department.

**PSYC 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Family Violence across the Lifespan**

In-depth examination in a seminar format of violence within the family including child abuse and neglect, intimate partner violence, dating violence, and elder abuse. Theory and research on causes and effects of family violence are examined. Special topics include definitional issues, case studies, research methods, prevention, treatment, and cultural, legal, and social issues.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 460, 391 if 391 taken in the same topic, 491 if 491 taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 365; and one of 366, 330, 338; or
- all of 100A, 100B, 201; and one of 335, 336, 360, 366, 435A, 435B (this set of prerequisites will only be accepted through summer 2017).

**Corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0  
Formerly: 361, half of 430

**Field Placement in Psychology**

Provides firsthand experience with individuals who are challenged by physical, cognitive, emotional, and/or psychological disorders. Requires approximately 65 hours of participation in a volunteer field placement with a community agency (spread over at least 4 months), class attendance and preparation of assignments pertaining to the volunteer experience. Students will be responsible for obtaining the field placement site, with assistance and coordination of the instructor. Meets September to April.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 461, 361, 430.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 365; and
- 366 or 338; or
- permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Clinical Interventions, Prevention, and Health Promotion**

An in-depth exploration of current research and intervention knowledge related to a specific aspect of mental health and well-being. Specific mental health topic will vary. Course includes applied opportunities to design and/or implement an intervention, prevention, or health promotion program. This course may not be offered every year.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 365; and
- 366 or 338; or
- permission of department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 463** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0  
**Special Topics in Clinical Psychology**

Advanced study of a clinically-relevant topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 300A and 365; and
- one of 366, 330, 338; or
- permission of department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300B or permission of the department.

**PSYC 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0

**Advanced Independent Study in Psychology**

Directed independent study for the advanced student intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *Pro Forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the department before registering.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once in different topics.
- The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6 units without permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** All of 100A, 100B, 201, 390, minimum fourth-year standing, minimum GPA of 5.5 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Special Topics in Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:**

- 201 and minimum third-year standing.
- Additional pre-requisites set by department depending upon topic.

**PSYC 492** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Research Seminar in Psychology**

A seminar and laboratory research course for Psychology Honours and Majors. Course content will vary with instructor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** All of 100A, 100B, 201, 210, ENGL 135, permission of the department.

**PSYC 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 1-2-1  
**Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.

**Prerequisites:** Declared Honours in Psychology.

**RS**

**Religious Studies  
Religious Studies Program  
Faculty of Humanities**

**RS 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam**

An introductory survey of the sources, beliefs and practices of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. The traditions will be studied in their cultural and political contexts from both historical and contemporary perspectives.

**RS 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PAAS 204

**Introduction to Asian Religions**

A survey of the sources, beliefs and practices of Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism and the Chinese religions. The traditions will be studied in their cultural and political contexts from both historical and contemporary perspectives.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 200B, PAAS 204.

**RS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Religious Issues**

The major religious traditions and their relationship to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic issues such as gender, death, ecology, work and the market economy.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 4.5 units.
- 200A and 200B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ways of Understanding Religion**

An examination of how the methods and understanding of disciplines such as Anthropology, History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology contribute to the study of religion.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 4.5 units.
- 200A and 200B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Religious Traditions I**

An examination of the origins and early development of a major world religion (e.g. Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam).

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200A or 200B; and
- permission of the program.

**RS 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Religious Traditions II**

A survey of the development and contemporary manifestation of a major world religion (e.g. Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam)





**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 4.5 units.
- 303 strongly recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200A or 200B; and
- permission of the program.

**RS 305 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mysticism**

Survey of mysticism as found in the history and literature of various religious traditions; critical analysis of the nature and significance of mystical experience understood from a number of theoretical perspectives; examination of the relationship between mysticism and knowledge.

**Note:** 200A or 200B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Critics of Religion**

Examines critiques of religion from the modern "new atheists" and their historical precursors; may include figures such as Freud, Durkheim, Marx, Weber and Nietzsche. Assessment of these criticisms in order to understand the situation of religions in relation to society in the contemporary period.

**Note:** 200A or 200B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion & The Environment**

Surveys of the influence religious beliefs and practices have had upon humanity's understanding of the environment (nature). A consideration of the contributions that religious ethics can make to our reflection on specific environmental issues.

**Note:** 200A or 200B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion and Society in Canada**

Introduces the ways Canadians respond to the religious and spiritual diversity that remain fundamental features of an increasingly secular society. Explores the often controversial issues that arise when Canadian schools, hospitals, courts, newspapers, legislatures, social media and security forces encounter religious and spiritual ideas, practices and communities.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 308, 302 (if taken in the same topic).
- 200A or 200B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion and Sexuality**

Explores the relationship between sexuality and religion. Topics include sexual and religious ethics, gender roles assigned by religious traditions, the ways these roles are changing and the effect of these changes on contemporary societal norms in Canada and elsewhere.

**Note:** 200A or 200B is recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**RS 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Topics in Religious Studies**

Application of critical and analytic methods in Religious Studies to a particular religious topic. Topics may include: religion and death; religion and environment.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200A and 200B; and
- 301 or 302; or
- permission of the program.

**RS 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Religion and Society**

Course study based on events at or organized by the Centre for Studies in Religion and Society, including weekly lectures by Centre Fellows, daily discussions, distinguished speaker series, faculty symposia and interdisciplinary research projects.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:**

- 200A and 200B; and
- 301 or 302; or
- permission of the program.

**RS 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Capstone Seminar**

Graduating Major's research project consisting of readings and assignments based on what has been learned from the academic study of religion in the program and focused on the relationship of religion and society. Designed to develop as well as measure the student's integration of the various aspects of the discipline of Religious Studies.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 200A, 200B, 301, 302, minimum fourth-year standing, declared Major in Religious Studies; or
- permission of the program.

**RS 490 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program to a maximum of 3 units applicable to the Major in Religious Studies.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the program.

**SCIE****Science**  
**Faculty of Science****SCIE 190 Units: 1.5**  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Science, on recommendation of the department and only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

**SCIE 290 Units: 1.5**  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Science, on recommendation of the department and

only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

**SCIE 390 Units: 1.5**  
**Individual Study**

Granted only by special permission of the Dean of Science, on recommendation of the department and only in situations involving extenuating circumstances, illness, accident or family affliction.

**SENG****Software Engineering**  
**Software Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Some Faculty of Engineering courses are only open to students in the faculty or in specific programs. Courses and applicable restrictions are listed at [www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php](http://www.uvic.ca/engineering/courseaccess.php)

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: BME (Biomedical Engineering), CENG (Computer Engineering), CIVE (Civil Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and MECH (Mechanical Engineering).

**SENG 265 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Software Development Methods**

Systematic methods for designing, coding, testing and documenting medium-sized programs. Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software tools, environments, instrumenting and profiling, and the fundamentals of software configuration management.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 265, CSC 265.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 115 or 116.

**SENG 299 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Formerly: 271****Software Architecture and Design**

An introduction to analysis and design of software architectures with UML (Unified Modelling Language) and their subsequent synthesis at the program level. Topics include requirements analysis, analysis and design of static and dynamic view points of architectures and model driven code engineering. Design patterns are introduced and applied as solutions to recurring design problems. Students are familiarized with component reuse, event-driven programming and computer-aided software engineering (CASE) tools. The course includes a major design project.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 299, 271.

**Prerequisites:** 265.

**SENG 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Human Computer Interaction**

Understanding human behaviour as it applies to user interfaces: work activity analysis, observational techniques, questionnaire administration and unobtrusive measures. Operating parameters of the human cognitive system, task analysis and cognitive modelling techniques and their application to designing interfaces. Interface representation and prototyping tools. Cognitive walkthroughs, usability studies and verbal protocol analysis. Case studies of specific user interfaces.

**Prerequisites:** One of 221, 265, CENG 241.

**SENG 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Requirements Engineering**

Combines a range of topics integral to the analysis of requirements, design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a software engineering team. Introduces requirements engineering, specifications, software life cycle models and methods for requirements engineering.

**Prerequisites:** 265.

**SENG 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Object-Oriented Software Development**

Aspects of object-oriented analysis, design and development. Definition and comparison of object-oriented metrics. Overview of classical functional metrics and their effectiveness in measuring productivity for management or design quality of OO-systems. Verification methods for OO-software and how it differs from functional design testing. Maintenance and reuse issues.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CENG 241.

**SENG 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Security Engineering**

Topics include basic cryptography, security protocols, access control, multilevel security, physical and environmental security, network security, application security, e-services security, human aspects and business continuity planning. Discusses applications which need various combinations of confidentiality, availability, integrity and covertness properties; mechanisms to incorporate and test these properties in systems. Policy and legal issues are also covered.

**Prerequisites:** 265 and minimum third-year standing in SEng or CEng or CSC.

**SENG 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Software Evolution**

Introduces problems and solutions of long-term software maintenance/evolution and large-scale, long-lived software systems. Topics include software engineering techniques for programming-in-the-large, programming-in-the-many, legacy software systems, software architecture, software evolution, software maintenance, reverse engineering, program understanding, software visualization, advanced issues in object-oriented programming, design patterns, antipatterns, and client-server computing. Culminates in a team project.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 371, 420 or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:** One of 271, 299, 321.

**SENG 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Software Process and Management**

Software life cycle and software process models. Project estimating processes to determine who is going to do what, for how much, when and with what associated risks. Control and life-cycle management of correct, reliable, maintainable and cost effective software. Software documentation. Project management methods and tools. Software metrics (productivity and maturity). Configuration management. Planning for change. Managing expectations and contingencies.

**Prerequisites:**

- ENGR 280 and third-year standing in the Faculty; or  
- permission of the department.

**SENG 399** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-6  
**Design Project I**

A predefined and guided team-based technical project with focus on formal specifications and tool-supported formal methods. Expected learning outcomes also

include an awareness of the Professional Engineers' responsibilities with respect to public and worker safety and health.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 001.

**SENG 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social and Professional Issues**

Introduces students to the social and professional issues arising in the context of Software Engineering. Topics include: the impact of software systems on privacy and handling of personal information; the roles of encryption and interception of communication; trust in computers; free speech and civil discourse through the Internet; intellectual property such as copyright and patents in the age of digital systems; computer crime; computers in the workplace; professional ethics and responsibilities; sustainable development and environmental stewardship.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing.

**SENG 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Media Applications**

The influence of technology, especially digital technology, on how we express ourselves, how we communicate with each other, and how we perceive, think about, and interact with our world. The invention and creative use of enabling technologies for understanding and expression by people and machines. Topics include: digital video representations; three-dimensional images; physical interfaces; computational tools and media that help people learn new things in new ways (tele-learning); knowledge representation; machine interpretation of sensory data.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3  
**Advanced Methods for Human Computer Interaction**

Laboratory course building on the interaction design process. Theory and application of advanced methods for design and evaluation, including interface prototyping and design techniques; experiments and observational studies both in the laboratory and in the field; methods for statistical and qualitative analysis. Advanced topics: underlying models of human computer interaction; new trends in interaction design; and research frontiers. Students undertake a major team project.

**Prerequisites:**

- 310; and  
- one of STAT 252, 254, 255, 260.

**SENG 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Global Software Engineering**

The methods, tools and strategies used in developing software in large and geographically distributed teams. Topics include: agile development methodologies, activities of communicating with the clients to gather and analyze requirements, project planning and estimation in agile projects, distributed version control, communicating across cultural and time zone boundaries. Students will work in distributed project teams and experience global software development environments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 265 and minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Software Architecture**

Architectural design of complex software systems. Techniques for designing, evaluating and implementing software system structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools and generating specific instances

of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Role of Standards. Students must complete a project that involves substantial software design. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

**Prerequisites:** One of 271, 299, 330.

**SENG 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Reliability Engineering**

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Software Quality Engineering**

Emphasizes software quality engineering as an integral facet of development, from requirements through delivery and maintenance. The students will learn how to choose appropriate quality goals and select, plan, and execute quality assurance activities throughout development and evolution to predictably meet quality and schedule goals. They will learn how quality assurance can be incorporated into process improvement feedback loops that amplify the ability of an organization to cost-effectively prevent and detect faults.

**Prerequisites:** One of 321, 371, CENG 356.

**SENG 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Computer-Supported Collaborative Work**

Most of the work that people do requires some degree of coordination and communication with others. Successful designs require: (1) social psychological insight into group processes; (2) computer science insight into mechanisms to organize information, coordinate, share, and communicate, and (3) HCI design insight to achieve successful designs for computer-mediated tools. Focuses primarily on the first two and examines problems and solutions in group coordination and systems including group decision support, organizational memory, virtual spaces, and collaborative design.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**SENG 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Embedded Systems**

Characteristics and design of embedded systems. Formal models and specification languages for capturing system behaviour. Techniques for specification, exploration and refinement. System partitioning and hardware/software co-design. Tools for validation, verification and simulation. Quality and performance metrics.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or CSC 355.

**SENG 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Network-centric Computing**

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available products to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 271, 299, 330; and  
- CSC 360.





**SENG 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Practice of Information Security and Privacy**

Aims to present a holistic view of various security engineering topics through practical case studies. Topics include enterprise security architecture, security threat and risk assessment, education and awareness, monitoring, investigation and forensics, application security, media handling and intellectual property, privacy, physical and environmental security, and business continuity planning. Also introduces information security-related certification and relevant professional associations.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Network Security**

Surveys the challenges, principles and practice of modern network security. Topics covered include network security vulnerabilities and threats; network security risk analysis techniques and countermeasures; design and implementation of secure network architecture; intrusion detection and prevention models and technologies; firewall architectures and technologies; network security protocols; Virtual Private Networks (VPNs); principles, techniques and practice of network forensics.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 460 or CSC 361.

**SENG 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Distributed Systems and the Internet**

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and Internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration. Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server design for reliability, availability and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 462, CSC 462.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 271, 299, 330, CENG 356; and
- CENG 460 or CSC 361.

**SENG 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Software for Embedded and Mechatronics Systems**

Software engineering methods and techniques for systematic development and maintenance of embedded and mechatronic systems. Topics include requirements of software that drives mechatronic systems, specifications of mechatronics, real-time and reactive systems, validation, verification, simulation and testing of mechatronics software. Building product-line software architectures of mechatronic systems is also addressed.

**Prerequisites:** One of 265, 321, 365, CENG 355.

**SENG 474** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Data Mining**

An introduction to data mining. Data preparation, model building, and data mining techniques such as clustering, decisions trees and neural networks will be discussed and applied to case studies. Data-mining software tools will be reviewed and compared.

**Prerequisites:** 265.

**SENG 480A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
 Formerly: 480

**Topics in Software Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Topics depend primarily on the interests of the instructor.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SENG 480B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
 Formerly: 480

**Topics in Software Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Topics depend primarily on the interests of the instructor.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SENG 480C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
 Formerly: 480

**Topics in Software Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Topics depend primarily on the interests of the instructor.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SENG 480D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
 Formerly: 480

**Topics in Software Engineering**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Topics depend primarily on the interests of the instructor.

Entrance will be restricted to third- and fourth-year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

\* Lab hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D (if taken in the same topic).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SENG 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult their Program Department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SENG 498** Units: 3.0 Hours: 2-18  
**Honours Thesis**

A major engineering design and research project under the supervision of a faculty member. The work involves independent study of the current literature and independent research and design. At the end of the term, each student submits a report and discusses the findings in an oral presentation.

**Note:** Normally taken over two terms. This course may only be taken once replacing two technical electives, one of which can be SENG 499.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of all third-year courses with

a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 and approval by the Program Office.

**Grading:** INP, standard grade.

**SENG 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-9  
**Design Project II**

The student is required to pursue an independent project under the supervision of a faculty member, to prepare a written report and present a seminar describing the work. Projects will normally focus on large software systems, and collaboration with an industrial sponsor is encouraged.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 499, CENG 499, ELEC 499.

**Prerequisites:**

- 399 and ENGR 002; and
- minimum fourth-year standing in the Faculty or permission of the Program.

**SJS**

**Social Justice Studies  
 Interdisciplinary Programs**

**SJS 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Theories of Social Justice**

An interdisciplinary, team-taught study focusing on the central theoretical frameworks utilized by scholars. Introduces key thinkers associated with social justice studies.

**SJS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the Practice of Social Justice**

An interdisciplinary, team-taught approach to the practice of social justice. Focuses on understanding the application of social justice concepts and theories to effect social and political change, including the social and political movements and processes that have been mobilized to address issues of social injustice.

**SJS 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Social Justice Studies**

Interdisciplinary exploration of theories and methodological approaches that bear on key questions of social justice.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100, 200, minimum fourth-year standing; or
- permission of the program.

**SJS 400B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-5  
**Practising Social Justice in the Field**

Application of social justice theories to field-based practice through placement with an organization, community group, or service.

**Note:** Enrolment normally limited to students registered in the SJS Minor.

**Prerequisites:** All of 100, 200, permission of the program.

**SLST**

**Slavic Studies  
 Department of Germanic and Slavic  
 Studies  
 Faculty of Humanities**

**SLST 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Russian Society and Culture**

Introduction to Russian society and culture from earliest times to the present. Explores Russian historical ties to other Slavic cultures, Asia and Europe. Discussion of the Russian national character as a cultural



phenomenon by examining its geographical, historical and political sources.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 100A  
**Beginning Russian I**

For students with no previous knowledge of Russian. Covers the basics of Russian grammar, reading and conversation at the beginner's level resulting in an ability to communicate in selected typical situations. Introduction to various aspects of everyday Russian life and culture through the language.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, RUSS 100, 100A.

**SLST 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 100B  
**Beginning Russian II**

Continuation of the development of basic reading, writing and conversational skills. Introduction to various aspects of everyday Russian life and culture through the language.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, RUSS 100, 100B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 101, RUSS 100A, permission of the department.

**SLST 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: UKR 100A  
**Beginning Ukrainian I**

Introduction to the essential points of grammar and basic vocabulary for everyday interaction, as well as reading and writing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 111, UKR 100A.

**SLST 112** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: UKR 100B  
**Beginning Ukrainian II**

Expands knowledge and skills acquired in SLST 111. Progress toward command of the spoken and written language.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 112, UKR 100B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 111, UKR 100A, permission of the department.

**SLST 160** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 161  
**The Culture of the Russian Revolution**

An exploration of the literature, film and art produced by the revolution that shook the world. Introduction to Russia's rich contribution to modern world culture and an investigation of the experiments of the Russian avant-garde.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 160, RUSS 161.
- No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 200A  
**Intermediate Russian I**

Expands and enhances spoken and written knowledge and skills. Grammatical features, vocabulary, sentence structure and insight into Russian life and culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 201, RUSS 200, 200A.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, RUSS 100, 100B, permission of the department.

**SLST 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 200B  
**Intermediate Russian II**

Further knowledge of grammar and vocabulary at the intermediate level with continued reading, writing, listening and speaking in Russian while learning about Russian life and culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 202, RUSS 200, 200B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 201, RUSS 200A, permission of the department.

**SLST 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 203  
**Pronunciation and Colloquial Russian**

Focuses on Russian pronunciation, phonetics and intonation as well as colloquial language. Aims to build a foundation for confidence in spoken Russian. Proverbs and sayings, tongue-twisters, nursery rhymes, songs and cartoons provide an insight into Russian popular culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 203, RUSS 203.

**Prerequisites:** One of 101, RUSS 100, 100A, permission of the department.

**SLST 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in a different topic with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**SLST 262** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 261  
**Stalinism**

A survey of social processes and cultural life in the Soviet Union under Stalin (1922-1953). Combines a historical study of Stalinism with an introduction to the literature, films and visual art of the period.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 262, RUSS 261.
- No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 300A  
**Advanced Russian**

For advanced-to-intermediate students of Russian. Focus on understanding advanced grammar features and developing communication skills while learning about Russian literature and culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 301, RUSS 300A, 302.

**Prerequisites:** Either 201 and 202, or RUSS 200, or 200A and 200B, or permission of the department.

**SLST 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 303  
**Russian Popular Culture (in Russian)**

For advanced to intermediate students of Russian. Focuses on improving mastery of the spoken language and comprehension and study of Russian popular culture in the original language.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 303, RUSS 300B, 302, 303.

**Prerequisites:** Either 201 and 202, or RUSS 200, or 200A and 200B, or permission of the department.

**SLST 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of RUSS 304A, 304B  
**Introduction to Russian Film**

An introduction to Russian Film Art of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350, RUSS 304A, 304B.
- No knowledge of Russian required.
- May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

**SLST 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: RUSS 460  
**Forbidden Books, Forbidden Films**

A study of selected works of Russian literature and cinema which have been banned, censored and prohibited, from the Imperial to the Soviet period.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 351, RUSS 460.
- No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major Figures of Russian Culture and History**

An overview of the most influential people in Russian culture and history, such as Peter the Great, Catherine the Great, Lenin, Gorbachev, Putin, Lomonosov, Tchaikovsky, Pushkin, Tolstoy and Solzhenitsyn. Discussion of the role of the individual in the development of a nation.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: HSTR 351  
Formerly: SLAV 374, HIST 374  
**Imperial Russia, 1689-1917**

A history of Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. Traces Russia's response to the challenge of the West, with special attention to political reforms, social transformation and cultural change. Discussion of whether Late Imperial Russia was history's dead end or a promise cut short by revolutionary violence.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 361, SLAV 374, HIST 374, HSTR 351.
- No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: HSTR 352  
Formerly: SLAV 376, HIST 376  
**The Soviet Union and Its Successor States, 1917-2000**

A history of the Soviet Union and its aftermath. Examines political, economic, social and cultural transformations that shaped the Soviet socialist experiment, as well as the causes of its collapse and the difficulties of post-communist transition in Russia and non-Russian republics. Emphasis on social history, gender and everyday life.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 362, SLAV 376, HIST 376, HSTR 352.
- No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: HSTR 353  
Formerly: SLAV 377, HIST 377  
**Modern Ukraine**

A history of the Ukrainian people from the 17<sup>th</sup>-century Cossack uprising to the emergence of independent Ukraine in 1991. Emphasis of nation-building within a multiethnic empires in Eastern Europe, the Russian Revolution of 1917, World War II and the development of modern society.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 363, SLAV 377, HIST 377, HSTR 353.
- No knowledge of Ukrainian required.



**SLST 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Eastern Europe Through Western Eyes**

A study of Western literary and cinematic representations of Eastern Europe, as well as Eastern European cultural reactions to these. Focus on the period from the 18<sup>th</sup> century to the present, with special attention to the 20<sup>th</sup>-century mass culture and the redefinition of the European "East" in the wake of communism's collapse.

- Notes:**  
 - May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Love and Sex in Russian Literature, Culture and Film**

An exploration of patriotic, erotic and family love through the lens of masterpieces of Russian literature and film.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 380, SLAV 334 (if taken in the same topic).  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.  
 - May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.

**SLST 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 400A

**Advanced Russian Practice**

For advanced students of Russian. Stresses written composition, translation and stylistic analysis, and focuses on enhancing reading skills.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 401, RUSS 400A, 406.

**Prerequisites:** One of 301, 303, RUSS 300A, 300B, 303, permission of the department.

**SLST 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 403

**Topics in Russian Culture, Literature, Film (in Russian)**

For advanced students of Russian. Focuses on conversational fluency, comprehension and written composition.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 403, RUSS 403, 427.  
 - May be taken more than once for credit in different topic with permission of the department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** One of 301, 303, RUSS 300A, 303, permission of the department.

**SLST 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 434

**Special Topics**

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 410, RUSS 434 (if taken in the same topic).  
 - May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of department to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**SLST 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cold War on Film**

A study of the enemy's image in Soviet and Western films of the Cold War era. Analysis of films and related literary and political texts tracing the cultural construction of Cold War animosity from 1945 to the recent renewal of geopolitical rivalry between Russia and the West.

- Notes:**  
 - May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 416

**Stalinist Cinema**

Focuses on the interaction of art, mass entertainment and socialist propaganda in the Stalinist film industry. Major films of the time will be analyzed against the background of contemporary political and social developments.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 451, RUSS 416.  
 - May count towards a Minor in Film Studies.  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fantasy and Science Fiction in Russia**

A survey of Russian fantasy and science fiction. Introduction to the best Russian authors of the genre, their works and to films that foreground Science Fiction and fantasy plots. Discussion of the historical background of 20<sup>th</sup> century Russia in relation to the development of the genre.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History and Memory in Eastern European Cultures**

A study of the construction of historical memory through literary and artistic representations of the past in several Eastern European nations. Focus on the role of historical novels in the cultural work of modern nationalism and cinematic treatment of the 20<sup>th</sup>-century wars and ethnic conflicts.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fairy Tale World**

A study of fairy tale themes in the Russian, Soviet and post-Soviet context in literature, film, illustrations and cartoons. Topics may include popular folk and fairy tale figures, the politicization of the fairy tale under Lenin and Stalin and the fairy tale as part of the mass imagination in Russia today.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 310

**Tolstoy and the Age of Anna Karenina**

The major works of Tolstoy, studied against the background of his life and times, with a special emphasis on the novel *Anna Karenina* and its many film adaptations.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 480, RUSS 310, 412, 413, 414.  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: RUSS 311

**Existence and Anxiety in Dostoevsky**

The major works of Dostoevsky, studied against the background of his life and times.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 481, RUSS 310, 311, 412, 413, 414, SLAV 334 (if taken in the same topic).  
 - No knowledge of Russian required.

**SLST 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: SLAV 477

**Nikolai Gogol/Mykola Hohol**

Gogol's life and times in the context of the Ukrainian and Russian cultural traditions complemented by the analysis of his literary works including *Evenings on a Farm near Dikanka*, *Taras Bulba*, *The Inspector*

*General and Dead Souls*, as well as some film adaptations of the above.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will only be granted for 482, SLAV 477.  
 - No knowledge of Russian Required.

**SMGT**

**Service Management**

**Peter B. Gustavson School of Business**

Courses offered by the Peter B. Gustavson School of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**SMGT 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: HSM 415

**Service Marketing Management**

Focuses on what it takes to successfully design and deliver a superior experience to customers. Among the topics covered are: service design, integrated marketing communication, customer loyalty and relationship management; managing customer participation, service pricing and understanding consumer decision making.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 415, HSM 415.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 416 and 417.

**SMGT 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: HSM 416

**Service Operations and Quality Management**

Explores the key challenge in managing specific service processes and also considers quality management frameworks and principles. Topics to be examined are: defining and measuring service quality, quality economics and customer worth, designing and planning for service quality, QFD and the House of Quality, service capacity planning and waiting line management, service control and service quality improvement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 416, HSM 416.

**Prerequisites:** Third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 415 and 417.

**SMGT 417** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: HSM 417

**Service Human Resource Management**

In services companies, the interaction between the customer and the employee is both an opportunity and a challenge for management. An examination of the unique aspects of building an excellent human resource management system in hospitality and services. Topics include: the role of the servant leader, creating a service culture, attracting, developing and retaining high performers, reward systems in service organizations and designing systems to support service delivery.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 417, HSM 417.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year Commerce core or permission of the Program Director.

**Corequisites:** 415 and 416.



## SOCI

## Sociology

### Department of Sociology

#### Faculty of Social Sciences

Students may enrol in courses numbered 300 and above only if one of the criteria listed in the Program Requirements has been satisfied.

**SOCI 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: part of 100

### Introduction to Sociology: Culture and Socialization

Introduction to the discipline of sociology: its basic concepts, theoretical orientations, intellectual debates, and research approaches. Topics include socialization, culture, norms and deviance, social interactions, self and identity, emotions, and social roles.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100.

**SOCI 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: part of 100

### Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and Social Change

Introduction to the study of social systems and the processes of stratification, regulation, and social change. Topics include social movements, families, religion, ethnicity, education, health and medicine, the environment, and the militarization of society.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100.
- Although 100A and 100B may be taken in either order or concurrently, we recommend students first enrol in 100A.

**SOCI 103** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Society**

The origins, development, and structure of Canadian society analyzed through a sociological lens. Examines topics such as immigration, nation building, ethnic diversification, language, war and peacekeeping, work, education, Canadian identity, and citizenship rights.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 103, 200.

**SOCI 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Problems, Regulation and Control**

Analysis of the construction of social problems such as crime, drug use, welfare reform, raves, identity theft, animal abuse, homelessness and sex work. Examination of the framing of problems through multiple media sources and activities (e.g. political debate, social movements, victims' families) as well as the regulation of these issues. Course reflects on the gap between what objective evidence suggests we should worry about and what actually attracts our worries.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 306, 307, or 401.

**SOCI 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 305A, part of 305

### Sociological Perspectives on Family Relationships

Exploration of theory and research on the dynamics of family relationships over family life-cycles. Topics include the formation of couple relationships; becoming a parent; parent-child relationships and their influence on children's social and emotional development; and the ways in which families respond to tensions and conflict within relationships, focusing on the effects of separation and divorce.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 205, 305, 305A.

- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 305B, 343, or 443.

**SOCI 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 308

### Foundations of Sociological Theory

Survey of major sociological theories from the foundation of sociology in the early 1800s until early 1900s. The course outlines the main ideas and concepts of the principal schools of thought in the formative era of sociology, and the socio-historical context in which these ideas developed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 210, 209, 300, 308.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**SOCI 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Sociological Research**

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research, including conceptualization and measurement, research design, sampling, the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 211, 209, 375, 375A, 375B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**SOCI 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Class and Social Inequality**

Introductory examination of the shifting patterns, determinants, and consequences of social inequality, with an emphasis on occupations, education, class, gender, ethnicity, income, region and power. The course also surveys key theories of class and stratification in global and comparative perspective.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 315, 331, 373 or 450.

**SOCI 271** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 371, 371A

### Introduction to Statistical Analysis in Sociology

Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, statistical inference, including estimation and significance tests, and an introduction to bivariate analysis. Computer assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 271, 371, 371A. See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**SOCI 281** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 381

### Sociology of Gender

Introduction to sociological perspectives on gender. It examines both the gendering of everyday social interactions and the role of gender in structuring major social institutions. Topics include the relation of gender to sexuality, bodies, work, food, global trade, sports, the media, education, politics and violence. Emphasis is placed on intersections between gender and other forms of social inequality.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 281, 381.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 382, 389, or 481.

**SOCI 285** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Health over the Life Course**

An introduction to the sociology of health from childhood to old age. Includes a variety of theoretical perspectives from micro, meso and macro approaches as well as topics such as the experience of being healthy and of having different illnesses; distributions of different diseases and conditions; health and illness beliefs and behaviours; structural influences on health and illness; inequalities in health and illness; the role of

individual agency; self, informal and formal care; and health care policy, all using a life course lens.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 327, 385 and 445.

**SOCI 304** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Self, Identity and Society**

An exploration of the sociology of social interaction, with an emphasis on understanding the way self-identity is formed in social context and social activity. This course explores the ways in which society, culture, inequality, and history affect how individuals define their experiences and themselves.

**SOCI 305B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 305  
**Families and Social Change**

Considers the relationship between families and society, looking at continuity and change in contemporary Canadian family forms in the context of other cultures and periods. Emphasizes how social, economic and demographic changes in Canadian society have reshaped family forms and practices over the past century; discusses current family trends and evaluates their social policy implications.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 305B, 305.
- It is recommended that students take 205 before enrolling in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 443.

**SOCI 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 301

### Crime and Deviance

Examines processes relating to the social construction of crime and deviance, ranging from 'victimless crimes' and street crimes to corporate crimes and state crimes against humanity, using classic and contemporary theoretical frameworks.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 301.
- It is recommended that students take 202 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 401.

**SOCI 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 301

### Regulation and Social Control

Examines forms of regulation, social control and policing. Emphasizes how power operates in organizations, how policing happens in contemporary society, and the role of the state and military in regulating everyday life.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 307, 301.
- It is recommended that students take 202 before enrolling in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 401.

**SOCI 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Social Theory**

Survey of major theoretical perspectives influential in sociology since the early twentieth century. Covers key concepts in sociology such as power, ideology, rationality, inequality, feminism, social structure, agency and identity. Emphasis is placed on connections both to classical theories and to broad cultural and political currents.

**Prerequisites:** 210





**SOCI 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Religion in Society**

Cultural, social, and institutional impacts of religion in modern societies. Foundational and classical approaches to religion are considered, along with contemporary phenomena pertaining to the social role of religious institutions and beliefs. These may include millenarian and evangelical movements, denominational religion in the Anglo-American context, popular religious movements, liberation theology, cults, and the process of secularization.

**SOCI 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**White-Collar Crime**

An examination of the neglected problem of white-collar crime. Topics include corporate crime, financial fraud, occupational crime, cybercrime, worker safety, environmental crime, consumer victimization, professional misconduct, and the corruption of science.

**Note:** 100A and 100B are recommended prior to taking this course.

**SOCI 315** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Class, Status and Power**

Sources and consequences of economic, social and political inequality, drawing on classic and contemporary sociological formulations.

**Notes:**

- Students are strongly encouraged to take 215 before registering in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 450.

**SOCI 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Movements**

A study of social movements in the making of modernity and its ongoing transformations. Exploration of how movements arise and are maintained, of why certain kinds of movements emerge in specific contexts, and of what impact they have upon socio-political relations and cultural discourses, both globally and locally. Specific social movements such as feminism, ecology, gay and lesbian liberation, Aboriginal activism, the peace movement, labour, socialism, and religious fundamentalism will be examined.

**SOCI 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 418  
**Social Change**

Inquiry into the social structures, cultural practices, and political economic transitions associated with social change, emphasizing ethical-political underpinnings and implications. Topics include reform and revolution, globalization "from above" and "from below", and changing conceptions of social justice and community.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 318, 418.
- It is recommended that students take 215 before enrolling in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 419.

**SOCI 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mass Media and Popular Culture**

Sociological perspectives on mass communication and popular culture, focusing on film, television, music, fashion, books, magazines, and the Internet. Topics include: the history and social organization of the culture industries; the relations between production, distribution and reception of media; the relationship between cultural consumption and social status; the role of popular cultural forms in ethnic and other sub-cultures; the significance of branding, celebrity and infotainment; and the role of gender differences in popular culture.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 320, 390, (if taken in the topic).

**SOCI 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Work and Occupations**

Explores central concepts in the sociology of work and occupations, followed by a historical overview of work in human societies, methods of training people for work, and the sociological study of the world of work. Also examines current employment patterns and trends, the nature of labour markets and jobs, the gendered arrangements of paid and unpaid work, the organization and management of work, the conditions of unions and industrial relations in Canada and elsewhere, and the more personal context of work.

**SOCI 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Networks**

The major models, methods, and findings of network analysis. The following areas may be discussed: friendship, social influence and status, small groups, communication and diffusion of information, corporate and community organization, social and economic mobility, and computer analysis of network data.

**Prerequisites:** 211.

**SOCI 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Perspectives on Inequities in Health and Health Care**

Offers a critical appraisal of the institutional economic, and political determinants of health and illness from a cross-national perspective. Explores the unequal distribution of diseases and injuries between and within countries in the context of poverty and economic marginalization, and draws on case studies from around the world to examine the consequences of health inequity.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 215 or 285 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 419 or 445.

**SOCI 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Political Sociology**

Survey of political contention and political power, viewed through the lens of their social bases in regional, class, religious, ethnic, linguistic, and cultural differences.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 331, 330.
- It is recommended that students take 215 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 450.

**SOCI 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Racialization and Ethnicity**

Using mainly Canadian examples, examines theories and research on racialization, racism, and ethnic identities with special emphasis on their relationship to social inequalities.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 215 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 450.

**SOCI 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Population Dynamics**

An introduction to demography, the scientific study of human populations. The core demographic variables - marriage, fertility, mortality, migration, population growth and age structure. Emphasis on interrelations among these variables, and on their social/behavioural causes. Practical exercises in demographic calculation

using spreadsheets, including elementary population forecasting.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 343, 340.
- It is recommended that students take 205 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 443.

**SOCI 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Mental Health**

Topics may include: theoretical foundations of the sociology of mental health; the social conditions that influence mental well-being; the experience and social meaning of mental illness and its treatment; the social construction of mental disorders; and the processes of institutionalization and deinstitutionalization.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 285 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 445.

**SOCI 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Corporation, Capitalism, and Globalization**

Drawing on world systems, Marxist, network, and postcolonial perspectives, the course examines capitalism and the contradictions and conflicts that shape it. Topics include: the role of transnational corporations and financial markets; the development of transnational classes, governance and the culture industry; and social alternatives ranging from localization to post-capitalism on a global scale.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take SOCI 215 before enrolling in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in SOCI 419.

**SOCI 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Power, Knowledge, and Social Justice**

Examination of power and social justice initiatives. Examines critical epistemologies (Marxist, feminist and postcolonial), analytical strategies (critical discourse analysis, participatory action research, institutional ethnography), and the relationship between creating and mobilizing knowledge for social change.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 215 before enrolling in this course.
- It is recommended that students take this course before enrolling in 450.

**SOCI 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 375, 375A  
**Qualitative Research Methods**

Strategies of qualitative research design. Possible topics include: indepth interviews, narrative analysis, field work, evaluation, historical research, and textual analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 374, 375, 375A.

**Prerequisites:** 211.

**SOCI 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
 Formerly: half of 375, 375B  
**Quantitative Research Methods**

Strategies of quantitative research design. Possible topics include: experimental designs, survey research, questionnaire construction and secondary data analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 376, 375, 375B.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and 271.

**SOCI 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Sexuality**

Examination of sociological, theoretical and historical perspectives on sexuality. Topics covered may include sexual identities and social inequality, sex education, pornography, sex in popular culture, sexualized bodies, diversity in sexual cultures, HIV/AIDS, sexual violence, new productive technologies, the globalization of sexuality, and the relation of gender to sexuality.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 281 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 481.

**SOCI 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Aging**

An overview of the sociology of aging, including theoretical perspectives, methodological challenges, and substantive topic areas such as the gendered nature of aging, cultural comparisons, families and inter-generational relations, and health and healthcare.

**Notes:**

- It is recommended that students take 285 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 445.

**SOCI 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technology, Science and the Information Society**

An examination of the role of technology and science in shaping contemporary society. Topics may include: the social construction of technology and scientific knowledge; the internet and new communication technologies; biotechnology and the genetic modification of life; popular representations of science and technology; and the role of digital information-based technologies in economic, political, and social relations.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 387, 390 (if taken in this topic).

**SOCI 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Food and Society**

Are You What You Eat? Analysis of the social organization of food production and consumption in the contexts of the globalization of food relationships and the social production of hunger.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 388, 390 (if taken in the same topic).
- It is recommended that students take 215 before enrolling in this course.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take this course before enrolling in 419.

**SOCI 389** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 488**Death and Dying and the Body**

Sociological approaches to death and dying, emphasizing cross-cultural differences in the construction of the meaning of death and dying, the rituals accompanying these processes, and their legal, economic and political aspects. The course also focuses on how death is accounted for and processed by state and health agencies.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 389, 488.
- It is recommended that students take 281 before enrolling in this course.

**SOCI 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0\*  
**Selected Problems in Sociology**

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.

\* Contact hours may vary depending on the topic.

**Notes:**

- Students interested in this course should inquire at registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve.
- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**SOCI 391** Units: 3.0  
**Environmental Sociology Field School**

Investigates the social dynamics shaping human interactions with the natural world, uncovering driving forces behind environmental crises, interrogating the social, economic and environmental results of resource exploitation, and leveraging those insights to develop and carry out local, practical and progressive solutions. Combines classroom analysis of environmental sociology with field studies of the environmental impact of resource exploitation and the community response in multiple North American locations. Emphasis on developing solutions through service with community organizations.

**Note:** Additional fees (including travel costs) may be necessary to support field expenses.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 100A, 100B, 210, 211; or
- permission of the department.

**SOCI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Law**

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross-cultural contexts.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 202 and either 306 or 307 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Current Issues in Social Theory**

In-depth study of selected recent developments and debates in social theory. The course engages with original texts of contemporary theorists and places emphasis on their contributions to the advancement of sociological knowledge.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 300.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 309, declared Major or Honours in Sociology.

**SOCI 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociological Explanations**

In-depth examination of how sociological explanations are created. Examines several schools of thought, including positivist, interpretive, phenomenological, critical, structural-functional, feminist, and deconstructive and/or postmodern. Traces the historical and philosophical roots of each school of thought to show how theories and methods are linked.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, 300, 302.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 309, declared Major or Honours in Sociology.

**SOCI 419** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: Also ANTH 419**Globalization and Sustainability**

An in-depth study of the various aspects and ramifications of globalization of capital and labour, focusing on how globalization has created the critical issue of environmental sustainability. Topics may include:

modernization and industrialization; state and government; environmental degradation; nongovernmental organizations; labour migration; free trade agreements and zones; population displacement; developmental packages and aid; and the movements of women, indigenous, youth, workers, and immigrants against exclusion.

**Notes:**

- Credit will only be granted for one of 419, ANTH 419.
- It is recommended that students take 215, and either 318, 327, or 388 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 342, 340**Population Problems and Policies**

A review of contemporary population trends, their effects on human well-being, families, and social policy responses. Topics include: population growth, sustainable development, and the environment; population aging; families, marriage, cohabitation and divorce; new reproductive technology; population and gender; immigration; urbanization and human crowding.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 443, 340, 342.
- It is recommended that students take 205, 305B and 343 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology of Health and Illness**

In-depth examination of contemporary issues and debates in the sociology of health and illness. Specific topics may vary from year to year. Intended for students wishing to pursue advanced sociological study in health and illness.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 285, and at least one of 327, 345, and 385 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sociology and Social Justice**

An examination of sociology's relationship with social control, social reform and social activism, beginning with Comte and including various strands of critical and applied sociology. Much of the course focuses on recent developments and debates on sociology and social policy, sociology and social movements, and "public sociology."

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 215, and one of 315, 331, 335, 355, or 373 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Environmental Sociology**

Engages sociological explanations of the causes of environmental destruction but with a focus on sociological analyses of grassroots and other efforts at solutions and alternatives. These will include social movements around environmental justice, climate change and climate justice, alternative and diverse economies including food sovereignty, fair trade and ethical consumption, and ecological feminisms.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.





**SOCI 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 371B; 372

### Multivariate Statistical Analysis

An introduction to multivariate relationships, including multiple regression and correlation, analysis of variance and covariance and other topics of the general linear model. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 471, 371B, 372.
- Course restricted to students in a sociology program or Leisure Service Administration. If space permits, other students may be permitted to register.

**Prerequisites:** 271 or 371A.

**SOCI 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Feminist Theory/Feminist Theorizing**

Engages the possibilities and challenges of feminist sociological perspectives. Feminism is approached as ways of seeing, thinking, interacting and being critically reflective in the everyday world.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 281 and 382 before enrolling in this course.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level SOCI or permission of the department.

**SOCI 490** Units: 1.0-3.0  
**Directed Studies**

May be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the fourth year of the Honours Program with permission of the department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department, to a maximum of 3 units.

**SOCI 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 1.5-3.0  
**Honours Seminar and Thesis**

The Honours Seminar facilitates learning of theoretical, methodological, and empirical competencies necessary for completion of the Honours thesis. Under the direction of a supervisor from the department, students complete either an in-depth review of literature on a sociological topic or substantive and original research on a sociological issue. Students are expected to present findings from their thesis at the annual Sociology Honours Colloquium.

## SOCW

### Social Work

#### School of Social Work

#### Faculty of Human and Social Development

All 300- and 400-level Social Work courses are only open to Social Work students unless otherwise noted in the course description. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Social Work students who are closest to graduation. Contact the School of Social Work or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

**SOCW 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Social Work Practice**

An introduction to the practice of social work beginning with a critical examination of the ethics, values and historical development of the profession. Students will become familiar with several critical social theories that inform anti-oppressive social work practice. The relationship between private troubles and public issues as well as the concepts of power, oppression, privilege, identity and social justice will be explored. Emphasis on self reflection which will assist students in examining their identities and their interest, motivation and capacity for social work practice.

**SOCW 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the Critical Analysis of Social Welfare in Canada**

Students critically analyze the current and historical development of Canadian social welfare policy, and explore the impact of economic and social restructuring trends on patterns of exclusion, structural inequities and increased needs for social protection. Students will become familiar with the ways that systems of oppression have intersected to produce a particular focus on some social problems and not others.

**SOCW 304** Units: 3.0 or 4.5  
**Social Work Practicum I**

In the first BSW practicum (350 hours) students: practice social work under supervision in an agency setting; apply, integrate and translate theories into practice; and experience the economic, political and policy constraints on practice.

#### Notes:

- Students must submit an application for practicum at least one term in advance of registration in order to ensure adequate time is available for planning and organizing their practicum.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 304, 304A.
- 3.0 unit practicum is 315 hours.
- 4.5 unit practicum is 350 hours.
- A concurrent seminar or approved equivalent will be required.

**Prerequisites:** Either 311 or 323 and 312.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**SOCW 304A** Units: 3.0 or 4.5  
**Social Work Practicum by Prior Learning Assessment (PLA)**

Students with significant work or volunteer experience in social work may complete the first BSW practicum by Prior Learning Assessment. Students will present evidence of their prior learning and practice which specifically demonstrates their anti-oppressive practice and their acquisition of the skills and knowledge required in 304.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 304A, 304.

**Prerequisites:** Either 323, or 311 and 312.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**SOCW 311** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 323.

### Understanding Oppression

An examination of key concepts such as 'whiteness', 'oppression', 'marginalization', 'difference', 'rank' and 'power' that animate the practice of social work within a difference-centred, social justice framework. Critical theoretical and conceptual insights from frameworks such as Indigenous, feminist, anti-racist, queer, and postmodern theories will be explored in order to arrive at a nuanced understanding of critical social work.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, 323.

**SOCW 312** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 323.  
**Collaborative Conversations: Working within Communities**

Focuses on developing social work practice skills with individuals and communities in ways that are both difference-centred and collaborative in nature. Students will critically analyze and develop their own individual practice skills in various community contexts, within a social justice framework. Examples of these include social service agencies and their clientele, the classroom, and grass roots organizations. Students will examine ways to further anti-oppressive skills that are effective, participatory and collaborative.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 312, 323.
- On-campus component required.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 311.

**SOCW 319** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: part of 318.

### Research for Social Change

An introduction to research as social justice work. Students will learn about a range of qualitative and quantitative methodologies, with an emphasis on Indigenous, critical and anti-oppressive approaches. Students will be engaged in critically analyzing what counts as knowledge, developing alternative ways of understanding social issues, redefining the relationship between researchers and participants, and developing skills in data collection, data analysis and proposal writing.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 319, 318.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 311 or 323 and 312.

**SOCW 350A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5  
**Social Work, Social Justice and the Law**

Provides an overview of critical perspectives on social justice, law, the legal system, and the legal processes that impact on social work practice. Students will critically examine and self-reflect on the interplay between marginalization and structural inequalities and law. Areas examined may include child welfare, mental health, human rights, youth justice, poverty and restorative practices.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350A, 350, CYC 350A.
- Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of the department.

**SOCW 350B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal and Social Justice Skills for Social Workers**

A skill-based course focusing on the development of legal skills in an anti-oppressive framework. Emphasis is given to a critical analysis of the skills necessary to practice in statutory settings such as child welfare, and may include dispute resolution, advocacy, mediation, investigation, evidence-giving and report writing.

#### Notes:

- Credit will be granted for only one of 350B, 350, CYC 350B.
- Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or CYC 350A.

**SOCW 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Perspectives on Practice Issues**

Critically examines the historical process of colonization in Canada, the resulting barriers embedded in policy and practice, and alternative ways of viewing the social-psychological position of Indigenous people in Canadian Society. Contemporary issues and the movement toward self-determination will be discussed in relation to social work theory and practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 354, 454.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 311 or 323 and 312.

**SOCW 356** Units: 1.5  
**Human Development and the Social Environment within a Global Context**

An overview of human development within a global context with a focus on social justice and diversity related to gender, race, class, ethnicity, culture, sexual orientation and disability. In particular, focuses on the impact of the cultural, global, spiritual and natural worlds people inhabit on understanding lifespan development with the implications of this understanding for social work practice.



**Notes:**

- This course meets the Child Welfare Specialization requirements for a development course.
- Open to 3rd and 4th year non-BSW students with permission of the department.

**SOCW 390 Units: 1.5 or 3.0****Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

**SOCW 391 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Indigenous Approaches to Healing and Helping**

Through direct interaction with Indigenous elders, political leaders and human service workers, students will explore traditional and contemporary approaches used by Indigenous peoples to help and heal in their communities. Students will be challenged to integrate these approaches into their own lives and social work practices.

**Note:** Limited to Indigenous students of North America or with permission of the department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 311 or 323 and 312.

**SOCW 400 Units: 1.5****Introduction to Social Work in the Health Care Sector**

Examines the knowledge and skills required for social workers to be effective advocates while carrying out a range of responsibilities in the health sector within the context of a practice framework that focuses on the social determinants of health. The challenges and opportunities provided by the cultural and organizational contexts of practice in health care will be an important focus while examining the inter-professional nature of practice. Particular aspects of practice such as appropriate documentation, informed consent and community development will be included.

**Prerequisites:** Either 311 or 323 and 312.

**SOCW 402 Units: 4.5****Social Work Practicum II**

In the second BSW practicum (350 hours) students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics under supervision in an agency setting. Generalist practice can include individual family, group and community work, organizational development and policy change.

**Notes:**

- Students must submit an application for practicum at least one term in advance of registration in order to ensure adequate time is available for planning and organizing their practicum.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 402, 404, 404A.
- Students completing a 3.0 unit SOCW 304 practicum must complete a 420 hour SOCW 402.
- A concurrent seminar or approved equivalent will be required.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 311 or 323 and 312; and
- one of 301, 318, 319; and
- 304 or 304A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 354, 350A, 413.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**SOCW 404 Units: 4.5****Child Welfare Specialization: Child Protection Practicum**

In this second BSW practicum (350 hours), students will have further opportunity to develop, refine and

apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics. Under supervision in a mandated child protection setting, students will apply child welfare law and policy to direct practice in child protection investigation, interviewing, assessment and court procedures; guardianship and care plans; and various aspects of case management.

**Notes:**

- Students must submit an application for practicum at least one term in advance of registration in order to ensure adequate time is available for planning and organizing their practicum.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 404, 404A, 402. A concurrent seminar or approved equivalent will be required.
- Students completing a 3.0 unit SOCW 304 practicum must complete a 420 hour SOCW 404.
- BC students may be required to complete a Ministry of Children and Family Development or Indigenous Delegated Authority Partial Delegation Exam prior to or during their practicum placement. Non-BC students may be required to meet the requirements applicable in other jurisdictions.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 301, 318, 319; and
- either 323, or 311 and 312; and
- 304 or 304A; and
- all of 350A, 354, 356, 475; and
- two of 350B, 469, 471.
- For Indigenous Child Welfare placements:
- One of 301, 318, 319; and
- 304 or 304A; and
- either 323, or 311 and 312; and
- all of 350A, 350B, 354, 356, 391, 491, 492.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- All of 413, 451, 476.
- For Indigenous Child Welfare placements:
- 323 or 413; and
- 451.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**SOCW 404A Units: 4.5****Child Welfare Specialization: Child Welfare Practicum**

In this second BSW practicum (350 hours), students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics while working under supervision in a child and/or youth and/or family serving agency with those who are affected by child welfare law, policy and practice.

**Notes:**

- Students must submit an application for practicum at least one term in advance of registration in order to ensure adequate time is available for planning and organizing their practicum.
- Credit will be granted for only one of 404A, 404, 402.
- Students completing a 3.0 unit SOCW 304 practicum must complete a 420 hour SOCW 404A.
- A concurrent seminar or approved equivalent will be required.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 301, 318, 319; and
- either 323, or 311 and 312; and
- 304 or 304A; and
- all of 350A, 354, 356, 475; and
- two of 350B, 469, 471.
- For Indigenous Child Welfare placements:
- One of 301, 318, 319; and
- 304 or 304A; and
- either 323, or 311 and 312; and
- all of 350A, 350B, 354, 356, 391, 491, 492.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- All of 413, 451, 476.

- For Indigenous Child Welfare placements:

- 323 or 413; and
- 451.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**SOCW 413 Units: 1.5****Critical Social Work Practices**

Exploration of the application of various practice approaches, including narrative, solution-oriented, and embodied practices, which reflect examples of critical social work in action with individuals, groups, children, families and communities. Opportunities are provided to critically analyze the limitations and strengths of these practices through the lenses of marginalization and difference. The assumptions of professionalism and the wider context within which these particular types of interventions are practiced will also be interrogated.

**Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 433 Units: 1.5****Working with Trauma**

An examination of current theories and practices regarding trauma work will be explored. This includes the neurobiological impact as well as the intrapsychic, interpersonal, and the socio-political/cultural dimensions of traumatic experiences. Emphasis will be placed on concrete skills and strategies that apply to a wide variety of contexts. As well, students will explore how to reduce the prevalence of secondary traumatization on themselves, colleagues, agencies and communities.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 433, 460 (if taken in the same topic).

**Pre- or corequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0****Critical Perspectives in Mental Health Practice**

An examination of the concepts of mental health and mental illness from a critical perspective. Provides an overview of key areas in knowledge and theory, as well as practical information about how to work within various service contexts. Particular attention is given to the historical, socio-cultural, and political connections to mental illness and addictions—and this information is presented in a way that reflects a diversity of paradigms and standpoints.

**Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0****Indigenous Policy Analysis in Social Work**

Builds on the structural theories and perspectives of social work practice introduced in 354. Focuses on in-depth exploration and critical analysis of past and present policies of Canadian governments that affect the lives of Indigenous peoples. Contemporary responses and initiatives of Indigenous peoples through their own policies and practices will also be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** 354.

**SOCW 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0****Teaching and Learning for Social Change**

What does it mean to think of social workers as educators for social justice? Students will develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of education, teaching and learning. Knowledge and power will be explored from multiple perspectives, including critical, Indigenous, and anti-oppressive perspectives. Opportunities for hands-on application will be an integral part of the course.

**Note:** Open to 3rd and 4th year non-BSW students with permission of department.



**SOCW 460** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare**

Special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice.

- Notes:**
- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.
  - Offered as resources permit.

**SOCW 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families**

Opportunities for applying the skills, knowledge and beliefs essential for effective interdisciplinary practice with children and families. Explores the rationale for and a critical analysis of interdisciplinary practice. The contributions of different disciplines to addressing issues in child and family work will be featured.

- Notes:**
- Credit will be granted for only one of 465, HSD 465.
  - Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of department.

**SOCW 469** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Disability Studies**

A critical analysis of theory, policy and practice in the area of disability, focusing on issues affecting children, youth and adults with disabilities. Examination of current issues in human rights, ethics and attitudes toward disability, highlighting the skills and knowledge required for anti-abled practice. Examination of approaches to the planning and delivery of services, emphasizing those that facilitate consumer choice and decision making.

- Notes:**
- Credit will be granted for only one of 469, HSD 464.
  - Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of department.

**SOCW 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Addictions in Society: Theory, Practice and Policy**

Critically examines the theoretical perspectives on practice, programs, and policy in the field of addictions. Addiction and recovery will be examined as transactional processes that take place within larger socio-cultural contexts. Places particular emphasis on the historical, social, geographic, and political contexts of addictions among women, youth, seniors, Indigenous peoples, and members of other marginalized social groups. Examines issues in the regulation and control of substances and relevant trends in policy and program development. Students are expected to use critical reflection to articulate their own perspectives on addiction.

- Notes:**
- Credit will be granted for only one of 471, 479.
  - Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of department.

**SOCW 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Work Practice in the Field of Addictions**

Critically examines current practice models in the addictions field. Differing models of change including peer helping, harm reduction, Indigenous approaches to healing, and inclusive approaches to assessment, prevention and intervention will be studied. Attention will be paid to assessment and intervention across the lifespan and with populations who are subject to marginalization and discrimination. Practice strategies for working effectively with individuals who are coping with concurrent conditions will also be explored. Students will be asked to critically examine their own

personal and professional preparation for addressing addiction issues in their chosen field of practice.

- Note:** Open to third- and fourth-year non-BSW students with permission of department.  
**Prerequisites:** 471.

**SOCW 474** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Community Work**

An examination of the transformative work possible in communities. Students' personal experiences of social connection and working with others will be located and challenged through theoretical and critical analysis from a 'community perspective'. Key tools and skills for building just, healthy, sustainable communities will be presented. Students will be able to choose specific stories (for example Indigenous, child and family) for in-depth study and reflection.

- Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Child Welfare Practice**

An opportunity to explore all aspects of child welfare practice with a particular focus on balancing the issues of power and authority with helping approaches, identifying and resolving ethical dilemmas, and developing community based approaches to serving families and children. Students will explore their own conceptual and philosophical orientation to child welfare practice.

- Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Family and Child Welfare Policy**

Critiques of family and child welfare policy and practice such as the feminist and Indigenous perspectives are challenging the social work profession. Provides an opportunity to critically examine assumptions in family and child welfare policy including notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, how family and child welfare policy is developed and administered, and the political role of social work.

- Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Developing Skills and Knowledge in Family Practice**

Explores interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms. Collaborative approaches to helping work, grounded in theories of anti-oppression, provide the base from which students will begin to develop their own family practice skills and integrate theory and practice through discussion and experiential exercises.

- Prerequisites:** Either 311 and 312, or 323.

**SOCW 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

**SOCW 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Integration of Indigenous Approaches to Healing and Helping**

Students will continue to explore traditional and contemporary approaches to helping and healing in their communities that they began in 391. Indigenous elders, political leaders and human service workers will again play a central role in this course. Students will also be challenged to critically and holistically integrate these approaches into an examination, articulation and development of their own ethical perspectives.

**Note:** Limited to Indigenous students of North America or with permission of the department.

- Prerequisites:** 391.

**SOCW 492** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Protecting Indigenous Children**

An opportunity to explore the unique policy and practice considerations to providing child and family services in Indigenous communities in British Columbia. Students will be challenged to synthesize the demands of provincial child welfare legislation with emerging Indigenous practices and policies in a way that protects the identity, cultures, and social structure of Indigenous children and families.

- Note:** Limited to Indigenous students of North America or with permission of the department.  
**Prerequisites:** 391.

**SOSC**  
**Social Sciences**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences**

**SOSC 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Working in the Community**

An interdisciplinary community service learning course combining classroom study of community organizations, civic engagement, and related philosophical and ethical issues; the development of professional competencies needed to work effectively in the community; a practicum consisting of a minimum of 40 hours of voluntary work with a community organization or on a community project; and critical reflection from social science perspectives on the practicum experience.

- Prerequisites:**
- Minimum third-year standing and declared Honours, Major, General or Minor program in the Faculty of Social Sciences; or
  - permission of the Associate Dean of Social Sciences.

**SOSC 390** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Selected Topics in Social Sciences**

Interdisciplinary examination of selected topics of interest to two or more disciplines in Social Sciences.

- Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Associate Dean of Social Sciences.  
**Prerequisites:** Set by department depending upon topic.

**SPAN**  
**Spanish**  
**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for 100- or 200- level courses. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it.

A near-native speaker is defined as a person who speaks, writes and understands Spanish with few errors and only the occasional non-patterned mistake. The department will assign students with some knowledge of Spanish to the appropriate level.

**SPAN 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Spanish I**

Exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World. Acquisition of basic skills of



pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100A, 100, 149.
- Not open to students with credit in Spanish 12.
- Priority will be given to first- and second-year students.

**SPAN 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Beginners' Spanish II**

Exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World. Further acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading and writing. Continued instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 100B, 100, 149.
- Not open to students with credit in Spanish 12.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 108** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The First Global Culture (in English)**

An overview of the overseas exploration, conquest and colonization led by the Portuguese and Spanish in Africa, Asia and the Americas during the Early Modern period, creating the first global culture.

**SPAN 149** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
**Beginners' Spanish**

Exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World, equivalent to SPAN 100A and 100B. Acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading and writing. Instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 149, 100, 100A, 100B.
- Not open to students with credit in Spanish 12.

**SPAN 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ITAL 150

**Famous and Infamous Hispanic and Italian Figures (in English)**

Introduction to the culture of the Hispanic and Italian world focusing on a limited selection of key political, artistic and/or literary figures. May include figures such as Moctezuma, Christopher Columbus, Leonardo da Vinci, Lucrezia Borgia, Maria Montessori, Benito Mussolini, Frida Kahlo, Evita Perón, La Pasionaria, Fidel Castro, or Umberto Eco.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 150, ITAL 150.

**SPAN 185** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hispanic Culture Through Film (in English)**

Introductory study of Spanish and Latin American film and its relationship to social and historical contexts.

**SPAN 204** Units: 1.5  
**Experiential Learning**

Students present a project, determined in advance by the department, based on work, research, or volunteering while living in a Spanish-speaking country.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**SPAN 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Hispanic Culture (in English)**

Themes and cultural trends in Latin American countries or Spain.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**SPAN 208A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 306

**Spanish Culture (in English)**

An overview of the culture of Spain. Consideration of the artistic, literary, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from pre-Roman times to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 208A, 306.

**SPAN 208B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 307

**Latin American Culture Through Music (in English)**

Overview of the cultures of Spanish America and Brazil. Consideration of the artistic, literary, intellectual, social and political trends and their link to music in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 208B, 307.
- Not open to students with credit in 280.

**SPAN 249** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation**

Continued exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World, equivalent to 250A and 250B. An expansion of grammatical concepts and structures presented in beginners' Spanish. Further development of writing, reading, speaking and listening skills. Taught mostly in Spanish.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 249, 250, 250A, 250B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100B, 149, Spanish 12, permission of the department.

**SPAN 250A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation I**

Continued exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World. An expansion of grammatical concepts and structures presented in beginners' Spanish. Further development of writing, reading, speaking and listening skills. Taught mostly in Spanish.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250A, 249, 250.

**Prerequisites:** One of 100B, 149, Spanish 12, permission of the department.

**SPAN 250B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation II**

Continued exploration of the language and cultures of the Hispanic World. Additional expansion of grammatical concepts and structures presented in beginners' Spanish. Further development of writing, reading, speaking and listening skills. Taught mostly in Spanish.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 250B, 249, 250.

**Prerequisites:** 250A.

**SPAN 255** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Communicating in Spanish**

This optional companion course to 250A will focus on reading and speaking Spanish. Short literary and journalistic texts will be used for oral practice to develop reading skills, and also for brief written assignments and film and media reports.

**Note:** Must be taken in conjunction with 250A.

**Prerequisites:** Either 100A and 100B, or Spanish 12, or permission of the department.

**SPAN 265** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introductory Written Spanish (Study Abroad Program)**

Expands the student's ability to communicate in Spanish in various written forms (essays and close textual analyses). Explores and uses a variety of texts that will serve as examples for the written assignments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 265, 280 (if 280 taken for 6 units).

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B.

**SPAN 270** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 260

**Introduction to the Literature of Spain and Spanish America**

A study of selections from major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama and poetry. Introduction to basic techniques of literary criticism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 270, 260, 280 (if 280 taken for 6 units).

**Corequisites:** 250B.

**SPAN 275** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 260

**Introductory Written Spanish**

Expands ability to communicate in Spanish in various written forms (essays and close textual analyses). Explores and uses a variety of texts that will serve as examples for the written assignments.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 275, 260, 280 (if 280 taken for 6 units).

**Prerequisites:** 249 or 250B.

**SPAN 280** Units: 4.5, formerly 6.0 Hours: 6-0  
**Spanish Immersion**

Taken in conjunction with 250A/B and/or 350A/B as part of the Study Abroad Program. Combines conversation with an introduction to the culture of Latin America.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 307.

**Prerequisites:**

- 100A and 100B; or
- permission of the department.

**SPAN 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish for Reading Knowledge**

Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Spanish. Basic Spanish grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity.

**Notes:**

- Not open to students who have completed second-year Spanish language courses or higher, or students who have completed only first-year Spanish within the previous three years, unless permission is granted by the department.
- Recommended particularly for third- and fourth-year undergraduates and graduate students.

**SPAN 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Hispanic Culture (in English)**

Themes and cultural trends in Latin American countries or Spain. May be taught on-line.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**SPAN 340** Units: 3.0 Hours: 6-0  
**Spanish Immersion Literature**

This course, to be taken in conjunction with 350A/B, is the second part of the Study Abroad Program, and combines conversation with an introduction to the culture and literature of Spain and Latin America.





**Prerequisites:** 280.

**SPAN 350A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: first half of 350

**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics I**

Emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350A, 350.

**Prerequisites:** Either 249, or 250A and 250B with a minimum GPA of 4.0, or permission of the department.

**SPAN 350B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: second half of 350

**Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics II**

A continuation of 350A, with continued emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350B, 350.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Communicative in Spanish**

This optional companion course to 350B will focus on developing reading, listening, and speaking skills in Spanish at an advanced level, using a variety of literary texts and films.

**Corequisites:** 350B.

**SPAN 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Literature from Origins to 1700**

Works of major Spanish authors in the genres of narrative, drama and poetry from origins to 1700. Techniques of literary criticism are reviewed and expanded.

**Prerequisites:** Either 249 with a minimum grade of C+, or 250A and 250B with a minimum grade of C+ in each and a minimum GPA of 4.0.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 270, 275, 350A, permission of the department.

**SPAN 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Literature Since 1700**

Works of major Spanish authors in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry from 1700 to the present. Techniques of literary criticism are reviewed and expanded.

**Prerequisites:** Either 249 with a minimum grade of C+, or 250A and 250B with a minimum grade of C+ in each and a minimum GPA of 4.0.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 270, 275, 350A, permission of the department.

**SPAN 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Invention of Spanish America, 1492 to 1900**

Studies the polemics of possession and of self-identification of Spanish America and its peoples as seen in major works of fiction and non-fiction. Texts discuss: the abundance of the New World; conquest, colonization and the experience of Baroque cities; the epic of resistance and rebellion; the quest for love and the search for the sublime. Techniques of literary criticism are reviewed and expanded.

**Prerequisites:** Either 249 with a minimum grade of C+, or 250A and 250B with a minimum grade of C+ in each and a minimum GPA of 4.0.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 270, 275, 350A, permission of the department.

**SPAN 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Rise of Modern Latin American Literature, 1900-present**

Works of major Spanish American authors in the genres of narrative, drama and poetry from 1900 to the present. Techniques of literary criticism are reviewed and expanded.

**Prerequisites:** Either 249 with a minimum grade of C+, or 250A and 250B with a minimum grade of C+ in each and a minimum GPA of 4.0.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of 270, 275, 350A, permission of the department.

**SPAN 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Intermediate Directed Reading**

Specified reading project determined by the student, the instructor and the chair of the department; written assignments are required.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 250B with a minimum grade of B- or permission of the department.

**SPAN 408A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Spanish Culture**

Explores the artistic, literary, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from the Middle Ages to the present.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 408B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Latin American Culture**

Explores the artistic, literary, intellectual, social and political trends in Latin America.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 450A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Grammar and Syntax**

Bridges the grammatical knowledge acquired in previous levels and Hispanic Linguistics. Focus on refining and understanding complex grammar rules that explain the way the sentence and its components function.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450A, 450.

**Prerequisites:** 350A and 350B.

**SPAN 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hispanic Poetry**

A chronological study of the development of poetry in Spain and other Hispanic countries chosen at the discretion of the instructor. Emphasis will be on cultural, political, and social impact of poetry.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 469** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Hispanic Literatures**

Variable content course which will focus attention on themes, literary and cultural trends, countries or authors.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Medieval Literature**

A study of topics in the literature of medieval Spain, ranging from the turbulent formative period of the Reconquest to the time of the voyages of discovery. Themes may include: the epic, anti- and pro-feminism, courtly love, miracle stories and political satire.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 470, 470A, 470B. May be taken twice for credit in different topics.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 471B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 471

**Miracle Stories of the Marian Tradition**

A study of the miracle stories of King Alfonso X and Gonzalo de Berceo in the social and theological context of the Middle Ages.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only two of 471B, 471, 470, 470A, 470B if taken in different topics.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cervantes' Don Quixote**

A study of Don Quixote in the context of Cervantes' life and times. Generally given in Spanish.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Spanish, 350A or permission of the department.
- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.

**SPAN 473A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 473

**The Golden Age of Spanish Narrative**

Study of representative texts of Spanish narrative from the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries and their interaction with culture and society.

**Notes:**

- Open to students with credit in 473 (if taken in different topics).
- May be taken twice for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 473C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 473

**The Golden Age of Spanish Theatre**

Study of representative Spanish plays from the 17<sup>th</sup> century. Emphasis on plays and skits and their interaction with culture and society.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 473C, 474A, 474B.
- Open to students with credit in 473 (if taken in different topics).
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Landscapes of Desire: Visions of Self and Country**

Heroics, love, and death in Renaissance and Golden Age Spain. This study of poetry as the mirror of culture will focus on the major poets. Special reference will be made to poets who also practised another art, profession, or belonged to the Church.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 476A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Literature of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century**

The development of the Romantic and Realist movements in Spanish drama, poetry and novel of the last century. Selected works of major authors such as Bécquer, Pardo Bazán and Galdós will be studied in the context of the social and ideological climate of the period.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 476C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literature of Renewal: Prose and Poetry of Spanish Fin De Siglo**

Selected works of Unamuno, Baroja, "Azorín" and the poet Antonio Machado will be studied in the context of the social and intellectual crisis precipitated by the events of 1898.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 478A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Spanish Novel From the Civil War to the Present**

A study of the main currents of the modern novel in Spain, with special emphasis on individual responses to the Civil War of 1936-39 and on the development of the novel as a vehicle for social criticism. Recent trends will be examined in the light of the continuing search for new values.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 478B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**20<sup>th</sup>-Century Drama and Poetry**

A study of the drama and poetry of modern Spain, covering the works of such writers as Juan Ramón Jiménez, García Lorca, Pedro Salinas and Alfonso Sastre.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 478B, 412.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 478C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Modern Spanish Literature**

Studies in the literature of modern Spain with special emphasis on the post-Franco period. Although primarily a study of fiction, some attention may be given to poetry and drama at the discretion of the instructor.

**Notes:**

- May be taken twice for credit in different topics.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 479A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: ITAL 479A**

**Women in the Hispanic and Italian World**

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for both 479A and ITAL 479A only if taken in different topics. May be taken twice for credit in different topics.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Spanish, 350A or permission of the department.
- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.

**SPAN 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 481, 481A, 481B**

**The Theatre, Prose and Poetry of Sor Juana**

Study of the prose, poetry and drama of Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz (1648-95), one of the most important Hispanic writers of the Golden Age. Her works will be discussed in the context of artistic and intellectual movements in New Spain, focusing on issues including but not limited to genre, gender, religion, ethnicity and creole patriotism.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 482, 480, 480A, 481 (if taken in the same topic), 481A, 481B.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 483A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Love in the Time of Spanish American Independence**

Major works in relation to the theme of love are studied within their national and/or regional context.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 483A, 480C.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 483B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fiction from the "Boom" to the Present**

Novels and short stories from the 1950s to the present. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 483B, 480D.
- Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 483C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Latin American Literature and the Arts**

Addresses the issues of art and aesthetics, their influence on society and politics in relation to Latin America's thriving arts and letters. Covers literature, music, visual arts and architecture, as well as alternative means of expressions such as graffiti, performance and digital art.

**Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 484A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Latin American Women's Writing**

A selection of women's writing in Spanish America and Brazil from the 19<sup>th</sup> century up to the present.

Discussion of the relevance of each writer within her national and/or regional literature. Given in Spanish or English.

**Note:** If taken in Spanish, open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Spanish, 350A or permission of the department.
- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.

**SPAN 484C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: HSTR 376A, HIST 470**  
**Conquest and Rebellion in Latin America, 1492 to 1783**

Topics include the fall of the Aztec and Inka empires, the contribution of Indigenous, European and African cultures to the evolution of Latin American identities, the Brazilian "plantation complex" and the "Great Rebellions" of the 18<sup>th</sup>-century Andes.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 484C, HIST 470, HSTR 376A.
- Given in English.

**SPAN 484D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: HSTR 376B, HIST 471**  
**The Struggle for Independence in Latin America, 1767-1867**

Topics include creole patriotism, the Enlightenment and Latin America, the growth of antislavery sentiment and the emergence of Dessalines, Bolívar, Hidalgo, and Morelos as leaders of independence movements. Explores the destabilizing battles between conservatives and liberals in the newly created nations focusing on Argentina, Colombia, México and Perú.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 484D, HIST 471, HSTR 376B.
- Given in English.

**SPAN 484E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: HSTR 376C**  
**Revolutions and Dictators in 20<sup>th</sup> Century Latin America**

The Mexican, Nicaraguan and Cuban revolutions, music and nationalism, the populism of Getúlio Vargas and Eva Perón, changing attitudes towards Indigenous culture and the struggle against racism in Brazil. Marxism from Mariátegui to "Che" Guevara, a half-century of the Castro brothers and the long history of guerrilla warfare in Colombia. How a region that produced Frida Kahlo and Tarsila do Amaral was slow to accept an enhanced role for women in the public sphere.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 484E, HIST 468 (if taken in the same topic), HSTR 376C.
- Given in English.

**SPAN 485A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Film**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film, from the experimental cinema of Buñuel to post-Franco director Almodóvar. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Notes:**

- May be taken twice for credit in different topics.
- If taken in Spanish, open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:**

- If taken in Spanish, 350A or permission of the department.
- If taken in English, minimum second-year standing.





**SPAN 485B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Latin American Film**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film in Latin America. Course content will vary to include recent trends in Mexico, Argentina, Cuba and other Latin American countries.

- Notes:**  
 - May be taken twice for credit in different topics.  
 - Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 486** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Hispanic American Literature**

Variable content course which will focus attention on themes, literary and cultural trends, countries or authors.

- Notes:**  
 - May be taken twice for credit in different topics.  
 - Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A or permission of the department.

**SPAN 490A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of the Spanish Language**

A study of the development of the Spanish language from its origins in Vulgar Latin to its stabilization in Cervantes' time.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 490A, 425.  
 - Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** 250B or permission of the department.

**SPAN 490B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish-English/English-Spanish Translation**

Intensive translation practice of pragmatic texts and training in audiovisual translation and subtitling. Exploration of the tools and techniques used by professional translators.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 490B, 426.  
 - Open to native and near-native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** 350B or permission of the department.

**SPAN 490C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Written Spanish**

Practice in composition, translation and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both the formal and informal use of language.

- Note:** Open to native and near-native speakers.  
**Prerequisites:** 350B or permission of the department.

**SPAN 491** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: **ITAL 491**

**Central Themes of the Hispanic and Italian World (in English)**

Capstone seminar devoted to the study of a particular theme, coordinated with the annual colloquium of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. May focus on issues such as women, literary gastronomy, the underworld, exile, humour, or revolutions.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 491, ITAL 491.  
 - Recommended for Honours (Hispanic Studies), Majors and Minors

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**SPAN 495** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
 Formerly: 430

**Directed Reading Course**

A specified reading project for fourth-year students to be determined by the student, the instructor, and the Chair of the department; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 495, 430. May be taken more than once in different topics. For Honours and Major students.

**SPAN 499** Units: 1.5  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

Honours students will write a graduating essay of 7,500 - 10,000 words, in Spanish and on an approved topic, under the direction of a member of the department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of Second Term classes.

**STAT**  
**Statistics**  
 Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
 Faculty of Science

**STAT 252** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Statistics for Business**

Descriptive statistics, probability, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, random sampling and sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, statistical inference for comparing samples from two populations, simple linear regression, contingency tables. Examples will be taken from business applications. Students will be expected to analyze data using computing facilities.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 252, 255.  
 - Not open to students registered in or with credit in one of 254, 250, 260.  
 - See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32. Intended primarily for Business students.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 122 or 151.

**STAT 254** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Probability and Statistics for Engineers**

Probability axioms, properties of probability, counting techniques, conditional probability, independence, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, variance; binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, uniform, normal, gamma and exponential distributions; discrete and continuous joint distributions, independent random variables, expectation of functions of random vectors, covariance, random samples and sampling distributions, central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 254, 250, 260.  
 - See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the BEng program.

**Corequisites:** MATH 200.

**STAT 255** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Statistics for Life Sciences I**

Descriptive statistics; probability; random variables and probability distributions; expectation; binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance

testing. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 255, 252.  
 - Not open to students registered in or with credit in one of 254, 250, 260.  
 - See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.  
 - Intended primarily for students in Biochemistry, Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies combined with a Science discipline, Kinesiology, and Combined Computer Science and Health Information Science.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of MATH courses numbered 100 or higher.

**STAT 256** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-0  
**Statistics for Life Sciences II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 256, 251, 261.  
 - Intended primarily for students in Biochemistry, Microbiology, Biology, and Environmental Studies.

**Prerequisites:** One of 252, 254, 255, 260.

**STAT 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics I**

Descriptive statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, joint, marginal and conditional distributions; linear functions of random variables; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 260, 250, 254.  
 - See "Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses", page 32.

**Pre- or corequisites:** One of MATH 101, 103, 140, 208.

**STAT 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-0  
**Introduction to Probability and Statistics II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; normal sampling distribution theory; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 261, 251, 256.  
**Prerequisites:** 254 or 260.

**STAT 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mathematical Statistics I**

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for 450.

- Prerequisites:**  
 - 256 or 261; and  
 - MATH 200 or 205.



**STAT 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Regression Analysis**

An outline of linear regression theory with applications; multiple linear regression, polynomial regression, model adequacy checking, variable transformation, variable selection, indicator variable, diagnostics for leverage and influential observations, multicollinearity problem, model selection, stepwise regression, prediction and inference

**Prerequisites:**

- 256 or 261; and
- one of MATH 110, 133, 211, 233A; or
- permission of the department.

**STAT 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sampling Techniques**

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multistage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Nonsampling errors.

**Prerequisites:** One of 256, 261, permission of the department.

**STAT 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Statistical Methods in Biology and Medicine**

Rates and comparison of rates: case-control studies; odds ratios; regression models; Poisson and logistic regression; dose-response models; Cox's regression analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of STAT.

**STAT 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Statistical Methods in Quality Assurance**

Univariate control charts for measurements and attributes; multivariate control charts for measurements; process capability analysis; regression, sampling and experimental design methods.

**Prerequisites:** One of 252, 254, 255, 260.

**STAT 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Data Analysis**

An introductory data analysis course for students who have had an introduction to descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. Emphasis is placed on proper use of computer software, interpretation of output and assumptions required for use of each statistical method. Topics may include: linear and nonlinear regression, time series analysis, analysis of variance, design of experiments, generalized linear models, repeated measures analysis, survival analysis, methods for multivariate data, and nonparametric methods.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 252, 254, 255, 260, ECON 245, GEOG 226, PSYC 300A, SOCI 371A; or
- permission of the department.

**STAT 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 351  
**Mathematical Statistics II**

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing; regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 450, 351.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**STAT 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Design and Analysis of Experiments**

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is

developed for single factor and multifactor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.

**Prerequisites:**

- One of 251, 256, 261; and 353; or
- permission of the department.

**STAT 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Applied Statistics**

Possible topics include: Bayesian statistics, bioinformatics, biostatistics, clustering methods, longitudinal data analysis, mixture models, robust statistics, spatial statistics, sampling theory and methods, statistics for imaging, and statistical computing. Information on the topics available in any given year may be obtained from the department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**STAT 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Distribution-Free Statistics**

Tests based on the binomial distribution; contingency tables; methods based on ranks; statistics of the Kolmogorov-Smirnov type; resampling methods; empirical likelihood methods.

**Note:** Students with credit for 454 require permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**STAT 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Multivariate Analysis**

Multivariate normal distribution; multivariate analysis of variance; regression; discriminant analysis; classification analysis; principal component analysis; cluster analysis; and factor analysis.

**Note:** Students with credit for 454 require permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 353.

**STAT 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Time Series Analysis**

Stationary time series; Box-Jenkins methodology; autoregressive, moving-average and ARIMA models; smoothing; time series regression; spectral analysis and linear filters.

**Note:** Students with credit for 454 require permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Either 350 and 353, or all of 350, ECON 366, declared Major in Combined Financial Mathematics and Economics.

**STAT 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Generalized Linear Models**

Nonlinear regression models; logit and probit models for binomial responses; log-linear models for counts; quasi-likelihoods and generalized estimating equations for non-normal data.

**Note:** Students with credit for 454 require permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 353.

**STAT 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Survival Analysis**

Analysis of time-to-failure data; censoring; survival, hazard rate and mean residual life functions; nonparametric estimation and comparisons of survival functions; covariates; parametric models; semi-parametric (Cox) regression model; time-dependent covariates.

**Note:** Students with credit for 454 require permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 353.

**STAT 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5 - 4.5  
**Seminar and Independent Project**

Seminar and research project in statistics under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report, and to give a talk in the statistics seminar describing the work. Only available in areas of faculty interest.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA****Theatre**  
**Department of Theatre**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts****THEA 101** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to Theatre**

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 101, 100. Not open to Theatre Majors.

**THEA 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theatre Appreciation: From Page to Stage**

A course designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of today's theatre. Assignments include watching plays on video and attendance at live theatre performances.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 100. Not open to Theatre Majors.

**THEA 105** Units: 3.0 Hours: 1-3  
**An Introduction to Stagecraft and Technical Practice**

The intensive study and application of the principles of scenery and costume construction, stage lighting, and theatre organization and practice. Practical assignments will include the preparation and crewing of department productions. Due to changing production schedules, labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Note:** Restricted to Theatre students.

**THEA 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre I**

A survey of the history of western theatre from its beginnings to the Middle Ages. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 111, 100, 110.

**THEA 112** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre II**

A survey of the history of western theatre from the Middle Ages to the closing of the English playhouses in 1642. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 112, 100, 110.

**Prerequisites:** 111.

**THEA 120** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Introduction to the Art of Acting**

An orientation to the art of acting and an introduction to the actor's creative process.

**Note:** Restricted to Theatre students.



**THEA 122** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**The Acting Experience**

An examination of the fundamentals of the art of acting through self-exploration, improvisation, character and scene study.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in 120 or 121.

**THEA 132** Units: 3.0  
**Exploring Theatre Through Dramatic Process**

A course designed for students interested in the improvisational nature of theatre as it applies to working spontaneously or through text with an emphasis on collective creation. Recommended for students considering careers in alternative theatre practices, theatre for social change, health education, museum education and young audiences, teaching, recreation, counselling, child and youth care.

**THEA 150** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Speaking**

An overview of the theoretical bases of speech communication; development of the vocal, verbal, and non-verbal skills of organization and presentation essential to effective communication.

**THEA 205** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**An Introduction to Production and Management Areas of the Theatre**

Students are instructed in the basic principles and procedures of the major production and management areas of the theatre. Students will be required to successfully complete a practical assignment in a department or other designated production(s).

**Notes:**

- Students enrolled in this course must consult the instructor before making evening or lunchtime engagements which might interfere with the schedule of practical assignments. Due to changing production assignments labs may not always meet as timetabled.

- Restricted to Theatre students.

**Prerequisites:** 105.

**THEA 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theatre from French Classicism to the End of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century**

A survey of western theatre history from Corneille to the Victorians. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 210, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 112.

**THEA 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern and Contemporary Theatre from Ibsen to the Internet**

A continuation of Theatre 210 from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present day.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 211, 200.

**Prerequisites:** 210 or permission of the department.

**THEA 218** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Acting I (for Theatre Students who are Non-Acting Specialists)**

Work in characterization and scene study designed for Theatre students who are pursuing programs other than the Acting Specialist Option.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 218, 220, 221.

- Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** All of 105, 112, 120 and permission of the department.

**THEA 219** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting II (for Theatre Students who are Non-Acting Specialists)**

A continuation of Theatre 218. Work in characterization and scene study designed for Theatre students who are pursuing programs other than the Acting Specialist Option.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 219, 220, 222.

- Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 218.

**THEA 221** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting I**

Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 221, 220.

Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** All of 105, 112, 120, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting II**

A continuation of Theatre 221. Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 222, 220.

Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 221.

**THEA 223** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Introduction to Voice**

Basic development of the voice to prepare for speech on the stage.

**Note:** Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** All of 105, 112, 120, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 225** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Introduction to Stage Movement**

Development of a basic movement vocabulary for the stage.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 225, 260.

Enrolment limited.

**Prerequisites:** All of 105, 112, 120, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 229** Units: 1.5  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in department productions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for no more than 4.5 units of any combination of 229, 329, 429. Of those 4.5 units, only 1.5 units of 229 will normally be given.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**THEA 235** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Applied Theatre**

A broad interpretive examination of the uses of theatre in a variety of educational and non-traditional settings.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 105, 111, 112, 120; and

- 132 or 181; or

- permission of the department.

**THEA 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3  
**Introduction to Design I**

Developing a graphic vocabulary in the free hand idiom for the Theatre Designer.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 251, 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 252** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3  
**Introduction to Design II**

Development of drawing skills in the mechanical idiom. Drafting of ground plans, sections, elevations, orthographics and isometrics. Mechanical perspective drawing will be explored.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 252, 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Costume Design I**

An introduction to the design principles, drawing techniques, and materials of costume design for the stage and other media.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 299** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Acting for the Camera**

Familiarizes students with the techniques necessary to deliver a truthful performance for the camera. The course will also address set etiquette, finding an agent, cold reading, how to do a live audition and how to prepare a taped audition.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 305** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-6-2  
**Advanced Production and Management**

Students are instructed and given practical experience in one or more of the major production and management areas of the theatre. These may include: costume, stage management, technical direction, sound design, lighting operation, stage carpentry, audience services and marketing and communications.

**Note:** Enrolment limited. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and permission of the department.

**THEA 309A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: 309

**History of Opera to the Late 19<sup>th</sup> Century**

Survey course designed to introduce students to the history of opera as a theatrical genre. Emphasis will be placed upon composers and librettists who were major influences in the development of opera from the Renaissance through to the end of the Romantic age. Dramatic style and theory will be addressed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309A, 309.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or MUS 110.

**THEA 309B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Modern Opera**

A continuation of 309A, investigating the history of Western opera as a theatrical genre from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309B, 309.

**Prerequisites:** 309A or permission of the department.

**THEA 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Theatre History I**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** Students may take this course in different topics for credit more than once to a maximum of 4.5 units of credit.



**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Theatre History II**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: PAAS 394**  
**Pre-modern Japanese Theatre**

Surveys Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the nineteenth century. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of traditional Japanese theatre, including nō, kyōgen, bunraku and kabuki.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, JAPA 320A, PAAS 394.

**Prerequisites:** Second-year standing or permission of the department.

**THEA 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Theatre of the Ancient World**

Theatre in ancient Greece or Rome.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 314, 306. Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 credits.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Medieval Theatre**

Theatre of the Middle Ages.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 315, 307. Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units of credit.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Theatre of the Enlightenment**

Theatre in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

**Note:** Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units of credit.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in 19th-Century Theatre**

Theatre in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

**Note:** Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in 20th-Century Theatre**

Modern theatre.

**Note:** Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Renaissance Theatre**

The Renaissance in the theatre of Italy, France and England.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 319, 308. Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting III**

The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 321, 320.

**Prerequisites:** All of 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting IV**

A continuation of 321. The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 322, 320.

**Prerequisites:** 321.

**THEA 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Speech in the Theatre I**

Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 323, 350.

**Prerequisites:** All of 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Speech in the Theatre II**

A continuation of 323. Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 324, 350.

**Prerequisites:** 323.

**THEA 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Stage Movement I**

Intermediate stage movement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 325, 360.

**Prerequisites:** All of 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Stage Movement II**

A continuation of 325. Intermediate stage movement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 326, 360.

**Prerequisites:** 325.

**THEA 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Physical Theatre Creation**

A practical course designed for non-Acting Majors who wish to learn about physical theatre as a genre of theatrical performance that pursues storytelling through primarily physical means. Recommended for students in Directing, Education and Design, as well as musicians and visual artists.

**Note:** Not open to Acting specialists.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: PAAS 373**  
**The Theatre of Indonesia**

A survey of the theatre of Indonesia. Examines trance dances, traditional puppet theatres of Java and Bali, folk theatres of Java, Bali, and Sumatra and national Indonesian language-art theatre and drama. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by videos, films, and slides of performances.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 328, PAAS 373, SEA 320.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**THEA 329** Units: 1.5  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in department productions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for no more than 4.5 units of any combination of 329, 229, 429. May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**THEA 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Directing I**

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm, methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 331, 330.

**Prerequisites:** All of 205, 210, 211, permission of the department.

**THEA 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Directing II**

A continuation of 331. Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm, methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 332, 330.

**Prerequisites:** 331 and permission of the department.

**THEA 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Dance in Canada**

An examination of the history of dance in Canada. Potential topics include artistic innovations, dance as a form of social activism and the politics of the performer's body.

**Note:** No prior knowledge of dance is required.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 335** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Applied Theatre I**

Advanced study of the theory and practice of Applied Theatre.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 205, 210, 211, 235; or

- permission of the department.

**THEA 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of the Broadway Musical**

An examination of the Broadway Musical from its genesis in the mid-nineteenth century to the present day.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Broadway Producer**

An examination of the role of for-profit producers in the creation of shows on Broadway in New York City.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of 338, 410 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Lighting for the Theatre I**

Lighting design; its theory and practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 348, 342.

**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the department.

**THEA 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Lighting for the Theatre II**

A continuation of 348. Lighting design; its theory and practice.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 349, 342.





**Prerequisites:** 348 and permission of the department.

**THEA 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Introduction to Scenic Design**

Fundamentals of three dimensional design communication and aesthetics. Model making and other graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 351, 340.

**Prerequisites:** All of 205, 210, 211, 251, 252, permission of the department.

**THEA 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4  
**Scenic Design**

Paper projects in the design of stage settings.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 352, 340.

**Prerequisites:** 351 and permission of the department.

**THEA 353** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Assisting the Scenic Designer**

Assisting the scenic designer of a mainstage production.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** All of 351, 352, permission of the department.

**THEA 354** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Assisting the Lighting Designer**

Assisting the lighting designer of a mainstage production.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** All of 348, 349, permission of the department.

**THEA 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Design Aesthetics I**

An introduction to the language of creativity and visual expression. A study of elements of design and how we apply them in the theatre. The class will consist of theoretical discussion, historical analysis and practical design assignments.

**Note:** Not intended for students choosing the Specialist Options in Production and Management.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Design Aesthetics II**

Further explorations in the use, creative interpretation, and communication of stage design through theory and practical projects.

**Prerequisites:** 355 and permission of the department.

**THEA 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Costume Design II**

The further study and development of the art, craft and practice needed in the design of costumes.

**Prerequisites:** 261 and permission of the department.

**THEA 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Fashion and Body Modification I**

A survey of costume and fashion from ancient times through the 17<sup>th</sup> century. Historical analysis of garments with emphasis on cultural, artistic and psycho-social aspects.

**THEA 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**History of Fashion and Body Modification II**

A survey of costume and fashion in the 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Historical analysis and a detailed study of how clothing/costume signals and defines culture.

**THEA 365** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Assisting the Costume Designer**

Assisting the costume designer of a major production.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 361 and permission of the department.

**THEA 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Producing Non-Profit Professional Theatre in Canada**

The basic issues facing producers of non-profit professional theatre in Canada. Models studied will range from the large (regional or festival theatres) to the small (fringe shows). Topics include mandates and artistic vision; incorporation and governance of non-profit societies; creation of artistic vision; fundamentals of budgeting marketing, development and production management strategies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 367, 399 if taken in the same topic.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**THEA 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Musical Theatre Workshop: Singing**

Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation and interpretation. Examines both solo and choral work.

**Note:** Enrolment limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 390** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Theatre History**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 211, permission of the department.

**THEA 391** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in the History of Drama**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 211, permission of the department.

**THEA 392** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Acting**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:**  
- 219 or 221; and  
- permission of the department.

**THEA 393** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Directing**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 210, 211, 332, permission of the department.

**THEA 394** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Applied Theatre**

Supervised research in Applied Theatre culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 395** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Production and/or Management**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and permission of the department.

**THEA 396** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Scene Design**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 352 and permission of the department.

**THEA 397** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Costume Design**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 362, 363, 364, permission of the department.

**THEA 398** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Lighting Design**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 348, 349, permission of the department.

**THEA 399** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**THEA 405** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-6-2  
**Specialized Studies in Production and Management**

Supervised practical experience in one or two specialized areas of production and management in the theatre.

**Note:** Enrolment limited. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 305 and permission of the department.

**THEA 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theories of Acting**

From Plato to Robert Lepage.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of 409, 310, 311 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Theatre History III**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Theatre History IV**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PAAS 486

### Modern Japanese Theatre

Surveys Japanese theatre history from the nineteenth century until the present day. Covers the reform of kabuki and emergence of such modern theatre genres as shinpa, shingeki, angura and butô. Drama, dance and other performance arts are discussed.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 412, PAAS 394, 486 or 312 (if taken prior to May 2011), JAPA 320A.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing or permission of the department.

**THEA 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama**

Canadian theatre and drama.

**Note:** Students should consult the department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the department.

**THEA 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting V**

Advanced work in acting.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 421, 420.

**Prerequisites:** All of 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Acting VI**

A continuation of 421. Advanced work in special challenges in acting.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 422, 420.

**Prerequisites:** 421.

**THEA 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Speech in the Theatre III**

Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 423, 450.

**Prerequisites:** All of 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Speech in the Theatre IV**

A continuation of 423. Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 424, 450.

**Prerequisites:** 423.

**THEA 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Stage Movement III**

Advanced techniques and improvisation in stage movement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 425, 460.

**Prerequisites:** All of 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, audition and/or interview, permission of the department.

**THEA 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
**Stage Movement IV**

A continuation of 425. Advanced technique and improvisation in stage movement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 426, 460.

**Prerequisites:** 425.

**THEA 429** Units: 1.5  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in department productions.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for no more than 4.5 units

of any combination of 429, 229, 329. May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the department to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

**Grading:** COM, N, F.

**THEA 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directing III**

Advanced work in stage direction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 431, 430.

**Prerequisites:** 332 and permission of the department.

**THEA 432** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Directing IV**

A continuation of 431.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 432, 430.

**Prerequisites:** 431 and permission of the department.

**THEA 433** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Directing for Production**

Directing for department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 332 and permission of the department.

**THEA 435** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Theatre II**

Advanced study of the theory and practice of Applied Theatre.

**Prerequisites:**

- All of 332, 335, 355; or

- permission of the department.

**THEA 453** Units: 1.5 to 6.0 Hours: 0-3 to 12  
**Scenic Design for Production**

Design for department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 351, 352, permission of the department.

**THEA 454** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Lighting Design for Production**

Design for department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** All of 348, 349, permission of the department.

**THEA 465** Units: 1.5 to 6.0 Hours: 0-1.5 to 12  
**Costume Design for Production**

Supervised design and production in the execution of costumes for theatre production. Students will work with directors on design concepts, and carry out research. They will then prepare designs and see them through the construction process and onto the stage.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** All of 361, 362, 363, 365, permission of the department.

**THEA 490** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Graduating Project**

Students in their final year may undertake a special project according to their areas of interest and with permission of the department.

**THEA 499** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the department.

## TS

### Technology and Society Interdisciplinary Programs

**TS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to the Human Uses of Technology**

Explores approaches to understanding media, communication, and technology with an emphasis on the critical appreciation of social, cultural, and political impacts of technology on contemporary society. Focuses on what current events teach us about the human uses of technology, and the influence of technology on humans.

**TS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Networking, New Media and Social Practices**

Explores the hands-on application of social networking and personal technological devices, and their consequences for society. Engages virtual and mobile technologies for their contributions to personal, social, and cultural understanding. Requires written and practical engagement with social networking and communications technologies.

**TS 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Technology and Society**

Explores contemporary issues related to technology and society from an interdisciplinary perspective.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the program.

**TS 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technologies of the Future**

Seminar on cutting-edge research in technology and society. Explores current thoughts on technological change, visualization trends, and political and social uses of technology.

## WRIT

### Writing Department of Writing Faculty of Fine Arts

**WRIT 100** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Writing**

A non-historical survey of the basic structures in poetry, playwriting, screenwriting, creative nonfiction and fiction that involves the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all five genres.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 100, CW 100.

**WRIT 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 103, 104.

### Introduction to Professional Nonfiction

Introduces students to the theory and practice of journalism, as well as media history and analysis.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 102, 101, 103, 104.



**WRIT 109** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Writer's World in Books and Film**

This lecture course, which is open to students in all faculties, explores a selection of authors through an analysis of their writing in various genres and a study of films that show us their working methods and details of their lives. Students will meet guest authors who will read from their publications and discuss the writing process.

- Notes:**  
 - This course is not a prerequisite for entry into any other writing course.  
 - Open to all students.

**WRIT 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Writing for the Arts**

An introduction to the forms and techniques of non-academic composition and writing for a general audience about music, theatre, visual arts, literature, film and other cultural media.

**WRIT 140** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Elements of Style in Creative Writing**

Introduction to grammatical analysis and the norms of standard written English, designed to support the writing of poetry, prose and scripts.

- Note:** This course does not satisfy the Academic Writing Requirement.

**WRIT 201** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Poetry Workshop**

A seminar and workshop in the writing of poetry.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 201, CW 201.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100 with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 202** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Fiction Workshop**

A seminar and workshop in the writing of fiction.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 202, CW 202.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100 with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 203** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Playwriting Workshop**

A seminar and workshop in writing for the stage.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 203, CW 203.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**  
 - 100 with a minimum of B+ or  
 - THEA 105, 111, 112, and 120 with a minimum B+ average.

**WRIT 204** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

A seminar and workshop in the writing of creative nonfiction.

- Note:** Class size is limited.  
**Prerequisites:** 100 with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Journalism**

A lecture course in the theory and practice of journalism in Canada with an emphasis on local news beat writing.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 215, 205.  
**Prerequisites:** 3.0 units from the following with a minimum grade of B in each course: WRIT 100, 102, 140, ENGL 135, 146, 147, 215, ECON 225, ENGR 240.

**WRIT 218** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Screenwriting Workshop**

A seminar and workshop in writing for the screen.

- Note:** Class size is limited.  
**Prerequisites:** 100 with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Narrative and Mythic Structure in Film Writing**

A survey course of global cinema examining archetypal and mythic structure in classical narrative film writing.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Special Study in Craft**

A workshop/seminar in which students will focus on particular elements of writing applicable to more than one genre.

- Note:** May be repeated once in different topics.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Poetry Workshop**

A workshop in the writing of poetry.

- Notes:**  
 - May be repeated once.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of department.

**WRIT 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Fiction Workshop**

A workshop in the writing of fiction.

- Notes:**  
 - May be repeated once.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of department.

**WRIT 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Playwriting Workshop**

A workshop in the writing of drama for the stage.

- Notes:**  
 - May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.  
 - Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or permission of department.

**WRIT 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
 Formerly: 306B.  
**Digital Publishing**

A lecture and laboratory course in the theory and practice of digital publishing.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 306, 306B, CW 306B.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in Poetry**

A lecture course surveying the functions of specific poetic techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, sound patterns, diction and figurative language.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 307, CW 307.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Forms and Techniques in Poetry**

A lecture course surveying formal structures in poetry in a representative group of poems. Topics discussed include poetic closure, the sonnet, sestina, villanelle and ghazal, and the influence of early 20<sup>th</sup> century

poetic movements such as imagism on contemporary poetic forms.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 308, CW 308.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in Short Fiction**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of technique in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 309, CW 309.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Basic Forms and Techniques in the Novel**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of novels and novellas. Emphasis will be placed upon form and voice, as well as upon their relationship with such other elements of narrative as plot, character development, scene development and theme.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 310, CW 310.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Structure in Stage Drama**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 311, CW 311.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Structure in Cinema and Television Drama**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television scripts, and of actual films.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312, CW 312.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Recurrent Themes**

A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in film and/or English literature and in other literatures in translation.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 313, CW 313.  
 - May be repeated once in different content.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Changing Perspectives**

A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from film scripts and/or English literature and other literature in translation.

- Notes:**  
 - Credit will be granted for only one of 314, CW 314.  
 - May be repeated once in different content.  
**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Advanced Journalism**

A lecture/seminar course in the techniques of investigative news-gathering and feature writing.

- Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 315, CW 315A, 315B.



**Prerequisites:** 215.

**WRIT 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Creative Nonfiction Workshop**  
 A workshop in the writing of creative nonfiction.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 316, CW 316A, 316B.
- May be repeated once.
- May count either toward a Major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both.
- Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 204.

**WRIT 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Screenwriting Workshop**  
 A workshop in writing for the screen.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.
- Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 218 or permission of department.

**WRIT 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Writing and Film Production Workshop**  
 A workshop/seminar, focusing on teamwork in the development of screenplays into short motion pictures.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.**Prerequisites:** 203 or 218.**Pre- or corequisites:** 326.

**WRIT 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Journalism**  
 An exploration of contemporary topics and techniques in journalism and the media.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 321, 317, if taken in 1998W or 1999W.
- May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Magazine Publishing**  
 An introduction to the theory, craft and business of writing, editing and designing magazine stories for print and electronic publication.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 322, 216.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
**Writing for Theatrical Production Workshop**  
 A workshop/seminar focusing on bringing a script from the page to the stage and including a staged reading by students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.**Prerequisites:** 203 or permission of department.

**WRIT 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Digital Media for Storytellers**  
 A lab-based course for writers, journalists and filmmakers which explores current digital storytelling tools and techniques.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Film Writing**  
 A lecture course surveying film writing in a representative group of films.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Media and Culture**  
 A lecture course surveying theories and controversies in mass media and popular culture from a writer's perspective.

**Note:** May be repeated once with different content and permission of the department.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 231.  
**A Study of Narrative**

A lecture course that studies the elements of narrative and how it can play an essential role not only in fiction and drama, but also in poetry and creative nonfiction.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 331, 231.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Forms and Techniques in Short Creative Nonfiction**

A lecture course surveying short forms of creative nonfiction.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Forms and Techniques in Long Creative Nonfiction**

A lecture course surveying long forms of creative nonfiction.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 240.  
**Elements of Style**

A lecture course exploring the effective use of stylistic elements in literary writing of all genres.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 340, 240.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 200.  
**The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation**

A lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 350, 200.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 230.  
**Writing a Sense of Place**

A lecture course surveying writers who have made the natural world and a sense of place strong elements in one or more works.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 353, 230.**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 390** Units: 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Granted under special circumstances only.

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 390, CW 390.**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of workshop credit, third- or fourth-year standing, an A average in the area of specialization, and permission of the department.

**WRIT 391** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Granted under special circumstances only.

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 391, CW 391.**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of workshop credit, third- or fourth-year standing, an A average in the area of specialization and permission of the department.

**WRIT 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Special Genres Workshop/Seminars**

A workshop/seminar that will focus exclusively on a particular sub-genre, such as the prose poem, documentary, dystopian fiction, lyric novel, or radio play.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different topics. Class size is limited.**Prerequisites:**

- 3 units of 303, 304, 305, 316; and
- permission of the department.

**WRIT 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Advanced Poetry Workshop**

A workshop in which the students are instructed in the writing of poetry.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Normally class size is limited.**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 303 or permission of department.

**WRIT 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Advanced Fiction Workshop**

A workshop in which the students are instructed in the writing of fiction.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Normally class size is limited.**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 304 or permission of department.

**WRIT 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Advanced Playwriting Workshop**

A workshop in writing for the stage.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 3 units of 305, or 1.5 units of 305 and 1.5 units of 325; or
- permission of department.

**WRIT 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Multi-Genre Workshop**

A seminar and workshop concentrating on the prose poem, dramatic monologue, the personal essay and short-short fiction.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from any 300-level workshop.

**WRIT 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Writing for Children and Young Adults**

This workshop/seminar course will familiarize students with writing for children and young adults.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**WRIT 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Genres Lecture**

An examination of craft in a particular genre, such as nature writing, travel narrative, the prose poem or children's literature.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Recurrent Themes in Film**

A lecture/seminar teaching the craft of writing about film through study of selected directors, film trends, and national cinemas.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing.

**WRIT 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

A workshop in which the students are instructed in the writing of creative nonfiction.

**Notes:**

- May be repeated once.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 316.

**WRIT 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Advanced Screenwriting Workshop**

A workshop in writing for the screen.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3.0 units.
- Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:**

- Either 3 units of 318, or 1.5 units of 318 and 1.5 units of 320; or
- permission of department.

**WRIT 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Film Writing and Production Workshop**

An advanced workshop in narrative film writing and the techniques of film production. Focuses on script analysis, screen-directing technique and film production.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

**WRIT 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Writing Business**

A lecture course that prepares students for careers as writers.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum third-year standing.

**WRIT 490** Units: 3.0  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Granted under special circumstances only.

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 490, CW 490.

**Prerequisites:** 7.5 units of workshop credit, third- or fourth-year standing, an A average in the area of specialization and permission of the department.

**WRIT 491** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Granted under special circumstances only.

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 491, CW 491.

**Prerequisites:** 7.5 units of workshop credit, third- or fourth-year standing, an A average in the area of specialization and permission of the department.

**WS**

**Women's Studies**  
**Department of Women's Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**WS 104** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender, Power and Difference**

Interdisciplinary introduction to gender studies. Considers the way gender (i.e., our idea of what it is to be a "real" woman or man) is constructed across class, race/ethnicity, sexualities, (dis)abilities, age and geographical location. Examines the impact of these intersecting identities on social inequality through diverse topics, such as media, culture, language, work, health, globalization, colonization and activism. Situates Canadian topics in a broader, transnational context, emphasizing connections between the "local" and the "global."

**Note:** Not open to fourth-year students without permission of the department.

**WS 203** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Popular Culture and Social Media**

Critically examines representations of gender, race, class and sexualities in popular culture and social media with a consideration of how historical, ideological, social and political forces influence media practices.

**Note:** 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 205** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender, Food and Power**

Examines the intersections between gender, foodways (the practices associated with the production, distribution, preparation, and consumption of food) and power in globalized, North American food systems.

**Note:** 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 206** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Globalization and Resistance**

Inquiry into the gendered, racialized, sexualized, and classed impacts of the complicated spread of global interdependence in the political, economic, and cultural arenas. Also explores challenges to economic re-structuring, poverty, militarization, labour rights abuses, and environmental degradation.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 206, 312.
- 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 207** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 102**

**Indigenous Women in Canada**

Introduces a wide range of themes and issues relating to the contemporary and historical experience of Indigenous women in Canada. Examines Indigenous women's gendered experience of colonization and resistance, explores their contributions to social justice movements and the cultural resurgence of their nations.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 207, 102.
- 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 209** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender, Health, Power and Resistance**

Explores gender and health from a feminist intersectional perspective, noting power and resistance. Addresses topics such as the sexual division of health care, the feminization and racialization of health inequalities, environmental racism and the identity politics of health movements.

**Note:** 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Girlhoods in Film and Popular Culture**

Examines changing social constructions of girls and girlhoods in the West as a reflection of tensions in dominant social norms, moral concerns and political economy. Explores debates in feminist girlhood studies about contemporary girlhood cultures and discourses.

**Note:** 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 212** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 332A**  
**Monstrous Women**

Examines the ways in which Western culture has constructed particular women as monstrous throughout history. Emphasizes critical thinking and analysis regarding the effects of being produced as monstrous, and considers who profits from transforming particular women into monsters.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 212, 332A.
- 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 213** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 313**

**Gender, Globalization and the Love Industry**

The words 'romantic', 'exotic', 'mythical', 'pleasurable' and 'indulgent' are often used to describe our relationship with chocolate, diamonds and flowers. Examines the evolution of the romance industry through these highly symbolic commodities, the gendered and imperial relationship between consumers and producers, and the role of advertising in shaping desire.

**Notes:**

- Credit will be granted for only one of 213, 313.
- 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 219** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Women's Studies**

Variable content course on aspects of Women's Studies.

**Notes:**

- May be taken more than once in different topics.
- 104 is recommended prior to taking this course.

**WS 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender Studies Seminar**

Introduction to the discipline of Gender Studies, intended for students pursuing an Honours, Major, or General and Minor program in Women's Studies. Examines various debates and developments in the field, introduces students to faculty research and methodologies, and offers students the opportunity to develop professional skills.

**Notes:**

- Required for WS Honours and Major students.
- Recommended for WS General and Minor students.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in Women's Studies or permission of the department.

**WS 310A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Women, Race and Empire**

Introduces the complex and often problematic relationship between women, race and colonialism. Examines issues such as the link between gender and race in European colonialism, the implication of white women in empire, the location of racialized women in imperial contexts, and the influence of gender and imperialism in the way post-colonial feminisms unfold in certain contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.



**WS 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sex Work, Trafficking and Human Rights**

Within the context of the global economy and transnational migration, examines current debates about sex work and human trafficking into various labour sites, including the commercial sex sector. Explores legal, policy and grassroots approaches to sex work and human trafficking at the international and national levels.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 312A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Families, Intimacies and Nationhood**

Through the lens of families and intimacies, examines the politics of gender, race, class and sexuality in the nation building of Canada. Investigates family, relationships, and nation making in the context of policies governing colonialism, citizenship, parenthood, cohabitation, marriage, divorce, custody and state benefits. Maps transformations of intimacy that have evolved as a result of and in spite of state-sanctioned policies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 312A, 329 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Imagining India from Empire to Bollywood**

Uses a gendered lens to analyze the manner in which both the British colonial gaze and Indian nationalists imagined India. Theoretical readings, biographies and Bollywood films will unpack ways in which gender, race and class constructed dominant ideas of the Indian nation and how this nationalism in turn shaped women's lives. Exploration begins in the late colonial period and ends in modern India.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender and International Human Rights**

An interdisciplinary examination of the ways in which international human rights theories, organizations, laws, and practice are gendered, racialized, sexualized, and class based, and their effects on freedom, equality, and dignity. Analyzes the history and development of ideas/definitions of "rights" and challenges to these definitions. Emphasizes the interconnectedness of the global and local through a multitude of topics, including culture, human security, bodily integrity, civil and political liberties, and human rights activism.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 315, 319 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender and International Development**

Examines the evolution of feminist responses to and critiques of mainstream development policies and theories of international development. Examines the tensions around development work in the Global South. Topics may include the environment and natural resources, health, education, poverty, and empowerment strategies.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 316, 319 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sexuality and the Body in International Development**

Examines the variety of ways that bodies are positioned in international development discourse and policy. Topics include HIV/AIDS, reproductive rights, maternal health, disabled bodies, violated bodies, sexualities, techno-bodies and care labour.

**Note:** 315 and/or 316 are recommended prior to taking this course.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Economies, States and Global Issues**

Variable content course on aspects of economies, states and global issues as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 321A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Queer Desire**

Explores Queer theory. Highlights the philosophical arguments, debates and shifting knowledges generated out of Queer theory's critique of the Western production of heterosexuality-the assumed stability of sex, gender and sexuality-and Queer theory's critique of identity politics.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 323A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Medicalization of Sex**

Traces the scientific construction of sexuality from the 19th century to the present. Examines how medicine, psychiatry, surgery and, more recently, drug companies, have constructed popular definitions of sexual normalcy and deviance, function and dysfunction. Highlights the power of science and medicine to define, judge, regulate, and discipline sex and considers the transformative possibilities afforded by new technologies.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 324A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Girl Power and Feminisms**

What is at stake in girl power? Examines girl power in film, music, video, the internet, fiction, spoken word poetry, magazines and everyday popular culture. Explores diverse girl cultures as a source for new feminisms and activism, girl power as resistance and regulation and the construction of girl subjectivities through girl power.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Women in Contemporary India**

Looks at the unique cultural/social/historical issues defining the position of women in India. Such issues include competing notions of feminism, the shape and influence of the Indian women's movement, the role of class and caste in women's lives, and most recently, the impact of globalization. Cultural critique of the manner in which Indian women have been studied and represented in the West will form the context of our examination.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender, Nation and War**

Examines how the social construction of gender has influenced ideas of nation. Focuses on two main issues. One, the relations between culturally endorsed concepts of masculinity and femininity, nation, and female participation in nationalist politics. Two, the manner in which the link between gender and nation has, in certain contexts, supported war and warriorhood.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 327A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**North American Asian Feminist Thought and Action**

Introduces emerging thought and practice in North American Asian Feminisms through texts, cultural products and community engagement.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 327A, 339 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Power, Identities and Difference**

Variable content course on aspects of power, identities and differences as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 331A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 204**  
**Feminist Thought, Past and Present**

Introduces feminist theory. Highlights predominant historical and philosophical influences on and debates within Western feminism from the mid-20th century to the contemporary.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 331A, 204.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 333A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Queering the Undead**

Introduces the concept of "queer" by exposing the similarities between Hollywood monsters and marginalized genders, sexes, and sexualities. Focuses on the term "queer" as both activist and theoretical, and the production of such "undead" characters as zombies, werewolves, ghosts and cyborgs as both constructive and problematic to queer concerns.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 333A, 219 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**What's Race Got To Do With It?**

An exploration of feminist and non-feminist theories of race, racism and racialization in relation to other sources of structured social inequality. Approaches will include political, economic, cultural and psychoanalytic theories.

**Note:** Recommended preparation for 336, *Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures*.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.





**WS 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 331

**Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures**

Introduces students to emerging debates in the growing literature on anti-racist feminism. Examines key assumptions underlying feminism and feminist anti-racist discourses. Analyzes western feminism as theory and practice by situating it within a global and historical context. Beginning with an analysis of whiteness, binarisms, colonialisms and orientalisms, challenges students to consider the theory and practice needed for a feminist, anti-racist reimagining of democracy and democratic futures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 336, 331.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Bodies out of Bounds**

Critiques productions of the 'normal' body by introducing and critically analyzing bodies that defy, resist, challenge and, in the process, expose the 'normal' body as myth. Explores the disruptive potential of diverse bodies and various bodily practices.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Border Crossing, Migration and Gender**

Examines the emerging field of transnational feminist thought by introducing students to feminist approaches to understanding globalization. Uses an interdisciplinary approach to explore: global/local interactions, place and mobility, women's activism and organizing, nationalisms and citizenship, diasporic subjects, transnational and postmodern cultural formations, and transnational political economies and globalization.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism**

Variable content course on aspects of feminist theories and activism as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Cinema Decolonizing the Screen**

Intensive analysis of the work of Indigenous filmmakers with emphasis on Canada and the US. Topics include: de-colonizing the screen; identity, community and representation; the ethics or image-making; Indigenous women's filmmaking; Indigenous film-making as both an art form and a tool for social change. Examines the development of Indigenous cinema in Canada with special emphasis on documentaries, and looks at new directions in Indigenous cinema including experimental works and drama.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Women's Autobiographies**

Explores Indigenous women's auto/biography as a creative form of expression that draws upon both the Indigenous oral tradition and the written tradition of Euro-American autobiography. Looks at a range of Indigenous women's autobiographical texts created under a variety of circumstances, from life histories narrated by Indigenous women and 'mediated' by non-Native recorder-editors, to contemporary texts

written by Native women themselves that challenge the boundaries of conventional autobiography.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Queer Literature**

Explores "queer" representation in non/fiction. Particular attention paid to characters that embody marginalized genders, sexes and sexual practices.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Indigenous Women Writing Resistance**

Examines the work of North American Indigenous women "word warriors" through a selection of novels, poetry, plays and spoken word. Explores the ways in which Indigenous women writing resistance have "reinvented the enemy's language" and used writing to resist the colonial project, reclaim and rewrite their histories, and re-imagine themselves and their futures.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 346, 349 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Queer Film**

Surveys 'queer' representation in popular film. Particular attention is paid to critical analyses of gay, lesbian, straight, queer, transgender and transsexual embodiment on the screen.

**Note:** Credit will be granted for only one of 347, 219 (if taken in the same topic).

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production**

Variable content course on aspects of film, literature and cultural production as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum second-year standing or permission of the department.

**WS 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Critical Research Practices**

Study and practice of critical research methods.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 219; and
- 4.5 units of 300- or 400-level WS; or
- permission of the department.

**WS 400B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research Seminar for Independent Project**

Building on project begun in 400A, students meet weekly to discuss research challenges.

**Note:** Open to Women's Studies Major students only.

**Prerequisites:** 400A.

**WS 450** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Practising Feminism in the Field**

The application of feminist theory to field-based practice acquired through placement with an organization, community group or service. Please refer to the "Regulations Concerning Practica".

**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students. Admission by permission of the department. Students must notify the department by

April 30 in the previous academic year of their intention to register.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 219; and
- 4.5 units of 300- or 400-level WS; or
- permission of the department.

**WS 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Women's Studies**

Selected aspects of Women's Studies.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the department.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 219; and
- 4.5 units of 300- or 400-level WS; or
- permission of the department.

**WS 490** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Studies**

Supervised study in an area of Women's Studies to be determined by the student and the instructor.

**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Honours or Major students with a minimum GPA of 6.0 in upper-level WS courses.

**Prerequisites:**

- Two of 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 219; and
- 6 units of 300- or 400-level WS; or
- permission of the department.

**WS 499** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

During the final year of the Honours Program, students will write a graduating essay of approximately 15,000 words under the direction of a member of the Women's Studies Department. Between September and April students are required to meet periodically as a group to discuss research challenges.

**Note:** Students must have their topic approved by the thesis adviser by June 30 prior to the fall term of their 499 registration. See regulations for acceptance into Women's Studies Honours Program.

University of Victoria Learning Outcomes . . .	447
Historical Outline . . . . .	447
Principal Officers and Governing Bodies . . .	447
Faculty and Staff Emeritus and Honorary Degree Recipients . . . . .	449
University Regalia . . . . .	449
Statistics . . . . .	450
Key Contacts at UVic . . . . .	452

# The University of Victoria



*The University of Victoria acknowledges with respect the history, customs and culture of the Coast Salish and Straits Salish peoples on whose traditional lands the university resides.*

### ***Ceremonial Furnishings***

*The Chancellor's chair and ceremonial furnishings used at Convocation are the generous gift of the late Dr. Michael C. Williams. They constitute five magnificent works of art, created through a collaboration among twelve West Coast artists. Roberta Louis, weaver, and Susan Point, carver, both Coast Salish of the Musqueam Band, with artist Glen Tallio (Nuxalk), created the kneeling stool. Carvers Art Thompson (Nuu-chah-nulth), Calvin Hunt (Kwagiulth), Norman Tait (Nisga'a), John Livingston (adopted Kwagiulth), and Don Yeomans (Haida) collaborated with weavers Ann Smith (Tutchone-Tlingit) and Cheryl Samuel (adopted Tlingit) on the Chancellor's chair itself. The Chief Speaker's staff was designed and carved by Kwagiulth artist, Richard Hunt. The kneeling figure mace stand was sculpted by Tom Hunt (Kwagiulth). The raven lectern is also the work of John Livingston. The furnishings were completed in 1994. Their style and imagery draw on the myths and artistic traditions of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal nations, home communities to many University of Victoria students.*

## University of Victoria Learning Outcomes

Society requires that people with diverse backgrounds come together and work toward resolving complex environmental, ethical, scientific and social problems. In addition to substantive content knowledge in students' specific fields of study, all students at the University of Victoria are encouraged to take advantage of opportunities they will be given to achieve the following learning outcomes.

### Intellectual, academic and practical skills in:

- Inquiry, analysis, and problem solving
- Critical, innovative, and creative thinking
- Effective written, visual, and oral communication
- Numerical literacy
- Critical evaluation of qualitative and quantitative information
- Critical management of information, including in digital environments
- Collaboration and the ability to work in teams

### Personal and social responsibility capacities:

- Informed civic engagement and understanding – from local to global
- Intercultural knowledge and sensitivity
- Ethical and professional reasoning and action
- Life-long learning

### These outcomes are achieved through:

- Academic and co-curricular programs of the highest quality
- Integration of research and teaching across the curriculum
- Practice and support of relevant skills through progressively more challenging problems, assignments, projects, and standards for performance
- Opportunities for research, experiential, and work-integrated learning
- Active engagement with diverse communities, societal issues and meaningful intellectual challenges

Faculties, units and programs will interpret these outcomes in ways that are discipline-specific, using the university-wide learning outcomes as guide posts for developing program-specific and course-specific learning outcomes. Students in different programs will therefore achieve these outcomes in different ways according to the appropriate standards of their respective fields of study.

## Historical Outline

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first- and second-year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first- and second-year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by post-

war enrolment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284 (now 385) acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with UBC awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *University Act* of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the faculties and of the Convocation.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The BA hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The BSc hood, of gold, and the BEd hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is "Let there be Light"; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is "A Multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World."

## Principal Officers and Governing Bodies

The following were the university's principal officers and members of its governing bodies as of January 27, 2015.

### Chancellor

*Shelagh Rogers, OC, BA*

### President and Vice-Chancellor

*Jamie Cassels, QC, BA, LLB, LLM*

### Vice-President Academic and Provost

*Valerie Kuehne, BScN, MEd, MA, PhD*

### Vice-President Research

*David Castle, BA, BSc, MA, PhD*

### Vice-President Finance and Operations

*Gayle Gorrill, BBA, CA, CBV*

### Vice-President External Relations

*Carmen Charette, BSc, BBA*

### University Secretary

*Julia Eastman, BA, MA, PhD*

### Board of Governors

#### Ex Officio Members

*Chancellor Shelagh Rogers, OC, BA*

*President and Vice-Chancellor Jamie Cassels, QC, BA, LLB, LLM*

#### Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

*Ida Chong, CPA, FCGA*

*Peter Gustavson, BCom (Hons.), CA, FCA, CPA*

*Michael Kennedy, BSc*

*Lindsay LeBlanc, BCom (Hons.), LLB*

*Isobel Mackenzie, BA, MBA*

*Erich Mohr, PhD, RPsych*

*Tracy Redies, BA, MSC*

*Beverly Van Ruyven, BA*

#### Members Elected by the Faculty Members

*Hélène Cazes, BA, MA, DEA, PhD, Agr. (ENS Paris)*

*Ana Maria Peredo, BS, MA, PhD*

#### Members Elected by the Student Associations

*Bradley Cranwell*

*Kayleigh Erickson*

#### Members Elected by and from full-time Employees of the University who are not Faculty Members

*Nav Bassi, BSc, MBA, PMP*



**Secretary**

*Julia Eastman, BA, MA, PhD, University Secretary*

**Senate****Ex Officio Members**

*Chancellor, Shelagh Rogers, OC, BA*  
*President and Vice-Chancellor (Chair), Jamie Cassels, QC, BA, LLB, LLM*  
*Vice-President Academic and Provost, Valerie Kuehne, BScN, MEd, MA, PhD*  
*Vice-President Research, David Castle, BA, BSc, MA, PhD*  
*Dean of Peter B. Gustavson School of Business, Saul Klein, BA, MBA, PhD*  
*Dean of Education, Ralf St. Clair, Dipl, MSc, PhD*  
*Dean of Engineering, Thomas Tiedje, BAsc, MSc, PhD, PEng, FRSC*  
*Dean of Continuing Studies, Maureen MacDonald, BA, LLB, MBA, PhD*  
*Acting Dean of Fine Arts, Lynne van Luven, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Dean of Graduate Studies, David Capson, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng*  
*Dean of Humanities, John Archibald, BA, MA, TESL Cert., ARCT, ATCL, PhD*  
*Dean of Human and Social Development, Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN, MSc, PhD (Vice-Chair)*  
*Dean of Law, Jeremy Webber, BA, LLB, LLM*  
*Dean of Science, Robert Lipson, BSc, MSc, PhD*  
*Dean of Social Sciences, Catherine Krull, BA, MA, PhD*  
*University Librarian, Jonathan Bengtson, BA, MPhil, MA*

**Members Elected by the Individual Faculties****Business**

*Rebecca Grant, BS, MBA, PhD*  
*Brock Smith, BCom, MBA, PhD*

**Education**

*Carolyn Crippen, BA, MEd, PhD*  
*John Walsh, BGS, MA, PhD*

**Engineering**

*Peter Driessen, BSc, PhD, PEng*  
*Nikolai Dechev, BAsc, MAsc, PhD, PEng*

**Fine Arts**

*Patricia Kostek, BSc, MM*

**Graduate Studies**

*Sara Beam, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Charlotte Schallié, BA, MA, PhD*

**Human and Social Development**

*Abdul Roudsari, BSc, MSc, PhD*  
*Esther Sangster-Gormely, BSN, MS, PhD*

**Humanities**

*Annalee Lepp, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Laura Parisi, BA MA, PhD*

**Law**

*Gillian Calder, BA, LLB, LLM*  
*Mark Gillen, BComm, MBA, LLB, LLM*

**Science**

*Florin Diacu, MMath, PhD*  
*Diana Varela, BSc, MA, PhD*

**Social Sciences**

*Doug Baer, BES, MA, PhD*  
*Rosaline Canessa, BSc, MSc, PhD*

**Members Elected by the Faculty Members**

*Janni Aragon, BA, MA, MA, PhD*  
*Sikata Banerjee, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Alexandra Branzan Albu, BSc, MSc, PhD*  
*Catherine Caws, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Alison Chapman, MA, PhD*  
*Aaron Devor, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Kathryn Gillis, BSc, PhD*  
*Tim Haskett, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Susan Lewis, BA, BMus, MMus, MFA, PhD*  
*Leslee Francis Pelton, BSc, MA PhD*

*Ann Stahl, BA, MA, PhD*

*Victoria Wyatt, BA, MA, MPhil, PhD*

**Members Elected by the Student Societies**

*Lee Brekstad*  
*Jordan Crocker*  
*Kayleigh Erickson*  
*Karthik Gopalakrishnan*  
*Susan Karim, BA*  
*Ivelina Ivanova*  
*Ben Lukenchuk*  
*Dakota Mellin*  
*Roy Nam*  
*Alex Neiman*  
*Cory Shankman, BSc, MSc*  
*Gabrielle Sutherland, BA*  
*Kaylee Szakacs*  
*Nick Tang*  
*Lindsey Willis*

**Members Elected by the Convocation**

*Nav Bassi, BSc, MBA, PMP*  
*Linda Hannah, MA, PhD*  
*Robbyn Lanning, BA, MA*  
*Cathy McIntyre, MBA*

**Additional Members**

*Bruce Wright, BA, MA, MD, Head, Division of Medical Sciences*  
*Tracie Smith, BA, MLIS, Elected by the Professional Librarians*  
*Alicia Ulysses, BA, MA, Continuing Sessional*

**Secretary of Senate**

*Julia Eastman, BA, MA, PhD, University Secretary*

**By Invitation with Speaking Rights**

*James Dunsdon, BEd, MBA, Associate Vice-President Student Affairs*  
*Catherine Mateer, BA, MSc, PhD, Associate Vice-President Academic Planning*  
*Lauren Charlton, BA, DipED, Registrar*  
*Cassbreea Dewis, BA, Acting Associate University Secretary*

**FOUNDATION FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA****Members of the Board**

*Carolyn Thoms, CA, CFA (Chair)*  
*Fiona Hunter, BA, LLB, LLM*  
*Andrew Turner, BComm*  
*Duncan Webster, CFA*  
*Richard Weech, CA, CFA*

**Officers**

*President: Gayle Gorill, BBA, CA, CBV*  
*Treasurer: Murray Griffith, BA, CMA*  
*Secretary: Julia Eastman, BA, MA, PhD*

**UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION****Members of the Board**

*Carolyn Thoms, CA, CFA (Chair)*  
*Gayle Gorill, BBA, CA, CBV (ex officio)*  
*Lisa Hill*  
*Fiona Hunter, BA, LLB, LLM*  
*Robert Miller, CA, BA*  
*Michael Mills, FIA, FCIA*  
*Paul Siluch, BSc*  
*Andrew Turner, BComm*  
*President Jamie Cassels, QC, BA, LLB, LLM (ex officio)*  
*Duncan Webster, CFA*  
*Richard Weech, CA, CFA (Vice-Chair)*

**Officers**

*President: Tamas Zsolnay, BA, MBA*  
*Treasurer: Andrew Coward, BComm, CFA*  
*Secretary: Julia Eastman, BA, MA, PhD*  
*Assistant Secretary: Kathy MacDonald*



## Faculty and Staff Emeritus and Honorary Degree Recipients

### Chancellors Emeritus

*Murray Farmer, BA*

*Ronald Lou-Poy, CM, QC, BCom, LLB, Hon LLD*

*Norma Mickelson, CM, OBC, BEd, MA, PhD*

### Presidents Emeritus

*Howard E. Petch, BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc, LLD, FRSC*

*David Strong, BSc, MSc, PhD, FRSC*

*David H. Turpin, CM, BSc, PhD, FRSC*

### Faculty, Senior Instructors and Librarians Emeritus and Emerita 2014–2015

*Salvatore Aquila, BA (Simon Fraser), MLS (UBC)*

*Gregory Blue, BA (St Vincent de Paul), BPhil (U Catholique Louvain), PhD (Cantab)*

*Neil Campbell, BA Honours (UBC), LLB (UVic), MLS (UBC)*

*Evelyn Coble, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col)*

*Cheryl Crane, BA, LLB (Sask), LLM (Cambridge)*

*Eugene Dowling, BM (Michigan St), MM (Northwestern)*

*C. John Duder, BA (UVic), PhD (Aberdeen)*

*Hamar Foster, QC, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), LLB (UBC), MJur (Auckland), FR Hist*

*Barry Glickman, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Leiden)*

*Michael Hunter, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (S Fraser)*

*Reinhard Illner, Dip (Heidelberg), PhD (Bonn)*

*Mary Kennedy, BMus, MEd (UVic), PhD (Wash)*

*John Langford, BA (Carleton), MA (Oxford), PhD (McGill)*

*Hester Lessard, LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Columbia)*

*Jon Muzio, BSc, PhD (Nott)*

*John Oleson, BA, MA, PhD (Harvard), FRSC*

*Andrew Pirie, BA (Waterloo), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Wellington)*

*Malcolm Rutherford, BA (Heriot-Watt), MA (SFU), PhD (Durham)*

*Mary Sanseverino, BSc, MSc (UVic)*

*Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (UVic)*

*Ronald Skelton, BSc (Bishop's), MA (Concordia), PhD (UBC)*

*Christopher Thomas, BA (York), MA (Tor), PhD (Yale)*

*William Wadge, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, Berk)*

*Anthony Welch, BA (Swarth), MA, PhD (Harv)*

*Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW (British Columbia)*

*Margaret Wyeth, MA, Dip in Ed (Edinburgh), MA, PhD (UVic)*

*Adam Zielinski, BEng, MSc, PhD (Wroclaw), PEng*

### Honorary Degree Recipients 2014–2015

*Stephanie Jane Nolen, LLD, November 2014*

*Dr. Irving Rootman, LLD, November 2014*

## University Regalia

### Chancellor

**Gown** purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid

**Headdress** Tudor style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

### President

**Gown** royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid

**Headdress** Tudor style in blue velvet with gold cord trim

### Chancellor Emeritus

**Gown** purple corded silk, with gold velvet panels and trimmed with purple velvet strips edged with gold piping

**Headdress** Tudor style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

### President Emeritus

**Gown** royal blue corded silk, with gold velvet panels and trimmed with blue velvet strips edged with red piping

**Headdress** Tudor style in blue velvet with gold cord trim

### Board of Governors

#### Chair

**Gown** traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style in black wool blend with front facings and sleeve linings in gold silk

**Headdress** Black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel or Tudor style in black velvet with gold cord

#### Member

**Headdress and gown** as above, but with front facings in black

### Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon LLD)

**Gown** Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta

**Hood** Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta

**Headdress** Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

### Honorary Doctorate

**Gown** Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta

**Hood** Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge

- HonDLitt: white

- HonDMus: pink

- HonDEd: blue

- HonDSc: gold

- HonDEng: orange

- HonDSN: apricot

- HonDFA: green

**Headdress** Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

### Bachelor

**Gown** traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style, in black

**Hood** Aberdeen pattern (BA, BSc, and BEd, without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; all others with mitred neck-piece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows:

- BA: scarlet

- BFA: green

- BCom: burgundy

- BMus: pink

- BSc: gold

- BSN: apricot

- BEd: blue

- BSW: citron

- BCYC: turquoise

- BEng: orange

- BSEng: pale yellow

- JD/LLB: blue-purple

**Headdress** standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

### Master

**Gown** traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.

**Hood** similar in design and colour to the respective bachelor's hoods, but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only. Others are:

- MAsC: orange

- MPA: russet

- MPH: pumpkin

- MBA: burgundy

- MGB: burgundy with a white band

**Headdress** standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

### Doctor

**Gown** Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk

**Hood** Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk

**Headdress** black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side

*NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.*

# Statistics

Source: Institutional Planning & Analysis. See <[www.inst.uvic.ca](http://www.inst.uvic.ca)> for more information.

## University of Victoria Enrolments

	2013-14			2014-15		
	Summer	Fall	Spring	Summer	Fall	Spring
<b>UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS ENROLMENTS</b>						
Peter B. Gustavson School of Business	548	995	816	546	1,091	911
Faculty of Education	396	1,068	904	438	1,008	898
Faculty of Engineering	1,161	1,914	1,876	1,285	2,242	2,206
Faculty of Fine Arts	275	1,168	1,129	222	1,142	1,092
Faculty of Human & Social Development	1,060	1,555	1,764	1,159	1,571	1,718
Faculty of Humanities	622	2,011	1,939	564	1,986	1,897
Faculty of Law	114	388	362	85	364	351
Faculty of Science	938	2,899	2,769	985	2,969	2,885
Faculty of Social Sciences	1,815	5,280	5,118	1,982	5,291	5,187
Medical Sciences	96	129	129	97	132	133
<b>Total Undergraduate Programs</b>	<b>7,025</b>	<b>17,407</b>	<b>16,806</b>	<b>7,363</b>	<b>17,797</b>	<b>17,278</b>
<b>GRADUATE STUDIES ENROLMENTS</b>						
Sardul S. Gill Graduate School of Business	151	177	170	183	184	195
Faculty of Education	505	504	514	509	546	506
Faculty of Engineering	394	458	452	448	502	500
Faculty of Fine Arts	65	104	95	61	106	99
Faculty of Human & Social Development	764	954	874	750	902	842
Faculty of Humanities	204	237	220	179	224	217
Faculty of Law	36	41	39	38	46	39
Faculty of Science	328	356	352	326	358	347
Faculty of Social Sciences	377	468	434	395	427	400
Interdisciplinary Studies or Unknown	87	95	91	83	103	95
Medical Sciences	12	12	11	10	14	15
<b>Total Graduate Programs</b>	<b>2,923</b>	<b>3,406</b>	<b>3,252</b>	<b>2,982</b>	<b>3,412</b>	<b>3,255</b>

## Students New to UVic

Origin	2013-14			2014-15		
	Summer	Fall	Spring	Summer	Fall	Spring
Alberta	51	465	50	46	424	56
British Columbia	212	3,170	487	194	3,185	467
Manitoba	5	35	2	10	46	10
New Brunswick	2	22	2	4	15	2
Newfoundland and Labrador	3	10	4	3	9	1
Nova Scotia	7	36	9	10	39	7
Northwest Territories	-	5	7	0	10	14
Ontario	51	302	55	56	278	52
Prince Edward Island	2	5	2	1	4	1
Quebec	12	81	41	15	68	35
Saskatchewan	2	36	8	9	51	4
Yukon	-	17	-	0	18	2
Unknown	-	1	1	0	0	0
<b>Subtotal Canada</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>4,185</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>348</b>	<b>4,147</b>	<b>651</b>
Other Countries	74	427	76	67	543	82
Unknown	137	611	166	91	669	167
<b>Total Students New to UVic</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>5,223</b>	<b>910</b>	<b>506</b>	<b>5,359</b>	<b>900</b>





### Undergraduate Degrees Awarded

	2012-13		2013-14		2014-15
	Fall	Spring	Fall	Spring	Fall
<b>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</b>	306	946	308	949	301
<b>Bachelor of Child &amp; Youth Care (BCYC)</b>	38	31	33	41	44
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (BCOM)</b>	142	71	143	76	131
<b>Bachelor of Education (BEd)</b>	6	240	7	226	6
<b>Bachelor of Engineering (BEng)</b>	44	100	51	96	63
<b>Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)</b>	17	86	15	97	8
<b>Bachelor of Music (BMus)</b>	3	33	1	50	1
<b>Bachelor of Nursing (BSN)</b>	52	248	65	257	51
<b>Bachelor of Science (BSc)</b>	148	619	133	633	152
<b>Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)</b>	62	105	33	82	47
<b>Bachelor of Software Engineering (BSEng)</b>	3	6	7	18	8
<b>Juris Doctor (JD)</b>	24	108	11	116	13
<b>Certificate (CERT)</b>	-	2	-	5	14
<b>Diploma (DIPL)</b>	40	92	24	64	44
<b>Professional Specialization Certificate (PSC)</b>	12	51	14	66	19
<b>Total Undergraduate Degrees Awarded</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>2,738</b>	<b>845</b>	<b>2,776</b>	<b>902</b>

### Graduate Degrees Awarded

	2012-13		2013-14		2014-15
	Fall	Spring	Fall	Spring	Fall
<b>Master of Applied Science (MASc)</b>	20	18	11	19	6
<b>Master of Arts (MA)</b>	104	115	106	140	79
<b>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</b>	3	50	1	34	3
<b>Master of Education (MEd)</b>	13	29	40	52	26
<b>Master of Engineering (MEng)</b>	1	5	5	9	5
<b>Master of Fine Arts (MFA)</b>	1	10	-	11	1
<b>Master of Global Business</b>	16	8	24	8	26
<b>Master of Laws (LLM)</b>	1	1	1	3	1
<b>Master of Music (MMus)</b>	1	10	3	7	0
<b>Master of Nursing (MN)</b>	19	16	23	15	20
<b>Master of Public Administration (MPA)</b>	19	31	25	38	20
<b>Master of Public Health (MPH)</b>	-	-	17	-	30
<b>Master of Science (MSc)</b>	65	75	69	83	48
<b>Master of Social Work (MSW)</b>	3	11	8	44	9
<b>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</b>	31	68	47	67	33
<b>Certificate (CERT)</b>	2	27	3	10	4
<b>Diploma (DIPL)</b>	-	-	-	-	1
<b>Professional Specialization Certificate (PSC)</b>	2	2	-	6	2
<b>Total Graduate Degrees Awarded</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>476</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>314</b>

# Key Contacts at UVic

## EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

	Fax	Phone
<b>President:</b>		
Prof. Jamie Cassels	.250-721-8654	250-721-7002
<b>Chancellor:</b>		
Ms. Shelagh Rogers	.250-721-6223	250-721-8103
<b>Chair, Board of Governors:</b>		
Dr. Erich Mohr	.250-721-6223	250-721-8105
<b>University Secretary and Secretary, Board of Governors and Senate:</b>		
Dr. Julia Eastman	.250-721-6223	250-721-8101
<b>Vice-President Academic and Provost:</b>		
Dr. Valerie Kuehne	.250-721-7216	250-721-7626
<b>Vice-President Finance and Operations:</b>		
Ms. Gayle Gorrill	.250-721-6677	250-721-7018
<b>Vice-President Research:</b>		
Dr. David Castle	.250-472-5477	250-721-7973
<b>Vice-President External Relations:</b>		
Ms. Carmen Charette	.250-472-5477	250-472-5474
<b>Associate Vice-President Academic Planning:</b>		
Dr. Catherine Mateer	.250-721-7216	250-721-7012
<b>Associate Vice-President Faculty Relations and Academic Administration:</b>		
Prof. Mary Anne Waldron	.250-721-7216	250-472-4611
<b>Associate Vice-President Research:</b>		
Dr. Michael Miller	.250-472-5477	250-721-7971
<b>Associate Vice-President Research Operations:</b>		
Dr. Rachael Scarth	.250-721-8960	250-472-4362
<b>Associate Vice-President Students Affairs:</b>		
Mr. Jim Dunsdon	.250-721-6610	250-721-6421
<b>Registrar:</b>		
Ms. Lauren Charlton	.250-721-6225	250-472-4602
<b>Director, Student Recruitment and Global Engagement:</b>		
Ms. Carolyn Russell	.250-472-4031	250-721-8951
<b>Director, Equity and Human Rights:</b>		
Ms. Cindy Player	.250-721-8570	250-721-8488
<b>Director, Office of Indigenous Affairs:</b>		
Ms. Ruth Young	.250-472-4952	250-721-6326
<b>Dean of Continuing Studies:</b>		
Dr. Maureen MacDonald	.250-721-8774	250-721-8456
<b>University Librarian:</b>		
Mr. Jonathan Bengtson	.250-721-8215	250-721-8211

## ACADEMIC ADVISING

	Fax	Phone
<b>Humanities, Science and Social Sciences Advising Centre:</b>		
- Dr. Cindy Holder, Associate Dean	.250-472-5145	250-721-7567
- Ms. Susan Corner, Director	.250-472-5145	250-721-7567

### Peter B. Gustavson School of Business

- BCom Program	.250-721-7066	250-472-4728
- MBA Program	.250-472-4439	250-721-6058
- PhD Program	.250-721-6067	250-721-6060
- MGB Program	.250-472-4439	250-853-3746

### Faculty of Education

- BEd Programs	.250-472-4641	250-721-7877
- BA and BSc Programs	.250-721-6601	250-721-6554

### Continuing Studies in Education:

- Roger Howden, Director	.250-721-6603	250-721-7871
--------------------------	---------------	--------------

### Faculty of Engineering:

- BEng/BSEng Programs	.250-472-5323	250-721-6023
- BSc Programs	.250-472-5708	250-472-5757

### Fine Arts Advising Centre:

- Ms. Anne Heintz	.250-721-7748	250-472-5165
-------------------	---------------	--------------

### Graduate Advising: Refer to particular academic department

### Faculty of Law:

- Ms. Yvonne Lawson, Manager, Academic and Students, Faculty of Law	.250-721-6390	250-721-8155
- Prof. Hester Lessard (Spring); Dr. Michael M'Gonigle (Fall), Director, Graduate Program	.250-721-6390	250-721-8913

### Island Medical Program:

- Ms. Patty Schmidt	.250-472-5505	250-472-5527
---------------------	---------------	--------------

### Faculty of Human and Social Development:

- Child and Youth Care		
Ms. Kathy Harrison	.250-721-7218	250-721-7984
- Health Information Science:		
Mr. Andre Kushniruk	.250-472-4751	250-472-5132
- Indigenous Governance:		
Mr. Jeff Corntassel	.250-472-4724	250-721-6440
- Nursing:		
Mr. Paul Meier	.250-721-6231	250-721-4702
- Public Administration:		
Ms. Heather Kirkham	.250-721-8849	250-721-8067
- Public Health and Social Policy:		
Ms. Joan Gillie	.250-472-4109	250-853-3845
- Social Work:		
Ms. Marian Simmonds	.250-721-6228	250-721-8042

## STUDENT AFFAIRS

	Fax	Phone
<b>Athletics and Recreation</b>		
Mr. Clint Hamilton, Director	.250-721-8956	250-721-8409
Ms. Michelle Peterson, Associate Director		250-721-8412
<b>Athletics:</b>		
Mr. James Keogh, Manager		250-721-8411
<b>Marketing and Engagement:</b>		
Mr. Robert MacKay, Manager		250-721-7590
<b>Recreation:</b>		
Mr. Don Chow, Manager		250-721-8888
<b>Campus Services</b>		
Mr. Jim Forbes, Director		250-721-8310
<b>Bookstore:</b>		
Ms. Katharine Wright, Manager	.250-721-8553	250-721-8324
Ms. Jennifer Thompson, Associate Manager, Merchandise		250-472-4591
Ms. Leanne Kent, Manager, Finance		250-472-4027
<b>Child Care Services:</b>		
Ms. Kim Ainsworth, Manager		250-721-6656
<b>Computer Store:</b>		
Mr. Paul Frankson		250-721-7643
<b>ONECard (Photo I.D.) Office:</b>		
Ms. Marilyn Cossaro, Coordinator		250-721-8023
<b>Printing Services:</b>		
Mr. Peter Klit, Manager		250-721-8302
<b>Office of Indigenous Affairs</b>		
Ms. Ruth Young, Director	.250-472-4952	250-721-6326
Ms. E. Samantha Etzel, Programs Manager		250-853-3821
Ms. Deb George, Cultural Protocol Liaison		250-472-4106
Ms. Sylvie Cottell and Ms. Jackie LeBlanc, Indigenous Counsellors		250-721-8341
<b>Academic Service Plan:</b>		
Mr. Blaise Bazuik, Project Coordinator		250-472-5605
<b>Indigenous Community Liaison and Outreach:</b>		
Mr. Shane Hartmann, Coordinator		250-853-3729
<b>Indigenous Student Support:</b>		
Ms. Crystal Seibold, Coordinator		250-853-3599
<b>LE, NONET:</b>		
Mr. Robert Hancock, Academic Coordinator,		250-472-4231
Ms. Lalita Morrison, Experiential Learning Coordinator		250-472-4618
<b>Office of the Registrar</b>		
Ms. Lauren Charlton, Registrar	.250-721-6225	250-721-8131
Ms. Laurie Barnas, Associate Registrar	.250-721-6225	250-472-5975
Ms. Wendy Taylor, Associate Registrar	.250-721-6225	250-472-5546
<b>Curriculum and Calendar:</b>		
Ms. Melody Foreman, Manager	.250-721-6225	250-721-8471
<b>Graduate Admissions and Records:</b>		
Ms. Ada Saab, Director	.250-721-6225	250-472-5328
<b>Student Awards and Financial Aid:</b>		
Ms. Lori Nolt, Director	.250-721-8757	250-721-8425
<b>Registrar Information Systems:</b>		
Mr. Clifton Dildy, Director	.250-721-6225	250-472-5633



<b>Support and Transfer Services:</b>		
Mr. John Hall, Manager .....	250-721-6225	250-721-8117
<b>Undergraduate Admissions:</b>		
Ms. Wendy Joyce, Director .....	250-721-6225	250-721-8136
<b>Undergraduate Records and Graduation Services:</b>		
Ms. Jill Carruthers, Director .....	250-721-6225	250-721-8131

**Student Recruitment and Global Engagement**

Ms. Carolyn Russell, Director .....	250-472-4031	250-721-8951
Ms. Leah Stone, Associate Director .....		250-721-9756
Silke Klenk, Director, Global Engagement .....		250-472-4101
Ms. Kate Hollefreund, Orientation Coordinator .....		250-472-4088
<b>Welcome Centre:</b>		
Mr. Bruno Rocca, Manager .....		250-721-8109

**Student Services**

<b>Mr. Joel Lynn, Executive Director</b>		
<b>Counselling Services:</b>		
Dr. Rita Knodel, Director .....	250-472-4025	250-721-8341
<b>Family Centre:</b>		
Ms. Elizabeth Quong, Director .....	250-472-4669	250-472-4062
<b>Health Services:</b>		
Dr. Judith Burgess, Director .....	250-721-6224	250-721-8492
<b>International Student Services:</b>		
Ms. Susan Corner, Director .....	250-472-5440	250-472-4101
<b>Multifaith Services:</b>		
Ms. Rita Knodel, Director .....	250-472-5145	250-721-7567
<b>Residence Services:</b>		
Ms. Kathryn MacLeod, Director .....	250-721-8930	250-472-4866
<b>Services for Students with Disabilities:</b>		
Ms. Laurie Keenan, Manager .....	250-472-4443	250-472-4947
<b>University Food Services:</b>		
TBA .....		250-472-4112

**UNIVERSITY SERVICES**

	<b>Fax</b>	<b>Phone</b>
<b>Accounting Services:</b>		
Mr. Murray Griffith, Executive Director .....	250-721-6221	250-721-7029
<b>Audiovisual Services:</b> .....	250-721-8778	250-721-8292
<b>Alumni Relations:</b>		
Mr. Terry Cockerline, Director .....	250-721-6265	250-721-6000
<b>University Archivist:</b>		
Ms. Lara Wilson .....	250-721-8215	250-472-4480
<b>Client Technologies:</b>		
Mr. Lance Grant, Manager .....	250-721-8778	250-721-6399
<b>Computer Assisted Learning Labs:</b>		
Mr. Marc Thoma .....	250-721-8778	250-472-4282
<b>Computer Help Desk:</b>		
Mr. Marcus Greenshields, Manager .....	250-721-8778	250-721-7687
<b>Continuing Studies:</b> .....	250-721-8774	250-472-4747
<b>Co-operative Education Program and Career Services:</b>		
Dr. Norah McRae, Executive Director .....	250-721-8996	250-721-8811
<b>Data Centre Services:</b>		
Mr. Kim Lewall .....	250-721-8778	250-721-7650
<b>Development:</b>		
Mr. Tamás Zsolnay, Associate Vice-President .....	250-721-8961	250-721-8782
<b>Distance Education:</b> .....	250-721-8471	250-721-6225
<b>Facilities Management:</b>		
Mr. Ron Proulx, Executive Director .....	250-721-8999	250-721-7592
<b>Graduate Students' Society:</b> .....	250-721-6137	250-472-4543
<b>Human Resources:</b>		
Mr. Kane Kilbey, Associate Vice-President .....	250-721-8094	250-721-8031
<b>Institutional Planning and Analysis:</b>		
Mr. Tony Eder, Director .....	250-721-7213	250-721-8027
<b>Internal Audit:</b>		
Mr. Behram Dadachanji, Director .....	250-721-8985	250-853-3123
<b>Learning and Teaching Centre</b>		
- Ms. Teresa Dawson, Director .....	250-721-6494	250-721-8572
<b>- Student Academic Success:</b>		
Dr. Laurie Waye, Associate Director .....		250-472-5076
<b>- Curriculum and Learning Outcomes:</b>		
Dr. Joe Parsons, Acting Associate Director, .....		250-472-4799
<b>- LTC Professional Development Programs and TA Training:</b>		
Ms. Cynthia Korpan .....		250-472-4798
<b>- Math &amp; Stats Assistance Centre:</b>		
Dr. Jane Butterfield, Manager .....		250-721-7444

<b>- Centre for Academic Communication:</b>		
Ms. Nancy Ami, Manager .....		250-853-3675
<b>Legacy Art Galleries:</b>		
Ms. Mary Jo Hugues, Director .....	250-721-6607	250-721-8807
<b>Libraries:</b>		
Mr. Jonathan Bengtson .....	250-721-8215	250-721-8211
<b>Network Services:</b>		
Ms. Jane Godfrey, Manager .....	250-721-8778	250-721-7673
<b>Occupational Health, Safety &amp; Environment:</b>		
Mr. Andy Mavretic, Director .....	250-721-6359	250-721-8970
<b>Ombudsperson:</b>		
Ms. Martine Conway .....		250-721-8357
<b>Photographic Services:</b>		
- Graduate Portraits .....	250-721-5441	250-721-8281
- Faculty/Staff Portraits .....	250-721-5441	250-721-8288
<b>Purchasing Services:</b>		
Mr. John Braybrook, Director .....	250-721-8327	250-721-8326
<b>Research Services:</b>		
Dr. Rachael Scarth .....	250-721-8960	250-472-4362
<b>Security Services:</b>		
Mr. Pete Zacour, Director .....	250-721-6627	250-721-6107
<b>Telephone Services:</b>		
Ms. Pat Todd, Supervisor .....	250-721-8778	250-721-6548
<b>Tuition Fees:</b>		
Ms. Tory Hastings, Manager .....	250-721-6221	250-721-6648
<b>University Centre Farquhar Auditorium:</b>		
Mr. Ian Case, Director .....	250-721-8997	250-721-6561
<b>University Ceremonies and Events:</b>		
Joy Davis, Interim Director .....	250-721-8653	250-721-7632
<b>University Systems:</b>		
- Mr. Paul Stokes, Chief Information Officer .....	250-721-8778	250-721-8727
- Mr. Nav Bassi, Director, Academic and Administrative Services .....	250-721-8778	250-472-5924
- Mr. Ron Kozsan, Director, Infrastructure .....	250-721-8778	250-472-4825
- Mr. Garry Sagert, Director, UVic On-line .....	250-721-8778	250-721-7692
<b>University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS):</b>		
Resource Centre .....	250-472-4379	250-721-8368
<b>UVic Communications + Marketing:</b>		
Mr. Bruce Kilpatrick, Director .....	250-721-8955	250-721-7638
<b>UVic Industry Partnerships:</b>		
Dr. Brent Sternig, President and CEO .....	250-721-6497	250-721-6500

**DEANS OF FACULTIES**

	<b>Fax</b>	<b>Phone</b>
<b>Business:</b>		
- Dr. Saul Klein, Dean .....	250-721-6613	250-721-6422
- Dr. David McCutcheon, Associate Dean, Programs .....		250-721-6426
- Dr. Mark Colgate, Associate Dean, Faculty Renewal .....		250-853-3873
<b>Continuing Studies:</b>		
- Dr. Maureen M. MacDonald, Dean .....	250-721-8774	250-721-8456
<b>Education:</b>		
- Dr. Ted Riecken, Dean .....	250-472-5063	250-721-7757
- Dr. Wanda Hurren, Associate Dean Administration .....	250-472-5063	250-721-7759
- Dr. Helen Raptis, Associate Dean Undergraduate Programs .....	250-472-5063	250-721-6570
<b>Engineering:</b>		
- Dr. Thomas Tiedje, Dean .....	250-721-8676	250-721-8612
- Dr. LillAnne Jackson, Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programs .....	250-472-5323	250-472-5322
- Dr. Hausi Müller, Associate Dean Research .....	250-472-5708	250-472-5719
<b>Fine Arts:</b>		
- Dr. Lynne Van Luven, Acting Dean .....	250-721-7748	250-721-7755
- Dr. Sarah Blackstone, Dean (on secondment) .....	250-721-7748	250-721-7755
- Dr. Evanthia Baboula, Associate Dean .....	250-721-7748	250-721-7755
<b>Graduate Studies:</b>		
- Dr. David W. Capson, Dean .....	250-721-8957	250-721-7970
- Dr. Stephen Evans, Associate Dean .....	250-721-8957	250-472-8735
- Dr. Claire Carlin, Acting Associate Dean .....	250-721-8957	250-472-5403



**Human and Social Development:**

- Dr. Mary Ellen Purkis, Dean.....250-721-7067 250-721-8050
- Dr. Laurene Shields, Associate Dean .....250-721-7067 250-721-8051

**Humanities:**

- Dr. John Archibald, Dean.....250-721-7059 250-472-4677
- Dr. Sikata Banerjee, Associate Dean.....250-721-7059 250-721-7259

**Law:**

- Prof. Jeremy Webber, Dean .....250-721-6390 250-721-8147
- Dr. Elizabeth Adjin-Tettey,  
Associate Dean Administration and Research .250-721-8146 250-721-8182
- Prof. Heather Raven,  
Associate Dean Academic & Student Relations 250-721-6390 250-721-8152

**Science:**

- Dr. Robert Lipson, Dean .....250-472-5012 250-721-7062
- Dr. Kathryn Gillis, Associate Dean Academic .250-472-5012 250-721-7062

**Social Sciences:**

- Dr. Catherine Krull, Dean .....250-472-4583 250-472-5058
- Dr. Michael Webb, Associate Dean Academic .250-472-4583 250-853-3938

**DEPARTMENT CHAIRS AND**

**DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS/PROGRAMS**

**Fax Phone**

- Anthropology:**  
Dr. Ann Stahl.....250-721-6215 250-721-7057
- Art History and Visual Studies:**  
Dr. Erin Campbell, Acting Chair.....250-721-7941 250-721-7940
- Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre:**  
Dr. Bradley Anholt, Director.....250-728-3452 250-728-3301
- Biochemistry and Microbiology:**  
Dr. Robert Burke .....250-721-8855 250-721-7077
- Biology:**  
Dr. Kerry Delaney .....250-721-7120 250-721-7091
- Business:**
- Prof. Margaret Klatt,  
Academic Director, BCom Program.....250-721-7066 250-721-6425
  - Dr. Vivien Corwin,  
Director, MBA Program.....250-472-4439 250-721-6311
  - Dr. Ignace Ng,  
Director, MGB Program .....250-472-4439 250-721-6073
  - Dr. Carmen Galang  
Director, PhD Program .....250-721-7066 250-721-6111
- Chemistry:**  
Dr. Neil Burford .....250-721-7147 250-721-7150
- Child and Youth Care:**  
Dr. Jennifer White .....250-721-7218 250-721-7979
- Cultural, Social and Political Thought:**  
Dr. Peyman Vahabzadeh..... 250-721-6353
- Computer Science:**  
Dr. Ulrike Stege, Chair.....250-472-5708 250-472-5704
- Curriculum and Instruction:**  
Dr. Leslee Francis-Pelton.....250-721-7598 250-721-7886
- Earth and Ocean Sciences:**  
Dr. Stephen Johnston, Director.....250-721-6200 250-472-5133
- Economics:**  
Dr. David Scoones .....250-721-6214 250-721-8531
- Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies:**  
Dr. John Anderson .....250-721-6190 250-721-7760
- Electrical and Computer Engineering:**  
Dr. Fayez Gebali .....250-721-6052 250-721-6509
- English:**  
Dr. Iain Higgins .....250-721-6498 250-721-7234
- Environmental Studies:**  
Dr. Karena Shaw .....250-721-8985 250-472-5070
- European Studies:**  
Drs. Charlotte Schaille and Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly ..... 250-721-6490
- Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education:**  
Dr. Frederick Bell.....250-721-6601 250-721-8382
- Film Studies:**  
Maureen Bradley, Coordinator.....250-721-7941 250-721-7756
- French:**  
Dr. Marc Lapprand .....250-721-8724 250-721-7364
- Geography:**  
Dr. Dan Smith .....250-721-6216 250-721-7325

**Germanic and Slavic Studies:**

- Dr. Helga Thorson .....250-721-7319 250-721-7320

**Greek and Roman Studies:**

- Dr. Brendan Burke .....250-721-8516 250-721-8522

**Health Information Science:**

- Dr. Andre Kushniruk.....250-472-4751 250-721-8576

**Hispanic and Italian Studies:**

- Dr. Lloyd Howard.....250-721-6608 250-721-7413

**History:**

- Dr. Lynne Marks, Chair.....250-721-8772 250-721-7381

**Human Dimensions of Climate Change:**

- Dr. Martha McMahon ..... 250-721-6351

**Indigenous Education:**

- Dr. Onowa McIvor .....250-853-3943 250-721-7826

**Indigenous Governance:**

- Dr. Taiaiake Alfred.....250-472-4724 250-721-6438

**Indigenous Studies:**

- Dr. Christine O'Bonsawin ..... 250-853-3807

**Interdisciplinary Academic Programs:**

- Dr. Catherine McGregor ..... 250-472-4248

**Latin American Studies**

- Dr. Beatriz de Alba-Koch.....250-721-6608 250-721-7419

**Law:**

- Prof. Hester Lessard, Director,  
Graduate Program.....250-721-6390 250-721-8913

**Linguistics:**

- Dr. Hossein Nassaji .....250-721-7423 250-721-7422

**Mathematics and Statistics:**

- Dr. Roderick Edwards.....250-721-8962 250-721-7436

**Mechanical Engineering:**

- Dr. Zuomin Dong .....250-721-6051 250-721-8900

**Medical Sciences:**

- Dr. Bruce J. Wright .....250-472-5505 250-472-5524

**Medieval Studies:**

- Dr. Hélène Cazes.....250-472-4748 2250-721-6271

**Music:**

- Dr. Susan Lewis Hammond.....250-721-6597 250-721-7903

**Neuroscience:**

- Dr. Brian Christie..... 250-472-4244

**Nursing:**

- Dr. Noreen Frisch.....250-721-6231 250-721-7955

**Pacific and Asian Studies:**

- Dr. R. Christopher Morgan .....250-721-7219 250-721-7474

**Philosophy:**

- Dr. Colin MacLeod.....250-721-7511 250-721-7521

**Physics and Astronomy:**

- Dr. Adam Ritz .....250-721-7715 250-721-7698

**Political Science:**

- Dr. Avigail Eisenberg.....250-721-7485 250-853-3527

**Professional Writing:**

- Prof. Lee Henderson .....250-721-7310 250-721-7309

**Psychology:**

- Dr. Stephen Lindsay.....250-721-8929 250-721-7522

**Public Administration:**

- Dr. Evert Lindquist .....250-721-8849 250-721-8056

**Public Health and Social Policy:**

- Dr. Michael Hayes.....250-472-4109 250-853-3108

**Religious Studies:**

- Dr. Martin Adam .....250-472-4478 250-721-8980

**Social Dimensions of Health:**

- Dr. Michael Hayes..... 250-853-3108

**Social Justice Studies:**

- Dr. Margo Matwychuk..... 250-721-6283

**Social Work:**

- Dr. Jacquie Green .....250-721-6228 250-472-4129

**Sociology:**

- Dr. Sean Hier .....250-721-6217 250-853-3771

**Software Engineering:**

- Dr. Margaret-Anne Storey .....250-472-5708 250-472-5713

**Studies in Policy and Practice:**

- Dr. Michael J. Prince .....250-721-7067 250-721-8043

**Technology and Society:**

- Prof. David Leach..... 250-721-7316

**Theatre:**

- Dr. Allana Lindgren.....250-721-6596 250-721-8005



Visual Arts:		
Prof. Paul Walde .....	.250-721-6595	250-721-8010
Women's Studies:		
Dr. Annalee Lepp .....	.250-721-7210	250-721-6157
Writing:		
Prof. David Leach .....	.250-721-6602	250-721-7306

**DIRECTORS OF RESEARCH****CENTRES AND INSTITUTES**

	Fax	Phone
Centre for Aboriginal Health Research (CAHR):		
Dr. Charlotte Reading, Director .....	.250-472-5450	250-721-6436
Centre for Addictions Research (CFAR):		
Dr. T. Stockwell .....	.250-472-5321	250-472-5445
Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC):		
Dr. Byoung C. Choi .....	.250-721-7715	250-721-7731
Centre for Advanced Security, Privacy and Information Systems Research (ASPIRe):		
Dr. Stephen Neville .....	.250-721-6052	250-721-6017
Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI):		
Dr. Guoquan Wu .....	.250-721-3107	250-721-7020
Centre for Biomedical Research (CFBR):		
Dr. E. Paul Zehr .....	.250-472-4075	250-472-4067
Centre for Co-operative & Community-Based Economy:		
Dr. Ana-Maria Peredo .....	.250-721-6067	250-472-4435
.....	.250-475-4541	250-472-5227
Centre for Early Childhood Research and Policy:		
Dr. Myer Horowitz .....	.250-472-5063	250-721-7861
Centre for Forest Biology (FORB):		
Dr. C. Peter Constabel .....	.250-721-6611	250-472-5140
Centre for Global Studies (CFGS):		
Dr. Oliver Schmidtke, Director .....	.250-472-4830	250-472-4990
Centre for Social & Sustainable Innovation (CSSI)		
Dr. Monika Winn .....	.250-721-6067	250-721-6071
Centre for Studies in Religion and Society (CSRS):		
Dr. Paul Bramadat .....	.250-721-6234	250-721-6325
Centre for Youth and Society (CFYS):		
Dr. Anne Marshall .....	.250-721-6190	250-721-7815
Centre on Aging (COAG):		
Dr. Holly Tuokko .....	.250-721-6499	250-721-6350
Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic):		
Dr. Peter Wild .....	.250-721-6323	250-721-8901
Institute for Studies & Innovation in Community-University Engagement (ISICUE):		
Dr. Leslie Brown, Director .....		250-472-4171
Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions (PICS):		
Dr. Thomas Pedersen .....	.250-853-3597	250-853-3595
Victoria Subatomic Physics & Accelerator Research Centre (VISPA)		
Dr. Dean Karlen .....	.250-721-7752	250-721-6585

**DIRECTORS OF OTHER CENTRES**

	Fax	Phone
CanAssist (CANa):		
Dr. Robin Syme, Executive Director .....	.250-721-7299	250-721-7123
Centre for Excellence in Teaching and Understanding Science: Dr. David Blades .....	.250-472-5063	250-721-6570
Centre for Public Sector Studies:		
Dr. Thea Vakil .....	.250-721-8849	250-721-6442
English Language Centre:		
- Dr. Jacqueline Prowse, Director .....	.250-721-8774	250-721-8950
- Ms. Paula Leahy, Associate Director .....	.250-721-8774	250-721-8747
Ocean Networks Canada Observatory (ONC):		
Dr. Kate Moran .....	.250-472-5370	250-721-7231
Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium (PCIC):		
Dr. Francis Zwiers .....	.250-721-7217	250-721-6236









# Index

## A

- Aboriginal Health Research, Centre for 238  
 Aboriginal Language Revitalization (CALR),  
 Certificate in 154, 236  
 Aboriginal Student Services. *See* Indigenous  
 Student Services  
 AC1210 11  
 Academic Advising 5, 12, 452  
 Academic Communication, Centre for 12  
 Academic Concessions 35, 43  
 Academic Integrity, Policy on 33  
 Academic Probation 9, 23, 39  
 Academic Record, Transcript of 39  
 Academic Regulations 30  
   Academic Concessions 35  
   Appeals 41  
   Attendance 30  
   Course Credit 31  
   Course Load 31  
   Evaluation of Student Achievement 35  
   Examinations 36  
   Grading 37  
   Graduation 40  
   Policy on Academic Integrity 33  
   Program Requirement Change 32  
   Repeating Courses 32  
   Second Bachelor's Degrees 41  
   Standing 39  
   Transcript of Academic Record 39  
   Withdrawal 40  
 Academic Sessions 11  
 Academic Writing Requirement 30  
 Academic Year 6  
 ACAN courses 249  
 Accelerated Entry for Distinguished Secondary  
 School Students 24  
 Acceptance Deposit 5, 9, 17, 22, 43  
   Faculty of Education 55  
 Access to Final Examinations 37  
 Accommodation 16  
 Accumulation of Credit 31  
 Accumulation of Failing Grades 40  
 Achievement, Evaluation of Student 35  
 Addictions Research of B.C., Centre for 239  
 Adding and Dropping Courses 29  
 Administration of Indigenous Governments,  
 Certificate in the 112  
 Administrative Officers 452  
 Admission, Undergraduate 22  
   Applying for 24  
   Documentation Required for 23  
   Requirements 24  
   to Co-operative Education 46  
 ADMN courses 249  
 Adult and Continuing Education, Certificate in  
 236  
 Adult Dogwood Diploma 26  
 Advanced Materials and Related Technology  
 (CAMTEC), Centre for 239  
 Advanced Placement 26, 32, 75, 191, 195  
 Advanced Security, Privacy, and Information  
 Systems Research, Centre for 240  
 Advising 5, 12, 452  
 AE courses 250  
 AGEI courses 251  
 Ageing  
   courses 251  
 Aging, Centre on 242  
 Aiding Others to Cheat 33  
 Alumni Association 19  
 American Sign Language  
   courses 259  
 ANTH courses 252  
 Anthropology  
   courses 252  
 Anthropology, Department of 205  
 Appeals 41  
   for Co-operative Education 48  
   for Fee Reduction 43  
   of Admission/Reregistration Decisions 23  
   of Reregistration Decisions 28  
 Applicants 22  
   First Nations, Métis and Inuit 26  
   for Transfer 27  
   from Secondary School 24  
   Home-Schooled 26  
   International 28  
   Other Categories 26  
   University's Right to Refuse 22  
   with Canadian Civil Law Degrees 164  
   with Foreign Law Degrees 164  
 Application and Documentation Deadlines 8  
 Application for Graduation 40  
 Application Information 22  
 Applied Ethics 233  
 Applied Linguistics 153  
 Applied Linguistics, Diploma in 154  
 Approved Grade 11 and 12 Courses 24  
 ART courses 256  
 Art Education  
   courses 250  
 Art History and Visual Studies, Department of  
 99  
 Arts  
   courses 258  
 ARTS courses 258  
 Arts of Canada  
   courses 249  
 Arts of Canada Program 231  
 Arts Place 15  
 Asia-Pacific Initiatives (CAPI), Centre for 240  
 ASL courses 259  
 ASPIRe 240  
 Assessment Techniques 35  
 ASTR courses 259  
 Astronomy  
   courses 259  
 Athletics and Recreation 13  
 Attendance 30  
 Auditor 27  
   Fees for 45  
   Registration as an Auditor 30  
 Awards, General Regulations 45

## B

- Bachelor and One-Bedroom apartments 17  
 Bachelor of Education 58  
   Elementary Curriculum 58  
   Post-Degree Professional Program  
   (Elementary) 59  
   Post-Degree Professional Program (Middle  
   Years) 60  
   Secondary Curriculum 60  
   Secondary Curriculum Program (BEd) –  
   Physical Education teaching area 67  
 Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre 179  
 BC Adult Graduation Diploma 26  
 BC Freedom of Information and Protection of  
 Privacy Act 11  
 BCMB courses 260  
 Beginning Level Statistics Courses, Credit Limit  
 32  
 BiblioCafé 15  
 BIOC courses 261  
 Biochemistry  
   courses 261  
 Biochemistry and Microbiology  
   courses 260  
 Biochemistry and Microbiology, Department of  
 175  
 BIOL courses 261  
 Biology  
   courses 261  
 Biology, Department of 178  
 Biomedical Engineering  
   courses 266  
 Biomedical Research, Centre for 240  
 BME courses 266  
 Bookstore 14  
 Bursaries 5, 18, 45  
 Business Administration (Certificate and  
 Diploma) 236  
 Business, Peter B. Gustavson School of 222  
   Co-operative Education Program 229  
   courses 272, 311, 363, 425  
   Tuition 44  
 Business Studies for International Students  
 (Certificate) 236

## C

- CAAT 27  
 CAC 12  
 Cadboro Commons Dining Room (Upper  
 Commons) 15  
 Calculus Challenge Examination 26  
 CALR 154  
 CAMTEC 239  
 Canadian Studies  
   courses 275  
 Canadian Studies, Diploma Program in 233, 236  
 Canadian University International Study Abroad  
 Program (CUSAP). *See* Bader International  
 Study Centre (BISC)  
 CanAssist 455  
 CAPI 240  
 Cap's Bistro (Lower Commons) 15  
 Career Services 12  
 CEGEPs 27  
 CENG courses 266  
 Centres and Institutes 455  
 Certificate in Language and Cultural Proficiency  
   Chinese 158  
   French 145  
   German 147  
   Japanese 158  
   Russian 147  
 Certificate Programs 22  
 CFUV 101.9 FM 19  
 Chapel 14  
 Cheating on Assignments 33  
 CHEM courses 268  
 Chemistry  
   courses 268  
 Chemistry, Department of 181  
 Child and Youth Care  
   courses 281  
 Child and Youth Care in Indigenous  
 Communities, Diploma in 115



- Child and Youth Care International  
courses 285
- Child and Youth Care, School of 113
- Child Care Services 14
- Child Welfare Specialization 133
- Chinese courses. *See* PAAS courses
- Chinese Studies 157
- CIVE courses 271
- Civil Engineering  
courses 271
- Classification of Undergraduates by Year 22
- Cluster Housing 16
- Collections Management, Professional  
Specialization Certificate in 100
- Colour Collective, Students of 19
- COM courses 272
- Commerce  
courses 272
- Community Education Programs 236
- Computer Based Information Systems 236
- Computer Engineering  
courses 266
- Computer labs 13
- Computer Science  
courses 275
- Concessions, Academic 35
- Concurrent Bachelor's Degrees 41
- Concurrent Registration at Another Institution  
29
- Conference Management 236
- Continuing Students 28
- Continuing Studies Calendar 13
- Continuing Studies, Division of 235
- Continuing Studies Programs 235
- Co-operative and Community-Based Economy,  
Centre for 238
- Co-operative Education 5, 12, 46. *See*  
*also* Individual Faculties and Departments  
General Regulations 47  
Programs Offered 46  
Student Appeal Procedures 48
- Correction and Return of Student Work 35
- Counselling Services 14
- Course Challenge, Credit by 32
- Course Credit 31
- Course Experience Survey 11
- Course Load 31
- Course Outline Requirement 35
- Course Selection Responsibility 29
- CourseSpaces 13
- Course Values and Hours 11
- Court Café 15
- Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)  
courses 280
- Credit by Course Challenge 32
- Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses  
32
- Credits in Established International Exchange  
Programs 32
- Criminal Records Check 48
- CSC courses 275
- CS courses 275
- CSSI 241
- Cultural Heritage Management 236
- Cultural Heritage Studies 236
- Cultural Resource Management, Diploma in 100,  
236
- Cumulative Grade Point Average 39
- Curriculum and Instruction Studies  
courses 294, 295
- Curriculum Library 13
- CUSAP. *See* BISC
- CW courses 280
- CYCB courses 284
- CYC courses 281
- CYCI courses 285
- D**
- Day Care. *See* Child Care Services
- Deadlines 8
- Application and Documentation 8  
for Fee Payment 42  
for Fee Reduction 43
- Deans of Faculties 453
- Declaring a Program 54, 138, 172, 202
- Deferred Examinations 28
- Deferred Status 36
- Definition of a Science Course 171
- Degrees and Programs Offered 22. *See*  
*also* Individual Faculties and Departments
- Degrees Awarded 22
- Dental Plans 44
- Department Chairs 454
- DHUM courses 286
- Diana M. Priestly Law Library 13
- Digital Humanities  
courses 286
- Diploma in Special Education 64
- Diploma Programs 22
- Directors of Research 455
- Directors of Schools/Programs 454
- Disability, Resource Centre for Students with a  
17
- Disability Studies  
courses 286
- Disciplinary Action 12, 28
- Discipline 12
- Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics  
Canada 11
- Discrimination and Harassment Policy 11
- Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide  
for Off Campus Students 13
- Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide  
for Off-Campus Students 235
- Distinct Access, Eligibility for 53
- Distinguished Secondary School Students,  
Accelerated Entry for 24
- Documentation Required for Admission 23
- Dormitory Housing 16
- Dropping Courses  
Fee Reductions 43
- DSST courses 286
- Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses 32
- Duplicate Essays and Assignments 35
- E**
- Early Childhood Research and Policy, Centre for  
240
- Earth and Ocean Sciences  
courses 312
- Earth and Ocean Sciences, School of 185
- ECON courses 286
- Economics  
courses 286
- Economics, Department of 206
- EDCI courses 295
- ED-D courses 291
- ED-P courses 294
- Education  
courses 300
- Educational and Career Counselling 15
- Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies  
courses 291
- Education, Faculty of 49
- Academic Advice 52
- Academic Regulations 53  
courses 250, 291, 294, 295, 300, 315, 363, 364
- EDUC courses 300
- ELEC courses 300
- Electrical and Computer Engineering,  
Department of 93
- Electrical Engineering  
courses 300
- E-News Bulletin 13
- Engineering  
courses 310
- Engineering and Computer Science/Math  
Co-operative Education Programs 91, 94
- Engineering, Faculty of 72  
Co-operative Education Programs 91, 94  
courses 266, 271, 275, 300, 310, 384, 421  
Tuition 44
- ENGL courses 303
- English  
courses 303
- English as a Second Language Course 12
- English Deficiency 35
- English, Department of 141
- English Language Centre Programs 28
- English Language Programs 236
- English Proficiency  
Exchange Students 24  
Visiting Students 24
- English Requirement 30
- ENGR courses 310
- Enrolment 22  
Statistics 449  
University's Right to Limit 22
- ENT courses 311
- Entrance Scholarships 45
- Entrepreneurship  
courses 311
- Environmental and Occupational Health 236
- Environmental Restoration  
courses 320
- Environmental Studies  
courses 322
- Environmental Studies, School of 209
- EOS courses 312
- EPHE courses 315
- Equity and Human Rights Office 12
- ER courses 320
- ES courses 322
- Established International Exchange Programs,  
Credits in 32
- European Studies 232  
courses 325
- EUS courses 325
- Evaluation of Student Achievement 35
- Examinations 36
- Exchange Programs 22, 28, 32
- Executive and 452
- Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education  
courses 315
- Exercise Science, Physical and Health Education,  
School of 67
- Expanded Qualifications 24
- Exploratory Studies 26
- Extended Health 44
- F**
- FA courses 325
- Faculty and Staff Emeritus 448



Failing Grades, Accumulation of 40  
 Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation 33  
 Family Centre 15  
 Family Housing 17  
 Fee Accounts 42  
 Fee Reductions 43  
 Fees 42  
   for Auditors 45  
   For International Students 44  
   for Undergraduate Programs 43  
   Miscellaneous 45  
 Film Studies Program 231  
 Final Examinations, Access to 37  
 Final Year Studies 31  
 Financial Aid 5, 45  
 Fine Arts  
   courses 325  
 Fine Arts, Diploma in 98  
 Fine Arts, Faculty of 95  
   Co-operative Education Program 97  
   courses 256, 280, 325, 341, 390, 436, 440  
 Finnerty Express 14  
 First Nations Applicants 26  
 First Nations Governments and Administration  
   courses 326  
 First Peoples House 20  
 FNGA courses 326  
 Food Services 15  
 Foreign Students. *See* International Students  
 Forest Biology, Centre for 240  
 Foundation for the University of Victoria 447  
 Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts, Certificate  
   Program in 98, 236  
 FRAN courses 327  
 French  
   courses 327  
 French, Department of 144  
 French Language (Diploma) 236

**G**  
 GED 24  
 General Education Diploma 24  
 General University Policies 11  
 GEOG courses 331  
 Geographic Information Technology, Minor  
   Program in 213  
 Geography  
   courses 331  
 Geography, Department of 211  
 Germanic and Slavic Studies, Department of 146  
 Germanic Studies  
   courses 334  
 Global Engagement 15  
 Global Studies, Centre for 241  
 GMST courses 334  
 Governing Bodies 446  
 Grades for Term Work 39  
 Grading 37  
 Graduate Students' Society 18  
 Graduate Student Viewbook 13  
 Graduating Average 41  
 Graduation 40  
 Graduation Ceremonies 41  
 Grants 45  
 GREE courses 337  
 Greek  
   courses 337  
 Greek and Roman Studies  
   courses 338  
 Greek and Roman Studies, Department of 148

GRS courses 338  
 GV0205 11

**H**  
 HA courses 341  
 Harassment 11  
 HDCC courses 348  
 Health  
   courses 350  
 Health and Society  
   courses 350  
 Health and Society, Interdisciplinary Program  
   232  
 Health Information Science  
   courses 348  
 Health Information Science, School of 116  
 Health Plan 44  
 Health Services 16  
 Heritage Conservation Planning, Professional  
   Specialization Certificate in 100  
 HINF courses 348  
 Hispanic and Italian Studies, Department of 148  
 Historical Outline of UVic 446  
 History  
   courses 351  
 History, Department of 150  
 History in Art. *See* Art History and Visual Studies  
   courses 341  
 HLTH courses 350  
 Holy Days 11  
 Home-Schooled Applicants 26  
 Honorary Degree Recipients 448  
 Housing Rates 17  
 HS courses 350  
 HSD courses 351  
 HSTR courses 351  
 HUMA courses 363  
 Human and Social Development  
   courses 351  
 Human and Social Development, Faculty of 109  
   Co-operative Education Programs 110  
   courses 249, 251, 281, 284, 285, 286, 326, 348,  
   350, 351, 366, 397, 429  
 Human Dimensions of Climate Change 234  
   courses 348  
 Humanities 97, 141  
   courses 363  
 Humanities Diploma Program 141, 236  
 Humanities, Faculty of 136  
   Co-operative Education Program 141  
   courses 258, 259, 286, 303, 327, 334, 337, 338,  
   351, 363, 367, 368, 369, 375, 388, 389, 399,  
   405, 415, 420, 423, 431, 443  
 Humanities, Fine Arts and Professional Writing  
   Co-operative Education Program 97, 141  
 Human Rights 12, 452  
 Human Rights, Equity and Fairness, Policy on 11

**I**  
 IA courses 363  
 IB courses 363  
 Identity Cards 11  
 IED courses 364  
 IESVic 242  
 IET courses 365  
 IGOV courses 366  
 Important Dates 6  
 Indigenous Advisory Board 52  
 Indigenous Community-based Child and Youth  
   Care  
   courses 284

Indigenous Counselling and Support 20  
 Indigenous Education  
   courses 364  
 Indigenous Fine Arts 98  
 Indigenous Governance 112  
   courses 366  
 Indigenous Health Studies  
   courses 366  
 Indigenous Language Revitalization, Bachelor of  
   Education in 57  
 Indigenous Language Revitalization, Diploma in  
   52, 65  
 Indigenous Social Work Specialization 133  
 Indigenous Student Handbook 13  
 Indigenous Student Services 19  
 Indigenous Studies  
   courses 366  
 Indigenous Studies Program 232  
 Individually Supervised Studies 30  
 Indonesian courses. *See* PAAS courses  
 Information Communication Technology,  
   Professional Specialization Certificate in  
   52, 64  
 Information Disclosure 22  
 INGH courses 366  
 Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic), Intitute for  
   242  
 Intercultural Education  
   courses 365  
 Intercultural Education and Training, Diploma  
   in 52, 65, 233, 236  
 Interdisciplinary Arts  
   courses 363  
 Interdisciplinary Programs 231  
   courses 249, 275, 325, 348, 350, 365, 366, 423,  
   440  
 International Applicants 28  
 International Baccalaureate Diploma 24  
 International Business  
   courses 363  
 International Exchange 28  
 International Health Studies  
   courses 366  
 International Student Services 16  
 INTS courses 366  
 Inuit Applicants 26  
 IS courses 366  
 ISICUE 242  
 Island Medical Program 237  
 ITAL courses 367  
 Italian  
   courses 367

**J**  
 Japanese courses. *See* PAAS courses  
 Japanese Studies 157  
 JD for Civil Law Graduates 168  
 JD+MBA Double Degree 167  
 JD+MPA Double Degree 167  
 Journalism. *See* Professional Writing  
 Judicial Affairs 16

**K**  
 Key Contacts at UVic 452  
 Kinesiology Program 51  
   Bachelor of Science (BSc) 69

**L**  
 Laboratory for Automation 242  
 Laboratory Work 35  
 LAS courses 368

LATI courses 369  
 Latin  
   courses 369  
 Latin American Studies  
   courses 368  
 Law  
   courses 369  
 LAW courses 369  
 Law, Faculty of 161  
   Co-operative Education Program 168  
   courses 369  
   Tuition 44  
 Learning and Teaching Centre 12  
 Learning Outcomes, University of Victoria's 446  
 Legacy Art Gallery 13  
 Letters of Permission for UVic Students to  
   Undertake Studies Elsewhere 29  
 Libraries 12  
 Limit of the University's Responsibility 11  
 LING courses 375  
 Linguistics  
   courses 375  
 Linguistics, Department of 153  
 Loans 5, 45  
 Local Government Management, Diploma in 127

**M**

Mac's 15  
 Malahat Review 13  
 Marine Science  
   courses 389  
 Martlet, The 19  
 MATH courses 380  
 Mathematics  
   courses 380  
 Mathematics and Statistics Assistance Centres  
   12  
 Mathematics and Statistics, Department of 190  
 Maximum Course Load 31  
 McPherson Library 13  
 Mechanical Engineering  
   courses 384  
 Mechanical Engineering, Department of 88  
 MECH courses 384  
 Medals and Prizes 45  
 Medical Program. *See* Island Medical Program  
 Medical Science  
   courses 388  
 Medical Sciences, Division of 237  
   courses 388  
 MEDI courses 388  
 Medieval Studies  
   courses 388  
 Medieval Studies Program 155  
 Mediterranean Studies  
   courses 389  
 MEDS courses 388  
 MEST courses 389  
 Métis Applicants 26  
 MICR courses 389  
 Microbiology  
   courses 389  
 Minimum Course Load 31  
 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and  
   Academic Standing 39  
 MRNE courses 389  
 Multidisciplinary Programs.  
   *See* Interdisciplinary Programs  
 Multifaith Services 17  
 MUS courses 390  
 Music

  courses 390  
 Music, School of 101  
 Mutually Exclusive Courses 32  
 My page 9, 13  
 Mystic Market 15

**N**

Native Species and Natural Processes  
   (Professional Specialization Certificate)  
   236  
 Native Students Union 18, 20  
 NetLink ID 13  
 Nibbles & Bytes Café (Engineering Lab Wing) 15  
 Non-degree Student 9, 27, 32, 52, 114, 160, 235  
 Non-Standard Course Dates 43  
 NURS courses 397  
 Nursing  
   courses 397  
 Nursing, School of 119

**O**

Ocean Networks Canada Observatory 238  
 Off-Campus Housing Registry 17  
 Office of Indigenous Affairs 19  
 Office of Indigenous Affairs and First Peoples  
   House 20  
 Ombudsperson 19, 41  
 ONC 238  
 ONECard Dining Discount 15  
 Online and Distance Education Programs 236  
 Overdue accounts 43

**P**

PAAS courses 399  
 Pacific and Asian Studies 157  
   courses 399  
 Pacific and Asian Studies, Department of 157  
 Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium 238  
 Pacific Institute for Climate Solutions 242  
 Parents and Visitors to the University 17  
 Payment Due Dates 42  
 PCIC 238  
 Peer Helping 15  
 Penalties 34  
 Peter B. Gustavson School of Business 222  
 Petitions 42  
 PHIL courses 405  
 Philosophy  
   courses 405  
 Philosophy, Department of 158  
 PHYS courses 409  
 Physics  
   courses 409  
 Physics and Astronomy, Department of 194  
 Physiotherapy Clinic 14  
 Plagiarism 33  
 POLI courses 412  
 Policy on Academic Integrity 33  
 Political Science  
   courses 412  
 Political Science, Department of 215  
 Population Health Data Analysis (Professional  
   Specialization Certificate) 236  
 PORT courses 415  
 Portuguese  
   courses 415  
 Practica Regulations  
   Faculty of Education 56  
   Faculty of Humanities 138  
   Faculty of Human & Social Development 111  
 Pre-Commerce Courses 225

Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic 30  
 Pre-professional Guide 13  
 Pride Collective 19  
 Principal Officers and 446  
 Prior Learning Assessment 114, 122, 134  
 Privacy and Access to Information 11  
 Prizes 45  
 Probationary Status 39. *See also* Academic  
   Probation  
 Procedures for Dealing with Violations of  
   Academic Integrity 33  
 Professional Communication  
   Minor in, Department of English 144  
 Professional Development Programs 236  
 Professional Specialization Certificate in Special  
   Education 64  
 Professional Specialization Certificates 22  
 Professional Writing  
   Co-op Program, Fine Arts 97  
   Co-op Program, Humanities 141  
   Minor in Journalism and Publishing 108  
 Program Planning 11  
 Program Requirement Change 32  
 Programs Offered 22  
 PSYC courses 416  
 Psychology  
   courses 416  
 Psychology, Department of 216  
 Public Administration  
   courses 249  
 Public Administration, School of 125  
 Publications 13  
 Public Health and Social Policy, School of 129  
 Public Relations (Certificate) 236  
 Public Sector Management, Diploma in 126

**R**

RDP 138, 172  
 Record of Degree Program  
   Faculty of Education 54  
   Faculty of Engineering 75  
   Faculty of Fine Arts 97  
   Faculty of Humanities 143  
   Faculty of Science 171  
   Faculty of Social Sciences 213, 218  
 Recreation Activities 13  
 Recreation and Health Education Program 51  
   Bachelor of Arts (BA) - Major in Recreation  
     and Health Education Co-operative  
     Education Program 68  
 Regalia, university 448  
 Registration 29  
   as an Auditor 30  
   Concurrent, at Another Institution 29  
   for Both Terms in Winter Session 29  
   for One Term Only 29  
   in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates 29  
 Religious Observance, Accommodation of 11  
 Religious Studies  
   courses 420  
 Religious Studies Program 159  
 Repeating Courses 32  
 Request to Declare Program 138, 172  
 Requirement to Disclose Information 22  
 Reregistration 28  
   Appealing Decisions 28  
   Following Required Withdrawal 28  
   for Continuing Students 28  
   for Other Returning Students 28  
 Research Centres 238





Residence Services 16  
 Restoration of Natural Systems, Diploma in 211, 236  
 Returning Students Reregistration 28  
 Return of Student Work 35  
 Ring, the 13  
 RS courses 420

**S**  
 Schedule of Classes 11  
 Scholarships 45  
 SciCafé 15  
 SCIE courses 421  
 Science  
   courses 421  
 Science, Faculty of 170  
   Co-operative Education Programs 175  
   courses 259, 260, 261, 268, 312, 380, 389, 409, 421, 435  
 Secondary Teacher Education, Diploma in 52  
 Second Bachelor's Degree 27  
 Second Bachelor's Degrees 41  
 SENG courses 421  
 Service Management  
   courses 425  
 Services 453  
 Sessional Grade Point Average 39  
 SJS courses 423  
 Slavic Studies  
   courses 423  
 SLST courses 423  
 SMGT courses 425  
 Social and Sustainable Innovation, Centre for 241  
 Social Justice Studies 233, 236  
   courses 423  
 Social Sciences  
   courses 431  
 Social Sciences, Faculty of 200  
   Co-operative Education Program 204  
   courses 252, 286, 320, 322, 331, 412, 416, 426, 431  
 Social Work  
   courses 429  
 Social Work, School of 132  
 SOCI courses 426  
 Sociology  
   courses 426  
 Sociology, Department of 220  
 SOCW courses 429  
 Software Engineering  
   courses 421  
 SOSOC courses 431  
 Southeast Asian Studies 157  
 SPAN courses 431  
 Spanish  
   courses 431  
 Special Access 26  
 Special Education  
   Diploma in 52, 64  
   Professional Specialization Certificate in 52, 64  
 SSD 19  
 Standing 39  
 Standing at Graduation 41  
 STAT courses 435  
 Statistics  
   courses 435  
 Student Advocacy Initiatives 16  
 Student Affairs 13  
 Student Awards and Financial Aid 45

Student Card 5, 11  
 Student Discipline 12  
 Student Groups 18  
 Student Resources 18  
 Students, Categories of 22  
 Students of Colour Collective 19  
 Students with a Disability, Resource Centre for 17  
 Students with a Disability, Society for 19  
 Studies & Innovation in Community-University Engagement, Institute for 242  
 Studies in Religion and Society, Centre for 241  
 Studies Outside UVic, Preparing for 30  
 Subatomic Physics and Accelerator Research Centre 243  
 Summer Housing 17  
 Supplemental Examinations 37

**T**  
 Teacher Education 55  
 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 236  
 Teaching French Immersion, Professional Specialization Certificate in 52, 64, 236  
 Technology and Society  
   courses 440  
 Terms Used at UVic 9  
 Tests and Examinations 33  
 THEA courses 436  
 Theatre  
   courses 436  
 Theatre, Department of 104  
 The Ring 13  
 The UVic Torch Alumni Magazine 13  
 Timetable 11  
 Torch Alumni Magazine 13  
 Transcript of Academic Record 39  
 Transcripts, Official 23  
 Transfer Credit  
   for Visiting Students 28  
   from Canadian Bible Colleges 27  
   from CEGEPs 27  
   from Institutes of Technology 27  
   from Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) 27  
   from Universities and Colleges 27  
   Limitations on 27  
   with International Baccalaureate Credits 27  
   with Second Bachelor's Degree 27  
 TS courses 440  
 Tuition and Other Fees 42

**U**  
 Undergraduate Admission 22  
 Undergraduate Information 21  
 Undergraduate Viewbook 13  
 Universal Bus Pass Plan 44  
 University Act 1  
 University Admission Preparation Course 236  
 University Food Services 15  
 University of Victoria Art Collections 100  
 University of Victoria Foundation 447  
 University of Victoria Students' Society 18  
 University Regalia 448  
 University's Responsibility, Limit of 11  
 University Systems 13  
 U-Pass 44  
 UVic Alumni Association 19  
 UVic Pride Collective 19

**V**  
 Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group 19  
 Vice-President Research 238  
 Village Greens (Lower Commons) 15  
 Village Market 15  
 Violations of Academic Integrity 33  
 VIPIRG 19  
 Visiting Students 28  
 VISPA 243  
 Visual Arts  
   courses 256  
 Visual Arts, Department of 106  
 Voluntary Withdrawal 40

**W**  
 With Distinction 41  
 Withdrawal 40  
 Women's Centre 19  
 Women's Studies  
   courses 443  
 Women's Studies, Department of 159  
 Work Study 5, 45  
 Work Term Credit By Challenge 47  
 Work Terms 46  
 WRIT courses 440  
 Writing  
   courses 440  
 Writing, Department of 107  
 WS courses 443

**Y**  
 Youth and Society, Centre for 241



## Buildings

Building	Code	Grid
Administrative Services Building	ASB	B-2
Business and Economics Building	BEC	B-3
Bob Wright Centre	SCI	C-4
Centre For Athletics, Recreation and Special Abilities	ARC	C-2
Cadboro Commons Building	COM	D-3
Campus Security Building	SEC	D-2
Campus Services Building	CSR	C-2
Centennial Stadium	STA	B-2
Child Care Complex	CCC	E-1
Clearhuc Building	CLE	C-3
Continuing Studies Building	CST	C-2
Cornett Building	COR	B-3
Craigdarroch Office Building	CRA	D-3
Cunningham Building	CUN	C-4
David Turpin Building	DTB	B-3
Elliott Building	ELL	C-4
Engineering / Computer Science Building	ECG	C-4
Engineering Garage	GAR	C-1
Engineering Laboratory Wing	ELW	C-4
Engineering Office Wing	EOW	C-4
Enterprise Centre	EDC	C-1
Fine Arts Building	FIA	A-4
First Peoples House	FPH	C-3
Fraser Building	FRA	A-3
Glover Greenhouse Facility	GGF	D-4
Halpern Centre For Graduate Students	GSC	D-2
Hickman Building	HMB	B-3
Human and Social Development Building	HSD	B-3
Hut 'A'	HTA	D-1

Building	Code	Grid
Hut 'B'	HTB	D-1
Hut 'E'	HTE	D-2
Hut 'Q'	HTQ	C-1
Hut 'R'	HTR	C-1
Hut 'V'	HTV	C-1
Hut 'Y'	HTY	B-1
Interfaith Chapel	CHA	A-4
Lou-poy Child Care Centre	HLP	E-2
MacLaurin Building	MAC	B-4
McKinnon Building	MCK	C-2
McPherson Library	LIB	C-3
Medical Sciences Building	MSB	B-4
Outdoor Aquatic Unit	OAU	C-4
Petch Building	PCH	C-4
Petersen Health Centre	HEA	E-4
Phoenix Building	PNX	A-4
Saunders Building and Shops	SAU	D-2
Saunders Annex	SAA	D-1
Sedgewick Building	SED	B-3
Stewart Complex	ISC	A-1
Strong Building	DSB	B-3
Student Union Building	SUB	D-3
Technology Enterprise Facility	TEF	C-1
University Centre	UVC	C-3
University Club	UCL	A-3
University House 1	UH1	E-4
University House 2	UH2	E-4
University House 3	UH3	E-4
University House 4	UH4	E-4
Visual Arts Building	VIA	A-4

## Residences

Residence	Grid
Park Residence	D-3
Ring Road Residence	D-4
South Tower Residence	D-3
Tower Residence	D-3
Cluster Housing	
Block 46	E-4
Block 47	E-4
Block 48	E-4
Block 49	E-4
Block 50	E-4
Commonwealth Village - Cluster Housing	
Block 51 - Gibson House	E-4
Block 52 - Rogers House	E-4
Block 53 - McTaggart-Cowan House	E-4
Block 54	E-4
Block 55	E-4
Block 56	E-4
Block 57	E-4
Block 58	D-4
Block 59 - Mickelson House	D-4
Block 60 - May and Ronald Lou-Poy House	D-4
Block 61	D-4
Craigdarroch Residences	
Carr Hall	D-3
Currie Hall	D-3
Newton Hall	D-3
Thompson Hall	D-3
Lam Family Student Housing	
Block 01	D-2
Block 02	D-2
Block 03	D-2
Block 04	D-2
Block 05	D-2
Block 06	D-2
Block 07	D-2
Block 08	D-2
Block 09	D-2
Block 10	D-2
Block 11	D-2
Block 12	D-2
Block 13	D-2
Block 14	D-2
Block 15	D-2
Block 16	D-2
Block 17	D-2
Block 18	E-2
Block 19	E-2
Block 20	E-2
Block 26	E-2
Block 27	E-2
Block 28	E-2
Block 29	E-2
Block 30	E-2
Block 31	E-2
Block 32	E-2
Block 33	E-2
Block 34	E-2
Block 35	E-2
Block 36	E-2
Block 37	E-2
Block 38	E-2
Block 39	E-2

## Parking Information

### User Pay Parking is in effect:

- Campus-wide, 24 hours per day, Monday to Saturday.
- 24 hours per day, every day at Stewart Complex and the University Centre Parkade.
- Excluding statutory holidays.

### Parking Lots & Areas:

- 'Numbered' lots outside of Ring Road, for use of students and visitors. User must display valid 'General' parking permit or purchase daily/hourly/weekly permits.
- 'Lettered' lots inside Ring Road, as well as designated areas in various 'Numbered' lots, for use of faculty or staff with 'Reserved' permits only.
- Reserved exclusively for 'Carpool' permit holders, 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday to Friday. Violators are subject to immediate tow-away at owner's expense.
- Reserved for 'Student Resident' (RZ) permit holders, 7 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday to Friday, from September 1st to April 31st.
- Reserved for 'Rideshare' permit holders, arriving with 3 or more people until 10:00a.m., Monday to Friday. After that time, the stall is open to regular general parking.
- Limited parking is provided in most lots for the exclusive use of persons with a disability, who also display a valid approved disability permit.

Limited short term metered parking is provided exclusively for visitors use in most lots.

### Dispenser Permits:

- Hourly/daily permits may be purchased at any automated dispenser located in every numbered parking lot outside Ring Rd. as well as the Stewart Complex.
- Permits are not valid in metered spaces.
- Parkade permits must be purchased from the dispenser in the parkade.

### Long term or special parking needs:

- Visit Campus Security Services in parking lot 2 or call 250-721-6683.

In the event of a permit dispenser malfunction or for further parking information call Campus Security Services at 250-721-6683.

## Dining

Name	Location
Arts Place	Fine Arts Building
Bibliocafe	McPherson Library
Bean There	Student Union Building
Caps Bistro	Cadboro Commons Building
Centre Cafeteria	University Centre
Court Cafe	Fraser Building
Felicita's Campus Pub	Student Union Building
Finnerty Express	Campus Services Building
GSS Grad House	Halpern Centre for Graduate Studies
Health Food Bar	Student Union Building
International Grill	Student Union Building
Mac's Bistro	MacLaurin Building
Munchie Bar	Student Union Building
Nibbles and Bites	Engineering Laboratory Wing
Scicafe	Bob Wright Centre
University Club	University Club
Village Greens	Cadboro Commons Building
Village Market	Cadboro Commons Building

## Services

Name	Location
Admissions and Records	University Centre
Athletics and Recreation	McKinnon Building
Bookstore	Campus Services Building
Box Office	University Centre
Career Services	Campus Services Building
Child Care Services	Child Care Complex
Computer Store	Campus Services Building
Counselling Services	University Centre
Health Services	Peterson Health Centre
Library	McPherson Library
Multifairth Services Centre	Campus Services Building
Parking	Campus Security Building
Pharmacy	Student Union Building
Post Office	Student Union Building
Photo ID	University Centre
Residence Services	Craigdarroch Office Building
Resource Centre for Students with a Disability	Campus Services Building
Tuition and Fees	University Centre
Welcome Centre / Tours	University Centre
Zap Copy	Student Union Building

## Auditoriums

Name	Location
Cinecenta Theatre	Student Union Building
David Lam Auditorium	MacLaurin Building
Farquhar Auditorium	University Centre
Phillip T. Young Recital Hall	MacLaurin Music Wing
Phoenix Theatre	Phoenix Building

## Important Phone Numbers

Ambulance, Fire, Police	9-1-1
Emergency Line	250-721-7599
Campus Security, Safewalk Program	250-721-7599
UVic Emergency Information Line	250-721-8620
General Information	250-721-7211